

PROJECT MANUAL

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT
H+A #21-32-053
December 22, 2022

IDENTIFICATION STAMP
DIV. OF THE STATE ARCHITECT
APP: 02-120566 INC: 1
REVIEWED FOR
SS ☒ FLS ☒ ACS ☒
DATE: 1/17/2023

MODERNIZATION VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL

Architect

Henry + Associates Architects
730 Howe Ave, Suite 450
Sacramento, CA 95825
Contact: Chris Smith
Voice: (916) 921-2112
chris@henry-architects.com

Civil

Warren Consulting Engineers, Inc.
1117 Windfield Way, Suite 110
El Dorado Hills, CA 95762
Contact: Marty Gee
Voice: (916) 985-1870
marty@wceinc.com

Structural

~~RW Consulting Engineers
1450 Harbor Boulevard Suite F
West Sacramento, CA 95691
Contact: Greg Richards
Voice: (916) 229-8345
grichards@rwengineers.com~~

Food Service

~~AMD Foodservice Design
P.O. Box 163
Garden Valley, CA 95633
Contact: Art Davis
Voice: (530) 333-4606
art@amdfoodservicedesign.com~~

Mechanical

~~Capital Engineering Consultants, Inc.
11020 Sun Center Drive, Suite 100
Sacramento, CA 95870
Contact: Michael Minge
Voice: (916) 851-3500
mminge@capital-engineering.com~~

Landscape

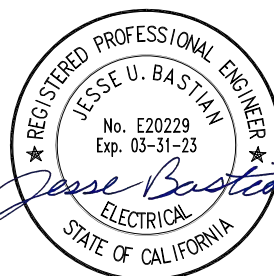
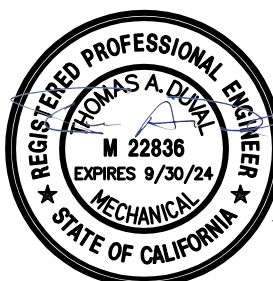
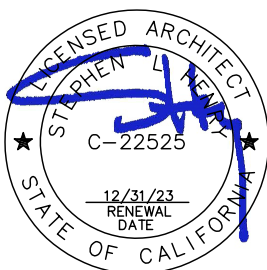
MTW Group
2707 K Street, Suite 201
Sacramento, CA 95816
Contact: Bryan Walker
Voice: (916) 369-3990
bryan@mtwgroup.com

Electrical

M. Neils Engineering, Inc.
100 Howe Ave, Suite 235N
Sacramento, CA 95825
Contact: Sinisha Glisic
Voice: (916) 923-4400
sqlisic@mneilsengineering.com

Owner

Lodi Unified School District
1305 E. Vine Street
Lodi, CA 95240
Contact: Ryan Lancaster
Voice: (209) 712-6339
rlancaster@lodiUSD.net



DATE SIGNED: 12/21/2022

12/22/2022

PROJECT MANUAL

**PROJECT/CONTRACT NUMBER:
0936-8236-340-17**

**MODERNIZATION
VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL**

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

October 5, 2024

TABLE OF CONTENTS**Procurement and Contracting Requirements**

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 01 01	Project Title Page
	00 01 10	Table of Contents
	00 01 15	List of Drawings and Tables
	00 01 20	List of Schedules

Solicitation

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 11 16	Notice to Bidders

Instructions for Procurement

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 21 13	Instructions to Bidders
	00 21 13.1	Bidder Information and Forms

Available Information

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 31 19	Existing Conditions
	00 31 32	Geotechnical Data

Procurement Forms and Supplements

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 41 13	Bid Form and Proposal
	00 43 13	Bid Bond
	00 43 36	Designated Subcontractors List
	00 45 01	Site Visit Certification
	00 45 19	Non-Collusion Declaration
	00 45 19.01	Iran Contracting Act Certification
	00 45 26	Workers' Compensation Certification
	00 45 46.01	Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification
	00 45 46.02	Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification
	00 45 46.03	Drug-Free Workplace Certification
	00 45 46.04	Tobacco-Free Environment Certification
	00 45 46.05	Hazardous Materials Certification
	00 45 46.06	Lead-Based Materials Certification
	00 45 46.07	Imported Materials Certification
	00 45 46.08	Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification
	00 45 46.09	Buy American Certification
	00 45 46.10	Roofing Project Certification

00 45 49	Registered Subcontractors List
00 45 90	Post Bid Interview

Contracting Forms and Supplements

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 51 00	Notice of Award
	00 52 13	Agreement
	00 55 00	Notice to Proceed
	00 56 00	Escrow Bid Documentation
	00 57 00	Escrow Agreement in Lieu of Retention

Project Forms

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 61 13.13	Performance Bond
	00 61 13.16	Payment Bond
	00 63 40	Allowance Expenditure Directive Form
	00 63 57	Proposed Change Order Form
	00 63 63	Change Order Form
	00 65 19.26	Agreement and Release of Any and All Claims
	00 65 36	Guarantee Form

Conditions of the Contract

<u>Division 0</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	00 72 13	General Conditions
	00 73 13	Special Conditions
	00 73 56	Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements

General Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 11 00	Summary of Work

Price and Payment Procedures

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 21 00	Allowance
	01 22 00	Alternates and Unit Prices
	01 25 13	Product Options and Substitutions
	01 26 00	Changes in the Work
	01 29 00	Application for Payment and Conditional and Unconditional Waiver and Release Forms

Administrative Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 31 19	Project Meetings
	01 32 13	Scheduling of Work
	01 33 00	Submittals
	01 35 13.23	Site Standards

Quality Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 41 00	Regulatory Requirements
	01 42 13	Abbreviations and Acronyms
	01 42 16	Definitions
	01 42 19	References
	01 43 00	Materials and Equipment
	01 45 00	Quality Control

Temporary Facilities and Controls

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 50 00	Temporary Facilities and Controls
	01 50 13	Construction Waste Management and Disposal
	01 52 13	Field Offices
	01 57 13	Erosion Control

Product Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 64 00	Owner-Furnished Products
	01 66 00	Product Delivery, Storage and Handling

Execution and Closeout Requirements

<u>Division 1</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	01 71 23	Field Engineering
	01 73 29	Cutting and Patching
	01 76 00	Alteration Project Procedures
	01 77 00	Contract Closeout and Final Cleaning
	01 78 23	Operation and Maintenance Data
	01 78 36	Warranties
	01 78 39	Record Documents

Demolition

<u>Division 02</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	02 41 00	Site Demolition

Concrete

<u>Division 03</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	03 00 00	Miscellaneous Concrete

Masonry

<u>Division 04</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	04 22 00	Concrete Masonry Units

Metals

<u>Division 05</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	05 50 00	Miscellaneous Metals

Wood

<u>Division 06</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	06 10 00	Rough Carpentry
	06 20 00	Finish Carpentry
	06 41 16	Plastic Laminate Casework

Thermal and Moisture Protection

<u>Division 07</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	07 21 00	Thermal & Acoustical Insulation
	07 43 00	Metal Wall & Window Panels
	07 56 30	Fluid Applied Roofing Restoration System
	07 62 00	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
	07 92 00	Joint Sealants

Openings

<u>Division 08</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	08 11 13	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames
	08 30 50	Access Doors & Panels
	08 71 00	Door Hardware
	08 80 00	Glazing

Finishes

<u>Division 09</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	09 24 00	Cement Plaster
	09 29 00	Gypsum Board
	09 65 13	Resilient Flooring & Base
	09 67 23	Resinous Wall and Floor Coatings
	09 72 00	Fiberglass Reinforced Wall Panels
	09 91 13	Exterior Painting
	09 91 23	Interior Painting

Specialties

<u>Division 10</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	10 14 23	Signs
	10 17 00	Plastic Toilet Partitions
	10 28 00	Toilet Accessories

Equipment

<u>Division 11</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	11 40 00	Food Service Equipment

Furnishings

<u>Division 12</u> (NOT USED)	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
----------------------------------	----------------	--------------

Special Construction

<u>Division 13</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	13 34 11	Pre-engineered Shade Structures

Plumbing

<u>Division 22</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	22 00 50	Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods
	22 10 00	Plumbing Piping Systems
	22 40 00	Plumbing Fixtures
	22 50 00	Plumbing Equipment

Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning

<u>Division 23</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	23 00 50	Basic HVAC Materials and Methods
	23 05 93	Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
	23 09 00	Energy Management Systems Control System
	23 80 00	Heating, Ventilating and Air

Electrical

<u>Division 26</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	26 01 00	General Requirements Of Electrical Work
	26 05 02	Supporting From Building Structure
	26 05 03	Seismic Certification of Equipment and Non-Structural Components
	26 05 19	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables
	26 05 26	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
	26 05 29	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
	26 05 34	Conduit
	26 05 37	Boxes
	26 05 53	Identification for Electrical Systems
	26 08 01	Electrical Acceptance Testing
	26 09 23	Lighting Control
	26 24 13	Switchboards
	26 24 16	Panelboards
	26 27 26	Wiring Devices
	26 50 00	Lighting

Earthwork

<u>Division 31</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	31 00 00	Earthwork
	31 13 16	Tree Protection
	31 23 33	Trenching and Backfilling

Exterior Improvements

<u>Division 32</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	32 12 00	Asphalt Paving

32 16 00	Site Concrete
32 31 00	Ornamental Metal Fence
32 31 13	Chain Link Fence and Gates
32 80 00	Irrigation
32 90 00	Landscaping

Utilities

<u>Division 33</u>	<u>Section</u>	<u>Title</u>
	33 40 00	Site Drainage

APPENDIX

Geotechnical Engineering and Geologic Hazards Report

DOCUMENT 00 01 15

LIST OF DRAWINGS AND TABLES

DRAWINGS

(see Drawings, sheet CS Cover Sheet for Sheet Index)

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 01 20

LIST OF SCHEDULES

SCHEDULES

(NONE)

END OF DOCUMENT

NOTICE TO BIDDERS

1. Notice is hereby given that the governing board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District ("District") will receive sealed bids for the following project, Bid No. 0936-8236-340-17, ("Project" or "Contract"):

Modernization Vinewood Elementary School

2. The Project consists of:
 - 1) Removal & replacement of concrete walkways around buildings and within quad area.
 - 2) Install driveway and emergency vehicle access drive at west side of site.
 - 3) Install raised planters and other improvements in the agricultural program area.
 - 4) Modifications to existing chain link fence & installation of new ornamental metal fence and gates
 - 5) Install new shade structure at quad (Increment 2).
 - 6) Grind, overlay, seal & stripe hard courts.
 - 7) Construction of new bus turn-out lane, walkway and associated improvements (Bid Alternate No. 1)
 - 8) Other site improvements as indicated in the Construction Documents.
3. To bid this Project, the Bidder is required to possess one or more of the following State of California contractors' license(s):

A, General Engineering Contractor and/or B General Building Contractor

The Bidder's license(s) must remain active and in good standing throughout the term of the Contract.
4. To bid this Project, the Bidder is required to be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code.
5. Contract Documents will be available on or after **October 5, 2024**, for review on the District's website, **www.lodiUSD.net/about/bonds#facilities** using the **"Facilities and Planning (F&P) Projects"** link. In addition, Contract Documents are available for bidders' review at the following builders' exchanges:
 - A. Bay Area Builder's Exchange (510) 352-1509
 - B. Builder's Exchange of Santa Clara County (408) 727-2779
 - C. Builder's Exchange of Stockton (209) 478-1000
 - D. Valley Builder's Exchange (209) 522-0616

- E. Placer County Contractors Association (916) 771-7229
- F. Sacramento Regional Builders Exchange (916) 446-3117

6. RESERVED

- 7. Sealed bids will be received until **2:00 p.m., October 24, 2024** at the District Facilities Office, 880 N. Guild Avenue, Lodi California 95240 at or after which time the bids will be opened and publicly read aloud. Any bid that is submitted after this time shall be nonresponsive and returned to the bidder. Any claim by a bidder of error in its bid must be made in compliance with section 5100 et seq. of the Public Contract Code.
- 8. Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6, only prequalified bidders will be eligible to submit a bid for contracts \$1 million or more using or planning to use state bond funds. Any bid submitted by a bidder who is not prequalified shall be non-responsive and returned unopened to the bidder. Moreover, any bid listing subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43 or C-46 licenses, if used, who have not been prequalified, shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
- 9. All bids shall be on the form provided by the District. Each bid must conform and be responsive to all pertinent Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, the Instructions to Bidders.
- 10. A bid bond by an admitted surety insurer on the form provided by the District a cashier's check or a certified check, drawn to the order of the Lodi Unified School District, in the amount of ten percent (10%) of the total bid price, shall accompany the Bid Form and Proposal, as a guarantee that the Bidder will, within seven (7) calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, enter into a contract with the District for the performance of the services as stipulated in the bid.
- 11. **A mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit will be held on October 15, 2024 at 10:00 am at Vinewood Elementary School, 1600 W Tokay Street, Lodi, CA 95242.** All participants are required to sign in at the site to be eligible to bid the project. Failure to attend or tardiness will render bid ineligible.
- 12. The successful Bidder shall be required to furnish a 100% Performance Bond and a 100% Payment Bond if it is awarded the Contract for the Work.
- 13. The successful Bidder may substitute securities for any monies withheld by the District to ensure performance under the Contract, in accordance with the provisions of section 22300 of the Public Contract Code.
- 14. The successful bidder will be required to certify that it either meets the Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise ("DVBE") goal of three percent (3%) participation or made a good faith effort to solicit DVBE participation in this Contract if it is awarded the Contract for the Work.
- 15. The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall pay all workers on all Work performed pursuant to this Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of

California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to section 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code. Prevailing wage rates are also available from the District or on the Internet at: <<http://www.dir.ca.gov>>.

16. This Project is subject to labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1771.4 and subject to the requirements of Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. The successful Bidder shall comply with all requirements of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, Articles 1-5 of the Labor Code.
17. This Project is subject to Buy American requirements.
18. The District shall award the Contract, if it awards it at all, to the lowest responsive responsible bidder based on:
 - 1) The base bid amount plus the following alternates:

Additive Bid Alternate No.01
19. The Board reserves the right to reject any and all bids and/or waive any irregularity in any bid received. If the District awards the Contract, the security of unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned within sixty (60) days from the time the award is made. Unless otherwise required by law, no bidder may withdraw its bid for ninety (90) days after the date of the bid opening.

END OF DOCUMENT

INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

Bidders shall follow the instructions in this document, and shall submit all documents, forms, and information required for consideration of a bid.

Lodi Unified School District ("District") will evaluate information submitted by the apparent low Bidder and, if incomplete or unsatisfactory to District, Bidder's bid may be rejected at the sole discretion of District.

1. Bids are requested for a general construction contract, or work described in general, for the following project ("Project" or "Contract"):

Modernization Vinewood Elementary School

2. A Bidder and its subcontractors must possess the appropriate State of California contractors' license and must maintain the license throughout the duration of the project. Bidders must also be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code. Bids submitted by a contractor who is not properly licensed or registered shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
3. The District has prequalified bidders pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6 for contracts \$1 million or more using or planning to use state bond funds. Only prequalified bidders will be eligible to submit a bid for this Project. Any bid submitted by a bidder who is not prequalified shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered. Moreover, any bid listing subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43 or C-46 licenses, if used, who have not been prequalified, shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
4. District will receive sealed bids from bidders as stipulated in the Notice to Bidders.
 - a. All bids must be sealed in an envelope, marked with the name and address of the Bidder, name of the Project, the Project Number and/or bid number, and time of bid opening.
 - b. Bids must be submitted to the District Facilities Office, 880 N Guild Ave, Lodi California 95240 by date and time shown in the Notice to Bidders.
 - c. Bids must contain all documents as required herein.
5. Bidders are advised that on the date that bids are opened, telephones will not be available at the District Offices for use by bidders or their representatives.
6. Bids will be opened at or after the time indicated for receipt of bids.
7. Bidders must submit bids on the documents titled Bid Form and Proposal, and must submit all other required District forms. Bids not submitted on the District's required forms shall be deemed nonresponsive and shall not be considered. Additional sheets required to fully respond to requested information are permissible.

8. Bidders shall not modify the Bid Form and Proposal or qualify their bids. Bidders shall not submit to the District a re-formatted, re-typed, altered, modified, or otherwise recreated version of the Bid Form and Proposal or other District-provided document.
9. Bids shall be clearly written and without erasure or deletions. District reserves the right to reject any bid containing erasures, deletions, or illegible contents.
10. Bidders must supply all information required by each Bid Document. Bids must be full and complete. District reserves the right in its sole discretion to reject any bid as nonresponsive as a result of any error or omission in the bid. Bidders must complete and submit all of the following documents with the Bid Form and Proposal:
 - a. Bid Bond on the District's form, or other security.
 - b. Designated Subcontractors List.
 - c. Site Visit Certification, if a site visit was required.
 - d. Non-Collusion Declaration.
 - e. Iran Contracting Act Certification, if contract value is \$1,000,000 or more.
11. Bidders must submit with their bids cash, a cashier's check or a certified check payable to District, or a bid bond by an admitted surety insurer of not less than ten percent (10%) of amount of Base Bid, plus all additive alternates ("Bid Bond"). If Bidder chooses to provide a Bid Bond as security, Bidder must use the required form of corporate surety provided by District. The Surety on Bidder's Bid Bond must be an insurer admitted in the State of California and authorized to issue surety bonds in the State of California. Bids submitted without necessary bid security will be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
12. If Bidder to whom the Contract is awarded fails or neglects to enter into the Contract and submit required bonds, insurance certificates, and all other required documents, within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, District may deposit Bid Bond, cash, cashier's check, or certified check for collection, and proceeds thereof may be retained by District as liquidated damages for failure of Bidder to enter into Contract, in the sole discretion of District. It is agreed that calculation of damages District may suffer as a result of Bidder's failure to enter into the Contract would be extremely difficult and impractical to determine and that the amount of the Bidder's required bid security shall be the agreed and conclusively presumed amount of damages.
13. Bidders must submit with the bid the Designated Subcontractors List for those subcontractors who will perform any portion of Work, including labor, rendering of service, or specially fabricating and installing a portion of the Work or improvement according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications, in excess of one half of one percent (0.5%) of total bid. Failure to submit this list when required by law shall result in bid being deemed nonresponsive and the bid will not be considered.
14. All of the listed subcontractors are required to be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to the Labor Code.

- a. An inadvertent error in listing the California contractor license number on the Designated Subcontractors List shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive if the correct contractor's license number is submitted to the District within 24 hours after the bid opening and the corrected number corresponds with the submitted name and location for that subcontractor.
 - b. An inadvertent error listing an unregistered subcontractor shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive provided that any of the following apply:
 - (1) The subcontractor is registered prior to the bid opening.
 - (2) The subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee within 24 hours after the bid opening.
 - (3) The subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
15. If a mandatory pre-bid conference and site visit ("Site Visit") is required as referenced in the Notice to Bidders, then Bidders must submit the Site Visit Certification with their Bid. District will transmit to all prospective Bidders of record such Addenda as District in its discretion considers necessary in response to questions arising at the Site Visit. Oral statements shall not be relied upon and will not be binding or legally effective. Addenda issued by the District as a result of the Site Visit, if any, shall constitute the sole and exclusive record and statement of the results of the Site Visit.
16. Bidders shall submit the Non-Collusion Declaration with their bids. Bids submitted without the Non-Collusion Declaration shall be deemed nonresponsive and will not be considered.
17. The Contractor and all Subcontractors under the Contractor shall pay all workers on all work performed pursuant to the Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to sections 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code. Copies of the general prevailing rates of per diem wages for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute the Contract, as determined by Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, are available upon request at the District's principal office. Prevailing wage rates are also available on the internet at <http://www.dir.ca.gov>.
18. Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires school districts using funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program for the construction and/or modernization of school building(s) to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%) per year of the overall dollar amount expended on projects that receive state funding or demonstrate its good faith effort to solicit DVBE participation in this Contract. In order to meet this requirement by demonstrating a good faith effort, Bidder must advertise for DVBE-certified subcontractors and suppliers before submitting its Bid. For any project that is at least partially state-funded, the lowest responsive

responsible Bidder awarded the Contract must submit certification of compliance with the procedures for implementation of DVBE contracting goals with its signed Agreement. DVBE Certification form is attached. Do not submit this form with your Bid. Submit forms within four (4) days after Notice of Award.

19. Submission of bid signifies careful examination of Contract Documents and complete understanding of the nature, extent, and location of Work to be performed. Bidders must complete the tasks listed below as a condition to bidding, and submission of a bid shall constitute the Bidder's express representation to District that Bidder has fully completed the following:
- a. Bidder has visited the Site, if required, and has examined thoroughly and understood the nature and extent of the Contract Documents, Work, Site, locality, actual conditions, as-built conditions, and all local conditions and federal, state and local laws, and regulations that in any manner may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;
 - b. Bidder has conducted or obtained and has understood all examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, and studies that pertain to the subsurface conditions, as-built conditions, underground facilities, and all other physical conditions at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise that may affect the cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work, as Bidder considers necessary for the performance or furnishing of Work at the Contract Sum, within the Contract Time, and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of Contract Documents, including specifically the provisions of the General Conditions; and no additional examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, studies, or similar information or data are or will be required by Bidder for such purposes;
 - c. Bidder has correlated its knowledge and the results of all such observations, examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, reports, and studies with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents;
 - d. Bidder has given the District prompt written notice of all conflicts, errors, ambiguities, or discrepancies that it has discovered in or among the Contract Documents and the actual conditions, and the written resolution(s) thereof by the District is/are acceptable to Bidder;
 - e. Bidder has made a complete disclosure in writing to the District of all facts bearing upon any possible interest, direct or indirect, that Bidder believes any representative of the District or other officer or employee of the District presently has or will have in this Contract or in the performance thereof or in any portion of the profits thereof;
 - f. Bidder must, prior to bidding, perform the work, investigations, research, and analysis required by this document and that Bidder represented in its Bid Form and Proposal and the Agreement that it performed prior to bidding. Contractor under this Contract is charged with all information and knowledge that a reasonable bidder would ascertain from having performed this required

work, investigation, research, and analysis. Bid prices must include entire cost of all work "incidental" to completion of the Work.

- g. Conditions Shown on the Contract Documents: Information as to underground conditions, as-built conditions, or other conditions or obstructions, indicated in the Contract Documents, e.g., on Drawings or in Specifications, has been obtained with reasonable care, and has been recorded in good faith. However, District only warrants, and Bidder may only rely, on the accuracy of limited types of information.
 - (1) As to above-ground conditions or as-built conditions shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, there is no warranty, express or implied, or any representation express or implied, that such information is correctly shown or indicated. This information is verifiable by independent investigation and Bidder is required to make such verification as a condition to bidding. In submitting its Bid, Bidder shall rely on the results of its own independent investigation. In submitting its Bid, Bidder shall not rely on District-supplied information regarding above-ground conditions or as-built conditions.
 - (2) As to any subsurface condition shown or indicated in the Contract Documents, Bidder may rely only upon the general accuracy of actual reported depths, actual reported character of materials, actual reported soil types, actual reported water conditions, or actual obstructions shown or indicated. District is not responsible for the completeness of such information for bidding or construction; nor is District responsible in any way for any conclusions or opinions that the Bidder has drawn from such information; nor is the District responsible for subsurface conditions that are not specifically shown (for example, District is not responsible for soil conditions in areas contiguous to areas where a subsurface condition is shown).
- h. Conditions Shown in Reports and Drawings Supplied for Informational Purposes: Reference is made to the document entitled Geotechnical Data, and the document entitled Existing Conditions, for identification of:
 - (1) Subsurface Conditions: Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by Architect in preparing the Contract Documents; and
 - (2) Physical Conditions: Those drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at or contiguous to the Site that has been utilized by Architect in preparing the Contract Documents.
 - (3) These reports and drawings are **not** Contract Documents and, except for any "technical" data regarding subsurface conditions specifically identified in Geotechnical Data and Existing Conditions, and underground facilities data, Bidder may not in any manner rely on the information in these reports and drawings. Subject to the foregoing, Bidder must make its own independent investigation of all conditions affecting the Work and must not rely on information provided by District.

20. Bids shall be based on products and systems specified in Contract Documents or listed by name in Addenda. Whenever in the Specifications any materials, process, or article is indicated or specified by grade, patent, or proprietary name, or by name of manufacturer, that Specification shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." Bidder may, unless otherwise stated, offer any material, process, or article that shall be substantially equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified. The District is not responsible and/or liable in any way for a Contractor's damages and/or claims related, in any way, to that Contractor's basing its bid on any requested substitution that the District has not approved in advance and in writing. Contractors and materials suppliers who submit requests for substitutions prior to the award of the Contract must do so in writing and in compliance with Public Contract Code section 3400. All requests must comply with the following:
- a. District must receive any notice of request for substitution of a specified item a minimum of **TEN (10)** calendar days prior to bid opening. The Successful Bidder will not be allowed to substitute specified items unless properly noticed.
 - b. Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Successful Bidder shall submit data substantiating the request(s) for all substitution(s) containing sufficient information to assess acceptability of product or system and impact on Project, including, without limitation, the requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the Specifications. Insufficient information shall be grounds for rejection of substitution.
 - c. Approved substitutions, if any, shall be listed in Addenda. District reserves the right not to act upon submittals of substitutions until after bid opening.
 - d. Substitutions may be requested after Contract has been awarded only if indicated in and in accordance with requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the Specifications.
21. Bidders may examine any available "as-built" drawings of previous work by giving District reasonable advance notice. District will not be responsible for accuracy of "as-built" drawings. The document entitled Existing Conditions applies to all supplied "as-built" drawings.
22. All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents are to be directed via email to the Architect. Interpretations or clarifications considered necessary by the District in response to such questions will be issued in writing by Addenda and emailed, faxed, mailed, or delivered to all parties recorded by the District as having received the Contract Documents or posted on the District's website at www.lodiusd.net. Questions received less than **SEVEN (7)** calendar days prior to the date for opening bids may not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.
23. Addenda may also be issued to modify other parts of the Contract Documents as deemed advisable by the District.
24. Each Bidder must acknowledge each Addendum in its Bid Form and Proposal by number or its Bid shall be considered non-responsive. Each Addendum shall be part

of the Contract Documents. A complete listing of Addenda may be secured from the District.

25. This Contract may include alternates. Alternates are defined as alternate products, materials, equipment, systems, methods, or major elements of the construction that may, at the District's option and under terms established in the Contract and pursuant to section 20103.8 of the Public Contract Code, be selected for the Work.
26. The District shall award the Contract, if it awards it at all, to the lowest responsive responsible bidder based on the criteria as indicated in the Notice to Bidders. In the event two or more responsible bidders submit identical bids, the District shall select the Bidder to whom to award the Contract by lot.
27. Discrepancies between written words and figures, or words and numerals, will be resolved in favor of figures or numerals.
28. Bidders in contention for contract awards shall be required to attend a Post-Bid interview, which will be set within three (3) calendar days following bid opening. A duly authorized representative of the apparent low bidder is required to attend the Post Bid Interview, in person. The apparent low bidder's authorized representative(s) must have (1) knowledge of how the bid submitted was prepared, (2) the person responsible for supervising performance of the Work, and (3) the authority to bind the apparent low bidder. Failure to attend the Post Bid Interview as scheduled will be considered just cause for the District to reject the Bid as nonresponsive.
29. Any bid protest by any Bidder regarding any other bid must be submitted in writing to the District, before 5:00 p.m. of the **THIRD (3rd)** business day following bid opening.
 - a. Only a Bidder who has actually submitted a bid, and who could be awarded the Contract if the bid protest is upheld, is eligible to submit a bid protest. Subcontractors are not eligible to submit bid protests. A Bidder may not rely on the bid protest submitted by another Bidder.
 - b. A bid protest must contain a complete statement of any and all bases for the protest and all supporting documentation. Materials submitted after the bid protest deadline will not be considered.
 - c. The protest must refer to the specific portions of all documents that form the basis for the protest.
 - (1) Without limitation to any other basis for protest, an inadvertent error in listing the California contractor's license number on the Designated Subcontractors List shall not be grounds for filing a bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive if the correct contractor's license number is submitted to the District within 24 hours after the bid opening and the corrected number corresponds with the submitted name and location for that subcontractor.
 - (2) Without limitation to any other basis for protest, an inadvertent error listing an unregistered subcontractor shall not be grounds for filing a

bid protest or grounds for considering the bid nonresponsive provided that any of the following apply:

- (i) The subcontractor is registered prior to the bid opening.
 - (ii) The subcontractor is registered and has paid the penalty registration fee within 24 hours after the bid opening.
 - (iii) The subcontractor is replaced by another registered subcontractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 4107.
 - d. The protest must include the name, address and telephone number of the person representing the protesting party.
 - e. The party filing the protest must concurrently transmit a copy of the protest and any attached documentation to all other parties with a direct financial interest that may be adversely affected by the outcome of the protest. Such parties shall include all other bidders or proposers who appear to have a reasonable prospect of receiving an award depending upon the outcome of the protest.
 - f. The procedure and time limits set forth in this paragraph are mandatory and are each bidder's sole and exclusive remedy in the event of bid protest. Failure to comply with these procedures shall constitute a waiver of any right to further pursue the bid protest, including filing a Government Code Claim or legal proceedings.
30. The Bidder to whom Contract is awarded shall execute and submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the **SEVENTH (7th)** calendar day following the date of the Notice of Award. Failure to properly and timely submit these documents entitles District to reject the bid as nonresponsive.
- a. Agreement: To be executed by successful Bidder. Submit four (4) copies, each bearing an original signature.
 - b. Escrow of Bid Documentation: This must include all required documentation. See the document titled Escrow Bid Documentation for more information.
 - c. Performance Bond (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
 - d. Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor and Material Bond) (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the form.
 - e. Insurance Certificates and Endorsements as required.
 - f. Workers' Compensation Certification.
 - g. Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification.
 - h. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification.

- i. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.
 - j. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification.
 - k. Hazardous Materials Certification.
 - l. Lead-Based Materials Certification.
 - m. Imported Materials Certification.
 - n. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification.
 - o. Buy American Certification.
 - p. Registered Subcontractors List: Must include Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor for all tiers.
31. Time for Completion: District may issue a Notice to Proceed within **NINETY (90)** days from the date of the Notice of Award. Once Contractor has received the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall complete the Work within the period of time indicated in the Contract Documents.
- a. In the event that the District desires to postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed beyond this 90-day period, it is expressly understood that with reasonable notice to the Contractor, the District may postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed.
 - b. It is further expressly understood by Contractor that Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of additional compensation as a result of the postponement of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed beyond a 90-day period. If the Contractor believes that a postponement of issuance of the Notice to Proceed will cause a hardship to the Contractor, the Contractor may terminate the Contract. Contractor's termination due to a postponement beyond this 90-day period shall be by written notice to District within **TEN (10)** calendar days after receipt by Contractor of District's notice of postponement.
 - c. It is further understood by the Contractor that in the event that Contractor terminates the Contract as a result of postponement by the District, the District shall only be obligated to pay Contractor for the Work that Contractor had performed at the time of notification of postponement and which the District had in writing authorized Contractor to perform prior to issuing a Notice to Proceed.
 - d. Should the Contractor terminate the Contract as a result of a notice of postponement, District shall have the authority to award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.
32. District reserves the right to reject any or all bids, including without limitation the right to reject any or all nonconforming, nonresponsive, unbalanced, or conditional bids, to re-bid, and to reject the bid of any bidder if District believes that it would not be in the best interest of the District to make an award to that bidder, whether because the bid is not responsive or the bidder is unqualified or of doubtful financial

ability or fails to meet any other pertinent standard or criteria established by District. District also reserves the right to waive any inconsequential deviations or irregularities in any bid. For purposes of this paragraph, an "unbalanced bid" is one having nominal prices for some work items and/or enhanced prices for other work items.

33. It is the policy of the District that no qualified person shall be excluded from participating in, be denied the benefits of, or otherwise be subjected to discrimination in any consideration leading to the award of contract, based on race, color, gender, sexual orientation, political affiliation, age, ancestry, religion, marital status, national origin, medical condition or disability. The Successful Bidder and its subcontractors shall comply with applicable federal and state laws, including, but not limited to the California Fair Employment and Housing Act, beginning with Government Code section 12900, and Labor Code section 1735.
34. Prior to the award of Contract, District reserves the right to consider the responsibility of the Bidder. District may conduct investigations as District deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any bid and to establish the responsibility, including, without limitation, qualifications and financial ability of Bidders, proposed subcontractors, suppliers, and other persons and organizations to perform and furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to District's satisfaction within the prescribed time.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 00 21 13.1

BIDDER INFORMATION AND FORMS

**[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK UNLESS PROVIDED IN SPECIAL CONDITIONS
– SEPARATE PREQUALIFICATION PROCESS RECOMMENDED]**

END OF DOCUMENT

EXISTING CONDITIONS

1. Summary

This document describes existing conditions at or near the Project, and use of information available regarding existing conditions. This document is **not** part of the Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition(s) of terms used herein.

2. Reports and Information on Existing Conditions

- a. Documents providing a general description of the Site and conditions of the Work may have been collected by the Lodi Unified School District ("District"), its consultants, contractors, and tenants. These documents may, but are not required to, include previous contracts, contract specifications, tenant improvement contracts, as-built drawings, utility drawings, and information regarding underground facilities.
- b. Information regarding existing conditions may be inspected at the District offices or the Construction Manager's offices, if any, and copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction and handling upon Bidder's agreement to pay for such copies. These reports, documents, and other information are **not** part of the Contract Documents. These reports, documents, and other information do **not** excuse Contractor from fulfilling Contractor's obligation to independently investigate any or all existing conditions or from using reasonable prudent measures to avoid damaging existing improvements.
- c. Information regarding existing conditions may also be included in the Project Manual, but shall **not** be considered part of the Contract Documents.
- d. Prior to commencing this Work, Contractor and the District's representative shall survey the Site to document the condition of the Site. Contractor will record the survey in digital videotape format and provide an electronic copy to the District within fourteen (14) days of the survey.
- e. Contractor may also document any pre-existing conditions in writing, provided that both the Contractor and the District's representative agree on said conditions and sign a memorandum documenting the same.
- f. The reports and other data or information regarding existing conditions and underground facilities at or contiguous to the Project are the following:
 - (1) Original Construction Drawings.
 - (2) Survey of Site.
 - (3) Geotechnical Report(s).

3. Use of Information

- a. Information regarding existing conditions was obtained only for use of District and its consultants, contractors, and tenants for planning and design and is **not** part of the Contract Documents.
- b. District does not warrant, and makes no representation regarding, the accuracy or thoroughness of any information regarding existing conditions. Bidder represents and agrees that in submitting a bid it is not relying on any information regarding existing conditions supplied by District.
- c. Under no circumstances shall District be deemed to warrant or represent existing above-ground conditions, as-built conditions, or other actual conditions, verifiable by independent investigation. These conditions are verifiable by Bidder by the performance of its own independent investigation that Bidder must perform as a condition to bidding and Bidder should not and shall not rely on this information or any other information supplied by District regarding existing conditions.
- d. Any information shown or indicated in the reports and other data supplied herein with respect to existing underground facilities at or contiguous to the Project may be based upon information and data furnished to District by the District's employees and/or consultants or builders of such underground facilities or others. District does not assume responsibility for the completeness of this information, and Bidder is solely responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from this information.
- e. District shall be responsible only for the general accuracy of information regarding underground facilities, and only for those underground facilities that are owned by District, and only where Bidder has conducted the independent investigation required of it pursuant to the Instructions to Bidders, and discrepancies are not apparent.

4. Investigations/Site Examinations

- a. Before submitting a bid, each Bidder is responsible for conducting or obtaining any additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or that Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of Contract Documents.
- b. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies, as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidders must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of its explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Such investigations and Site examinations may be performed during any and all Site visits indicated in the Notice to Bidders and only under the provisions of the Contract

Documents, including, but not limited to, proof of insurance and obligation to indemnify against claims arising from such work, and District's prior approval.

END OF DOCUMENT

GEOTECHNICAL DATA

1. Summary

This document describes geotechnical data at or near the Project that is in the District's possession available for Contractor's review, and use of data resulting from various investigations. This document is **not** part of the Contract Documents. See General Conditions for definition(s) of terms used herein.

2. Geotechnical Reports

- a. Geotechnical reports may have been prepared for and around the Site and/or in connection with the Work by soil investigation engineers hired by Lodi Unified School District ("District"), and its consultants, contractors, and tenants.
- b. Geotechnical reports may be inspected at the District offices or the Construction Manager's offices, if any, and copies may be obtained at cost of reproduction and handling upon Bidder's agreement to pay for such copies. These reports are **not** part of the Contract Documents.
- c. The reports and drawings of physical conditions that may relate to the Project are the following:

Geotechnical Engineering and Geological Hazards Report
VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION
Lodi, California
WKA Job No. 4730.2200016.0016
December 9, 2022

3. Use of Data

- a. Geotechnical data were obtained only for use of District and its consultants, contractors, and tenants for planning and design and are **not** a part of Contract Documents.
- b. Except as expressly set forth below, District does not warrant, and makes no representation regarding, the accuracy or thoroughness of any geotechnical data. Bidder represents and agrees that in submitting a bid it is not relying on any geotechnical data supplied by District, except as specifically allowed below.
- c. Under no circumstances shall District be deemed to make a warranty or representation of existing above ground conditions, as-built conditions, geotechnical conditions, or other actual conditions verifiable by independent investigation. These conditions are verifiable by Bidder by the performance of its own independent investigation that Bidder should perform as a condition to bidding and Bidder must not and shall not rely on information supplied by District.

4. Limited Reliance Permitted on Certain Information

- a. Reference is made herein for identification of:

Reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or contiguous to the Site that have been utilized by District in preparation of the Contract Documents.

Drawings of physical conditions in or relating to existing subsurface structures (except underground facilities) that are at or contiguous to the Site and have been utilized by District in preparation of the Contract Documents.

- b. Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in the reports and drawings identified above, but only insofar as it relates to subsurface conditions, provided Bidder has conducted the independent investigation required pursuant to Instructions to Bidders, and discrepancies are not apparent. The term "technical data" in the referenced reports and drawings shall be limited as follows:
- (1) The term "technical data" shall include actual reported depths, reported quantities, reported soil types, reported soil conditions, and reported material, equipment or structures that were encountered during subsurface exploration. The term "technical data" does not include, and Bidder may not rely upon, any other data, interpretations, opinions or information shown or indicated in such drawings or reports that otherwise relate to subsurface conditions or described structures.
 - (2) The term "technical data" shall not include the location of underground facilities.
 - (3) Bidder may not rely on the completeness of reports and drawings for the purposes of bidding or construction. Bidder may rely upon the general accuracy of the "technical data" contained in such reports or drawings.
 - (4) Bidder is solely responsible for any interpretation or conclusion drawn from any "technical data" or any other data, interpretations, opinions, or information provided in the identified reports and drawings.

5. Investigations/Site Examinations

- a. Before submitting a bid, each Bidder is responsible for conducting or obtaining any additional or supplementary examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, studies, and data concerning conditions (surface, subsurface, and underground facilities) at or contiguous to the Site or otherwise, that may affect cost, progress, performance, or furnishing of Work or that relate to any aspect of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction to be employed by Bidder and safety precautions and programs incident thereto or that Bidder deems necessary to determine its Bid for performing and furnishing the Work in accordance with the time, price, and other terms and conditions of Contract Documents.
- b. On request, District will provide each Bidder access to the Site to conduct such examinations, investigations, explorations, tests, and studies, as each

Bidder deems necessary for submission of a bid. Bidders must fill all holes and clean up and restore the Site to its former condition upon completion of its explorations, investigations, tests, and studies. Such investigations and Site examinations may be performed during any and all Site visits indicated in the Notice to Bidders and only under the provisions of the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, proof of insurance and obligation to indemnify against claims arising from such work, and District's prior approval.

END OF DOCUMENT

BID FORM AND PROPOSAL

To: Governing Board of the Lodi Unified School District ("District" or "Owner")

From: _____
(Proper Name of Bidder)

The undersigned declares that Bidder has read and understands the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Notice to Bidders and the Instructions to Bidders, and agrees and proposes to furnish all necessary labor, materials, and equipment to perform and furnish all work in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications of Bid No. 0936-8236-340-17 for the following project known as:

Modernization Vinewood Elementary School

("Project" or "Contract") and will accept in full payment for that Work the following total lump sum amount, all taxes included:

_____ dollars	\$ _____
A: BASE BID AMOUNT	
_____ dollars	\$ _____
B: ALLOWANCE AMOUNT (10% of Base Bid Amount)	
_____ dollars	\$ _____
C: TOTAL BASE BID AMOUNT (Base Bid + Allowance)	

Alternates:**ADDITIVE BID ALTERNATE NO.01: NEW BUS TURN-OUT LANE**

_____ dollars	\$ _____
A: BASE BID AMOUNT-ALTERNATE NO.01	
_____ dollars	\$ _____
B: ALLOWANCE AMOUNT (10% of Base Bid-Alt. No.01)	
_____ dollars	\$ _____
C: TOTAL BASE BID AMOUNT (Base Bid-Alt. No.01 + Allowance-Alt. No.01)	

Descriptions of alternates are primarily general scope definitions and do not necessarily detail the full range of materials and processes needed to complete the construction. See the Project Drawings and Specifications for a complete description of the work scope.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

Additional Detail Regarding Calculation of Base Bid

1. **Allowance.** The Bidder's Base Bid and each listed alternate shall include a ten percent (10%) allowance for unforeseen items.

The above allowance shall only be allocated for unforeseen items relating to the Work. Contractor shall not bill for or be due any portion of this allowance unless the District has identified specific work, Contractor has submitted a price for that work or the District has proposed a price for that work, the District has accepted the cost for that work, and the District has prepared an Allowance Expenditure Directive incorporating that work. Contractor hereby authorizes the District to execute a unilateral deductive change order at or near the end of the Project for all or any portion of the allowance not allocated.

2. The undersigned has reviewed the Work outlined in the Contract Documents and fully understands the scope of Work required in this Proposal, understands the construction and project management function(s) as described in the Contract Documents, and that each Bidder who is awarded a contract shall be in fact be a prime contractor, not a subcontractor, to the District, and agrees that its Proposal, if accepted by the District, will be the basis for the Bidder to enter into a contract with the District in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents.
3. The undersigned has notified the District in writing of any discrepancies or omissions or of any doubt, questions, or ambiguities about the meaning of any of the Contract Documents, and has contacted the Construction Manager or Architect before bid date to verify the issuance of any clarifying Addenda.
4. The undersigned agrees to commence work under this Contract on the date established in the Contract Documents and to complete all work within the time specified in the Contract Documents.
5. The liquidated damages clause of the General Conditions and Agreement is hereby acknowledged.
6. It is understood that the District reserves the right to reject this bid and that the bid shall remain open to acceptance and is irrevocable for a period of ninety (90) days.
7. The following documents are attached hereto:
 - Bid Bond on the District's form or other security
 - Designated Subcontractors List
 - Site Visit Certification
 - Non-Collusion Declaration
 - Iran Contracting Act Certification

8. Receipt and acceptance of the following Addenda is hereby acknowledged:

No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____
No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____
No. _____, Dated _____	No. _____, Dated _____

9. Bidder acknowledges that the license required for performance of the Work is an A, General Engineering Contractor or B, General Building Contractor license.
10. Bidder hereby certifies that Bidder is able to furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work.
11. Bidder specifically acknowledges and understands that if it is awarded the Contract, that it shall perform the Work of the Project while complying with all requirements of the Department of Industrial Relations.
12. Bidder hereby certifies that its bid includes sufficient funds to permit Bidder to comply with all local, state or federal labor laws or regulations during the Project, including payment of prevailing wage, and that Bidder will comply with the provisions of Labor Code section 2810(d) if awarded the Contract
13. Bidder represents that it is competent, knowledgeable, and has special skills with respect to the nature, extent, and inherent conditions of the Work to be performed. Bidder further acknowledges that there are certain peculiar and inherent conditions existent in the construction of the Work that may create, during the Work, unusual or peculiar unsafe conditions hazardous to persons and property.
14. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is aware of such peculiar risks and that it has the skill and experience to foresee and to adopt protective measures to adequately and safely perform the Work with respect to such hazards.
15. Bidder expressly acknowledges that it is aware that if a false claim is knowingly submitted (as the terms "claim" and "knowingly" are defined in the California False Claims Act, Gov. Code, § 12650 et seq.), the District will be entitled to civil remedies set forth in the California False Claim Act. It may also be considered fraud and the Contractor may be subject to criminal prosecution.
16. The undersigned Bidder certifies that it is, at the time of bidding, and shall be throughout the period of the Contract, licensed by the State of California to do the type of work required under the terms of the Contract Documents and registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations. Bidder further certifies that it is regularly engaged in the general class and type of work called for in the Contract Documents.

Furthermore, Bidder hereby certifies to the District that all representations, certifications, and statements made by Bidder, as set forth in this bid form, are true and correct and are made under penalty of perjury.

Dated this _____ day of _____ 20 ____

Name of Bidder: _____

Type of Organization: _____

Signed by: _____

Title of Signer: _____

Address of Bidder: _____

Taxpayer Identification No. of Bidder: _____

Telephone Number: _____

Fax Number: _____

E-mail: _____ Web Page: _____

Contractor's License No(s): No.: _____ Class: _____ Expiration Date: _____

No.: _____ Class: _____ Expiration Date: _____

No.: _____ Class: _____ Expiration Date: _____

Public Works Contractor Registration No.: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

BID BOND

(Note: If Bidder is providing a bid bond as its bid security, bidder must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

That the undersigned, _____, as Principal ("Principal"),

and _____, as Surety ("Surety"), a corporation organized and existing under and by virtue of the laws of the State of California and authorized to do business as a surety in the State of California, are held and firmly bound unto the Lodi Unified School District ("District") of San Joaquin County, State of California, as Obligee, in an amount equal to ten percent (10%) of the Base Bid plus alternates, in the sum of

_____ Dollars (\$ _____)

lawful money of the United States of America, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we, and each of us, bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH that whereas the Principal has submitted a bid to the District for all Work specifically described in the accompanying bid for the following project: _____ ("Project" or "Contract").

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal is awarded the Contract and, within the time and manner required under the Contract Documents, after the prescribed forms are presented to Principal for signature, enters into a written contract, in the prescribed form in accordance with the bid, and files two bonds, one guaranteeing faithful performance and the other guaranteeing payment for labor and materials as required by law, and meets all other conditions to the Contract between the Principal and the Obligee becoming effective, or if the Principal shall fully reimburse and save harmless the Obligee from any damage sustained by the Obligee through failure of the Principal to enter into the written contract and to file the required performance and labor and material bonds, and to meet all other conditions to the Contract between the Principal and the Obligee becoming effective, then this obligation shall be null and void; otherwise, it shall be and remain in full force and effect. The full payment of the sum stated above shall be due immediately if Principal fails to execute the Contract within seven (7) days of the date of the District's Notice of Award to Principal.

Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work to be performed thereunder, or the specifications accompanying the same, shall in any way affect its obligation under this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration or addition to the terms of the Contract or the call for bids, or to the work, or to the specifications.

In the event suit is brought upon this bond by the Obligee and judgment is recovered, the Surety shall pay all costs incurred by the Obligee in such suit, including a reasonable attorneys' fee to be fixed by the Court.

If the District awards the bid, the security of unsuccessful bidder(s) shall be returned within sixty (60) days from the time the award is made. Unless otherwise required by law, no bidder may withdraw its bid for ninety (90) days after the date of the bid opening.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this instrument has been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Principal

By

Surety

By

Name of California Agent of Surety

Address of California Agent of Surety

Telephone Number of California Agent of Surety

Bidder must attach Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety and a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted Surety Insurer.

END OF DOCUMENT

DESIGNATED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
(Public Contact Code Sections 4100-4114)

PROJECT: **Modernization Vinewood Elementary School**

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that it must clearly set forth below the name, location and California contractor license number of each subcontractor who will perform work or labor or render service to the Bidder in or about the construction of the Work or who will specially fabricate and install a portion of the Work according to detailed drawings contained in the plans and specifications in an amount in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of Bidder's total Base Bid and the kind of Work that each will perform. Vendors or suppliers of materials only do not need to be listed.

Bidder acknowledges and agrees that, if Bidder fails to list as to any portion of Work, or if Bidder lists more than one subcontractor to perform the same portion of Work, Bidder must perform that portion itself or be subjected to penalty under applicable law. In case more than one subcontractor is named for the same kind of Work, state the portion of the kind of Work that each subcontractor will perform.

If alternate bid(s) is/are called for and Bidder intends to use subcontractors different from or in addition to those subcontractors listed for work under the Base Bid, Bidder must list subcontractors that will perform Work in an amount in excess of one half of one percent (0.5%) of Bidder's total Base Bid plus alternate(s).

If further space is required for the list of proposed subcontractors, attach additional copies of page 2 showing the required information, as indicated below.

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

CA Cont. Lic. #: _____ Location: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Date: _____

Proper Name of Bidder: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

SITE VISIT CERTIFICATION

TO BE EXECUTED BY BIDDER AND SUBMITTED WITH BID
IF SITE VISIT WAS MANDATORY

PROJECT: **Modernization Vinewood Elementary School**

Check option that applies:

_____ I certify that I visited the Site of the proposed Work, received the attached _____ pages of information, and became fully acquainted with the conditions relating to construction and labor. I fully understand the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under contract.

_____ I certify that _____ (Bidder's representative) visited the Site of the proposed Work, received the attached _____ pages of information, and became fully acquainted with the conditions relating to construction and labor. The Bidder's representative fully understood the facilities, difficulties, and restrictions attending the execution of the Work under contract.

Bidder fully indemnifies the Lodi Unified School District, its Architect, its Engineers, its Construction Manager, and all of their respective officers, agents, employees, and consultants from any damage, or omissions, related to conditions that could have been identified during my visit and/or the Bidder's representative's visit to the Site.

I certify under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Bidder: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

ATTACHMENTS:

1.

2.

3.

END OF DOCUMENT

**NON-COLLUSION DECLARATION
(Public Contract Code Section 7106)**

The undersigned declares:

I am the _____ of _____, the party making the foregoing bid.
[Title] [Name of Firm]

The bid is not made in the interest of, or on behalf of, any undisclosed person, partnership, company, association, organization, or corporation. The bid is genuine and not collusive or sham. The bidder has not directly or indirectly induced or solicited any other bidder to put in a false or sham bid. The bidder has not directly or indirectly colluded, conspired, connived, or agreed with any bidder or anyone else to put in a sham bid, or to refrain from bidding. The bidder has not in any manner, directly or indirectly, sought by agreement, communication, or conference with anyone to fix the bid price of the bidder or any other bidder, or to fix any overhead, profit, or cost element of the bid price, or of that of any other bidder. All statements contained in the bid are true. The bidder has not, directly or indirectly, submitted his or her bid price or any breakdown thereof, or the contents thereof, or divulged information or data relative thereto, to any corporation, partnership, company, association, organization, bid depository, or to any member or agent thereof, to effectuate a collusive or sham bid, and has not paid, and will not pay, any person or entity for such purpose.

Any person executing this declaration on behalf of a bidder that is a corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, or any other entity, hereby represents that he or she has full power to execute, and does execute, this declaration on behalf of the bidder.

I declare under penalty of perjury under the laws of the State of California that the foregoing is true and correct and that this declaration is executed on _____,
[Date]
at _____, _____.
[City] [State]

Date: _____

Proper Name of Bidder: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

IRAN CONTRACTING ACT CERTIFICATION
(Public Contract Code Sections 2202-2208)

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO. **0936-8236-340-17** between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Prior to bidding on or submitting a proposal for a contract for goods or services of \$1,000,000 or more, the bidder/proposer must submit this certification pursuant to Public Contract Code section 2204.

The bidder/proposer must complete **ONLY ONE** of the following two options. To complete OPTION 1, check the corresponding box **and** complete the certification below. To complete OPTION 2, check the corresponding box, complete the certification below, and attach documentation demonstrating the exemption approval.

- ☐ **OPTION 1.** Bidder/Proposer is not on the current list of persons engaged in investment activities in Iran created by the California Department of General Services ("DGS") pursuant to Public Contract Code section 2203(b), and we are not a financial institution extending twenty million dollars (\$20,000,000) or more in credit to another person, for 45 days or more, if that other person will use the credit to provide goods or services in the energy sector in Iran and is identified on the current list of persons engaged in investment activities in Iran created by DGS.
- ☐ **OPTION 2.** Bidder/Proposer has received a written exemption from the certification requirement pursuant to Public Contract Code sections 2203(c) and (d). *A copy of the written documentation demonstrating the exemption approval is included with our bid/proposal.*

CERTIFICATION:

I, the official named below, CERTIFY UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY, that I am duly authorized to legally bind the bidder/proposer to the OPTION selected above. This certification is made under the laws of the State of California.

<i>Vendor Name/Financial Institution (Printed)</i>	<i>Federal ID Number (or n/a)</i>
<i>By (Authorized Signature)</i>	
<i>Printed Name and Title of Person Signing</i>	<i>Date Executed</i>

END OF DOCUMENT

WORKERS' COMPENSATION CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Labor Code section 3700, in relevant part, provides:

Every employer except the State shall secure the payment of compensation in one or more of the following ways:

- a. By being insured against liability to pay compensation by one or more insurers duly authorized to write compensation insurance in this state; and/or
- b. By securing from the Director of Industrial Relations a certificate of consent to self-insure, which may be given upon furnishing proof satisfactory to the Director of Industrial Relations of ability to self-insure and to pay any compensation that may become due to his employees.

I am aware of the provisions of section 3700 of the Labor Code which require every employer to be insured against liability for workers' compensation or to undertake self-insurance in accordance with the provisions of that code, and I will comply with such provisions before commencing the performance of the Work of this Contract.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

(In accordance with Labor Code sections 1860 and 1861, the above certificate must be signed and filed with the awarding body prior to performing any Work under this Contract.)

END OF DOCUMENT

**PREVAILING WAGE AND
RELATED LABOR REQUIREMENTS CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

I hereby certify that I will conform to the State of California Public Works Contract requirements regarding prevailing wages, benefits, on-site audits with 48-hours' notice, payroll records, and apprentice and trainee employment requirements, for all Work on the above Project including, without limitation, labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations.

[IF THIS PROJECT USES FEDERAL FUNDS, DISTRICT SHOULD INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING] I hereby certify that I will also conform to the Federal Labor Standards Provisions regarding minimum wages, withholding, payrolls and basic records, apprentice and trainee employment requirements, equal employment opportunity requirements, Copeland Act requirements, Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requirements, and any and all other applicable requirements for federal funding for all Work on the above Project.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

**DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS
ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION CERTIFICATION**

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires school districts using, or planning to use, funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program ("Program") for the construction and/or modernization of school buildings to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%) per year of the overall dollar amount expended each year by the school district on projects that receive state funding. Therefore, the lowest responsive responsible Bidder awarded the Contract must submit this document to the District with its executed Agreement, identifying the steps contractor took to solicit DVBE participation in conjunction with this Contract. **Do not submit this form with your bids.**

PART I – Method of Compliance with DVBE Participation Goals. Check the appropriate box to indicate your method of committing the contract dollar amount.

YOUR BUSINESS ENTERPRISE IS:	AND YOU WILL	AND YOU WILL
A. <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled veteran owned and your forces will perform at least 3% of this Contract	Include a copy of your DVBE letter from Office of Small Business and Disabled Veterans Business Enterprise Services ("OSDS")*	Complete Part 1 of this form and the Certification
B. <input type="checkbox"/> Disabled veteran owned but is unable to perform 3% of this Contract with your forces	Use DVBE subcontractors /suppliers to bring the Contract participation to at least 3%	Include a copy of each DVBE's letter from OSDS (including yours, if applicable), and complete Part 1 of this form and the Certification
C. <input type="checkbox"/> NOT disabled veteran owned	Use DVBE subcontractors /suppliers for at least 3% of this Contract	
D. <input type="checkbox"/> Unable to meet the required participation goals	Complete all of this form and the Certification	

* A DVBE letter from OSDS is obtained from the participating DVBE.

You must complete the following table to show the dollar amount of DVBE participation:

	TOTAL CONTRACT PRICE
A. Prime Bidder, if DVBE (own participation)	\$
B. DVBE Subcontractor or Supplier	
1.	
2.	
3.	
4.	
C. Subtotal (A & B)	
D. Non-DVBE	
E. Total Bid	

PART II – Contacts. To identify DVBE subcontractors/suppliers for participation in your contract, you must contact each of the following categories. You should contact several DVBE organizations.

CATEGORY	TELEPHONE NUMBER	DATE CONTACTED	PERSON CONTACTED
1. The District, if any			*
2. OSDS, provides assistance locating DVBEs at https://caleprocure.ca.gov/pages/PublicSearch/supplier-search.aspx	(916) 375-4940		*
3. DVBE Organization (List)			*

*Write "recorded message" in this column, if applicable.

PART III – Advertisement. You must advertise for DVBE participation in both a trade and focus paper. List the advertisement you place to solicit DVBE participation. Advertisements should be published at least fourteen (14) days prior to bid/proposal opening; if you cannot advertise fourteen (14) days prior, advertisements should be published as soon as possible. Advertisements must include that your firm is seeking DVBE participation, the project name and location, and your firm’s name, your contact person, and telephone number. Attach copies of advertisements to this form.

FOCUS/TRADE PAPER NAME	CHECK ONE		DATE OF ADVERTISEMENT
	TRADE	FOCUS	

PART IV – DVBE Solicitations. List DVBE subcontractors/suppliers that were invited to bid. Use the following instructions to complete the remainder of this section (read the three columns as a sentence from left to right). If you need additional space to list DVBE solicitations, please use a separate page and attach to this form.

IF THE DVBE.....	THEN.....		AND.....	
was selected to participate	Check "YES" in the "SELECTED" column		include a copy of their DVBE letter(s) from OSDS	
was NOT selected to participate	Check "NO" in the "SELECTED" column		state why in the "REASON NOT SELECTED" column	
did not respond to your solicitation	Check the "NO RESPONSE" column.			
DVBE CONTACTED	SELECTED		REASON NOT SELECTED	NO RESPONSE
	YES	NO		

A copy of this form must be retained by you and may be subject to a future audit.

CERTIFICATION

I, _____, certify that I am the bidder's _____
and that I have made a diligent effort to ascertain the facts with regard to the
representations made herein. In making this certification, I am aware of section 12650 et
seq. of the Government Code providing for the imposition of treble damages for making
false claims.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This Drug-Free Workplace Certification form is required from the successful Bidder pursuant to Government Code section 8350 et seq., the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990. The Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 requires that every person or organization awarded a contract or grant for the procurement of any property or service from any state agency must certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing certain specified acts. In addition, the Act provides that each contract or grant awarded by a state agency may be subject to suspension of payments or termination of the contract or grant, and the contractor or grantee may be subject to debarment from future contracting, if the contracting agency determines that specified acts have occurred.

The District is not a "state agency" as defined in the applicable section(s) of the Government Code, but the District is a local agency and public school district under California law and requires all contractors on District projects to comply with the provisions and requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990.

Contractor must also comply with the provisions of Health & Safety Code section 11362.3 which prohibits the consumption or possession of cannabis or cannabis products in any public place, including school grounds, and specifically on school grounds while children are present.

Contractor shall certify that it will provide a drug-free workplace by doing all of the following:

- a. Publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the person's or organization's workplace and specifying actions which will be taken against employees for violations of the prohibition.
- b. Establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about all of the following:
 - (1) The dangers of drug abuse in the workplace.
 - (2) The person's or organization's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace.
 - (3) The availability of drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee-assistance programs.
 - (4) The penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations.
- c. Requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the contract or grant be given a copy of the statement required above, and that, as a

condition of employment on the contract or grant, the employee agrees to abide by the terms of the statement.

I, the undersigned, agree to fulfill the terms and requirements of Government Code section 8355 listed above and will publish a statement notifying employees concerning (a) the prohibition of controlled substance at the workplace, (b) establishing a drug-free awareness program, and (c) requiring that each employee engaged in the performance of the Contract be given a copy of the statement required by section 8355(a), and requiring that the employee agree to abide by the terms of that statement.

I also understand that if the District determines that I have either (a) made a false certification herein, or (b) violated this certification by failing to carry out the requirements of section 8355, that the Contract awarded herein is subject to termination, suspension of payments, or both. I further understand that, should I violate the terms of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990, I may be subject to debarment in accordance with the requirements of the aforementioned Act.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the provisions of and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1990 and Health and Safety Code section 11362.3.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

TOBACCO-FREE ENVIRONMENT CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This Tobacco-Free Environment Certification form is required from the successful Bidder.

Pursuant to, without limitation, 20 U.S.C. section 6083, Labor Code section 6400 et seq., Health & Safety Code section 104350 et seq., Business and Professions Code section 22950 et seq., and District Board policies, all District sites, including the Project site, are tobacco-free environments. Smoking and the use of tobacco products by all persons is prohibited on or in District property. District property includes school buildings, school grounds, school-owned vehicles and vehicles owned by others while on District property. The prohibition on smoking includes the use of any electronic smoking device that creates an aerosol or vapor, in any manner or in any form, and the use of any oral smoking device for the purpose of circumventing the prohibition of tobacco smoking. Further, Health & Safety Code section 11362.3 prohibits the smoking or use of cannabis or cannabis products in any place where smoking tobacco is prohibited.

I acknowledge that I am aware of the District's policy regarding tobacco-free environments at District sites, including the Project site and hereby certify that I will adhere to the requirements of that policy and not permit any of my firm's employees, agents, subcontractors, or my firm's subcontractors' employees or agents, to use tobacco and/or smoke on the Project site.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

1. Contractor hereby certifies that no asbestos, or asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), or any material listed by the federal or state Environmental Protection Agency or federal or state health agencies as a hazardous material, or any other material defined as being hazardous under federal or state laws, rules, or regulations, ("New Hazardous Material"), shall be furnished, installed, or incorporated in any way into the Project or in any tools, devices, clothing, or equipment used to affect any portion of Contractor's work on the Project for District.
2. Contractor further certifies that it has instructed its employees with respect to the above-mentioned standards, hazards, risks, and liabilities.
3. Asbestos and/or asbestos-containing material shall be defined as all items containing but not limited to chrysotile, crocidolite, amosite, anthophyllite, tremolite, and actinolite. Any or all material containing greater than one-tenth of one percent (0.1%) asbestos shall be defined as asbestos-containing material.
4. Any disputes involving the question of whether or not material is New Hazardous Material shall be settled by electron microscopy or other appropriate and recognized testing procedure, at the District's determination. The costs of any such tests shall be paid by Contractor if the material is found to be New Hazardous Material.
5. All Work or materials found to be New Hazardous Material or Work or material installed with equipment containing New Hazardous Material will be immediately rejected and this Work will be removed at Contractor's expense at no additional cost to the District.
6. Contractor has read and understood the document titled Hazardous Materials Procedures & Requirements, and shall comply with all the provisions outlined therein.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

LEAD-BASED MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This certification provides notice to the Contractor that:

- (1) Contractor's work may disturb lead-containing building materials.
- (2) Contractor shall notify the District if any work may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials.
- (3) Contractor shall comply with the Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule, if lead-based paint is disturbed in a six-square-foot or greater area indoors or a 20-square-foot or greater area outdoors.

1. Lead as a Health Hazard

Lead poisoning is recognized as a serious environmental health hazard facing children today. Even at low levels of exposure, much lower than previously believed, lead can impair the development of a child's central nervous system, causing learning disabilities, and leading to serious behavioral problems. Lead enters the environment as tiny lead particles and lead dust disburse when paint chips, chalks, peels, wears away over time, or is otherwise disturbed. Ingestion of lead dust is the most common pathway of childhood poisoning; lead dust gets on a child's hands and toys and then into a child's mouth through common hand-to-mouth activity. Exposures may result from construction or remodeling activities that disturb lead paint, from ordinary wear and tear of windows and doors, or from friction on other surfaces.

Ordinary construction and renovation or repainting activities carried out without lead-safe work practices can disturb lead-based paint and create significant hazards. Improper removal practices, such as dry scraping, sanding, or water blasting painted surfaces, are likely to generate high volumes of lead dust.

Because the Contractor and its employees will be providing services for the District, and because the Contractor's work may disturb lead-containing building materials, CONTRACTOR IS HEREBY NOTIFIED of the potential presence of lead-containing materials located within certain buildings utilized by the District. All school buildings built prior to 1978 are presumed to contain some lead-based paint until sampling proves otherwise.

2. Overview of California Law

Education Code section 32240 et seq. is known as the Lead-Safe Schools Protection Act. Under this act, the Department of Health Services is to conduct a sample survey of schools in the State of California for the purpose of developing risk factors to predict lead contamination in public schools. (Ed. Code, § 32241.)

Any school that undertakes any action to abate existing risk factors for lead is required to utilize trained and state-certified contractors, inspectors, and workers. (Ed. Code, § 32243, subd. (b).) Moreover, lead-based paint, lead plumbing, and solders, or other potential sources of lead contamination, shall not be utilized in the construction of any new school facility or the modernization or renovation of any existing school facility. (Ed. Code, § 32244.)

Both the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("Fed/OSHA") and the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("Cal/OSHA") have implemented safety orders applicable to all construction work where a contractor's employee may be occupationally exposed to lead.

The OSHA Regulations apply to all construction work where a contractor's employee may be occupationally exposed to lead. The OSHA Regulations contain specific and detailed requirements imposed on contractors subject to those regulations. The OSHA Regulations define construction work as work for construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating. Regulated work includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Demolition or salvage of structures where lead or materials containing lead are present;
- b. Removal or encapsulation of materials containing lead;
- c. New construction, alteration, repair, or renovation of structures, substrates, or portions thereof, that contain lead, or materials containing lead;
- d. Installation of products containing lead;
- e. Lead contamination/emergency cleanup;
- f. Transportation, disposal, storage, or containment of lead or materials containing lead on the site or location at which construction activities are performed; and
- g. Maintenance operations associated with the construction activities described in the subsection.

Because it is assumed by the District that all painted surfaces (interior as well as exterior) within the District contain some level of lead, it is imperative that the Contractor, its workers and subcontractors fully and adequately comply with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing lead-based materials (including title 8, California Code of Regulations, section 1532.1).

Contractor shall notify the District if any Work may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials. Any and all Work that may result in the disturbance of lead-containing building materials shall be coordinated through the District. A signed copy of this Certification shall be on file prior to beginning Work on the Project, along with all current insurance certificates.

3. Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule, Section 402(c)(3) of the Toxic Substances Control Act

The EPA requires lead safe work practices to reduce exposure to lead hazards created by renovation, repair and painting activities that disturb lead-based paint. Pursuant to the Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule (RRP), renovations in homes, childcare facilities, and schools built prior to 1978 must be conducted by certified renovations firms, using renovators with training by a EPA-accredited training provider, and fully and adequately complying with all applicable laws, rules and regulations governing lead-based materials, including those rules and regulations appearing within title 40 of the Code of Federal Regulations as part 745 (40 CFR 745).

The RRP requirements apply to all contractors who disturb lead-based paint in a six-square-foot or greater area indoors or a 20-square-foot or greater area outdoors. If a DPH-certified inspector or risk assessor determines that a home constructed before 1978 is lead-free, the federal certification is not required for anyone working on that particular building.

4. Contractor's Liability

If the Contractor fails to comply with any applicable laws, rules, or regulations, and that failure results in a site or worker contamination, the Contractor will be held solely responsible for all costs involved in any required corrective actions, and shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the District, pursuant to the indemnification provisions of the Contract, for all damages and other claims arising therefrom.

If lead disturbance is anticipated in the Work, only persons with appropriate accreditation, registrations, licenses, and training shall conduct this Work.

It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to properly dispose of any and all waste products, including, but not limited to, paint chips, any collected residue, or any other visual material that may occur from the prepping of any painted surface. It will be the responsibility of the Contractor to provide the proper disposal of any hazardous waste by a certified hazardous waste hauler. This company shall be registered with the Department of Transportation (DOT) and shall be able to issue a current manifest number upon transporting any hazardous material from any school site within the District.

The Contractor shall provide the District with any sample results prior to beginning Work, during the Work, and after the completion of the Work. The District may request to examine, prior to the commencement of the Work, the lead training records of each employee of the Contractor.

THE CONTRACTOR HEREBY ACKNOWLEDGES, UNDER PENALTY OF PERJURY, THAT IT:

1. HAS RECEIVED NOTIFICATION OF POTENTIAL LEAD-BASED MATERIALS ON THE OWNER'S PROPERTY;
2. IS KNOWLEDGEABLE REGARDING AND WILL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, RULES, AND REGULATIONS GOVERNING WORK WITH, AND DISPOSAL, OF LEAD.

THE UNDERSIGNED WARRANTS THAT HE/SHE HAS THE AUTHORITY TO SIGN ON BEHALF OF AND BIND THE CONTRACTOR. THE DISTRICT MAY REQUIRE PROOF OF SUCH AUTHORITY.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

IMPORTED MATERIALS CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

This form shall be executed by all entities that, in any way, provide or deliver and/or supply any soils, aggregate, or related materials ("Fill") to the Project Site and shall be provided to the District at least ten (10) days before delivery. All Fill shall satisfy all requirements of any environmental review of the Project performed pursuant to the statutes and guidelines of the California Environmental Quality Act, section 21000 et seq. of the Public Resources Code ("CEQA"), and all requirements of section 17210 et seq. of the Education Code, including requirements for a Phase I environmental assessment acceptable to the State of California Department of Education and Department of Toxic Substances Control.

Certification of: ☐ Delivery Firm/Transporter ☐ Supplier ☐ Manufacturer
☐ Wholesaler ☐ Broker ☐ Retailer
☐ Distributor ☐ Other _____

Type of Entity ☐ Corporation ☐ General Partnership
☐ Limited Partnership ☐ Limited Liability Company
☐ Sole Proprietorship ☐ Other _____

Name of firm ("Firm"): _____

Mailing address: _____

Addresses of branch office used for this Project: _____

If subsidiary, name and address of parent company: _____

By my signature below, I hereby certify that I am aware of section 25260 of the Health and Safety Code and the sections referenced therein regarding the definition of hazardous material. I further certify on behalf of the Firm that all soils, aggregates, or related materials provided, delivered, and/or supplied or that will be provided, delivered, and/or supplied by this Firm to the Project Site are free of any and all hazardous material as defined in section 25260 of the Health and Safety Code. I further certify that I am authorized to make this certification on behalf of the Firm.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Firm: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

CRIMINAL BACKGROUND INVESTIGATION
/FINGERPRINTING CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

The undersigned does hereby certify to the governing board of the District as follows:

That I am a representative of the Contractor currently under contract with the District; that I am familiar with the facts herein certified; and that I am authorized and qualified to execute this certificate on behalf of Contractor.

Contractor certifies that it has taken at least one of the following actions with respect to the construction Project that is the subject of the Contract (check all that apply):

- ☐ The Contractor is a sole proprietor and intends to comply with the fingerprinting requirements of Education Code section 45125.1(k) with respect to all Contractor's employees who may have contact with District pupils in the course of providing services pursuant to the Contract, and hereby agrees to the District's preparation and submission of fingerprints such that the California Department of Justice may determine that none of those employees has been convicted of a felony, as that term is defined in Education Code section 45122.1. No work shall commence until such determination by DOJ has been made.

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District and undertake to prepare and submit Contractor's fingerprints as if he or she was an employee of the District.

Date: _____

District Representative's Name and Title: _____

District Representative's Signature: _____

- ☐ The Contractor, who is not a sole proprietor, has complied with the fingerprinting requirements of Education Code section 45125.1 with respect to all Contractor's employees and all of its Subcontractors' employees who may have contact with District pupils in the course of providing services pursuant to the Contract, and the California Department of Justice has determined that none of those employees has been convicted of a felony, as that term is defined in Education Code section 45122.1. A complete and accurate list of Contractor's employees and of all of its subcontractors' employees who may come in contact with District pupils during the course and scope of the Contract is attached hereto; and/or
- ☐ Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2, Contractor has installed or will install, prior to commencement of Work, a physical barrier at the Work Site, that will limit contact between Contractor's employees and District pupils at all times; and/or

- ☐ Pursuant to Education Code section 45125.2, Contractor certifies that all employees will be under the continual supervision of, and monitored by, an employee of the Contractor who the California Department of Justice has ascertained, or as described below, will ascertain, has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony. The name and title of the employee who will be supervising Contractor's and its subcontractors' employees is:

Name: _____

Title: _____

NOTE: If the Contractor is a sole proprietor, and elects the above option, Contractor must have the above-named employee's fingerprints prepared and submitted by the District, in accordance with Education Code section 45125.1(k). No work shall commence until such determination by DOJ has been made.

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District and undertake to prepare and submit Contractor's fingerprints as if he or she was an employee of the District.

Date: _____

District Representative's Name and Title: _____

District Representative's Signature: _____

- ☐ *The Work on the Contract is either (i) at an unoccupied school site and no employee and/or subcontractor or supplier of any tier of the Contract shall come in contact with the District pupils or (ii) Contractor's employees or any subcontractor or supplier of any tier of the Contract will have only limited contact, if any, with District pupils and the District will take appropriate steps to protect the safety of any pupils that may come in contact with Consultant's employees, subcontractors or suppliers so that the fingerprinting and criminal background investigation requirements of Education Code section 45125.1 shall not apply to Contractor under the Contract.*

As an authorized District official, I am familiar with the facts herein certified, and am authorized to execute this certificate on behalf of the District.

Date: _____

District Representative's Name and Title: _____

District Representative's Signature: _____

Contractor's responsibility for background clearance extends to all of its employees, Subcontractors, and employees of Subcontractors coming into contact with District pupils regardless of whether they are designated as employees or acting as independent contractors of the Contractor.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

BUY AMERICAN CERTIFICATION

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor" or "Bidder") ("Contract" or "Project").

Federal regulations require that all of the iron, steel, and manufactured goods used in projects for the construction, installation, repairs, renovation, modernization, or maintenance of a public building or public work funded in part or in whole by federal stimulus funds, with the exception of projects funded by Qualified School Construction Bonds, be produced in the United States of America, unless a federal department waives this requirement because (1) it is inconsistent with the public interest, (2) the goods are not produced in sufficient quantities or of satisfactory quality in the United States, or (3) the requirement would increase the cost of the Project overall by more than twenty-five percent (25%) ("Buy American").

Contractor shall submit this Certification with its executed agreement, identifying the steps Contractor will take to use goods produced in the United States of America in carrying out this Contract. Bidder should not submit this form with its bid.

Contractor shall retain a copy of this form and may be subject to a future audit.

CERTIFICATION

On behalf of Contractor, I represent and covenant that Contractor will use on the Project only iron, steel and manufactured goods produced in the United States of America except goods for which a federal department has waived this requirement.

I, _____, certify that I am the Contractor's _____ and that the representations and covenants made herein are true and correct. In making this certification, I am aware of section 12650 et seq. of the Government Code providing for the imposition of treble damages for making false claims.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

By my signature below, I hereby certify that, to the best of my knowledge, the contents of this disclosure are true, or are believed to be true. I further certify on behalf of the Firm that I am aware of section 3000 et seq. of the California Public Contract Code, and the sections referenced therein regarding the penalties for providing false information or failing to disclose a financial relationship in this disclosure. I further certify that I am authorized to make this certification on behalf of the Firm.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Firm: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

REGISTERED SUBCONTRACTORS LIST
(Labor Code Section 1771.1)

PROJECT: **Modernization Lakewood Elementary School**

Date Submitted (for Updates): _____

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that it must clearly set forth below the name and Department of Industrial Relations (DIR) registration number of each subcontractor **for all tiers** who will perform work or labor or render service to Contractor or its subcontractors in or about the construction of the Work **at least two (2) weeks before the subcontractor is scheduled to perform work**. This document is to be updated as all tiers of subcontractors are identified.

Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, if Contractor fails to list as to any subcontractor of any tier who performs any portion of Work, the Contract is subject to cancellation and the Contractor will be subjected to penalty under applicable law.

If further space is required for the list of proposed subcontractors, attach additional copies of page 2 showing the required information, as indicated below.

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Subcontractor Name: _____

DIR Registration #: _____

Portion of Work: _____

Date: _____

Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

POST BID INTERVIEW

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

If requested by the District, this Section requires the apparent low bidder to attend and participate in a Post Bid Interview with the Construction Manager, prior to award of any contract by the District. The Post Bid Interview will be scheduled by the Construction Manager within three (3) calendar days after the date of bid.

1.02 REQUIRED ATTENDANCE

- A. A duly authorized representative of the apparent low bidder is required to attend the Post Bid Interview, in person.
- B. The apparent low bidder's authorized representative(s) must have (1) knowledge of how the bid submitted was prepared, (2) the person responsible for supervising performance of the Work, and (3) the authority to bind the apparent low bidder.
- C. Failure to attend the Post Bid Interview as scheduled will be considered just cause for the District to reject the Bid as nonresponsive.

1.03 POST BID INTERVIEW PROCEDURE

- A. The Construction Manager will review the Bid with the attendees.
- B. The Construction Manager will review the Contract Documents with the attendees, including but not limited to:
 - (1) Insurance
 - (2) Bonding
 - (3) Addenda
 - (4) Pre-Bid Clarifications
 - (5) Scope of Work
 - (6) Bid Packages Descriptions
 - (7) Bid Alternates
 - (8) Contract Plans
 - (9) Contract Specifications
 - (10) Project Schedule and Schedule Requirements

- (11) Critical Dates Requirement for Other Bid Packages
- (12) Prevailing Wage Requirements
- (13) Liquidated Damages
- (14) Required Documentation for Contract Administration
- (15) Contract Coordination Requirements

1.04 POST BID INTERVIEW DOCUMENTATION

The Construction Manager will document the Post Bid Interview on the form attached to this Section. Both the apparent low bidder and the Construction Manager are required to sign the Post Bid Interview Documentation.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

POST BID INTERVIEW

CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

[Name]

[Address 1]

[Address 2]

[Phone]

[Fax]

BIDDER: _____

DATE: _____ TIME: _____ PHONE: _____

I. INTRODUCTIONS:

A. Present

CONTRACTOR

CONTRACTOR

[CM]

[CM]

II. PROPOSED CONTRACT:

III. PURPOSE OF INTERVIEW IS TO ASSURE A MUTUAL UNDERSTANDING OF THE FOLLOWING:

- | | | |
|--|-----|----|
| A. Do you acknowledge submission of a complete and accurate bid? | Yes | No |
| B. Do you acknowledge the Bid Document submittal timelines after NOA and NTP and can you meet those timelines? | Yes | No |
| C. Do you acknowledge the requirements for the escrow of bid documents? | Yes | No |
| D. Are you comfortable with your listed subcontractors? | Yes | No |

IV. CONTRACTUAL REQUIREMENTS:

- | | | |
|--|-----|----|
| A. Do you understand you are a prime contractor? | Yes | No |
| B. Can you meet specified insurance requirements? | Yes | No |
| 1. Do any of your policies that require Additional Insured endorsements exceed the minimum coverage requirements? | Yes | No |
| 2. Are you requesting that the District accept an Excess Liability Insurance Policy to meet the policy limit? | Yes | No |
| 3. Will there be a gap between the per occurrence amount of any underlying policy and the start of the coverage under the Umbrella or Excess Liability Insurance Policy? | Yes | No |

C.	Will you provide the Performance Bond and Labor and Material Bond for 100% of the Contract Price as stipulated?	Yes	No
1.	Cost for bonds: _____%	Yes	No
2.	Is the cost of your bonds in your base bid?	Yes	No
3.	Is your surety licensed to issue bonds in California?	Yes	No
D.	Do you understand the fingerprinting requirements?	Yes	No
E.	Is it understood that all workers must be paid prevailing wage?	Yes	No
F.	Is it understood that all subcontractors of every tier must be registered as a public works contractor with the Department of Industrial Relations?	Yes	No
V. SCOPE OF WORK:			
A.	Acknowledged Receipt of Addenda #1-__	Yes	No
B.	Are the costs for addenda items included in your bid? (if applicable)	Yes	No
C.	Do you have a complete understanding of your Scope of Work under the proposed Agreement?	Yes	No
D.	You have re-reviewed the documents and understand the Scope of the Work. Are there any items that require clarification?	Yes	No
If yes, please identify them.			
1.	_____		

2.	_____		

3.	_____		

	Is (are) there additional cost(s) for the above item(s)?	Yes	No
E.	Is the cost for allowance included in your bid?	Yes	No
F.	Have you reviewed bid alternative(s) #1-____? (if applicable)	Yes	No
G.	Are the costs for bid alternatives included in your bid?	Yes	No
H.	Are the plans and specifications clear and understandable to your satisfaction?	Yes	No

I.	Do you acknowledge that the time to submit notice of requests for substitution of specified materials has expired?	Yes	No
 VI. SCHEDULE:			
A.	Do you acknowledge and agree to the stipulated completion dates and milestones in the contract?	Yes	No
1.	Will you provide a detailed construction schedule to _____ within the required ten (10) days of the Notice to Proceed, per the contract?	Yes	No
2.	Can you meet the submittal deadline?	Yes	No
3.	It is understood that the Project schedule is critical and that that weekend and overtime work may be required to meet the milestones.	Yes	No
4.	It is understood that if rain does occur, then all dewatering and protection of work is required, per the contract. If not, what do you believe must change and why? _____	Yes	No

B.	Identify critical materials, deliveries, long lead items and other dependencies, including Owner Furnished items that could affect the completion of your work.	Yes	No
1.	_____		
2.	_____		
3.	_____		
4.	_____		
5.	_____		
C.	Do you understand that there is going to be maintenance and other construction taking place on site during the course of the project?	Yes	No
 VII. EXECUTION OF WORK			
A.	Do you understand the access to the site?	Yes	No
B.	Do you understand the staging area restrictions?	Yes	No
C.	Have you included protection of [asphalt, floors, and roofs]?	Yes	No

D. Do you understand that the site is occupied by students, teachers, administrators, parents, etc.? Yes No

VIII. CONTRACTOR COMMENTS/SUGGESTIONS:

1. _____
2. _____
3. _____
4. _____
5. _____

IX. CONTRACTOR

You agree the information contained herein is part of your contractual obligations. Your signature acknowledges your agreement to perform all Work in the Contract Documents, and that costs for all Work are included in your bid.

The foregoing information is true and accurate, and I am authorized to sign as an officer of the company I am representing.

[Company Name]

Signature _____ Title: _____

Date: _____

X. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

Signature _____ Title: _____

Date: _____

Title of Document: POST BID INTERVIEW

Number of Pages: _____

Date of Document: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

NOTICE OF AWARD

Dated: _____ 20__

To: _____ (Contractor)

To: _____
(Address)

From: Governing Board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District ("District")

Re: **Modernization Vinewood Elementary School**, Project No. 0936-8236-1
("Project").

Contractor has been awarded the Contract for the above-referenced Project on _____
_____, 20__, by action of the District's Board.

The Contract Price is _____ Dollars (\$_____), and
includes alternates _____.

Three (3) copies of each of the Contract Documents (except Drawings) accompany this
Notice of Award. Three (3) sets of the Drawings will be delivered separately or otherwise
made available. Additional copies are available at cost of reproduction.

You must comply with the following conditions precedent within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days
of the date of this Notice of Award.

The Contractor shall execute and submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the
SEVENTH (7th) calendar day following the date of the Notice of Award.

- a. Agreement: To be executed by successful Bidder. Submit three (3) copies,
each bearing an original signature.
- b. Escrow of Bid Documentation: This must include all required documentation.
See the document titled Escrow Bid Documentation for more information.
- c. Performance Bond (100%): On the form provided in the Contract Documents
and fully executed as indicated on the form.
- d. Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor & Material Bond) (100%): On the form
provided in the Contract Documents and fully executed as indicated on the
form.
- e. Insurance Certificates and Endorsements as required.
- f. Workers' Compensation Certification.
- g. Prevailing Wage and Related Labor Requirements Certification.
- h. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification.

- i. Drug-Free Workplace Certification.
- j. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification.
- k. Hazardous Materials Certification.
- l. Lead-Based Materials Certification.
- m. Imported Materials Certification.
- n. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification.
- o. Buy American Certification.

Failure to comply with these conditions within the time specified will entitle District to consider your bid abandoned, to annul this Notice of Award, and to declare your Bid Security forfeited, as well as any other rights the District may have against the Contractor.

After you comply with those conditions, District will return to you one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement.

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

BY: _____

NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT IS MADE AND ENTERED INTO THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 20____, by and between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor") ("Agreement").

WITNESSETH: That the parties hereto have mutually covenanted and agreed, and by these presents do covenant and agree with each other, as follows:

- 1. The Work:** Contractor agrees to furnish all tools, equipment, apparatus, facilities, labor, and material necessary to perform and complete in a good and workmanlike manner, the work of the following project:

Modernization Vinewood Elementary School Project" or "Contract" or "Work")

It is understood and agreed that the Work shall be performed and completed as required in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications and submission of all documents required to secure funding or by the Division of the State Architect for close-out of the Project, under the direction and supervision of, and subject to the approval of, the District or its authorized representative.

- 2. The Contract Documents:** The complete Contract consists of all Contract Documents as defined in the General Conditions and incorporated herein by this reference. Any and all obligations of the District and Contractor are fully set forth and described in the Contract Documents. All Contract Documents are intended to cooperate so that any Work called for in one and not mentioned in the other or vice versa is to be executed the same as if mentioned in all Contract Documents.
- 3. Interpretation of Contract Documents:** Should any question arise concerning the intent or meaning of Contract Documents, including the Drawings or Specifications, the question shall be submitted to the District for interpretation. If a conflict exists in the Contract Documents, valid, written modifications, beginning with the most recent, shall control over this Agreement (if any), which shall control over the Special Conditions, which shall control over any Supplemental Conditions, which shall control over the General Conditions, which shall control over the remaining Division 0 documents, which shall control over Division 1 Documents which shall control over Division 2 through Division 49 documents, which shall control over figured dimensions, which shall control over large-scale drawings, which shall control over small-scale drawings. In no case shall a document calling for lower quality and/or quantity material or workmanship control. The decision of the District in the matter shall be final.
- 4. Time for Completion:** It is hereby understood and agreed that the Work under this Contract shall be completed within FIFTY-SIX (56) consecutive calendar days ("Contract Time") from the date specified in the District's Notice to Proceed and per the schedule outlined in Section 01 11 00 Summary of Work.

5. Completion - Extension of Time: Should the Contractor fail to complete this Contract, and the Work provided herein, within the time fixed for completion, due allowance being made for the contingencies provided for herein, the Contractor shall become liable to the District for all loss and damage that the District may suffer on account thereof. The Contractor shall coordinate its Work with the Work of all other contractors. The District shall not be liable for delays resulting from Contractor's failure to coordinate its Work with other contractors in a manner that will allow timely completion of Contractor's Work. Contractor shall be liable for delays to other contractors caused by Contractor's failure to coordinate its Work with the Work of other contractors.

6. Liquidated Damages: Time is of the essence for all work under this Agreement. It is hereby understood and agreed that it is and will be difficult and/or impossible to ascertain and determine the actual damage that the District will sustain in the event of and by reason of Contractor's delay; therefore, Contractor agrees that it shall pay to the District the sum of five hundred dollars (\$500.00) per day as liquidated damages for each and every day's delay beyond the time herein prescribed in finishing the Work.

It is hereby understood and agreed that this amount is not a penalty.

In the event that any portion of the liquidated damages is not paid to the District, the District may deduct that amount from any money due or that may become due the Contractor under this Agreement, and such deduction does not constitute a withholding or penalty. The District's right to assess liquidated damages is as indicated herein and in the General Conditions.

The time during which the Contract is delayed for cause, as hereinafter specified, may extend the time of completion for a reasonable time as the District may grant, provided that Contractor has complied with the claims procedure of the Contract Documents. This provision does not exclude the recovery of damages by either party under other provisions in the Contract Documents.

7. Loss Or Damage: The District and its agents and authorized representatives shall not in any way or manner be answerable or suffer loss, damage, expense, or liability for any loss or damage that may happen to the Work, or any part thereof, or in or about the same during its construction and before acceptance, and the Contractor shall assume all liabilities of every kind or nature arising from the Work, either by accident, negligence, theft, vandalism, or any cause whatsoever; and shall hold the District and its agents and authorized representatives harmless from all liability of every kind and nature arising from accident, negligence, or any cause whatsoever.

8. Insurance and Bonds: Prior to issuance of the Notice to Proceed by the District, Contractor shall provide all required certificates of insurance, insurance endorsements, and payment and performance bonds as evidence thereof.

9. Prosecution of Work: If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this Contract, the District, may, pursuant to the General Conditions and without prejudice to any other remedy it may have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

- 10. Authority of Architect, Project Inspector, and DSA:** Contractor hereby acknowledges that the Architect(s), the Project Inspector(s), and the Division of the State Architect ("DSA") have authority to approve and/or suspend Work if the Contractor's Work does not comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations, and all applicable laws and regulations. The Contractor shall be liable for any delay caused by its non-compliant Work.
- 11. Assignment of Contract:** Neither the Contract, nor any part thereof, nor any moneys due or to become due thereunder, may be assigned by the Contractor without the prior written approval of the District, nor without the written consent of the Surety on the Contractor's Performance Bond (the "Surety"), unless the Surety has waived in writing its right to notice of assignment.
- 12. Classification of Contractor's License:** Contractor hereby acknowledges that it currently holds valid Type A or B Contractor's license(s) issued by the State of California, Contractors' State License Board, in accordance with division 3, chapter 9, of the Business and Professions Code and in the classification called for in the Contract Documents.
- 13. Registration as Public Works Contractor:** The Contractor and all Subcontractors currently are registered as public works contractors with the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, in accordance with Labor Code section 1771.1.
- 14. Payment of Prevailing Wages:** The Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay all workers on all Work performed pursuant to this Contract not less than the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work as determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, State of California, for the type of work performed and the locality in which the work is to be performed within the boundaries of the District, pursuant to sections 1770 et seq. of the California Labor Code.
- 15. DIR:** This Project is subject to labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations pursuant to Labor Code section 1771.4 and Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations. Contractor specifically acknowledges and understands that it shall perform the Work of this Agreement while complying with all the applicable provisions of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, of the Labor Code, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Contractor and all of its Subcontractors shall timely submit complete and accurate electronic certified payroll records as required by the Contract Documents, or the District may not issue payment.

- 16. Contract Price:** In consideration of the foregoing covenants, promises, and agreements on the part of the Contractor, and the strict and literal fulfillment of each and every covenant, promise, and agreement, and as compensation agreed upon for the Work and construction, erection, and completion as aforesaid, the District covenants, promises, and agrees that it will well and truly pay and cause to be paid to the Contractor in full, and as the full Contract Price and compensation for construction, erection, and completion of the Work hereinabove agreed to be performed by the Contractor, the following price:

_____ **Dollars**
(\$ _____),

in lawful money of the United States, which sum is to be paid according to the schedule provided by the Contractor and accepted by the District and subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract. This amount supersedes any previously stated and/or agreed to amount(s).

- 17. No Representations:** No representations have been made other than as set forth in writing in the Contract Documents, including this Agreement. Each of the Parties to this Agreement warrants that it has carefully read and understood the terms and conditions of this Agreement and all Contract Documents, and that it has not relied upon the representations or advice of any other Party or any attorney not its own.
- 18. Entire Agreement:** The Contract Documents, including this Agreement, set forth the entire agreement between the parties hereto and fully supersede any and all prior agreements, understandings, written or oral, between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter thereof.
- 19. Severability:** If any term, covenant, condition, or provision in any of the Contract Documents is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the provisions in the Contract Documents shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired, or invalidated thereby.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, accepted and agreed on the date indicated above:

CONTRACTOR

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

NOTE: If the party executing this Contract is a corporation, a certified copy of the by-laws, or of the resolution of the Board of Directors, authorizing the officers of said corporation to execute the Contract and the bonds required thereby must be attached hereto.

END OF DOCUMENT

NOTICE TO PROCEED

Dated: _____, 20____

TO: _____
("Contractor")

ADDRESS: _____

PROJECT: Modernization Vinewood Elementary School

PROJECT/CONTRACT NO. 0936-8236-1, Modernization Vinewood Elementary School
between the Lodi Unified School District and Contractor ("Contract").

You are notified that the Contract Time under the above Contract will commence to run on
_____, 20____. By that date, you are to start performing your
obligations under the Contract Documents. In accordance with the Agreement executed by
Contractor, the date of completion is _____, 20____.

You must submit the following documents by 5:00 p.m. of the TENTH (10th) calendar day
following the date of this Notice to Proceed:

- a. Contractor's preliminary schedule of construction.
- b. Contractor's preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work.
- c. Contractor's preliminary schedule of submittals, including Shop Drawings,
Product Data, and Samples submittals
- d. Contractor's Safety Plan specifically adapted for the Project.
- e. Registered Subcontractors List: A complete subcontractors list for all tiers,
including the name, address, telephone number, email address, facsimile
number, California State Contractors License number, license classification,
Department of Industrial Relations registration number, and monetary value
of all Subcontracts.

Thank you. We look forward to a very successful Project.

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

BY: _____

NAME: _____

TITLE: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

ESCROW BID DOCUMENTATION

1. Requirement to Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. Contractor shall submit, within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award, one copy of all documentary information received or generated by Contractor in preparation of bid prices for this Contract, as specified herein. This material is referred to herein as "Escrow Bid Documentation." The Escrow Bid Documentation of the Contractor will be held in escrow for the duration of the Contract.
- b. Contractor agrees, as a condition of award of the Contract, that the Escrow Bid Documentation constitutes all written information used in the preparation of its bid, and that no other written bid preparation information shall be considered in resolving disputes or claims. Contractor also agrees that nothing in the Escrow Bid Documentation shall change or modify the terms or conditions of the Contract Documents.
- c. The Escrow Bid Documentation will not be opened by District except as indicated herein. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be used only for the resolution of change orders and claims disputes.
- d. Contractor's submission of the Escrow Bid Documentation, as with the bonds and insurance documents required, is considered an essential part of the Contract award. Should the Contractor fail to make the submission within the allowed time specified above, District may deem the Contractor to have failed to enter into the Contract, and the Contractor shall forfeit the amount of its bid security, accompanying the Contractor's bid, and District may award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.
- e. NO PAYMENTS WILL BE MADE, NOR WILL DISTRICT ACCEPT PROPOSED CHANGE ORDERS UNTIL THE ABOVE REQUIRED INFORMATION IS SUBMITTED AND APPROVED.
- f. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted in person by an authorized representative of the Contractor to the District.

2. Ownership of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation is, and shall always remain, the property of Contractor, subject to review by District, as provided herein.
- b. Escrow Bid Documentation constitute trade secrets, not known outside Contractor's business, known only to a limited extent and only by a limited number of employees of Contractor, safeguarded while in Contractor's possession, extremely valuable to Contractor, and could be extremely valuable to Contractor's competitors by virtue of reflecting Contractor's contemplated techniques of construction. Subject to the provisions herein, District agrees to safeguard the Escrow Bid Documentation, and all

information contained therein, against disclosure to the fullest extent permitted by law.

3. Format and Contents of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. Contractor may submit Escrow Bid Documentation in its usual cost-estimating format; a standard format is not required. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted in the language (e.g., English) of the specification.
- b. Escrow Bid Documentation must clearly itemize the estimated costs of performing the work of each bid item contained in the bid schedule, separating bid items into sub-items as required to present a detailed cost estimate and allow a detailed cost review. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall include all subcontractor bids or quotes, supplier bids or quotes, quantity takeoffs, crews, equipment, calculations of rates of production and progress, copies of quotes from subcontractors and suppliers, and memoranda, narratives, add/deduct sheets, and all other information used by the Contractor to arrive at the prices contained in the bid proposal. Estimated costs should be broken down into Contractor's usual estimate categories such as direct labor, repair labor, equipment ownership and operation, expendable materials, permanent materials, and subcontract costs as appropriate. Plant and equipment and indirect costs should be detailed in the Contractor's usual format. The Contractor's allocation of indirect costs, contingencies, markup, and other items to each bid item shall be identified.
- c. All costs shall be identified. For bid items amounting to less than \$10,000, estimated unit costs are acceptable without a detailed cost estimate, provided that labor, equipment, materials, and subcontracts, as applicable, are included and provided that indirect costs, contingencies, and markup, as applicable, are allocated.
- d. Bid Documentation provided by District should not be included in the Escrow Bid Documentation unless needed to comply with the following requirements.

4. Submittal of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be submitted by the Contractor in a sealed container within **SEVEN (7)** calendar days after the date of the Notice of Award. The container shall be clearly marked on the outside with the Contractor's name, date of submittal, project name and the words "Escrow Bid Documentation – Intended to be opened in the presence of Authorized Representatives of Both District and Contractor".
- b. By submitting Escrow Bid Documentation, Contractor represents that the material in the Escrow Bid Documentation constitutes all the documentary information used in preparation of the bid and that the Contractor has personally examined the contents of the Escrow Bid Documentation container and has found that the documents in the container are complete.

- c. If Contractor's proposal is based upon subcontracting any part of the work, each subcontractor whose total subcontract price exceeds 5 percent of the total contract price proposed by Contractor, shall provide separate Escrow Documents to be included with those of Contractor. Those documents shall be opened and examined in the same manner and at the same time as the examination described above for Contractor.
- d. If Contractor wishes to subcontract any portion of the Work after award, District retains the right to require Contractor to submit Escrow Documents for the Subcontractor before the subcontract is approved.

5. Storage, Examination and Final Disposition of Escrow Bid Documentation

- a. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be placed in escrow, for the life of the Contract, in a mutually agreeable institution. The cost of storage will be paid by Contractor for the duration of the project until final Contract payment. The storage facilities shall be the appropriate size for all the Escrow Bid Documentation and located conveniently to both District's and Contractor's offices.
- b. The Escrow Bid Documentation shall be examined by both District and Contractor, at any time deemed necessary by either District or Contractor, to assist in the negotiation of price adjustments and change orders or the settlement of disputes and claims. In the case of legal proceedings, Escrow Bid Documentation shall be used subject to the terms of an appropriate protective order if requested by Contractor and ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction. Examination of the Escrow Bid Documentation is subject to the following conditions:
 - (1) As trade secrets, the Escrow Bid Documentation is proprietary and confidential to the extent allowed by law.
 - (2) District and Contractor shall each designate, in writing to the other party **SEVEN (7)** calendar days prior to any examination, the names of representatives who are authorized to examine the Escrow Bid Documentation. No other person shall have access to the Escrow Bid Documentation.
 - (3) Access to the documents may take place only in the presence of duly designated representatives of the District and Contractor. If Contractor fails to designate a representative or appear for joint examination on **SEVEN (7)** calendar days' notice, then the District representative may examine the Escrow Bid Documents alone upon an additional **THREE (3)** calendar days' notice if a representative of the Contractor does not appear at the time set.
 - (4) If a subcontractor has submitted sealed information to be included in the Escrow Bid Documents, access to those documents may take place only in the presence of a duly designated representative of the District, Contractor and that subcontractor. If that subcontractor fails to designate a representative or appear for joint examination on **SEVEN (7)** calendar days' notice, then the District representative and/or the

Contractor may examine the Escrow Bid Documentation without that subcontractor present upon an additional **THREE (3)** calendar days' notice if a representative of that subcontractor does not appear at the time set.

- c. The Escrow Bid Documentation will be returned to Contractor at such time as the Contract has been completed and final settlement has been achieved.

END OF DOCUMENT

ESCROW AGREEMENT IN LIEU OF RETENTION
(Public Contract Code Section 22300)

(Note: Contractor must use this form.)

This Escrow Agreement in Lieu of Retention ("Escrow Agreement") is made and entered into this _____ day of _____, 20____, by and between the Lodi Unified School District ("District"), whose address is 1305 E. Vine Street , Lodi , California 95240 , and _____ ("Contractor"), whose address is _____, and _____ ("Escrow Agent"), a state or federally chartered bank in the state of California, whose address is _____.

For the consideration hereinafter set forth, District, Contractor, and Escrow Agent agree as follows:

1. Pursuant to section 22300 of Public Contract Code of the State of California, which is hereby incorporated by reference, Contractor has the following two (2) options:
 - ☐ Deposit securities with Escrow Agent as a substitute for retention earnings required to be withheld by District pursuant to the Construction Contract No. _____ entered into between District and Contractor for the _____ Project, in the amount of _____ Dollars (\$_____) dated, _____, 20____, (the "Contract"); **or**
 - ☐ On written request of Contractor, District shall make payments of the retention earnings for the above referenced Contract directly to Escrow Agent.

When Contractor deposits the securities as a substitute for Contract earnings (first option), Escrow Agent shall notify District within ten (10) calendar days of the deposit. The market value of the securities at the time of substitution and at all times from substitution until the termination of the Escrow Agreement shall be at least equal to the cash amount then required to be withheld as retention under the terms of the Contract between District and Contractor.

Securities shall be held in the name of Lodi Unified School District, and shall designate Contractor as beneficial owner.

2. District shall make progress payments to Contractor for those funds which otherwise would be withheld from progress payments pursuant to Contract provisions, provided that Escrow Agent holds securities in form and amount specified above.
3. When District makes payment of retentions earned directly to Escrow Agent, Escrow Agent shall hold them for the benefit of Contractor until the time that the escrow created under this Escrow Agreement is terminated. Contractor may direct the investment of the payments into securities. All terms and conditions of this Escrow Agreement and the rights and responsibilities of the Parties shall be equally applicable and binding when District pays Escrow Agent directly.

4. Contractor shall be responsible for paying all fees for the expenses incurred by Escrow Agent in administering the Escrow Account, and all expenses of District. The District will charge Contractor \$_____ for each of District's deposits to the escrow account. These expenses and payment terms shall be determined by District, Contractor, and Escrow Agent.
5. Interest earned on securities or money market accounts held in escrow and all interest earned on that interest shall be for sole account of Contractor and shall be subject to withdrawal by Contractor at any time and from time to time without notice to District.
6. Contractor shall have the right to withdraw all or any part of the principal in the Escrow Account only by written notice to Escrow Agent accompanied by written authorization from District to Escrow Agent that District consents to withdrawal of amount sought to be withdrawn by Contractor.
7. District shall have the right to draw upon the securities and/or withdraw amounts from the Escrow Account in the event of default by Contractor. Upon seven (7) days' written notice to Escrow Agent from District of the default, if applicable, Escrow Agent shall immediately convert the securities to cash and shall distribute the cash as instructed by District. Escrow Agent shall not be authorized to determine the validity of any notice of default given by District pursuant to this paragraph, and shall promptly comply with District's instructions to pay over said escrowed assets. Escrow Agent further agrees to not interplead the escrowed assets in response to a conflicting demand.
8. Upon receipt of written notification from District certifying that the Contract is final and complete, and that Contractor has complied with all requirements and procedures applicable to the Contract, Escrow Agent shall release to Contractor all securities and interest on deposit less escrow fees and charges of the Escrow Account. The escrow shall be closed immediately upon disbursement of all monies and securities on deposit and payments of fees and charges.
9. Escrow Agent shall rely on written notifications from District and Contractor pursuant to Paragraphs 5 through 8, inclusive, of this Escrow Agreement and District and Contractor shall hold Escrow Agent harmless from Escrow Agent's release and disbursement of securities and interest as set forth above.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

10. Names of persons who are authorized to give written notice or to receive written notice on behalf of District and on behalf of Contractor in connection with the foregoing, and exemplars of their respective signatures are as follows:

On behalf of District:

Title

Name

Signature

Address

On behalf of Contractor:

Title

Name

Signature

Address

On behalf of Escrow Agent:

Title

Name

Signature

Address

At the time that the Escrow Account is opened, District and Contractor shall deliver to Escrow Agent a fully executed copy of this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement by their proper officers on the date first set forth above.

On behalf of District:

Title

Name

Signature

Address

On behalf of Contractor:

Title

Name

Signature

Address

END OF DOCUMENT

PERFORMANCE BOND
(100% of Contract Price)

(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District, ("District") and _____ ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:

Modernization Vinewood Elementary School

("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated _____, 20____, and all of the Contract Documents attached to or forming a part of the Contract, are hereby referred to and made a part hereof; and

WHEREAS, said Principal is required under the terms of the Contract to furnish a bond for the faithful performance of the Contract.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and _____ ("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto the Board of the District in the penal sum of _____

Dollars (\$_____), lawful money of the United States, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, and assigns jointly and severally, firmly by these presents, to:

- Promptly perform all the work required to complete the Project; and
- Pay to the District all damages the District incurs as a result of the Principal's failure to perform all the Work required to complete the Project.

Or, at the District's sole discretion and election, the Surety shall obtain a bid or bids for completing the Contract in accordance with its terms and conditions, and upon determination by the District of the lowest responsible bidder, arrange for a contract between such bidder and the District and make available as Work progresses sufficient funds to pay the cost of completion less the "balance of the Contract Price," and to pay and perform all obligations of Principals under the Contract, including, without limitation, all obligations with respect to warranties, guarantees and the payment of liquidated damages. The term "balance of the Contract Price," as used in this paragraph, shall mean the total amount payable to Principal by the District under the Contract and any modifications thereto, less the amount previously paid by the District to the Principal, less any withholdings by the District allowed under the Contract. District shall not be required or obligated to accept a tender of a completion contractor from the Surety for any or no reason.

The condition of the obligation is such that, if the above bound Principal, its heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, shall in all things stand to and abide by, and well and truly keep and perform the covenants, conditions, and agreements in the Contract and any alteration

thereof made as therein provided, on its part to be kept and performed at the time and in the intent and meaning, including all contractual guarantees and warranties of materials and workmanship, and shall indemnify and save harmless the District, its trustees, officers and agents, as therein stipulated, then this obligation shall become null and void, otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and virtue.

Surety expressly agrees that the District may reject any contractor or subcontractor proposed by Surety to fulfill its obligations in the event of default by the Principal. Surety shall not utilize Principal in completing the Work nor shall Surety accept a Bid from Principal for completion of the Work if the District declares the Principal to be in default and notifies Surety of the District's objection to Principal's further participation in the completion of the Work.

As a condition precedent to the satisfactory completion of the Contract, the above obligation shall hold good for a period equal to the warranty and/or guarantee period of the Contract, during which time Surety's obligation shall continue if Contractor shall fail to make full, complete, and satisfactory repair and replacements and totally protect the District from loss or damage resulting from or caused by defective materials or faulty workmanship. The obligations of Surety hereunder shall continue so long as any obligation of Contractor remains. Nothing herein shall limit the District's rights or the Contractor or Surety's obligations under the Contract, law or equity, including, but not limited to, California Code of Civil Procedure section 337.15.

The Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the contract or to the work to be performed thereunder or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any way affect its obligation on this bond. The Surety also stipulates and agrees that it shall not be exonerated or released from the obligation of this bond by any overpayment or underpayment by the District that is based upon estimates approved by the Architect. The Surety does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of the Contract or to the work or to the specifications.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, two (2) identical counterparts of this instrument, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed an original thereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

_____ Principal	_____ Surety
_____ By	_____ By
	_____ Name of California Agent of Surety
	_____ Address of California Agent of Surety
	_____ Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety

Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.

END OF DOCUMENT

PAYMENT BOND
Contractor's Labor & Material Bond
(100% Of Contract Price)

(Note: Contractor must use this form, NOT a surety company form.)

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS:

WHEREAS, the governing board ("Board") of the Lodi Unified School District, ("District") and _____, ("Principal") have entered into a contract for the furnishing of all materials and labor, services and transportation, necessary, convenient, and proper to perform the following project:

Modernization Vinewood Elementary School

("Project" or "Contract") which Contract dated _____, 20____, and all of the Contract Documents attached to or forming a part of the Contract, are hereby referred to and made a part hereof; and

WHEREAS, pursuant to law and the Contract, the Principal is required, before entering upon the performance of the work, to file a good and sufficient bond with the body by which the Contract is awarded in an amount equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract price, to secure the claims to which reference is made in sections 9000 through 9510 and 9550 through 9566 of the Civil Code, and division 2, part 7, of the Labor Code.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Principal and _____ ("Surety") are held and firmly bound unto all laborers, material men, and other persons referred to in said statutes in the sum of _____ Dollars (\$_____), lawful money of the United States, being a sum not less than the total amount payable by the terms of Contract, for the payment of which sum well and truly to be made, we bind ourselves, our heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns, jointly and severally, by these presents.

The condition of this obligation is that if the Principal or any of its subcontractors, or their heirs, executors, administrators, successors, or assigns of any, all, or either of them shall fail to pay for any labor, materials, provisions, or other supplies, used in, upon, for or about the performance of the work contracted to be done, or for any work or labor thereon of any kind, or for amounts required to be deducted, withheld, and paid over to the Employment Development Department from the wages of employees of the Principal or any of his or its subcontractors of any tier under Section 13020 of the Unemployment Insurance Code with respect to such work or labor, that the Surety will pay the same in an amount not exceeding the amount herein above set forth, and also in case suit is brought upon this bond, will pay a reasonable attorney's fee to be awarded and fixed by the court, and to be taxed as costs and to be included in the judgment therein rendered.

It is hereby expressly stipulated and agreed that this bond shall inure to the benefit of any and all persons, companies, and corporations entitled to file claims under section 9100 of the Civil Code, so as to give a right of action to them or their assigns in any suit brought upon this bond.

Should the condition of this bond be fully performed, then this obligation shall become null and void; otherwise it shall be and remain in full force and affect.

And the Surety, for value received, hereby stipulates and agrees that no change, extension of time, alteration, or addition to the terms of Contract or the specifications accompanying the same shall in any manner affect its obligations on this bond, and it does hereby waive notice of any such change, extension, alteration, or addition.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, two (2) identical counterparts of this instrument, each of which shall for all purposes be deemed an original thereof, have been duly executed by the Principal and Surety above named, on the _____ day of _____, 20____.

Principal	Surety
By	By
	Name of California Agent of Surety
	Address of California Agent of Surety
	Telephone No. of California Agent of Surety

Contractor must attach a Notarial Acknowledgment for all Surety's signatures and a Power of Attorney and Certificate of Authority for Surety. The California Department of Insurance must authorize the Surety to be an admitted surety insurer.

END OF DOCUMENT

ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE DIRECTIVE FORM

Lodi Unified School District
1305 E. Vine Street
Lodi, CA 95240

**ALLOWANCE
EXPENDITURE
DIRECTIVE NO.:**

ALLOWANCE EXPENDITURE DIRECTIVE

Project: Modernization Vinewood Elementary School Date: _____

Bid No. 0936-8236-1

The following parties agree to the terms of this Allowance Expenditure Directive ("AED"):

Owner Name, Address, Telephone:

Contractor Name, Address, Telephone:

Reference	Description	Allowance Authorized for Expenditure	Days Ext.
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
Request for AED # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of unforeseen item relating to Work] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	

Contract time will be adjusted as follows:	Total Contract Allowance Amount:	\$
Previous Completion Date: __[DATE]__	Amount of Previously Approved Allowance Expenditure Directive(s):	\$

_____ [#] _____ Calendar Days Extension (zero days unless otherwise indicated) Current Completion Date: ____ [DATE] ____	Amount of this Allowance Expenditure Directive:	\$
--	--	----

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing release of allowance for completion of each specified item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire work as stated therein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials and services and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated therein ("Work"). Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650, et seq.

This Allowance Expenditure Directive must be signed by an authorized District representative.

It is expressly understood that the authorized allowance expenditure and time, if any, granted herein represent a full accord and satisfaction for any and all time and cost impacts of the items herein, and Contractor waives any and all further compensation or time extension based on the items herein. The value of the extra work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, and its subcontractors, both direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the project or resulting from delay to the project. Any costs, expenses, damages or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

Signatures:

DISTRICT: LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]	CONTRACTOR: _____ Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]
ARCHITECT: _____ Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]	PROJECT INSPECTOR: _____ Date: _____ By: _____ [Print Name and Title here]

END OF DOCUMENT

PROPOSED CHANGE ORDER FORM

Lodi Unified School District
1305 E. Vine Street
Lodi, CA 95240

PCO NO.:

Project: Modernization L Vinewood Elementary School
Bid No. 0936-8236-1
RFI #: _____

Date: _____

Contractor hereby submits for District's review and evaluation this Proposed Change Order ("PCO"), submitted in accordance with and subject to the terms of the Contract Documents, including Sections 17.7 and 17.8 of the General Conditions. Any spaces left blank below are deemed no change to cost or time.

Contractor understands and acknowledges that documentation supporting Contractor's PCO must be attached and included for District review and evaluation. Contractor further understands and acknowledges that failure to include documentation sufficient to, in District's discretion, support some or all of the PCO, shall result in a rejected PCO.

	<u>WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR</u>	<u>ADD</u>	<u>DEDUCT</u>
(a)	<u>Material</u> (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<u>Add Labor</u> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<u>Add Equipment</u> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(e)	<u>Add overhead and profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor</u> , the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(g)	<u>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</u> , not to exceed five percent (5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(i)	<u>Add Bond and Insurance</u> , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (h)		
(j)	<u>TOTAL</u>		
(k)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	____ Calendar Days	

[REMAINDER OF PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

	WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR	ADD	DEDUCT
(a)	Material (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	Add Labor (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	Add Equipment (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	Subtotal		
(e)	Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor , not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of Item (d)		
(f)	Subtotal		
(g)	Add Bond and Insurance , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	TOTAL		
(i)	Time (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	Calendar Days	

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 *et seq.* It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

SUBMITTED BY:

Contractor:

[Name]

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

CHANGE ORDER FORM

Lodi Unified School District
1305 E. Vine Street
Lodi, CA 95240

CHANGE ORDER NO.:

CHANGE ORDER

Project: Modernization Vinewood Elementary School **Date:** _____
Bid No. 0936-8236-1

The following parties agree to the terms of this Change Order:

Owner: _____
[Name / Address]

Contractor: _____
[Name / Address]

Architect: _____
[Name / Address]

Project Inspector: _____
[Name / Address]

Reference	Description	Cost	Days Ext.
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
PCO # Requested by: Performed by: Reason:	[Description of change] [Requester] [Performer] [Reason]	\$	
Contract time will be adjusted as follows:		Original Contract Amount:	\$
Previous Completion Date: __[Date]		Amount of Previously Approved Change Order(s):	\$
_____[#] Calendar Days Extension (zero unless otherwise indicated)		Amount of this Change Order:	\$
Current Completion Date: __[Date]		Contract Amount:	\$

The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

**CHANGE ORDER FORM
DOCUMENT 00 63 63-1**

completion of the entire work as stated therein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials and services and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated therein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650, et seq.

This change order is subject to approval by the governing board of this District and must be signed by the District. Until such time as this change order is approved by the District's governing board and executed by a duly authorized District representative, this change order is not effective and not binding.

It is expressly understood that the compensation and time, if any, granted herein represent a full accord and satisfaction for any and all time and cost impacts of the items herein, and Contractor waives any and all further compensation or time extension based on the items herein. The value of the extra work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, and its subcontractors, both direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the project or resulting from delay to the project. Any costs, expenses, damages or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

Signatures:

District:

Contractor:

[Name]

Date

[Name]

Date

Architect:

Project Inspector:

[Name]

Date

[Name]

Date

END OF DOCUMENT

AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS

THIS AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF CLAIMS ("Agreement and Release") IS MADE AND ENTERED INTO THIS _____ DAY OF _____, 20____ by and between the Lodi Unified School District ("District") and _____ ("Contractor"), whose place of business is _____.

RECITALS

WHEREAS, District and Contractor entered into PROJECT/CONTRACT NO.: _____ ("Contract" or "Project") in the County of San Joaquin, California; and

WHEREAS, the Work under the Contract was completed on _____, and a Notice of Completion was recorded with the County Recorder on _____.

NOW, THEREFORE, it is mutually agreed between District and Contractor as follows:

AGREEMENT AND RELEASE

1. Contractor will only be assessed liquidated damages as detailed below:

Original Contract Sum \$ _____

Modified Contract Sum \$ _____

Payment to Date \$ _____

Liquidated Damages \$ _____

Payment Due Contractor \$ _____

2. Subject to the provisions hereof, District shall forthwith pay to Contractor the undisputed sum of _____ Dollars (\$ _____) under the Contract, less any amounts represented by any notice to withhold funds on file with District as of the date of such payment.
3. Contractor acknowledges and hereby agrees that there are no unresolved or outstanding claims in dispute against District arising from the performance of work under the Contract, except for the claims described in Paragraph 5 and continuing obligations described in Paragraph 6. It is the intention of the parties in executing this Agreement and Release that this Agreement and Release shall be effective as a full, final and general release of all claims, demands, actions, causes of action, obligations, costs, expenses, damages, losses and liabilities of Contractor against District and all of its respective agents, employees, trustees, inspectors, assignees, consultants and transferees, except for any Disputed Claim that may be set forth in Paragraph 6 and the continuing obligations described in Paragraph 8 hereof.

4. The following claims are disputed (hereinafter, the "Disputed Claims") and are specifically excluded from the operation of this Agreement and Release:

<u>Claim No.</u>	<u>Description of Claim</u>	<u>Amount of Claim</u>	<u>Date Claim Submitted</u>
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____
_____	_____	\$ _____	_____

[If further space is required, attach additional sheets showing the required information.]

5. Consistent with California Public Contract Code section 7100, Contractor hereby agrees that, in consideration of the payment set forth in Paragraph 1 hereof, Contractor hereby releases and forever discharges District, all its agents, employees, inspectors, assignees, and transferees from any and all liability, claims, demands, actions, or causes of action of whatever kind or nature arising out of or in any way concerned with the Work under the Contract.
6. Guarantees and warranties for the Work, and any other continuing obligation of Contractor, including without limitation the duty to defend, indemnify and hold harmless the District, shall remain in full force and effect as specified in the Contract Documents.
7. Contractor hereby waives the provisions of California Civil Code section 1542 which provides as follows:

A GENERAL RELEASE DOES NOT EXTEND TO CLAIMS THAT THE CREDITOR OR RELEASING PARTY DOES NOT KNOW OR SUSPECT TO EXIST IN HIS OR HER FAVOR AT THE TIME OF EXECUTING THE RELEASE AND THAT, IF KNOWN BY HIM OR HER, WOULD HAVE MATERIALLY AFFECTED HIS OR HER SETTLEMENT WITH THE DEBTOR OR RELEASED PARTY.

8. The provisions of this Agreement and Release are contractual in nature and not mere recitals and shall be considered independent and severable. If any such provision or any part thereof shall be at any time held invalid in whole or in part under any federal, state, county, municipal, or other law, ruling, or regulations, then such provision, or part thereof, shall remain in force and effect to the extent permitted by law, and the remaining provisions of this Agreement and Release shall also remain in full force and effect, and shall be enforceable.

9. All rights of District shall survive completion of the Work or termination of Contract, and execution of this Release.

* * * CAUTION: THIS IS A RELEASE - READ BEFORE EXECUTING * * *

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

GUARANTEE FORM

_____ ("Contractor") hereby agrees that the _____
_____ ("Work" of Contractor) which Contractor has installed for the Lodi Unified
School District ("District") for the following project:

PROJECT: **Modernization Vinewood Elementary School**

("Project" or "Contract") has been performed in accordance with the requirements of the
Contract Documents and that the Work as installed will fulfill the requirements of the
Contract Documents.

The undersigned agrees to repair or replace any or all of such Work that may prove to be
defective in workmanship or material together with any other adjacent Work that may be
displaced in connection with such replacement within a period of Two years from the date of
completion as defined in Public Contract Code section 7107, subdivision (c), ordinary wear
and tear and unusual abuse or neglect excepted. The date of completion is
_____, 20____.

In the event of the undersigned's failure to comply with the above-mentioned conditions
within a reasonable period of time, as determined by the District, but not later than seven
(7) days after being notified in writing by the District, the undersigned authorizes the
District to proceed to have said defects repaired and made good at the expense of the
undersigned. The undersigned shall pay the costs and charges therefor upon demand.

Date: _____

Proper Name of Contractor: _____

Signature: _____

Print Name: _____

Title: _____

Representatives to be contacted for service subject to terms of Contract:

Name: _____

Address: _____

Phone No.: _____

Email: _____

END OF DOCUMENT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
1. CONTRACT TERMS AND DEFINITIONS	1
1.1 Definitions.....	1
1.2 Laws Concerning the Contract.....	6
1.3 No Oral Agreements	6
1.4 No Assignment.....	6
1.5 Notice and Service Thereof	7
1.6 No Waiver	7
1.7 Substitutions for Specified Items	7
1.8 Materials and Work.....	7
2. [RESERVED]	9
3. ARCHITECT	9
4. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER.....	10
5. INSPECTOR, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS	10
5.1 Project Inspector.....	10
5.2 Tests and Inspections	11
5.3 Costs for After Hours and/or Off Site Inspections	11
6. CONTRACTOR.....	11
6.1 Status of Contractor	12
6.2 Project Inspection Card(s)	12
6.3 Contractor’s Supervision.....	12
6.4 Duty to Provide Fit Workers	13
6.5 Field Office	13
6.6 Purchase of Materials and Equipment	13

6.7	Documents on Work	13
6.8	Preservation of Records.....	14
6.9	Integration of Work	15
6.10	Notifications	15
6.11	Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations.....	16
6.12	Royalties and Patents.....	16
6.13	Work to Comply With Applicable Laws and Regulations	16
6.14	Safety/Protection of Persons and Property	17
6.15	Working Evenings and Weekends.....	20
6.16	Cleaning Up.....	20
7.	SUBCONTRACTORS	21
8.	OTHER CONTRACTS/CONTRACTORS	22
9.	DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS.....	23
10.	CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS AND SCHEDULES.....	24
10.1	Schedule of Work, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values	24
10.2	Monthly Progress Schedule(s)	27
10.3	Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)	27
11.	SITE ACCESS, CONDITIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS	28
11.1	Site Investigation	28
11.2	Soils Investigation Report.....	28
11.3	Access to Work	28
11.4	Layout and Field Engineering	28
11.5	Utilities	29
11.6	Sanitary Facilities	29
11.7	Surveys	29
11.8	Regional Notification Center.....	29
11.9	Existing Utility Lines	29

11.10	Notification.....	30
11.11	Hazardous Materials	30
11.12	No Signs	30
12.	TRENCHES	31
12.1	Trenches Greater Than Five Feet	31
12.2	Excavation Safety.....	31
12.3	No Tort Liability of District	31
12.4	No Excavation without Permits	31
12.5	Discovery of Hazardous Waste and/or Unusual Conditions	31
13.	INSURANCE AND BONDS.....	32
13.1	Insurance.....	32
13.2	Contract Security - Bonds.....	36
14.	WARRANTY/GUARANTEE/INDEMNITY	36
14.1	Warranty/Guarantee.....	36
14.2	Indemnity and Defense	37
15.	TIME	39
15.1	Notice to Proceed	39
15.2	Computation of Time / Adverse Weather.....	39
15.3	Hours of Work	40
15.4	Progress and Completion.....	41
15.5	Schedule.....	41
15.6	Expeditious Completion	41
16.	EXTENSIONS OF TIME – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	41
16.1	Liquidated Damages	41
16.2	Excusable Delay	41
16.3	No Additional Compensation for Delays Within Contractor’s Control	42
16.4	Float or Slack in the Schedule	43

17.	CHANGES IN THE WORK	43
17.1	No Changes Without Authorization	43
17.2	Architect Authority	44
17.3	Change Orders.....	44
17.4	Construction Change Directives	44
17.5	Force Account Directives	44
17.6	Price Request	45
17.7	Proposed Change Order.....	46
17.8	Format for Proposed Change Order	48
17.9	Change Order Certification.....	50
17.10	Determination of Change Order Cost	50
17.11	Deductive Change Orders	50
17.12	Addition or Deletion of Alternate Bid Item(s)	51
17.13	Discounts, Rebates, and Refunds.....	51
17.14	Accounting Records	51
17.15	Notice Required	51
17.16	Applicability to Subcontractors	52
17.17	Alteration to Change Order Language.....	52
17.18	Failure of Contractor to Execute Change Order	52
18.	REQUEST FOR INFORMATION	52
19.	PAYMENTS	52
19.1	Contract Price	52
19.2	Applications for Progress Payments.....	52
19.3	Progress Payments	55
19.4	Decisions to Withhold Payment.....	57
19.5	Subcontractor Payments	59
20.	COMPLETION OF THE WORK	60

20.1	Completion.....	60
20.2	Close-Out/Certification Procedures.....	60
20.3	Final Inspection	61
20.4	Costs of Multiple Inspections.....	62
20.5	Partial Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion	62
21.	FINAL PAYMENT AND RETENTION	63
21.1	Final Payment.....	63
21.2	Prerequisites for Final Payment	63
21.3	Retention	64
21.4	Substitution of Securities.....	64
22.	UNCOVERING OF WORK.....	64
23.	NONCONFORMING WORK AND CORRECTION OF WORK	65
23.1	Nonconforming Work	65
23.2	Correction of Work	65
23.3	District's Right to Perform Work	65
24.	TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION	66
24.1	District's Right to Terminate Contractor for Cause	66
24.2	Termination of Contractor for Convenience.....	69
24.3	Suspension of Work.....	70
25.	CLAIMS PROCESS	70
25.1	Performance during Claim Process	70
25.2	Definition of Claim.....	70
25.3	Claims Presentation	71
25.4	Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204	72
25.5	Subcontractor Pass-Through Claims	73
25.6	Government Code Claim Act Claim.....	74

25.7	Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq.	74
25.8	Claim Resolution Non-Applicability	76
25.9	Attorney’s Fees	76
26.	STATE LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS	76
26.1	Labor Compliance and Enforcement	76
26.2	Wage Rates, Travel, and Subsistence	76
26.3	Hours of Work	77
26.4	Payroll Records	78
26.5	[RESERVED]	79
26.6	Apprentices	79
26.7	Non-Discrimination	80
26.8	Labor First Aid	81
27.	[RESERVED]	81
28.	MISCELLANEOUS	81
28.1	Assignment of Antitrust Actions	81
28.2	Excise Taxes	82
28.3	Taxes	82
28.4	Shipments	82
28.5	Compliance with Government Reporting Requirements	82

GENERAL CONDITIONS

1. CONTRACT TERMS AND DEFINITIONS

1.1 Definitions

Wherever used in the Contract Documents, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated, which shall be applicable to both the singular and plural thereof:

1.1.1 Adverse Weather: Shall be only weather that satisfies all of the following conditions: (1) unusually severe precipitation, sleet, snow, hail, or extreme temperature conditions in excess of the norm for the location and time of year it occurred based on the closest weather station data averaged over the past five years, (2) that is unanticipated and would cause unsafe work conditions and/or is unsuitable for scheduled work that should not be performed during inclement weather (i.e., exterior finishes), and (3) at the Project.

1.1.2 Allowance Expenditure Directive: Written authorization for expenditure of allowance, if any.

1.1.3 Approval, Approved, and/or Accepted: Written authorization, unless stated otherwise.

1.1.4 Architect (or "Design Professional in General Responsible Charge"): The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, named as Architect, who will have the rights and authority assigned to the Architect in the Contract Documents. The term Architect means the Design Professional in General Responsible Charge as defined in DSA PR 13-02 on this Project or the Architect's authorized representative.

1.1.5 As-Builts: Reproducible blue line prints of drawings to be prepared on a monthly basis pursuant to the Contract Documents, that reflect changes made during the performance of the Work, recording differences between the original design of the Work and the Work as constructed since the preceding monthly submittal. See **Record Drawings**.

1.1.6 Bidder: A contractor who intends to provide a proposal to the District to perform the Work of this Contract.

1.1.7 Change Order: A written order to the Contractor authorizing an addition to, deletion from, or revision in the Work, and/or authorizing an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

1.1.8 Claim: A Dispute that remains unresolved at the conclusion of the all the applicable Dispute Resolution requirements provided herein.

1.1.9 Construction Change Directive: A written order prepared and issued by the District, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect and signed by the District and the Architect, directing a change in the Work.

1.1.10 Construction Manager: The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, or its authorized representative, named as such by the District. If no Construction Manager is used on the Project that is the subject of this Contract, then all references to Construction Manager herein shall be read to refer to District.

1.1.11 Construction Schedule: The progress schedule of construction of the Project as provided by Contractor and approved by District.

1.1.12 Contract, Contract Documents: The Contract consists exclusively of the documents evidencing the agreement of the District and Contractor, identified as the Contract Documents. The Contract Documents consist of the following documents:

- 1.1.12.1** Notice to Bidders
- 1.1.12.2** Instructions to Bidders
- 1.1.12.3** Bid Form and Proposal
- 1.1.12.4** Bid Bond
- 1.1.12.5** Designated Subcontractors List
- 1.1.12.6** Site Visit Certification (if a site visit was required)
- 1.1.12.7** Non-Collusion Declaration
- 1.1.12.8** Notice of Award
- 1.1.12.9** Notice to Proceed
- 1.1.12.10** Agreement
- 1.1.12.11** Escrow of Bid Documentation
- 1.1.12.12** Escrow Agreement for Security Deposits in Lieu of Retention (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.13** Performance Bond
- 1.1.12.14** Payment Bond (Contractor's Labor & Material Bond)
- 1.1.12.15** General Conditions
- 1.1.12.16** Special Conditions (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.17** Project Labor Agreement (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.18** Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements
- 1.1.12.19** Workers' Compensation Certification
- 1.1.12.20** Prevailing Wage Certification
- 1.1.12.21** Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.22** Drug-Free Workplace Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.23** Tobacco-Free Environment Certification
- 1.1.12.24** Hazardous Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.25** Lead-Based Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.26** Imported Materials Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.27** Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification
- 1.1.12.28** Buy American Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.29** Roofing Project Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.30** Registered Subcontractors List
- 1.1.12.31** Iran Contracting Act Certification (if applicable)
- 1.1.12.32** Post Bid Interview
- 1.1.12.33** All Plans, Technical Specifications, and Drawings
- 1.1.12.34** Any and all addenda to any of the above documents
- 1.1.12.35** Any and all change orders or written modifications to the above documents if approved in writing by the District

1.1.13 Contract Price: The total monies payable to the Contractor under the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

1.1.14 Contract Time: The time period stated in the Agreement for the completion of the Work.

1.1.15 Contractor: The person or persons identified in the Agreement as contracting to perform the Work to be done under this Contract, or the legal representative of such a person or persons.

1.1.16 Daily Job Report(s): Daily Project reports prepared by the Contractor's employee(s) who are present on Site, which shall include the information required herein.

1.1.17 Day(s): Unless otherwise designated, day(s) means calendar day(s).

1.1.18 Department of Industrial Relations (or "DIR"): is responsible, among other things, for labor compliance monitoring and enforcement of California prevailing wage laws and regulations for public works contracts.

1.1.19 Design Professional in General Responsible Charge: See definition of **Architect** above.

1.1.20 Dispute: A separate demand by Contractor for a time extension, or payment of money or damages arising from Work done by or on behalf of the Contractor pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or Contractor is not otherwise entitled to; or an amount of payment disputed by the District.

1.1.21 District: The public agency or the school district for which the Work is performed. The governing board of the District or its designees will act for the District in all matters pertaining to the Contract. The District may, at any time,

1.1.21.1 Direct the Contractor to communicate with or provide notice to the Construction Manager or the Architect on matters for which the Contract Documents indicate the Contractor will communicate with or provide notice to the District; and/or

1.1.21.2 Direct the Construction Manager or the Architect to communicate with or direct the Contractor on matters for which the Contract Documents indicate the District will communicate with or direct the Contractor.

1.1.22 Drawings (or "Plans"): The graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location, scope and dimensions of the work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, sequence of operation, and diagrams.

1.1.23 DSA: Division of the State Architect.

1.1.24 Force Account Directive: A process that may be used when the District and the Contractor cannot agree on a price for a specific portion of work or before the Contractor prepares a price for a specific portion of work and whereby the Contractor performs the work as indicated herein on a time and materials basis.

1.1.25 Job Cost Reports: Any and all reports or records detailing the costs associated with work performed on or related to the Project that Contractor shall maintain for the Project. Specifically, Job Cost Reports shall contain, but are not limited by or to, the following information: a description of the work performed or to be performed on the Project; quantity, if applicable, of work performed (hours, square feet, cubic yards, pounds, etc.) for the Project; Project budget; costs for the Project to date; estimated costs to complete the Project; and expected costs at completion. The Job Cost Reports shall also reflect all Contract cost codes, change orders, elements of non-conforming work, back charges, and additional services.

1.1.26 Labor Commissioner's Office (or "Labor Commissioner", also known as the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement ("DLSE")): Division of the DIR responsible for adjudicating wage claims, investigating discrimination and public works complaints, and enforcing Labor Code statutes and Industrial Welfare Commission orders.

1.1.27 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (or "MS4"): A system of conveyances used to collect and/or convey storm water, including, without limitation, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, and storm drains.

1.1.28 Plans: See **Drawings**.

1.1.29 Premises: The real property owned by the District on which the Site is located.

1.1.30 Product(s): New material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures and systems forming the Work, including existing materials or components required and approved by the District for reuse.

1.1.31 Product Data: Illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate a material, product, or system for some portion of the Work.

1.1.32 Program Manager: The individual, partnership, corporation, joint venture, or any combination thereof, or its authorized representative, named as such by the District. If no Program Manager is designated for Project that is the subject of this Contract, then all references to Project Manager herein shall be read to refer to District.

1.1.33 Project: The planned undertaking as provided for in the Contract Documents.

1.1.34 Project Inspector (or "Inspector"): The individual(s) retained by the District in accordance with title 24 of the California Code of Regulations to monitor and inspect the Project.

1.1.35 Project Labor Agreement (or "PLA"): a prehire collective bargaining agreement in accordance with Public Contract Code section 2500 et seq. that establishes terms and conditions of employment for a specific construction project or projects and/or is an agreement described in Section 158(f) of Title 29 of the United States Code.

1.1.36 Proposed Change Order (or "PCO"): a written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the District and the Architect issue a Change Order based upon a proposed change to the Work.

1.1.37 Provide: Shall include "provide complete in place," that is, "furnish and install," and "provide complete and functioning as intended in place" unless specifically stated otherwise.

1.1.38 Qualified SWPPP Practitioners (or "QSP"): certified personnel that attended a State Water Resources Control Board sponsored or approved training class and passed the qualifying exam.

1.1.39 Record Drawings: Reproducible drawings (or Plans) prepared pursuant to the requirements of the Contract Documents that reflect all changes made during the performance of the Work, recording differences between the original design of the Work and the Work as constructed upon completion of the Project. See also **As-Builts**.

1.1.40 Request for Information (or "RFI"): A written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the Architect provide additional information necessary to clarify or amplify an item in the Contract Documents that the Contractor believes is not clearly shown or called for in the Drawings or Specifications or other portions of the Contract Documents, or to address problems that have arisen under field conditions.

1.1.41 Request for Substitution for Specified Item: A request by Contractor to substitute an equal or superior material, product, thing, or service for a specific material, product, thing, or service that has been designated in the Contract Documents by a specific brand or trade name.

1.1.42 Safety Orders: Written and/or verbal orders for construction issued by the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("CalOSHA") or by the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA").

1.1.43 Safety Plan: Contractor's safety plan specifically adapted for the Project. Contractor's Safety Plan shall comply with all provisions regarding Project safety, including all applicable provisions in these General Conditions.

1.1.44 Samples: Physical examples that illustrate materials, products, equipment, finishes, colors, or workmanship and that, when approved in accordance with the Contract Documents, establish standards by which portions of the Work will be judged.

1.1.45 Shop Drawings: All drawings, prints, diagrams, illustrations, brochures, schedules, and other data that are prepared by the Contractor, a subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor, that illustrate how specific portions of the Work shall be fabricated or installed.

1.1.46 Site: The Project site as shown on the Drawings.

1.1.47 Specifications: That portion of the Contract Documents, Division 1 through Division 49, and all technical sections, and addenda to all of these, if any,

consisting of written descriptions and requirements of a technical nature of materials, equipment, construction methods and systems, standards, and workmanship.

1.1.48 State: The State of California.

1.1.49 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (or "SWPPP"): A document which identifies sources and activities at a particular facility that may contribute pollutants to storm water and contains specific control measures and time frames to prevent or treat such pollutants.

1.1.50 Subcontractor: A contractor and/or supplier who is under contract with the Contractor or with any other subcontractor, regardless of tier, to perform a portion of the Work of the Project.

1.1.51 Submittal Schedule: The schedule of submittals as provided by Contractor and approved by District.

1.1.52 Surety: The person, firm, or corporation that executes as surety the Contractor's Performance Bond and Payment Bond, and must be a California admitted surety insurer as defined in the Code of Civil Procedure section 995.120.

1.1.53 Work: All labor, materials, equipment, components, appliances, supervision, coordination, and services required by, or reasonably inferred from, the Contract Documents, that are necessary for the construction and completion of the Project.

1.2 Laws Concerning the Contract

Contract is subject to all provisions of the Constitution and laws of California and the United States governing, controlling, or affecting District, or the property, funds, operations, or powers of District, and such provisions are by this reference made a part hereof. Any provision required by law to be included in this Contract shall be deemed to be inserted.

1.3 No Oral Agreements

No oral agreement or conversation with any officer, agent, or employee of District, either before or after execution of Contract, shall affect or modify any of the terms or obligations contained in any of the documents comprising the Contract.

1.4 No Assignment

Contractor shall not assign this Contract or any part thereof including, without limitation, any services or money to become due hereunder without the prior written consent of the District. Assignment without District's prior written consent shall be null and void. Any assignment of money due or to become due under this Contract shall be subject to a prior lien for services rendered or material supplied for performance of work called for under this Contract in favor of all persons, firms, or corporations rendering services or supplying material to the extent that claims are filed pursuant to the Civil Code, Code of Civil Procedure, Government Code, Labor Code, and/or Public Contract Code, and shall also be subject to deductions for liquidated damages or withholding of payments as determined by District in accordance with this Contract. Contractor shall not assign or

transfer in any manner to a Subcontractor or supplier the right to prosecute or maintain an action against the District.

1.5 Notice and Service Thereof

1.5.1 Any notice from one party to the other or otherwise under Contract shall be in writing and shall be dated and signed by the party giving notice or by a duly authorized representative of that party. Any notice shall not be effective for any purpose whatsoever unless served in one of the following manners:

1.5.1.1 If notice is given by personal delivery thereof, it shall be considered delivered on the day of delivery.

1.5.1.2 If notice is given by overnight delivery service, it shall be considered delivered one (1) day after date deposited, as indicated by the delivery service.

1.5.1.3 If notice is given by depositing same in United States mail, enclosed in a sealed envelope, it shall be considered delivered three (3) days after date deposited, as indicated by the postmarked date.

1.5.1.4 If notice is given by registered or certified mail with postage prepaid, return receipt requested, it shall be considered delivered on the day the notice is signed for.

1.5.1.5 Electronic mail may be used for convenience but is not a substitute for the notice and service requirements herein.

1.6 No Waiver

The failure of District in any one or more instances to insist upon strict performance of any of the terms of this Contract or to exercise any option herein conferred shall not be construed as a waiver or relinquishment to any extent of the right to assert or rely upon any such terms or option on any future occasion. No action or failure to act by the District, Architect, or Construction Manager shall constitute a waiver of any right or duty afforded the District under the Contract, nor shall any action or failure to act constitute an approval of or acquiescence in any breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed in writing.

1.7 Substitutions for Specified Items

Unless the Special Conditions contain different provisions, Contractor shall not substitute different items for any items identified in the Contract Documents without prior written approval of the District.

1.8 Materials and Work

1.8.1 Except as otherwise specifically stated in this Contract, Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, transportation, supervision, temporary constructions of every nature, and all other services, management, and facilities of every nature whatsoever necessary to execute and complete this Contract, in a good and workmanlike manner, within the Contract Time.

1.8.2 Unless otherwise specified, all materials shall be new and of the best quality of their respective kinds and grades as noted or specified, workmanship shall be of good quality, and Contractor shall use all diligence to inform itself fully as to the required manufacturer's instructions and to comply therewith.

1.8.3 Materials shall be furnished in ample quantities and at such times as to insure uninterrupted progress of Work and shall be stored properly and protected from the elements, theft, vandalism, or other loss or damage as required.

1.8.4 For all materials and equipment specified or indicated in the Drawings, the Contractor shall provide all labor, materials, equipment, and services necessary for complete assemblies and complete working systems, functioning as intended. Incidental items not indicated on Drawings, nor mentioned in the Specifications, that can legitimately and reasonably be inferred to belong to the Work described, or be necessary in good practice to provide a complete assembly or system, shall be furnished as though itemized here in every detail. In all instances, material and equipment shall be installed in strict accordance with each manufacturer's most recent published recommendations and specifications.

1.8.5 Contractor shall, after award of Contract by District and after relevant submittals have been approved, place orders for materials and/or equipment as specified so that delivery of same may be made without delays to the Work. Contractor shall, upon demand from District, present documentary evidence showing that orders have been placed.

1.8.6 District reserves the right but has no obligation, in response to Contractor's neglect or failure in complying with the above instructions, to place orders for such materials and/or equipment as the District may deem advisable in order that the Work may be completed at the date specified in the Agreement, and all expenses incidental to the procuring of said materials and/or equipment shall be paid for by Contractor or deducted from payment(s) to Contractor.

1.8.7 Contractor warrants good title to all material, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in Work and agrees upon completion of all Work to deliver the Site to District, together with all improvements and appurtenances constructed or placed thereon by it, and free from any claims, liens, or charges. Contractor further agrees that neither it nor any person, firm, or corporation furnishing any materials or labor for any work covered by the Contract shall have any right to lien any portion of the Premises or any improvement or appurtenance thereon, except that Contractor may install metering devices or other equipment of utility companies or of political subdivision, title to which is commonly retained by utility company or political subdivision. In the event of installation of any such metering device or equipment, Contractor shall advise District as to owner thereof.

1.8.7.1 If a lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice of any nature should at any time be filed against the Work or any District property, by any entity that has supplied material or services at the request of the Contractor, Contractor and Contractor's Surety shall promptly, on demand by District and at Contractor's and Surety's own expense, take any and all action necessary to cause any such lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice to be released or discharged immediately therefrom.

1.8.7.2 If the Contractor fails to furnish to the District within ten (10) calendar days after demand by the District, satisfactory evidence that a lien or a claim based on a stop payment notice has been so released, discharged, or secured, the District may discharge such indebtedness and deduct the amount required therefor, together with any and all losses, costs, damages, and attorney's fees and expense incurred or suffered by District from any sum payable to Contractor under the Contract.

1.8.8 Nothing contained in this Article, however, shall defeat or impair the rights of persons furnishing materials or labor under any bond given by Contractor for their protection or any rights under any law permitting such protection or any rights under any law permitting such persons to look to funds due Contractor in hands of District (e.g., stop payment notices), and this provision shall be inserted in all subcontracts and material contracts and notice of its provisions shall be given to all persons furnishing material for work when no formal contract is entered into for such material.

1.8.9 Title to new materials and/or equipment for the Work of this Contract and attendant liability for its protection and safety shall remain with Contractor until incorporated in the Work of this Contract and accepted by District. No part of any materials and/or equipment shall be removed from its place of storage except for immediate installation in the Work of this Contract. Should the District, in its discretion, allow the Contractor to store materials and/or equipment for the Work off-site, Contractor will store said materials and/or equipment at a bonded warehouse and with appropriate insurance coverage at no cost to District. Contractor shall keep an accurate inventory of all materials and/or equipment in a manner satisfactory to District or its authorized representative and shall, at the District's request, forward it to the District.

2. [RESERVED]

3. ARCHITECT

3.1 The Architect shall represent the District during the Project and will observe the progress and quality of the Work on behalf of the District. Architect shall have the authority to act on behalf of District to the extent expressly provided in the Contract Documents and to the extent determined by District. Architect shall have authority to reject materials, workmanship, and/or the Work whenever rejection may be necessary, in Architect's reasonable opinion, to insure the proper execution of the Contract.

3.2 Architect shall, with the District and on behalf of the District, determine the amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of all parts of the Work, and interpret the Specifications, Drawings, and shall, with the District, interpret all other Contract Documents.

3.3 Architect shall have all authority and responsibility established by law, including title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

3.4 Contractor shall provide District and the Construction Manager with a copy of all written communication between Contractor and Architect at the same time as that communication is made to Architect, including, without limitation, all RFIs, correspondence, submittals, claims, and proposed change orders.

4. CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

4.1 If a Construction Manager is used on this Project ("Construction Manager" or "CM"), the Construction Manager will provide administration of the Contract on the District's behalf. After execution of the Contract and Notice to Proceed, all correspondence and/or instructions from Contractor and/or District shall be forwarded through the Construction Manager. The Construction Manager will not be responsible for and will not have control or charge of construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures or for safety precautions in connection with the Work, which shall all remain the Contractor's responsibility.

4.2 The Construction Manager, however, will have authority to reject materials and/or workmanship not conforming to the Contract Documents, as determined by the District, the Architect, and/or the Project Inspector. The Construction Manager shall also have the authority to require special inspection or testing of any portion of the Work, whether it has been fabricated, installed, or fully completed. Any decision made by the Construction Manager, in good faith, shall not give rise to any duty or responsibility of the Construction Manager to: the Contractor; any Subcontractor; the Contractor or Subcontractor's respective agents, employees; or other persons performing any of the Work. The Construction Manager shall have free access to any or all parts of Work at any time.

4.3 If the District does not use a Construction Manager on this Project, all references to Construction Manager or CM shall be read as District.

5. INSPECTOR, INSPECTIONS, AND TESTS

5.1 Project Inspector

5.1.1 One or more Project Inspector(s), including special Project Inspector(s), as required, will be assigned to the Work by District, in accordance with requirements of title 24, part 1, of the California Code of Regulations, to enforce the building code and monitor compliance with Plans and Specifications for the Project previously approved by the DSA. Duties of Project Inspector(s) are specifically defined in section 4-342 of said part 1 of title 24.

5.1.2 No Work shall be carried on except with the knowledge and under the inspection of the Project Inspector(s). The Project Inspector(s) shall have free access to any or all parts of Work at any time. Contractor shall furnish Project Inspector(s) reasonable opportunities for obtaining such information as may be necessary to keep Project Inspector(s) fully informed respecting progress and manner of work and character of materials, including, but not limited to, submission of form DSA 156 (or the most current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) to the Project Inspector at least 48 hours in advance of the commencement and completion of construction of each and every aspect of the Work. Forms are available on the DSA's website at: <http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Forms.aspx>. Inspection of Work shall not relieve Contractor from an obligation to fulfill this Contract. Project Inspector(s) and the DSA are authorized to suspend work whenever the Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) are not complying with the Contract Documents. Any work stoppage by the Project Inspector(s) and/or DSA shall be without liability to the District. Contractor shall instruct its Subcontractors and employees accordingly.

5.1.3 If Contractor and/or any Subcontractor requests that the Project Inspector(s) perform any inspection off-site, this shall only be done if it is allowable pursuant to applicable regulations and DSA approval, if the Project Inspector(s) agree to do so, and at the expense of the Contractor.

5.2 Tests and Inspections

5.2.1 Tests and Inspections shall comply with title 24, part 1, California Code of Regulations, group 1, article 5, section 4-335, and with the provisions of the Specifications.

5.2.2 The District will select an independent testing laboratory to conduct the tests. Selection of the materials required to be tested shall be by the laboratory or the District's representative and not by the Contractor. The Contractor shall notify the District's representative a sufficient time in advance of its readiness for required observation or inspection.

5.2.3 The Contractor shall notify the District's representative a sufficient time in advance of the manufacture of material to be supplied under the Contract Documents, which must by terms of the Contract Documents be tested, in order that the District may arrange for the testing of same at the source of supply. This notice shall be provided, at a minimum, seventy-two (72) hours prior to the manufacture of the material that needs to be tested.

5.2.4 Any material shipped by the Contractor from the source of supply prior to having satisfactorily passed such testing and inspection or prior to the receipt of notice from said representative that such testing and inspection will not be required, shall not be incorporated into and/or onto the Project.

5.2.5 The District will select the testing laboratory and pay for the cost of all tests and inspections. Contractor shall reimburse the District for any and all laboratory costs or other testing costs for any materials found to be not in compliance with the Contract Documents. At the District's discretion, District may elect to deduct laboratory or other testing costs for noncompliant materials from the Contract Price, and such deduction shall not constitute a withholding.

5.3 Costs for After Hours and/or Off Site Inspections

If the Contractor performs Work outside the Inspector's regular working hours or requests the Inspector to perform inspections off Site, costs of any inspections required outside regular working hours or off Site shall be borne by the Contractor and may be invoiced to the Contractor by the District or the District may deduct those expenses from the next Progress Payment.

6. CONTRACTOR

Contractor shall construct and complete, in a good and workmanlike manner, the Work for the Contract Price including any adjustment(s) to the Contract Price pursuant to provisions herein regarding changes to the Contract Price. Except as otherwise noted, Contractor shall provide and pay for all labor, materials, equipment, permits (excluding DSA), fees, licenses, facilities, transportation, taxes, bonds and insurance, and services necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, except as indicated herein.

6.1 Status of Contractor

6.1.1 Contractor is and shall at all times be deemed to be an independent contractor and shall be wholly responsible for the manner in which it and its Subcontractors perform the services required of it by the Contract Documents. Nothing herein contained shall be construed as creating the relationship of employer and employee, or principal and agent, between the District, or any of the District's employees or agents, and Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors, agents or employees. Contractor assumes exclusively the responsibility for the acts of its agents, and employees as they relate to the services to be provided during the course and scope of their employment. Contractor, its Subcontractors, agents, and its employees shall not be entitled to any rights or privileges of District employees. District shall be permitted to monitor the Contractor's activities to determine compliance with the terms of this Contract.

6.1.2 As required by law, Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be properly licensed and regulated by the Contractors State License Board, 9821 Business Park Drive, Sacramento, California 95827, <http://www.cslb.ca.gov>.

6.1.3 As required by law, Contractor and all Subcontractors shall be properly registered as public works contractors by the Department of Industrial Relations at: <https://efiling.dir.ca.gov/PWCR/ActionServlet?action=displayPWCRegistrationForm> or current URL.

6.1.4 Contractor represents that it has no existing interest and will not acquire any interest, direct or indirect, which could conflict in any manner or degree with the performance of Work required under this Contract and that no person having any such interest shall be employed by Contractor.

6.2 Project Inspection Card(s)

Contractor shall verify that forms DSA 152 (or the current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) are issued for the Project prior to the commencement of construction.

6.3 Contractor's Supervision

6.3.1 During progress of the Work, Contractor shall keep on the Premises, and at all other locations where any Work related to the Contract is being performed, an experienced and competent project manager and construction superintendent who are employees of the Contractor, to whom the District does not object and at least one of whom shall be fluent in English, written and verbal.

6.3.2 The project manager and construction superintendent shall both speak fluently the predominant language of the Contractor's employees.

6.3.3 Before commencing the Work herein, Contractor shall give written notice to District of the name of its project manager and construction superintendent. Neither the Contractor's project manager nor construction superintendent shall be changed except with prior written notice to District. If the Contractor's project manager and/or construction superintendent proves to be unsatisfactory to Contractor, or to District, any of the District's employees, agents, the Construction Manager, or the Architect, Contractor shall notify District in writing before any

change occurs, but no less than two (2) business days prior. Any replacement of the project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be made promptly and must be satisfactory to the District. The Contractor's project manager and construction superintendent shall each represent Contractor, and all directions given to Contractor's project manager and/or construction superintendent shall be as binding as if given to Contractor.

6.3.4 Contractor shall give efficient supervision to Work, using its best skill and attention. Contractor shall carefully study and compare all Contract Documents, Drawings, Specifications, and other instructions and shall at once report to District, Construction Manager, and Architect any error, inconsistency, or omission that Contractor or its employees and Subcontractors may discover, in writing, with a copy to District's Project Inspector(s). The Contractor shall have responsibility for discovery of errors, inconsistencies, or omissions.

6.4 Duty to Provide Fit Workers

6.4.1 Contractor and Subcontractor(s) shall at all times enforce strict discipline and good order among their employees and shall not employ or work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in work assigned to that person. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to ensure compliance with this requirement. District may require Contractor to permanently remove unfit persons from Project Site.

6.4.2 Any person in the employ of Contractor or Subcontractor(s) whom District may deem incompetent or unfit shall be excluded from working on the Project and shall not again be employed on the Project except with the prior written consent of District.

6.4.3 The Contractor shall furnish labor that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed in the Work.

6.4.4 If Contractor intends to make any change in the name or legal nature of the Contractor's entity, Contractor must first notify the District in writing prior to making any contemplated change. The District shall determine in writing if Contractor's intended change is permissible while performing this Contract.

6.5 Field Office

6.5.1 Contractor shall provide a temporary office on the Work Site for the District's use exclusively, during the term of the Contract.

6.6 Purchase of Materials and Equipment

The Contractor is required to order, obtain, and store materials and equipment sufficiently in advance of its Work at no additional cost or advance payment from District to assure that there will be no delays.

6.7 Documents on Work

6.7.1 Contractor shall at all times keep on the Work Site, or at another location as the District may authorize in writing, one legible copy of all Contract Documents, including Addenda and Change Orders, and Titles 19 and 24 of the California Code of Regulations, the specified edition(s) of the Uniform Building Code, all approved

Drawings, Plans, Schedules, and Specifications, and all codes and documents referred to in the Specifications, and made part thereof. These documents shall be kept in good order and available to District, Construction Manager, Architect, Architect's representatives, the Project Inspector(s), and all authorities having jurisdiction. Contractor shall be acquainted with and comply with the provisions of these titles as they relate to this Project. (See particularly the duties of Contractor, Title 24, Part 1, California Code of Regulations, section 4-343.) Contractor shall also be acquainted with and comply with all California Code of Regulations provisions relating to conditions on this Project, particularly Titles 8 and 17. Contractor shall coordinate with Architect and Construction Manager and shall submit its verified report(s) according to the requirements of Title 24.

6.7.2 Daily Job Reports.

6.7.2.1 Contractor shall maintain, at a minimum, at least one (1) set of Daily Job Reports on the Project. These must be prepared by the Contractor's employee(s) who are present on Site, and must include, at a minimum, the following information:

- 6.7.2.1.1** A brief description of all Work performed on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.2** A summary of all other pertinent events and/or occurrences on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.3** The weather conditions on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.4** A list of all Subcontractor(s) working on that day, including DIR registration numbers.
- 6.7.2.1.5** A list of each Contractor employee working on that day and the total hours worked for each employee.
- 6.7.2.1.6** A complete list of all equipment on Site that day, whether in use or not.
- 6.7.2.1.7** A complete list of all materials, supplies, and equipment delivered on that day.
- 6.7.2.1.8** A complete list of all inspections and tests performed on that day.

6.7.2.2 Each day Contractor shall provide a copy of the previous day's Daily Job Report to the District or the Construction Manager.

6.8 Preservation of Records

Contractor shall maintain, and District shall have the right to inspect, Contractor's financial records for the Project, including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports for the Project in compliance with the criteria set forth herein. The District shall have the right to examine and audit all Daily Job Reports or other Project records of Contractor's project manager(s), project superintendent(s), and/or project foreperson(s), all certified payroll records and/or related documents including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports, payroll, payment, timekeeping and tracking documents; all books, estimates, records, contracts, documents, bid documents, bid cost data, subcontract job cost reports, and other data of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, and/or supplier, including computations and projections related to bidding, negotiating, pricing, or performing the Work or Contract modification, in order to evaluate the accuracy, completeness, and currency of the cost, manpower, coordination, supervision, or pricing data at no additional cost to the District. These documents may be duplicative and/or be in addition to any Bid Documents held in escrow by the District. The Contractor shall make available at its

office at all reasonable times the materials described in this paragraph for the examination, audit, or reproduction until three (3) years after final payment under this Contract. Notwithstanding the provisions above, Contractor shall provide any records requested by any governmental agency, if available, after the time set forth above.

6.9 Integration of Work

6.9.1 Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, patching, and preparation of Work as required to make its several parts come together properly, to fit it to receive or be received by work of other contractors, and to coordinate tolerances to various pieces of work, showing upon, or reasonably implied by, the Drawings and Specifications for the completed structure, and shall conform them as District and/or Architect may direct.

6.9.2 Contractor shall make its own layout of lines and elevations and shall be responsible for the accuracy of both Contractor's and Subcontractors' work resulting therefrom.

6.9.3 Contractor and all Subcontractors shall take all field dimensions required in performance of the Work, and shall verify all dimensions and conditions on the Site. All dimensions affecting proper fabrication and installation of all Work must be verified prior to fabrication by taking field measurements of the true conditions. If there are any discrepancies between dimensions in drawings and existing conditions which will affect the Work, Contractor shall bring such discrepancies to the attention of the District and Architect for adjustment before proceeding with the Work. In doing so, it is recognized that Contractor is not acting in the capacity of a licensed design professional, and that Contractor's examination is made in good faith to facilitate construction and does not create an affirmative responsibility to detect errors, omissions or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents or to ascertain compliance with applicable laws, building codes or regulations. Following receipt of written notice from Contractor, the District and/or Architect shall inform Contractor what action, if any, Contractor shall take with regard to such discrepancies.

6.9.4 All costs caused by noncompliant, defective, or delayed Work shall be borne by Contractor, inclusive of repair work.

6.9.5 Contractor shall not endanger any work performed by it or anyone else by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering work and shall not cut or alter work of any other contractor except with consent of District.

6.10 Notifications

6.10.1 Contractor shall notify the Architect and Project Inspector, in writing, of the commencement of construction of each and every aspect of the Work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or the most current version applicable at the time the Work is performed) to the Project Inspector. Forms are available on the DSA's website at: <http://www.dgs.ca.gov/dsa/Forms.aspx>.

6.10.2 Contractor shall notify the Architect and Project Inspector, in writing, of the completion of construction of each and every aspect of the Work at least 48 hours in advance by submitting form DSA 156 (or current version) to the Project Inspector.

6.11 Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations

Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits (except DSA), licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates necessary for prosecution of Work, including but not limited to those listed in the Special Conditions, if any, before the date of the commencement of the Work or before the permits, licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates are legally required to continue the Work without interruption. The Contractor shall obtain and pay, only when legally required, for all licenses, registrations, approvals, permits, inspections, and inspection certificates required to be obtained from or issued by any authority having jurisdiction over any part of the Work included in the Contract. All final permits, licenses, registrations, approvals and certificates shall be delivered to District before demand is made for final payment.

6.12 Royalties and Patents

6.12.1 Contractor shall obtain and pay, only when legally required, all royalties and license fees necessary for prosecution of Work before the earlier of the date of the commencement of the Work or the date that the license is legally required to continue the Work without interruption. Contractor shall defend suits or claims of infringement of patent, copyright, or other rights and shall hold the District, the Architect, and the Construction Manager harmless and indemnify them from loss on account thereof except when a particular design, process, or make or model of product is required by the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor has reason to believe that the required design, process, or product is an infringement of a patent or copyright, the Contractor shall indemnify and defend the District, Architect and Construction Manager against any loss or damage unless the Contractor promptly informs the District of its information.

6.12.2 The review by the District or Architect of any method of construction, invention, appliance, process, article, device, or material of any kind shall be only its adequacy for the Work and shall not approve use by the Contractor in violation of any patent or other rights of any person or entity.

6.13 Work to Comply With Applicable Laws and Regulations

6.13.1 Contractor shall give all notices and comply with the following specific laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations and all other applicable laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations bearing on conduct of Work as indicated and specified, including but not limited to the appropriate statutes and administrative code sections. If Contractor observes that Drawings and Specifications are at variance therewith, or should Contractor become aware of the development of conditions not covered by Contract Documents that may result in finished Work being at variance therewith, Contractor shall promptly notify District in writing and any changes deemed necessary by District shall be made as provided in Contract for changes in Work.

6.13.1.1 National Electrical Safety Code, U. S. Department of Commerce

6.13.1.2 National Board of Fire Underwriters' Regulations

6.13.1.3 International Building Code, latest addition, and the California Code of Regulations, title 24, and other amendments

6.13.1.4 Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction, latest edition, published by A.G.C. of America

6.13.1.5 Industrial Accident Commission's Safety Orders, State of California

6.13.1.6 Regulations of the State Fire Marshall (title 19, California Code of Regulations) and Pertinent Local Fire Safety Codes

6.13.1.7 Americans with Disabilities Act

6.13.1.8 Education Code of the State of California

6.13.1.9 Government Code of the State of California

6.13.1.10 Labor Code of the State of California, division 2, part 7, Public Works and Public Agencies

6.13.1.11 Public Contract Code of the State of California

6.13.1.12 California Art Preservation Act

6.13.1.13 U. S. Copyright Act

6.13.1.14 U. S. Visual Artists Rights Act

6.13.2 Contractor shall comply with all applicable mitigation measures, if any, adopted by any public agency with respect to this Project pursuant to the California Environmental Quality Act (Public Resources Code section 21000 et seq.).

6.13.3 If Contractor performs any Work that it knew, or through exercise of reasonable care should have known, to be contrary to any applicable laws, ordinance, rules, or regulations, Contractor shall bear all costs arising therefrom and arising from the correction of said Work.

6.13.4 Where Specifications or Drawings state that materials, processes, or procedures must be approved by the DSA, State Fire Marshall, or other body or agency, Contractor shall be responsible for satisfying requirements of such bodies or agencies applicable at the time the Work is performed, and as determined by those bodies or agencies.

6.14 Safety/Protection of Persons and Property

6.14.1 The Contractor will be solely and completely responsible for conditions of the Work Site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the Work. This requirement will apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.

6.14.2 The wearing of hard hats will be mandatory at all times for all personnel on Site. Contractor shall supply sufficient hard hats to properly equip all employees and visitors.

6.14.3 Any construction review of the Contractor's performance is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures in, on, or near the Work Site.

6.14.4 Implementation and maintenance of safety programs shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

6.14.5 The Contractor shall furnish to the District a copy of the Contractor's safety plan within the time frame indicated in the Contract Documents and specifically adapted for the Project.

6.14.6 Contractor shall be responsible for all damages to persons or property that occur as a result of its fault or negligence in connection with the prosecution of this Contract and shall take all necessary measures and be responsible for the proper care and completion and final acceptance by District. All Work shall be solely at Contractor's risk with the exception of damage to the Work caused by "acts of God" as defined in Public Contract Code section 7105.

6.14.7 Contractor shall take, and require Subcontractors to take, all necessary precautions for safety of workers on the Project and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, local, and other safety laws, standards, orders, rules, regulations, and building codes to prevent accidents or injury to persons on, about, or adjacent to premises where Work is being performed and to provide a safe and healthful place of employment. Contractor shall furnish, erect, and properly maintain at all times, all necessary safety devices, safeguards, construction canopies, signs, nets, barriers, lights, and watchmen for protection of workers and the public and shall post danger signs warning against hazards created by such features in the course of construction.

6.14.8 Hazards Control – Contractor shall store volatile wastes in covered metal containers and remove them from the Site daily. Contractor shall prevent accumulation of wastes that create hazardous conditions. Contractor shall provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.

6.14.9 Contractor shall designate a responsible member of its organization on the Project, whose duty shall be to post information regarding protection and obligations of workers and other notices required under occupational safety and health laws, to comply with reporting and other occupational safety requirements, and to protect the life, safety, and health of workers. Name and position of person so designated shall be reported to District by Contractor.

6.14.10 Contractor shall correct any violations of safety laws, rules, orders, standards, or regulations. Upon the issuance of a citation or notice of violation by the Division of Occupational Safety and Health, Contractor shall correct such violation promptly.

6.14.11 Contractor shall comply with any District storm water requirements that are approved by the District and applicable to the Project, at no additional cost to the District.

6.14.12 In an emergency affecting safety of life or of work or of adjoining property, Contractor, without special instruction or authorization, shall act, at its discretion, to prevent such threatened loss or injury. Any compensation claimed by Contractor on account of emergency work shall be determined by agreement.

6.14.13 All salvage materials will become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the Site unless otherwise called for in the Contract Documents. However, the District reserves the right to designate certain items of value that shall be turned over to the District unless otherwise directed by District.

6.14.14 All connections to public utilities and/or existing on-site services shall be made and maintained in such a manner as to not interfere with the continuing use of same by the District during the entire progress of the Work.

6.14.15 Contractor shall provide such heat, covering, and enclosures as are necessary to protect all Work, materials, equipment, appliances, and tools against damage by weather conditions, such as extreme heat, cold, rain, snow, dry winds, flooding, or dampness.

6.14.16 The Contractor shall protect and preserve the Work from all damage or accident, providing any temporary roofs, window and door coverings, boxings, or other construction as required by the Architect. The Contractor shall be responsible for existing structures, walks, roads, trees, landscaping, and/or improvements in working areas; and shall provide adequate protection therefore. If temporary removal is necessary of any of the above items, or damage occurs due to the Work, the Contractor shall replace same at his expense with same kind, quality, and size of Work or item damaged. This shall include any adjoining property of the District and others.

6.14.17 Contractor shall take adequate precautions to protect existing roads, sidewalks, curbs, pavements, utilities, adjoining property, and structures (including, without limitation, protection from settlement or loss of lateral support), and to avoid damage thereto, and repair any damage thereto caused by construction operations.

6.14.18 Contractor shall confine apparatus, the storage of materials, and the operations of workers to limits indicated by law, ordinances, permits, or directions of Architect, and shall not interfere with the Work or unreasonably encumber Premises or overload any structure with materials. Contractor shall enforce all instructions of District and Architect regarding signs, advertising, fires, and smoking, and require that all workers comply with all regulations while on Project Site.

6.14.19 Contractor, Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Subcontractors' employees, or any person associated with the Work shall conduct themselves in a manner appropriate for a school site. No verbal or physical contact with neighbors, students, and faculty, profanity, or inappropriate attire or behavior will be permitted. District may require Contractor to permanently remove non-complying persons from Project Site.

6.14.20 Contractor shall take care to prevent disturbing or covering any survey markers, monuments, or other devices marking property boundaries or corners. If such markers are disturbed, Contractor shall have a civil engineer, registered as a professional engineer in California, replace them at no cost to District.

6.14.21 In the event that the Contractor enters into any agreement with owners of any adjacent property to enter upon the adjacent property for the purpose of performing the Work, Contractor shall fully indemnify, defend, and hold harmless each person, entity, firm, or agency that owns or has any interest in adjacent property. The form and content of the agreement of indemnification shall be

approved by the District prior to the commencement of any Work on or about the adjacent property. The Contractor shall also indemnify the District as provided in the indemnification provision herein. These provisions shall be in addition to any other requirements of the owners of the adjacent property.

6.15 Working Evenings and Weekends

Contractor may be required to work increased hours, evenings, and/or weekends at no additional cost to the District. Contractor shall give the District seventy-two (72) hours' notice prior to performing any evening and/or weekend work. Contractor shall perform all evening and/or weekend work only upon District's approval and in compliance with all applicable rules, regulations, laws, and local ordinances including, without limitation, all noise and light limitations. Contractor shall reimburse the District for any increased or additional Inspector charges as a result of Contractor's increased hours, or evening and/or weekend work.

6.16 Cleaning Up

6.16.1 The Contractor shall provide all services, labor, materials, and equipment necessary for protecting and securing the Work, all school occupants, furnishings, equipment, and building structure from damage until its completion and final acceptance by District. Dust barriers shall be provided to isolate dust and dirt from construction operations. At completion of the Work and portions thereof, Contractor shall clean to the original state any areas beyond the Work area that become dust laden as a result of the Work. The Contractor must erect the necessary warning signs and barricades to ensure the safety of all school occupants. The Contractor at all times must maintain good housekeeping practices to reduce the risk of fire damage and must make a fire extinguisher, fire blanket, and/or fire watch, as applicable, available at each location where cutting, braising, soldering, and/or welding is being performed or where there is an increased risk of fire.

6.16.2 Contractor at all times shall keep Premises, including property immediately adjacent thereto, free from debris such as waste, rubbish (including personal rubbish of workers, e.g., food wrappers, etc.), and excess materials and equipment caused by the Work. Contractor shall not leave debris under, in, or about the Premises (or surrounding property or neighborhood), but shall promptly remove same from the Premises on a daily basis. If Contractor fails to clean up, District may do so and the cost thereof shall be charged to Contractor. If Contract is for work on an existing facility, Contractor shall also perform specific clean-up on or about the Premises upon request by the District as it deems necessary for the continuing education process. Contractor shall comply with all related provisions of the Specifications.

6.16.3 If the Construction Manager, Architect, or District observes the accumulation of trash and debris, the District will give the Contractor a 24-hour written notice to mitigate the condition.

6.16.4 Should the Contractor fail to perform the required clean-up, or should the clean-up be deemed unsatisfactory by the District, the District will then perform the clean-up. All cost associated with the clean-up work (including all travel, payroll burden, and costs for supervision) will be deducted from the Contract Price, or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

7. SUBCONTRACTORS

7.1 Contractor shall provide the District with information for all Subcontracts as indicated in the Contractor's Submittals and Schedules Section herein.

7.2 No contractual relationship exists between the District and any Subcontractor, supplier, or sub-subcontractor by reason of this Contract.

7.3 Contractor agrees to bind every Subcontractor by terms of this Contract as far as those terms that are applicable to Subcontractor's work including, without limitation, all labor, wage & hour, apprentice and related provisions and requirements. If Contractor shall subcontract any part of this Contract, Contractor shall be as fully responsible to District for acts and omissions of any Subcontractor and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by any Subcontractor, including Subcontractor caused Project delays, as it is for acts and omissions of persons directly employed by Contractor. The divisions or sections of the Specifications and/or the arrangement of the drawings are not intended to control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or limit the work performed by any trade.

7.4 District's consent to, or approval of, or failure to object to, any Subcontractor under this Contract shall not in any way relieve Contractor of any obligations under this Contract and no such consent shall be deemed to waive any provisions of this Contract.

7.5 Contractor is directed to familiarize itself with sections 4100 through 4114 of the Public Contract Code of the State of California, as regards subletting and subcontracting, and to comply with all applicable requirements therein. In addition, Contractor is directed to familiarize itself with sections 1720 through 1861 of the Labor Code of the State of California, as regards the payment of prevailing wages and related issues, and to comply with all applicable requirements therein including, without limitation, section 1775 and the Contractor's and Subcontractors' obligations and liability for violations of prevailing wage law and other applicable laws.

7.6 No Contractor whose Bid is accepted shall, without consent of the awarding authority and in full compliance with section 4100 et seq. of the Public Contract Code, including, without limitation, sections 4107, 4107.5, and 4109 of the Public Contract Code, and section 1771.1 of the Labor Code, either:

7.6.1 Substitute any person as a Subcontractor in place of the Subcontractor designated in the original Bid; or

7.6.2 Permit any Subcontract to be assigned or transferred, or allow any portion of the Work to be performed by anyone other than the original Subcontractor listed in the Bid; or

7.6.3 Sublet or subcontract any portion of the Work in excess of one-half of one percent (0.5%) of the Contractor's total bid as to which his original bid did not designate a Subcontractor.

7.7 The Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination of the trades, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers working on the Project.

7.7.1 If the Contract is valued at \$1 million or more and uses, or plans to use, state bond funds, then Contractor is responsible for ensuring that first tier Subcontractors holding C-4, C-7, C-10, C-16, C-20, C-34, C-36, C-38, C-42, C-43, and/or C-46 licenses are prequalified by the District to work on the Project pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20111.6.

7.7.2 Contractor is responsible for ensuring that all Subcontractors are properly registered as public works contractors by the Department of Industrial Relations.

7.8 Contractor is solely responsible for settling any differences between the Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) or between Subcontractors.

7.9 Contractor must include in all of its subcontracts the assignment provisions as indicated in the Termination section of these General Conditions.

8. OTHER CONTRACTS/CONTRACTORS

8.1 District reserves the right to let other contracts, and/or to perform work with its own forces, in connection with the Project. Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and execution of their work and shall properly coordinate and connect Contractor's Work with the work of other contractors.

8.2 In addition to Contractor's obligation to protect its own Work, Contractor shall protect the work of any other contractor that Contractor encounters while working on the Project.

8.3 If any part of Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon work of District or any other contractor, the Contractor shall inspect and, before proceeding with its Work, promptly report to the District in writing any defects in District's or any other contractor's work that render Contractor's Work unsuitable for proper execution and results. Contractor shall be held accountable for damages to District for District's or any other contractor's work that Contractor failed to inspect or should have inspected. Contractor's failure to inspect and report shall constitute Contractor's acceptance of all District's or any other contractor's work as fit and proper for reception of Contractor's Work, except as to defects that may develop in District's or any other contractor's work after execution of Contractor's Work and not caused by execution of Contractor's Work.

8.4 To ensure proper execution of its subsequent work, Contractor shall measure and inspect work already in place and shall at once report to the District in writing any discrepancy between that executed work and the Contract Documents.

8.5 Contractor shall ascertain to its own satisfaction the scope of the Project and nature of District's or any other contracts that have been or may be awarded by District in prosecution of the Project to the end that Contractor may perform this Contract in light of the other contracts, if any.

8.6 Nothing herein contained shall be interpreted as granting to Contractor exclusive occupancy of the Site, the Premises, or of the Project. Contractor shall not cause any unnecessary hindrance or delay to the use and/or school operation(s) of the Premises and/or to District or any other contractor working on the Project. If simultaneous execution of any contract or school operation is likely to cause interference with performance of Contractor's Contract, Contractor shall coordinate with those contractor(s), person(s), and/or entity(s) and shall notify the District of the resolution.

9. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

9.1 A complete list of all Drawings that form a part of the Contract is to be found as an index on the Drawings themselves, and/or may be provided to the Contractor and/or in the Table of Contents.

9.2 Materials or Work described in words that so applied have a well-known technical or trade meaning shall be deemed to refer to recognized standards, unless noted otherwise.

9.3 Trade Name or Trade Term. It is not the intention of this Contract to go into detailed descriptions of any materials and/or methods commonly known to the trade under "trade name" or "trade term." The mere mention or notation of "trade name" or "trade term" shall be considered a sufficient notice to Contractor that it will be required to complete the work so named, complete, finished, and operable, with all its appurtenances, according to the best practices of the trade.

9.4 The naming of any material and/or equipment shall mean furnishing and installing of same, including all incidental and accessory items thereto and/or labor therefor, as per best practices of the trade(s) involved, unless specifically noted otherwise.

9.5 Contract Documents are complementary, and what is called for by one shall be binding as if called for by all. As such, Drawings and Specifications are intended to be fully cooperative and to agree. However, if Contractor observes that Drawings and Specifications are in conflict with the Contract Documents, Contractor shall promptly notify District and Architect in writing, and any necessary changes shall be made as provided in the Contract Documents.

9.6 In the case of discrepancy or ambiguity in the Contract Documents, the order of precedence in the Agreement shall prevail. However, in the case of discrepancy or ambiguity solely between and among the Drawings and Specifications, the discrepancy or ambiguity shall be resolved in favor of the interpretation that will provide District with the functionally complete and operable Project described in the Drawings and Specifications. In case of ambiguity, conflict, or lack of information, District will furnish clarifications with reasonable promptness.

9.7 Drawings and Specifications are intended to comply with all laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of constituted authorities having jurisdiction, and where referred to in the Contract Documents, the laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations shall be considered as a part of the Contract within the limits specified. Contractor shall bear all expense of correcting work done contrary to said laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations.

9.8 As required by Section 4-317(c), Part 1, Title 24, CCR: "Should any existing conditions such as deterioration or non-complying construction be discovered which is not covered by the DSA-approved documents wherein the finished work will not comply with Title 24, California Code of Regulations, a construction change document, or a separate set of plans and specifications, detailing and specifying the required repair work shall be submitted to and approved by DSA before proceeding with the repair work."

9.9 Ownership of Drawings

All copies of Plans, Drawings, Designs, Specifications, and copies of other incidental architectural and engineering work, or copies of other Contract Documents furnished by District, are the property of District. They are not to be used by Contractor in other work and, with the exception of signed sets of Contract Documents, are to be returned to District on request at completion of Work, or may be used by District as it may require without any additional costs to District. Neither the Contractor nor any Subcontractor, or material or equipment supplier shall own or claim a copyright in the Drawings, Specifications, and other documents prepared by the Architect. District hereby grants the Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and material or equipment suppliers a limited license to use applicable portions of the Drawings prepared for the Project in the execution of their Work under the Contract Documents.

10. CONTRACTOR'S SUBMITTALS AND SCHEDULES

Contractor's submittals shall comply with the provisions and requirements of the Specifications including, without limitation Submittals.

10.1 Schedule of Work, Schedule of Submittals, and Schedule of Values

10.1.1 Within **TEN (10)** calendar days after the date of the Notice to Proceed (unless otherwise specified in the Specifications), the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the District for review, in a form supported by sufficient data to substantiate its accuracy as the District may require:

10.1.1.1 Preliminary Schedule. A preliminary schedule of construction indicating the starting and completion dates of the various stages of the Work, including any information and following any form as may be specified in the Specifications. Once approved by District, this shall become the Construction Schedule. This schedule shall include and identify all tasks that are on the Project's critical path with a specific determination of the start and completion of each critical path task as well as all Contract milestones and each milestone's completion date(s) as may be required by the District.

10.1.1.1.1 The District is not required to approve a preliminary schedule of construction with early completion, i.e., one that shows early completion dates for the Work and/or milestones. Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation if the District approves a Construction Schedule with an early completion date and Contractor completes the Project beyond the date shown in the schedule but within the Contract Time. A Construction Schedule showing the Work completed in less than the Contract Time, the time between the early completion date and the end of the Contract Time shall be Float.

10.1.1.2 Preliminary Schedule of Values. A preliminary schedule of values for all of the Work, which must include quantities and prices of items aggregating the Contract Price and must subdivide the Work into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during construction. Unless the Special Conditions contain different limits, this preliminary schedule of values shall include, at a minimum, the following information and the following structure:

10.1.1.2.1 Divided into at least the following categories:

- 10.1.1.2.1.1** Overhead and profit;
- 10.1.1.2.1.2** Supervision;
- 10.1.1.2.1.3** General conditions;
- 10.1.1.2.1.4** Layout;
- 10.1.1.2.1.5** Mobilization;
- 10.1.1.2.1.6** Submittals;
- 10.1.1.2.1.7** Bonds and insurance;
- 10.1.1.2.1.8** Close-out/Certification documentation;
- 10.1.1.2.1.9** Demolition;
- 10.1.1.2.1.10** Installation;
- 10.1.1.2.1.11** Rough-in;
- 10.1.1.2.1.12** Finishes;
- 10.1.1.2.1.13** Testing;
- 10.1.1.2.1.14** Punchlist and District acceptance.

10.1.1.2.2 And also divided by each of the following areas:

- 10.1.1.2.2.1** Site work;
- 10.1.1.2.2.2** By each building;
- 10.1.1.2.2.3** By each floor.

10.1.1.2.3 The preliminary schedule of values shall not provide for values any greater than the following percentages of the Contract value:

- 10.1.1.2.3.1** Mobilization and layout combined to equal not more than 1%;
- 10.1.1.2.3.2** Submittals, samples and shop drawings combined to equal not more than 3%;
- 10.1.1.2.3.3** Bonds and insurance combined to equal not more than 2%.

10.1.1.2.4 Closeout documentation shall have a value in the preliminary schedule of not less than 5%.

10.1.1.2.5 Notwithstanding any provision of the Contract Documents to the contrary, payment of the Contractor's overhead, supervision, general conditions costs, and profit, as reflected in the Cost Breakdown, shall be paid based on percentage complete, with the disbursement of Progress Payments and the Final Payment.

10.1.1.2.6 Contractor shall certify that the preliminary schedule of values as submitted to the District is accurate and reflects the costs as developed in preparing Contractor's bid. For example, without limiting the foregoing,

Contractor shall not "front-load" the preliminary schedule of values with dollar amounts greater than the value of activities performed early in the Project.

10.1.1.2.7 The preliminary schedule of values shall be subject to the District's review and approval of the form and content thereof. In the event that the District objects to any portion of the preliminary schedule of values, the District shall notify the Contractor, in writing, of the District's objection(s) to the preliminary schedule of values. Within five (5) calendar days of the date of the District's written objection(s), Contractor shall submit a revised preliminary schedule of values to the District for review and approval. The foregoing procedure for the preparation, review and approval of the preliminary schedule of values shall continue until the District has approved the entirety of the preliminary schedule of values.

10.1.1.2.8 Once the preliminary schedule of values is approved by the District, this shall become the Schedule of Values. The Schedule of Values shall not be thereafter modified or amended by the Contractor without the prior consent and approval of the District, which may be granted or withheld in the sole discretion of the District.

10.1.1.3 Preliminary Schedule of Submittals. A preliminary schedule of submittals, including Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples submittals. Once approved by District, this shall become the Submittal Schedule. All submittals shall be forwarded to the District by the date indicated on the approved Submittal Schedule, unless an earlier date is necessary to maintain the Construction Schedule, in which case those submittals shall be forwarded to the District so as not to delay the Construction Schedule. Upon request by the District, Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of all submittals to the District. All submittals shall be submitted no later than 90 days after the Notice to Proceed.

10.1.1.4 Safety Plan. Contractor's Safety Plan specifically adapted for the Project. Contractor's Safety Plan shall comply with the following requirements:

10.1.1.4.1 All applicable requirements of California Division of Occupational Safety and Health ("CalOSHA") and/or of the United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration ("OSHA").

10.1.1.4.2 All provisions regarding Project safety, including all applicable provisions in these General Conditions.

10.1.1.4.3 Contractor's Safety Plan shall be in English and in the language(s) of the Contractor's and its Subcontractors' employees.

10.1.1.5 Complete Registered Subcontractors List. The name, address, telephone number, facsimile number, California State Contractors License number, classification, DIR registration number and monetary value of all Subcontracts of any tier for parties furnishing labor, material, or equipment for completion of the Project.

10.1.2 Contractor must provide all schedules both in hard copy and electronically, in a format (e.g., Microsoft Project or Primavera) approved in advance by the District.

10.1.3 The District will review the schedules submitted and the Contractor shall make changes and corrections in the schedules as requested by the District and resubmit the schedules until approved by the District.

10.1.4 The District shall have the right at any time to revise the schedule of values if, in the District's sole opinion, the schedule of values does not accurately reflect the value of the Work performed.

10.1.5 All submittals and schedules must be approved by the District before Contractor can rely on them as a basis for payment.

10.2 Monthly Progress Schedule(s)

10.2.1 Contractor shall provide Monthly Progress Schedule(s) to the District. A Monthly Progress Schedule shall update the approved Construction Schedule or the last Monthly Progress Schedule, showing all work completed and to be completed as well as updating the Registered Subcontractors List. The monthly Progress Schedule shall be sent within the timeframe requested by the District and shall be in a format acceptable to the District and contain a written narrative of the progress of work that month and any changes, delays, or events that may affect the work. The process for District approval of the Monthly Progress Schedule shall be the same as the process for approval of the Construction Schedule.

10.2.2 Contractor shall submit Monthly Progress Schedule(s) with all payment applications.

10.2.3 Contractor must provide all schedules both in hard copy and electronically, in a format (e.g., Microsoft Project or Primavera) approved in advance by the District.

10.2.4 The District will review the schedules submitted and the Contractor shall make changes and corrections in the schedules as requested by the District and resubmit the schedules until approved by the District.

10.2.5 The District shall have the right at any time to revise the schedule of values if, in the District's sole opinion, the schedule of values does not accurately reflect the value of the Work performed.

10.2.6 All submittals and schedules must be approved by the District before Contractor can rely on them as a basis for payment.

10.3 Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS)

Contractor is required to ensure Material Safety Data Sheets are available in a readily accessible place at the Work Site for any material requiring a Material Safety Data Sheet per the federal "Hazard Communication" standard, or employees' "right to know" law. The Contractor is also required to ensure proper labeling on substances brought onto the job site and that any person working with the material or within the general area of the material is informed of the hazards of the substance and follows proper handling and protection procedures. Two additional copies of the Material Safety Data Sheets shall also be submitted directly to the District.

11. SITE ACCESS, CONDITIONS, AND REQUIREMENTS

11.1 Site Investigation

Before bidding on this Work, Contractor shall make a careful investigation of the Site and thoroughly familiarize itself with the requirements of the Contract. By the act of submitting a bid for the Work included in this Contract, Contractor shall be deemed to have made a complete study and investigation, and to be familiar with and accepted the existing conditions of the Site.

Prior to commencing the Work, Contractor and the District's representative shall survey the Site to document the condition of the Site. Contractor will record the survey in digital videotape format and provide an electronic copy to the District within fourteen (14) days of the survey. This electronic record shall serve as a basis for determining any damages caused by the Contractor during the Project. The Contractor may also document any pre-existing conditions in writing, provided that both the Contractor and the District's representative agree on said conditions and sign a memorandum documenting the same.

11.2 Soils Investigation Report

11.2.1 When a soils investigation report obtained from test holes at Site or for the Project is available, that report may be available to the Contractor but shall not be a part of this Contract and shall not alleviate or excuse the Contractor's obligation to perform its own investigation. Any information obtained from that report or any information given on Drawings as to subsurface soil condition or to elevations of existing grades or elevations of underlying rock is approximate only, is not guaranteed, does not form a part of this Contract, and Contractor may not rely thereon. By submitting its bid, Contractor acknowledges that it has made visual examination of Site and has made whatever tests Contractor deems appropriate to determine underground condition of soil.

11.2.2 Contractor agrees that no claim against District will be made by Contractor for damages and hereby waives any rights to damages if, during progress of Work, Contractor encounters subsurface or latent conditions at Site materially differing from those shown on Drawings or indicated in Specifications, or for unknown conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily encountered in the work of the character provided for in Plans and Specifications, except as indicated in the provisions of these General Conditions regarding trenches, trenching, and/or existing utility lines.

11.3 Access to Work

District and its representatives shall at all times have access to Work wherever it is in preparation or progress, including storage and fabrication. Contractor shall provide safe and proper facilities for such access so that District's representatives may perform their functions.

11.4 Layout and Field Engineering

11.4.1 All field engineering required for layout of this Work and establishing grades for earthwork operations shall be furnished by Contractor at its expense. This Work shall be done by a qualified, California-registered civil engineer approved

in writing by District and Architect. Any required Record and/or As-Built Drawings of Site development shall be prepared by the approved civil engineer.

11.4.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for having ascertained pertinent local conditions such as location, accessibility, and general character of the Site and for having satisfied itself as to the conditions under which the Work is to be performed. Contractor shall follow best practices, including but not limited to potholing to avoid utilities. District shall not be liable for any claim for allowances because of Contractor's error, failure to follow best practices, or negligence in acquainting itself with the conditions at the Site.

11.4.3 Contractor shall protect and preserve established benchmarks and monuments and shall make no changes in locations without the prior written approval of District. Contractor shall replace any benchmarks or monuments that are lost or destroyed subsequent to proper notification of District and with District's approval.

11.5 Utilities

Utilities shall be provided as indicated in the Specifications.

11.6 Sanitary Facilities

Sanitary facilities shall be provided as indicated in the Specifications.

11.7 Surveys

Contractor shall provide surveys done by a California-licensed civil engineer surveyor to determine locations of construction, grading, and site work as required to perform the Work.

11.8 Regional Notification Center

The Contractor, except in an emergency, shall contact the appropriate regional notification center at least two (2) days prior to commencing any excavation if the excavation will be conducted in an area or in a private easement that is known, or reasonably should be known, to contain subsurface installations other than the underground facilities owned or operated by the District, and obtain an inquiry identification number from that notification center. No excavation shall be commenced and/or carried out by the Contractor unless an inquiry identification number has been assigned to the Contractor or any Subcontractor and the Contractor has given the District the identification number. Any damages arising from Contractor's failure to make appropriate notification shall be at the sole risk and expense of the Contractor. Any delays caused by failure to make appropriate notification shall be at the sole risk of the Contractor and shall not be considered for an extension of the Contract Time.

11.9 Existing Utility Lines

11.9.1 Pursuant to Government Code section 4215, District assumes the responsibility for removal, relocation, and protection of main or trunk utility lines and facilities located on the construction Site at the time of commencement of construction under this Contract with respect to any such utility facilities that are not identified in the Plans and Specifications. Contractor shall not be assessed for

liquidated damages for delay in completion of the Project caused by failure of District or the owner of a utility to provide for removal or relocation of such utility facilities.

11.9.2 Locations of existing utilities provided by District shall not be considered exact, but approximate within a reasonable margin and shall not relieve Contractor of responsibilities to exercise reasonable care or costs of repair due to Contractor's failure to do so. District shall compensate Contractor for the costs of locating, repairing damage not due to the failure of Contractor to exercise reasonable care, and removing or relocating such utility facilities not indicated in the Plans and Specifications with reasonable accuracy, and for equipment necessarily idle during such work.

11.9.3 No provision herein shall be construed to preclude assessment against Contractor for any other delays in completion of the Work. Nothing in this Article shall be deemed to require District to indicate the presence of existing service laterals, appurtenances, or other utility lines, within the exception of main or trunk utility lines or whenever the presence of these utilities on the Site of the construction Project can be inferred from the presence of other visible facilities, such as buildings, meter junction boxes, on or adjacent to the Site of the construction.

11.9.4 If Contractor, while performing Work under this Contract, discovers utility facilities not identified by District in Contract Plans and Specifications, Contractor shall immediately notify the District and the utility in writing. The cost of repair for damage to above-mentioned visible facilities without prior written notification to the District shall be borne by the Contractor.

11.10 Notification

Contractor understands, acknowledges and agrees that the purpose for prompt notification to the District pursuant to these provisions is to allow the District to investigate the condition(s) so that the District shall have the opportunity to decide how the District desires to proceed as a result of the condition(s). Accordingly, failure of Contractor to promptly notify the District in writing, pursuant to these provisions, shall constitute Contractor's waiver of any claim for damages or delay incurred as a result of the condition(s).

11.11 Hazardous Materials

Contractor shall comply with all provisions and requirements of the Contract Documents related to hazardous materials including, without limitation, Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements.

11.12 No Signs

Neither the Contractor nor any other person or entity shall display any signs not required by law or the Contract Documents at the Site, fences trailers, offices, or elsewhere on the Site without specific prior written approval of the District.

12. TRENCHES

12.1 Trenches Greater Than Five Feet

Pursuant to Labor Code section 6705, if the Contract Price exceeds \$25,000 and involves the excavation of any trench or trenches five (5) feet or more in depth, the Contractor shall, in advance of excavation, promptly submit to the District and/or a registered civil or structural engineer employed by the District or Architect, a detailed plan, stamped by a licensed engineer retained by the Contractor, showing the design of shoring for protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of such trench or trenches.

12.2 Excavation Safety

If such plan varies from the Shoring System Standards established by the Construction Safety Orders, the plan shall be prepared by a registered civil or structural engineer, but in no case shall such plan be less effective than that required by the Construction Safety Orders. No excavation of such trench or trenches shall be commenced until said plan has been accepted by the District or by the person to whom authority to accept has been delegated by the District.

12.3 No Tort Liability of District

Pursuant to Labor Code section 6705, nothing in this Article shall impose tort liability upon the District or any of its employees.

12.4 No Excavation without Permits

The Contractor shall not commence any excavation Work until it has secured all necessary permits including the required CalOSHA excavation/shoring permit. Any permits shall be prominently displayed on the Site prior to the commencement of any excavation.

12.5 Discovery of Hazardous Waste and/or Unusual Conditions

12.5.1 Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 7104, if the Work involves digging trenches or other excavations that extend deeper than four feet below the Surface, the Contractor shall promptly, and before the following conditions are disturbed, notify the District, in writing, of any:

12.5.1.1 Material that the Contractor believes may be material that is hazardous waste, as defined in section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law.

12.5.1.2 Subsurface or latent physical conditions at the Site differing from those indicated.

12.5.1.3 Unknown physical conditions at the Site of any unusual nature, different materially from those ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract.

12.5.2 The District shall promptly investigate the conditions, and if it finds that the conditions do materially so differ, or do involve hazardous waste, and cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or the time required for, performance of any part of the Work, shall issue a Change Order under the procedures described herein.

12.5.3 In the event that a dispute arises between District and the Contractor whether the conditions materially differ, or involve hazardous waste, or cause a decrease or increase in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, the Contractor shall not be excused from any scheduled completion date provided for by the Contract, but shall proceed with all work to be performed under the Contract. The Contractor shall retain any and all rights provided either by Contract or by law that pertain to the resolution of disputes and protests.

13. INSURANCE AND BONDS

13.1 Insurance

Unless different provisions and/or limits are indicated in the Special Conditions, all insurance required of Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) shall be in the amounts and include the provisions set forth herein.

13.1.1 Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability Insurance

13.1.1.1 Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Commercial General Liability Insurance and Automobile Liability Insurance that shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Inspector(s), and Architect(s) from all claims for bodily injury, property damage, personal injury, death, advertising injury, and medical payments arising from, or in connection with, operations under this Contract. This coverage shall be provided in a form at least as broad as Insurance Services (ISO) Form CG 0001 11188. Contractor shall ensure that Products Liability and Completed Operations coverage, Fire Damage Liability coverage, and Automobile Liability Insurance coverage including owned, non-owned, and hired automobiles, are included within the above policies and at the required limits, or Contractor shall procure and maintain these coverages separately.

13.1.1.2 Contractor's deductible or self-insured retention for its Commercial General Liability Insurance policy shall not exceed \$25,000 unless approved in writing by District.

13.1.1.3 All such policies shall be written on an occurrence form.

13.1.2 Excess Liability Insurance

13.1.2.1 If Contractor's underlying policy limits are less than required, subject to 13.1.2.3 below, Contractor may procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, an Excess Liability Insurance Policy to meet the policy limit requirements of the required policies in order to satisfy, in the aggregate with its underlying policy, the insurance requirements herein..

13.1.2.2 There shall be no gap between the per occurrence amount of any underlying policy and the start of the coverage under the Excess Liability Insurance Policy. Any Excess Liability Insurance Policy shall be written on a following form and shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), and Architect(s) in amounts and including the provisions as set forth in the Supplementary Conditions (if any) and/or Special Conditions, and that complies with all requirements for Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability and Employers' Liability Insurance.

13.1.2.3 The District, in its sole discretion, may accept the Excess Liability Insurance Policy that brings Contractor's primary limits to the minimum requirements herein.

13.1.3 Subcontractor(s): Contractor shall require its Subcontractor(s), if any, to procure and maintain Commercial General Liability Insurance, Automobile Liability Insurance, and Excess Liability Insurance (if Subcontractor elects to satisfy, in part the insurance required herein by procuring and maintaining an Excess Liability Insurance Policy) with forms of coverage and limits equal to the amounts required of the Contractor.

13.1.4 Workers' Compensation and Employers' Liability Insurance

13.1.4.1 In accordance with provisions of section 3700 of the California Labor Code, the Contractor and every Subcontractor shall be required to secure the payment of compensation to its employees.

13.1.4.2 Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance for all of its employees engaged in work under this Contract, on/or at the Site of the Project. This coverage shall cover, at a minimum, medical and surgical treatment, disability benefits, rehabilitation therapy, and survivors' death benefits. Contractor shall require its Subcontractor(s), if any, to procure and maintain Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance for all employees of Subcontractor(s). Any class of employee or employees not covered by a Subcontractor's insurance shall be covered by Contractor's insurance. If any class of employee or employee engaged in Work under this Contract, on or at the Site of the Project, is not protected under the Workers' Compensation Insurance, Contractor shall provide, or shall cause a Subcontractor to provide, adequate insurance coverage for the protection of any employee(s) not otherwise protected before any of those employee(s) commence work.

13.1.5 Builder's Risk Insurance: Builder's Risk "All Risk" Insurance

Contractor shall procure and maintain, during the life of this Contract, Builder's Risk (Course of Construction), or similar first party property coverage acceptable to the District, issued on a replacement cost value basis. The cost shall be consistent with the total replacement cost of all insurable Work of the Project included within the Contract Documents. Coverage is to insure against all risks of accidental physical loss and shall include without limitation the perils of vandalism and/or malicious mischief (both without any limitation regarding vacancy or occupancy), sprinkler leakage, civil authority, theft, sonic disturbance, earthquake, flood, collapse, wind, rain, dust, fire, war, terrorism, lightning, smoke, and rioting. Coverage shall include debris removal, demolition, increased costs due to enforcement of all applicable

ordinances and/or laws in the repair and replacement of damaged and undamaged portions of the property, and reasonable costs for the Architect's and engineering services and expenses required as a result of any insured loss upon the Work and Project, including completed Work and Work in progress, to the full insurable value thereof.

13.1.6 Pollution Liability Insurance

13.1.6.1 Contractor shall procure and maintain Pollution Liability Insurance that shall protect Contractor, District, State, Construction Manager(s), Project Inspector(s), and Architect(s) from all claims for bodily injury, property damage, including natural resource damage, cleanup costs, removal, storage, disposal, and/or use of the pollutant arising from operations under this Contract, and defense, including costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, defense, or settlement of claims. Coverage shall apply to sudden and/or gradual pollution conditions resulting from the escape or release of smoke, vapors, fumes, acids, alkalis, toxic chemicals, liquids, or gases, natural gas, waste materials, or other irritants, contaminants, or pollutants, including asbestos. This coverage shall be provided in a form at least as broad as Insurance Services Offices, Inc. (ISO) Form CG 2415, or Contractor shall procure and maintain these coverages separately.

13.1.6.2 Contractor warrants that any retroactive date applicable to coverage under the policy shall predate the effective date of the Contract and that continuous coverage will be maintained or an extended reporting or discovery period will be exercised for a period of three (3) years, beginning from the time that the Work under the Contract is completed.

13.1.6.3 If Contractor is responsible for removing any pollutants from a site, then Contractor shall ensure that Any Auto, including owned, non-owned, and hired, is included within the above policies and at the required limits, to cover its automobile exposure from transporting the pollutants from the site to an approved disposal site. This coverage shall include the Motor Carrier Act Endorsement, MCS 90.

13.1.7 Proof of Insurance and Other Requirements: Endorsements and Certificates

13.1.7.1 Contractor shall not commence Work nor shall it allow any Subcontractor to commence Work under this Contract, until Contractor and its Subcontractor(s) have procured all required insurance and Contractor has delivered in duplicate to the District complete endorsements (or entire insurance policies) and certificates indicating the required coverages have been obtained, and the District has approved these documents.

13.1.7.2 Endorsements, certificates, and insurance policies shall include the following:

13.1.7.2.1 A clause stating the following, or other language acceptable to the District:

"This policy shall not be canceled until written notice to District, Architect, and Construction Manager stating date of the cancellation by the insurance

carrier. Date of cancellation may not be less than thirty (30) days after date of mailing notice."

13.1.7.2.2 Language stating in particular those insured, extent of insurance, location and operation to which insurance applies, expiration date, to whom cancellation and reduction notice will be sent, and length of notice period.

13.1.7.2.3 All endorsements, certificates and insurance policies shall state that District, its trustees, employees and agents, the State of California, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), Inspector(s) and Architect(s) are named additional insureds under all policies except Workers' Compensation Insurance and Employers' Liability Insurance.

13.1.7.3 No policy shall be amended, canceled or modified, and the coverage amounts shall not be reduced, until Contractor or Contractor's broker has provided written notice to District, Architect(s), and Construction Manager(s) stating date of the amendment, modification, cancellation or reduction, and a description of the change. Date of amendment, modification, cancellation or reduction may not be less than thirty (30) days after date of mailing notice.

13.1.7.4 Insurance written on a "claims made" basis shall be retroactive to a date that coincides with or precedes Contractor's commencement of Work, including subsequent policies purchased as renewals or replacements. Said policy is to be renewed by the Contractor and all Subcontractors for a period of five (5) years following completion of the Work or termination of this Agreement. Such insurance must have the same coverage and limits as the policy that was in effect during the term of this Agreement, and will cover the Contractor and all Subcontractors for all claims made.

13.1.7.5 Contractor's and Subcontractors' insurance policy(s) shall be primary and non-contributory to any insurance or self-insurance maintained by District, its trustees, employees and/or agents, the State of California, Construction Manager(s), Project Manager(s), Inspector(s), and/or Architect(s).

13.1.7.6 All endorsements shall waive any right to subrogation against any of the named additional insureds.

13.1.7.7 Unless otherwise stated in the Special Conditions, all of Contractor's insurance shall be with insurance companies with an A.M. Best rating of no less than **A: VII**.

13.1.7.8 The insurance requirements set forth herein shall in no way limit the Contractor's liability arising out of or relating to the performance of the Work or related activities.

13.1.7.9 Failure of Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) to comply with the insurance requirements herein shall be deemed a material breach of the Contract.

13.1.8 Insurance Policy Limits

Unless different limits are indicated in the Special Conditions, the limits of insurance shall not be less than the following amounts:

Commercial General Liability	Product Liability and Completed Operations, Fire Damage Liability – Split Limit	\$2,000,000 per occurrence; \$4,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability	Any Auto – Combined Single Limit	\$1,000,000
Workers' Compensation		Statutory limits pursuant to State law
Employers' Liability		\$1,000,000
Builder's Risk (Course of Construction)		Issued for the value and scope of Work indicated herein.
Pollution Liability		\$1,000,000 per claim; \$2,000,000 aggregate

13.2 Contract Security - Bonds

13.2.1 Contractor shall furnish two surety bonds issued by a California admitted surety insurer as follows:

13.2.1.1 Performance Bond: A bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of Contract Price as security for faithful performance of this Contract.

13.2.1.2 Payment Bond: A bond in an amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of the Contract Price as security for payment of persons performing labor and/or furnishing materials in connection with this Contract.

13.2.2 Cost of bonds shall be included in the Bid and Contract Price.

13.2.3 All bonds related to this Project shall be in the forms set forth in these Contract Documents and shall comply with all requirements of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the bond forms.

14. WARRANTY/GUARANTEE/INDEMNITY

14.1 Warranty/Guarantee

14.1.1 The Contractor shall obtain and preserve for the benefit of the District, manufacturer's warranties on materials, fixtures, and equipment incorporated into the Work.

14.1.2 In addition to guarantees required elsewhere, Contractor shall, and hereby does guarantee and warrant all Work furnished on the job against all defects for a period of **ONE (1)** year after the later of the following dates, unless a longer period is provided for in the Contract Documents:

14.1.2.1 The acceptance by the District's governing board of the Work, subject to these General Conditions, or

14.1.2.2 The date that commissioning for the Project, if any, was completed.

At the District's sole option, Contractor shall repair or replace any and all of that Work, together with any other Work that may be displaced in so doing, that may prove defective in workmanship and/or materials within a **ONE (1)** year period from date of completion as defined above, unless a longer period is provided for in the Contract Documents, without expense whatsoever to District. In the event of failure of Contractor and/or Surety to commence and pursue with diligence said replacements or repairs within ten (10) days after being notified in writing, Contractor and Surety hereby acknowledge and agree that District is authorized to proceed to have defects repaired and made good at expense of Contractor and/or Surety who hereby agree to pay costs and charges therefore immediately on demand.

14.1.3 If, in the opinion of District, defective work creates a dangerous condition or requires immediate correction or attention to prevent further loss to District or to prevent interruption of operations of District, District will attempt to give the notice required above. If Contractor or Surety cannot be contacted or neither complies with District's request for correction within a reasonable time as determined by District, District may, notwithstanding the above provision, proceed to make any and all corrections and/or provide attentions the District believes are necessary. The costs of correction or attention shall be charged against Contractor and Surety of the guarantees provided in this Article or elsewhere in this Contract.

14.1.4 The above provisions do not in any way limit the guarantees on any items for which a longer guarantee is specified or on any items for which a manufacturer gives a guarantee for a longer period. Contractor shall furnish to District all appropriate guarantee or warranty certificates as indicated in the Specifications or upon request by District.

14.1.5 Nothing herein shall limit any other rights or remedies available to District.

14.2 Indemnity and Defense

14.2.1 To the furthest extent permitted by California law, the Contractor shall indemnify, keep and hold harmless the District, the Architect(s), and the Construction Manager(s), their respective consultants, separate contractors, board members, officers, representatives, , agents, and employees, in both individual and official capacities ("Indemnitees"), against all suits, claims, injury, damages, losses, and expenses ("Claims"), including but not limited to attorney's fees, caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to, in whole or in part, the performance of the Work under this Contract by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers. However, the Contractor's indemnification and hold harmless obligation shall be reduced by the proportion of the Indemnitees' and/or Architect's liability to the extent the Claim(s) is/are caused by the sole negligence, active negligence, or

willful misconduct of the Indemnitees, and/or defects in design furnished by the Architect, as found by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction. This indemnification and hold harmless obligation of the Contractor shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any right or obligation of indemnity that would otherwise exist or arise as to any Indemnatee or other person described herein. This indemnification and hold harmless obligation includes, but is not limited to, any failure or alleged failure by Contractor to comply with any provision of law, any failure or alleged failure to timely and properly fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents in strict accordance with their terms, and without limitation, any failure or alleged failure of Contractor's obligations regarding any stop payment notice actions or liens, including Civil Wage and Penalty Assessments and/or Orders by the DIR.

14.2.2 To the furthest extent permitted by California law, Contractor shall also defend Indemnitees, at its own expense, including but not limited to attorneys' fees and costs, against all Claims caused by, arising out of, resulting from, or incidental to, in whole or in part, the performance of the Work under this Contract by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers. However, the Contractor's defense obligation shall be reduced by the proportion of the Indemnitees' and/or Architect's liability to the extent caused by the sole negligence, active negligence, or willful misconduct of the Indemnitees, and/or defects in design furnished by the Architect, as found by a court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction. The District shall have the right to accept or reject any legal representation that Contractor proposes to defend the Indemnitees. If any Indemnatee provides its own defense due to failure to timely respond to tender of defense, rejection of tender of defense, or conflict of interest of proposed counsel, Contractor shall reimburse such Indemnatee for any expenditures. Contractor's defense obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or otherwise reduce any right or obligation of defense that would otherwise exist as to any Indemnatee or other person described herein. Contractor's defense obligation includes, but is not limited to, any failure or alleged failure by Contractor to comply with any provision of law, any failure or alleged failure to timely and properly fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents in strict accordance with their terms, and without limitation, any failure or alleged failure of Contractor's obligations regarding any stop payment notice actions or liens, including Civil Wage and Penalty Assessments and/or Orders by the DIR. The Contractor shall give prompt notice to the District in the event of any Claim(s).

14.2.3 Without limitation of the provisions herein, if the Contractor's obligation to indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees or its obligation to defend Indemnitees as provided herein shall be determined to be void or unenforceable, in whole or in part, it is the intention of the parties that these circumstances shall not otherwise affect the validity or enforceability of the Contractor's agreement to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless the rest of the Indemnitees, as provided herein. Further, the Contractor shall be and remain fully liable on its agreements and obligations herein to the fullest extent permitted by law.

14.2.4 Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9201, the District shall provide timely notification to Contractor of the receipt of any third-party Claim relating to this Contract. The District shall be entitled to recover its reasonable costs incurred in providing said notification.

14.2.5 In any and all Claims against any of the Indemnitees by any employee of the Contractor, any Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the Contractor's indemnification obligation herein shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or any Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

14.2.6 The District may retain so much of the moneys due the Contractor as shall be considered necessary, until disposition of any such Claims or until the District, Architect(s) and Construction Manager(s) have received written agreement from the Contractor that they will unconditionally defend the District, Architect(s) and Construction Manager(s), their respective officers, agents and employees, and pay any damages due by reason of settlement or judgment.

14.2.7 The Contractor's defense and indemnification obligations hereunder shall survive the completion of Work, the warranty/guarantee period, and the termination of the Contract.

15. TIME

15.1 Notice to Proceed

15.1.1 District may issue a Notice to Proceed within ninety (90) days from the date of the Notice of Award. Once Contractor has received the Notice to Proceed, Contractor shall complete the Work within the period of time indicated in the Contract Documents.

15.1.2 In the event that the District desires to postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed beyond ninety (90) days from the date of the Notice of Award, it is expressly understood that with reasonable notice to the Contractor, the District may postpone issuing the Notice to Proceed. It is further expressly understood by Contractor that Contractor shall not be entitled to any claim of additional compensation as a result of the postponement of the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

15.1.3 If the Contractor believes that a postponement of issuance of the Notice to Proceed will cause a hardship to Contractor, Contractor may terminate the Contract. Contractor's termination due to a postponement shall be by written notice to District within ten (10) days after receipt by Contractor of District's notice of postponement. It is further understood by Contractor that in the event that Contractor terminates the Contract as a result of postponement by the District, the District shall only be obligated to pay Contractor for the Work that Contractor had performed at the time of notification of postponement. Should Contractor terminate the Contract as a result of a notice of postponement, District shall have the authority to award the Contract to the next lowest responsive responsible bidder.

15.2 Computation of Time / Adverse Weather

15.2.1 The Contractor will only be allowed a time extension for Adverse Weather conditions if requested by Contractor in compliance with the time extension request procedures and only if all of the following conditions are met:

15.2.1.1 The weather conditions constitute Adverse Weather, as defined herein and further specified in the Special Conditions;

15.2.1.2 Contractor can verify that the Adverse Weather caused delays in excess of five (5) hours of the indicated labor required to complete the scheduled tasks of Work on the day affected by the Adverse Weather;

15.2.1.3 The Contractor's crew is dismissed as a result of the Adverse Weather;

15.2.1.4 Said delay adversely affects the critical path in the Construction Schedule; and

15.2.1.5 Exceeds twelve (12) days of delay per year.

15.2.2 If the aforementioned conditions are met, a non-compensable day-for-day extension will only be allowed for those days in excess of those indicated in the Special Conditions.

15.2.3 The Contractor shall work seven (7) days per week, if necessary, irrespective of inclement weather, to maintain access and the Construction Schedule, and to protect the Work under construction from the effects of Adverse Weather, all at no further cost to the District.

15.2.4 The Contract Time has been determined with consideration given to the average climate weather conditions prevailing in the County in which the Project is located.

15.3 Hours of Work

15.3.1 Sufficient Forces

Contractor and Subcontractors shall continuously furnish sufficient and competent work forces with the required levels of familiarity with the Project and skill, training and experience to ensure the prosecution of the Work in accordance with the Construction Schedule.

15.3.2 Performance During Working Hours

Work shall be performed during regular working hours as permitted by the appropriate governmental agency except that in the event of an emergency, or when required to complete the Work in accordance with job progress, Work may be performed outside of regular working hours with the advance written consent of the District and approval of any required governmental agencies.

15.3.3 No Work during State Testing

Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the District and at the District's request, coordinate its Work to not disturb District students including, without limitation, not performing any Work when students at the Site are taking State or Federally-required tests. The District or District's Representative will provide Contractor with a schedule of test dates concurrent with the District's issuance of the Notice to Proceed, or as soon as test dates are made available to the District.

15.4 Progress and Completion

15.4.1 Time of the Essence

Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence to the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

15.4.2 No Commencement Without Insurance or Bonds

The Contractor shall not commence operations on the Project or elsewhere prior to the effective date of insurance and bonds. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance or bonds. If Contractor commences Work without insurance and bonds, all Work is performed at Contractor's peril and shall not be compensable until and unless Contractor secures bonds and insurance pursuant to the terms of the Contract Documents and subject to District claim for damages.

15.5 Schedule

Contractor shall provide to District, Construction Manager, and Architect a schedule in conformance with the Contract Documents and as required in the Notice to Proceed and the Contractor's Submittals and Schedules section of these General Conditions.

15.6 Expeditious Completion

The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Completion within the Contract Time.

16. EXTENSIONS OF TIME – LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

16.1 Liquidated Damages

Contractor and District hereby agree that the exact amount of damages for failure to complete the Work within the time specified is extremely difficult or impossible to determine. If the Work is not completed within the time specified in the Contract Documents, it is understood that the District will suffer damage. It being impractical and unfeasible to determine the amount of actual damage, it is agreed the Contractor shall pay to District as fixed and liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, the amount set forth in the Agreement for each calendar day of delay in completion. Contractor and its Surety shall be liable for the amount thereof pursuant to Government Code section 53069.85.

16.2 Excusable Delay

16.2.1 Contractor shall not be charged for liquidated damages because of any delays in completion of Work which are not the fault of Contractor or its Subcontractors, including acts of God as defined in Public Contract Code section 7105, acts of enemy, epidemics, and quarantine restrictions. Contractor shall, within five (5) calendar days of beginning of any delay, notify District in writing of causes of delay including documentation and facts explaining the delay and the direct correlation between the cause and effect. District shall review the facts and extent of any delay and shall grant extension(s) of time for completing Work when, in its

judgment, the findings of fact justify an extension. Extension(s) of time shall apply only to that portion of Work affected by delay, and shall not apply to other portions of Work not so affected. An extension of time may only be granted if Contractor has timely submitted the Construction Schedule as required herein.

16.2.2 Contractor shall notify the District pursuant to the claims provisions in these General Conditions of any anticipated delay and its cause. Following submission of a claim, the District may determine whether the delay is to be considered avoidable or unavoidable, how long it continues, and to what extent the prosecution and completion of the Work might be delayed thereby.

16.2.3 In the event the Contractor requests an extension of Contract Time for unavoidable delay, such request shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions in the Contract Documents governing changes in Work. When requesting time, requests must be submitted with full justification and documentation. If the Contractor fails to submit justification, it waives its right to a time extension at a later date. Such justification must be based on the official Construction Schedule as updated at the time of occurrence of the delay or execution of Work related to any changes to the Scope of Work. Any claim for delay must include the following information as support, without limitation:

16.2.3.1 The duration of the activity relating to the changes in the Work and the resources (manpower, equipment, material, etc.) required to perform the activities within the stated duration.

16.2.3.2 Specific logical ties to the Contract Schedule for the proposed changes and/or delay showing the activity/activities in the Construction Schedule that are affected by the change and/or delay. In particular, Contractor must show an actual impact to the schedule, after making a good faith effort to mitigate the delay by rescheduling the work, by providing an analysis of the schedule ("Schedule Analysis"). Such Schedule Analysis shall describe in detail the cause and effect of the delay and the impact on the critical dates in the Project schedule. (A portion of any delay of seven (7) days or more must be provided.)

16.2.3.3 A recovery schedule must be submitted within twenty (20) calendar days of written notification to the District of causes of delay.

16.3 No Additional Compensation for Delays Within Contractor's Control

16.3.1 Contractor is aware that governmental agencies, including, without limitation, the Division of the State Architect, the Department of General Services, gas companies, electrical utility companies, water districts, and other agencies may have to approve Contractor-prepared drawings or approve a proposed installation. Accordingly, Contractor shall include in its bid, time for possible review of its drawings and for reasonable delays and damages that may be caused by such agencies. Thus, Contractor is not entitled to make a claim for damages or delays arising from the review of Contractor's drawings.

16.3.2 Contractor shall only be entitled to compensation for delay when all of the following conditions are met:

16.3.2.1 The District is responsible for the delay;

16.3.2.2 The delay is unreasonable under the circumstances involved;

16.3.2.3 The delay was not within the contemplation of the District and Contractor;

16.3.2.4 The delay could not have been avoided or mitigated by Contractor's reasonable diligence; and

16.3.2.5 Contractor timely complies with the claims procedure of the Contract Documents.

16.4 Float or Slack in the Schedule

Float or slack is the amount of time between the early start date and the late start date, or the early finish date and the late finish date, of any of the activities in the schedule. Float or slack is not for the exclusive use of or benefit of either the District or the Contractor, but its use shall be determined solely by the District.

17. CHANGES IN THE WORK

17.1 No Changes Without Authorization

17.1.1 There shall be no change whatsoever in the Drawings, Specifications, or in the Work without an executed Change Order or a written Construction Change Directive authorized by the District as herein provided. District shall not be liable for the cost of any extra work or any substitutions, changes, additions, omissions, or deviations from the Drawings and Specifications unless the District's governing board has authorized the same and the cost thereof has been approved in writing by Change Order or Construction Change Directive in advance of the changed Work being performed. No extension of time for performance of the Work shall be allowed hereunder unless claim for such extension is made at the time changes in the Work are ordered, and such time duly adjusted and approved in writing in the Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred by the District for professional services and DSA fees and/or delay to the Project Schedule, if any, for DSA to review any request for changes to the DSA approved plans and specifications for the convenience of the Contractor and/or to accommodate the Contractor's means and methods. The provisions of the Contract Documents shall apply to all such changes, additions, and omissions with the same effect as if originally embodied in the Drawings and Specifications.

17.1.2 Contractor shall perform immediately all work that has been authorized by a fully executed Change Order or Construction Change Directive. Contractor shall be fully responsible for any and all delays and/or expenses caused by Contractor's failure to expeditiously perform this Work.

17.1.3 Should any Change Order result in an increase in the Contract Price or extend the Contract Time, the cost of or length of extension in that Change Order shall be agreed to, in writing, by the District in advance of the Work by Contractor, and shall be subject to the monetary limitations set forth in Public Contract Code section 20118.4. In the event that Contractor proceeds with any change in Work without a Change Order executed by the District or Construction Change Directive, Contractor waives any claim of additional compensation or time for that additional work. Under no circumstances shall Contractor be entitled to any claim of additional

compensation or time not expressly requested by Contractor in a Proposed Change Order or approved by District in an executed Change Order.

17.1.4 Contractor understands, acknowledges, and agrees that the reason for District authorization is so that District may have an opportunity to analyze the Work and decide whether the District shall proceed with the Change Order or alter the Project so that a change in Work becomes unnecessary.

17.2 Architect Authority

The Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work not involving any adjustment in the Contract Price, or an extension of the Contract Time, or a change that is inconsistent with the intent of the Contract Documents. These changes shall be effected by written Change Order, Construction Change Directive, by Architect's response(s) to RFI(s), or by Architect's Supplemental Instructions ("ASI").

17.3 Change Orders

17.3.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared and issued by the District and/or the Architect and signed by the District (as authorized by the District's Governing Board), the Contractor, the Architect, and approved by the Project Inspector (if necessary) and DSA (if necessary), stating their agreement regarding all of the following:

17.3.1.1 A description of a change in the Work;

17.3.1.2 The amount of the adjustment in the Contract Price, if any; and

17.3.1.3 The extent of the adjustment in the Contract Time, if any.

17.4 Construction Change Directives

17.4.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared and issued by the District, the Construction Manager, and/or the Architect and signed by the District and the Architect, directing a change in the Work. The District may, as provided by law, by Construction Change Directive and without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions. The adjustment to the Contract Price or Time, if any, is subject to the provisions of this section regarding Changes in the Work. If all or a portion of the Project is being funded by funds requiring approval by the State Allocation Board ("SAB"), these revisions may be subject to compensation once approval of same is received and funded by the SAB, and funds are released by the Office of Public School Construction ("OPSC"). Any dispute as to the adjustment in the Contract Price, if any, of the Construction Change Directive or timing of payment shall be resolved pursuant to the Payment and Claims and Disputes provisions herein.

17.4.2 The District may issue a Construction Change Directive in the absence of agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

17.5 Force Account Directives

17.5.1 When work, for which a definite price has not been agreed upon in advance, is to be paid for on a force account basis, all direct costs necessarily

incurred and paid by the Contractor for labor, material, and equipment used in the performance of that Work, shall be subject to the approval of the District and compensation will be determined as set forth herein.

17.5.2 The District will issue a Force Account Directive to proceed with the Work on a force account basis, and a not-to-exceed budget will be established by the District.

17.5.3 All requirements regarding direct cost for labor, labor burden, material, equipment, and markups on direct costs for overhead and profit described in this section shall apply to Force Account Directives. However, the District will only pay for actual costs verified in the field by the District or its authorized representative(s) on a daily basis.

17.5.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for all cost related to the administration of Force Account Directive. The markup for overhead and profit for Contractor modifications shall be full compensation to the Contractor to administer Force Account Directive, and Contractor shall not be entitled to separately recover additional amounts for overhead and/or profit.

17.5.5 The Contractor shall notify the District or its authorized representative(s) at least twenty-four (24) hours prior to proceeding with any of the force account work. Furthermore, the Contractor shall notify the District when it has consumed eighty percent (80%) of the budget, and shall not exceed the budget unless specifically authorized in writing by the District. The Contractor will not be compensated for force account work in the event that the Contractor fails to timely notify the District regarding the commencement of force account work, or exceeding the force account budget.

17.5.6 The Contractor shall diligently proceed with the work, and on a daily basis, submit a daily force account report on a form supplied by the District no later than 5:00 p.m. each day. The report shall contain a detailed itemization of the daily labor, material, and equipment used on the force account work only. The names of the individuals performing the force account work shall be included on the daily force account reports. The type and model of equipment shall be identified and listed. The District will review the information contained in the reports, and sign the reports no later than the next work day, and return a copy of the report to the Contractor for their records. The District will not sign, nor will the Contractor receive compensation for work the District cannot verify. The Contractor will provide a weekly force account summary indicating the status of each Force Account Directive in terms of percent complete of the not-to-exceed budget and the estimated percent complete of the work.

17.5.7 In the event the Contractor and the District reach a written agreement on a set cost for the work while the work is proceeding based on a Force Account Directive, the Contractor's signed daily force account reports shall be discontinued and all previously signed reports shall be invalid.

17.6 Price Request

17.6.1 Definition of Price Request

A Price Request ("PR") is a written request prepared by the Architect requesting the Contractor to submit to the District and the Architect an estimate of the effect of a proposed change in the Work on the Contract Price and the Contract Time.

17.6.2 Scope of Price Request

A Price Request shall contain adequate information, including any necessary Drawings and Specifications, to enable Contractor to provide the cost breakdowns required herein. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation for preparing a response to a Price Request, whether ultimately accepted or not.

17.7 Proposed Change Order

17.7.1 Definition of Proposed Change Order

A Proposed Change Order ("PCO") is a written request prepared by the Contractor requesting that the District and the Architect issue a Change Order based upon a proposed change to the Work.

17.7.2 Changes in Contract Price

A PCO shall include breakdowns and backup documentation pursuant to the revisions herein and sufficient, in the District's judgment, to validate any change in Contract Price. In no case shall Contractor or any of its Subcontractors be permitted to reserve rights for additional compensation for Change Order Work.

17.7.3 Changes in Time

A PCO shall also include any changes in time required to complete the Project. Any additional time requested shall not be the number of days to make the proposed change, but must be based upon the impact to the Construction Schedule as defined in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall justify the proposed change in time by submittal of a schedule analysis that accurately shows the impact of the change on the critical path of the Construction Schedule ("Time Impact Analysis"). If Contractor fails to request a time extension in a PCO, including the Time Impact Analysis, then the Contractor is thereafter precluded from requesting, and waives any right to request, additional time and/or claim a delay. In no case shall Contractor or any of its Subcontractors be permitted to reserve rights for additional time for Change Order Work. A PCO that leaves the amount of time requested blank, or states that such time requested is "to be determined", is not permitted and shall also constitute a waiver of any right to request additional time and/or claim a delay.

17.7.4 Unknown and/or Unforeseen Conditions

If there is an Allowance, then Contractor must submit a Request for Allowance Expenditure Directive, including supporting documentation as described below, to receive authorization for the release of funds from the Allowance. If cost of the unforeseen condition(s) exceed the Allowance, Contractor must submit a PCO requesting an increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time that is based at least partially on Contractor's assertion that Contractor has encountered unknown and/or unforeseen condition(s) on the Project, then Contractor shall base the PCO on provable information that, beyond a reasonable doubt and to the District's satisfaction, demonstrates that the unknown and/or unforeseen condition(s) were

actually unknown and/or unforeseen and that the condition(s) were reasonably unknown and/or unforeseen. If not, the District shall deny the PCO as unsubstantiated, and the Contractor shall complete the Project without any increase in Contract Price and/or Contract Time based on that PCO.

17.7.5 Time to Submit Proposed Change Order

Contractor shall submit its PCO within five (5) working days of the date Contractor discovers, or reasonably should have discovered, the circumstances giving rise to the PCO, unless additional time to submit a PCO is granted in writing by the District. Time is of the essence in Contractor's submission of PCOs so that the District can promptly investigate the basis for the PCO. Accordingly, if Contractor fails to submit its PCO within this timeframe, Contractor waives, releases, and discharges any right to assert or claim any entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Price and/or Time based on circumstances giving rise to the PCO.

17.7.6 Proposed Change Order Certification

In submitting a PCO, Contractor certifies and affirms that the cost and/or time request is submitted in good faith, that the cost and/or time request is accurate and in accordance with the provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor submits the cost and/or request for extension of time recognizing the significant civil penalties and treble damages which follow from making a false claim or presenting a false claim under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

[THE REMAINDER OF THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY]

17.8 Format for Proposed Change Order

17.8.1 The following format shall be used as applicable by the District and the Contractor (e.g. Change Orders, PCO's) to communicate proposed additions and deductions to the Contract, supported by attached documentation. Any spaces left blank will be deemed no change to cost or time.

	<u>WORK PERFORMED OTHER THAN BY CONTRACTOR</u>	<u>ADD</u>	<u>DEDUCT</u>
(a)	<u>Material</u> (attach suppliers' invoice or itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<u>Add Labor</u> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<u>Add Equipment</u> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(e)	<u>Add overhead and profit for any and all tiers of Subcontractor</u> , the total not to exceed ten percent (10%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(g)	<u>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</u> , not to exceed five percent (5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(i)	<u>Add Bond and Insurance</u> , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (h)		
(j)	<u>TOTAL</u>		
(k)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	<u>Calendar Days</u>	

	<u>WORK PERFORMED BY CONTRACTOR</u>	<u>ADD</u>	<u>DEDUCT</u>
(a)	<u>Material</u> (attach itemized quantity and unit cost plus sales tax)		
(b)	<u>Add Labor</u> (attach itemized hours and rates, fully encumbered)		
(c)	<u>Add Equipment</u> (attach suppliers' invoice)		
(d)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(e)	<u>Add Overhead and Profit for Contractor</u> , not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of Item (d)		
(f)	<u>Subtotal</u>		
(g)	<u>Add Bond and Insurance</u> , not to exceed one and a half percent (1.5%) of Item (f)		
(h)	<u>TOTAL</u>		
(i)	<u>Time</u> (zero unless indicated; "TBD" not permitted)	<u>Calendar Days</u>	

17.8.2 Labor. Contractor shall be compensated for the costs of labor actually and directly utilized in the performance of the Work. Such labor costs shall be limited to field labor for which there is a prevailing wage rate classification. Wage rates for labor shall not exceed the prevailing wage rates in the locality of the Site and shall be in the labor classification(s) necessary for the performance of the Work. Labor costs shall exclude costs incurred by the Contractor in preparing estimate(s) of

the costs of the change in the Work, in the maintenance of records relating to the costs of the change in the Work, coordination and assembly of materials and information relating to the change in the Work or performance thereof, or the supervision and other overhead and general conditions costs associated with the change in the Work or performance thereof, including but not limited to the cost for the job superintendent.

17.8.3 Materials. Contractor shall be compensated for the costs of materials necessarily and actually used or consumed in connection with the performance of the change in the Work. Costs of materials may include reasonable costs of transportation from a source closest to the Site of the Work and delivery to the Site. If discounts by material suppliers are available for materials necessarily used in the performance of the change in the Work, they shall be credited to the District. If materials necessarily used in the performance of the change in the Work are obtained from a supplier or source owned in whole or in part by the Contractor, compensation therefor shall not exceed the current wholesale price for such materials. If, in the reasonable opinion of the District, the costs asserted by the Contractor for materials in connection with any change in the Work are excessive, or if the Contractor fails to provide satisfactory evidence of the actual costs of such materials from its supplier or vendor of the same, the costs of such materials and the District's obligation to pay for the same shall be limited to the then lowest wholesale price at which similar materials are available in the quantities required to perform the change in the Work. The District may elect to furnish materials for the change in the Work, in which event the Contractor shall not be compensated for the costs of furnishing such materials or any mark-up thereon.

17.8.4 Equipment. As a precondition to the District's duty to pay for Equipment rental or loading and transportation, Contractor shall provide satisfactory evidence of the actual costs of Equipment from the supplier, vendor or rental agency of same. Contractor shall be compensated for the actual cost of the necessary and direct use of Equipment in the performance of the change in the Work. Use of such Equipment in the performance of the change in the Work shall be compensated in increments of fifteen (15) minutes. Rental time for Equipment moved by its own power shall include time required to move such Equipment to the site of the Work from the nearest available rental source of the same. If Equipment is not moved to the Site by its own power, Contractor will be compensated for the loading and transportation costs in lieu of rental time. The foregoing notwithstanding, neither moving time or loading and transportation time shall be allowed if the Equipment is used for performance of any portion of the Work other than the change in the Work. Unless prior approval in writing is obtained by the Contractor from the Architect, the Project Inspector and the District, no costs or compensation shall be allowed for time while Construction Equipment is inoperative, idle or on standby, for any reason. Contractor shall not be entitled to an allowance or any other compensation for Equipment or tools used in the performance of change in the Work where such Equipment or tools have a replacement value of \$500.00 or less. Equipment costs claimed by the Contractor in connection with the performance of any Work shall not exceed rental rates established by distributors or construction equipment rental agencies in the locality of the Site; any costs asserted which exceed such rental rates shall not be allowed or paid. Unless otherwise specifically approved in writing by the Architect, the Project Inspector and the District, the allowable rate for the use of Equipment in connection with the Work shall constitute full compensation to the Contractor for the cost of rental, fuel, power, oil, lubrication, supplies, necessary attachments, repairs or maintenance of any kind, depreciation, storage, insurance,

labor (exclusive of labor costs of the Equipment operator), and any and all other costs incurred by the Contractor incidental to the use of such Equipment.

17.8.5 Overhead and Profit. The phrase "Overhead and Profit" shall include field and office supervisors and assistants, watchperson, use of small tools, consumable, insurance other than construction bonds and insurance required herein, and general field and home office expenses.

17.9 Change Order Certification

17.9.1 All Change Orders and PCOs must include the following certification by the Contractor:

17.9.1.1 The undersigned Contractor approves the foregoing as to the changes, if any, to the Contract Price specified for each item, and as to the extension of time allowed, if any, for completion of the entire Work as stated herein, and agrees to furnish all labor, materials, and service, and perform all work necessary to complete any additional work specified for the consideration stated herein. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq. It is understood that the changes herein to the Contract shall only be effective when approved by the governing board of the District.

17.9.1.2 It is expressly understood that the value of the extra Work or changes expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from additional time required on the Project or resulting from delay to the Project. Contractor is not entitled to separately recover amounts for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

17.10 Determination of Change Order Cost

17.10.1 The amount of the increase or decrease in the Contract Price from a Change Order, if any, shall be determined in one or more of the following ways as applicable to a specific situation and at the District's discretion:

17.10.1.1 District acceptance of a PCO;

17.10.1.2 By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid;

17.10.1.3 By agreement between District and Contractor.

17.11 Deductive Change Orders

All deductive Change Order(s) must be prepared pursuant to the provisions herein. Where a portion of the Work is deleted from the Contract, the reasonable value of the deducted work less the value of work performed shall be considered the appropriate deduction. The value submitted on the Schedule of Values shall be used to calculate the credit amount unless the bid documentation is being held in escrow as part of the Contract Documents. Unit Prices, if any, may be used in District's discretion in calculating reasonable value. If Contractor offers a proposed amount for a deductive Change Order(s), Contractor shall include a minimum of five percent (5%) total profit

and overhead to be deducted with the amount of the work of the Change Order(s). If Subcontractor work is involved, Subcontractors shall also include a minimum of five percent (5%) profit and overhead to be deducted with the amount of its deducted work. Any deviation from this provision shall not be allowed.

17.12 Addition or Deletion of Alternate Bid Item(s)

If the Bid Form and Proposal includes proposal(s) for Alternate Bid Item(s), during Contractor's performance of the Work, the District may elect to add or delete any such Alternate Bid Item(s) if not included in the Contract at the time of award. If the District elects to add or delete Alternate Bid Item(s) after Contract award, the cost or credit for such Alternate Bid Item(s) shall be as set forth in the Bid Form and Proposal unless the parties agree to a different price and the Contract Time shall be adjusted by the number of days allocated in the Contract Documents. If days are not allocated in the Contract Documents, the Contract Time shall be equitably adjusted.

17.13 Discounts, Rebates, and Refunds

For purposes of determining the cost, if any, of any change, addition, or omission to the Work hereunder, all trade discounts, rebates, refunds, and all returns from the sale of surplus materials and equipment shall accrue and be credited to the Contractor, and the Contractor shall make provisions so that such discounts, rebates, refunds, and returns may be secured, and the amount thereof shall be allowed as a reduction of the Contractor's cost in determining the actual cost of construction for purposes of any change, addition, or omission in the Work as provided herein.

17.14 Accounting Records

With respect to portions of the Work performed by Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, the Contractor shall keep and maintain cost-accounting records satisfactory to the District, including, without limitation, Job Cost Reports as provided in these General Conditions, which shall be available to the District on the same terms as any other books and records the Contractor is required to maintain under the Contract Documents. Such records shall include without limitation hourly records for Labor and Equipment and itemized records of materials and Equipment used that day in connection with the performance of any Work. All records maintained hereunder shall be subject to inspection, review and/or reproduction by the District, the Architect or the Project Inspector upon request. In the event that the Contractor fails or refuses, for any reason, to maintain or make available for inspection, review and/or reproduction such records, the District's reasonable good faith determination of the extent of adjustment to the Contract Price shall be final, conclusive, dispositive and binding upon Contractor.

17.15 Notice Required

If the Contractor desires to make a claim for an increase in the Contract Price, or any extension in the Contract Time for completion, it shall notify the District pursuant to the provisions herein, including the Article on Claims and Disputes. No claim shall be considered unless made in accordance with this subparagraph. Contractor shall proceed to execute the Work even though the adjustment may not have been agreed upon. Any change in the Contract Price or extension of the Contract Time resulting from such claim shall be authorized by a Change Order.

17.16 Applicability to Subcontractors

Any requirements under this Article shall be equally applicable to Change Orders or Construction Change Directives issued to Subcontractors by the Contractor to the extent as required by the Contract Documents.

17.17 Alteration to Change Order Language

Contractor shall not alter Change Orders or reserve time in Change Orders. Change Orders altered in violation of this provision, if in conflict with the terms set forth herein, shall be construed in accordance with the terms set forth herein. Contractor shall execute finalized Change Orders and proceed under the provisions herein with proper notice.

17.18 Failure of Contractor to Execute Change Order

Contractor shall be in default of the Contract if Contractor fails to execute a Change Order when the Contractor agrees with the addition and/or deletion of the Work in that Change Order.

18. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

18.1 Any Request for Information shall reference all applicable Contract Document(s), including Specification section(s), detail(s), page number(s), drawing number(s), and sheet number(s), etc. The Contractor shall make suggestions and interpretations of the issue raised by each Request for Information. A Request for Information cannot modify the Contract Price, Contract Time, or the Contract Documents. Upon request by the District, Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the Request for Information in addition to the hard copy.

18.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for any costs incurred for professional services that District may deduct from any amounts owing to the Contractor, if a Request for Information requests an interpretation or decision of a matter where the information sought is equally available to the party making the request. District, at its sole discretion, shall deduct from and/or invoice Contractor for all the professional services arising herein.

19. PAYMENTS

19.1 Contract Price

The Contract Price is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the District to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

19.2 Applications for Progress Payments

19.2.1 Procedure for Applications for Progress Payments

19.2.1.1 Application for Progress Payment

19.2.1.1.1 Not before the fifth (5th) day of each calendar month during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall submit to the District and the

Architect an itemized Application for Payment for operations completed in accordance with the Schedule of Values. Such application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by the following or each portion thereof unless waived by the District in writing:

19.2.1.1.1.1 The amount paid to the date of the Application to the Contractor, to all its Subcontractors, and all others furnishing labor, material, or equipment for its Contract;

19.2.1.1.1.2 The amount being requested under the Application for Payment by the Contractor on its own behalf and separately stating the amount requested on behalf of each of the Subcontractors and all others furnishing labor, material, and equipment under the Contract;

19.2.1.1.1.3 The balance that will be due to each of such entities after said payment is made;

19.2.1.1.1.4 A certification that the As-Built Drawings and annotated Specifications are current;

19.2.1.1.1.5 Itemized breakdown of work done for the purpose of requesting partial payment;

19.2.1.1.1.6 An updated and acceptable construction schedule in conformance with the provisions herein;

19.2.1.1.1.7 The additions to and subtractions from the Contract Price and Contract Time;

19.2.1.1.1.8 A total of the retentions held;

19.2.1.1.1.9 Material invoices, evidence of equipment purchases, rentals, and other support and details of cost as the District may require from time to time;

19.2.1.1.1.10 The percentage of completion of the Contractor's Work by line item;

19.2.1.1.1.11 Schedule of Values updated from the preceding Application for Payment;

19.2.1.1.1.12 A duly completed and executed conditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8132 from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier to be paid from the current progress payment;

19.2.1.1.1.13 A duly completed and executed unconditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8134 from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier that was paid from the previous progress payment(s); and

19.2.1.1.1.14 A certification by the Contractor of the following:

The Contractor warrants title to all Work performed as of the date of this payment application has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents for the Project. The Contractor further warrants that all amounts have been paid for work which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received and all Work performed as of the date of this payment application is free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, workers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work, except those of which the District has been informed. Submission of sums which have no basis in fact or which Contractor knows are false are at the sole risk of Contractor and may be a violation of the False Claims Act set forth under Government Code section 12650 et seq.

19.2.1.1.1.15 The Contractor shall be subject to the False Claims Act set forth in Government Code section 12650 et seq. for information provided with any Application for Progress Payment.

19.2.1.1.1.16 All remaining certified payroll records ("CPR(s)") for each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each Subcontractor in connection with the Work for the period of the Application for Payment. As indicated herein, the District shall not make any payment to Contractor until:

19.2.1.1.1.16.1 Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) provide electronic CPRs weekly for all weeks any journeyman, apprentice, worker or other employee was employed in connection with the Work directly to the DIR, or within ten (10) days of any request by the District or the DIR, and

19.2.1.1.1.16.2 Any delay in Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) providing CPRs in a timely manner may directly delay the Contractor's payment.

19.2.1.1.2 Applications received after June 20th will not be paid until the second week of July and applications received after December 12th will not be paid until the first week of January.

19.2.2 Prerequisites for Progress Payments

19.2.2.1 First Payment Request: The following items, if applicable, must be completed before the District will accept and/or process the Contractor's first payment request:

19.2.2.1.1 Installation of the Project sign;

19.2.2.1.2 Installation of field office;

19.2.2.1.3 Installation of temporary facilities and fencing;

- 19.2.2.1.4** Schedule of Values;
- 19.2.2.1.5** Contractor's Construction Schedule;
- 19.2.2.1.6** Schedule of unit prices, if applicable;
- 19.2.2.1.7** Submittal Schedule;
- 19.2.2.1.8** Receipt by Architect of all submittals due as of the date of the payment application;
- 19.2.2.1.9** Copies of necessary permits;
- 19.2.2.1.10** Copies of authorizations and licenses from governing authorities;
- 19.2.2.1.11** Initial progress report;
- 19.2.2.1.12** Surveyor qualifications;
- 19.2.2.1.13** Written acceptance of District's survey of rough grading, if applicable;
- 19.2.2.1.14** List of all Subcontractors, with names, license numbers, telephone numbers, and Scope of Work;
- 19.2.2.1.15** All bonds and insurance endorsements; and
- 19.2.2.1.16** Resumes of Contractor's project manager, and if applicable, job site secretary, record documents recorder, and job site superintendent.

19.2.2.2 Second Payment Request: The District will not process the second payment request until and unless all submittals and Shop Drawings have been accepted for review by the Architect.

19.2.2.3 No Waiver of Criteria: Any payments made to Contractor where criteria set forth herein have not been met shall not constitute a waiver of said criteria by District. Instead, such payment shall be construed as a good faith effort by District to resolve differences so Contractor may pay its Subcontractors and suppliers. Contractor agrees that failure to submit such items may constitute a breach of contract by Contractor and may subject Contractor to termination.

19.3 Progress Payments

19.3.1 District's Approval of Application for Payment

19.3.1.1 Upon receipt of an Application for Payment, The District shall act in accordance with both of the following:

- 19.3.1.1.1** Each Application for Payment shall be reviewed by the District as soon as practicable after receipt for the purpose of determining that the Application for Payment is a proper Application for Payment.

19.3.1.1.2 Any Application for Payment determined not to be a proper Application for Payment suitable for payment shall be returned to the Contractor as soon as practicable, but not later than seven (7) days, after receipt. An Application for Payment returned pursuant to this paragraph shall be accompanied by a document setting forth in writing the reasons why the Application for Payment is not proper. The number of days available to the District to make a payment without incurring interest pursuant to this section shall be reduced by the number of days by which the District exceeds this seven-day return requirement.

19.3.1.1.3 An Application for Payment shall be considered properly executed if funds are available for payment of the Application for Payment, and payment is not delayed due to an audit inquiry by the financial officer of the District.

19.3.1.2 The District's review of the Contractor's Application for Payment will be based on the District's and the Architect's observations at the Site and the data comprising the Application for Payment that the Work has progressed to the point indicated and that, to the best of the District's and the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents. The foregoing representations are subject to:

19.3.1.2.1 Observation of the Work for general conformance with the Contract Documents,

19.3.1.2.2 Results of subsequent tests and inspections,

19.3.1.2.3 Minor deviations from the Contract Documents correctable prior to completion, and

19.3.1.2.4 Specific qualifications expressed by the Architect.

19.3.1.3 District's approval of the certified Application for Payment shall be based on Contractor complying with all requirements for a fully complete and valid certified Application for Payment.

19.3.2 Payments to Contractor

19.3.2.1 Within thirty (30) days after approval of the Application for Payment, Contractor shall be paid a sum equal to ninety-five percent (95%) of the value of the Work performed (as verified by Architect and Inspector and certified by Contractor) up to the last day of the previous month, less the aggregate of previous payments and amount to be withheld. The value of the Work completed shall be Contractor's best estimate. No inaccuracy or error in said estimate shall operate to release the Contractor, or any Surety upon any bond, from damages arising from such Work, or from the District's right to enforce each and every provision of this Contract, and the District shall have the right subsequently to correct any error made in any estimate for payment.

19.3.2.2 The Contractor shall not be entitled to have any payment requests processed, or be entitled to have any payment made for Work performed, so long as any lawful or proper direction given by the District concerning the Work, or any portion thereof, remains incomplete.

19.3.2.3 If the District fails to make any progress payment within thirty (30) days after receipt of an undisputed and properly submitted Application for Payment from the Contractor, the District shall pay interest to the Contractor equivalent to the legal rate set forth in subdivision (a) of Section 685.010 of the Code of Civil Procedure.

19.3.3 No Waiver

No payment by District hereunder shall be interpreted so as to imply that District has inspected, approved, or accepted any part of the Work. Notwithstanding any payment, the District may enforce each and every provision of this Contract. The District may correct or require correction of any error subsequent to any payment.

19.4 Decisions to Withhold Payment

19.4.1 Reasons to Withhold Payment

The District may withhold payment in whole, or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the District if, in the District's opinion, the representations to the District required herein cannot be made. The District may withhold payment, in whole, or in part, to such extent as may be necessary to protect the District from loss because of, but not limited to any of the following:

19.4.1.1 Defective Work not remedied within **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours of written notice to Contractor.

19.4.1.2 Stop Payment Notices or other liens served upon the District as a result of the Contract. Contractor agrees that the District may withhold up to 125% of the amount claimed in the Stop Payment Notice to answer the claim and to provide for the District's reasonable cost of any litigation pursuant to the stop payment notice.

19.4.1.3 Liquidated damages assessed against the Contractor.

19.4.1.4 The cost of completion of the Contract if there exists a reasonable doubt that the Work can be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Price or by the completion date.

19.4.1.5 Damage to the District or other contractor(s).

19.4.1.6 Unsatisfactory prosecution of the Work by the Contractor.

19.4.1.7 Failure to store and properly secure materials.

19.4.1.8 Failure of the Contractor to submit, on a timely basis, proper, sufficient, and acceptable documentation required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, a Construction Schedule, Schedule of Submittals, Schedule of Values, Monthly Progress Schedules, Shop Drawings, Product Data and samples, Proposed product lists, executed Change Orders, and/or verified reports.

19.4.1.9 Failure of the Contractor to maintain As-Built Drawings.

19.4.1.10 Erroneous estimates by the Contractor of the value of the Work performed, or other false statements in an Application for Payment.

19.4.1.11 Unauthorized deviations from the Contract Documents.

19.4.1.12 Failure of the Contractor to prosecute the Work in a timely manner in compliance with the Construction Schedule, established progress schedules, and/or completion dates.

19.4.1.13 Failure to provide acceptable electronic certified payroll records, as required by the Labor Code, by these Contract Documents, or by written request; for each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or by each Subcontractor in connection with the Work for the period of the Application for Payment or if payroll records are delinquent or inadequate.

19.4.1.14 Failure to properly pay prevailing wages as required in Labor Code section 1720 et seq., failure to comply with any other Labor Code requirements, and/or failure to comply with labor compliance monitoring and enforcement by the DIR.

19.4.1.15 Allowing an unregistered subcontractor, as described in Labor Code section 1725.5, to engage in the performance of any work under this Contract.

19.4.1.16 Failure to comply with any applicable federal statutes and regulations regarding minimum wages, withholding, payrolls and basic records, apprentice and trainee employment requirements, equal employment opportunity requirements, Copeland Act requirements, Davis-Bacon Act and related requirements, Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act requirements, if applicable.

19.4.1.17 Failure to properly maintain or clean up the Site.

19.4.1.18 Failure to timely indemnify, defend, or hold harmless the District.

19.4.1.19 Any payments due to the District, including but not limited to payments for failed tests, utilities changes, or permits.

19.4.1.20 Failure to pay Subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) as required by law and by the Contract Documents.

19.4.1.21 Failure to pay any royalty, license or similar fees.

19.4.1.22 Contractor is otherwise in breach, default, or in substantial violation of any provision of this Contract.

19.4.1.23 Failure to perform any implementation and/or monitoring required by any SWPPP for the Project and/or the imposition of any penalties or fines therefore whether imposed on the District or Contractor.

19.4.2 Reallocation of Withheld Amounts

19.4.2.1 District may, in its discretion, apply any withheld amount to pay outstanding claims or obligations as defined herein. In so doing, District shall make such payments on behalf of Contractor. If any payment is so made by District, then that amount shall be considered a payment made under Contract by District to Contractor and District shall not be liable to Contractor for any payment made in good faith. These payments may be made without prior judicial determination of claim or obligation. District will render Contractor an accounting of funds disbursed on behalf of Contractor.

19.4.2.2 If Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents or fails to perform any provision thereof, District may, after **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours' written notice to the Contractor and, without prejudice to any other remedy, make good such deficiencies. The District shall adjust the total Contract Price by reducing the amount thereof by the cost of making good such deficiencies. If District deems it inexpedient to correct Work that is damaged, defective, or not done in accordance with Contract provisions, an equitable reduction in the Contract Price (of at least one hundred fifty percent (150%) of the estimated reasonable value of the nonconforming Work) shall be made therefor.

19.4.3 Payment After Cure

When Contractor removes the grounds for declining approval, payment shall be made for amounts withheld because of them. No interest shall be paid on any retainage or amounts withheld due to the failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

19.5 Subcontractor Payments

19.5.1 Payments to Subcontractors

No later than seven (7) days after receipt, or pursuant to Business and Professions Code section 7108.5 and Public Contract Code section 7107, the Contractor shall pay to each Subcontractor, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to its Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

19.5.2 No Obligation of District for Subcontractor Payment

The District shall have no obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of, money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

19.5.3 Joint Checks

District shall have the right in its sole discretion, if necessary for the protection of the District, to issue joint checks made payable to the Contractor and Subcontractors and/or material or equipment suppliers. The joint check payees shall be responsible for the allocation and disbursement of funds included as part of any such joint payment. In no event shall any joint check payment be construed to create any

contract between the District and a Subcontractor of any tier, or a material or equipment supplier, any obligation from the District to such Subcontractor or a material or equipment supplier, or rights in such Subcontractor or a material or equipment supplier against the District.

20. COMPLETION OF THE WORK

20.1 Completion

20.1.1 District will accept completion of Contract and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work shall have been completed to the satisfaction of District.

20.1.2 The Work may only be accepted as complete by action of the governing board of the District.

20.1.3 District, at its sole option, may accept completion of Contract and have the Notice of Completion recorded when the entire Work shall have been completed to the satisfaction of District, except for minor corrective items, as distinguished from incomplete items. If Contractor fails to complete all minor corrective items within fifteen (15) days after the date of the District's acceptance of completion, District shall withhold from the final payment one hundred fifty percent (150%) of an estimate of the amount sufficient to complete the corrective items, as determined by District, until the item(s) are completed.

20.1.4 At the end of the 15-day period, if there are any items remaining to be corrected, District may elect to proceed as provided herein related to adjustments to Contract Price, and/or District's right to perform the Work of the Contractor.

20.2 Close-Out/Certification Procedures

20.2.1 Punch List

The Contractor shall notify the Architect when Contractor considers the Work complete. Upon notification, Architect will prepare a list of minor items to be completed or corrected ("Punch List"). The Contractor and/or its Subcontractors shall proceed promptly to complete and correct items on the Punch List. Failure to include an item on Punch List does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

20.2.2 Close-Out/Certification Requirements

20.2.2.1 Utility Connections

Buildings shall be connected to water, gas, sewer, and electric services, complete and ready for use. Service connections shall be made and existing services reconnected.

20.2.2.2 Record Drawings and Record Specifications

20.2.2.2.1 Contractor shall provide exact Record Drawings of the Work ("As-Builts") and Record Specifications upon completion of the Project and as a condition precedent to approval of final payment.

20.2.2.2.2 Contractor shall obtain the Inspector's approval of the corrected prints and employ a competent draftsman to transfer the Record Drawings information to the most current version of AutoCAD that is, at that time, currently utilized for plan check submission by either the District, the Architect, OPSC, and/or DSA, and print a complete set of transparent sepias. When completed, Contractor shall deliver corrected sepias and diskette/CD/other data storage device acceptable to District with AutoCAD file to the District.

20.2.2.2.3 Contractor is liable and responsible for any and all inaccuracies in the Record Drawings and Record Specifications, even if inaccuracies become evident at a future date.

20.2.2.3 Maintenance Manuals: Contractor shall prepare all operation and maintenance manuals and date as indicated in the Specifications.

20.2.2.4 Source Programming: Contractor shall provide all source programming for all items in the Project.

20.2.2.5 Verified Reports: Contractor shall completely and accurately fill out and file forms DSA 6-C or DSA 152 (or current form), as appropriate. Refer to section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

20.3 Final Inspection

20.3.1 Contractor shall comply with Punch List procedures as provided herein, and maintain the presence of a Project Superintendent and Project Manager until the Punch List is complete to ensure proper and timely completion of the Punch List. Under no circumstances shall Contractor demobilize its forces prior to completion of the Punch List without District's prior written approval. Upon receipt of Contractor's written notice that all of the Punch List items have been fully completed and the Work is ready for final inspection and District acceptance, Architect and Project Inspector will inspect the Work and shall submit to Contractor and District a final inspection report noting the Work, if any, required in order to complete in accordance with the Contract Documents. Absent unusual circumstances, this report shall consist of the Punch List items not yet satisfactorily completed.

20.3.2 Upon Contractor's completion of all items on the Punch List and any other uncompleted portions of the Work, the Contractor shall notify the District and Architect, who shall again inspect such Work. If the Architect finds the Work complete and acceptable under the Contract Documents, the Architect will notify Contractor, who shall then jointly submit to the Architect and the District its final Application for Payment.

20.3.3 Final Inspection Requirements

20.3.3.1 Before calling for final inspection, Contractor shall determine that the following have been performed:

20.3.3.1.1 The Work has been completed.

20.3.3.1.2 All life safety items are completed and in working order.

- 20.3.3.1.3** Mechanical and electrical Work are complete and tested, fixtures are in place, connected, and ready for tryout.
- 20.3.3.1.4** Electrical circuits scheduled in panels and disconnect switches labeled.
- 20.3.3.1.5** Painting and special finishes complete.
- 20.3.3.1.6** Doors complete with hardware, cleaned of protective film, relieved of sticking or binding, and in working order.
- 20.3.3.1.7** Tops and bottoms of doors sealed.
- 20.3.3.1.8** Floors waxed and polished as specified.
- 20.3.3.1.9** Broken glass replaced and glass cleaned.
- 20.3.3.1.10** Grounds cleared of Contractor's equipment, raked clean of debris, and trash removed from Site.
- 20.3.3.1.11** Work cleaned, free of stains, scratches, and other foreign matter, and damaged and broken material replaced.
- 20.3.3.1.12** Finished and decorative work shall have marks, dirt, and superfluous labels removed.
- 20.3.3.1.13** Final cleanup, as provided herein.

20.4 Costs of Multiple Inspections

More than two (2) requests of the District to make a final inspection shall be considered an additional service of District, Architect, Construction Manager, and/or Project Inspector, and all subsequent costs will be invoiced to Contractor and if funds are available, withheld from remaining payments.

20.5 Partial Occupancy or Use Prior to Completion

20.5.1 District's Rights to Occupancy

The District may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage, and such occupancy shall not constitute the District's Final Acceptance of any part of the Work. Neither the District's Final Acceptance, the making of Final Payment, any provision in Contract Documents, nor the use or occupancy of the Work, in whole or in part, by District shall constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents nor relieve the Contractor or the Contractor's Performance Bond Surety from liability with respect to any warranties or responsibility for faulty or defective Work or materials, equipment and workmanship incorporated therein. In the event that the District occupies or uses any completed or partially completed portion of the Work, the Contractor shall remain responsible for payments, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work, insurance, the period for correction of the Work, and the commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents unless the Contractor requests in writing, and the District agrees, to otherwise divide those responsibilities. Any

dispute as to responsibilities shall be resolved pursuant to the Claims and Disputes provisions herein, with the added provision that during the dispute process, the District shall have the right to occupy or use any portion of the Work that it needs or desires to use.

20.5.2 Inspection Prior to Occupancy or Use

Immediately prior to partial occupancy or use, the District, the Contractor, and the Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

20.5.3 No Waiver

Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial or entire occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute beneficial occupancy or District's acceptance of the Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

21. FINAL PAYMENT AND RETENTION

21.1 Final Payment

Upon receipt and approval of a valid and final Application for Payment, the Architect will issue a final Certificate of Payment. The District shall thereupon jointly inspect the Work and either accept the Work as complete or notify the Architect and the Contractor in writing of reasons why the Work is not complete. Upon District's acceptance of the Work of the Contractor as fully complete by the Governing Board of the District (that, absent unusual circumstances, will occur when the Punch List items have been satisfactorily completed), the District shall record a Notice of Completion with the County Recorder, and the Contractor shall, upon receipt of final payment from the District, pay the amount due Subcontractors.

21.2 Prerequisites for Final Payment

The following conditions must be fulfilled prior to Final Payment:

21.2.1 A full release of all Stop Payment Notices served in connection with the Work shall be submitted by Contractor.

21.2.2 A duly completed and executed conditional waiver and release upon final payment compliant with Civil Code section 8136, from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier to be paid from the final payment.

21.2.3 A duly completed and executed unconditional waiver and release upon progress payment compliant with Civil Code section 8134, from the Contractor and each subcontractor of any tier and supplier that was paid from the previous progress payments.

21.2.4 A duly completed and executed Document 00 65 19.26, "AGREEMENT AND RELEASE OF ANY AND ALL CLAIMS" from the Contractor.

21.2.5 The Contractor shall have made all corrections to the Work that are required to remedy any defects therein, to obtain compliance with the Contract

Documents or any requirements of applicable codes and ordinances, or to fulfill any of the orders or directions of District required under the Contract Documents.

21.2.6 Each Subcontractor shall have delivered to the Contractor all written guarantees, warranties, applications, and bonds required by the Contract Documents for its portion of the Work.

21.2.7 Contractor must have completed all requirements set forth under "Close-Out/Certification Procedures," including, without limitation, submission of an approved set of complete Record Drawings.

21.2.8 Architect shall have issued its written approval that final payment can be made.

21.2.9 The Contractor shall have delivered to the District all manuals and materials required by the Contract Documents, which must be approved by the District.

21.2.10 The Contractor shall have completed final clean-up as provided herein.

21.3 Retention

21.3.1 The retention, less any amounts disputed by the District or that the District has the right to withhold pursuant to provisions herein, shall be paid:

21.3.1.1 After approval by the Architect of the Application and Certificate of Payment,

21.3.1.2 After the satisfaction of the conditions set forth herein, and

21.3.1.3 After forty-five (45) days after the recording of the Notice of Completion by District.

21.3.2 No interest shall be paid on any retention, or on any amounts withheld due to a failure of the Contractor to perform, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract Documents, except as provided to the contrary in any Escrow Agreement between the District and the Contractor pursuant to Public Contract Code section 22300.

21.4 Substitution of Securities

The District will permit the substitution of securities in accordance with the provisions of Public Contract Code section 22300.

22. UNCOVERING OF WORK

If a portion of the Work is covered without Inspector or Architect approval or not in compliance with the Contract Documents, it must, if required in writing by the District, the Project Inspector, or the Architect, be uncovered for the Project Inspector's or the Architect's observation and be corrected, replaced, and/or recovered at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Price or Contract Time.

23. NONCONFORMING WORK AND CORRECTION OF WORK

23.1 Nonconforming Work

23.1.1 Contractor shall promptly remove from Premises all Work identified by District as failing to conform to the Contract Documents whether incorporated or not. Contractor shall promptly replace and re-execute its own Work to comply with the Contract Documents without additional expense to the District and shall bear the expense of making good all work of other contractors destroyed or damaged by any removal or replacement pursuant hereto and/or any delays to the District or other Contractors caused thereby.

23.1.2 If Contractor does not remove Work that District has identified as failing to conform to the Contract Documents within a reasonable time, not to exceed **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours, District may remove it and may store any material at Contractor's expense. If Contractor does not pay expense(s) of that removal within ten (10) days' time thereafter, District may, upon ten (10) days' written notice, sell any material at auction or at private sale and shall deduct all costs and expenses incurred by the District and/or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

23.2 Correction of Work

23.2.1 Correction of Rejected Work

Pursuant to the notice provisions herein, the Contractor shall immediately correct the Work rejected by the District, the Architect, or the Project Inspector as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether observed before or after Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed. The Contractor shall bear costs of correcting the rejected Work, including additional testing, inspections, and compensation for the Inspector's or the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

23.2.2 One-Year Warranty Corrections

If, within one (1) year after the date of Completion of the Work or a designated portion thereof, or after the date for commencement of warranties established hereunder, or by the terms of an applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of written notice from the District to do so. This period of one (1) year shall be extended with respect to portions of the Work first performed after Completion by the period of time between Completion and the actual performance of the Work. This obligation hereunder shall survive District's acceptance of the Work under the Contract and termination of the Contract. The District shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

23.3 District's Right to Perform Work

23.3.1 If the Contractor should neglect to prosecute the Work properly or fail to perform any provisions of this contract, the District, after **FORTY-EIGHT (48)** hours written notice to the Contractor, may, without prejudice to any other remedy it may

have, make good such deficiencies and may deduct the cost thereof from the payment then or thereafter due the Contractor.

23.3.2 If it is found at any time, before or after completion of the Work, that Contractor has varied from the Drawings and/or Specifications, including, but not limited to, variation in material, quality, form, or finish, or in the amount or value of the materials and labor used, District may require at its option:

23.3.2.1 That all such improper Work be removed, remade or replaced, and all work disturbed by these changes be made good by Contractor at no additional cost to the District;

23.3.2.2 That the District deduct from any amount due Contractor the sum of money equivalent to the difference in value between the work performed and that called for by the Drawings and Specifications; or

23.3.2.3 That the District exercise any other remedy it may have at law or under the Contract Documents, including but not limited to the District hiring its own forces or another contractor to replace the Contractor's nonconforming Work, in which case the District shall either issue a deductive Change Order, a Construction Change Directive, or invoice the Contractor for the cost of that work. Contractor shall pay any invoices within thirty (30) days of receipt of same or District may withhold those amounts from payment(s) to Contractor.

24. TERMINATION AND SUSPENSION

24.1 District's Right to Terminate Contractor for Cause

24.1.1 Grounds for Termination: The District, in its sole discretion, may terminate the Contract and/or terminate the Contractor's right to perform the work of the Contract based upon any of the following:

24.1.1.1 Contractor refuses or fails to execute the Work or any separable part thereof with sufficient diligence as will ensure its completion within the time specified or any extension thereof, or

24.1.1.2 Contractor fails to complete said Work within the time specified or any extension thereof, or

24.1.1.3 Contractor persistently fails or refused to perform Work or provide material of sufficient quality as to be in compliance with Contract Documents; or

24.1.1.4 Contractor persistently or repeatedly refuses fails, except in cases for which extension of time is provided, to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials to complete the Work in the time specified; or

24.1.1.5 Contractor fails to make prompt payment to Subcontractors, or for material, or for labor; or

24.1.1.6 Contractor persistently disregards laws, or ordinances, or instructions of District; or

24.1.1.7 Contractor fails to supply labor, including that of Subcontractors, that is sufficient to prosecute the Work or that can work in harmony with all other elements of labor employed or to be employed on the Work; or

24.1.1.8 Contractor or its Subcontractor(s) is/are otherwise in breach, default, or in substantial violation of any provision of this Contract, including but not limited to a lapse in licensing or registration.

24.1.2 Notification of Termination

24.1.2.1 Upon the occurrence at District's sole determination of any of the above conditions, District may, without prejudice to any other right or remedy, serve written notice upon Contractor and its Surety of District's termination of this Contract and/or the Contractor's right to perform the work of the Contract. This notice will contain the reasons for termination. Unless, within three (3) days after the service of the notice, any and all condition(s) shall cease, and any and all violation(s) shall cease, or arrangement satisfactory to District for the correction of the condition(s) and/or violation(s) be made, this Contract shall cease and terminate. Upon Termination, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the entire Work is finished.

24.1.2.2 Upon Termination, District may immediately serve written notice of tender upon Surety whereby Surety shall have the right to take over and perform this Contract only if Surety:

24.1.2.2.1 Within three (3) days after service upon it of the notice of tender, gives District written notice of Surety's intention to take over and perform this Contract; and

24.1.2.2.2 Commences performance of this Contract within three (3) days from date of serving of its notice to District.

24.1.2.3 Surety shall not utilize Contractor in completing the Project if the District notifies Surety of the District's objection to Contractor's further participation in the completion of the Project. Surety expressly agrees that any contractor which Surety proposes to fulfill Surety's obligations is subject to District's approval. District's approval shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed.

24.1.2.4 If Surety fails to notify District or begin performance as indicated herein, District may take over the Work and execute the Work to completion by any method it may deem advisable at the expense of Contractor and/or its Surety. Contractor and/or its Surety shall be liable to District for any excess cost or other damages the District incurs thereby. Time is of the essence in this Contract. If the District takes over the Work as herein provided, District may, without liability for so doing, take possession of and utilize in completing the Work such materials, appliances, plan, and other property belonging to Contractor as may be on the Site of the Work, in bonded storage, or previously paid for.

24.1.3 Effect of Termination

24.1.3.1 Contractor shall, only if ordered to do so by the District, immediately remove from the Site all or any materials and personal property belonging to Contractor that have not been incorporated in the construction of the Work, or which are not in place in the Work. The District retains the right, but not the obligation, to keep and use any materials and personal property belonging to Contractor that have not been incorporated in the construction of the Work, or which are not in place in the Work. The Contractor and its Surety shall be liable upon the performance bond for all damages caused to the District by reason of the Contractor's failure to complete the Contract.

24.1.3.2 In the event that the District shall perform any portion of, or the whole of the Work, pursuant to the provisions of the General Conditions, the District shall not be liable nor account to the Contractor in any way for the time within which, or the manner in which, the Work is performed by the District or for any changes the District may make in the Work or for the money expended by the District in satisfying claims and/or suits and/or other obligations in connection with the Work.

24.1.3.3 In the event that the Contract is terminated for any reason, no allowances or compensation will be granted for the loss of any anticipated profit by the Contractor or any impact or impairment of Contractor's bonding capacity.

24.1.3.4 If the expense to the District to finish the Work exceeds the unpaid Contract Price, Contractor and Surety shall pay difference to District within twenty-one (21) days of District's request.

24.1.3.5 The District shall have the right (but shall have no obligation) to assume and/or assign to a general contractor or construction manager or other third party who is qualified and has sufficient resources to complete the Work, the rights of the Contractor under its subcontracts with any or all Subcontractors. In the event of an assumption or assignment by the District, no Subcontractor shall have any claim against the District or third party for Work performed by Subcontractor or other matters arising prior to termination of the Contract. The District or any third party, as the case may be, shall be liable only for obligations to the Subcontractor arising after assumption or assignment. Should the District so elect, the Contractor shall execute and deliver all documents and take all steps, including the legal assignment of its contractual rights, as the District may require, for the purpose of fully vesting in the District the rights and benefits of its Subcontractor under Subcontracts or other obligations or commitments. All payments due the Contractor hereunder shall be subject to a right of offset by the District for expenses and damages suffered by the District as a result of any default, acts, or omissions of the Contractor. Contractor must include this assignment provision in all of its contracts with its Subcontractors.

24.1.3.6 The foregoing provisions are in addition to and not in limitation of any other rights or remedies available to District.

24.1.4 Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949

24.1.4.1 This Contract is subject to termination as provided by sections 4410 and 4411 of the Government Code of the State of California, being a portion of the Emergency Termination of Public Contracts Act of 1949.

24.1.4.1.1 Section 4410 of the Government Code states:

In the event a national emergency occurs, and public work, being performed by contract, is stopped, directly or indirectly, because of the freezing or diversion of materials, equipment or labor, as the result of an order or a proclamation of the President of the United States, or of an order of any federal authority, and the circumstances or conditions are such that it is impracticable within a reasonable time to proceed with a substantial portion of the work, then the public agency and the contractor may, by written agreement, terminate said contract.

24.1.4.1.2 Section 4411 of the Government Code states:

Such an agreement shall include the terms and conditions of the termination of the contract and provision for the payment of compensation or money, if any, which either party shall pay to the other or any other person, under the facts and circumstances in the case.

24.1.4.2 Compensation to the Contractor shall be determined at the sole discretion of District on the basis of the reasonable value of the Work done, including preparatory work. As an exception to the foregoing and at the District's discretion, in the case of any fully completed separate item or portion of the Work for which there is a separate previously submitted unit price or item on the accepted schedule of values, that price shall control. The District, at its sole discretion, may adopt the Contract Price as the reasonable value of the work done or any portion thereof.

24.2 Termination of Contractor for Convenience

24.2.1 District in its sole discretion may terminate the Contract upon three (3) days' written notice to the Contractor. Under a termination for convenience, the District retains the right to all the options available to the District if there is a termination for cause. In case of a termination for convenience, the Contractor shall have no claims against the District except:

24.2.1.1 The actual cost for labor, materials, and services performed that is unpaid and adequately documented through timesheets, invoices, receipts, or otherwise, and

24.2.1.2 Five percent (5%) of the total cost of work performed as of the date of termination, or five percent (5%) of the value of the Work yet to be performed, whichever is less. This five percent (5%) amount shall be full compensation for all Contractor's and Subcontractor(s)' mobilization and/or demobilization costs and any anticipated loss profits resulting from termination of the Contractor for convenience.

24.3 Suspension of Work

24.3.1 District in its sole discretion may suspend, delay or interrupt the Work in whole or in part for such period of time as the District may determine upon three (3) days written notice to the Contractor.

24.3.1.1 An adjustment may be made for changes in the cost of performance of the Work caused by any such suspension, delay or interruption. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

24.3.1.1.1 That performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which Contractor is responsible; or

24.3.1.1.2 That an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract; or

24.3.1.1.3 That the suspension of Work was the direct or indirect result of Contractor's failure to perform any of its obligations hereunder.

24.3.1.2 Any adjustments in cost of performance may have a fixed or percentage fee as provided in the section on Format for Proposed Change Order herein. This amount shall be full compensation for all Contractor's and its Subcontractor(s)' changes in the cost of performance of the Contract caused by any such suspension, delay or interruption.

25. CLAIMS PROCESS

25.1 Performance during Claim Process

Contractor and its subcontractors shall continue to perform its Work under the Contract and shall not cause a delay of the Work during any dispute, claim, negotiation, mediation, or arbitration proceeding, except by written agreement by the District.

25.2 Definition of Claim

25.2.1 Pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, the term "Claim" means a separate demand by the Contractor sent by registered mail or certified mail with return receipt requested, for one or more of the following:

25.2.1.1 A time extension, including without limitation, for relief of damages or penalties for delay assessed by the District under the Contract;

25.2.1.2 Payment by the District of money or damages arising from work done by, or on behalf of, the Contractor pursuant to the Contract and payment of which is not otherwise expressly provided for or to which Contractor is not otherwise entitled to; or

25.2.1.3 An amount of payment disputed by the District.

25.3 Claims Presentation

25.3.1 If Contractor intends to apply for an increase in the Contract Price or Contract Time for any reason including, without limitation, the acts of District or its agents, Contractor shall, within thirty (30) days after the event giving rise to the Claim, give notice of the Claim in writing, including an itemized statement of the details and amounts of its Claim for any increase in the Contract Price of Contract Time, including a Schedule Analysis and any and all other documentation substantiating Contractor's claimed damages. Otherwise, Contractor shall have waived and relinquished its dispute against the District and Contractor's claims for compensation or an extension of time shall be forfeited and invalidated. Likewise, failure to timely submit a claim and the requisite supporting documentation shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

25.3.2 The Claim shall identify:

25.3.2.1 The issues, events, conditions, circumstances and/or causes giving rise to the dispute, and shall show, in detail, the cause and effect of same;

25.3.2.2 The pertinent dates and/or durations and actual and/or anticipated effects on the Contract Price, Contract Schedule milestones and/or Contract Time adjustments;

25.3.2.3 The line-item costs for labor, material, and/or equipment, if applicable; or

25.3.2.4 A request by Contractor, if any, to waive the claims procedure under Public Contract Code section 9204 and proceed directly to the commencement of a civil action or binding arbitration.

25.3.3 The Claim shall include the following certification by the Contractor:

25.3.3.1 The undersigned Contractor certifies under penalty of perjury that the attached dispute is made in good faith; that the supporting data is accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the adjustment for which Contractor believes the District is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the dispute on behalf of the Contractor.

25.3.3.2 Furthermore, Contractor understands that the value of the attached dispute expressly includes any and all of the Contractor's costs and expenses, direct and indirect, resulting from the Work performed on the Project, additional time required on the Project and/or resulting from delay to the Project. Contractor may not separately recover for overhead or other indirect costs. Any costs, expenses, damages, or time extensions not included are deemed waived.

25.4 Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204

25.4.1 STEP 1:

25.4.1.1 Upon receipt of a Claim by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, including the documents necessary to substantiate it, the District shall conduct a reasonable review of the Claim and, within a period **not to exceed 45 days**, shall provide the Contractor a written statement identifying what portion of the Claim is disputed and what portion is undisputed. Upon receipt of a Claim, the District and Contractor may, **by mutual agreement, extend the time period** to provide a written statement. If the District needs approval from its governing body to provide the Contractor a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion of the Claim, and the governing body does not meet within the 45 days or within the mutually agreed to extension of time following receipt of Claim sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, the District shall have **up to three (3) days following the next duly publicly noticed meeting of the governing body after the 45-day period, or extension**, expires to provide Contractor a written statement identifying the disputed portion and the undisputed portion.

25.4.1.1.1 Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the Claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after the District issues its written statement. Amounts not paid in a timely manner as required by this section, section 25.4, shall bear interest at seven percent (7%) per annum.

25.4.1.2 Upon receipt of a Claim, the parties may mutually agree to waive, in writing, mediation and proceed directly to the commencement of a civil action or binding arbitration, as applicable. In this instance, District and Contractor must comply with the sections below regarding Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq. and Government Code Claim Act Claims.

25.4.1.3 If the District fails to issue a written statement, or to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, this shall result in the Claim being deemed rejected in its entirety. A Claim that is denied by reason of the District's failure to have responded to a Claim, or its failure to otherwise meet the time requirements of this section, shall not constitute an adverse finding with regard to the merits of the Claim or the responsibility or qualifications of Contractor.

25.4.2 STEP 2:

25.4.2.1 If Contractor disputes the District's written response, or if the District fails to respond to a Claim within the time prescribed, Contractor may demand in writing an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon receipt of a demand in writing sent by registered mail or certified mail, return receipt requested, the District shall schedule a meet and confer conference within 30 days for settlement of the dispute. Within 10 business days following the conclusion of the meet and confer conference, if the Claim or any portion of the Claim remains in dispute, the District shall provide the Contractor a written statement identifying the portion of the Claim that remains in dispute and the portion that is undisputed.

25.4.2.1.1.1 Any payment due on an undisputed portion of the Claim shall be processed and made within 60 days after the District issues its

written statement. Amounts not paid in a timely manner as required by this section, section 25.4, shall bear interest at seven percent (7%) per annum.

25.4.3 STEP 3:

25.4.3.1 Any disputed portion of the Claim, as identified by Contractor in writing, shall be submitted to nonbinding mediation, with the District and Contractor sharing the associated costs equally. The District and Contractor shall mutually agree to a mediator within 10 business days after the disputed portion of the Claim has been identified in writing. If the parties cannot agree upon a mediator, each party shall select a mediator and those mediators shall select a qualified neutral third party to mediate with regard to the disputed portion of the Claim. Each party shall bear the fees and costs charged by its respective mediator in connection with the selection of the neutral mediator. If mediation is unsuccessful, the parts of the Claim remaining in dispute shall be subject to applicable procedures outside this section.

25.4.3.1.1 For purposes of this section, mediation includes any nonbinding process, including, but not limited to, neutral evaluation or a dispute review board, in which an independent third party or board assists the parties in dispute resolution through negotiation or by issuance of an evaluation. Any mediation utilized shall conform to the timeframes in this section.

25.4.3.2 Unless otherwise agreed to by the District and Contractor in writing, the mediation conducted pursuant to this section shall excuse any further obligation under Public Contract Code section 20104.4 to mediate after litigation has been commenced.

25.4.4 STEP 4:

25.4.4.1 If mediation under this section does not resolve the parties' dispute, the District may, but does not require arbitration of disputes under private arbitration or the Public Works Contract Arbitration Program.

25.5 Subcontractor Pass-Through Claims

25.5.1 If a subcontractor or a lower tier subcontractor lacks legal standing to assert a claim against a District because privity of contract does not exist, the contractor may present to the District a Claim on behalf of a subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor. A subcontractor may request in writing, either on his or her own behalf or on behalf of a lower tier subcontractor, that Contractor present a Claim for work which was performed by the subcontractor or by a lower tier subcontractor on behalf of the subcontractor. The subcontractor requesting that the Claim be presented to the District shall furnish reasonable documentation to support the Claim.

25.5.2 Within 45 days of receipt of this written request from a subcontractor, Contractor shall notify the subcontractor in writing as to whether the Contractor presented the Claim to the District and, if Contractor did not present the Claim, provide the subcontractor with a statement of the reasons for not having done so.

25.5.3 The Contractor shall bind all its Subcontractors to the provisions of this section and will hold the District harmless against Claims by Subcontractors.

25.6 Government Code Claim Act Claim

25.6.1 If a claim, or any portion thereof, remains in dispute upon satisfaction of all applicable Claim Resolution requirements, including those pursuant to Public Contract Code section 9204, the Contractor shall comply with all claims presentation requirements as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of Government Code as a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to bring a civil action against the District. For purposes of those provisions, the running of the time within which a claim must be presented to the District shall be tolled from the time Contractor submits its written Claim until the time the Claim is denied, including any time utilized by any applicable meet and confer process.

25.7 Claim Resolution pursuant to Public Contract Code section 20104 et seq.

25.7.1 In the event of a disagreement between the parties as to performance of the Work, the interpretation of this Contract, or payment or nonpayment for Work performed or not performed, the parties shall attempt to resolve all claims of three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000) or less which arise between Contractor and District by those procedures set forth in Public Contract Code section 20104, et seq., to the extent applicable.

25.7.1.1 Contractor shall file with the District any written Claim, including the documents necessary to substantiate it, upon the application for final payment.

25.7.1.2 For claims of less than fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000), the District shall respond in writing within forty-five (45) days of receipt of the Claim or may request in writing within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Claim any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses or claims the District may have against the Contractor.

25.7.1.2.1 If additional information is required, it shall be requested and provided by mutual agreement of the parties.

25.7.1.2.2 District's written response to the documented Claim shall be submitted to the Contractor within fifteen (15) days after receipt of the further documentation or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the Contractor to produce the additional information, whichever is greater.

25.7.1.3 For claims of over fifty thousand dollars (\$50,000) and less than or equal to three hundred seventy-five thousand dollars (\$375,000), the District shall respond in writing to all written Claims within sixty (60) days of receipt of the claim, or may request, in writing, within thirty (30) days of receipt of the Claim any additional documentation supporting the Claim or relating to defenses or claims the District may have against the Contractor.

25.7.1.3.1 If additional information is required, it shall be requested and provided upon mutual agreement of the District and the Contractor.

25.7.1.3.2 The District's written response to the Claim, as further documented, shall be submitted to the Contractor within thirty (30) days after receipt of the further documentation, or within a period of time no greater than that taken by the Contractor to produce the additional information or requested documentation, whichever is greater.

25.7.1.4 If Contractor disputes the District's written response, or the District fails to respond within the time prescribed, Contractor may so notify the District, in writing, either within fifteen (15) days of receipt of the District's response or within fifteen (15) days of the District's failure to respond within the time prescribed, respectively, and demand an informal conference to meet and confer for settlement of the issues in dispute. Upon a demand, the District shall schedule a meet and confer conference within thirty (30) days for settlement of the dispute.

25.7.1.5 Following the meet and confer conference, if the Claim or any portion of it remains in dispute, the Contractor may file a claim as provided in Chapter 1 (commencing with Section 900) and Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 910) of Part 3 of Division 3.6 of Title 1 of the Government Code. For purposes of those provisions the running of the time within which a claim must be filed shall be tolled from the time the Contractor submits its written Claim until the time the Claim is denied, including any period of time utilized by the meet and confer process.

25.7.1.6 For any civil action filed to resolve claims filed pursuant to this section, within sixty (60) days, but no earlier than thirty (30) days, following the filing of responsive pleadings, the court shall submit the matter to nonbinding mediation unless waived by mutual stipulation of both parties. The mediation process shall provide for the selection within fifteen (15) days by both parties of a disinterested third person as mediator, shall be commenced within thirty (30) days of the submittal, and shall be concluded within fifteen (15) days from the commencement of the mediation unless a time requirement is extended upon a good cause showing to the court or by stipulation of both parties. If the parties fail to select a mediator within the 15-day period, any party may petition the court to appoint the mediator.

25.7.1.7 If the matter remains in dispute, the case shall be submitted to judicial arbitration pursuant to Chapter 2.5 (commencing with Section 1141.10) of the Title 3 of Part 3 of the Code of Civil Procedure, notwithstanding Section 1141.11 of that code. The Civil Discovery Act of 1986, (Article 3 (commencing with Section 2016) of Chapter 3 of Title 3 of part 4 of the Code of Civil Procedure) shall apply to any proceeding brought under this subdivision consistent with the rules pertaining to judicial arbitration.

25.7.1.8 The District shall not fail to pay money as to any portion of a Claim which is undisputed except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. In any suit filed pursuant to this section, the District shall pay interest due at the legal rate on any arbitration award or judgment. Interest shall begin to accrue on the date the suit is filed in a court of law.

25.7.2 Contractor shall bind its Subcontractors to the provisions of this Section and will hold the District harmless against disputes by Subcontractors.

25.8 Claim Resolution Non-Applicability

25.8.1 The procedures for dispute and claim resolutions set forth in this Article shall not apply to the following:

25.8.1.1 Personal injury, wrongful death or property damage claims;

25.8.1.2 Latent defect or breach of warranty or guarantee to repair;

25.8.1.3 Stop payment notices;

25.8.1.4 District's rights set forth in the Article on Suspension and Termination;

25.8.1.5 Disputes arising out of labor compliance enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations; or

25.8.1.6 District rights and obligations as a public entity set forth in applicable statutes; provided, however, that penalties imposed against a public entity by statutes, including, but not limited to, Public Contract Code sections 20104.50 and 7107, shall be subject to the Claim Resolution requirements provided in this Article.

25.9 Attorney's Fees

25.9.1 Should litigation be necessary to enforce any terms or provisions of this Agreement, then each party shall bear its own litigation and collection expenses, witness fees, court costs and attorney's fees.

26. STATE LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS

26.1 Labor Compliance and Enforcement

Since this Project is subject to labor compliance and enforcement by the Department of Industrial Relations ("DIR"), Contractor specifically acknowledges and understands that it shall perform the Work of this Agreement while complying with all the applicable provisions of Division 2, Part 7, Chapter 1, of the Labor Code and Title 8 of the California Code of Regulations, including, without limitation, the requirement that the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall timely furnish complete and accurate electronic certified payroll records directly to the DIR. The District may not issue payment if this requirement is not met.

26.2 Wage Rates, Travel, and Subsistence

26.2.1 Pursuant to the provisions of Article 2 (commencing at section 1770), Chapter 1, Part 7, Division 2, of the Labor Code, the general prevailing rate of per diem wages and the general prevailing rate for holiday and overtime work in the locality in which this public work is to be performed for each craft, classification, or type of worker needed to execute this Contract are on file at the District's principal office and copies will be made available to any interested party on request. Contractor shall obtain and post a copy of these wage rates at the job site.

26.2.2 Holiday and overtime work, when permitted by law, shall be paid for at the general prevailing rate of per diem wages for holiday and overtime work on file

with the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, unless otherwise specified. The holidays upon which those rates shall be paid need not be specified by the District, but shall be all holidays recognized in the applicable collective bargaining agreement. If the prevailing rate is not based on a collectively bargained rate, the holidays upon which the prevailing rate shall be paid shall be as provided in Section 6700 of the Government Code.

26.2.3 Contractor shall pay and shall cause to be paid each worker engaged in Work on the Project the general prevailing rate of per diem wages determined by the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between Contractor or any Subcontractor and such workers.

26.2.4 If during the period this bid is required to remain open, the Director of the Department of Industrial Relations determines that there has been a change in any prevailing rate of per diem wages in the locality in which the Work under the Contract is to be performed, such change shall not alter the wage rates in the Notice to Bidders or the Contract subsequently awarded.

26.2.5 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1775, Contractor shall, as a penalty to District, forfeit the statutory amount (believed by the District to be currently up to two hundred dollars (\$200) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker paid less than the prevailing rates, determined by the District and/or the Director, for the work or craft in which that worker is employed for any public work done under Contract by Contractor or by any Subcontractor under it. The difference between such prevailing wage rates and the amount paid to each worker for each calendar day or portion thereof for which each worker was paid less than the prevailing wage rate shall be paid to each worker by Contractor.

26.2.6 Any worker employed to perform Work on the Project, which Work is not covered by any classification listed in the general prevailing wage rate of per diem wages determined by the Director, shall be paid not less than the minimum rate of wages specified therein for the classification which most nearly corresponds to Work to be performed by him, and such minimum wage rate shall be retroactive to time of initial employment of such person in such classification.

26.2.7 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1773.1, per diem wages are deemed to include employer payments for health and welfare, pension, vacation, travel time, subsistence pay, and apprenticeship or other training programs authorized by Labor Code section 3093, and similar purposes.

26.2.8 Contractor shall post at appropriate conspicuous points on the Site of Project, a schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates and all authorized deductions, if any, from unpaid wages actually earned. In addition, Contractor shall post a sign-in log for all workers and visitors to the Site, a list of all subcontractors of any tier on the Site, and the required Equal Employment Opportunity poster(s).

26.3 Hours of Work

26.3.1 As provided in article 3 (commencing at section 1810), chapter 1, part 7, division 2, of the Labor Code, eight (8) hours of labor shall constitute a legal day's work. The time of service of any worker employed at any time by Contractor or by any Subcontractor on any subcontract under this Contract upon the Work or upon

any part of the Work contemplated by this Contract shall be limited and restricted by Contractor to eight (8) hours per day, and forty (40) hours during any one week, except as hereinafter provided. Notwithstanding the provisions hereinabove set forth, Work performed by employees of Contractor in excess of eight (8) hours per day and forty (40) hours during any one week, shall be permitted upon this public work upon compensation for all hours worked in excess of eight (8) hours per day at not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay.

26.3.2 Contractor shall keep and shall cause each Subcontractor to keep an accurate record showing the name of and actual hours worked each calendar day and each calendar week by each worker employed by Contractor in connection with the Work or any part of the Work contemplated by this Contract. The record shall be kept open at all reasonable hours to the inspection of District and to the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement of the DIR.

26.3.3 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1813, Contractor shall as a penalty to the District forfeit the statutory amount (believed by the District to be currently twenty-five dollars (\$25)) for each worker employed in the execution of this Contract by Contractor or by any Subcontractor for each calendar day during which such worker is required or permitted to work more than eight (8) hours in any one calendar day and forty (40) hours in any one calendar week in violation of the provisions of article 3 (commencing at section 1810), chapter 1, part 7, division 2, of the Labor Code.

26.3.4 Any Work necessary to be performed after regular working hours, or on Sundays or other holidays shall be performed without additional expense to the District.

26.4 Payroll Records

26.4.1 Contractor shall upload, and shall cause each Subcontractor performing any portion of the Work under this Contract to upload, an accurate and complete certified payroll record ("CPR") electronically using DIR's eCPR System by uploading the CPRs by electronic XML file or entering each record manually using the DIR's iform (or current form) online on a weekly basis and within ten (10) days of any request by the District or Labor Commissioner at <http://www.dir.ca.gov/Public-Works/Certified-Payroll-Reporting.html> or current application and URL, showing the name, address, social security number, work classification, straight-time, and overtime hours worked each day and week, and the actual per diem wages paid to each journeyman, apprentice, worker, or other employee employed by the Contractor and/or each Subcontractor in connection with the Work.

26.4.1.1 The CPRs enumerated hereunder shall be filed directly with the DIR on a weekly basis or to the requesting party, whether the District or DIR, within ten (10) days after receipt of each written request. The CPRs from the Contractor and each Subcontractor for each week shall be provided on or before Wednesday of the week following the week covered by the CPRs. District may not make any payment to Contractor until:

26.4.1.1.1 Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) provide CPRs acceptable to the DIR; and

26.4.1.1.2 Any delay in Contractor and/or its Subcontractor(s) providing CPRs to the DIR in a timely manner may directly delay Contractor's payment.

26.4.2 All CPRs shall be available for inspection at all reasonable hours at the principal office of Contractor on the following basis:

26.4.2.1 A certified copy of an employee's CPR shall be made available for inspection or furnished to the employee or his/her authorized representative on request.

26.4.2.2 CPRs shall be made available for inspection or furnished upon request to a representative of District, Division of Labor Standards Enforcement, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, and/or the DIR.

26.4.2.3 CPRs shall be made available upon request by the public for inspection or copies thereof made; provided, however, that a request by the public shall be made through the District, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or the Division of Labor Standards Enforcement. If the requested CPRs have not been provided pursuant to the provisions herein, the requesting party shall, prior to being provided the records, reimburse the costs of preparation by Contractor, Subcontractors, and the entity through which the request was made. The public shall not be given access to the records at the principal office of Contractor.

26.4.3 Any copy of records made available for inspection as copies and furnished upon request to the public or any public agency by District, Division of Apprenticeship Standards, or Division of Labor Standards Enforcement shall be marked or obliterated in such a manner as to prevent disclosure of an individual's name, address, and social security number. The name and address of Contractor awarded Contract or performing Contract shall not be marked or obliterated.

26.4.4 Contractor shall inform District of the location of the records enumerated hereunder, including the street address, city, and county, and shall, within five (5) working days, provide a notice of change of location and address.

26.4.5 In the event of noncompliance with the requirements of this section, Contractor shall have ten (10) days in which to comply subsequent to receipt of written notice specifying in what respects Contractor must comply with this section. Should noncompliance still be evident after the ten (10) day period, Contractor shall, as a penalty to District, forfeit up to one hundred dollars (\$100) for each calendar day, or portion thereof, for each worker, until strict compliance is effectuated. Upon the request of the Labor Commissioner, these penalties shall be withheld from progress payments then due.

26.4.6 **[RESERVED]**

26.5 **[RESERVED]**

26.6 **Apprentices**

26.6.1 Contractor acknowledges and agrees that, if this Contract involves a dollar amount greater than or a number of working days greater than that specified in Labor Code section 1777.5, then this Contract is governed by the provisions of Labor Code Section 1777.5. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to ensure compliance with this Article and with Labor Code section 1777.5 for all apprenticeship occupations.

26.6.2 Apprentices of any crafts or trades may be employed and, when required by Labor Code section 1777.5, shall be employed provided they are properly registered in full compliance with the provisions of the Labor Code.

26.6.3 Every such apprentice shall be paid the standard wage paid to apprentices under the regulations of the craft or trade at which he/she is employed, and shall be employed only at the work of the craft or trade to which she/he is registered.

26.6.4 Only apprentices, as defined in section 3077 of the Labor Code, who are in training under apprenticeship standards and written apprentice agreements under chapter 4 (commencing at section 3070), division 3, of the Labor Code, are eligible to be employed. The employment and training of each apprentice shall be in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship standards and apprentice agreements under which he/she is training.

26.6.5 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1777.5, if that section applies to this Contract as indicated above, Contractor and any Subcontractors employing workers in any apprenticeable craft or trade in performing any Work under this Contract shall apply to the applicable joint apprenticeship committee for a certificate approving the Contractor or Subcontractor under the applicable apprenticeship standards and fixing the ratio of apprentices to journeymen employed in performing the Work.

26.6.6 Pursuant to Labor Code section 1777.5, if that section applies to this Contract as indicated above, Contractor and any Subcontractor may be required to make contributions to the apprenticeship program.

26.6.7 If Contractor or Subcontractor willfully fails to comply with Labor Code section 1777.5, then, upon a determination of noncompliance by the Administrator of Apprenticeship, it shall:

26.6.7.1 Be denied the right to bid on any subsequent project for one (1) year from the date of such determination;

26.6.7.2 Forfeit as a penalty to District the full amount as stated in Labor Code section 1777.7. Interpretation and enforcement of these provisions shall be in accordance with the rules and procedures of the California Apprenticeship Council and under the authority of the Chief of the Division of Apprenticeship Standards.

26.6.8 Contractor and all Subcontractors shall comply with Labor Code section 1777.6, which section forbids certain discriminatory practices in the employment of apprentices.

26.6.9 Contractor shall become fully acquainted with the law regarding apprentices prior to commencement of the Work. Special attention is directed to sections 1777.5, 1777.6, and 1777.7 of the Labor Code, and title 8, California Code of Regulations, section 200 et seq. Questions may be directed to the State Division of Apprenticeship Standards, 455 Golden Gate Avenue, 9th floor, San Francisco, California 94102.

26.7 Non-Discrimination

26.7.1 Contractor herein agrees to comply with the provisions of the California Fair Employment and Housing Act as set forth in part 2.8 of division 3 of the

California Government Code, commencing at section 12900; the Federal Civil Rights Act of 1964, as set forth in Public Law 88-352, and all amendments thereto; Executive Order 11246; and all administrative rules and regulations found to be applicable to Contractor and Subcontractor.

26.7.2 Special requirements for Federally Assisted Construction Contracts: During the performance of this Contract, Contractor agrees to incorporate in all subcontracts the provisions set forth in Chapter 60-1.4(b) of Title 41 published in Volume 33 No. 104 of the Federal Register dated May 28, 1968.

26.8 Labor First Aid

Contractor shall maintain emergency first aid treatment for Contractor's workers on the Project which complies with the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (29 U.S.C. § 651 et seq.) and the California Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1973 (Lab. Code, § 6300 et seq.; 8 Cal. Code of Regs., § 330 et seq.).

27. [RESERVED]

28. MISCELLANEOUS

28.1 Assignment of Antitrust Actions

28.1.1 Section 7103.5(b) of the Public Contract Code states:

In entering into a public works contract or subcontract to supply goods, services, or materials pursuant to a public works contract, the Contractor or subcontractor offers and agrees to assign to the awarding body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, which assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the awarding body tenders final payment to the Contractor, without further acknowledgment by the parties.

28.1.2 Section 4552 of the Government Code states:

In submitting a bid to a public purchasing body, the bidder offers and agrees that if the bid is accepted, it will assign to the purchasing body all rights, title, and interest in and to all causes of action it may have under Section 4 of the Clayton Act (15 U.S.C. Sec. 15) or under the Cartwright Act (Chapter 2 (commencing with Section 16700) of Part 2 of Division 7 of the Business and Professions Code), arising from purchases of goods, materials, or services by the bidder for sale to the purchasing body pursuant to the bid. Such assignment shall be made and become effective at the time the purchasing body tenders final payment to the bidder.

28.1.3 Section 4553 of the Government Code states:

If an awarding body or public purchasing body receives, either through judgment or settlement, a monetary recovery for a cause of action assigned under this chapter, the assignor shall be entitled to receive reimbursement for actual legal costs incurred and may, upon demand, recover from the public body any portion of the recovery, including treble damages, attributable to overcharges that were paid by the assignor

but were not paid by the public body as part of the bid price, less the expenses incurred in obtaining that portion of the recovery.

28.1.4 Section 4554 of the Government Code states:

Upon demand in writing by the assignor, the assignee shall, within one year from such demand, reassign the cause of action assigned under this part if the assignor has been or may have been injured by the violation of law for which the cause of action arose and (a) the assignee has not been injured thereby, or (b) the assignee declines to file a court action for the cause of action.

28.1.5 Under this Article, "public purchasing body" is District and "bidder" is Contractor.

28.2 **Excise Taxes**

If, under Federal Excise Tax Law, any transaction hereunder constitutes a sale on which a Federal Excise Tax is imposed and the sale is exempt from such Federal Excise Tax because it is a sale to a State or Local Government for its exclusive use, District, upon request, will execute documents necessary to show (1) that District is a political subdivision of the State for the purposes of such exemption, and (2) that the sale is for the exclusive use of District. No Federal Excise Tax for such materials shall be included in any Contract Price.

28.3 **Taxes**

Contract Price is to include any and all applicable sales taxes or other taxes that may be due in accordance with section 7051 et seq. of the Revenue and Taxation Code, Regulation 1521 of the State Board of Equalization or any other tax code that may be applicable.

28.4 **Shipments**

All shipments must be F.O.B. destination to Site or sites, as indicated in the Contract Documents. There must be no charge for containers, packing, unpacking, drayage, or insurance. The total Contract Price shall be all inclusive (including sales tax) and no additional costs of any type will be considered.

28.5 **Compliance with Government Reporting Requirements**

If this Contract is subject to federal or other governmental reporting requirements because of federal or other governmental financing in whole or in part for the Project of which it is part, or for any other reason, Contactor shall comply with those reporting requirements at the request of the District at no additional cost.

END OF DOCUMENT

SPECIAL CONDITIONS

1. Modernization Projects

1.1 Access. Access to the school buildings and entry to buildings, classrooms, restrooms, mechanical rooms, electrical rooms, or other rooms, for construction purposes, must be coordinated with District and onsite District personnel before Work is to start. Unless agreed to otherwise in writing, only a school custodian will be allowed to unlock and lock doors in existing building(s). The custodian will be available only while school is in session. If a custodian is required to arrive before 7:00 a.m. or leave after 3:30 p.m. to accommodate Contractor's Work, the overtime wages for the custodian will be paid by the Contractor, unless at the discretion of the District, other arrangements are made in advance.

1.2 Keys. Upon request, the District may, at its own discretion, provide keys to the school site for the convenience of the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to pay all expenses to re-key the entire school site and all other affected District buildings if the keys are lost or stolen, or if any unauthorized party obtains a copy of the key or access to the school.

1.3 Maintaining Services. The Contractor is advised that Work is to be performed in spaces regularly scheduled for instruction. Interruption and/or periods of shutdown of public access, electrical service, water service, lighting, or other utilities shall be only as arranged in advance with the District. Contractor shall provide temporary services to all facilities interrupted by Contractor's Work.

1.4 Maintaining Utilities. The Contractor shall maintain in operation during duration of Contract, drainage lines, storm drains, sewers, water, gas, electrical, steam, and other utility service lines within working area.

1.5 Confidentiality. Contractor shall maintain the confidentiality of all information, documents, programs, procedures and all other items that Contractor encounters while performing the Work. This requirement shall be ongoing and shall survive the expiration or termination of this Contract and specifically includes, without limitation, all student, parent, and employee disciplinary information and health information.

1.6 Work during Instructional Time. By submitting its bid, Contractor affirms that Work may be performed during ongoing instruction in existing facilities. If so, Contractor agrees to cooperate to the best of its ability to minimize any disruption to school operations and any use of school facilities by the public up to, and including, rescheduling specific work activities, at no additional cost to District.

1.7 No Work during Student Testing. Contractor shall, at no additional cost to the District and at the District's request, coordinate its Work to not disturb District

students including, without limitation, not performing any Work when students at the Site are taking State or Federally-required tests.

2. Badge Policy for Contractors

All Contractors doing work for the District will provide their workers with identification badges. These badges will be worn by all members of the Contractor's staff who are working in a District facility.

2.1 Badges must be filled out in full and contain the following information:

2.1.1 Name of Contractor

2.1.2 Name of Employee

2.1.3 Contractor's address and phone number

2.2 Badges are to be worn when the Contractor or his/her employees are on site and must be visible at all times. Contractors must inform their employees that they are required to allow District employees, the Architect, the Construction Manager, the Program Manager, or the Project Inspector to review the information on the badges upon request.

2.3 Continued failure to display identification badges as required by this policy may result in the individual being removed from the Project or assessment of fines against the Contractor.

3. Substitution for Specified Items

3.1 Whenever in the Specifications any materials, process, or article is indicated or specified by grade, patent, or proprietary name, or by name of manufacturer, that Specification shall be deemed to be followed by the words "or equal." Contractor may, unless otherwise stated, offer any material, process, or article that shall be substantially equal or better in every respect to that so indicated or specified.

3.1.1 If the material, process, or article offered by Contractor is not, in the opinion of the District, substantially equal or better in every respect to that specified, then Contractor shall furnish the material, process, or article specified in the Specifications without any additional compensation or change order.

3.1.2 This provision shall not be applicable with respect to any material, product, thing or service for which District made findings and gave notice in accordance with Public Contract Code section 3400(c); therefore, Contractor shall not be entitled to request a substitution with respect to those materials, products or services.

3.2 A request for a substitution shall be submitted as follows:

3.2.1 Contractor shall notify the District in writing of any request for a substitution at least ten (10) days prior to bid opening as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders.

3.2.2 Requests for Substitutions after award of the Contract shall be submitted within thirty-five (35) days of the date of the Notice of Award.

3.3 Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, Contractor shall provide data substantiating a request for substitution of "an equal" item, including but not limited to the following:

3.3.1 All variations of the proposed substitute from the material specified including, but not limited to, principles of operation, materials, or construction finish, thickness or gauge of materials, dimensions, weight, and tolerances;

3.3.2 Available maintenance, repair or replacement services;

3.3.3 Increases or decreases in operating, maintenance, repair, replacement, and spare parts costs;

3.3.4 Whether or not acceptance of the substitute will require other changes in the Work (or in work performed by the District or others under Contract with the District); and

3.3.5 The time impact on any part of the Work resulting directly or indirectly from acceptance of the proposed substitute.

3.4 No substitutions shall be made until approved, in writing, by the District. The burden of proof as to equality of any material, process, or article shall rest with Contractor. The Contractor warrants that if substitutes are approved:

3.4.1 The proposed substitute is equal or superior in all respects to that specified, and that such proposed substitute is suitable and fit for the intended purpose and will perform adequately the function and achieve the results called for by the general design and the Contract Documents;

3.4.2 The Contractor provides the same warranties and guarantees for the substitute that would be provided for that specified;

3.4.3 The Contractor shall be fully responsible for the installation of the substitute and any changes in the Work required, either directly or indirectly, because of the acceptance of such substitute, with no increase in Contract Price or Contract Time. Incidental changes or extra component parts required to accommodate the substitute will be made by the Contractor without a change in the Contract Price or Contract Time;

3.4.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for any re-design costs occasioned by District's acceptance and/or approval of any substitute; and

3.4.5 The Contractor shall, in the event that a substitute is less costly than that specified, credit the District with one hundred percent (100%) of the net difference between the substitute and the originally specified material. In this event, the Contractor agrees to execute a deductive Change Order to reflect that credit.

3.5 In the event Contractor furnishes a material, process, or article more expensive than that specified, the difference in the cost of that material, process, or article so furnished shall be borne by Contractor.

3.6 In no event shall the District be liable for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time due to any claimed delay in the evaluation of any proposed substitute or in the acceptance or rejection of any proposed substitute.

3.7 Contractor shall be responsible for any costs the District incurs for professional services, DSA fees, or delay to the Project Schedule, if applicable, while DSA reviews changes for the convenience of Contractor and/or to accommodate Contractor's means and methods. District may deduct those costs from any amounts owing to the Contractor for the review of the request for substitution, even if the request for substitution is not approved. District, at its sole discretion, shall deduct from the payments due to and/or invoice Contractor for all the professional services and/or DSA fees or delay to the Project Schedule, if applicable, while DSA reviews changes for the convenience of Contractor and/or to accommodate Contractor's means and methods arising herein.

4. Weather Days

Delays due to Adverse Weather conditions will only be permitted in compliance with the provisions in the General Conditions and only if the number of days of Adverse Weather exceeds the following parameters and Contractor can verify that the excess days of Adverse Weather caused delays:

January	<u>8</u>	July	<u>1</u>
February	<u>8</u>	August	<u>1</u>
March	<u>13</u>	September	<u>2</u>
April	<u>8</u>	October	<u>4</u>
May	<u>5</u>	November	<u>7</u>
June	<u>1</u>	December	<u>9</u>

5. Insurance Policy Limits

All of Contractor's insurance shall be with insurance companies with an A.M. Best rating of no less than A:VII. The limits of insurance shall not be less than:

Commercial General Liability	Product Liability and Completed Operations, Fire Damage Liability – Split Limit	Low Risk: \$1,000,000 per occurrence; \$2,000,000 aggregate
		Intermediate Risk: \$2,000,000 per occurrence; \$4,000,000 aggregate
		High Risk: \$5,000,000 per occurrence; \$10,000,000 aggregate
Automobile Liability – Any Auto	Combined Single Limit	Personal vehicles: \$500,000 Commercial vehicles: \$1,000,000
		Personal vehicles: \$100,000 per person/ \$300,000 per accident
Workers' Compensation		Statutory limits pursuant to State law
Employers' Liability		\$0
Builder's Risk (Course of Construction)		Issued for the value and scope of Work indicated herein.
Pollution Liability		\$0

6. Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, Approvals

6.1 Payment for Permits, Certificates, Licenses, Fees, and Approvals. As required in the General Conditions, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all permits, licenses, approvals, and certificates necessary for the prosecution of the Work with the exception of the following:

6.1.1 Gas, water and sewer connection fees and electrical service connection fees.

With respect to the above-listed items, Contractor shall be responsible for securing such items; however, District will be responsible for payment of these charges or fees. Contractor shall notify the District of the amount due with respect to such

items and to whom the amount is payable. Contractor shall provide the District with an invoice and receipt with respect to such charges or fees.

6.2 General Permit For Storm Water Discharges Associated With Construction and Land Disturbance Activities

6.2.1 Contractor acknowledges that all California school districts are obligated to develop and implement the following requirements for the discharge of storm water to surface waters from its construction and land disturbance activities (storm water requirements), without limitation:

6.2.1.1 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) is a system of conveyances used to collect and/or convey storm water, including, without limitation, catch basins, curbs, gutters, ditches, man-made channels, and storm drains.

6.2.1.2 Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan ("SWPPP") contains specific best management practices ("BMPs") and establishes numeric effluent limitations at:

6.2.1.2.1 Sites where the District engages in maintenance (e.g., fueling, cleaning, repairing) for transportation activities.

6.2.1.2.2 Construction sites where:

6.2.1.2.2.1 One (1) or more acres of soil will be disturbed, or

6.2.1.2.2.2 The project is part of a larger common plan of development that disturbs more than one (1) acre of soil.

6.2.2 Contractor shall comply with any District storm water requirements that are approved by the District and applicable to the Project, at no additional cost to the District.

6.2.3 At no additional cost to the District, Contractor shall provide a Qualified Storm Water Practitioner who shall be onsite and implement and monitor any and all SWPPP requirements applicable to the Project, including but not limited to:

6.2.3.1 At least forty eight (48) hours prior to a forecasted rain event, implementing the Rain Event Action Plan (REAP) for any rain event requiring implementation of the REAP, including any erosion and sediment control measures needed to protect all exposed portions of the site; and

6.2.3.2 Monitoring any Numeric Action Levels (NALs), if applicable.

7. As-Builts and Record Drawings

7.1 Contractor shall submit Record Drawings pursuant to the Contract Documents consisting of one set of computer-aided design and drafting ("CADD") files in the following format AutoCAD, one PDF copy and one set of As-Built Drawings on vellum.

8. Fingerprinting

Contractor shall comply with the provisions of Education Code section 45125.2 regarding the submission of employee fingerprints to the California Department of Justice and the completion of criminal background investigations of its employees, its subcontractor(s), and its subcontractors' employees. Contractor shall not permit any employee to have any contact with District pupils until such time as Contractor has verified in writing to the governing board of the District, that such employee has not been convicted of a violent or serious felony, as defined in Education Code section 45122.1. Contractor shall fully complete and perform all tasks required pursuant to the Criminal Background Investigation/ Fingerprinting Certification.

9. Disabled Veteran Business Enterprises

This Project uses or may plan to use funds allocated pursuant to the State of California School Facility Program ("Program") for the construction and/or modernization of school buildings. Therefore, Section 17076.11 of the Education Code requires the District to have a participation goal for disabled veteran business enterprises ("DVBE") of at least three percent (3%), per year, of the overall dollar amount expended each year by the District on projects that receive state funding. ~~and the~~ The Contractor must submit the Disabled Veteran Business Enterprise Participation Certification to the District with its executed Agreement, identifying the steps Contractor took to solicit DVBE participation in conjunction with this Contract.

10. Construction Manager

The District will use a Construction Manager on the Project that is the subject of this Contract. **TBD** is the Construction Manager for this Project.

11. Program Manager

TBD is the Program Manager designated for the Project that is the subject of this Contract.

12. Federal Funds

As this Project is funded in whole or in part by federal funds, Contractor and all Subcontractors are subject to civil or criminal prosecution for any violation of the federal False Claims Act set forth under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

The following provisions are added as Section 27 of the General Conditions:

27. FEDERAL LABOR, WAGE & HOUR, APPRENTICE, AND RELATED PROVISIONS

27.1 Minimum Wages

The Davis-Bacon Act and 29 CFR parts 1 through 7 shall apply if the Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds or in accordance with guarantees of a Federal agency or financed from funds obtained by pledge of any contract of a Federal agency to make a loan, grant or annual contribution.

27.1.1 All laborers and mechanics employed or working upon the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the Project), will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (29 CFR part 3) , the full amount of wages and bona fide fringe benefits, or cash equivalents thereof, due at time of payment computed at rates not less than those contained in the applicable wage determination of the Secretary of Labor regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the Contractor and such laborers and mechanics.

Contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of this section, including but not limited to paragraph 27.1.7; also, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period, but not less often than quarterly, under plans, funds, or programs which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(4). Laborers or mechanics performing Work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein: Provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which Work is performed. The wage determination including any additional classification and wage rates conformed under this section, including but not limited to paragraph 27.1.6 and the Davis-Bacon poster (WH-1321) shall be posted at all times by the Contractor and its Subcontractors at the Site of the Work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers.

27.1.2 Any class of laborers or mechanics, including helpers, and which is to be employed under the Contract which is not listed in the wage determination shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination. An additional classification and wage rate and fringe benefits will not be approved unless when the following criteria have been met:

27.1.2.1 The Work to be performed by the classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination; and

27.1.2.2 The classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry; and

27.1.2.3 The proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination.

27.1.3 If the Contractor and the laborers and mechanics to be employed in the classification (if known), or their representatives, and the District agree on the

classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the Contractor to the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, Washington, DC 20210.

27.1.4 In the event the Contractor, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the classification or their representatives, and the District do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the Contractor shall provide the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the District, to the District for the District's review and referral to the Administrator for determination.

27.1.5 The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to this section, shall be paid to all workers performing Work in the classification under this Contract from the first day on which Work is performed in the classification.

27.1.6 Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in any applicable wage determination for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, Contractor shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly cash equivalent thereof.

27.1.7 If the Contractor does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, the Contractor may consider, as part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic, the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the Contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. If the Secretary of Labor so requires, the Contractor shall set aside in a separate account sufficient assets to meet obligations under the plan or program.

27.2 Withholding. District may, upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor, withhold or cause to be withheld from the Contractor under this Contract or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements, which is held by the same Contractor, so much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the Contract. In the event of Contractor's or any Subcontractors' failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937 or under the Housing Act of 1949 in the construction or development of the project), all or part of the wages required by the Contract, the District may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as it deems necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

27.3 Payrolls and basic records.

27.3.1 Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the Contractor during the course of the Work and preserved for a period of three years

thereafter for all laborers and mechanics working at the Site of the Work (or under the United States Housing Act of 1937, or under the Housing Act of 1949, in the construction or development of the project). Such records shall contain the name, address, and social security number of each worker, his or her correct classification, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof of the types described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act), daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made and actual wages paid. Whenever the Secretary of Labor has found under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1)(iv) that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis-Bacon Act, the Contractor shall maintain records that show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, and that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and records which show the costs anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing such benefits. Contractors employing apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprenticeship programs and certification of trainee programs, the registration of the apprentices and trainees, and the ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

27.3.2 The Contractor shall submit weekly for each week in which any Contract Work is performed a copy of all payrolls to the District. The payrolls submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3)(i), except that full social security numbers and home addresses shall not be included on weekly transmittals. Instead the payrolls shall only need to include an individually identifying number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). The required weekly payroll information shall be submitted on a form acceptable to the District. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose from the Wage and Hour Division Web site at <https://www.dol.gov/whd/programs/dbra/wh347.htm> or its successor site. Contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all Subcontractors. Contractor and Subcontractors shall maintain the full social security number and current address of each covered worker, and shall provide them upon request to the District, the Contractor, or the Wage and Hour Division of the Department of Labor for purposes of an investigation or audit of compliance with prevailing wage requirements. Contractor may require a Subcontractor to provide addresses and social security numbers to the Contractor for its own records, without weekly submission to the District or other government agency

27.3.3 Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the Contractor or Subcontractor or his or her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the Contract and shall certify the following:

27.3.3.1 That the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be provided under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(ii) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5,

27.3.3.2 That the appropriate information is being maintained under 29 CFR 5.5 (a)(3)(i) of Regulations, 29 CFR part 5, and

27.3.3.3 That such information is correct and complete;

27.3.3.4 That each laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the Contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and

27.3.3.5 That no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in Regulations, 29 CFR part 3;

27.3.3.6 That each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rates and fringe benefits or cash equivalents for the classification of Work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into or applicable to the Contract.

27.3.3.7 The weekly submission of a properly executed certification in the form set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 27.3.3 of this section.

27.3.3.8 The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the Contractor or one or more Subcontractors to civil or criminal prosecution under section 1001 of title 18 and section 231 of title 31 of the United States Code.

27.3.3.9 The Contractor or Subcontractor shall make the records required under this section available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the District or the federal Department of Labor, and shall permit representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the Contractor or Subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the Federal agency may, after written notice to the Contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

27.4 Apprentices and trainees

27.4.1 Apprentices. Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the Work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration, Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or with a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, or if a person is employed in his or her first ninety (90) days of probationary employment as an apprentice in an eligible apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services or a State Apprenticeship Agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice. The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeymen on the job Site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the Contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any worker listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing Work on the job Site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on

the wage determination for the Work actually performed. Where a Contractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman's hourly rate) specified in the Contractor's or Subcontractor's registered program shall be observed. Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator determines that a different practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination. In the event the Office of Apprenticeship Training, Employer and Labor Services, or a State Apprenticeship Agency recognized by the Office, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the Work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

27.4.2 Trainees. Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to Work at less than the predetermined rate for the Work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the U.S. Department of Labor, Employment and Training Administration. The ratio of trainees to journeymen on the job Site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for the trainee's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of Work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing Work on the job Site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the Work actually performed. In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the Contractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the Work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

27.4.3 Equal employment opportunity. The utilization of apprentices, trainees and journeymen under this part shall be in conformity with the equal employment opportunity requirements of Executive Order 11246, as amended, and 29 CFR part 30.

27.5 Compliance with Copeland Act requirements. Contractor shall comply with the requirements of 29 CFR part 3, which are incorporated by reference in this Contract.

27.6 Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the clauses contained in 29 CFR 5.5(a)(1) through (10) and such other clauses as the Federal agency may by appropriate instructions require, and also a clause requiring the Subcontractors to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for the compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with all the Contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5.

27.7 Contract termination: debarment. A breach of the Contract clauses in 29 CFR 5.5 may be grounds for termination of the Contract, and for debarment as a Contractor and a Subcontractor as provided in 29 CFR 5.12.

27.8 Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act requirements. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon and Related Acts contained in 29 CFR parts 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this Contract.

27.9 Disputes concerning labor standards. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of this Contract shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this Contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the Department of Labor set forth in 29 CFR parts 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the Contractor (or any of its Subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the U.S. Department of Labor, or the employees or their representatives.

27.10 Certification of eligibility.

27.10.1 By entering into this Contract, the Contractor certifies that neither it (nor he or she) nor any person or firm who has an interest in the Contractor's firm is a person or firm ineligible to be awarded Government contracts by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

27.10.2 No part of this Contract shall be subcontracted to any person or firm ineligible for award of a Government contract by virtue of section 3(a) of the Davis-Bacon Act or 29 CFR 5.12(a)(1).

27.10.3 Contractor shall be subject to the penalty for making false statements prescribed in the U.S. Criminal Code, 18 U.S.C. 1001.

27.11 Clauses Mandated by Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.

As used in the following paragraphs, the terms laborers and mechanics include watchmen and guards.

27.11.1 Overtime requirements. No Contractor or Subcontractor contracting for any part of the Contract Work which may require or involve the employment of laborers or mechanics shall require or permit any such laborer or mechanic in any workweek in which he or she is employed on such Work to work in excess of forty hours in such workweek unless such laborer or mechanic receives compensation at a

rate not less than one and one-half times the basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of forty hours in such workweek.

27.11.2 Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in the foregoing paragraph the Contractor and any Subcontractor responsible therefor shall be liable for the unpaid wages. In addition, such Contractor and Subcontractor shall be liable to the United States for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer or mechanic, including watchmen and guards, employed in violation of the foregoing paragraph, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such individual was required or permitted to Work in excess of the standard workweek of forty hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the foregoing paragraph.

27.11.3 Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The District may upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the Department of Labor withhold or cause to be withheld, from any moneys payable on account of Work performed by the Contractor or Subcontractor under the Contract or any other Federal contract with the same Contractor, or any other federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same Contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such Contractor or Subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the foregoing paragraph.

27.11.4 Subcontracts. The Contractor or Subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts the foregoing paragraphs concerning "Overtime requirements" and "Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages" and also a clause requiring each Subcontractor to include these clauses in any lower tier subcontracts. Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any Subcontractor or lower tier Subcontractor with the clauses set forth in paragraphs 27.11.1 through 27.11.4 of this section.

13. Preliminary Schedule of Values

The preliminary schedule of values shall include, at a minimum, the following information and the following structure:

Replace provision in the General Conditions with the following provisions:

16.1.1.2.3. The preliminary schedule of values shall not provide for values any greater than the following percentages of the Contract value:

16.1.2.3.1 Mobilization and layout combined to equal not more than [1]%;

16.1.1.2.3.2 Submittals, samples and shop drawings combined to equal not more than [3]%;

16.1.1.2.3.3 Bonds and insurance combined to equal not more than [2]%.

END OF DOCUMENT

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS
PROCEDURES & REQUIREMENTS

1. Summary

This document includes information applicable to hazardous materials and hazardous waste abatement.

2. Notice of Hazardous Waste or Materials

- a. Contractor shall give notice in writing to the District, the Construction Manager, and the Architect promptly, before any of the following materials are disturbed, and in no event later than twenty-four (24) hours after first observance, of any:
 - (1) Material that Contractor believes may be a material that is hazardous waste or hazardous material, as defined in section 25117 of the Health and Safety Code, that is required to be removed to a Class I, Class II, or Class III disposal site in accordance with provisions of existing law;
 - (2) Other material that may present a substantial danger to persons or property exposed thereto in connection with Work at the site.
- b. Contractor's written notice shall indicate whether the hazardous waste or material was shown or indicated in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of Work, and whether the materials were brought to the site by Contractor, its Subcontractors, suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible. As used in this section the term "hazardous materials" shall include, without limitation, asbestos, lead, Polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), petroleum and related hydrocarbons, and radioactive material.
- c. In response to Contractor's written notice, the District shall investigate the identified conditions.
- d. If the District determines that conditions do not involve hazardous materials or that no change in terms of Contract is justified, the District shall so notify Contractor in writing, stating reasons. If the District and Contractor cannot agree on whether conditions justify an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Time, or on the extent of any adjustment, Contractor shall proceed with the Work as directed by the District.
- e. If after receipt of notice from the District, Contractor does not agree to resume Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume Work under special conditions, then District may order such portion of Work that is in connection with such hazardous condition or such affected area to be deleted from the Work, or performed by others, or District may invoke its rights to terminate the Contract in whole or in part. District will determine entitlement to or the amount or extent of an adjustment, if any, in Contract Price or Contract Time as a result of deleting such portion of Work, or performing the Work by others.

- f. If Contractor stops Work in connection with any hazardous condition and in any area affected thereby, Contractor shall immediately redeploy its workers, equipment, and materials, as necessary, to other portions of the Work to minimize delay and disruption.

3. Additional Warranties and Representations

- a. Contractor represents and warrants that it, its employees, and its subcontractors and their employees, shall at all times have the required levels of familiarity with the Site and the Work, training, and ability to comply fully with all applicable laws and contractual requirements for safe and expeditious performance of the Work, including whatever training is or may be required regarding the activities to be performed (including, but not limited to, all training required to address adequately the actual or potential dangers of Contract performance).
- b. Contractor represents and warrants that it, its employees, and its subcontractors and their employees, shall at all times have and maintain in good standing any and all certifications and licenses required by applicable federal, state, and other governmental and quasi-governmental requirements applicable to the Work.
- c. Contractor represents and warrants that it has studied carefully all requirements of the Specifications regarding procedures for demolition, hazardous waste abatement, or safety practices, specified in the Contract, and prior to submitting its bid, has either (a) verified to its satisfaction that the specified procedures are adequate and sufficient to achieve the results intended by the Contract Documents, or (b) by way of approved "or equal" request or request for clarification and written Addenda, secured changes to the specified procedures sufficient to achieve the results intended by the Contract Documents. Contractor accepts the risk that any specified procedure will result in a completed Project in full compliance with the Contract Documents.

4. Monitoring and Testing

- a. District reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to conduct air monitoring, earth monitoring, Work monitoring, and any other tests (in addition to testing required under the agreement or applicable law), to monitor Contract requirements of safe and statutorily compliant work methods and (where applicable) safe re-entry level air standards under state and federal law upon completion of the job, and compliance of the work with periodic and final inspection by public and quasi-public entities having jurisdiction.
- b. Contractor acknowledges that District has the right to perform, or cause to be performed, various activities and tests including, but not limited to, pre-abatement, during abatement, and post-abatement air monitoring, that District shall have no obligation to perform said activities and tests, and that a portion of said activities and tests may take place prior to the completion of the Work by Contractor. In the event District elects to perform these activities and tests, Contractor shall afford District ample access to the Site and all areas of the Work as may be necessary for the performance of these activities and tests. Contractor will include the potential impact of these

activities or tests by District in the Contract Price and the Scheduled Completion Date.

- c. Notwithstanding District's rights granted by this paragraph, Contractor may retain its own industrial hygiene consultant at Contractor's own expense and may collect samples and may perform tests including, but not limited to, pre-abatement, during abatement, and post-abatement personal air monitoring, and District reserves the right to request documentation of all such activities and tests performed by Contractor relating to the Work and Contractor shall immediately provide that documentation upon request.

5. Compliance with Laws

- a. Contractor shall perform safe, expeditious, and orderly work in accordance with the best practices and the highest standards in the hazardous waste abatement, removal, and disposal industry, the applicable law, and the Contract Documents, including, but not limited to, all responsibilities relating to the preparation and return of waste shipment records, all requirements of the law, delivering of all requisite notices, and obtaining all necessary governmental and quasi-governmental approvals.
- b. Contractor represents that it is familiar with and shall comply with all laws applicable to the Work or completed Work including, but not limited to, all federal, state, and local laws, statutes, standards, rules, regulations, and ordinances applicable to the Work relating to:
 - (1) The protection of the public health, welfare and environment;
 - (2) Storage, handling, or use of asbestos, PCB, lead, petroleum based products, radioactive material, or other hazardous materials;
 - (3) The generation, processing, treatment, storage, transport, disposal, destruction, or other management of asbestos, PCB, lead, petroleum, radioactive material, or hazardous waste materials or other waste materials of any kind; and
 - (4) The protection of environmentally sensitive areas such as wetlands and coastal areas.

6. Disposal

- a. Contractor has the sole responsibility for determining current waste storage, handling, transportation, and disposal regulations for the job Site and for each waste disposal facility. Contractor must comply fully at its sole cost and expense with these regulations and any applicable law. District may, but is not obligated to, require submittals with this information for it to review consistent with the Contract Documents.
- b. Contractor shall develop and implement a system acceptable to District to track hazardous waste from the Site to disposal, including appropriate "Hazardous Waste Manifests" on the EPA form, so that District may track the volume of waste it put in each landfill and receive from each landfill a certificate of receipt.

- c. Contractor shall provide District with the name and address of each waste disposal facility prior to any disposal, and District shall have the express right to reject any proposed disposal facility. Contractor shall not use any disposal facility to which District has objected. Contractor shall document actual disposal or destruction of waste at a designated facility by completing a disposal certificate or certificate of destruction forwarding the original to the District.

7. Permits

- a. Before performing any of the Work, and at such other times as may be required by applicable law, Contractor shall deliver all requisite notices and obtain the approval of all governmental and quasi-governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Work. Contractor shall submit evidence satisfactory to District that it and any disposal facility:
 - (1) have obtained all required permits, approvals, and the like in a timely manner both prior to commencement of the Work and thereafter as and when required by applicable law; and
 - (2) are in compliance with all such permits, approvals and the regulations.

For example, before commencing any work in connection with the Work involving asbestos-containing materials, or PCBs, or other hazardous materials subject to regulation, Contractor agrees to provide the required notice of intent to renovate or demolish to the appropriate state or federal agency having jurisdiction, by certified mail, return receipt requested, or by some other method of transmittal for which a return receipt is obtained, and to send a copy of that notice to District. Contractor shall not conduct any Work involving asbestos-containing materials or PCBs unless Contractor has first confirmed that the appropriate agency having jurisdiction is in receipt of the required notification. All permits, licenses, and bonds that are required by governmental or quasi-governmental authorities, and all fees, deposits, tap fees, offsite easements, and asbestos and PCB disposal facilities expenses necessary for the prosecution of the Work, shall be procured and paid for by Contractor. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with the all applicable laws bearing on the conduct of the Work as drawn and specified. If Contractor observes or reasonably should have observed that Plans and Specifications and other Contract Documents are at variance therewith, it shall be responsible for promptly notifying District in writing of such fact. If Contractor performs any Work contrary to applicable laws, it shall bear all costs arising therefrom.

- b. In the case of any permits or notices held in District's name or of necessity to be made in District's name, District shall cooperate with Contractor in securing the permit or giving the notice, but the Contractor shall prepare for District review and execution upon approval, all necessary applications, notices, and other materials.

8. Indemnification

To the fullest extent permitted by law, the indemnities and limitations of liability expressed throughout the Contract Documents apply with equal force and effect to any claims or liabilities imposed or existing by virtue of the removal, abatement, and disposal of hazardous waste. This includes, but is not limited to, liabilities connected to the selection and use of a waste disposal facility, a waste transporter, personal injury, property damage, loss of use of property, damage to the environment or natural resources, or "disposal" and "release" of materials associated with the Work (as defined in 42 U.S.C. § 9601 *et seq.*).

9. Termination

District shall have an absolute right to terminate for default immediately without notice and without an opportunity to cure should Contractor knowingly or recklessly commit a material breach of the terms of the Contract Documents, or any applicable law, on any matter involving the exposure of persons or property to hazardous waste. However, if the breach of contract exposing persons or property to hazardous waste is due solely to an ordinary, unintentional, and non-reckless failure to exercise reasonable care, then the procedures for termination for cause shall apply without modification.

END OF DOCUMENT

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Access Conditions and Requirements;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 SUMMARY OF WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of this Contract consists of the following:

Selective demolition and construction necessary for the limited scope modernization at Vinewood Elementary School, Lodi, CA as indicated in the Drawings and Specifications. Generally, these categories of work involve the following scope:

- 1) Removal & replacement of concrete walkways around buildings and within quad area.
- 2) Install driveway and emergency vehicle access drive at west side of site.
- 3) Install raised planters and other improvements in the agricultural program area.
- 4) Modifications to existing chain link fence & installation of new ornamental metal fence and gates
- 5) Install new shade structure at quad (Increment 2).
- 6) Grind, overlay, seal & stripe hard courts.
- 7) Construction of new bus turn-out lane, walkway and associated improvements (Bid Alternate No. 1)
- 8) Other site improvements as indicated in the Construction Documents.

1.03 CONTRACTS

- A. Perform the Work under a single, fixed-price Contract.

1.04 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Work on the Project that will be performed and completed prior to the start of the Work of this Contract:

(1) (NONE)

- B. Work on the Project that will be performed by others concurrent with the Work of this Contract:

(NONE)

1.05 WORK SEQUENCE

- A. Schedule and construct work in stages to accommodate Owner's use of the premises before and after the primary construction period. Coordinate the construction schedule and operations with the Owner's representative.

The three stages of the construction process following the bid award shall be:

1. Pre-construction: Pre-construction activities shall occur from the start date, to the first day of site availability.

Activities shall include, but are not limited to:

- Identification of long lead materials and equipment
- Shop drawing submittals
- Deferred approval submittals
- Field measuring
- Color and sample submittals
- Material ordering (particularly long lead items)
- Material stock piling
- Project scheduling/subcontractor coordination

Activities to be performed by the District shall include:

- Removal of equipment and personal items from the site that may obstruct the Contractor's work. This work by the District may not fully occur by the first day.

The architect and engineers will expedite all long lead item submittals as quickly as possible. Such items must be indicated as "critical" when submitted. Substitutions of materials and equipment will not be permitted due to the lack of availability unless submittals are made early and completely.

2. Construction: Primary construction activities shall occur from the date of site availability, through the Date of Substantial Completion. Activities shall include work as described by the construction documents.

It is the intention of the District to make the site available on the dates indicated below.

Due to the nature of the work and the type of facilities, the schedule is fixed and cannot be altered. The premises will not be available prior to date of site availability. All primary work **must** be completed prior to

Date of Substantial Completion. Critical work, includes life safety, on-site vehicle and student circulation facilities, campus security and general construction. Temporary measures will be required if primary work is incomplete at start of school date.

As the District needs time for preparing for the new school session, the Contractor shall turn over facilities in an orderly sequence to allow site usage. This schedule must be prepared with the District's review, input and approval.

3. Completion/Close-out: Completion and close-out activities shall occur from Date of Substantial Completion to Final Completion.

Activities shall include:

- Completion of minor finish work. Minor work shall be defined as those items which will not interfere or hinder the District from utilizing the facility in a safe manner.
- Punch list work.
- Project close-out.

All work performed during this period must occur outside of normal school hours. Arrangements must be made with the District representative and work schedules approved.

B. Delays:

1. Minor delays: Minor delays caused by parties other than the Contractor, such as the Owner or Architect, **will not** be considered critical path delays and **will not** result in a time extension to the project schedule. Minor delays shall be defined as delays due to the need for review, clarifications, consideration, detailing, etc. which typically do not last more than 48 hours, are addressed promptly and solved without significant changes to the work, as determined solely by the Architect. Such items which may cause delay must be identified by the Contractor at the time of origin.
2. Other delays: Other delays caused by unknown or unforeseen conditions or significant changes or modifications requested by or required by the Owner, Architect or DSA, will be permitted only if promptly submitted, reviewed and approved by the Architect and Owner. Such delays may result in time extensions to specific work or areas of work only, and not to other unaffected portion of the project. Such delays must directly effect the critical path of the work, be shown as unavoidable and be unable to be made up through rescheduling.

- C. Occupancy: The project will be occupied by the District Staff as shown below. Dates are fixed and cannot be changed. The premises will be occupied whether or not the work is completed regardless of time extensions (if any).

Any work performed after this date will need to be fully coordinated with the District and will be limited to after school hours or weekends.

D. Project Schedule:

The following schedule summarizes the major activity dates (Dates are approximate and actual start dates are subject to change):

Bid	Dates
Advertise to Bid (first)	10/5/24
Advertise to Bid (second)	10/12/24
Mandatory Pre-bid Meeting	10/15/24 at 10:00 AM
Addendum (last)	10/18/24
Bids Due	10/24/24 at 2:00 PM
Board Award	11/19/24

Contracts

Bond Preparation	11/26/24 – 12/3/24
Contract Execution	12/3/24

Pre-Construction Activities

Start Date	12/16/24
Submittals and Approvals	12/16/24 – 5/30/25
Materials Ordering/Stockpiling	12/16/24 – 5/30/25
School Concludes for Summer (last day)	5/30/25

Construction

Date of facility availability	6/2/25
Construction Period (off-site scope, bus turn-out)	3/17/25 – 5/30/25
Construction Period (on-site scope)	6/2/25 – 7/27/25
Begin turning over spaces to District	7/21/25
Owner Slack Period	7/21/25 – 7/27/25

Occupancy In order to accommodate a phased occupancy by the Owner, the Contractor will turn the buildings over for occupancy as follows:

Occupancy - Staff	7/21/25
Occupancy - Students	7/28/25

Completion/Close-out

Substantial Completion Date	7/21/25
Complete Minor Finish Work	7/21/25 – 7/27/25
Complete Punch List Work	7/27/25
Close-out/Completion	7/27/25 – 8/15/25

1.06 CODES, REGULATIONS, AND STANDARDS

- A. The codes, regulations, and standards adopted by the state and federal agencies having jurisdiction shall govern minimum requirements for this Project. Where codes, regulations, and standards conflict with the Contract Documents, these conflicts shall be brought to the immediate attention of the District and the Architect.
- B. Codes, regulations, and standards shall be as published effective as of date of bid opening, unless otherwise specified or indicated.

1.07 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Contractor shall maintain on Site one set of the following record documents; Contractor shall record actual revisions to the Work:
 - (1) Contract Drawings.
 - (2) Specifications.
 - (3) Addenda.
 - (4) Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
 - (5) Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
 - (6) Field test records.
 - (7) Inspection certificates.
 - (8) Manufacturer's certificates.
- B. Contractor shall store Record Documents separate from documents used for construction. Provide files, racks, and secure storage for Record Documents and samples.
- C. Contractor shall record information concurrent with construction progress.
- D. Specifications: Contractor shall legibly mark and record at each product section of the Specifications the description of the actual product(s) installed, including the following:
 - (1) Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
 - (2) Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
 - (3) Changes made by Addenda and Change Orders and written directives.

1.08 EXAMINATION OF EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall be held to have examined the Project Site and acquainted itself with the conditions of the Site and of the streets or roads approaching the Site.
- B. Prior to commencement of Work, Contractor shall survey photograph the Site and existing buildings and improvements to observe existing damage and defects such as cracks, sags, broken, missing or damaged glazing, other building elements and Site improvements, and other damage.
- C. Should Contractor observe cracks, sags, and other damage to and defects of the Site and adjacent buildings, paving, and other items not indicated in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall immediately report same to the District and the Architect.

1.09 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF PREMISES

- A. If unoccupied and only with District's prior written approval, Contractor may use the building(s) at the Project Site without limitation for its operations, storage, and office facilities for the performance of the Work. If the District chooses to beneficially occupy any building(s), Contractor must obtain the District's written approval for Contractor's use of spaces and types of operations to be performed within the building(s) while so occupied. Contractor's access to the building(s) shall be limited to the areas indicated.
- B. If the space at the Project Site is not sufficient for Contractor's operations, storage, office facilities and/or parking, Contractor shall arrange and pay for any additional facilities needed by Contractor.
- C. Contractor shall not interfere with use of or access to occupied portions of the building(s) or adjacent property.
- D. Contractor shall maintain corridors, stairs, halls, and other exit-ways of building clear and free of debris and obstructions at all times.
- E. No one other than those directly involved in the demolition and construction, or specifically designated by the District or the Architect shall be permitted in the areas of work during demolition and construction activities.
- F. The Contractor shall install the construction fence and maintain that it will be locked when not in use. Keys to this fencing will be provided to the District.

1.10 PROTECTION OF EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

- A. The Drawings show above-grade and below-grade structures, utility lines, and other installations that are known or believed to exist in the area of the Work. Contractor shall locate these existing installations before proceeding with excavation and other operations that could damage same; maintain them in service, where appropriate; and repair damage to them caused by the performance of the Work. Should damage occur to these existing installations, the costs of repair shall be at the Contractor's expense and made to the District's satisfaction.
- B. Contractor shall be alert to the possibility of the existence of additional structures and utilities. If Contractor encounters additional structures and utilities, Contractor will immediately report to the District for disposition of same as indicated in the General Conditions.

1.11 UTILITY SHUTDOWNS AND INTERRUPTIONS

- A. Contractor shall give the District a minimum of three (3) days written notice in advance of any need to shut off existing utility services or to effect equipment interruptions. The District will set exact time and duration for shutdown, and will assist Contractor with shutdown. Work required to re-establish utility services shall be performed by the Contractor.

- B. Contractor shall obtain District's written approval as indicated in the General Conditions in advance of deliveries of material or equipment or other activities that may conflict with District's use of the building(s) or adjacent facilities.

1.12 STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for and supervise each operation and work that could affect structural integrity of various building elements, both permanent and temporary.
- B. Contractor shall include structural connections and fastenings as indicated or required for complete performance of the Work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

ALLOWANCE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-specified work.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Document 01 10 00 (Summary of Work)

B. Document 01 29 00 (Payments and Completion)

C. Document 01 32 19 (Submittal Procedures)

1.3 ALLOWANCES

- A. Included in the Contract, a stipulated sum/price of 10% of Base Bid Amount as an allowance for Unforeseen Conditions within the limits set forth in the Bridging Documents. This Allowance shall not be utilized without written approval by the District.
- B. Contractor's costs for products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding and equipment rental will be included in Allowance Expenditure Directive authorizing expenditure of funds from this Allowance.
- C. Funds will be drawn from Allowance only with District approval evidenced by an Allowance Expenditure Directive.
- D. At Contract closeout, funds remaining in Allowance will be credited to District by Change Order.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

END OF DOCUMENT

ALTERNATES AND UNIT PRICING

PART 1 – ALTERNATES

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A.** General Conditions;
- B.** Special Conditions;
- C.** Bid Form and Proposal;
- D.** Instruction to Bidders.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

The items of work indicated below propose modifications to, substitutions for, additions to and/or deletions from the various parts of the Work specified in other Sections of the Specifications. The acceptance or rejection of any of the alternates is strictly at the option of the District subject to District's acceptance of Contractor's stated prices contained in this Proposal.

1.03 GENERAL

Where an item is omitted, or scope of Work is decreased, all Work pertaining to the item whether specifically stated or not, shall be omitted and where an item is added or modified or where scope of Work is increased, all Work pertaining to that required to render same ready for use on the Project in accordance with intention of Drawings and Specifications shall be included in an agreed upon price amount.

1.04 BASE BID

The Base Bid includes all work required to construct the Project completely and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

1.05 ALTERNATES

A. Additive Bid Alternate No.01: New Bus Turn-Out Lane

State the added amount to the Base Bid amount to construct the new bus turn-out lane as shown in the Contract Drawings and specified in the Project Manual.

The above Alternate descriptions are general in nature and for reference purposes only. The Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications, must be referred to for the complete scope of Work.

PART 2 - UNIT PRICING

2.01 GENERAL

Contractor shall completely state all required figures based on Unit Prices listed below. Where scope of Work is decreased, all Work pertaining to the item, whether specifically stated or not, shall be omitted and where scope of Work is increased, all work pertaining to that item required to render same ready for use on the Project in accordance with intention of Drawings and Specifications shall be included in an agreed upon price amount.

2.02 UNIT PRICES

Furnish unit prices for each of the named items on a square foot, lineal foot, or per each basis, as applies. Unit prices shall include all labor, materials, services, profit, overhead, insurance, bonds, taxes, and all other incidental costs of Contractor, subcontractors, and supplier(s).

(there are no unit prices required for this Project)

END OF DOCUMENT

PRODUCT OPTIONS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. Instructions to Bidders;
- B. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Substitutions For Specified Items; and
- C. Special Conditions.

1.02 SUBSTITUTIONS OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Catalog numbers and specific brands or trade names followed by the designation "or equal" are used in conjunction with material and equipment required by the Specifications to establish the standards of quality, utility, and appearance required. Substitutions which are equal in quality, utility, and appearance to those specified may be reviewed subject to the provisions of the General Conditions.
- B. Wherever more than one manufacturer's product is specified, the first-named product is the basis for the design used in the work and the use of alternative-named manufacturers' products or substitutes may require modifications in that design. If such alternatives are proposed by Contractor and are approved by the District and/or the Architect, Contractor shall assume all costs required to make necessary revisions and modifications of the design resulting from the substitutions requested by the Contractor.
- C. When materials and equipment are specified by first manufacturer's name and product number, second manufacturer's name and "or approved equal," supporting data for the second product, if proposed by Contractor, shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements for substitutions. The District's Board has found and determined that certain item(s) shall be used on this Project based on the purpose(s) indicated pursuant to Public Contract Code section 3400(c). These findings, as well as the products and brand or trade names, have been identified in the Notice to Bidders.
- D. The Contractor will not be allowed to substitute specified items unless the request for substitution is submitted as follows:
 - (1) District must receive any notice of request for substitution of a specified item a minimum of ten (10) calendar days prior to bid opening.

- (2) Within 35 days after the date of the Notice of Award, the Contractor shall submit data substantiating the request(s) for all substitution(s) containing sufficient information to assess acceptability of product or system and impact on Project, including, without limitation, the requirements specified in the Special Conditions and the technical Specifications. Insufficient information shall be grounds for rejection of substitution.
- E. If the District and/or Architect, in reviewing proposed substitute materials and equipment, require revisions or corrections to be made to previously accepted Shop Drawings and supplemental supporting data to be resubmitted, Contractor shall promptly do so. If any proposed substitution is judged by the District and/or Architect to be unacceptable, the specified material or equipment shall be provided.
- F. Samples may be required. Tests required by the District and/or Architect for the determination of quality and utility shall be made at the expense of Contractor, with acceptance of the test procedure first given by the District.
- G. In reviewing the supporting data submitted for substitutions, the District and/or Architect will use for purposes of comparison all the characteristics of the specified material or equipment as they appear in the manufacturer's published data even though all the characteristics may not have been particularly mentioned in the Contract Documents. If more than two (2) submissions of supporting data are required, the cost of reviewing the additional supporting data shall be borne by Contractor, and the District will deduct the costs from the Contract Price. The Contractor shall be responsible for any re-design costs occasioned by District's acceptance and/or approval of any substitute.
- H. The Contractor shall, in the event that a substitute is less costly than that specified, credit the District with one hundred percent (100%) of the net difference between the substitute and the originally specified material. In this event, the Contractor agrees to execute a deductive Change Order to reflect that credit. In the event Contractor furnishes a material, process, or article more expensive than that specified, the difference in the cost of that material, process, or article so furnished shall be borne by Contractor.
- I. In no event shall the District be liable for any increase in Contract Price or Contract Time due to any claimed delay in the evaluation of any proposed substitute or in the acceptance or rejection of any proposed substitute.
- J. **NOTE: All and any substitutions that affect any fire-life safety systems, accessibility design or structural safety of the already approved DSA documents shall be submitted to DSA for review and approval.**

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 01 26 00

CHANGES IN THE WORK

CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL APPLICABLE PROVISIONS IN THE AGREEMENT, GENERAL CONDITIONS, AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS, IF USED, RELATED TO CHANGES AND/OR REQUESTS FOR CHANGES.

END OF DOCUMENT

DOCUMENT 01 29 00

**APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND
CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS**

**CONTRACTOR SHALL COMPLY WITH ALL PROVISIONS IN THE GENERAL
CONDITIONS RELATED TO APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT AND/OR PAYMENTS.**

**CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON PROGRESS PAYMENT
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8132)**

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES THE CLAIMANT'S LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT OF PAYMENT. A PERSON SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS DOCUMENT UNLESS SATISFIED THAT THE CLAIMANT HAS RECEIVED PAYMENT.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Through Date: _____

Conditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job through the Through Date of this document. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. This document is effective only on the claimant's receipt of payment from the financial institution on which the following check is drawn:

Maker of Check: _____

Amount of Check: \$_____

Check Payable to: _____

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following:

- (1) Retentions.
- (2) Extras for which the claimant has not received payment.
- (3) The following progress payments for which the claimant has previously given a conditional waiver and release but has not received payment:

Date(s) of waiver and release: _____

Amount(s) of unpaid progress payment(s): \$_____

LODI UNIFIED SCHOOL DISTRICT

**APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AND
CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL
WAIVER AND RELEASE FORMS
DOCUMENT 01 29 00-2**

- (4) Contract rights, including (A) a right based on rescission, abandonment, or breach of contract, and (B) the right to recover compensation for work not compensated by the payment.

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

**UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON PROGRESS PAYMENT
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8134)**

NOTICE TO CLAIMANT: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES AND RELEASES LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. THIS DOCUMENT IS ENFORCEABLE AGAINST YOU IF YOU SIGN IT, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORM.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Through Date: _____

Unconditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job through the Through Date of this document. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. The claimant has received the following progress payment: \$_____

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following:

- (1) Retentions.
- (2) Extras for which the claimant has not received payment.
- (3) Contract rights, including (A) a right based on rescission, abandonment, or breach of contract, and (B) the right to recover compensation for work not compensated by the payment.

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

**CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON FINAL PAYMENT
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8136)**

NOTICE: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES THE CLAIMANT'S LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS EFFECTIVE ON RECEIPT OF PAYMENT. A PERSON SHOULD NOT RELY ON THIS DOCUMENT UNLESS SATISFIED THAT THE CLAIMANT HAS RECEIVED PAYMENT.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Conditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. This document is effective only on the claimant's receipt of payment from the financial institution on which the following check is drawn:

Maker of Check:

Amount of Check: \$_____

Check Payable to: _____

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following: _____

Disputed claims for extras in the amount of: \$_____

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

**UNCONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE
ON FINAL PAYMENT**
(CIVIL CODE SECTION 8138)

NOTICE TO CLAIMANT: THIS DOCUMENT WAIVES AND RELEASES LIEN, STOP PAYMENT NOTICE, AND PAYMENT BOND RIGHTS UNCONDITIONALLY AND STATES THAT YOU HAVE BEEN PAID FOR GIVING UP THOSE RIGHTS. THIS DOCUMENT IS ENFORCEABLE AGAINST YOU IF YOU SIGN IT, EVEN IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID. IF YOU HAVE NOT BEEN PAID, USE A CONDITIONAL WAIVER AND RELEASE FORM.

Name of Claimant: _____

Name of Customer: _____

Job Location: _____

Owner: _____

Unconditional Waiver and Release

This document waives and releases lien, stop payment notice, and payment bond rights the claimant has for all labor and service provided, and equipment and material delivered, to the customer on this job. Rights based upon labor or service provided, or equipment or material delivered, pursuant to a written change order that has been fully executed by the parties prior to the date that this document is signed by the claimant, are waived and released by this document, unless listed as an Exception below. The claimant has been paid in full.

Exceptions

This document does not affect any of the following: _____

Disputed claims for extras in the amount of: \$_____

Claimant's Signature: _____

Claimant's Title: _____

Date of Signature: _____

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions; and
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS:

- A. Contractor shall schedule and hold regular weekly progress meetings after a minimum of one week's prior written notice of the meeting date and time to all Invitees as indicated below.
- B. Location: Contractor's field office.
- C. The Contractor shall notify and invite the following entities ("Invitees"):
 - (1) District Representative.
 - (2) Contractor.
 - (3) Contractor's Project Manager.
 - (4) Contractor's Superintendent.
 - (5) Subcontractors, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
 - (6) Suppliers, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
 - (7) Construction Manager, if any.
 - (8) Architect
 - (9) Engineer(s), if any and as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
 - (10) Others, as appropriate to the agenda of the meeting.
- D. The District's and/or the Architect's Consultants will attend at their discretion, in response to the agenda.
- E. The District representative, the Construction Manager, and/or another District Agent shall take and distribute meeting notes to attendees and other concerned parties. If exceptions are taken to anything in the meeting notes,

those exceptions shall be stated in writing to the District within five (5) working days following District's distribution of the meeting notes.

1.03 PRE-INSTALLATION/PERFORMANCE MEETING:

- A. Contractor shall schedule a meeting prior to the start of each of the following portions of the Work: cutting and patching of plaster and roofing, and other weather-exposed and moisture-resistant products[A1]. Contractor shall invite all Invitees to this meeting, and others whose work may affect or be affected by the quality of the cutting and patching work.
- B. Contractor shall review in detail prior to this meeting, the manufacturer's requirements and specifications, applicable portions of the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, and other submittals, and other related work. At this meeting, invitees shall review and resolve conflicts, incompatibilities, or inadequacies discovered or anticipated.
- C. Contractor shall review in detail Project conditions, schedule, requirements for performance, application, installation, and quality of completed Work, and protection of adjacent Work and property.
- D. Contractor shall review in detail means of protecting the completed Work during the remainder of the construction period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

SCHEDULING OF WORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Summary of Work; and
- D. Submittals.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Scheduling of Work under this Contract shall be performed by Contractor in accordance with requirements of this Section.
 - (1) Development of schedule, cost and resource loading of the schedule, monthly payment requests, and project status reporting requirements of the Contract shall employ computerized Critical Path Method ("CPM") scheduling ("CPM Schedule").
 - (2) CPM Schedule shall be cost loaded based on Schedule of Values as approved by District.
 - (3) Submit schedules and reports as specified in the General Conditions.
- B. Upon Award of Contract, Contractor shall immediately commence development of Initial and Original CPM Schedules to ensure compliance with CPM Schedule submittal requirements.

1.03 CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Within ten (10) days of being awarded the Contract and before request for first progress payment, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Project Manager a construction progress schedule conforming to the Milestone Schedule below.
- B. The Construction Schedule shall be continuously updated, and an updated schedule shall be submitted with each application for progress payment. Each revised schedule shall indicate the work actually accomplished during the previous period and the schedule for completion of the remaining work.

C. Milestone Schedule:

ACTIVITY DESCRIPTION

REQUIRED COMPLETION

CONSTRUCTION STARTS	[DATE]
FINAL PROJECT COMPLETION	[DATE]

1.04 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor shall employ experienced scheduling personnel qualified to use the latest version of [i.e., Primavera Project Planner]. Experience level required is set forth below. Contractor may employ such personnel directly or may employ a consultant for this purpose.
- (1) The written statement shall identify the individual who will perform CPM scheduling.
 - (2) Capability and experience shall be verified by description of construction projects on which individual has successfully applied computerized CPM.
 - (3) Required level of experience shall include at least two (2) projects of similar nature and scope with value not less than three fourths ($\frac{3}{4}$) of the Total Bid Price of this Project. The written statement shall provide contact persons for referenced projects with current telephone and address information.
- B. District reserves the right to approve or reject Contractor's scheduler or consultant at any time. District reserves the right to refuse replacing of Contractor's scheduler or consultant, if District believes replacement will negatively affect the scheduling of Work under this Contract.

1.05 GENERAL

- A. Progress Schedule shall be based on and incorporate milestone and completion dates specified in Contract Documents.
- B. Overall time of completion and time of completion for each milestone shown on Progress Schedule shall adhere to times in the Contract, unless an earlier (advanced) time of completion is requested by Contractor and agreed to by District. Any such agreement shall be formalized by a Change Order.
- (1) District is not required to accept an early completion schedule, i.e., one that shows an earlier completion date than the Contract Time.
 - (2) Contractor shall not be entitled to extra compensation in event agreement is reached on an earlier completion schedule and Contractor completes its Work, for whatever reason, beyond completion date shown in its early completion schedule but within the Contract Time.
 - (3) A schedule showing the work completed in less than the Contract Time, and that has been accepted by District, shall be considered to

have Project Float. The Project Float is the time between the scheduled completion of the work and the Completion Date. Project Float is a resource available to both District and the Contractor.

- C. Ownership Project Float: Neither the District nor Contractor owns Project Float. The Project owns the Project Float. As such, liability for delay of the Completion Date rests with the party whose actions, last in time, actually cause delay to the Completion Date.
 - (1) For example, if Party A uses some, but not all of the Project Float and Party B later uses remainder of the Project Float as well as additional time beyond the Project Float, Party B shall be liable for the time that represents a delay to the Completion Date.
 - (2) Party A would not be responsible for the time since it did not consume the entire Project Float and additional Project Float remained; therefore, the Completion Date was unaffected by Party A.
- D. Progress Schedule shall be the basis for evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests. Responsibility for developing Contract CPM Schedule and monitoring actual progress as compared to Progress Schedule rests with Contractor.
- E. Failure of Progress Schedule to include any element of the Work, or any inaccuracy in Progress Schedule, will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for accomplishing the Work in accordance with the Contract. District's acceptance of schedule shall be for its use in monitoring and evaluating job progress, payment requests, and time extension requests and shall not, in any manner, impose a duty of care upon District, or act to relieve Contractor of its responsibility for means and methods of construction.
- F. Software: Use **[i.e., District Project Planner for Windows, latest version]**. Such software shall be compatible with Windows operating system. Contractor shall transmit contract file to District on compact disk at times requested by District.
- G. Transmit each item under the form approved by District.
 - (1) Identify Project with District Contract number and name of Contractor.
 - (2) Provide space for Contractor's approval stamp and District's review stamps.
 - (3) Submittals received from sources other than Contractor will be returned to the Contractor without District's review.

1.06 INITIAL CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Initial CPM Schedule submitted for review at the pre-construction conference shall serve as Contractor's schedule for up to ninety (90) calendar days after the Notice to Proceed.

- B. Indicate detailed plan for the Work to be completed in first ninety (90) days of the Contract; details of planned mobilization of plant and equipment; sequence of early operations; procurement of materials and equipment. Show Work beyond ninety (90) calendar days in summary form.
- C. Initial CPM Schedule shall be time scaled.
- D. Initial CPM Schedule shall be cost and resource loaded. Accepted cost and resource loaded schedule will be used as basis for monthly progress payments until acceptance of the Original CPM Schedule. Use of Initial CPM Schedule for progress payments shall not exceed ninety (90) calendar days.
- E. District and Contractor shall meet to review and discuss the Initial CPM Schedule within seven (7) calendar days after it has been submitted to District.
 - (1) District's review and comment on the schedule shall be limited to Contract conformance (with sequencing, coordination, and milestone requirements).
 - (2) Contractor shall make corrections to schedule necessary to comply with Contract requirements and shall adjust schedule to incorporate any missing information requested by District. Contractor shall resubmit Initial CPM Schedule if requested by District.
- F. If, during the first ninety (90) days after Notice to Proceed, the Contractor is of the opinion that any of the Work included on its Initial CPM Schedule has been impacted, the Contractor shall submit to District a written Time Impact Evaluation ("TIE") in accordance with Article 1.12 of this Section. The TIE shall be based on the most current update of the Initial CPM Schedule.

1.07 ORIGINAL CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Submit a detailed proposed Original CPM Schedule presenting an orderly and realistic plan for completion of the Work in conformance with requirements as specified herein.
- B. Progress Schedule shall include or comply with following requirements:
 - (1) Time scaled, cost and resource (labor and major equipment) loaded CPM schedule.
 - (2) No activity on schedule shall have duration longer than fifteen (15) work days, with exception of submittal, approval, fabrication and procurement activities, unless otherwise approved by District.
 - (a) Activity durations shall be total number of actual work days required to perform that activity.
 - (3) The start and completion dates of all items of Work, their major components, and milestone completion dates, if any.

- (4) District furnished materials and equipment, if any, identified as separate activities.
- (5) Activities for maintaining Project Record Documents.
- (6) Dependencies (or relationships) between activities.
- (7) Processing/approval of submittals and shop drawings for all material and equipment required per the Contract. Activities that are dependent on submittal acceptance or material delivery shall not be scheduled to start earlier than expected acceptance or delivery dates.
 - (a) Include time for submittals, re-submittals and reviews by District. Coordinate with accepted schedule for submission of Shop Drawings, samples, and other submittals.
 - (b) Contractor shall be responsible for all impacts resulting from re-submittal of Shop Drawings and submittals.
- (8) Procurement of major equipment, through receipt and inspection at jobsite, identified as separate activity.
 - (a) Include time for fabrication and delivery of manufactured products for the Work.
 - (b) Show dependencies between procurement and construction.
- (9) Activity description; what Work is to be accomplished and where.
- (10) The total cost of performing each activity shall be total of labor, material, and equipment, excluding overhead and profit of Contractor. Overhead and profit of the General Contractor shall be shown as a separate activity in the schedule. Sum of cost for all activities shall equal total Contract value.
- (11) Resources required (labor and major equipment) to perform each activity.
- (12) Responsibility code for each activity corresponding to Contractor or Subcontractor responsible for performing the Work.
- (13) Identify the activities which constitute the controlling operations or critical path. No more than twenty-five (25%) of the activities shall be critical or near critical. Near critical is defined as float in the range of one (1) to (10) days.
- (14) Twenty (20) workdays for developing punch list(s), completion of punch-list items, and final clean up for the Work or any designated portion thereof. No other activities shall be scheduled during this period.
- (15) Interface with the work of other contractors, District, and agencies such as, but not limited to, utility companies.

- (16) Show detailed Subcontractor Work activities. In addition, furnish copies of Subcontractor schedules upon which CPM was built.
 - (a) Also furnish for each Subcontractor, as determined by District, submitted on Subcontractor letterhead, a statement certifying that Subcontractor concurs with Contractor's Original CPM Schedule and that Subcontractor's related schedules have been incorporated, including activity duration, cost and resource loading.
 - (b) Subcontractor schedules shall be independently derived and not a copy of Contractor's schedule.
 - (c) In addition to Contractor's schedule and resource loading, obtain from electrical, mechanical, and plumbing Subcontractors, and other Subcontractors as required by District, productivity calculations common to their trades, such as units per person day, feet of pipe per day per person, feet of wiring per day per person, and similar information.
 - (d) Furnish schedule for Contractor/Subcontractor CPM schedule meetings which shall be held prior to submission of Original CPM schedule to District. District shall be permitted to attend scheduled meetings as an observer.
- (17) Activity durations shall be in Work days.
- (18) Submit with the schedule a list of anticipated non-Work days, such as weekends and holidays. The Progress Schedule shall exclude in its Work day calendar all non-Work days on which Contractor anticipates critical Work will not be performed.
- C. Original CPM Schedule Review Meeting: Contractor shall, within sixty (60) days from the Notice to Proceed date, meet with District to review the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
 - (1) Contractor shall have its Project Manager, Project Superintendent, Project Scheduler, and key Subcontractor representatives, as required by District, in attendance. The meeting will take place over a continuous one (1) day period.
 - (2) District's review will be limited to submittal's conformance to Contract requirements including, but not limited to, coordination requirements. However, review may also include:
 - (a) Clarifications of Contract Requirements.
 - (b) Directions to include activities and information missing from submittal.
 - (c) Requests to Contractor to clarify its schedule.

- (3) Within five (5) days of the Schedule Review Meeting, Contractor shall respond in writing to all questions and comments expressed by District at the Meeting.

1.08 ADJUSTMENTS TO CPM SCHEDULE

- A. Adjustments to Original CPM Schedule: Contractor shall have adjusted the Original CPM Schedule submittal to address all review comments from original CPM Schedule review meeting and resubmit network diagrams and reports for District's review.
 - (1) District, within ten (10) days from date that Contractor submitted the revised schedule, will either:
 - (a) Accept schedule and cost and resource loaded activities as submitted, or
 - (b) Advise Contractor in writing to review any part or parts of schedule which either do not meet Contract requirements or are unsatisfactory for District to monitor Project's progress, resources, and status or evaluate monthly payment request by Contractor.
 - (2) District may accept schedule with conditions that the first monthly CPM Schedule update be revised to correct deficiencies identified.
 - (3) When schedule is accepted, it shall be considered the "Original CPM Schedule" which will then be immediately updated to reflect the current status of the work.
 - (4) District reserves right to require Contractor to adjust, add to, or clarify any portion of schedule which may later be discovered to be insufficient for monitoring of Work or approval of partial payment requests. No additional compensation will be provided for such adjustments, additions, or clarifications.
- B. Acceptance of Contractor's schedule by District will be based solely upon schedule's compliance with Contract requirements.
 - (1) By way of Contractor assigning activity durations and proposing sequence of Work, Contractor agrees to utilize sufficient and necessary management and other resources to perform work in accordance with the schedule.
 - (2) Upon submittal of schedule update, updated schedule shall be considered "current" CPM Schedule.
 - (3) Submission of Contractor's schedule to District shall not relieve Contractor of total responsibility for scheduling, sequencing, and pursuing Work to comply with requirements of Contract Documents, including adverse effects such as delays resulting from ill-timed Work.

- C. Submittal of Original CPM Schedule, and subsequent schedule updates, shall be understood to be Contractor's representation that the Schedule meets requirements of Contract Documents and that Work shall be executed in sequence indicated on the schedule.
- D. Contractor shall distribute Original CPM Schedule to Subcontractors for review and written acceptance, which shall be noted on Subcontractors' letterheads to Contractor and transmitted to District for the record.

1.09 MONTHLY CPM SCHEDULE UPDATE SUBMITTALS

- A. Following acceptance of Contractor's Original CPM Schedule, Contractor shall monitor progress of Work and adjust schedule each month to reflect actual progress and any anticipated changes to planned activities.
 - (1) Each schedule update submitted shall be complete, including all information requested for the Original CPM Schedule submittal.
 - (2) Each update shall continue to show all Work activities including those already completed. These completed activities shall accurately reflect "as built" information by indicating when activities were actually started and completed.
- B. A meeting will be held on approximately the twenty-fifth (25th) of each month to review the schedule update submittal and progress payment application.
 - (1) At this meeting, at a minimum, the following items will be reviewed: Percent (%) complete of each activity; Time Impact Evaluations for Change Orders and Time Extension Request; actual and anticipated activity sequence changes; actual and anticipated duration changes; and actual and anticipated Contractor delays.
 - (2) These meetings are considered a critical component of overall monthly schedule update submittal and Contractor shall have appropriate personnel attend. At a minimum, these meetings shall be attended by Contractor's General Superintendent and Scheduler.
 - (3) Contractor shall plan on the meeting taking no less than four (4) hours.
- C. Within five (5) working days after monthly schedule update meeting, Contractor shall submit the updated CPM Schedule update.
- D. Within five (5) work days of receipt of above noted revised submittals, District will either accept or reject monthly schedule update submittal.
 - (1) If accepted, percent (%) complete shown in monthly update will be basis for Application for Payment by the Contractor. The schedule update shall be submitted as part of the Contractor's Application for Payment.

- (2) If rejected, update shall be corrected and resubmitted by Contractor before the Application for Payment is submitted.
- E. Neither updating, changing or revising of any report, curve, schedule, or narrative submitted to District by Contractor under this Contract, nor District's review or acceptance of any such report, curve, schedule or narrative shall have the effect of amending or modifying in any way the Completion Date or milestone dates or of modifying or limiting in any way Contractor's obligations under this Contract.

1.10 SCHEDULE REVISIONS

- A. Updating the Schedule to reflect actual progress shall not be considered revisions to the Schedule. Since scheduling is a dynamic process, revisions to activity durations and sequences are expected on a monthly basis.
- B. To reflect revisions to the Schedule, the Contractor shall provide District with a written narrative with a full description and reasons for each Work activity revised. For revisions affecting the sequence of work, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram which compares the original sequence to the revised sequence of work. The Contractor shall provide the written narrative and schedule diagram for revisions two (2) working days in advance of the monthly schedule update meeting.
- C. Schedule revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District. District may request further information and justification for schedule revisions and Contractor shall, within three (3) days, provide District with a complete written narrative response to District's request.
- D. If the Contractor's revision is still not accepted by District, and the Contractor disagrees with District's position, the Contractor has seven (7) calendar days from receipt of District's letter rejecting the revision to provide a written narrative providing full justification and explanation for the revision. The Contractor's failure to respond in writing within seven (7) calendar days of District's written rejection of a schedule revision shall be contractually interpreted as acceptance of District's position, and the Contractor waives its rights to subsequently dispute or file a claim regarding District's position.
- E. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications of performance regarding proposed schedule revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

1.11 RECOVERY SCHEDULE

- A. If the Schedule Update shows a completion date twenty-one (21) calendar days beyond the Contract Completion Date, or individual milestone completion dates, the Contractor shall submit to District the proposed revisions to recover the lost time within seven (7) calendar days. As part of this submittal, the Contractor shall provide a written narrative for each revision made to recapture the lost time. If the revisions include sequence changes, the Contractor shall provide a schedule diagram comparing the original sequence to the revised sequence of work.

- B. The revisions shall not be incorporated into any schedule update until the revisions have been reviewed by District.
- C. If the Contractor's revisions are not accepted by District, District and the Contractor shall follow the procedures in paragraph 1.09.C, 1.09.D and 1.09.E above.
- D. At District's discretion, the Contractor can be required to provide Subcontractor certifications for revisions affecting said Subcontractors.

1.12 TIME IMPACT EVALUATION ("TIE") FOR CHANGE ORDERS, AND OTHER DELAYS

- A. When Contractor is directed to proceed with changed Work, the Contractor shall prepare and submit within fourteen (14) calendar days from the Notice to Proceed a TIE which includes both a written narrative and a schedule diagram depicting how the changed Work affects other schedule activities. The schedule diagram shall show how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the changed Work in the schedule and how it impacts the current schedule-update critical path. The Contractor is also responsible for requesting time extensions based on the TIE's impact on the critical path. The diagram must be tied to the main sequence of schedule activities to enable District to evaluate the impact of changed Work to the scheduled critical path.
- B. Contractor shall be required to comply with the requirements of Paragraph 1.09.A for all types of delays such as, but not limited to, Contractor/Subcontractor delays, adverse weather delays, strikes, procurement delays, fabrication delays, etc.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with the preparation of TIEs, and the process of incorporating them into the current schedule update. The Contractor shall provide District with four (4) copies of each TIE.
- D. Once agreement has been reached on a TIE, the Contract Time will be adjusted accordingly. If agreement is not reached on a TIE, the Contract Time may be extended in an amount District allows, and the Contractor may submit a claim for additional time claimed by contractor.

1.13 TIME EXTENSIONS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for requesting time extensions for time impacts that, in the opinion of the Contractor, impact the critical path of the current schedule update. Notice of time impacts shall be given in accord with the General Conditions.
- B. Where an event for which District is responsible impacts the projected Completion Date, the Contractor shall provide a written mitigation plan, including a schedule diagram, which explains how (e.g., increase crew size, overtime, etc.) the impact can be mitigated. The Contractor shall also include a detailed cost breakdown of the labor, equipment, and material the Contractor would expend to mitigate District-caused time impact. The Contractor shall submit its mitigation plan to District within fourteen (14)

calendar days from the date of discovery of the impact. The Contractor is responsible for the cost to prepare the mitigation plan.

- C. Failure to request time, provide TIE, or provide the required mitigation plan will result in Contractor waiving its right to a time extension and cost to mitigate the delay.
- D. No time will be granted under this Contract for cumulative effect of changes.
- E. District will not be obligated to consider any time extension request unless the Contractor complies with the requirements of Contract Documents.
- F. Failure of the Contractor to perform in accordance with the current schedule update shall not be excused by submittal of time extension requests.
- G. If the Contractor does not submit a TIE within the required fourteen (14) calendar days for any issue, it is mutually agreed that the Contractor does not require a time extension for said issue.

1.14 SCHEDULE REPORTS

- A. Submit four (4) copies of the following reports with the Initial CPM Schedule, the Original CPM Schedule, and each monthly update.
- B. Required Reports:
 - (1) Two activity listing reports: one sorted by activity number and one by total Project Float. These reports shall also include each activity's early/late and actual start and finish dates, original and remaining duration, Project Float, responsibility code, and the logic relationship of activities.
 - (2) Cost report sorted by activity number including each activity's associated cost, percentage of Work accomplished, earned value- to date, previous payments, and amount earned for current update period.
 - (3) Schedule plots presenting time-scaled network diagram showing activities and their relationships with the controlling operations or critical path clearly highlighted.
 - (4) Cash flow report calculated by early start, late start, and indicating actual progress. Provide an exhibit depicting this information in graphic form.
 - (5) Planned versus actual resource (i.e., labor) histogram calculated by early start and late start.
- C. Other Reports:

In addition to above reports, District may request, from month to month, any two of the following reports. Submit four (4) copies of all reports.

- (1) Activities by early start.
 - (2) Activities by late start.
 - (3) Activities grouped by Subcontractors or selected trades.
 - (4) Activities with scheduled early start dates in a given time frame, such as fifteen (15) or thirty (30) day outlook.
- D. Furnish District with report files on compact disks containing all schedule files for each report generated.

1.15 PROJECT STATUS REPORTING

- A. In addition to submittal requirements for CPM scheduling identified in this Section, Contractor shall provide a monthly project status report (i.e., written narrative report) to be submitted in conjunction with each CPM Schedule as specified herein. Status reporting shall be in form specified below.
- B. Contractor shall prepare monthly written narrative reports of status of Project for submission to District. Written status reports shall include:
- (1) Status of major Project components (percent (%) complete, amount of time ahead or behind schedule) and an explanation of how Project will be brought back on schedule if delays have occurred.
 - (2) Progress made on critical activities indicated on CPM Schedule.
 - (3) Explanations for any lack of work on critical path activities planned to be performed during last month.
 - (4) Explanations for any schedule changes, including changes to logic or to activity durations.
 - (5) List of critical activities scheduled to be performed next month.
 - (6) Status of major material and equipment procurement.
 - (7) Any delays encountered during reporting period.
 - (8) Contractor shall provide printed report indicating actual versus planned resource loading for each trade and each activity. This report shall be provided on weekly and monthly basis.
 - (a) Actual resource shall be accumulated in field by Contractor, and shall be as noted on Contractor's daily reports. These reports will be basis for information provided in computer-generated monthly and weekly printed reports.
 - (b) Contractor shall explain all variances and mitigation measures.

- (9) Contractor may include any other information pertinent to status of Project. Contractor shall include additional status information requested by District at no additional cost.
- (10) Status reports, and the information contained therein, shall not be construed as claims, notice of claims, notice of delay, or requests for changes or compensation.

1.16 WEEKLY SCHEDULE REPORT

At the Weekly Progress Meeting, the Contractor shall provide and present a time-scaled three (3) week look-ahead schedule that is based and correlated by activity number to the current schedule (i.e., Initial, Original CPM, or Schedule Update).

1.17 DAILY CONSTRUCTION REPORTS

On a daily basis, Contractor shall submit a daily activity report to District for each workday, including weekends and holidays when worked. Contractor shall develop the daily construction reports on a computer-generated database capable of sorting daily Work, manpower, and man-hours by Contractor, Subcontractor, area, sub-area, and Change Order Work. Upon request of District, furnish computer disk of this data base. Obtain District's written approval of daily construction report data base format prior to implementation. Include in report:

- A. Project name and Project number.
- B. Contractor's name and address.
- C. Weather, temperature, and any unusual site conditions.
- D. Brief description and location of the day's scheduled activities and any special problems and accidents, including Work of Subcontractors. Descriptions shall be referenced to CPM scheduled activities.
- E. Worker quantities for its own Work force and for Subcontractors of any tier.
- F. Equipment, other than hand tools, utilized by Contractor and Subcontractors.

1.18 PERIODIC VERIFIED REPORTS

Contractor shall complete and verify construction reports on a form prescribed by the Division of the State Architect and file reports on the first day of February, May, August, and November during the preceding quarter year; at the completion of the Contract; at the completion of the Work; at the suspension of Work for a period of more than one (1) month; whenever the services of Contractor or any of Contractor's Subcontractors are terminated for any reason; and at any time a special verified report is required by the Division of the State Architect. Refer to section 4-336 and section 4-343 of Part 1, Title 24 of the California Code of Regulations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

SUBMITTALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Contractor's Submittals and Schedules, Drawings and Specifications;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Definitions:
 - (1) Shop Drawings and Product Data are as indicated in the General Conditions and include, but are not limited to, fabrication, erection, layout and setting drawings, formwork and falsework drawings, manufacturers' standard drawings, descriptive literature, catalogues, brochures, performance and test data, wiring and control diagrams. In addition, there are other drawings and descriptive data pertaining to materials, equipment, piping, duct and conduit systems, and methods of construction as may be required to show that the materials, equipment or systems and all positions conform to the requirement of the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Drawings.
 - (2) "Manufactured" applies to standard units usually mass-produced; "fabricated" means specifically assembled or made out of selected materials to meet design requirements. Shop Drawings shall establish the actual detail of manufactured or fabricated items, indicated proper relation to adjoining work and amplify design details of mechanical and electrical equipment in proper relation to physical spaces in the structure.
 - (3) Manufacturer's Instructions: Where any item of Work is required by the Contract Documents to be furnished, installed, or performed, at a minimum, in accordance with a specified product manufacturer's instructions, the Contractor shall procure and distribute copies of these to the District, the Architect, and all other concerned parties and shall furnish, install, or perform the work, at a minimum, in accordance with those instructions.

- B. Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other items as specified, in accordance with the following requirements:
- (1) Contractor shall submit all Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples to the District, the Architect, the Project Inspector, and the Construction Manager.
 - (2) Contractor shall comply with all time frames herein and in the General Conditions and, in any case, shall submit required information in sufficient time to permit proper consideration and action before ordering any materials or items represented by such Shop Drawings, Product Data, and/or Samples.
 - (3) Contractor shall allow sufficient time so that no delay occurs due to required lead time in ordering or delivery of any item to the Site. Contractor shall be responsible for any delay in progress of Work due to its failure to observe these requirements.
 - (4) Time for completion of Work shall not be extended on account of Contractor's failure to promptly submit Shop Drawings, Product Data, and/or Samples.
 - (5) Reference numbers on Shop Drawings shall have Architectural and/or Engineering Contract Drawings reference numbers for details, sections, and "cuts" shown on Shop Drawings. These reference numbers shall be in addition to any numbering system that Contractor chooses to use or has adopted as standard.
 - (6) When the magnitude or complexity of submittal material prevents a complete review within the stated time frame, Contractor shall make this submittal in increments to avoid extended delays.
 - (7) Contractor shall certify on submittals for review that submittals conform to Contract requirements. Also certify that Contractor-furnished equipment can be installed in allocated space. In event of any variance, Contractor shall specifically state in transmittal and on Shop Drawings, portions vary and require approval of a substitute. Submittals shall not be used as a means of requesting a substitution.
 - (8) Unless specified otherwise, sampling, preparation of samples, and tests shall be in accordance with the latest standard of the American Society for Testing and Materials.
 - (9) Upon demand by Architect or District, Contractor shall submit samples of materials and/or articles for tests or examinations and consideration before Contractor incorporates same in Work. Contractor shall be solely responsible for delays due to sample(s) not being submitted in time to allow for tests. Acceptance or rejection will be expressed in writing. Work shall be equal to approved samples in every respect. Samples that are of value after testing will remain the property of Contractor.

C. Submittal Schedule:

- (1) Contractor shall prepare its proposed submittal schedule that is coordinated with the proposed construction schedule and submit both to the District within ten (10) days after the date of the Notice to Proceed. Contractor's proposed schedules shall become the Project Construction Schedule and the Project Submittal Schedule after each is approved by the District.
- (2) Contractor is responsible for all lost time should the initial submittal be rejected, marked "revise and resubmit", etc.
- (3) All Submittals shall be forwarded to the District by the date indicated on the approved Submittal Schedule, unless an earlier date is necessary to maintain the Construction Schedule, in which case those Submittals shall be forwarded to the District so as not to delay the Construction Schedule.
- (4) Contractor may be assessed \$100 a day for each day it is late in submitting a shop drawing or sample. No extensions of time will be granted to Trade Contractor or any Subcontractor because of its failure to have shop drawings and samples submitted in accordance with the Schedule.

1.03 SHOP DRAWINGS:

- A. Contractor shall submit one reproducible transparency and six (6) opaque reproductions. The District will review and return the reproducible copy and one (1) opaque reproduction to Contractor.
- B. Before commencing installation of any Work, the Contractor shall submit and receive approval of all drawings, descriptive data, and material list(s) as required to accomplish Work.
- C. Review of Shop Drawings is regarded as a service to assist Contractor and in all cases original Contract Documents shall take precedence as outlined under General Conditions.
- D. No claim for extra time or payment shall be based on work shown on Shop Drawings unless the claim is (1) noted on Contractor's transmittal letter accompanying Shop Drawings and (2) Contractor has complied with all applicable provisions of the General Conditions, including, without limitation, provisions regarding changes and payment, and all required written approvals.
- E. District shall not review Shop Drawings for quantities of materials or number of items supplied.
- F. District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawing will be general. District and/or Architect review does not relieve Contractor of responsibility for dimensions, accuracy, proper fitting, construction of Work, furnishing of materials, or Work required by Contract Documents and not indicated on Shop Drawings. The District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawings is not to be construed as approving departures from Contract Documents.

- G. Review of Shop Drawings and Schedules does not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any aspect of those Drawings or Schedules that is a violation of local, County, State, or Federal laws, rules, ordinances, or rules and regulations of commissions, boards, or other authorities or utilities having jurisdiction.
- H. Before submitting Shop Drawings for review, Contractor shall check Shop Drawings of its subcontractors for accuracy, and confirm that all Work contiguous with and having bearing on other work shown on Shop Drawings is accurately drawn and in conformance with Contract Documents.
- I. Submitted drawings and details must bear stamp of approval of Contractor:
 - (1) Stamp and signature shall clearly certify that Contractor has checked Shop Drawings for compliance with Drawings.
 - (2) If Contractor submits a Shop Drawing without an executed stamp of approval, or whenever it is evident (despite stamp) that Drawings have not been checked, the District and/or Architect will not consider them and will return them to the Contractor for revision and resubmission. In that event, it will be deemed that Contractor has not complied with this provision and Contractor shall bear risk of all delays to same extent as if it had not submitted any Shop Drawings or details.
- J. Submission of Shop Drawings (in either original submission or when resubmitted with correction) constitutes evidence that Contractor has checked all information thereon and that it accepts and is willing to perform Work as shown.
- K. Contractor shall pay for cost of any changes in construction due to improper checking and coordination. Contractor shall be responsible for all additional costs, including coordination. Contractor shall be responsible for costs incurred by itself, the District, the Architect, the Project Inspector, the Construction Manager, any other Subcontractor or contractor, etc., due to improperly checked and/or coordination of submittals.
- L. Shop Drawings must clearly delineate the following information:
 - (1) Project name and address.
 - (2) Specification number and description.
 - (3) Architect's name and project number.
 - (4) Shop Drawing title, number, date, and scale.
 - (5) Names of Contractor, Subcontractor(s) and fabricator.
 - (6) Working and erection dimensions.
 - (7) Arrangements and sectional views.

- (8) Necessary details, including complete information for making connections with other Work.
 - (9) Kinds of materials and finishes.
 - (10) Descriptive names of materials and equipment, classified item numbers, and locations at which materials or equipment are to be installed in the Work. Contractor shall use same reference identification(s) as shown on Contract Drawings.
- M. Contractor shall prepare composite drawings and installation layouts when required to solve tight field conditions.
- (1) Shop Drawings shall consist of dimensioned plans and elevations and must give complete information, particularly as to size and location of sleeves, inserts, attachments, openings, conduits, ducts, boxes, structural interferences, etc.
 - (2) Contractor shall coordinate these composite Shop Drawings and installation layouts in the field between itself and its Subcontractor(s) for proper relationship to the Work, the work of other trades, and the field conditions. The Contractor shall check and approve all submittal(s) before submitting them for final review.

1.04 PRODUCT DATA OR NON-REPRODUCIBLE SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's printed literature in original form. Any fading type of reproduction will not be accepted. Contractor must submit a minimum of six (6) each, to the District. District shall return one (1) to the Contractor, who shall reproduce whatever additional copies it requires for distribution.
- B. Contractor shall submit six (6) copies of a complete list of all major items of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment and materials in accordance with the approved Submittal Schedule, except as required earlier to comply with the approved Construction Schedule. Other items specified are to be submitted prior to commencing Work. Contractor shall submit items of like kind at one time in a neat and orderly manner. Partial lists will not be acceptable.
- C. Submittals shall include manufacturer's specifications, physical dimensions, and ratings of all equipment. Contractor shall furnish performance curves for all pumps and fans. Where printed literature describes items in addition to that item being submitted, submitted item shall be clearly marked on sheet and superfluous information shall be crossed out. If highlighting is used, Contractor shall mark all copies.
- D. Equipment submittals shall be complete and include space requirements, weight, electrical and mechanical requirements, performance data, and supplemental information that may be requested.
- E. Imported Materials Certification must be submitted at least ten (10) days before material is delivered.

1.05 SAMPLES:

- A. Contractor shall submit for approval Samples as required and within the time frame in the Contract Documents. Materials such as concrete, mortar, etc., which require on-site testing will be obtained from Project Site.
- B. Contractor shall submit four (4) samples except where greater or lesser number is specifically required by Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Specifications.
 - (1) Samples must be of sufficient size and quality to clearly illustrate functional characteristics, with integrally related parts and attachment devices.
 - (2) Samples must show full range of texture, color, and pattern.
- C. Contractor shall make all Submittals, unless it has authorized Subcontractor(s) to submit and Contractor has notified the District in writing to this effect.
- D. Samples to be shipped prepaid or hand-delivered to the District.
- E. Contractor shall mark samples to show name of Project, name of Contractor submitting, Contract number and segment of Work where representative Sample will be used, all applicable Specifications Sections and documents, Contract Drawing Number and detail, and ASTM or FS reference, if applicable.
- F. Contractor shall not deliver any material to Site prior to receipt of District's and/or Architect's completed written review and approval. Contractor shall furnish materials equal in every respect to approved Samples and execute Work in conformance therewith.
- G. District's and/or Architect's review, acceptance, and/or approval of Sample(s) will not preclude rejections of any material upon discovery of defects in same prior to final acceptance of completed Work.
- H. After a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted.
- I. Contractor shall prepare its Submittal Schedule and submit Samples of materials requiring laboratory tests to specified laboratory for testing not less than ninety (90) days before such materials are required to be used in Work.
- J. Samples which are rejected must be resubmitted promptly after notification of rejection and be marked "Resubmitted Sample" in addition to other information required.
- K. Field Samples and Mock-Ups are to be removed by Contractor at District's direction:
 - (1) Size: As Specified.
 - (2) Furnish catalog numbers and similar data, as requested.

1.06 REVIEW AND RESUBMISSION REQUIREMENTS:

- A. The District will arrange for review of Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) by appropriate reviewer and return to Contractor as provided below within twenty-one (21) days after receipt or within twenty-one (21) days after receipt of all related information necessary for such review, whichever is later.
- B. One (1) copy of product or materials data will be returned to Contractor with the review status.
- C. Samples to be incorporated into the Work will be returned to Contractor, together with a written notice designating the Sample with the appropriate review status and indicating errors discovered on review, if any. Other Samples will not be returned, but the same notice will be given with respect thereto, and that notice shall be considered a return of the Sample.
- D. Contractor shall revise and resubmit any Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) as required by the reviewer. Such resubmittals will be reviewed and returned in the same manner as original Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s), within fourteen (14) days after receipt thereof or within fourteen (14) days after receipt of all related information necessary for such review. Such resubmittal shall not delay the Work.
- E. Contractor may proceed with any of the Work covered by Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) upon its return if designated as no exception taken, or revise as noted, provided the Contractor proceeds in accordance with the District and/or the Architect's notes and comments.
- F. Contractor shall not begin any of the work covered by a Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s), designated as revise and resubmit or rejected, until a revision or correction thereof has been reviewed and returned to Contractor.
- G. Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) designated as revise and resubmit or rejected and requiring resubmittal, shall be revised or corrected and resubmitted to the District no later than fourteen (14) days or a shorter period as required to comply with the approved Construction Schedule, after its return to Contractor.
- H. Neither the review nor the lack of review of any Sample(s), Shop Drawing(s), Product Data, and other submittal(s) shall waive any of the requirements of the Contract Documents, or relieve Contractor of any obligation thereunder.
- I. District's and/or Architect's review of Shop Drawings does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for any errors that may exist. Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of adequate connections and details and for satisfactory construction of all the Work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

Modernization Vinewood ES Lodi Unified School District

SUBMITTAL NO.

Architect's Project #21-32-053

Re-Submittal of Original No.

DSA File/Apl. #[edit]

Date:

1. SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL

To: Henry + Associates Architects
730 Howe Ave, Suite 450
Sacramento, CA 95825

Contractor: [edit name]
[edit address]
[edit city, state zip]
Contact: [edit name]

Attn.: _____

Sub Contractor: _____

**Please submit only one
trade per submittal!**

Contact: _____

Description Of Submitted Materials:

Quantity	Specification Section		Description
	Number	Name	

<p>Contractor Statement: This submittal has been reviewed and approved with respect to the means, methods, techniques, and procedures of construction, safety precautions, and program incidentals thereto. This submittal complies with the contract documents and comprises no variations thereto, unless accompanied by a substitution request.</p> <p>By: _____ Date: _____</p>	Architect's Received Stamp
--	----------------------------

2. TRANSMITTAL TO CONSULTANT(S):

Date: _____ Civil: _____ Struct: _____ Mech: _____ Elect: _____ Other: _____	Consultant's Received Stamp	Architect's Received Stamp
---	-----------------------------	----------------------------

3. RE-TRANSMITTAL TO CONTRACTOR:

<input type="checkbox"/> NO EXCEPTIONS TAKEN <input type="checkbox"/> SUBMIT SPECIFIED ITEM	<input type="checkbox"/> REJECTED <input type="checkbox"/> REVISE AND RESUBMIT	<input type="checkbox"/> FURNISH AS CORRECTED <input type="checkbox"/> NO ACTION REQUIRED	Distribution: Date: _____ Copies to : _____ Contr: _____ IOR: _____ Owner: _____ File: _____ Other: _____
<p>Corrections or comments made on the shop drawings during this review do not relieve the Contractor from compliance with requirements of the Drawings and Specifications. This general check is only for the review of conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for confirming and correlating all quantities and dimensions, selecting fabrication processes and techniques of construction, coordinating his work with that of all the other trades, and performing his work in a safe and satisfactory manner.</p> <p>Henry + Associates By: _____ Date: _____</p> <p>Comments: _____ _____ _____ _____ _____ _____</p>			

See Specification Section 01300 for use of this form

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST

TO: Henry + Associates, Project No. [EDIT]

PROJECT: Modernization Vinewood Elementary School

SPECIFIED ITEM: _____

Section No.: _____ **Page No.:** _____ **Paragraph No.:** _____

Reason for Request: _____

The undersigned requests consideration of the following:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of request; applicable portions of data are clearly identified. Attached data also includes a description of changes to Contract Documents which proposed substitution will require for its proper installation. The undersigned certifies that the following paragraphs, unless modified by attachments, are correct:

1. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on drawings and does not require design changes in the Contract Documents.
2. The undersigned will pay for changes to the building design, including engineering design, detailing, and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.
3. The proposed substitution will have no adverse affect on the work, the schedule, or specified warranty requirements.
4. Maintenance and service parts will be readily available for the proposed substitution.

The undersigned further states that the function, appearance, and quality of the proposed substitution are equivalent or superior to the specified item.

Submitted by: _____

Signature: _____

Contractor: _____

Address: _____

Date: _____ Telephone: _____

Attachments: _____

For use by Architect:

☐ Accepted

☐ Not Accepted

☐ Accepted as noted

By: _____

Date: _____

Remarks: _____

**Modernization Vinewood Elementary School
Lodi Unified School District**

RFI NO.

Architect's Project #21-32-053
DSA File/Appl. #[EDIT]

Date: _____

1. REQUEST FOR INFORMATION

To:	Henry + Associates 730 Howe Ave, Suite 450 Sacramento, CA 95825 Fax: (916) 921-2212	From:	Contractor:	_____
			Contact:	_____
Attn.:	_____		Sub Contractor:	_____
			Contact:	_____

Reference:
Dwg./Spec No.: _____ Rev.: _____ Title: _____

Location: _____ Elevation: _____

2. Existing Condition: _____

3. Recommended Action (s): _____

4. Owner / A/E Resolution (s): _____

Date of Response: _____ *By:* _____

Extra Work Involved in the Above Described Change – Yes: _____ *No:* _____

Distribution: _____

See Specification Section 01300 for use of this form

SITE STANDARDS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including without limitation, Site Access, Conditions, and Regulations;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Drug-Free Workplace Certification;
- D. Tobacco-Free Environment Certification;
- E. Criminal Background Investigation/Fingerprinting Certification;
- F. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF THE DISTRICT:

- A. Drug-Free Schools and Safety Requirements:
 - (1) All school sites and other District Facilities have been declared "Drug-Free Zones." No drugs, alcohol and/or smoking are allowed at any time in any buildings and/or grounds on District property. No students, staff, visitors, or contractors are to use drugs on these sites.
 - (2) Smoking and the use of tobacco products by all persons is prohibited on or in District property. District property includes school buildings, school grounds, school-owned vehicles and vehicles owned by others while on District property. Contractor shall post: "Non-Smoking Area" in a highly visible location in each work area, staging area, and parking area. Contractor may designate a smoking area outside of District property within the public right-of-way, provided that this area remains quiet and unobtrusive to adjacent neighbors. This smoking area is to be kept clean at all times.
 - (3) Contractor shall ensure that no alcohol, firearms, weapons, or controlled substances enter or are used at the Site. Contractor shall immediately remove from the Site and terminate the employment of any employee(s) found in violation of this provision.
- B. Language: Profanity or other unacceptable and/or loud language will not be tolerated, "Cat calls" or other derogatory language toward students, staff, volunteers, parents or public will not be allowed.

C. Disturbing the Peace (Noise and Lighting):

- (1) Contractor shall observe the noise ordinance of the Site at all times including, without limitation, all applicable local, city, and/or state laws, ordinances, and/or regulations regarding noise and allowable noise levels.
- (2) The use of radios, etc., shall be controlled to keep all sound at a level that cannot be heard beyond the immediate area of use. District reserves the right to prohibit the use of radios at the Site, except for mobile phones or other handheld communication radios.
- (3) If portable lights are used after dark, all light must be located so as not to direct light into neighboring property.

D. Traffic:

- (1) Driving on the Premises shall be limited to periods when students and public are not present. If driving or deliveries must be made during the school hours, two (2) or more ground guides shall lead the vehicle across the area of travel. In no case shall driving take place across playgrounds or other pedestrian paths during recess, lunch, and/or class period changes. The speed limit on-the Premises shall be five (5) miles per hour (maximum) or less if conditions require.
- (2) All paths of travel for deliveries, including without limitation, material, equipment, and supply deliveries, shall be reviewed and approved by District in advance. Any damage will be repaired to the pre-damaged condition by the Contractor.
- (3) District shall designate a construction entry to the Site. If Contractor requests, District determines it is required, and to the extent possible, District shall designate a staging area so as not to interfere with the normal functioning of school facilities. Location of gates and fencing shall be approved in advance with District and at Contractor's expense.
- (4) Parking areas shall be reviewed and approved by District in advance. No parking is to occur under the drip line of trees or in softscape areas that could otherwise be damaged.

- E. All of the above shall be observed and complied with by the Contractor and all workers on the Site. Failure to follow these directives could result in individual(s) being suspended or removed from the work force at the discretion of the District. The same rules and regulations shall apply equally to delivery personnel, inspectors, consultants, and other visitors to the Site.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Obtaining of Permits, Licenses and Registrations and Work to Comply with All Applicable Laws and Regulations;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Quality Control.

1.02 DESCRIPTION:

This section covers the general requirements for regulatory requirements pertaining to the Work and is supplementary to all other regulatory requirements mentioned or referenced elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

1.03 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES:

- A. All statutes, ordinances, laws, rules, codes, regulations, standards, and the lawful orders of all public authorities having jurisdiction over the Work, are hereby incorporated into these Contract Documents as if repeated in full herein and are intended to be included in any reference to Code or Building Code, unless otherwise specified, including, without limitation, the references in the list below. Contractor shall make available at the Site copies of all the listed documents applicable to the Work as the District and/or Architect may request, including, without limitation, applicable portions of the California Code of Regulations ("CCR").
 - (1) California Building Standards Administrative Code, Part 1, Title 24, CCR.
 - (2) California Building Code (CBC), Part 2, Title 24, CCR; (International Building Code volumes 1-2 and California Amendments).
 - (3) California Electrical Code (CEC), Part 3, Title 24, CCR; (National Electrical Code and California Amendments).
 - (4) California Mechanical Code (CMC), Part 4, Title 24, CCR; (Uniform Mechanical Code and California Amendments).
 - (5) California Plumbing Code (CPC), Part 5, Title 24, CCR; (Uniform Plumbing Code and California Amendments).

- (6) California Fire Code (CFC), Part 9, Title 24, CCR; (International Fire Code and California Amendments).
- (7) California Referenced Standards Code, Part 12, Title 24, CCR.
- (8) State Fire Marshal Regulations, Public Safety, Title 19, CCR.
- (9) Partial List of Applicable National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standards:
 - (a) NFPA 13 - Automatic Sprinkler System.
 - (b) NFPA 14 - Standpipes Systems.
 - (c) NFPA 17A - Wet Chemical System
 - (d) NFPA 24 - Private Fire Mains.
 - (e) (California Amended) NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm Codes.
 - (f) NFPA 253 - Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering System.
 - (g) NFPA 2001 - Clean Agent Fire Extinguishing Systems.
- (10) California Division of the State Architect interpretation of Regulations ("DSA IR"), including, without limitation:
 - (a) DSA IR A-6 — Construction Change Document Submittal and Approval Processes.
 - (b) DSA IR A-7 — Project Inspector Certification and Approval.
 - (c) DSA IR A-8 — Project Inspector and Assistant Inspector Duties and Performance.
 - (d) DSA IR A-12 — Assistant Inspector Approval.
- (11) DSA Procedures ("DSA PR")
 - (a) DSA PR 13-01 – Construction Oversight Process
 - (b) DSA PR 13-02 – Project Certification Process

B. This Project shall be governed by applicable regulations, including, without limitation, the State of California's Administrative Regulations for the Division of the State Architect-Structural Safety (DSA/SS), Chapter 4, Part 1, Title 24, CCR, and the most current version on the date the bids are opened and as it pertains to school construction including, without limitation:

- (1) Test and testing laboratory per Section 4-335. District shall pay for the testing laboratory.
- (2) Special inspections per Section 4-333(c).

- (3) Deferred Approvals per section 4-317(g).
- (4) Verified reports per Sections 4-336 & 4-343(c).
- (5) Duties of the Architect & Engineers shall be per Sections 4-333(a) and 4-341.
- (6) Duties of the Contractor shall be per Section 4-343.
- (7) Duties of Project Inspector shall be per Section 4-334.
- (8) Addenda and Construction Change Documents per Section 4-338.

Contractor shall keep and make available all applicable parts of the most current version of Title 24 referred to in the plans and specifications at the Site during construction.

- C. Items of deferred approval shall be clearly marked on the first sheet of the Architect's and/or Engineer's approved Drawings. All items later submitted for approval shall be per Title 24 requirements to the DSA.
 - (1) Contractor shall submit the following to Architect for review and endorsement:
 - (a) Product information on proposed material/system supplier.
 - (b) Drawings, specifications, and calculations prepared, signed, and stamped by an architect or engineer licensed in the State of California for that portion of the Work.
 - (c) All other requirements as may be required by DSA.
 - (2) Cost of preparing and submitting documentation per DSA Deferred Approval requirements including required modifications to Drawings and Specifications, whether or not indicated in the Contract Documents, shall be borne by Contractor.
 - (3) Contractor shall not begin fabrication and installation of deferred approval items without first obtaining DSA approval of Drawings and Specifications.
 - (4) Schedule of Work Subject to DSA Deferred Approval: Window wall systems exceeding 10 feet in span.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions including without limitation, Definitions;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 DOCUMENT INCLUDES:

- A. Abbreviations used throughout the Contract Documents.
- B. Reference to a technical society, organization, or body is by abbreviation, as follows:

1.	AA	The Aluminum Association
2.	AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association
3.	AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
4.	ABPA	Acoustical and Board Products Association
5.	ACI	American Concrete Institute
6.	AGA	American Gas Association
7.	AGC	Associated General Contractors of America
8.	AHC	Architectural Hardware Consultant
9.	AI	Asphalt Institute
10.	AIA	American Institute of Architects
11.	AIEE	American Institute of Electrical Engineers
12.	AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
13.	AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
14.	AMCA	Air Moving and Conditioning Association
15.	ANSI	American National Standards Institute
16.	APA	American Plywood Association
17.	ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
18.	ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers
19.	ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
20.	ASSE	American Society of Structural Engineers
21.	ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
22.	AWPB	American Wood Preservers Bureau
23.	AWPI	American Wood preservers Institute
24.	AWS	American Welding Society
25.	AWSC	American Welding Society Code
26.	AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute
27.	AWWA	American Water Works Association
28.	BIA	Brick Institute of America

29.	CCR	California Code of Regulations
30.	CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute
31.	CMG	California Masonry Guild
32.	CRA	California Redwood Association
33.	CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute
34.	CS	Commercial Standards
35.	CSI	Construction Specifications Institute
36.	CTI	Cooling Tower Institute
37.	FGMA	Flat Glass Manufacturer's Association
38.	FIA	Factory Insurance Association
39.	FM	Factory Mutual
40.	FS	Federal Specification
41.	FTI	Facing Title Institute
42.	GA	Gypsum Association
43.	ICC	International Code Council
44.	IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers
45.	IES	Illumination Engineering Society
46.	LIA	Lead Industries Association
47.	MIA	Marble Institute of America
48.	MLMA	Metal Lath Manufacturers Association
49.	MS	Military Specifications
50.	NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers
51.	NBHA	National Builders Hardware Association
52.	NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters
53.	NBS	National Bureau of Standards
54.	NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association
55.	NEC	National Electrical Code
56.	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
57.	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association/National Forest Products Association
58.	NMWIA	National Mineral Wool Insulation Association
59.	NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association
60.	NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturer's Association
61.	ORS	Office of Regulatory Services (California)
62.	OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act
63.	PCI	Precast Concrete Institute
64.	PCA	Portland Cement Association
65.	PDCA	Painting and Decorating Contractors of America
66.	PDI	Plumbing Drainage Institute
67.	PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute
68.	PG&E	Pacific Gas & Electric Company
69.	PS	Product Standards
70.	SDI	Steel Door Institute; Steel Deck Institute
71.	SJI	Steel Joist Institute
72.	SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
73.	TCA	Tile Council of America
74.	TPI	Truss Plate Institute
75.	UBC	Uniform Building Code
76.	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Code
77.	UMC	Uniform Mechanical Code
78.	USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
79.	VI	Vermiculite Institute

80.	WCLA	West Coast Lumberman's Association
81.	WCLB	West Coast Lumber Bureau
82.	WEUSER	Western Electric Utilities Service Engineering Requirements
83.	WI	Woodwork Institute
84.	WPOA	Western Plumbing Officials Association

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions including without limitation, Definitions.
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For products or workmanship specified by association, trade, or Federal Standards, Contractor shall comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or are required by applicable codes.
- B. Contractor shall conform to current reference standard publication date in effect on the date of bid opening.
- C. Contractor shall obtain copies of standards unless specifically required not to by the Contract Documents.
- D. Contractor shall maintain a copy of all standards at jobsite during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific Work, until final completion, unless specifically required not to by the Contract Documents.
- E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, Contractor shall request clarification from the District and/or the Architect before proceeding.
- F. The contractual relationship of the parties to the Contract shall not be altered from the contractual relationship as indicated in the Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any referenced document.
- G. Governing Codes shall be as shown in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Specifications.

END OF DOCUMENT

REFERENCES**PART 1 - GENERAL****1.01 SCHEDULE OF REFERENCES:**

The following information is intended only for the general assistance of the Contractor, and the District does not represent that all of the information is current. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify the correct information for each of the entities listed.

AA	The Aluminum Association 1400 Crystal Drive, Suite 430 Arlington, VA 22202 www.aluminum.org	703/358-2960
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council 1518 K Street, NW, Suite 503 Washington, DC 20005 www.aabc.com	202/737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Association 1827 Walden Office Sq., Suite 550 Schaumburg, IL 60173-4268 www.aamanet.org	847/303-5664
AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 N Capitol St. NW - Suite 249 Washington, DC 20001 www.transportation.org	202/624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists P.O. Box 12215 One Davis Drive Research Triangle Park, NC 27709 2215 www.aatcc.org	919/549-8141
ACA	American Coatings Association 1500 Rhode Island Ave., NW Washington DC, 20005 www.paint.org	202/462-6272

ACI	American Concrete Institute 38800 Country Club Dr. Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439 www.concrete.org	248/848-3700
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Association 8445 Freeport Parkway, Suite 350 Irving, TX 75063-2595 www.concrete-pipe.org	972/506-7216
ADC	Air Duct Council 1901 N. Roselle Road, Suite 800 Schaumburg, Illinois 60195 www.flexibleduct.org	847/706-6750
AF&PA	American Forest and Paper Association 1101 K Street, NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20005 www.afandpa.org	202/463-2700
AGA	American Gas Association 400 North Capitol Street, NW Washington, DC 20001 www.aga.org	202/824-7000
AGC	Associate General Contractors of America 2300 Wilson Blvd., Suite 300 Arlington, VA 22201 www.agc.org	703/548-3118
AHA	American Hardboard Association 1210 West Northwest Highway Palatine, IL 60067 domensino.com/AHA/default.htm	847/934-8800
AI	Asphalt Institute 2696 Research Park Drive Lexington, KY 40511-8480 www.asphaltinstitute.org	859/288-4960
AIA	The American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006-5292 www.aia.org	202/626-7300
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction 130 East Randolph Street Suite 2000 Chicago, IL 60601 www.aisc.org	312.670.2400

AIA	American Insurance Association (formerly the National Board of Fire Underwriters) 555 12th St, NW, Suite 550 Washington DC 20004 www.aiadc.org	202/828-7100
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 25 Massachusetts Ave., NW, Suite 800 Washington, DC 20001 www.steel.org	202/452.7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Parkway Suite 140 Centennial, CO 80112 www.aitc-glulam.org	503/639.0651
ALI	Associated Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 152837 Dallas, TX 75315 www.assoc-labs.com	214/565-0593
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee, Inc. 7470 New Technology Way, Suite F Frederick, MD 21703 www.alsc.org	301/972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc. 30 W. University Drive Arlington Heights, IL 60004 www.amca.org	847/394-0150
ANLA	American Nursery & Landscape Association (now AmericanHort) 525 9 th St NW, Suite 80 Washington, DC 20004 www.americanhort.org	202/789-2900
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor Washington, DC, 20036 www.ansi.org	202/293.8020
APA	APA-The Engineered Wood Association 7011 S. 19th Street Tacoma, WA 98466-5333 www.apawood.org	253/565-6600

APA	Architectural Precast Association 325 John Know Rd, Ste L103 Tallahassee, FL 32303 www.archprecast.org	850/205.5637
ARI	Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute (now Air-Conditioning, Heating, & Refrigeration Institute) 2111 Wilson Blvd, Suite 500 Arlington, VA 22201 www.ahrinet.org	703/524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association Public Information Department 750 National Press Building 529 14th Street, NW Washington, DC 20045 www.asphaltroofing.org	202/591-2450
ASA	The Acoustical Society of America ASA Office Manager Suite 1N01 2 Huntington Quadrangle Melville, NY 11747-4502 http://asa.aip.org	516/576-2360
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers 1801 Alexander Bell Drive Reston, VA 20191 www.asce.org	800/548-2723 703/295-6300
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329-2305 www.ashrae.org	800/527-4723 404/636-8400
ASLA	American Society of Landscape Architects 636 Eye Street, NW Washington, DC 20001-3736 www.asla.org	202/898-2444
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers Three Park Avenue New York, NY 10016-5990 www.asme.org	800/434-2763
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 2980 S River Rd. Des Plaines, IL 60018 http://aspe.org	847/296-0002

ASQ	American Society for Quality P.O. Box 3005 Milwaukee, WI 53201-3005 or 600 North Plankinton Avenue Milwaukee, WI 53203 http://asq.org	800/248-1946 414/272-8575
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering 901 Canterbury, Suite A Westlake, Ohio 44145 www.asse-plumbing.org	440/835-3040
ASTM	ASTM International 100 Barr Harbor Drive PO Box C700 West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959 www.astm.org	610/832-9500
AWCI	Association of the Wall and Ceiling Industry 513 West Broad Street, Suite 210 Falls Church, VA 22046 www.awci.org	703/538-1600
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association P.O. Box 361784 Birmingham, AL 35236-1784 www.awpa.com	205/733-4077
AWPI	American Wood Preservers Institute 2750 Prosperity Ave. Suite 550 Fairfax, VA 22031-4312 www.arcat.com	800/356-AWPI 703/204-0500
AWS	American Welding Society 8669 Doral Boulevard, Suite 130 Doral, Florida 33166 www.aws.org	800/443-9353 305/443-9353
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute 46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120 Potomac Falls, VA 20165-5874 www.awinet.org	571/323-3636
AWWA	American Water Works Association 6666 West Quincy Avenue Denver, CO 80235 www.awwa.org	800/926-7337 303/794 7711

BHMA	Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association 355 Lexington Avenue, 15th floor New York, NY 10017 www.buildershardware.com	212/297-2122
BIA	The Brick Industry Association 1850 Centennial Park Drive, Suite 301 Reston, VA 20191 www.gobrick.com	703/620-0010
CGA	Compressed Gas Association 14501 George Carter Way, Suite 103 Chantilly VA 20151-2923 www.cganet.com	703/788-2700
CISCA	Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association 1010 Jorie Blvd, Suite 30 Oak Brook, IL 60523 www.cisca.org	630/584-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 1064 Delaware Avenue SE Atlanta, GA 30316 www.cispi.org	404/622-0073
CLFMI	Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute 10015 Old Columbia Road, Suite B-215 Columbia, MD 21046 www.associationsites.com/main-pub.cfm?usr=clfma	410/290-6267
CPA	Composite Panel Association 19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306 Leesburg, VA 20176 www.compositepanel.org	703/724-1128
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 4330 East West Highway Bethesda, MD 20814 www.cpsc.gov	301/504-7923 800/638-2772
CRA	California Redwood Association 405 Enfrente Drive, Suite 200 Novato, CA 94949 www.calredwood.org	415/382-0662

CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute P.O. Box 2048 Dalton, Georgia 30722-2048 www.carpet-rug.org	706/278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 N. Plum Grove Road Schaumburg, IL 60173 4758 www.crsi.org	847/517-1200
CSI	The Construction Specifications Institute 110 South Union Street, Suite 100 Alexandria VA 22314 www.csinet.org	800/689-2900
CTIOA	Ceramic Tile Institute of America 12061 Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230-6219 www.ctioa.org	310/574-7800
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute (formerly National Builders Hardware Association) 14150 Newbrook Dr. Chantilly, VA 20151 www.dhi.org	703/222-2010
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Association 2000 2nd Avenue, South Suite 429 Birmingham, AL 35233 www.dipra.org	205/402-8700
DOC	U.S. Department of Commerce 1401 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, D.C. 20230 www.commerce.gov	202/482-2000
DOT	U.S. Department of Transportation 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE Washington, DC 20590 www.dot.gov	855/368-4200
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc. 25 North Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591 www.ejma.org	914/332-0040

EPA	Environmental Protection Agency Ariel Rios Building 1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W. Washington, DC 20460 www.epa.gov	202/272-0167
FCICA	Floor Covering Installation Contractors Association 7439 Millwood Drive West Bloomfield, MI 48322 www.fcica.com	248/661-5015 877/TO-FCICA
FM Global	Factory Mutual Insurance Company Amy Daley Global Practice Leader – Education, Public Entities, Health Care FM Global 270 Central Avenue Johnston, RI 02919-4949 www.fmglobal.com	401/275-3000 401/275-3029
FS	General Services Administration (GSA) Index of Federal Specifications, Standards and Commercial Item Descriptions 470 East L'Enfant Plaza, SW, Suite 8100 Washington, DC 20407 www.gsa.gov	202/619-8925
GA	The Gypsum Association 6525 Belcrest Road, Suite 480 Hyattsville, MD 20782 www.gypsum.org	301/277-8686
GANA	Glass Association of North America 800 SW Jackson St., Suite 1500 Topeka, KS 66612-1200 www.glasswebsite.com	785/271-0208
HMA	Hardwood Manufacturers Association 665 Rodi Road, Suite 305 Pittsburgh, PA 15235 http://hmamembers.org	412/244-0440
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association 1825 Michael Faraday Drive Reston, Virginia 20190 www.hpva.org	703/435-2900

IAPMO	International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials (formerly the Western Plumbing Officials Association) 4755 E. Philadelphia St. Ontario, CA 91761 www.iapmo.org	909/472-4100
ICC	International Code Council 500 New Jersey Avenue, NW, 6th Floor Washington, DC 20001 www.iccsafe.org	888/422-7233
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers 3 Park Avenue, 17th Floor New York, NY 10016-5997 www.ieee.org	212/419-7900
IES	Illuminating Engineering Society 120 Wall Street, Floor 17 New York, NY 10005-4001 www.ies.org	212/248-5000
ITRK	Intertek Testing Services 3933 US Route 11 Cortland, NY 13045 www.intertek.com	607/753-6711
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America 1385 Piccard Drive Rockville, MD 20850 www.mcaa.org	301/869-5800
MIA	Marble Institute of America 28901 Clemens Rd, Ste 100 Cleveland, OH 44145 www.marble-institute.com	440/250-9222
MMPA (formerly WMMPA)	Moulding & Millwork Producers Association (formerly Wood Moulding & Millwork Producers Association) 507 First Street Woodland, CA 95695 www.wmmpa.com	530/661-9591 800/550-7889

MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society (MSS) of the Valve and Fittings Industry 127 Park Street, NE Vienna, VA 22180-4602 http://mss-hq.org	703/281-6613
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 800 Roosevelt Rd. Bldg. C, Suite 312 Glen Ellyn, IL 60137 www.naamm.org	630/942-6591
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Association 44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310 Alexandria, VA 22314 www.naima.org	703/684-0084
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Association 5100 Forbes Blvd. Lanham, MD USA 20706-4407 www.asphaltpavement.org	888/468-6499 301/731-4748
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association 14070 Proton Road, Suite 100 LB9 Dallas, TX 75244 www.ncspa.org	972/850-1907
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Association 13750 Sunrise Valley Drive Herndon, VA 20171-4662 www.ncma.org	703/713-1900
NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau 8575 Grovemont Circle Gaithersburg, MD 20877 www.nebb.org	301/977-3698
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Association 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100 Bethesda, MD 20814 www.necanet.org	301/657-3110
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association 1300 North 17th Street, Suite 1752 Rosslyn, Virginia 22209 www.nema.org	703/841-3200

NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc. 1677 County Route 64 P.O. Box 838 Salem, New York 12865-0838 www.neii.org	518/854-3100
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association 1 Batterymarch Park Quincy, Massachusetts USA 02169-7471 www.nfpa.org	617/770-3000
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Association PO Box 34518 Memphis, TN 38184 www.nhla.com	901/377-1818
NIA	National Insulation Association 12100 Sunset Hills Road, Suite 330 Reston, VA 20190 www.insulation.org	703/464-6422
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Association 10255 W. Higgins Road, Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607 www.nrca.net	847/299-9070
NSF	NSF International P.O. Box 130140 789 N. Dixboro Road Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140, USA www.nsf.org	800/673-6275 734/769-8010
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Association PO Box 2605 Fredericksburg, TX 78624 www.ntma.com	800/323-9736
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Act U.S. Department of Labor Occupational Safety & Health Administration 200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, D.C. 20210 www.osha.gov	800/321-OSHA (6742)

PCA	Portland Cement Association 5420 Old Orchard Road Skokie, IL 60077 or 500 New Jersey Ave., N.W. 7 th Floor Washington, D.C. 20001 www.cement.org	847/966-6200 202/408-9494
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute 200 W. Adams St. #2100 Chicago, IL 60606 www.pci.org	312/786-0300
PDCA	Painting and Decorating Contractors of America 2316 Millpark Drive, Ste 220 Maryland Heights, MO 63043 www.pdca.com	800/332-PDCA (7322) 314/514-7322
PDI	Plumbing & Drainage Institute 800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300 North Andover, MA 01845 http://pdionline.org	978/557-0720 800/589-8956
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute, Inc. P.O. Box 920220 Norcross, GA 30010 www.porcelainenamel.com	770/676-9366
PG&E	Pacific Gas & Electric Company www.pge.com	800/743-5000
PLANET	Professional Landcare Network 950 Herndon Parkway, Suite 450 Herndon, Virginia 20170 www.landcarenetwork.org	703/736-9666 800/395-2522 703/736-9668
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute 115 Broad Street, Suite 201 La Grange GA 30240 www.rfci.com	706/882-3833
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service 818 Grayson Road, Suite 201 Pleasant Hill, CA 94523 www.redwoodinspection.com	925/935-1499
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 25 Fox River Grove, IL 60021 www.sdi.org	847/458-4647

SDI	Steel Door Institute 30200 Detroit Road Westlake, Ohio 44145 www.steeldoor.org	440/899-0010
SJI	Steel Joist Institute 234 W. Cheves Street Florence, SC 29501 http://steeljoist.org	843/407-4091
SMA	Stucco Manufacturers Association 500 East Yale Loop Irvine, CA 92614 www.stuccomfgassoc.com	949/387.7611
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association 4201 Lafayette Center Drive Chantilly, Virginia 20151-1219 www.smacna.org	703/803-2980
SPI	SPI: The Plastics Industry Trade Association, Inc. 1667 K St., NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20006 www.plasticsindustry.org	202/974-5200
SSPC	Society for Protective Coatings (formerly the Steel Structures Painting Council) 40 24th St 6th Fl Pittsburgh, PA 15222 www.sspc.org	412/281-2331 877/281-7772
TCA	The Tile Council of North America 100 Clemson Research Blvd. Anderson, SC 29625 www.tcnatile.com	864/646-8453
TPI	Truss Plate Institute 218 North Lee Street, Suite 312 Alexandria, VA 22314 www.tpinst.org	703/683-1010
TPI	Turfgrass Producers International 2 East Main Street East Dundee, IL 60118 www.turfgrasssod.org	800/405-8873 847/649-5555

TCIA	Tree Care Industry Association (formerly the National Arborist Association) 136 Harvey Road, Suite 101 Londonderry, NH 03053 www.tcia.org	800/733-2622
TVI	The Vermiculite Institute c/o The Schundler Company 150 Whitman Avenue Edison, NJ. 08817 www.vermiculiteinstitute.org	732/287-2244
UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc. 333 Pfingsten Road Northbrook, IL 60062-2096 www.ul.com	847/272-8800 877/854-3577
UNI	Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association 2711 LBJ Freeway, Suite 1000 Dallas, TX 75234 www.uni-bell.org	972/243-3902
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture 1400 Independence Ave., S.W. Washington, DC 20250 www.usda.gov	202/720-2791
WA	Wallcoverings Association 401 North Michigan Avenue Suite 2200 Chicago, IL 60611 www.wallcoverings.org	312/321-5166

WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97281 or 6980 S.W. Varns Tigard, OR 97223 www.wclib.org	503/639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Association 355 Lexington Avenue 15th Floor New York, New York 10017 www.wcmanet.org	212/297-2122
WDMA	Window & Door Manufacturers Association 401 N. Michigan Avenue, Suite 2200 Chicago, IL 60611 or 2025 M Street, NW, Ste. 800 Washington, D.C. 20036-3309 www.wdma.com	312/321-6802 202/367-1157
WI	Woodwork Institute P.O. Box 980247 West Sacramento, CA 95798 www.wicnet.org	916/372-9943
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute 942 Main Street Hartford, CT 06103 www.wirereinforcementinstitute.org	860/240-9545
WWCA	Western Wall & Ceiling Contractors Association 1910 N. Lime St. Orange, California 92865 www.wwcca.org	714/221-5520
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association 522 SW Fifth Ave., Suite 500 Portland, OR 97204-2122 www2.wwpa.org	503/224-3930

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Purchase of Materials and Equipment;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Imported Materials Certification.

1.02 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- A. Only items approved by the District and/or Design Professional shall be used.
- B. Contractor shall submit lists of products and other product information in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the provisions regarding the submittals.

1.03 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT COLORS

- A. The District and/or Architect will provide a schedule of colors.
- B. No individual color selections will be made until after approval of all pertinent materials and equipment and after receipt of appropriate samples in accordance with the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the provisions regarding the submittals.
- C. Contractor shall request priority in writing for any item requiring advance ordering to maintain the approved Construction Schedule.

1.04 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall deliver manufactured materials in original packages, containers, or bundles (with seals unbroken), bearing name or identification mark of manufacturer.
- B. Contractor shall deliver fabrications in as large assemblies as practicable; where specified as shop-primed or shop-finished, package or crate as required to preserve such priming or finish intact and free from abrasion.
- C. Contractor shall store materials in such a manner as necessary to properly protect them from damage. Materials or equipment damaged by handling, weather, dirt, or from any other cause will not be accepted.

- D. Materials are not acceptable that have been warehoused for long periods of time, stored or transported in improper environment, improperly packaged, inadequately labeled, poorly protected, excessively shipped, deviated from normal distribution pattern, or reassembled.
- E. Contractor shall store material so as to cause no obstructions of sidewalks, roadways, access to the Site or buildings, and underground services. Contractor shall protect material and equipment furnished under Contract.
- F. Contractor may store materials on Site with prior written approval by the District, all material shall remain under Contractor's control and Contractor shall remain liable for any damage to the materials. Should the Project Site not have storage area available, the Contractor shall provide for off-site storage at a bonded warehouse and with appropriate insurance coverage at no cost to District.
- G. When any room in Project is used as a shop or storeroom, the Contractor shall be responsible for any repairs, patching, or cleaning necessary due to that use. Location of storage space shall be subject to prior written approval by District.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers listed in various sections of Contract Documents are names of those manufacturers that are believed to be capable of supplying one or more of items specified therein.
- B. The listing of a manufacturer does not imply that every product of that manufacturer is acceptable as meeting the requirements of the Contract Documents.

2.02 FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

Contractor shall provide, install, maintain, and operate a complete and adequate facility for handling, the execution, disposal, and distribution of material and equipment as required for proper and timely performance of Work connected with Contract.

2.03 MATERIAL REFERENCE STANDARDS

Where material is specified solely by reference to "standard specifications" and if requested by District, Contractor shall submit for review data on actual material proposed to be incorporated into Work of Contract listing name and address of vendor, manufacturer, or producer, and trade or brand names of those materials, and data substantiating compliance with standard specifications.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Where not more specifically described in any other Contract Documents, workmanship shall conform to methods and operations of best standards and accepted practices of trade or trades involved and shall include items of fabrication, construction, or installation regularly furnished or required for completion (including finish and for successful operation, as intended).
- B. Work shall be executed by tradespersons skilled in their respective lines of Work. When completed, parts shall have been durably and substantially built and present a neat appearance.

3.02 COORDINATION

- A. Contractor shall coordinate installation of Work so as to not interfere with installation of others. Adjustment or rework because of Contractor's failure to coordinate will be at no additional cost to District.
- B. Contractor shall examine in-place work for readiness, completeness, fitness to be concealed or to receive other work, and in compliance with Contract Documents. Concealing or covering Work constitutes acceptance of additional cost which will result should in-place Work be found unsuitable for receiving other Work or otherwise deviating from the requirements of the Contract Documents.

3.03 COMPLETENESS

Contractor shall provide all portions of the Work, unless clearly stated otherwise, installed complete and operational with all elements, accessories, anchorages, utility connections, etc., in manner to assure well-balanced performance, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and by Contract Documents. For example, electric water coolers require water, electricity, and drain services; roof drains require drain system; sinks fit within countertop, etc. Terms such as "installed complete," "operable condition," "for use intended," "connected to all utilities," "terminate with proper cap," "adequately anchored," "patch and refinish," "to match similar," should be assumed to apply in all cases, except where completeness of functional or operable condition is specifically stated as not required.

3.04 APPROVED INSTALLER OR APPLICATOR

Installation by a manufacturer's approved installer or applicator is an understood part of Specifications and only approved installer or applicator is to provide on-site Work where specified manufacturer has on-going program of approving (i.e. certifying, bonding, re-warranting) installers or applicators. Newly established relationships between a manufacturer and an installer or applicator who does not have other approved applicator work in progress or completed is not approved for this Project.

3.05 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

All installations shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published recommendations and specific written directions of manufacturer's representative. Should Contract Documents differ from recommendations of manufacturer or directions of his representative, Contractor shall analyze differences, make recommendations to the District and the Architect in writing, and shall not proceed until interpretation or clarification has been issued by the District and/or the Architect.

END OF DOCUMENT

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Inspector, Inspections and Tests, Uncovering of Work and Non-conforming of Work and Correction of Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 RELATED CODES:

- A. The Work is governed by requirements of Title 24, California Code of Regulations ("CCR"), and the Contractor shall keep a copy of these available at the job Site for ready reference during construction.
- B. The Division of the State Architect ("DSA") shall be notified at or before the start of construction.

1.03 OBSERVATION AND SUPERVISION:

- A. The District and Architect or their appointed representatives will review the Work and the Contractor shall provide facilities and access to the Work at all times as required to facilitate this review. Administration by the Architect and any consulting Structural Engineer will be in accordance with applicable regulations, including, without limitation, CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-341.
- B. One or more Project Inspector(s) approved by DSA and employed by or in contract with the District, referred to hereinafter as the "Project Inspector", will observe the work in accordance with CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Sections 4-333(b) and 4-342:
 - (1) The Project Inspector and Special Inspector(s) shall have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress for ascertaining that the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents and all applicable code sections. The Contractor shall provide facilities and operation of equipment as needed, and access as required and shall provide assistance for sampling or measuring materials.
 - (2) The Project Inspector will notify the District and Architect and call the attention of the Contractor to any observed failure of Work or material to conform to Contract Documents.
 - (3) The Project Inspector shall observe and monitor all testing and inspection activities required.

The Contractor shall conform with all applicable laws as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, to CCR, Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-343. The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work and maintain a competent superintendent on the job who is authorized to act in all matters pertaining to the Work. The Contractor's superintendent shall also inspect all materials, as they arrive, for compliance with the Contract Documents. Contractor shall reject defective Work or materials immediately upon delivery or failure of the Work or material to comply with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit verified reports as indicated in the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, the Specifications and as required by Part 1, Title 24, Section 4-336.

1.04 TESTING AGENCIES:

- A. Testing agencies and tests shall be in conformance with the General Documents and the requirements of Part 1, Title 24, Section 4- 335.
- B. Testing and inspection in connection with earthwork shall be under the direction of the District's consulting soils engineer, if any, referred to hereinafter as the "Soils Engineer."
- C. Testing and inspection of construction materials and workmanship shall be performed by a qualified laboratory, referred to hereinafter as the "Testing Laboratory." The Testing Laboratory shall be under direction of an engineer registered in the State of California, shall conform to requirements of ASTM E329, and shall be employed by or in contract with the District.

1.05 TESTS AND INSPECTIONS:

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for notifying the District and Project Inspector of all required tests and inspections. Contractor shall notify the District and Project Inspector at least seventy-two hours (72) hours in advance of performing any Work requiring testing or inspection.
- B. The Contractor shall provide access to Work to be tested and furnish incidental labor, equipment, and facilities to facilitate all inspections and tests.
- C. The District will pay for first inspections and tests required by the "CCR", and other inspections or tests that the District and/or the Architect may direct to have made, including the following principal items:
 - (1) Tests and observations for earthwork and paving.
 - (2) Tests for concrete mix designs, including tests of trial batches.
 - (3) Tests and inspections for structural steel work.
 - (4) Field tests for framing lumber moisture content.
 - (5) Additional tests directed by the District that establish that materials and installation comply with the Contract Documents.
 - (6) Tests and observations of welding and expansion anchors.

- D. The District may at its discretion, pay and then back charge the Contractor for:
 - (1) Retests or reinspections, if required, and tests or inspections required due to Contractor error or lack of required identifications of material.
 - (2) Uncovering of work in accordance with Contract Documents.
 - (3) Testing done on weekends, holidays, and overtime will be chargeable to the Contractor for the overtime portion.
 - (4) Testing done off Site.
- E. Testing and inspection reports and certifications:
 - (1) If initially received by Contractor, Contractor shall provide to each of the following a copy of the agency or laboratory report of each test or inspection or certification.
 - (a) The District;
 - (b) The Construction Manager, if any;
 - (c) The Architect;
 - (d) The Consulting Engineer, if any;
 - (e) Other engineers on the Project, as appropriate;
 - (f) The Project Inspector; and
 - (g) The Contractor.
 - (2) When the test or inspection is one required by the CCR, a copy of the report shall also be provided to the DSA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 TYPE OF TESTS AND INSPECTIONS[A1]

- A. Testing and inspection shall be in accordance with DSA Form 103 (or current version)
- B. Slump Test
ASTM C 143
- C. Concrete Tests

Testing agency shall test concrete used in the work per the following paragraphs:

- (1) Compressive Strength:

- (a) Minimum number of tests required: One (1) set of three (3) cylinders for each 100 cubic yards (Sec. 2604(h) 01) of concrete or major fraction thereof, placed in one (1) day. See Title 24, Section 2605(g).
- (b) Two cylinders of each set shall be tested at twenty-eight (28) days. One (1) cylinder shall be held in reserve and tested only when directed by the Architect or District.
- (c) Concrete shall test the minimum ultimate compressive strength in twenty-eight 28 days, as specified on the structural drawings.
- (d) In the event that the twenty-eight (28) day test falls below the minimum specified strength, the effective concrete in place shall be tested by taking cores in accordance with UBC Standard No. 26-13 and tested as required for cylinders.
- (e) In the event that the test on core specimens falls below the minimum specified strength, the concrete will be deemed defective and shall be removed and replaced upon such direction of the Architect, and in a manner acceptable to the Division of the State Architect.

D. Reinforcing, Steel

E. Structural Steel Per Title 24 and as noted:

- (1) Material: Steel per Table in Title 24, Section 2712.
- (2) Qualification of Welders (UBC Std. 27-6).
- (3) Shop fabrication (Section 2712(d). Structural steel only).
- (4) Shop and field welding (Section 2712(e)).

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Site Standards; and
- D. Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

1.02 TEMPORARY UTILITIES:

- A. Electric Power and Lighting:
 - (1) Contractor will pay for power during the course of the Work. To the extent power is available in the building(s) or on the Site, Contractor may use the District's existing utilities by making prearranged payments to the District for the utilities used by Contractor and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary facilities required to deliver that power service from its existing location in the building(s) or on the Site to point of intended use.
 - (2) Contractor shall verify characteristics of power available in building(s) or on the Site. Contractor shall take all actions required to make modifications where power of higher voltage or different phases of current are required. Contractor shall be fully responsible for providing that service and shall pay all costs required therefor.
 - (3) Contractor shall furnish, wire for, install, and maintain temporary electrical lights wherever it is necessary to provide illumination for the proper performance and/or observation of the Work: a minimum of 20 foot-candles for rough work and 50 foot-candles for finish work.
 - (4) Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining existing lighting levels in the project vicinity should temporary outages or service interruptions occur.
- B. Heat and Ventilation:
 - (1) Contractor shall provide temporary heat to maintain environmental conditions to facilitate progress of the Work, to meet specified minimum conditions for the installation and curing of materials, and to

protect materials and finishes from damage due to improper temperature and humidity conditions. Portable heaters shall be standard units complete with controls.

- (2) Contractor shall provide forced ventilation and dehumidification, as required, of enclosed areas for proper installation and curing of materials, to disperse humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors, and gases.
- (3) Contractor shall pay the costs of installation, maintenance, operation, and removal of temporary heat and ventilation, including costs for fuel consumed, required for the performance of the Work.

C. Water:

- (1) Contractor shall pay for water used during the course of the Work. Contractor shall coordinate and pay for installation or use of water meter in compliance with local water agency requirements. To the extent water is then available in the building(s) or on the Site, Contractor may use the District's existing utilities by making prearranged payments to the District for the utilities used by Contractor and all Subcontractors. Contractor shall be responsible for providing temporary facilities required to deliver such utility service from its existing location in the building(s), on the Site, or other location approved by the local water agency, to point of intended use.
- (2) Contractor shall use backflow preventers on water lines at point of connection to District's water supply. Backflow preventers shall comply with requirements of Uniform Plumbing Code.
- (3) Contractor shall make potable water available for human consumption.

D. Sanitary Facilities:

- (1) Contractor shall provide sanitary temporary facilities in no fewer numbers than required by law and such additional facilities as may be directed by the Inspector for the use of all workers. The facilities shall be maintained in a sanitary condition at all times and shall be left at the Site until removal is directed by the Inspector or Contractor completes all other work at the Site.
- (2) Use of toilet facilities in the Work under construction shall not be permitted except by consent of the Inspector and the District.

E. Telephone Service:

- (1) Contractor shall arrange with local telephone service company for telephone service as required for the performance of the Work. Contractor shall, at a minimum, provide in its field office one line for telephone and one line for fax machine.
- (2) Contractor shall pay the costs for telephone and fax lines installation, maintenance, service, and removal.

F. Fire Protection:

- (1) Contractor shall provide and maintain fire extinguishers and other equipment for fire protection. Such equipment shall be designated for use for fire protection only and shall comply with all requirements of the California Fire, State Fire Marshall and/or its designee.
- (2) Where on-site welding and burning of steel is unavoidable, Contractor shall provide protection for adjacent surfaces.

G. Trash Removal:

- (1) Contractor shall provide trash removal on a timely basis. Under no circumstance shall Contractor use District trash service.

H. Field Office:

- (1) If Contractor chooses to provide a field office, it shall be an acceptable construction trailer that is well-lit and ventilated. The construction trailer shall be equipped with shelves, desks, filing cabinet, chairs, and such other items of equipment needed. Trailer and equipment are the property of the Contractor and must be removed from the Site upon completion of the Work. Contractor may use the corridor adjacent to the construction area for an office area, if approved in writing by District.
- (2) Contractor shall provide any additional electric lighting and power required for the trailer. Contractor shall make adequate provisions for heating and cooling as required.

I. Temporary Facilities:

- (1)

1.03 CONSTRUCTION AIDS:

A. Plant and Equipment:

- (1) Contractor shall furnish, operate, and maintain a complete plant for fabricating, handling, conveying, installing, and erecting materials and equipment; and for conveyances for transporting workers. Include elevators, hoists, debris chutes, and other equipment, tools, and appliances necessary for performance of the Work.
- (2) Contractor shall maintain plant and equipment in safe and efficient operating condition. Damages due to defective plant and equipment, and uses made thereof, shall be repaired by Contractor at no expense to the District.

B. None of the District's tools and equipment shall be used by Contractor for the performance of the Work.

1.04 BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES:

- A. Contractor shall obtain the District's written permission for locations and types of temporary barriers and enclosures, including fire-rated materials proposed for use, prior to their installation.
- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain temporary enclosures to prevent public entry and to protect persons using other buildings and portions of the Site and/or Premises, the public, and workers. Contractor shall also protect the Work and existing facilities from the elements, and adjacent construction and improvements, persons, and trees and plants from damage and injury from demolition and construction operations.
- C. Contractor shall provide site access to existing facilities for persons using other buildings and portions of the Site, the public, and for deliveries and other services and activities.
- D. Tree and Plant Protection:
 - (1) Contractor shall preserve and protect existing trees and plants on the Premises that are not designated or required to be removed, and those adjacent to the Premises.
 - (2) Contractor shall provide barriers to a minimum height of 4'-0" around drip line of each tree and plant, around each group of trees and plants, as applicable, in the proximity of demolition and construction operations, or as denoted on the Plans.
 - (3) Contractor shall not park trucks, store materials, perform Work or cross over landscaped areas. Contractor shall not dispose of paint thinners, water from cleaning, plastering or concrete operations, or other deleterious materials in landscaped areas, storm drain systems, or sewers. Plant materials damaged as a result of the performance of the Work shall, at the option of the District and at Contractor's expense, either be replaced with new plant materials equal in size to those damaged or by payment of an amount representing the value of the damaged materials as determined by the District.
 - (4) Contractor shall remove soil that has been contaminated during the performance of the Work by oil, solvents, and other materials which could be harmful to trees and plants, and replace with good soil, at Contractor's expense.
 - (5) Excavation around Trees:
 - (a) Excavation within drip lines of trees shall be done only where absolutely necessary and with written permission from the District.
 - (b) Where trenching for utilities is required within drip lines, tunneling under and around roots shall be by hand digging and shall be approved by the District. Main lateral roots and taproots shall not be cut. All roots 2 inches in diameter and

larger shall be tunneled under and heavily wrapped with wet burlap so as to prevent scarring or excessive drying. Smaller roots that interfere with installation of new work may be cut with prior approval by the District. Roots must first be cut with a Vermeer, or equivalent, root cutter prior to any trenching.

- (c) Where excavation for new construction is required within drip line of trees, hand excavation shall be employed to minimize damage to root system. Roots shall be relocated in backfill areas wherever possible. If encountered immediately adjacent to location of new construction, roots shall be cut approximately 6 inches back from new construction.
- (d) Approved excavations shall be carefully backfilled with the excavated materials approved for backfilling. Backfill shall conform to adjacent grades without dips, sunken areas, humps, or other surface irregularities. Do not use mechanical equipment to compact backfill. Tamp carefully using hand tools, refilling and tamping until Final Acceptance as necessary to offset settlement.
- (e) Exposed roots shall not be allowed to dry out before permanent backfill is placed. Temporary earth cover shall be provided, or roots shall be wrapped with four layers of wet, untreated burlap and temporarily supported and protected from damage until permanently relocated and covered with backfill.
- (f) Accidentally broken roots should be sawed cleanly 3 inches behind ragged end.

1.05 SECURITY:

The Contractor shall be responsible for project security for materials, tools, equipment, supplies, and completed and partially completed Work.

1.06 TEMPORARY CONTROLS:

A. Noise Control:

- (1) Contractor acknowledges that adjacent facilities may remain in operation during all or a portion of the Work period, and it shall take all reasonable precautions to minimize noise as required by applicable laws and the Contract Documents.
- (2) Notice of proposed noisy operations, including without limitation, operation of pneumatic demolition tools, concrete saws, and other equipment, shall be submitted to the District a minimum of forty-eight (48) hours in advance of their performance.

B. Noise and Vibration:

- (1) Equipment and impact tools shall have intake and exhaust mufflers.

- (2) Contractor shall cooperate with District to minimize and/or cease the use of noisy and vibratory equipment if that equipment becomes objectionable by its longevity.

C. Dust and Dirt:

- (1) Contractor shall conduct demolition and construction operations to minimize the generation of dust and dirt, and prevent dust and dirt from interfering with the progress of the Work and from accumulating in the Work and adjacent areas including, without limitation, occupied facilities.
- (2) Contractor shall periodically water exterior demolition and construction areas to minimize the generation of dust and dirt.
- (3) Contractor shall ensure that all hauling equipment and trucks carrying loads of soil and debris shall have their loads sprayed with water or covered with tarpaulins, and as otherwise required by local and state ordinance.
- (4) Contractor shall prevent dust and dirt from accumulating on walks, roadways, parking areas, and planting, and from washing into sewer and storm drain lines.

D. Water:

- (1) Contractor shall not permit surface and subsurface water, and other liquids, to accumulate in or about the vicinity of the Premises. Should accumulation develop, Contractor shall control the water or other liquid, and suitably dispose of it by means of temporary pumps, piping, drainage lines, troughs, ditches, dams, or other methods.

E. Pollution:

- (1) No burning of refuse, debris, or other materials shall be permitted on or in the vicinity of the Premises.
- (2) Contractor shall comply with applicable regulatory requirements and anti-pollution ordinances during the conduct of the Work including, without limitation, demolition, construction, and disposal operations.

F. Lighting:

- (1) If portable lights are used after dark, all light must be located so as not to direct light into neighboring property.

1.07 JOB SIGN(S):

A. General:

- (1) Contractor shall provide and maintain a Project identification sign with the design, text, and colors designated by the District and/or the Design Professional; locate sign as approved by the District.

- (2) Signs other than the specified Project sign and or signs required by law, for safety, or for egress, shall not be permitted, unless otherwise approved in advance by the District.

B. Materials:

- (1) Structure and Framing: Structurally sound, new or used wood or metal; wood shall be nominal 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood.
- (2) Sign Surface: Minimum 3/4-inch exterior grade plywood.
- (3) Rough Hardware: Galvanized.
- (4) Paint: Exterior quality, of type and colors selected by the District and/or the Design Professional.

C. Fabrication:

- (1) Contractor shall fabricate to provide smooth, even surface for painting.
- (2) Size: 4'-0" x 8'-0", unless otherwise indicated.
- (3) Contractor shall paint exposed surfaces of supports, framing, and surface material with exterior grade paint: one coat of primer and one coat of finish paint.
- (4) Text and Graphics: As indicated.

1.08 PUBLICITY RELEASES:

- A. Contractor shall not release any information, story, photograph, plan, or drawing relating information about the Project to anyone, including press and other public communications medium, including, without limitation, on website(s) without the written permission of the District.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not used.

END OF DOCUMENT

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - (1) Salvaging non-hazardous construction waste.
 - (2) Recycling non-hazardous construction waste.
 - (3) Disposing of non-hazardous construction waste.

1.03 DEFINITIONS:

- A. Construction Waste: Building and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.
- B. Demolition Waste: Building and site improvement materials resulting from demolition or selective demolition operations.
- C. Disposal: Removal off-site of demolition and construction waste and subsequent sale, recycling, reuse, or deposit in landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Recycle: Recovery of demolition or construction waste for subsequent processing in preparation for reuse.
- E. Salvage: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent sale or reuse in another facility.
- F. Salvage and Reuse: Recovery of demolition or construction waste and subsequent incorporation into the Work.

1.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS:

- A. General: Develop waste management plan that results in end-of Project rates for salvage/recycling of sixty-five percent (65%) by weight (or by volume, but not a combination) of total waste generated by the Work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Waste Management Plan: Submit waste management plan within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.
- B. Waste Reduction Progress Reports: Concurrent with each Application for Payment, submit copies of report. Include the following information:
 - (1) Material category.
 - (2) Generation point of waste.
 - (3) Total quantity of waste in tons or cubic yards.
 - (4) Quantity of waste salvaged, both estimated and actual in tons or cubic yards.
 - (5) Quantity of waste recycled, both estimated and actual in tons or cubic yards.
 - (6) Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) in tons or cubic yards.
 - (7) Total quantity of waste recovered (salvaged plus recycled) as a percentage of total waste.
- C. Waste Reduction Calculations: Before request for final payment, submit copies of calculated end-of-Project rates for salvage, recycling, and disposal as a percentage of total waste generated by the Work.
- D. Records of Donations: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste donated to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- E. Records of Sales: Indicate receipt and acceptance of salvageable waste sold to individuals and organizations. Indicate whether organization is tax exempt.
- F. Recycling and Processing Facility Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of recyclable waste by recycling and processing facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.
- G. Landfill and Incinerator Disposal Records: Indicate receipt and acceptance of waste by landfills and incinerator facilities licensed to accept them. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices.

- H. CHPS Submittal: CHPS letter template for Credit ME2.0 and ME2.1, signed by Contractor, tabulating total waste material, quantities diverted and means by which it is diverted, and statement that requirements for the credit have been met.
- I. Qualification Data: For Waste Management Coordinator.
- J. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.
- K. Submittal procedures and quantities are specified in Document 01 33 00.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Waste Management Coordinator Qualifications: LEED Accredited Professional by U.S. Green Building Council.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Waste Management Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements. Review methods and procedures related to waste management including, but not limited to, the following:
 - (1) Review and discuss waste management plan including responsibilities of Waste Management Coordinator.
 - (2) Review requirements for documenting quantities of each type of waste and its disposition.
 - (3) Review and finalize procedures for materials separation and verify availability of containers and bins needed to avoid delays.
 - (4) Review procedures for periodic waste collection and transportation to recycling and disposal facilities.
 - (5) Review waste management requirements for each trade.

1.07 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN:

- A. General: Develop plan consisting of waste identification, waste reduction work plan, and cost/revenue analysis. Indicate quantities by weight or volume, but use same units of measurement throughout waste management plan.
- B. Waste Identification: Indicate anticipated types and quantities of site-clearing and construction waste generated by the Work. Include estimated quantities and assumptions for estimates.

- C. Waste Reduction Work Plan: List each type of waste and whether it will be salvaged, recycled, or disposed of in landfill or incinerator. Include points of waste generation, total quantity of each type of waste, quantity for each means of recovery, and handling and transportation procedures.
- (1) Salvaged Materials for Reuse: For materials that will be salvaged and reused in this Project, describe methods for preparing salvaged materials before incorporation into the Work.
 - (2) Salvaged Materials for Sale: For materials that will be sold to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - (3) Salvaged Materials for Donation: For materials that will be donated to individuals and organizations, include list of their names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - (4) Recycled Materials: Include list of local receivers and processors and type of recycled materials each will accept. Include names, addresses, and telephone numbers.
 - (5) Disposed Materials: Indicate how and where materials will be disposed of. Include name, address, and telephone number of each landfill and incinerator facility.
 - (6) Handling and Transportation Procedures: Include method that will be used for separating recyclable waste including sizes of containers, container labeling, and designated location on Project site where materials separation will be located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION:

- A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.
- (1) Comply with Document 01 50 00 for operation, termination, and removal requirements.
- B. [Waste Management Coordinator: Engage a waste management coordinator to be responsible for implementing, monitoring, and reporting status of waste management work plan. Coordinator shall be present at Project site full time for duration of Project.]
- C. Training: Train workers, subcontractors, and suppliers on proper waste management procedures, as appropriate for the Work occurring at Project site.

- (1) Distribute waste management plan to everyone concerned within 3 days of submittal return.
 - (2) Distribute waste management plan to entities when they first begin work on site. Review plan procedures and locations established for salvage, recycling, and disposal.
- D. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
 - (1) Designate and label specific areas of Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged, recycled, reused, donated, and sold.
 - (2) Comply with Document 01 50 00 for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

3.02 RECYCLING CONSTRUCTION WASTE:

- A. General: Recycle paper and beverage containers used by on-site workers.
- B. Recycling Incentives: Revenues, savings, rebates, tax credits, and other incentives received for recycling waste materials shall accrue to the Contractor.
- C. Procedures: Separate recyclable waste from other waste materials, trash, and debris. Separate recyclable waste by type at Project site to the maximum extent practical.
 - (1) Provide appropriately marked containers or bins for controlling recyclable waste until they are removed from Project Site. Include list of acceptable and unacceptable materials at each container and bin.
 - (a) Inspect containers and bins for contamination and remove contaminated materials if found.
 - (2) Stockpile processed materials on site without intermixing with other materials. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
 - (3) Stockpile materials away from construction area. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.
 - (4) Store components off the ground and protect from the weather.
 - (5) Remove recyclable waste off District property and transport to recycling receiver or processor.

- D. Packaging:
 - (1) Cardboard and Boxes: Break down packaging into flat sheets. Bundle and store in a dry location.
 - (2) Polystyrene Packaging: Separate and bag material.
 - (3) Pallets: As much as possible, require deliveries using pallets to remove pallets from Project Site. For pallets that remain on Site, break down pallets into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
 - (4) Crates: Break down crates into component wood pieces and comply with requirements for recycling wood.
- E. Site-Clearing Wastes: Chip brush, branches, and trees on site.
- F. Wood Materials:
 - (1) Clean Cut-Offs of Lumber: Grind or chip into small pieces.
 - (2) Clean Sawdust: Bag sawdust that does not contain painted or treated wood.
- G. Gypsum Board: Stack large clean pieces on wood pallets and store in a dry location.
 - (1) Clean Gypsum Board: Grind scraps of clean gypsum board using small mobile chipper or hammer mill. Screen out paper after grinding.

3.03 DISPOSAL OF WASTE:

- A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged, recycled, or otherwise reused, remove waste materials from Project Site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - (1) Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on site.
 - (2) Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
- B. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.
- C. Disposal: Transport waste materials off District property and legally dispose of them.

END OF DOCUMENT

FIELD OFFICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions in this document, including without limitation to the

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES:

- A. Requirements for Field Offices and

1.03 SUMMARY:

- A. General: Contractor shall provide Office Trailer and contents, for District's use exclusively in accordance with the Contract.
- B. Property: Trailer, furniture, equipment, and the like, supplied by the Contractor with the Contract shall remain the property of the Contractor; District provided, delivered, and the like by District shall be District's property.
- C. Modifications: District shall have the right to modify the trailer or contents, or both, as may be required by District.
- D. Condition: Trailer shall be clean, neat, substantially finished, in good, proper condition for use, operation, and the like; the trailer and contents shall be new.
- E. Installation: Trailer shall be safe, fully furnished, functional, proper, complete, and ready for use, and shall be properly ready for entire use, within fourteen (14) calendar days of District's notification of the issuance of Notice to Proceed.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals: Contractor shall submit submittals to District in quantity, format, type, and the like, as required by District.
- B. Data: One (1) copy of manufacturer's descriptive data, specifications, regulatory compliance, industry standards, installation, and maintenance instructions.

- C. Equipment Data: Two (2) copies of manufacturer data for each type of equipment, if directed by District.
- D. Furniture and Furnishings Data: Two (2) copies of manufacturer data for each type of equipment, if directed by District.
- E. Plans: One (1) reproducible copy of appropriately scaled plans of trailer layout. Plans shall include, but not be limited to: lighting; furniture; equipment; telephone and electrical outlets; and the like.
- F. Product Samples: One (1) complete and entire unit of each type, if directed by District.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Standards: In the event that provisions of codes, regulations, safety orders, Contract Documents, referenced manufacturer's specifications, manufacturer's instructions, industry standards, and the like, are in conflict, the more restrictive and higher quality shall govern.
- B. Installer: Installer or Installers engaged by Contractor must have a minimum of five (5) years of documented and properly authenticated successful experience of specialization in the installation of the items or systems, or both, specified herein.
- C. Manufacturer: Contractor shall obtain products from nationally and industry recognized Manufacturer with five (5) years minimum, of immediately recent, continuous, documented and properly authenticated successful experience of specialization in the manufacture of the product specified herein.
- D. State Personnel Training: Provide proper training for maintenance and operations, including emergency procedures, and the like, as directed by District.
- E. Units: Shall be sound and free of defects, and shall not include any damage or defect that will impair the safety, installation, performance, or the durability of the entire Office Trailer and appurtenant systems.

1.06 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Work shall be executed in accordance with applicable Codes, Regulations, Statutes, Enactments, Rulings, Laws, each authority having jurisdiction, and including, but not limited to, Regulatory Requirements specified herein.
- B. California Building Standards Code ("CBSC").
- C. California Code of Regulations, Title 25, Chapter 3, Sub Chapter 2, Article 3 ("CCR").
- D. Coach Insignia: Trailer shall display California Commercial Coach Insignia; such insignia shall be deemed to show that the trailer is in accordance with the Construction and Fire Safety requirements of CCR.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 FIELD OFFICE TRAILER

- A. General: Provide entire Field Office Trailer of type, function, operation, capacity, size, complete with controls, safety devices, accessories, and the like, for proper and durable installation. Partitions, walls, ceiling, and other interior and exterior surfaces shall be appropriately finished, including, but not limited to, trim, painting, wall base, floor covering, suspended or similar ceiling, and the like; provide systems, components, units, nuts, bolts, screws, anchoring devices, fastening devices, washers, accessories, adhesives, sealants, and other items of type, grade, and class required for the particular use, not identified but required for a complete, weather-tight, appropriately operating, and finished installation.
- B. Manufacturers: General Electric Capital Modular Space; The Space Place, Inc.; or equal.
- C. Program: Provide a wheel-mounted trailer with stairs, landings, platforms, ramps, and the like, in good, proper, safe, clean, and properly finished condition; with proper heavy duty locks, and other proper and effective security at all doors, windows, and the like. Trailer shall be maintained in good, proper, safe, clean, and properly finished condition during the Contract.
 - (1) Nominal Trailer Size: Four hundred eighty (480) square feet, minimum.
 - (2) Stairs, Platform: Properly finished stairs, platforms, and ramps.
 - (3) Doors: Two (2), three (3) foot wide exterior doors with locksets; finished ramp, steps, and entry platform at each exterior door.
 - (4) Keys: Submit five (5) keys for each door, window, furniture unit, and the like. There shall be no other key copies or originals available; each key shall be identified for District; and shall be labeled, or tagged or both, as directed by District.
 - (5) HVAC: [A1]
 - (6) Lighting: Sixty-five (65) foot-candles illumination minimum at any point, at thirty (30) inches above finished floor throughout from fluorescent light source, exclusively, or as directed by District.
 - (7) Electrical Outlets: One (1) duplex outlet evenly spaced every twelve (12) linear horizontal feet of wall face, and electrical service ready for use.
 - (8) Telephones and Telephone Outlets: Two (2) telephone lines wired, connected to telephone utility service, and ready for use, and two (2) telephone instruments, each with two (2)-line capability, speed dial and hands-free feature. Locate each outlet as directed by District.

- (9) Voicemail Messaging System or Answering Machine: One (1) unit, two (2)-line; digital.

2.02 FIELD OFFICE TRAILER ITEMS

- A. General: Provide the Field Office Trailer with the following arranged into two (2) workstations:
 - (1) Desks: Two (2) desks: thirty-six (36) inches by sixty (60) inches; steel, laminated plastic top; locking, one (1) or two (2) file drawers single pedestal; steel; provide five (5) keys to District.
 - (2) Tables: Two (2) tables; thirty-six (36) inches by sixty (60) inches; twenty-nine (29) inches high; steel, laminated plastic top tables; one (1) at each desk.
 - (3) Chairs: Two (2) chairs: swivel; steel; with seat cushion and arms; one (1) at each desk.
 - (4) Waste Baskets: Two (2) waste baskets, one at each desk.
- B. Furniture and Equipment: Provide in the space located to effect efficient and logical use.
 - (1) File cabinet: One (1); four (4) drawer; lateral; steel locking.
 - (2) Plan Table: One (1) plan table: thirty-six (36) inches deep by seventy-two (72) inches wide by forty-two (42) inches high; adjustable; wood or steel; with lockable plan and pencil drawers.
 - (3) Drafting Stool: One (1) drafting stool; swiveling; steel; padded; adjustable; with footrest and casters.
 - (4) Bookshelf: One (1) bookshelf: thirty-six (36) inches deep by seventy-two (72) inches wide by forty-two (42) inches high; adjustable; wood or steel; with lockable plan and pencil drawer.
 - (5) Plan Rack: One (1) wheel mounted plan rack.
 - (6) Waste Baskets: One (1) large waste basket.
 - (7) Coat/Hat Hanger: Wall mounted with minimum capacity for four (4) garments and ten (10) hats.
 - (8) Document Management System: Shall include an integrated high-volume printer, copier, and facsimile machine, including stand, base, and storage cabinet; and shall include the following features:
 - (a) Type: Laser, dry electrostatic transfer, plain paper, digital, multi-function imaging system.
 - (b) Network: Ethernet or Token Ring network ready, Plug-and-Play.

- (c) Print, send/receive facsimile from any connected workstation.
- (d) Resolution: Six hundred (600) dots per inch by six hundred (600) dots per inch, minimum.
- (e) Print Speed: Twenty (20) pages per minute, minimum.
- (f) Copies: Twenty (20) copies per minute, minimum.
- (g) Document Handler: Forty (40) sheet, minimum
- (h) Collator: Forty (40) bin, minimum, with stapling.
- (i) Duplexing: Capable.
- (j) Paper Size: Capable of handling paper sizes to eleven (11) inches by seventeen (17) inches.
- (k) Paper Cassettes: One (1) each for eight and one half (8.5) inches by eleven (11) inches, eight and one half (8.5) inches by fourteen (14) inches, and eleven (11) inches by seventeen (17) inches paper sizes; minimum two hundred fifty (250) sheets per cassette.
- (l) Reduction/Enlargement: Capable of reduction to twenty-five percent (25%) and enlargement to two hundred percent (200%).
- (m) Facsimile Electronic Storage: Capable of storing minimum of fifty (50) speed dial numbers, group faxing and broadcast faxing.
- (n) Facsimile Scanning: Capable of scanning into memory a minimum of one hundred (100) pages with maximum scan time of three (3) seconds per page.
- (o) Halftone: Sixty-four (64) levels.
- (p) Redial: Automatic and Manual.
- (9) Maintenance: Contractor shall purchase service agreements for each unit of equipment for the duration of the project plus two (2) months, and shall maintain all equipment in proper working condition. Service agreements shall include provision for replacement of toner cartridges and other items required to effect proper unit use. Service agreements shall also provide for:
 - (a) Unlimited Service Calls.
 - (b) Same Day Response.
 - (c) All parts, labor, preventative maintenance and mileage.

- (d) All chemicals, such as toner, fixing agent, and the like.
 - (e) System training and setup.
- (10) Portable Toilets: Two (2); each shall include a urinal; each unit shall be a properly enclosed chemical unit conforming to ANSI Z4.3.
- (a) Location: As directed by District.
 - (b) Maintenance: Maintain each unit and surrounding areas in a clean, hygienic and orderly manner, at all time. Empty, clean, and sanitize each unit each day at a location and time as directed by District.
 - (c) Removal: Relocate, or remove from the site, each Portable Toilet. Upon such directive by District, the Contractor shall forthwith relocate or remove each Portable Toilet and submit the affected areas to a condition which existed prior to the installation of each Portable Toilet, within three (3) calendar days, or as directed by District in writing, at no cost to District.

2.03 UTILITY AND SERVICES

- A. Telephone Service: Contractor shall provide and interface the entire telephone service, and shall properly and timely pay for telephone service for District's non-long-distance use.
- B. Electrical Service: Provide all proper connections and continuously pay for service for the duration of the Work.

2.04 FINISHES

- A. General: Manufacturer standard finish system over surfaces properly cleaned, pretreated, and prepared to obtain proper bond; all visible surfaces shall be coated.
- B. Finish: Color as selected by District from manufacturer standard palette.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Properly prepare area and affected items to receive the Work. Set Work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; rigidly, securely, and firmly anchor to appropriate structure; install plumb, straight, square, level, true, without racking, rigidly anchored to proper solid blocking, substrate, and the like; provide appropriate type and quantity of reinforcements, fasteners, adhesives, self-adhesive and other tapes; lubricants, coatings, accessories, and the like, as required for a complete, structurally rigid, stable, sound, and appropriately finished installation, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, and as indicated. The more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern. Moving parts shall be properly secured, without binding, looseness, noise, and the like.

- B. Installation: Install in accordance with 25 CCR 3.2.3 and as directed by District; jack up trailer and level both ways; mount on proper concrete piers with all load off wheels; provide required tie down and accessories per Section 4368 of referenced CCR, and as directed by District.
- C. Rejected Work: Work, materials, unit, items, systems, and the like, not accepted by District shall be deemed rejected, and shall forthwith be removed and replaced with proper and new Work, materials, unit, items, systems, and the like at no cost to District.
- D. Standard: Comply with manufacturer's published instructions, or with instructions as shown or indicated; the more restrictive and higher quality requirement shall govern.
- E. Location: As directed by District.
- F. Fire Resistance: Construct and install in accordance with UL requirements.
- G. Maintenance: Contractor shall maintain trailer and adjacent areas in a safe, clean and hygienic condition throughout the duration of the Work, and as directed by District. Properly repair or replace furniture or other items, as directed by District. Properly remove unsafe, damaged, or broken furniture, or similar items, and replace with safe and proper items. Contractor shall pay cost of all services, repair, and maintenance, or replacement of each item.
- H. Janitorial Service: Provide professional janitorial services, including, but not limited to, trash, waste paper baskets, fill paper dispensers; clean and dust all furniture, files, and the like; sweep and mop resilient and similar flooring; and vacuum carpeting and similar flooring.
 - (1) Frequency: Two (2) times per week, minimum.
- I. Removal: Properly remove the Office Trailer and contents from the Site upon completion of the Contract, or as directed by District in writing. Forthwith properly patch and repair affected areas; replace damaged items with new items. Carefully and properly inventory, clean, pack, store, and protect District property; submit District property to District at a date, time and location as directed by District.

END OF DOCUMENT

EROSION CONTROL

Section 01 57 13
21-32-053

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. General: Provide all materials, equipment and labor necessary to furnish and install BMPs and required maintenance as shown on the Drawings and on the Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan.
- B. Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan: A Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan (SWPPP) has been prepared by Warren Consulting Engineers, Inc. Comply with State Water Resources Control Board requirements. The SWPPP will be provided to the Contractor prior to the start of work. The SWPPP shall be tailored to the contractor's approach to the work in this contract. The Contractor shall provide the following, but not limited to:
 - 1. Cut and fill operations.
 - 2. Temporary stockpiles.
 - 3. Vehicle and equipment storage, maintenance and fueling operations.
 - 4. Concrete, plaster, mortar and paint disposal.
 - 5. Dust control.
 - 6. Tracking of dirt, mud on off-site streets.
 - 7. Pipe flushing.
 - 8. Appropriate Erosion Controls
- C. General contractor shall provide all monitoring and reporting. Monitoring and reporting required to be completed by a qualified SWPPP practitioner. The Qualified SWPPP Practitioner shall provide the following, but not limited to:
 - 1. PH and turbidity sampling per current NPDES permit.
 - 2. Upload all AdHoc reports to the SWRCB SMARTS website.
 - 3. Prepare weekly BMP Inspection reports and storm event reports.
 - 4. Prepare Annual Report uploaded to the SMARTS system.
 - 5. Prepare Notice of Termination.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Comply with governing codes and regulations.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Straw Wattles: Shall be new manufactured straw roles in compliance with state requirements for sediment control.
- B. Filter Bag: Shall be as required by local jurisdiction.

EROSION CONTROL

Section 01 57 13
21-32-053

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Straw Wattles: Shall be installed per the drawings and/or as required by the SWPPP.
- B. Filter Bags: Shall be installed as required by manufactures requirements.

3.2 MAINTENANCE AND REMOVAL:

- A. General: Maintain and repair existing and new erosion control facilities throughout the construction period. Remove silt build up at straw wattles and/or silt fences as needed. Repair damage to earth slopes and banks. Erosion control measures shall be left in place until final paving and landscaping are complete.
- B. Monitoring: Contractor's Qualified SWPPP Practitioner shall provide all site monitoring and recommendations to meet current NPDES requirements during construction.
- C. Cleaning: Keep area clean of debris.
- D. Remove erosion control measures prior to placing finish landscaping.

END OF SECTION

C:\Users\Chris\Dropbox\21-32-053 Vinewood ES Mod\6specs\Div. 1\01 57 13 SWPPP.doc

OWNER-FURNISHED PRODUCTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions;
- B. Special Conditions; and
- C. Materials and Equipment.

1.02 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Requirements for the following:
 - (1) Installing Owner-furnished materials and equipment.
 - (2) Providing necessary utilities, connections and rough-ins.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

- A. Owner: District, who is providing/furnishing materials and equipment.
- B. Installing Contactor: Contractor, who is installing the materials and equipment furnished by the Owner.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Receive, store and handle products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Protect equipment items as required to prevent damage during storage and construction.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

- A. Installing Contractor's Responsibilities:
 - (1) Verify mounting and utility requirements for Owner-furnished materials and equipment items.
 - (2) Provide mounting and utility rough in for all items where required.

- (a) Rough in locations, sizes, capacities, and similar type items shall be as indicated and required by product manufacturer.

B. Owner and Installing Contractor(s) Responsibilities:

- (1) Owner-Furnished/Contractor Installed ("OFCI"): Furnished by the Owner; installed by the Installing Contractor.
 - (a) General: Owner and Installing Contractor(s) will coordinate deliveries of materials and equipment to coincide with the construction schedule.
 - (b) Owner will furnish specified materials and equipment delivered to the site. Owner/vendor's representative shall be present on Site at the time of delivery to comply with the contract requirements and Specifications Section 01 43 00, Materials and Equipment, Article 1.04[A1].
 - (c) The Owner furnishing specified materials and equipment is responsible to provide manufacturer guarantees as required by the Contract to the Installing Contractor.
 - (d) The Installing Contractor shall:
 - 1) Review, verify and accept the approved manufacturer's submittal/Shop Drawings for all materials and equipment required to be installed by the Installer Contractor and furnished by the Owner. Any discrepancies, including but not limited to possible space conflicts, should be brought to the attention of the Project Manager and/or Program Manager, if applicable.
 - 2) Coordinate timely delivery. Installing Contractor shall receive materials and equipment at Site when delivered and give written receipt at time of delivery, noting visible defects or omissions; if such declaration is not given, the Installing Contractor shall assume responsibility for such defects and omissions.
 - 3) Store materials and equipment until ready for installation and protect from loss and damage. Installing Contractor is responsible for providing adequate storage space.
 - 4) Coordinate with other bid package contractors and field measurement to ensure complete installation.
 - 5) Uncrate, assemble, and set in place.
 - 6) Provide adequate supports.
 - 7) Install materials and equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, instructions, and

Shop Drawings, supply labor and material required, and make mechanical, plumbing, and electrical connections required to operate equipment.

- 8) Be certified by equipment manufacturer for installation of the specific equipment supplied by the Owner.
- 9) Provide anchorage and/or bracing as required for seismic restraint per Title 24, UBC Standard 27-11 and all other applicable codes.
- 10) Provide the contract-required warranty and guarantee for all work, materials and equipment, and installation upon its completion and acceptance by the District. Guarantee includes all costs associated with the removal, shipping to and from the Site, and re-installation of any equipment found to be defective.

C. Compatibility with Space and Service Requirements:

- (1) Equipment items shall be compatible with space limitations indicated and as shown on the Contract Documents and specified in other sections of the Specifications.
- (2) Modifications to equipment items required to conform to space limitations specified for rough in shall not cause additional cost to the District.

D. Manufacturer's printed descriptions, specifications, and instructions shall govern the Work unless specifically indicated or specified otherwise.

2.02 FURNISHED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

- A. All furnished materials and equipment are indicated or scheduled on the Contract Documents.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install equipment items in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Set equipment items securely in place, rigidly or flexibly mounted in accordance with manufacturers' directions.
- C. Make electrical and mechanical connections as indicated and required.
- D. Touch-up and restore damaged or defaced finishes to the Owner's satisfaction.

3.02 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Repair or replace items not acceptable to the Architect or Owner.

- B. Upon completion of installation, clean equipment items in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and protect from damage until final acceptance of the Work by the Owner.

END OF DOCUMENT

SECTION 01 66 00

PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Access, Conditions and Requirements;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 PRODUCTS

- A. Products are as defined in the General Conditions.
- B. Contractor shall not use and/or reuse materials and/or equipment removed from existing Premises, except as specifically permitted by the Contract Documents.
- C. Contractor shall provide interchangeable components of the same manufacturer, for similar components.

1.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

- A. Contractor shall transport and handle Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Contractor shall promptly inspect shipments to confirm that Products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.
- C. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to handle Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

1.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with seals and labels intact and legible. Contractor shall store sensitive products in weather-tight, climate controlled enclosures.
- B. For exterior storage of fabricated Products, Contractor shall place on sloped supports, above ground.
- C. Contractor shall provide off-site storage and protection when Site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

- D. Contractor shall cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering and provide ventilation to avoid condensation.
- E. Contractor shall store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area and prevent mixing with foreign matter.
- F. Contractor shall provide equipment and personnel to store Products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.
- G. Contractor shall arrange storage of Products to permit access for inspection and periodically inspect to assure Products are undamaged and are maintained under specified conditions.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

FIELD ENGINEERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Site Investigation, and Soils Investigation Report;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Site-Visit Certification.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED:

- A. Contractor shall provide and pay for field engineering services by a California-registered engineer, required for the project, including, without limitations:
 - (1) Survey work required in execution of the Project.
 - (2) Civil or other professional engineering services specified, or required to execute Contractor's construction methods.

1.03 QUALIFICATIONS OF SURVEYOR OR ENGINEERS:

Contractor shall only use a qualified licensed engineer or registered land surveyor, to whom District makes no objection.

1.04 SURVEY REFERENCE POINTS:

- A. Existing basic horizontal and vertical control points for the Project are those designated on the Drawings.
- B. Contractor shall locate and protect control points prior to starting Site Work and preserve all permanent reference points during construction. In addition Contractor shall:
 - (1) Make no changes or relocation without prior written notice to District and Architect.
 - (2) Report to District and Architect when any reference point is lost or destroyed, or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations.
 - (3) Require surveyor to replace Project control points based on original survey control that may be lost or destroyed.

1.05 RECORDS:

Contractor shall maintain a complete, accurate log of all control and survey work as it progresses.

1.06 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Contractor shall submit name and address of Surveyor and Professional Engineer to District and Architect prior to its/their work on the Project.
- B. On request of District and Architect, Contractor shall submit documentation to verify accuracy of field engineering work, at no additional cost to the District.
- C. Contractor shall submit a certificate signed by registered engineer or surveyor certifying that elevations and locations of improvements are in conformance or nonconformance with Contract Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.**PART 3 - EXECUTION****3.01 COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS:**

Contractor is responsible for meeting all applicable codes, OSHA, safety and shoring requirements.

3.02 NONCONFORMING WORK:

Contractor is responsible for any re-surveying required by correction of nonconforming work.

END OF DOCUMENT

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Inspector, Inspections, and Tests, Integration of Work, Nonconforming Work, and Correction of Work, and Uncovering Work;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Hazardous Materials Procedures and Requirements;
- D. Hazardous Materials Certification;
- E. Lead-Based Paint Certification;
- F. Imported Materials Certification.

1.02 CUTTING AND PATCHING:

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting, and patching, including associated excavation and backfill, required to complete the Work or to:
 - (1) Make several parts fit together properly.
 - (2) Uncover portions of Work to provide for installation of ill-timed Work.
 - (3) Remove and replace defective Work.
 - (4) Remove and replace Work not conforming to requirements of Contract Documents.
 - (5) Remove Samples of installed Work as specified for testing.
 - (6) Provide routine penetrations of non-structural surfaces for installation of piping and electrical conduit.
 - (7) Attaching new materials to existing remodeling areas – including painting (or other finishes) to match existing conditions.
- B. In addition to Contract requirements, upon written instructions from the District, Contractor shall uncover Work to provide for observations of covered Work in accordance with the Contract Documents; remove samples of installed materials for testing as directed by District; and remove Work to provide for alteration of existing Work.

- C. Contractor shall not cut or alter Work, or any part of it, in such a way that endangers or compromises the integrity of the Work, the Project, or work of others.

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Prior to any cutting or alterations that may affect the structural safety of Project, or work of others, and well in advance of executing such cutting or alterations, Contractor shall submit written notice to District pursuant to the applicable notice provisions of the Contract Documents, requesting consent to proceed with the cutting or alteration, including the following:
 - (1) The work of the District or other trades.
 - (2) Structural value or integrity of any element of Project.
 - (3) Integrity or effectiveness of weather-exposed or weather-resistant elements or systems.
 - (4) Efficiency, operational life, maintenance or safety of operational elements.
 - (5) Visual qualities of sight-exposed elements.
- B. Contractor's Request shall also include:
 - (1) Identification of Project.
 - (2) Description of affected Work.
 - (3) Necessity for cutting, alteration, or excavations.
 - (4) Effects of Work on District, other trades, or structural or weatherproof integrity of Project.
 - (5) Description of proposed Work:
 - (a) Scope of cutting, patching, alteration, or excavation.
 - (b) Trades that will execute Work.
 - (c) Products proposed to be used.
 - (d) Extent of refinishing to be done.
 - (6) Alternates to cutting and patching.
 - (7) Cost proposal, when applicable.
 - (8) The scheduled date the Contractor intends to perform the Work and the duration of time to complete the Work.

- (9) Written permission of District or other District contractor(s) whose work will be affected.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

- A. Contractor shall ensure that cutting, fitting, and patching shall achieve security, strength, weather protection, appearance for aesthetic match, efficiency, operational life, maintenance, safety of operational elements, and the continuity of existing fire ratings.
- B. Contractor shall ensure that cutting, fitting, and patching shall successfully duplicate undisturbed adjacent profiles, materials, textures, finishes, colors, and that materials shall match existing construction. Where there is dispute as to whether duplication is successful or has been achieved to a reasonable degree, the District's decision shall be final.

1.05 PAYMENT FOR COSTS:

- A. Cost caused by ill-timed or defective Work or Work not conforming to Contract Documents, including costs for additional services of the District, its consultants, including but not limited to the Construction Manager, the Architect, the Project Inspector(s), Engineers, and Agents, will be paid by Contractor and/or deducted from the Contract by the District.
- B. District shall only pay for cost of Work if it is part of the original Contract Price or if a change has been made to the contract in compliance with the provisions of the General Conditions. Cost of Work performed upon instructions from the District, other than defective or nonconforming Work, will be paid by District on approval of written Change Order. Contractor shall provide written cost proposals prior to proceeding with cutting and patching.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS:

- A. Contractor shall provide for replacement and restoration of Work removed. Contractor shall comply with the Contract Documents and with the Industry Standard(s), for the type of Work, and the Specification requirements for each specific product involved. If not specified, Contractor shall first recommend a product of a manufacturer or appropriate trade association for approval by the District.
- B. Materials to be cut and patched include those damaged by the performance of the Work.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION:

- A. Contractor shall inspect existing conditions of the Site and the Work, including elements subject to movement or damage during cutting and patching, excavating and backfilling. After uncovering Work, Contractor shall inspect conditions affecting installation of new products.

- B. Contractor shall report unsatisfactory or questionable conditions in writing to District as indicated in the General Conditions and shall proceed with Work as indicated in the General Conditions by District.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall provide shoring, bracing and supports as required to maintain structural integrity for all portions of the Project, including all requirements of the Project.
- B. Contractor shall provide devices and methods to protect other portions of Project from damage.
- C. Contractor shall, provide all necessary protection from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity for the Project, including without limitation, any work that may be exposed by cutting and patching Work. Contractor shall keep excavations free from water.

3.03 ERECTION, INSTALLATION AND APPLICATION:

- A. With respect to performance, Contractor shall:
 - (1) Execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide finished installation to comply with and match specified tolerances and finishes.
 - (2) Execute cutting and demolition by methods that will prevent damage to other Work, and provide proper surfaces to receive installation of repairs and new Work.
 - (3) Execute cutting, demolition excavating, and backfilling by methods that will prevent damage to other Work and damage from settlement.
- B. Contractor shall employ original installer or fabricator to perform cutting and patching for:
 - (1) Weather-exposed surfaces and moisture-resistant elements such as roofing, sheet metal, sealants, waterproofing, and other trades.
 - (2) Sight-exposed finished surfaces.
- C. Contractor shall execute fitting and adjustment of products to provide a finished installation to comply with specified products, functions, tolerances, and finishes as shown or specified in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Contractor shall fit Work airtight to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces. Contractor shall conform to all Code requirements for penetrations or the Drawings and Specifications, whichever calls for a higher quality or more thorough requirement. Contractor shall maintain integrity of both rated and non-rated fire walls, ceilings, floors, etc.
- E. Contractor shall restore Work which has been cut or removed. Contractor shall install new products to provide completed Work in accordance with

requirements of the Contract Documents and as required to match surrounding areas and surfaces.

- F. Contractor shall refinish all continuous surfaces to nearest intersection as necessary to match the existing finish to any new finish.

END OF DOCUMENT

ALTERATION PROJECT PROCEDURES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Integration of Work, Purchase of Materials and Equipment, Uncovering of Work and Non-conforming Work and Correction of Work and Trenches;
- B. Special Conditions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCTS FOR PATCHING AND EXTENDING WORK:

- A. New Materials: As specified in the Contract Documents including, without limitation, in the Specifications, Contractor shall match existing products, conditions, and work for patching and extending work.
- B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Contractor shall determine by inspection, by testing products where necessary, by referring to existing conditions and to the Work as a standard.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION:

- A. Contractor shall verify that demolition is complete and that areas are ready for installation of new Work.
- B. By beginning restoration Work, Contractor acknowledges and accepts the existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall cut, move, or remove items as necessary for access to alterations and renovation Work. Contractor shall replace and restore these at completion.
- B. Contractor shall remove unsuitable material not as salvage unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Documents. Unsuitable material may include, without limitation, rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete. Contractor shall replace materials as specified for finished Work.

- C. Contractor shall remove debris and abandoned items from all areas of the Site and from concealed spaces.
- D. Contractor shall prepare surface and remove surface finishes to provide for proper installation of new Work and finishes.
- E. Contractor shall close openings in exterior surfaces to protect existing work from weather and extremes of temperature and humidity. Contractor shall insulate ductwork and piping to prevent condensation in exposed areas. Contractor shall insulate building cavities for thermal and/or acoustical protection, as detailed.

3.03 INSTALLATION:

- A. Contractor shall coordinate Work of all alternations and renovations to expedite completion and to accommodate District occupancy.
- B. Designated Areas and Finishes: Contractor shall complete all installations in all respects, including operational, mechanical work and electrical work.
- C. Contractor shall remove, cut, and patch Work in a manner to minimize damage and to provide a means of restoring Products and finishes to original or specified condition.
- D. Contractor shall refinish visible existing surfaces to remain in renovated rooms and spaces, to specified condition for each material, with a neat and square or straight transition to adjacent finishes.
- E. Contractor shall install products as specified in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the Specifications.

3.04 TRANSITIONS:

- A. Where new Work abuts or aligns with existing, Contractor shall perform a smooth and even transition. Patched Work must match existing adjacent work in texture and appearance.
- B. When finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new Work is not possible, Contractor shall terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make a recommendation for resolution to the District and the Architect for review and approval.

3.05 ADJUSTMENTS:

- A. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, Contractor shall rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
- B. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs, Contractor shall submit a recommendation for providing a smooth transition to the District and the Architect for review and approval.

- C. Contractor shall trim and seal existing wood doors and shall trim and paint metal doors as necessary to clear new floor finish and refinish trim as required.
- D. Contractor shall fit Work at penetrations of surfaces.

3.06 REPAIR OF DAMAGED SURFACES:

- A. Contractor shall patch or replace portions of existing surfaces, which are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections, in the area where the Work is performed.
- B. Contractor shall repair substrate prior to patching finish.

3.07 CULTIVATED AREAS AND OTHER SURFACE IMPROVEMENTS:

- A. Cultivated or planted areas and other surface improvements which are damaged by actions of the Contractor shall be restored by Contractor to their original condition or better, where indicated.
- B. Contractor shall protect and replace, if damaged, all existing guard posts, barricades, and fences.
- C. Contractor shall give special attention to avoid damaging or killing trees, bushes and/or shrubs on the Premises and/or identified in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the Drawings.

3.08 FINISHES:

- A. Contractor shall finish surfaces as specified in the Contract Documents, including without limitations, the provisions of all Divisions of the Specifications.
- B. Contractor shall finish patches to produce uniform finish and texture over entire area. When finish cannot be matched, Contractor shall refinish entire surface to nearest intersections.

3.09 CLEANING:

- A. Contractor shall continually clean the Site and the Premises as indicated in the Contract Documents, including without limitation, the provisions in the General Conditions and the Specifications regarding cleaning.

END OF DOCUMENT

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT AND FINAL CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Completion of Work;
- B. Special Conditions;
- C. Temporary Facilities and Controls.

1.02 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

Contractor shall comply with all closeout provisions as indicated in the General Conditions.

1.03 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Contractor shall execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. Contractor shall clean interior and exterior glass and all surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, tape, stains, and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, wax and polish new vinyl floor surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.
- C. Contractor shall clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition.
- D. Contractor shall replace filters of operating equipment.
- E. Contractor shall clean debris from roofs, gutters, down spouts, and drainage systems.
- F. Contractor shall clean Site, sweep paved areas, and rake clean landscaped surfaces.
- G. Contractor shall remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the Site and surrounding areas.

1.04 ADJUSTING

Contractor shall adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.05 RECORD DOCUMENTS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Contractor shall legibly mark each item to record actual construction, including:
 - (1) Measured depths of foundation in relation to finish floor datum.
 - (2) Measured horizontal and vertical locations of underground utilities and appurtenances, referenced to permit surface improvements.
 - (3) Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
 - (4) Field changes of dimension and detail.
 - (5) Details not on original Contract Drawings
 - (6) Changes made by modification(s).
 - (7) References to related Shop Drawings and modifications.
- B. Contractor will provide one set of Record Drawings to District.
- C. Contractor shall submit all required documents to District and/or Architect prior to or with its final Application for Payment.

1.06 INSTRUCTION OF DISTRICT PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, at agreed upon times, Contractor shall instruct District's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, Contractor shall perform instructions for other seasons within six months or by the change of season.
- C. Contractor shall use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Contractor shall review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. Contractor shall prepare and insert additional data in Operation and Maintenance Manual when the need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.
- E. Contractor shall review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

1.07 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Contractor shall provide products, spare parts, maintenance, and extra materials in quantities specified in the Specifications and in Manufacturer's recommendations.

- B. Contractor shall provide District with all required Operation and Maintenance Data at one time. Partial or piecemeal submissions of Operation and Maintenance Data will not be accepted.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Completion of the Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

Contractor shall prepare instructions and data by personnel experienced in maintenance and operation of described products.

1.03 FORMAT:

- A. Contractor shall prepare data in the form of an instructional manual entitled "OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL & INSTRUCTIONS" ("Manual").
- B. Binders: Contractor shall use commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch, three-side rings, with durable plastic covers; two inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, Contractor shall correlate data into related consistent groupings.
- C. Cover: Contractor shall identify each binder with typed or printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL & INSTRUCTIONS"; and shall list title of Project and identify subject matter of contents.
- D. Contractor shall arrange content by systems process flow under section numbers and sequence of Table of Contents of the Contract Documents.
- E. Contractor shall provide tabbed fly leaf for each separate product and system, with typed description of product and major component parts of equipment.
- F. Text: The content shall include Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 24 pound paper.
- G. Drawings: Contractor shall provide with reinforced punched binder tab and shall bind in with text; folding larger drawings to size of text pages.

1.04 CONTENTS, EACH VOLUME:

- A. Table of Contents: Contractor shall provide title of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of the Architect, any engineers, subconsultants, Subcontractor(s), and Contractor with name of responsible parties; and schedule of products and systems, indexed to content of the volume.

- B. For Each Product or System: Contractor shall list names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Subcontractor(s) and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.
- C. Product Data: Contractor shall mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.
- D. Drawings: Contractor shall supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Contractor shall not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.
- E. Text: Contractor shall include any and all information as required to supplement product data. Contractor shall provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Contractor shall bind in one copy of each.

1.05 MANUAL FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES:

- A. Building Products, Applied Materials, and Finishes: Contractor shall include product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations. Contractor shall provide information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.
- B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Contractor shall include Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.
- C. Moisture Protection and Weather Exposed Products: Contractor shall include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Contractor shall provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.
- D. Additional Requirements: Contractor shall include all additional requirements as specified in the Specifications.
- E. Contractor shall provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

1.06 MANUAL FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS:

- A. Each Item of Equipment and Each System: Contractor shall include description of unit or system, and component parts and identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions. Contractor shall include performance curves, with engineering data and tests, and complete nomenclature, and commercial number of replaceable parts.
- B. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Contractor shall provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications.

- C. Contractor shall include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.
- D. Operating Procedures: Contractor shall include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Contractor shall include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Contractor shall include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.
- E. Maintenance Requirements: Contractor shall include routine procedures and guide for trouble-shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.
- F. Contractor shall provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.
- G. Contractor shall include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.
- H. Contractor shall include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.
- I. Contractor shall provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.
- J. Contractor shall provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.
- K. Contractor shall provide Contractor's coordination drawings, with color coded piping diagrams as installed.
- L. Contractor shall provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.
- M. Contractor shall provide list of original manufacturer's spare parts, current prices, and recommended quantities to be maintained in storage.
- N. Additional Requirements: Contractor shall include all additional requirements as specified in Specification(s).
- O. Contractor shall provide a listing in Table of Contents for design data, with tabbed fly sheet and space for insertion of data.

1.07 SUBMITTAL:

- A. Contractor shall submit to the District for review two (2) copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of the contents of the Manual within thirty (30) days of Contractor's start of Work.
- B. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and to be operated by District, Contractor shall submit draft content for that portion of the Manual within ten (10) days after acceptance of that equipment or component.

- C. Contractor shall submit two (2) copies of a complete Manual in final form prior to final Application for Payment. Copy will be returned with Architect/Engineer comments. Contractor must revise the content of the Manual as required by District prior to District's approval of Contractor's final Application for Payment.
- D. Contractor must submit two (2) copies of revised Manual in final form within ten (10) days after final inspection.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Warranty/Guarantee Information;
- B. Special Conditions.

1.02 FORMAT

- A. Binders: Contractor shall use commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch, three-side rings, with durable plastic covers; two inch maximum ring size.
- B. Cover: Contractor shall identify each binder with typed or printed title "WARRANTIES" and shall list title of Project.
- C. Table of Contents: Contractor shall provide title of Project; name, address, and telephone number of Contractor and equipment supplier; and name of responsible principal. Contractor shall identify each item with the number and title of the specific Specification, document, provision, or section in which the name of the product or work item is specified.
- D. Contractor shall separate each warranty with index tab sheets keyed to the Table of Contents listing, providing full information and using separate typed sheets as necessary. Contractor shall list each applicable and/or responsible Subcontractor(s), supplier(s), and/or manufacturer(s), with name, address, and telephone number of each responsible principal(s).

1.03 PREPARATION:

- A. Contractor shall obtain warranties, executed in duplicate by each applicable and/or responsible subcontractor(s), supplier(s), and manufacturer(s), within ten (10) days after completion of the applicable item or work. Except for items put into use with District's permission, Contractor shall leave date of beginning of time of warranty blank until the date of completion is determined.
- B. Contractor shall verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized, when required.
- C. Contractor shall co-execute submittals when required.
- D. Contractor shall retain warranties until time specified for submittal.

1.04 TIME OF SUBMITTALS:

- A. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with District's permission, Contractor shall submit a draft warranty for that equipment or component within ten (10) days after acceptance of that equipment or component.
- B. Contractor shall submit for District approval all warranties and related documents within ten (10) days after date of completion. Contractor must revise the warranties as required by the District prior to District's approval of Contractor's final Application for Payment.
- C. For items of work delayed beyond date of completion, Contractor shall provide an updated submittal within ten (10) days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as start of warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS Not Used.

PART 3 – EXECUTION Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS AND PROVISIONS:

All Contract Documents should be reviewed for applicable provisions related to the provisions in this document, including without limitation:

- A. General Conditions, including, without limitation, Documents on Work;
- B. Special Conditions.

PART 2 - RECORD DRAWINGS

2.01 GENERAL:

- A. As indicated in the Contract Documents, the District will provide Contractor with one set of reproducible, full size original Contract Drawings (mylars).
- B. Contractor shall maintain at each Project Site one set of marked-up plans and shall transfer all changes and information to those marked-up plans, as often as required in the Contract Documents, but in no case less than once each month. Contractor shall submit to the Project Inspector one set of reproducible vellums of the Project Record Drawings ("As-Built") showing all changes incorporated into the Work since the preceding monthly submittal. The As-Built shall be available at the Project Site. The Contractor shall submit reproducible vellums at the conclusion of the Project following review of the blueline prints.
- C. Label and date each Record Drawing "RECORD DOCUMENT" in legibly printed letters.
- D. All deviations in construction, including but not limited to pipe and conduit locations and deviations caused by without limitation Change Orders, Construction Claim Directives, RFI's, and Addenda, shall be accurately and legibly recorded by Contractor.
- E. Locations and changes shall be done by Contractor in a neat and legible manner and, where applicable, indicated by drawing a "cloud" around the changed or additional information.

2.02 RECORD DRAWING INFORMATION:

- A. Contractor shall record the following information:
 - (1) Locations of Work buried under or outside each building, including, without limitation, all utilities, plumbing and electrical lines, and conduits.

- (2) Actual numbering of each electrical circuit to match panel schedule.
- (3) Locations of significant Work concealed inside each building whose general locations are changed from those shown on the Contract Drawings.
- (4) Locations of all items, not necessarily concealed, which vary from the Contract Documents.
- (5) Installed location of all cathodic protection anodes.
- (6) Deviations from the sizes, locations, and other features of installations shown in the Contract Documents.
- (7) Locations of underground work, points of connection with existing utilities, changes in direction, valves, manholes, catch basins, capped stubouts, invert elevations, etc.
- (8) Sufficient information to locate Work concealed in each building with reasonable ease and accuracy.

In some instances, this information may be recorded by dimension. In other instances, it may be recorded in relation to the spaces in the building near which it was installed.

- B. Contractor shall provide additional drawings as necessary for clarification.
- C. Contractor shall provide reproducible record drawings, made from final Shop Drawings marked "No Exceptions Taken" or "Approved as Noted."
- D. After review and approval of the marked-up specifications by the Project Inspector, Contractor shall provide electronic copies of the drawings (in PDF format) with one file with all of the sheets and one set of individual sheet files at the conclusion of the Project.

PART 3 - RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

3.01 GENERAL:

- A. Contractor shall mark each section legibly to record manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, and supplier of each Product and item of equipment actually installed.
- B. After review and approval of the marked-up specifications by the Project Inspector, Contractor shall provide one electronic copy of the specifications (in PDF format) at the conclusion of the Project.

PART 4 - MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

4.01 GENERAL

- A. Contractor shall store Record Documents apart from documents used for construction as follows:

- (1) Provide files and racks for storage of Record Documents.
- (2) Maintain Record Documents in a clean, dry, legible condition and in good order.

B. Contractor shall not use Record Documents for construction purposes.

PART 5 – PRODUCTS Not Used.

END OF DOCUMENT

SITE DEMOLITION

**Section 02 41 00
21-32-053**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 31 00 00, Earthwork.

1.03 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable jurisdictional authority regulations and codes for disposal of debris.
- B. Coordinate clearing Work with utility companies.
- C. Maintain emergency access ways at all times.
- D. Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws and ordinances regarding hazardous materials, including contaminated soils, hazardous material transformers, and similar materials or components.

1.04 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Schedule: Submit a detailed sequence of demolition and removal work, including dates for shutoff, capping, and continuance of utility services.
- B. Procedures: Submit written procedures documenting the proposed methods to be used to control dust and noise.

1.05 EXISTING CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.
- B. Conduct demolition to minimize interference with adjacent structures or items to remain. Maintain protected egress and access at all times.

1.06 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be

SITE DEMOLITION

Section 02 41 00 21-32-053

solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.

- C. Safety Precautions Prevent damage to existing elements identified to remain or to be salvaged, and prevent injury to the public and workmen engaged on site. Demolish roofs, walls and other building elements in such manner that demolished materials fall within foundation lines of building. Do not allow demolition debris to accumulate on site. Pull down hazardous work at end of each day; do not leave standing or hanging overnight, or over weekends.
 - 1. Protect existing items which are not indicated to be altered. Protect utilities designated to remain from damage.
 - 2. Protect trees, plant growth, and features designated to remain as final landscaping as shown on drawings.
 - 3. Protect bench marks from damage or displacement.
- D. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees that are to remain. Provide temporary irrigation as necessary to maintain health of trees.
- E. Fire Safety: The contractor shall conform to chapter 33 of the California Fire Code (CFC), "Fire Safety During Construction and Demolition", at all times during the construction process. A copy of this chapter can be provided.
- F. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- G. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- H. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- I. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

SITE DEMOLITION

**Section 02 41 00
21-32-053**

- A. Examine conditions of work in place before beginning work; report defects.
- B. Report existence of hazardous materials or unsafe structural conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scheduling:
 - 1. General: Coordinate and schedule demolition work as required by the Owner and as necessary to facilitate construction progress.
- B. Hazardous Materials:
 - 1. General: Identify chemicals, gases, explosives, acids, flammables, or other dangerous materials before proceeding with demolition operations, and notify such jurisdictional agencies as may be required. Collect and legally dispose of such materials at official disposal locations away from the site.
 - 2. Asbestos: If asbestos or materials containing asbestos are encountered, stop work immediately and contact the Owner. Do not proceed with demolition until directed by Owner.
- C. Utility and Service Termination
 - 1. Locate and identify existing utility, service and irrigation system components affected by work of this contract. Review existing record drawings, conduct site investigations, contact Underground Service Alert and other qualified cable/pipe/line locator services, and implement all other means necessary to define the location of underground systems.
 - 2. Prior to beginning any demolition, properly disconnect all water, gas and electrical power supply at appropriate disconnect locations. Obtain all necessary releases and approvals from serving utility companies.
 - 3. Prior to demolition or disconnect, obtain Owners approval that such system does not impact facilities or systems beyond the extent of this contract.
 - 4. Mark location of disconnected systems. Identify and indicate stub-out locations on Project Record Documents.
- D. Verify that existing plant life and features designated to remain are tagged or identified.
 - 1. The Architect will mark the features, trees, and shrubs to remain within the construction area. Contractor shall not commence clearing and grubbing operations until authorized by the Owner and all protective measures are in place.
- E. Coordinate the time and duration of all system disconnects with Owner.

3.03 DEMOLITION

- A. General Requirements

SITE DEMOLITION

Section 02 41 00 21-32-053

1. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of Work, including pavements, structures, foundations, vegetation, trash and debris.
2. Coordinate with Owner the time of day and route to remove demolished materials from premises.
3. Remove demolished materials from site as work progresses. Upon completion of work, leave areas of work in clean condition.
4. Remove all buried debris, rubble, trash, or other material not deemed suitable by the Geotechnical Engineer.
5. Fill all voids or excavations resulting from clearing, demolition, or removal of vegetation with specified fill material.

B. Fixture and Equipment Removal:

1. Remove existing fixtures and equipment as identified and shown on drawings and required by Architect.
2. Verify all service connections to fixtures and equipment designated for removal have been properly disconnected.
3. Remove all conductors from conduit at all abandoned circuits.

3.04 UTILITY AND BUILDING SERVICES REMOVAL AND RE-INSTALLATION

- A.** Where crossing paths and potential points of interference with existing utility services are shown or can be reasonably inferred from surface conditions or evidence of subsurface systems, such as meter boxes, vaults, relief vents, cleanouts and similar components.
1. Review all contract documents showing crossing paths and potential points of interference.
 2. Pot-hole or determine by other means the accurate depth and location of such utilities.
 3. Incorporate all costs required to complete work under this contract, including additional trenching, re-routing of existing and new utilities, and all means necessary to construct work under this contract.
 4. No additional cost to the Owner will be allowed for work necessary to accommodate utility conflicts where such crossing paths are shown on contract drawings or can be reasonably inferred from surface conditions or components.
- B.** Remove all conductors from conduit at all abandoned electrical circuits.
- C.** Seal off ends of all piping, drains and other components as directed by Architect and serving utility.
- D.** Where necessary to maintain service to existing utility and building systems, relocate or redirect all conduit and conductors, piping, drains, and associated system components.
1. Re-circuit all electrical as required.
 2. Re-circuit all landscape irrigation valving and control systems as required.
 3. Temporarily terminate landscape system components in approved boxes or with approved caps, suitable for re-connection or extension.
 4. Extend or otherwise modify all site drainage systems, including catch basins, drain inlets and piping. Fine grade to maintain proper drainage flow pattern to drains.

SITE DEMOLITION

**Section 02 41 00
21-32-053**

E. Demolish structure in an orderly and careful manner.

1. Use of explosives prohibited.

3.05 SITE PAVEMENT REMOVAL

A. Remove sidewalk and curb where required for new construction as specified and as indicated on the Drawings.

1. Remove all paving by saw-cutting.
2. Remove concrete paving and curbing at locations shown on drawings. Locate closest adjacent expansion or weakened plane joint to define start of removal or saw-cutting.

B. Remove asphalt concrete paving areas where required for new construction as specified and as indicated on the Drawings.

1. Remove all paving by saw-cutting.
2. Remove paving assembly as required to expose subgrade.

3.06 LANDSCAPE AND IRRIGATION SYSTEMS DEMOLITION AND RENOVATION

A. Clearing, grubbing, and planting demolition.

1. Remove grass and grass roots to a minimum depth of two inches below existing grade.
2. Remove all shrubs, plants and other vegetation within the area of the work unless designated to remain. Grub and remove all roots of all vegetation to a depth of 24 inches below existing grade.
3. Remove only those trees which are specifically designated for removal, or as shown on the drawings, within the construction area. Remove all stumps. Remove root ball and root systems larger than 1 inch in diameter to a depth of two feet below existing or finished grades, whichever is lower and a minimum of five feet beyond the edge of paving, structure, wall or walkway.
4. Hand cut existing tree roots over 1 inch in diameter as necessary for trenching or other new construction, apply multiple coats of emulsified asphalt sealant especially made for horticultural use on cut or damaged plant tissues to cut faces and adjacent surfaces. Cover exposed roots with wet burlap to prevent roots from dying out until backfilling is complete.
5. Disking and mixing of vegetation, trash, debris, and other deleterious materials with surface soils prior to grading is not permitted.
6. Remove all buried debris, organic material, rubble, trash, or other material not deemed suitable by the Geotechnical Engineer.
7. Fill all voids or excavations resulting from clearing, demolition, or removal of vegetation with fill material in compliance with Section 31 00 00.
8. Selected equipment of such sizes and capacities that the existing environment is disturbed as little as possible, and to afford ease of mobility within limited and relatively confined work areas. Make every effort to preserve the topography in its natural state.

SITE DEMOLITION

Section 02 41 00 21-32-053

9. Keep drains, catch basins, surface drainage courses and related drainage system components clear of debris and construction materials.
10. Remove irrigation piping and appurtenances as necessary within area of work, unless noted otherwise to remain. Replace irrigation piping and appurtenances to irrigate new and/or existing landscaping. Contractor shall be responsible for temporary landscape irrigation until such time that irrigation system is restored and operational.

3.07 DISPOSAL

Demolished materials become property of the Contractor and shall be removed from premises, except those items specifically listed to be retained by Owner.

- A. Dispose of all demolished material, trash, debris, and other materials not used in the work in accordance with the regulations of jurisdictional authority.
- B. It is recommended that all materials that are of a recyclable nature, be transported to a suitable legal recycling facility instead of a dump or refuse facility (unless they are one-in-the same).
- C. Burning and Burying of Materials: NOT ALLOWED.
- D. Haul Routes:
 1. Obtain permits as required by jurisdictional agencies. Establish haul routes in advance; post flagmen for the safety of the public and workmen.
 2. Keep streets free of mud, rubbish, etc.; assume responsibility for damage resulting from hauling operations; hold Owner free of liability in connection therewith.
- E. Remove demolished materials and debris from site on a daily basis.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris.
- B. Clean excess material from surface of all remaining paved surfaces and utility structures.
- C. Power wash all concrete surfaces to remove stains, dried mud, tire marks, and rust spots.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 02 20 00, Earthwork.
- B. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the drawings to be salvaged or re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Conflicting requirements: In the event of conflict between pertinent codes and regulations and the requirements of the referenced standards or these specifications, the provisions of the more stringent shall govern.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Submit certification from cement manufacturer that the cement proposed for use on the project has been manufactured and tested in compliance with the requirements of ASTM C150 for Portland cement and ASTM C595 for blended hydraulic cement, whichever is applicable.
- D. Submit concrete mix design for each type of concrete on the project in accordance with CBC Section 1905A.
- E. Materials list: Within 35 days after award of Contract, and before any concrete is delivered to the job site, submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be used in this portion of the work, showing manufacturer's name and catalog number of all items such as admixture, membrane, concrete mix design and the name and address of supplier of transit-mix concrete.
- F. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00

21-32-053

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 30 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code (CBC), edition as noted on drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA)
- B. ACI Standards, ACI 318, ACI 301, ACI 304R, ACI 305R, ACI 306R, ACI 308.
- C. ASTM C94, Specification for Ready-mixed concrete.
- D. CBC, State Chapter 19A, for concrete requirements.
- E. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice (latest edition).

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.
- E. Store cement in weather tight building, permitting easy inspection and identification. Protect from dampness. Lumpy or stale cement will be rejected.

1.08 TESTING

- A. Cement and Reinforcing shall be tested in accordance with CBC Section 1916A. Testing of reinforcing may be waived in accordance with Section 1916A.4 when approved by the Structural Engineer and DSA.
- B. Reinforcing to be welded, except for A706, shall be tested to determine carbon equivalent (C.E.). Cost of testing shall be borne by School District and backcharged to Contractor.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Notify Architect and DSA at least 48 hours prior to placing concrete.

1.10 ADEQUACY AND INSPECTION

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork and shoring to safely support all vertical

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00
21-32-053

and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be carried by concrete.

- B. Notify Project Inspector, Architect and DSA at least 48 hours prior to placing of concrete.

1.11 PROTECTION

- A. Finish surfaces shall be protected at all times from concrete adjacent to them. Inspect forming against such work and establish tight leakproof seal before concrete is poured. Finish work defaced with concrete on surface shall be replaced.

1.12 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Form Material (Concrete Exposed to View): 5/8" (min) APA B-B Ply-form, steel or Sonotubes.
- B. Form Material (Concrete concealed from View): Construction grade or better, S4S, minimum 2x.
- C. Form Coating: Material which will leave no residue on concrete surface that will interfere with surface coating, as approved by the Architect.
- D. Nailing blocks: 2 x 3 DF, beveled and pressure preservative treated, in accord with requirements of Section 06 10 00.
- E. Expansion Joint Material: Preformed 1/2" fiber material with bituminous binder manufactured for use as concrete expansion joint material.
- F. Reinforcement Bars: ASTM A615, Grade 60, deformed, per ACI 318 Section 3.5.3.
- G. Wire fabric: ASTM A185; 6x6 – W1.4xW1.4 in flat sheets (rolls not permitted), unless otherwise specified or shown.
- H. Reinforcing supports: Galvanized metal chairs or spacers or metal hangers, accurately placed and securely fastened to steel reinforcement in place. Bottom bars in footings may be supported with concrete blocks.
- I. Cement: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type I or Type II, per ACI 318 Section 3.2.
- J. Concrete aggregates: Conform to ASTM C33, and CBC Section 1903A.3.
- K. Water: Clean and free from deleterious amounts of acids, alkalis, salts, or organic materials and per ACI 318 Section 3.4.
- L. Cement dispersing admixture: Use admixture to improve placing, reduce water cement ratio, and ultimate shrinkage. Admixture shall conform to ASTM C494 and ACI 318 Section 3.6. Such admixture must receive prior approval of Architect, Structural Engineer, and DSA, and

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00

21-32-053

shall be included in original design mix.

- M. Sheet Material for Curing Non-Colored Concrete: ASTM C171; Curing Paper, Polyethylene Film, White-Burlap-Polyethylene Sheet, or accepted equal.
- N. Bonding agent for patching: "Sikadur 32, Hi-Mod" by Sika Corporation, "Burke Acrylic Bondcrete" by Burke By Edoco, or accepted equal.
- O. Non-shrink grout: "Masterflow 713 Plus" by ChemRex Inc., "588 PrecisionGrout" by A.W.R Meadows, Inc., or accepted equal; premixed, non-metallic, no chlorides, non-staining and non-shrinking per CRD-C621 Corps of Engineers Specifications.
- P. Membrane curing compound: "Burke Aqua Resin Cure" by Burke By Edoco, "Sonocrete Kure 1315" by Sonneborn, or accepted equal, for exterior slabs.
- Q. Hardener/Sealer: Moxie International, "Moxie 1800 Super-Admix. (For non-colored floors).
- R. Non-slip grits: Aluminum oxide or emery graded from particles retained on a No. 50 sieve to particles passing a No. 8 sieve.
 - 1. "Frictex®NS" by Sonneborn
 - 2. "A-H Emery Non-slip" by Anti-Hydro International, Inc.
 - 3. Accepted equal
- S. Surface Treatments and Coloring Agents:
 - 1. Hardener: Moxie International "Moxie 1500 Concrete Sealer", W.R. Meadows "Pena-Lith", or accepted equal, for non-colored exposed interior floors.
 - 2. Carbon Black Coloring: Dispersed carbon black in liquid form; "Carblak" by Euclid Chemical Company, "Liquiblack" by Concrete Chemicals, or accepted equal.
- T. Stain: L.M. Scofield Company "Lithochrome Chemstain"; color to be selected by Architect.
- U. Fibers:
 - 1. Collated Polypropylene Fibrillated Fibers:
 - a. "Fibermesh" fibers by Synthetic Industries
 - b. "ProConF" fibers by Nycon, Inc.
 - c. Accepted equal; Product must have current ICC Report No. to be considered equal.
 - 2. Multifilament Fibers:
 - a. "Stealth" fibers by Synthetic Industries
 - b. "MultiMesh" fibers by Nycon, Inc.
 - c. Accepted equal; Product must have current ICC Report No. to be

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00
21-32-053

considered equal.

- W. Waterstops: Greenstreak 789 B-2 rubber waterstop as detailed
- X. Fly Ash: Western Fly Ash, conforming to ASTM C618 for Class N or Class F materials (Class C is not permitted) and per CBC Section 1903A.5. Not more than 15% (by weight) may be substituted for portland cement.
- Y. Construction and Control Joint Material
 - 1. 26 ga. (min. thickness) galvanized steel shapes to form tongue-and-groove joint.
 - 2. 24 ga. Galvanized steel splice plates
 - 3. 16 ga. Galvanized steel spikes
 - 4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
 - a. "Burke Joint Key" by Meadow Burke
 - b. "Pro-Key" by BoMetals, Inc.
 - c. Accepted equal

2.02 CONCRETE DESIGN

- A. Designed Strength and Classes of Concrete:
 - 1. Class "A" concrete of 1 1/2" max. size aggregate shall have 3500 psi 28 day strength and 0.55 maximum water-cement ratio. Use in footings and other concrete of like nature where minimum thickness equals or exceeds 8". Class B concrete may be used in lieu of Class A at Contractor's option.
 - 2. Class "B" concrete of 3/4" max. size aggregate shall have 4000 psi 28 day strength and 0.45 maximum water-cement ratio. Use in concrete less than 8" min. thickness including interior floor slabs and curbs. In all interior slabs provide Moxie 1800 Super-Admix and omit air entrainment (ASTM C26) and water-reducing (ASTM C494) admixtures.
 - 3. Class "C" concrete of 1" max. size aggregate shall have 3000 psi 28 day strength with maximum water-cement ratio of 0.55. Use in exterior slabs on grade, including walks (non-structural concrete). Provide polypropylene fibers in all exterior slabs, walks, stairs, ramps and other exposed flatwork at a rate of 1.5 pounds per cubic yard. (Use multifilament fibers in concrete containing coloring).
- B. Slump Limits: Provide concrete, at point of final discharge, of proper consistency determined by Test Method ASTM C143. Slumps as follows:
 - Class "A", 4" plus or minus 1".
 - Class "B", 4" plus or minus 1".
 - Class "C", 4" plus or minus 1".

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00 21-32-053

- C. Mix Design: All concrete used on this work will be designed for strength in accord with provisions of CBC, Section 1905A.3. All mixtures will be designed by Laboratory selected by School District and all cost of designing mixes will be borne by School District. (Should Contractor desire to pump concrete, a modified Class "B" mix will be designed by Laboratory at School District expense). Fly ash may be used in Concrete to improve workability in amounts up to 15% of cement weight.
- D. Fibers: Design mixes applicable shall include fibrillated polypropylene fibers in amounts of not less than 1.5 pounds, nor more than 1.6 pounds, of fiber per cubic yard; 1 pound per cubic yard of multifilament fibers in concrete containing coloring.
- E. Carbon Black Coloring: Tone down exterior concrete slabs, walks, ramps, stairs (including bleachers) and other exposed flatwork to eliminate glare, using dispersed carbon black in liquid form at rate of not more than 3 lbs per cubic yard of concrete. Exact amount used will depend on color of cement, and shall be as directed. Add color to mix in accord with manufacturer's printed instructions.

2.03 MIXING OF CONCRETE

- A. Conform to requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.
- B. All concrete shall be mixed until there is uniform distribution of material and mass is uniform and homogenous; mixer must be discharged completely before the mixer is recharged.
- C. Concrete shall be Ready-mix Concrete: Mix and deliver in accordance with the requirements set forth in ASTM C94. Batch Plant inspection may be waived in accordance with CBC Section 1704A.4.4 when approved by Structural Engineer and DSA.
 - 1. Licensed Weighmaster to positively identify materials as to quantity and to certify to each load by ticket. Approved inspector of the testing laboratory shall check first batching at start of work and furnish mix proportions to Weighmaster.
 - 2. Ticket shall be transmitted to Project Inspector by truck driver with load identified thereon. Inspector will not accept load without load ticket identifying mix and will keep daily record of pours, identifying each truck, its load, time of receipt and approximate location of deposit, and will transmit two copies of record to DSA.
 - 3. A minimum of one set of three cylinders shall be taken and tested for each 50 cubic yards of concrete or fraction thereof. (See also Article 3.15.B.).
 - 4. **At end of project, Weighmaster shall furnish affidavit to DSA on form satisfactory to DSA, certifying that all concrete furnished conforms in every particular and to proportions established by mix designs. Any cost involved in this modified procedure will be paid by School District and backcharged to Contractor.**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00
21-32-053

- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.
- D. Inspection of reinforcing steel welding shall be per CBC Section 1704.4.2.
- E. Project inspector shall maintain placing record per CBC Section 1704A.4.7.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Maintain partition in fully open position completely covered with protective materials until final acceptance by the Architect.
- D. Exposed finishes shall be free from scratches, dents, permanent discolorations and other defects in workmanship or material.

3.03 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Form to produce smooth concrete - straight, plumb and true to plane. Concrete out of line, level or plumb will be rejected.

3.04 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Form material shall be straight, true, sound and able to withstand deformation due to loading and effects of moist curing. Materials which have warped or delaminated, or require more than minor patching of contact surfaces, shall not be reused.
- B. Build forms to shapes, lines, grades and dimensions indicated. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301. Forms shall be substantial, tight to prevent leakage of concrete, and properly braced and tied together to maintain position and shape. Butt joints tightly and locate on solid backing. Chamfer corners where indicated. Form bevels, grooves and recesses to neat, straight lines. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering, wedging or prying against concrete.
- C. Space clamps, ties, hangers and other form accessories so that working capacities are not exceeded by loads imposed from concrete or concreting operations.
- D. Build openings into vertical forms at regular intervals if necessary to facilitate concrete placement, and at bottoms of forms to permit cleaning and inspection.
- E. Build in securely braced temporary bulkheads, keyed as required, at planned locations of construction joints.
- F. Brace, anchor and support all cast-in items to prevent displacement or distortion.
- G. During and immediately after concrete placing, tighten forms, posts and shores. Readjust to maintain grades, levels and camber.

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00 21-32-053

H. Slabs, Walks and Curbs:

1. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, and so that maximum distance between joints is 40' for exterior concrete unless otherwise shown.
2. Slab Control Joints: Install specified keyed-type joint material for all interior slabs and elsewhere as indicated on Drawings. Maximum area between joints is limited to 225 square feet, maximum length between joints is limited to 16 feet, aspect ratio of length to width is limited to 1.25 to 1. Contractor can set joint spacing within above limits to suit placing schedule except that all joints specifically shown on structural drawings must be set as so located.
 - a. Where joint spacing is not shown, Contractor will submit proposed locations to suit slab-on-grade detail shown on Structural Drawings.
3. Isolation Joints: Install #30 roofing felt between walls and exterior slabs or walks so that paved areas are isolated from all vertical features, except if expansion joints are specifically indicated.
4. Exterior Slabs, Walks: Install construction joints @ 10'-0" o.c. as minimum, both directions, unless shown otherwise on plans.

3.05 FORM COATING

- A. Before placement of reinforcing steel, coat faces of all forms to prevent absorption of moisture from concrete and to facilitate removal of forms. Apply specified material in conformance with manufacturer's written directions.
- B. Before re-using form material, inspect, clean thoroughly and recoat.
- C. Seal all cut edges.

3.06 CLEANING

- A. Remove all wood chips, sawdust, dirt, loose concrete and other debris just before concrete is to be poured. Use compressed air for inaccessible areas. Remove all water from excavations.

3.07 PLACEMENT

- A. Reinforcement shall be accurately placed at locations indicated on the drawings within required tolerances and providing required clearances. Reinforcement shall be secured prior to placement of concrete such that tolerances and clearances are maintained. Coverage shall be in accordance with CBC Section 1907A.
- B. Clear distance between parallel bars in a layer shall be not less than 1", the maximum bar diameter nor 1½ times the maximum size of the coarse aggregate. Keep man on job to maintain position of reinforcing as concrete is placed. Reinforcement must be in place before concreting is begun. Bar laps may be wired together; lace fabric splices with 16 ga. wire. Splice reinforcing steel (#6 and smaller) with minimum lap of 69 bar diameters in concrete, 75 bar diameter lap in CMU, unless otherwise shown on Structural Drawings and splice wire fabric minimum of two mesh widths and a minimum of 12 inches. Embed fabric in center of

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00
21-32-053

slabs, unless otherwise shown. Install dowels as shown on Drawings. All construction joints in concrete shall have dowels of size and spacing shown, or as approved by Architect.

3.08 CLEANING

- A. Reinforcement and all other embedded items at time of placing concrete to be free of rust, dirt oil or any other coatings that would impair bond to concrete.

3.09 WELDING

- A. Welding of reinforcing bars shall be performed only where indicated on plans and in compliance with AWS D1.4. and CBC Section 1903A.4 and ACI 318 Section 3.5.2. All welding of reinforcement is to be inspected in accordance with CBC Section 1704A.4.2.

3.10 INSPECTION

- A. Approval of reinforcing steel, after installation, must be received from Project Inspector. Architect, Structural Engineer and DSA must be notified 48 hrs. in advance of beginning of concrete placement operations. Inspection of welding will be done by laboratory and all costs in connection with this inspection will be paid as provided for in General Conditions, except that cost of all welding inspection required beyond 3 days total of shop and field welding will be back-charged to Contractor.

3.11 PLACING OF CONCRETE

- A. Transportation: Handle from mixer to place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent separation or loss of ingredients; deposit as nearly as practicable in final position to avoid re-handling or flowing; partially hardened concrete must not be deposited in work. Concrete shall not be wheeled directly on top of reinforcing steel.
- B. Placing: When once started, carry on concrete pouring continuously until section is complete between predetermined construction joints; prevent splashing of forms or reinforcement with concrete, remove such accumulation of hardened or partially hardened concrete on forms or reinforcement above concrete already in place before work proceeds; free fall of concrete not to exceed 6'-0"; if necessary, provide openings in forms to reduce fall.
- C. Remove form spreaders as placing of concrete progresses.
- D. Place footings as monolith in one continuous pour.
- E. Keep excavations free of water. All concrete shall be placed in dry excavations.
- F. Compacting: All concrete shall be compacted by mechanical vibrators. Concrete shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms. Vibrating shall not be applied to concrete which has already taken initial set nor shall it be continued so long as to cause segregation of material.
- G. Concrete Slabs (Interior and Exterior): All slabs shall be laid to required line and grades with accurate, firm screeds. Subgrade shall be thoroughly watered the night before laying and sprinkled the following day, immediately in advance of placing.
- H. Depress areas of interior floor slabs where required for urinals, floor drains, door frames and tile and as noted on plans. Slope, where indicated on plans, to be in subfloor.

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00 21-32-053

- I. Hot Weather Concreting: Comply with ACI 305R-99. Concrete shall not exceed 85 °F at time of placement. Concrete shall be delivered, placed and finished in a sufficiently short period of time to avoid surface drying. Concrete shall be kept wet continuously after placement until implementation of curing procedure in accordance with this specification.
- J. Placing in Cold Weather: Protect from frost or freezing. No antifreeze admixture permitted. When depositing concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather, mix shall have temperature of at least 50 degrees F but not more than 90 degrees F when cement is added. Concrete shall be maintained at temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing. See ACI 306-02 and CBC 1905A.12 for additional requirements.
- K. Horizontal Construction Joint: Comply with CBC Section 1906A.4. Keep exposed concrete face of construction joints continuously moist from time of initial set until placing of concrete; thoroughly clean contact surface by chipping entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial pour to expose clean hard aggregate solidly embedded, or by approved method that will assure equal bond, such as green cutting. If contact surface becomes coated with earth, sawdust, etc., after being cleaned, rechip entire surface.

3.12 CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Cement Slab Finish: Tamp slab surface with grid tamper and strike off to firm screeds; following stiffening of concrete, float to true surface and finish as follows:
 - 1. Interior Slabs, Smooth Finish (typical finish): Two steel troweling operations; long-handled or Fresno trowel not permitted; first troweling performed when concrete will support operator on kneeboards; second troweling to follow concrete initial set for burnished surface free from trowel marks, depressions, ridges or other blemishes, and shall be acceptable to finish flooring applicators. Tolerance for flatness shall be 1/8" in 10'. Repair slabs which exceed tolerance for flatness by grinding down high spots and filling low spots with a compound approved by finish flooring contractor.
 - 2. Exterior Concrete Walks: Two steel trowelings as called for above; follow second troweling with stiff broom, brooming perpendicular to direction of traffic to form non-slip surface.
- B. Joints: Mark off exposed joints, where indicated, with 1/4" radius edging tool. Markings to be clean cut, straight and square with respect to border. Tool edges of exposed expansion and contraction joints, border edges, and wherever concrete adjoins other material or vertical surfaces.
- C. Hardener: Harden and dustproof all exposed interior concrete floors except colored concrete, using Moxie 1500 Concrete Sealer. Hardener shall be shipped to job in unopened containers bearing manufacturer's labels. Apply in strict accord with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- D. Non-Slip Grits: Apply to all interior concrete floors scheduled to be exposed per manufacturer's recommendations.

3.13 CURING

- A. Concrete in Forms: Keep forms and top on concrete between forms wet continuously until removal of said forms; maintain exposed concrete in wet condition for 14 days after removal of forms.

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00
21-32-053

- B. Interior Slabs shall be moist-cured for 7 days after placement
- C. Interior Slabs Scheduled to Receive Rubber, Sheet Vinyl, Carpet or Vinyl Composition Tile: Same as item "B" above. Notify Moxie 1800 representative at least 14 days prior to commencement of testing.
- D. Interior Slabs Scheduled to Receive Ceramic Tile: No curing compound.

3.14 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Remove without damage to concrete surfaces.
- B. Sequence and timing of form removal shall insure complete safety of concrete structure.
- C. Forms shall remain in place for not less than the following periods of time. These periods represent cumulative number of days during which temperature of air in contact with concrete is 60° F and above.
 - 1. Vertical forms of foundations, walls and all other forms not covered below: 7 days.
 - 2. Slab edge screens or forms: 5 days.
 - 3. Concrete columns and beam soffits: 14 days.

3.15 CONCRETE TESTING

- A. Comply with CBC Section 1903A, 1905A.3, 1916A and as specified in B. below. Costs of tests will be borne by School District.
- B. Three identical cylinders shall be taken and tested for each 50 cu. yd. of concrete, or fraction thereof of each mix being placed each day. Cylinders shall represent as nearly as possible the batch of concrete from which they are taken; one shall tested at the age of 7 days and the other at 28 days. Cylinder for 28-day test will not be broken if cylinder for 7-day test meets 28 day strength. Hold third cylinder for test at 56 days if test at 28 days is not at specified strength.
- C. Cost of re-tests or coring because of understrength, questionable or defective concrete will be paid by School District, but deducted from Contract price.

3.16 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. As directed by Architect, remove defective concrete from site, or cut out and repair before concrete is thoroughly dry. No patching is to be done until surfaces have been examined by Architect.
- B. Permission to patch any area shall not be considered waiver of right to require removal of defective work, if patching does not, in opinion of Architect, satisfactorily restore quality and appearance of surface.
- C. Defective concrete is:
 - 1. Concrete not meeting specified 28-day strength.
 - 2. Concrete which contains rock pockets, voids, spalls, cracks, exposed reinforcing, or

MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE

Section 03 00 00 21-32-053

other such defects which adversely affect strength, durability or appearance.

3. Concrete which is incorrectly formed, out of alignment or not plumb or level.
4. Concrete containing embedded wood or debris.
5. Concrete having patched voids which were not filled under Architect's direction.
6. Concrete not containing required embedded items.

D. Patching: REPAIRS TO DEFECTIVE CONCRETE INVOLVING STRUCTURAL STRENGTH IS SUBJECT TO APPROVAL OF ARCHITECT AND DSA.

1. Chip away minor defective areas to depth of at least 1" with edges perpendicular to surface. Wet area to be patched and space at least 6" wide entirely surrounding it to prevent absorption of water from patching mortar.
2. Coat with specified bonding agent. Apply patching mortar immediately thereafter. Patching mortar shall consist of 1 part cement to 3 parts fine aggregate mixed with water to consistency as dry as possible consistent with handling and placing.
3. Thoroughly compact mortar by ramming into place and screed off so as to leave patch slightly higher than surrounding surface. Leave undisturbed for 1 to 2 hours to permit initial shrinkage before final finish. Finish to match adjoining surface. Keep wet for at least 7 days. Provide protective covering such as burlap or fiberboard so that patch area is kept continuously damp.
4. In general, minor defective work may be repaired by use of cement mortar, as specified above, but if defects are serious, or affect strength of structure, or, if patching does not satisfactorily restore quality and appearance of surface, complete removal and replacement of concrete may be ordered.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications are applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 40 00, Testing & Inspection Services.
- B. Section 03 00 00, Miscellaneous Concrete.
- C. Section 05 10 00, Structural Steel Framing.
- D. Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only newly manufactured products, materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer possible.
- C. All materials, components, assembly and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Project Inspector. Work is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Special Inspection: Coordinate with special inspector of building structural masonry construction in compliance with Section 1704A.2. See Section 04 22 00, Article 1.09 for additional requirement.
- E. Tests: See Section 01 42 00 Article 1.08 for required structural masonry tests.
- F. Conference: Convene meeting among Owner's Representative, Contractor, Architect, Structural Engineer, Inspector and Special Inspector at least one week prior to beginning work. Discussion is to include, but not limited to, the requirements for the Mock-up, location and construction of control / expansion joints. At the Owner's request, an expert in CMU construction may be invited.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Division 1 Specifications.
- B. Manufacturer's submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and Material Certificates for masonry units, reinforcement bars and ties, mortar and grout.

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Section 04 22 00 21-32-053

- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 30 00.
 - 1. Submit four (4) minimum samples for each type of masonry unit to Architect for review of texture and color range.
 - 2. Specified range of Manufacturer's colors for Architect's selection.
- D. Mix Designs
 - 1. Mix designs and test results for all mortar and grout conforming to requirements herein and TMS 602-16 Section 1.5.
- E. Mock-up: Construct a sample panel of all masonry wall types, including color and texture, having a minimum dimension of 6 feet by 6 feet, in the specified bond pattern, to be approved by Owner's Representatives, Project Inspector and Architect. The mock-up is to be built on a stable foundation as required to support the panel(s) during the duration of the project and is not to be an integral part of the construction, and is to remain on site for comparison to the CMU installation, including cleaning, and the application of the water repellent and anti-graffiti coating.
 - 1. Do not construct the panel(s) prior to approval of submitted samples for texture and color.
 - 2. The assembly is to include, but is not necessarily limited to the following, as applicable to the project:
 - a. Color, texture and accent banding.
 - b. Reinforcing steel.
 - c. Expansion joint, control joint, and sealant.
 - d. Mortar joint type, color, tooling and workmanship.
 - e. Tolerances of unit sizes, and level and plumb workmanship.
 - f. Flashing, including cap flashing.
 - g. Weep holes and end dams.
 - h. Air and vapor barrier.
 - 3. After Mock-up is constructed and approved, the same cleaning procedure to be performed on the building is to be performed on the sample panel(s), leaving a portion un-cleaned.
 - 4. Upon approval of the mock-up and cleaning, the water repellent and anti-graffiti coating shall be applied and cured as specified, followed by water testing per the manufacturer's requirements.

1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code (CBC), edition as noted on drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- B. TMS 402/602-2016
- C. ASTM A82/A82M, Cold-Drawn Steel Wire for Concrete Reinforcement.
- D. ASTM A615 - Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
- E. ASTM C911 - Quicklime for Structural Purposes.

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Section 04 22 00
21-32-053

- F. ASTM C94 - Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- G. ASTM C140 – Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units
- H. ASTM C144 - Aggregates for Masonry Mortar.
- I. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement.
- J. ASTM C207 - Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.
- K. ASTM C270 - Mortar for Unit Masonry.
- L. ASTM C387 - Packaged, Dry, Combined Materials, for Mortar and Concrete.
- M. ASTM C404 - Aggregates for Masonry Grout.
- N. ASTM C476 - Grout for Masonry.
- O. ASTM C780 - Preconstruction and Construction Evaluation of Mortars for Plain and Reinforced Unit Masonry.
- P. ASTM C1019 - Method of Sampling and Testing Grout.
- Q. ASTM C90 - Hollow and Solid Load-Bearing Concrete Masonry Units.
- R. ASTM C1314 – Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Masonry Prisms
- S. ASTM C1586 – Standard Guide for Quality Assurance of Mortars
- T. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers, where applicable, and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact. Masonry units to be delivered and stored on pallets.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Section 04 22 00
21-32-053

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with TMS 602 1.8C for cold weather construction when ambient temperature will fall below 40 degrees and TMS 602 1.8D for hot weather construction when ambient temperature will rise above 90 degrees.

1.08 TESTING

- A. Refer to approved DSA Form-103 for testing requirements. Compliance with the requirements for the specified compressive strength of masonry, f'_m , shall be provided in accordance with CBC Section 2105A.2 as well as the approved construction documents.
- B. Masonry Unit Test: Test the units prior to construction and test units during construction for each 5,000 square feet of wall area for compressive strength to show compliance with the compressive strength specified on the structural drawings.
- C. Mortar and Grout Tests:
 - 1. At the beginning of all masonry work, at least one test sample of the mortar and grout shall be taken on three successive working days and at least at one-week intervals thereafter. After delivery to the laboratory the samples shall be continuously stored in moist air until tested. Additional samples shall be taken whenever any change in materials or job conditions occur, or whenever in the judgement of the Architect, Structural Engineer, Project Inspector or DSA such tests are necessary to determine the quality of the material. Comply with CBC Section 2105A.3.
 - 2. Test specimens for mortar and grout shall be made as set forth in ASTM C1586 and ASTM C1019 per CBC Section 2105A. In making the mortar test specimens, the mortar shall be taken from the unit soon after spreading.
 - 3. In making grout test specimens, the masonry unit molds shall be broken away after the grout has taken its set, but before it has hardened. When the prism test method of CBC Section 2105A.2 is used during construction, the tests in this paragraph are not required.
- D. Unit Strength Method: The determination of compressive strength by the unit strength method shall be in accordance with CBC Section 2105A.3 for concrete masonry.
- E. Inspection and testing of post-installed anchors in masonry shall be required in accordance with requirements for concrete in CBC Chapters 17A and 19A.

1.09 MASONRY INSPECTION

- A. Masonry Inspection:
 - 1. All masonry construction shall be inspected and verified in accordance with TMS 402 and TMS 602.
 - 2. All structural masonry work shall be periodically inspected during laying and continuously during grouting by an inspector specially approved for that purpose by DSA. The inspector shall make test samples and perform such tests as are required and shall check the materials, details of construction, and construction procedures. The special masonry inspector shall furnish a verified report that, of his own personal knowledge, the work

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Section 04 22 00
21-32-053

covered by the report has been performed, and materials used and installed in every material respect in compliance with the duly approved plans and specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS - CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Basalite Block
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 30 00.

2.02 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Hollow Load Bearing Block Units: ASTM C90, medium weight, 105 to less than 125 pcf, volume change from saturated condition to oven dry condition not to exceed 0.065%. Provide unit strength as specified in drawings.
- B. Block Compressive Strength: Hollow Load Bearing Block Units; ASTM C90, medium weight, compressive strength = 2,000 psi, minimum.
- C. Masonry Units: Nominal modular size of 8 x 8 x 16 inches and 12 x 8 x 16 inches, single or double open end bond beam units typical. Provide 3 inch high by 3 inch wide minimum bond beam web openings at high lift construction. Provide special units for 90-degree corners and lintels as detailed.
- D. Special Texture: Decorative split-face on exterior side and one face at outside corners. Use smooth face on interior side and at gate openings. Provide decorative split-face on both faces of block wall where indicated on drawings.
- E. Color: Color to be selected by Architect from manufacturer's stock colors

2.03 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

- A. As indicated in Section 03 00 00 Miscellaneous Concrete.
- B. Bar Positioners for High-Lift Grouting:
 - 1. Single Curtain: "DA 811" by Dur-O-Wal, or accepted equal
 - 2. Double Curtain: "DA 816" by Dur-O-Wal, "#RB-Twin" by Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., or accepted equal
- C. Anchors and Ties:
 - 1. Masonry Anchor Slots (Masonry or Concrete Walls): Galvanized dovetail anchor slots and masonry anchors, as detailed on drawings; Hohmann & Barnard, Inc., Dur-O-Wal, or accepted equal; furnished under this "Section" for installation as specified. Dovetails anchors, as detailed to fit slots.

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Section 04 22 00 21-32-053

2. Masonry Anchor System (Wood-Framed or Metal-Stud Framed Structures): 14 ga. galvanized anchor and 22 ga. anchor channel per "Fleming Masonry Anchor System" by Halfen Anchoring Systems (part of Meadow Burke Products).
3. Tie Wire: 16 ga. Black annealed.

2.04 FLASHINGS

- A. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A525, G90 finish, 24 gage steel.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Preformed Control Joints: Rubber or Neoprene material. Provide with corner and tee accessories, heat or cement-fused joints, manufactured by Dur-O-Wal.
- B. Joint Filler: Closed cell polyvinylchloride; oversized 50 percent to joint width; self-expanding.
- C. Building Paper: #30 asphalt saturated felt.
- D. Nailing Strips: Softwood, preservative treated for moisture resistance, dovetail shape, sized to masonry joints.
- E. Weep Holes: Cotton wick.
- F. Cleaning Solutions: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.
- G. Tie Wire: 16 ga. black annealed.

2.06 MORTAR AND GROUT

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type II.
- B. Blended Cement: ASTM C595, Type S.
- C. Mortar Sand: In accordance with ASTM C144; natural sand, white or light grey color, not less than 3% to pass No. 100 sieve.
- D. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S
- E. Quicklime: ASTM C5, non-hydraulic type
- F. Lime Putty: Make from quicklime or hydrated lime. If quicklime is used, shake and screen through sieve having 15 or more meshes per linear inch. Store under protection for at least 10 days before using. Lime putty shall have unit weight of at least 83 pcf.
- G. Mortar: ASTM C270, Type S (1,800 psi strength at 28 days), or Type M (2,500 psi strength at 28 days).
- H. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404; evenly graded with 3/8" maximum size.
- I. Water: Clean and potable.

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Section 04 22 00
21-32-053

- J. Grout Admixtures: Expanding, water-reducing, retarding: "Sika Grout Aid Type II" by Sika Chemical Co., or accepted equal.

2.07 MORTAR COLOR

- A. Mortar Color: Mineral oxide pigment; color as selected by the architect.

2.08 MORTAR AND GROUT ADMIXTURES

- A. Admixtures other than specified product may be added only with prior written approval of Structural Engineer and DSA.

2.09 MORTAR MIX

- A. Mortar shall be Type S in accordance with CBC Section 2103A.2 and ASTM C270.
- B. Thoroughly mix mortar ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use in accordance with CBC, Chapter 21A.
- C. Add mortar color in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Provide uniformity of mix and coloration.
- D. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of mortar.
- E. Mortar shall be adjusted to satisfaction of mason, but only as much water shall be added as is compatible with convenience in using mortar. If mortar begins to stiffen from evaporation or absorption of part of mixing water, mortar shall be re-tempered by adding water and re-mixing. Mortar shall not be used after cement begins its final set, and in no case shall it be used more than two hours after original mixing.
- F. When ambient air or masonry temperatures drop below 40 degrees F special provisions of TMS 602/ for cold weather construction shall apply. If temperatures rise above 90 degrees F, special provisions of TMS 602 for hot weather construction shall apply.

2.10 GROUT MIX

- A. Grout shall consist of a mixture of cementitious materials and aggregate to which water has been added such that the mixture will flow without segregation of the constituents. Aggregate for grout shall be coarse conforming to the requirements of CBC, Section 2103A.3.
- B. All grout for grouted masonry shall conform to TMS 602 for coarse grout with no lime. Also, see 2019 CBC 2104A.1.3.1.2.3 and DSA IR 21-2 for high lift grouting provisions.
- C. Compressive strength of grout at 28 days shall be not less than 2,000 psi with 6 sacks cement minimum per cubic yard. See structural drawings for specified grout strength. Grout slump to be 8" to 11", W/C equal to or greater than 0.7. No water reducing admixtures will be approved.
- D. Thoroughly mix grout ingredients in quantities needed for immediate use.
- E. Mix shall contain specified grout admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's instructions:

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Section 04 22 00 21-32-053

1. SikaGrout Aid to be added at a rate of 1 lb. per 100 lb. of cementitious materials per manufacturer's recommendations
 2. Provide for uniformity of mix. Regardless of whether grout is job-mixed or plant-mixed, admixture shall be added per manufacturer's requirements. Admixture must be combined with water to form a slurry which is then added to the mix in order to avoid "balling" and to get proper distribution of the admixture within the mix.
- F. Do not use anti-freeze compounds to lower the freezing point of grout.
- G. Grout shall not be used more than 90 minutes after initial mixing water has been added to dry ingredients at the jobsite.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work:
1. That foundation surface is level to permit the initial bed joint within a range of $\frac{1}{4}$ to $1\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
 2. That edge is true to line to permit projection of masonry to less than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch.
 3. That projecting dowels are free from loose scale, dirt, concrete or other bond-inhibiting substances.
- B. Verify items provided by other Sections of work are properly sized and located.
- C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.
- D. Beginning of installation means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION AND PROTECTION

- A. Direct and coordinate placement of metal anchors supplied to other Sections.
- B. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.
- C. If rain is anticipated, cover the top of incomplete CMU construction as required to prevent the absorption of moisture.
- D. Protect face materials against staining.
- E. Remove misplaced grout or mortar immediately.
- F. Protect sills, ledges, off-sets and similar items from mortar drippings or other damage during construction.
- G. All masonry units to be free of dust and dirt.

3.03 COURSING

- A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.
- B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.
- C. Lay concrete masonry units in running bond. Course one unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches. Form concave mortar joints.
- D. Vertical cells to be filled shall have vertical alignment sufficient to maintain a clear, unobstructed, continuous vertical cell measuring not less than 3 inches by 3 inches.
- E. Use open end units where vertical reinforcement occurs. Use bond beam or lintel units where horizontal reinforcement occurs.
- F. Lay decorative units to coursing of one unit and one mortar joint to equal 8 inches. Form concave mortar joints.

3.04 PLACING AND BONDING

- A. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.
- B. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints are not permitted.
- C. Remove excess mortar as work progresses. Maximum mortar projection is limited to ¼ inch. Clean out all mortar droppings.
- D. Compact joint mortar solidly with tooling skate when mortar is thumbprint hard to form a watertight joint free of voids and pin holes:
 - 1. All joints, unless otherwise indicated: Concave.
 - 2. Interior walls to be painted, inside face of utility yard walls: Flush.
- E. Interlock intersections and external corners.
- F. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.
- G. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges.
- H. Cut mortar joints flush where resilient base is scheduled.
- I. All masonry shall be built to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the cells to be filled. All head joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells.
- J. Walls and cross webs forming such cells to be filled shall be full bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout.

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Section 04 22 00 21-32-053

- K. Bond shall be provided by lapping units in successive vertical courses.
- L. At the time of laying, all masonry units shall be free of dust and dirt.

3.05 MASONRY FLASHINGS

- A. Lap end joints minimum 6 inches and seal watertight.
- B. Use flashing manufacturer's recommended adhesive and sealer.

3.06 PLACEMENT OF REINFORCING

- A. Provide 1 bar diameter minimum clear space between masonry unit and reinforcing. Horizontal reinforcing in bond beams to have a minimum grout cover of 1 inch.
- B. Place reinforcing bars at locations indicated on structural drawings and secure in place.
- C. Install reinforced unit masonry lintels over openings.
- D. Reinforce openings as detailed on structural drawings.
- E. Securely fasten reinforcing bars from displacement at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters. Maintain position within 1/2 inch of dimensioned position.
- F. Lap splices per Structural Drawings.
- G. Allow masonry lintels to attain specified strength before removing temporary supports.

3.07 PIPE, CONDUITS AND EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. No pipe shall be embedded in masonry work except rigid electrical conduit of 1" diameter or less may be embedded when shown on structural drawings.
- B. Embedded items shall be securely anchored against moving prior to grouting (i.e. no wet setting).
- C. Bolts shall be accurately set with templates and held in place to prevent dislocation during grouting.
- D. Reinforcement, embedded items, and bolts shall be solidly embedded in grout.
- E. Anchor bolts in face shells shall maintain a minimum of 1/2 inch of grout and face shell.

3.08 GROUTED COMPONENTS

- A. All cells shall be grouted solid.
- B. Place and consolidate grout fill without displacing reinforcing.

3.09 GROUT PLACEMENT

- A. Grout shall be a workable mix suitable for placing without segregation and shall be thoroughly mixed. Grout shall be placed by pumping or an approved alternate method and shall be placed before initial set or hardening occurs. Grout shall be consolidated by mechanical vibration during placing and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before workability is lost. The grouting of any section of a wall shall be completed in one day, with no interruptions greater than one hour.
- B. All reinforcing and wire ties shall be embedded in the grout. The space between masonry unit surfaces and reinforcing shall be a minimum of one bar diameter.
- C. Horizontal reinforcement shall be placed in bond beam units with a minimum grout cover of 1 inch above steel for each grout pour. The depth of the bond beam channel below the top of the unit shall be a minimum of 1½ inches and the width shall be 3 inches minimum.
- D. Unobstructed grout spaces no less than 2" x 3" in width with fine grout to be provided for low lift grouting techniques, and grout spaces no less than 3" x 3" in width with coarse grout to be provided for high or low lift grouting techniques. Increase minimum size by the width or diameter of obstructions (reinforcing, conduit, etc.). Grout shall be placed so that all spaces do not contain voids.
- E. When grouting is stopped for more than one hour, terminate grout 1-1/2 inch minimum below top of upper masonry unit, except at bond beam ½ inch below top of upper masonry unit, to form a positive key for subsequent grout placement.
- F. Grout shall not be handled with aluminum equipment, unless demonstrated that there will be no deleterious effects.
- G. Low-Lift for CMU Grouted Construction: Where low-lift grouting is used, the method shall conform with CBC Section 2104A.1.3.1.2.2 requirements. Units shall be laid a maximum of 4 feet before grouting, and all overhanging mortar and mortar droppings shall be removed. Grouting shall follow each 4 feet of construction laid and shall be consolidated so as to completely fill all voids and embed all reinforcing steel. When grouting is stopped for one hour or longer, horizontal construction joint shall be formed by stopping the pour of grout not less than 1/2 inch nor more than 2 inches below the top of the uppermost unit grouted. Horizontal steel shall be fully embedded in grout in an uninterrupted pour.
- H. High-Lift for CMU Grouted Construction: Where high-lift grouting is used, the method shall conform with CBC Section 2104A.1.3.1.2.3 requirements, DSA IR 21-2 and be approved by the Architect and DSA. Cleanout openings shall be provided at the bottom of each pour of grout at all cells with reinforcing. Any overhanging mortar or other debris shall be removed from the insides of cell walls. The foundation or other horizontal construction joints shall be cleaned of all loose material and mortar droppings before each pour. The cleanouts shall be sealed before grouting. An approved admixture that reduces early water loss and produces an expansive action shall be used in the grout. Contractor shall submit a request to use "High-Lift" in accordance with Section 01 30 00.

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Section 04 22 00 21-32-053

- I. Wall Cap: Form and screed rounded mortar cap at all walls with exposed tops. Cap shall be level and smooth with minimum 1" rise at center of wall.

3.10 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control and expansion joints.
- B. Install preformed control joint device in continuous lengths. Seal butt and corner joints in accordance with manufacturer' instructions.
- C. Size control joints in accordance with Section 07 92 00 for sealant performance.
- D. Form expansion joints as detailed.

3.11 BUILT-IN WORK

- A. As work progresses, build in metal door frames, window frames, anchor bolts, plates and other items furnished by other Sections.
- B. Build in items plumb and level.
- C. Bed anchors of metal door and glazed frames in adjacent mortar joints. Fill frame voids solid with grout.
- D. Do not build in organic materials subject to deterioration.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/32 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 feet and 3/8 inch in 20 feet, 1/2" max.
- C. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, 1/2 inch max.
- D. Maximum Variation From Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 feet and 1/4 inch in 10 feet; 1/2 inch in max.
- E. Maximum Variation of Joint Thickness: 1/8 inch in 3 feet.
- F. Maximum Variation From Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.13 CUTTING AND FITTING

- A. Openings in CMU walls shall conform with details on structural drawings.
- B. Obtain Architect/Engineer approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

Section 04 22 00
21-32-053

3.14 POINTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears.
- B. Point holes or defective mortar joints upon completion of work; where necessary, cut out and re-point defective joints. Replace defective or damaged work with conforming work. Match adjacent work.
- C. Architect / Engineer shall review all proposals for the repair or replacement of damaged, defective, or missing work.
- D. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution. Do not use acid solution to remove green stain or efflorescence resulting from vanadium salts. Follow recommendations of manufacturer for removal of such stains. When ordinary methods are not adequate, with Architect's approval, employ sandblasting, chipping or other special methods.
- E. At end of workday, fiber brush new surfaces to remove mortar splashes, clean with mild detergent or enzymes, and rinse with clean water.
- F. Use non-metallic tools in cleaning operations.
- G. Protect finished installation under provisions of Section 01 50 00.
- H. Without damaging completed work, provide protective boards at exposed external corners which may be damaged by construction activities.

3.15 PAINTING

- A. Paint Concrete Masonry Units per Section 09 91 00, Painting, where indicated.

3.16 WATER REPELLENT & ANTI-GRAFFITI COATING

- A. General: Provide at exposed exterior surfaces of Concrete Masonry Units where indicated. Do not seal until sealant installation and cleaning has been completed.
- B. Surface Preparation: Masonry Units must be clean, dry, and free of efflorescence, dust and mortar.
- C. Apply over face of Masonry Units as specified in Section 07 19 00, Water Repellents & Anti-Graffiti Coatings.
- D. Protect adjacent work from overspray as recommended.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03 30 00, Cast-In-Place Concrete.
- B. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Certification: Use only American Welding Society (AWS) certified welders qualified to perform types of welding required. All welding to be inspected in accordance with Section 05 10 00.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01300.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 30 00.
 - 1. Submit sample for each type of abrasive safety nosing to Architect for review.
 - 2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted.
- E. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 30 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

MISCELLANEOUS METALS

Section 05 50 00 21-32-053

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Manual of Steel Construction, 9th edition (ASD).
- C. AISC Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings.
- D. AISC Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges.
- E. American Welding Society (AWS) Structural Welding Code - Steel, AWS Standard Code D1.1, current edition.
- F. Conflicting Requirements: In the event of conflict between pertinent codes and regulations and the requirements of the referenced standards or these specifications, more stringent shall govern.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Products shall be available at project when required for installation so as not to delay job progress. Installer for these products shall cooperate with installers performing work under other Sections involved to effect proper installation.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Steel shapes, plates and bars: ASTM A-36.
- B. Steel sheet: ASTM A446, Grade A.
- C. Pipe: ASTM A-53, Type E or S, Grade B, $F_y=35$ ksi; hot dipped galvanized iron unless

MISCELLANEOUS METALS

Section 05 50 00
21-32-053

otherwise indicated or specified.

- D. Bolts and nuts: ASTM A-307; machine bolts unless otherwise indicated or specified, galvanized when used with galvanized metal.
- E. Expansion Anchors: Hilti Kwik Bolt II or approved equal; galvanized unless otherwise indicated. Lead shields or tamp-ins are not acceptable.
- F. Steel tubing: ASTM A-500, Grade B, Fy=46 KSI.
- G. Unistrut: ASTM A570, Grade 33 or ASTM 446, Grade A.
- H. Galvanizing: Hot-dip process, ASTM A-153 or A-385 or A-386, as applicable, performed after fabrication into largest practical section. Weight of coating not less than 2 oz. per sq. ft. of surface. Where damaged, repair surface with one coat of hot process galvanizing repair compound, "Galvalloy", "Galvaweldolloy", or approved equal.
- I. Primer: Tnemac Company "69 Special Red Primer"; Rust Oleum Corporation "1069 Heavy Duty Rust Inhibitor Red Primer"; Sherwin-Williams "Kem Kromik Primer"; or approved equal.
- J. Fasteners/connectors:
 - 1. Bolts and nuts: ASTM A-307, Grade A and supplemental S1.
 - 2. Machine screws: Cadmium plated steel, Fed. Spec. FF-S-92.
 - 3. Wood screws: Flat-head carbon steel, Fed. Spec. FF-S-111.
 - 4. Plain washers: Round, carbon steel, Fed. Spec. FF-W-92.
 - 5. Toggle bolts: Tumbler-wing type, Fed. Spec. FF-B-588, type, class, and style as required.
 - 6. Lock washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, Fed. Spec. FF-W-84.
 - 7. Masonry anchorage devices: Expansion shields, Fed. Spec. FF-S-325.
 - 8. Lag bolts: Square head type, Fed. Spec. FF-B-561.
 - 9. Tamper resistant fasteners: Snap-off head, or recessed socket for hex wrench with central pin.
 - 10. Security fasteners: Unless otherwise noted, security screws and bolts shall be minimum 3/8"-20 stainless steel security socket pin requiring special tool; 8" o.c. maximum.
- K. Safety nosings: For poured-in-place concrete stairs, provide safety nosings constructed of 6063-T5 aluminum nosing base material with a colored epoxy/abrasive filler. The safety nosings shall be 3" wide and shall run the full length of tread. Provide Balco R-305P, ribbed type No. 1 or approved equal.
- L. Perforated metal decking for ramps, stairs and landings shall be 14 ga. steel decking with 5/32" dimples at 3/4" on center, staggered, as manufactured by DUUS Perforating Co., San

MISCELLANEOUS METALS

Section 05 50 00 21-32-053

Jose, CA or approved equal.

- M. Stainless Steel: Shall be U.S. Standard revised gauges as specified, Type 302. All sheets shall be free from imperfections. All exposed and working sides shall be No. 4 finish.
 - 1. Tops: All metal tops shall be one-piece welded construction of 14-gauge stainless steel reinforced on the underside with 14-gauge stainless steel hat sections welded in place so tops will support a minimum of 200 pounds per square foot without deflections. Ends shall be returned and closed. Edges shall be hemmed neatly.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS ITEMS

- A. Provide all miscellaneous steel shapes, braces, supports, anchors, bolts, etc., not specified or shown elsewhere, but required for erection and completion of work, including miscellaneous metal items shown under mechanical or electrical work, except as specifically noted otherwise.
 - 1. Metal backing plates, anchor plates, etc. required for anchorage of mechanical and electrical fixtures and equipment to light gauge metal framing shall be furnished and installed by those trades.
 - 2. Miscellaneous metal items embedded in concrete shall be furnished to the respective trades for installation thereunder. Furnish setting templates and/or proper execution of work.

2.03 CONNECTIONS

- A. Except where bolted connections are shown, weld all joints and assemblies. Welds not shown on drawings shall be designed to meet intended use of item or assembly.
- B. Sizes of bolts, screws or other threaded fasteners or anchorage not shown on drawings shall be of size required to meet intended use of item or assembly.

2.04 GALVANIZING

- A. The following items shall be hot dip galvanized after fabrication:
 - 1. All exterior items including those penetrating wall and only with partial exposure to exterior.
 - 2. All items embedded in or anchored to concrete at exterior of building, even if not directly exposed or visible.
 - 3. Only those interior items that are so noted shall be galvanized.

2.05 ASSEMBLIES

- A. Fabrication, material and installation shall be as indicated and as specified. Assemblies include, but are not limited to the following. Examine Drawings for additional work required.
- B. Angle frames and supports attached to or embedded in concrete construction shall be galvanized after fabrication.

MISCELLANEOUS METALS

Section 05 50 00
21-32-053

- C. Pipe handrails: Fabricate and install as indicated, complete with rails, posts, fittings, brackets and anchorage.
 - 1. Wherever practical, construct bends and sweeps by bending pipe. Use suitable pipe bending jigs to prevent crushing pipe. For short radius bends and sweeps, use formed, flush, welding type fittings.
 - 2. Except where bolted connection are indicated, weld all joints and grind smooth. All bolts, fasteners, and miscellaneous items shall be galvanized.
- D. Railings: Fabricate from material indicated, weld all joints and grind smooth. Ease corners. All pipe shall be smooth without rough spots, voids or other such imperfections, ready for paint.
- E. Ladders:
 - 1. Fabricate ladders for locations shown with dimensions, spacings, details and anchorages as indicated.
 - 2. Comply with requirements of ASNI A14.3 except as otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Fit rungs in centerline of flat bar type side rails. At flat bar type side rails, plug-weld, and grind smooth as outer rail faces.
 - 4. Support each ladder at top and bottom, and at intermediate points spaced not more than 60" on centers. Use welded or bolted steel brackets designed for adequate support and anchorage, and to hold the ladder clear of wall with minimum 7" clearance from wall to rung centerline.
 - 5. Extend rails 42" above top rung, and return rails to wall or structure unless other secure handholds are provided. If adjacent structure does not extend above top rung, goose-neck the extended rails back to structure for ladder access.
 - 6. Provide nonslip surface on the top of each rung, either by coating the rung with aluminum oxide granules set in epoxy resin adhesive, or by using a type of manufactured rung which is permeated with aluminum oxide grout.
 - 7. Provide all necessary brackets and fittings for installation.
 - 8. Provide metal landing at top rung where ladder bridges parapet wall.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where fabrication and installation of the work of this Section may properly commence.
- B. Make all required measurements in the field to ensure proper fit of miscellaneous metal items.

MISCELLANEOUS METALS

Section 05 50 00 21-32-053

- C. Verify that miscellaneous metal may be fabricated and installed in strict accordance with the original design and the approved Shop Drawings.
- D. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed with fabrication or installation in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fabrication and welding shall be in compliance with referenced standards.
- B. Welded joints: All welds shall be full length or perimeter of joint or seam. Welded-in butt joints shall be V-groove type. Grind all exposed welds smooth. Welds in butt joints shall be ground flush with surface.
- C. Surface finish: All exposed surfaces, corner, edges, etc., of items and assemblies shall be smooth, free of sharp and injurious points and edges.
- D. Rough hardware:
 - 1. Provide bent or otherwise custom fabricated bolts, plates, anchors, hanger, dowel, and other miscellaneous steel and iron shapes as required for framing and for anchoring or securing framing to concrete and other structures.
 - 2. Manufacture or fabricate items of sizes, shapes, and dimensions required.
- E. Shop clean: After fabrication, thoroughly clean steel of all loose mill scale, rust splatter, slag or flux deposits, oil, dirt, and other foreign matter.
- F. Shop priming: After cleaning, except where other finishes are hereinbefore specified, all ferrous metal shall be given one shop coat of specified primer. Parts inaccessible after assembly or erection shall be given two coats of specified primer, second coat darker in color.

3.03 FABRICATION

- A. Miscellaneous framing and supports:
 - 1. Provide miscellaneous steel framing and supports which are not part of structural steel framework, as required to complete work.
 - 2. Fabricate miscellaneous units to sizes, shapes and profiles shown; or if not shown, to require dimensions to receive adjacent other work to be retained by framing.
 - 3. Fabricate the miscellaneous units from structural steel shapes, plates, and steel bars of welded construction with mitered joints for field connection, unless shown otherwise.
 - 4. Cut, drill and tap units to receive hardware.
 - 5. Equip units with integrally welded anchors for casting into concrete or building into masonry, and furnish inserts if units must be installed after concrete is placed.
 - 6. Except as otherwise shown, space anchors 24" on center, and provide minimum

MISCELLANEOUS METALS

Section 05 50 00
21-32-053

anchor units of 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" x 8" steel straps.

7. Galvanized miscellaneous frames and supports where indicated.

3.04 ERECTION

- A. Preparation: Furnish setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions and directions for installation of anchorages, such as concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors, which are to be embedded in concrete construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to project site.
- B. Install miscellaneous metals and accessories in accord with reviewed Shop Drawings, referenced standards, manufacturer's installation recommendations or as directed by Architect.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS Code for procedures of manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance, and quality of welds made and methods of correcting welded work.
- D. Installation:
 1. Fastening to in-place construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing miscellaneous metal fabrications to in-place construction including threaded fasteners for concrete inserts, toggle bolts, through-bolts, lag bolts, wood screws and other connectors as required.
 - a. Adhesive anchors shall only be used at concrete block only and only at locations where detailed.
 2. Cutting, fitting and placement:
 - a. Perform cutting, drilling and fitting required for installation of miscellaneous metal fabrications.
 - b. Set work accurately in locations, alignment and elevations, and make plumb, level, true and free from rack, measured from established lines and levels.
 - c. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items which are to be built into concrete or similar constructions.
 - d. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight hairline joints.
 - e. Weld connections which are not to be left as exposed joints, but can not be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
 - f. Grind exposed joints smooth, and touch up shop paint coat. Do not weld, cut or abrade the surfaces of exterior units which have not been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are intended for bolted or screwed field connections.
 3. Railings
 - a. Furnish post setting sleeves to concrete trade; direct and supervise proper setting and location of sleeves.
 - b. Set railing posts and grout between posts and setting sleeves with non-shrink

MISCELLANEOUS METALS

Section 05 50 00 21-32-053

grout.

- E. Provide isolation of dissimilar metals from contact with one another with two coats of primer or approved equal isolation system.

3.05 TOUCH-UP & REPAIR

- A. Immediately after erection, clean connections including field welds and bolted connections and paint exposed areas with same material used for shop priming. Brush or spray apply to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.
- B. After installation of this section is complete, touch-up all damaged and abraded paint on installed assemblies, using paint specified for shop priming.
- C. Touch up damaged areas in shop primed surfaces which will be concealed after erection. Leave in condition fit for finish painting by other trades.
- D. Repair or replace defective materials as directed.
- E. Adjust and lubricate hardware and leave entire installation clean and in good operating condition.

3.06 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. Protect installed work from damaged from other trades.
- C. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

C:\Documents and Settings\henrys\Local Settings\Temp\wz7857\05500.DOC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03 00 00, Miscellaneous Concrete
- B. Section 05 50 00, Miscellaneous Metals.
- C. Section 06 40 00, Finish Carpentry & Millwork.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Provide mill certificates for D.F. pressure treated materials.
- D. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01300.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code (CBC), edition as noted on drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- B. Plywood:

ROUGH CARPENTRY

Section 06 10 00 21-32-053

1. Plywood Design Specifications by the American Plywood Association (APA).
2. Voluntary Product Standard DOC PS 1 "Construction and Industrial Plywood."
- C. Lumber: American Softwood Lumber Standard DOC PS 20.
- D. AITC 117, MANUFACTURING, Standard Specifications for Structural Glued Laminated Timber of Softwood Species.
- E. AITC 117, DESIGN, Standard Specifications for Structural Glued Laminated Timber of Softwood Species.
- F. ANSI/AITC A190.1, Structural Glued Laminated Timber.
- G. ASTM D 3737 Standard Method for Establishing Stresses for Structural Glued Laminated Timber.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

1.09 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide per Section 01 70 00, Project Close-out Procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Lumber: Douglas Fir-Larch unless otherwise noted. Lumber designated as Douglas Fir

ROUGH CARPENTRY

Section 06 10 00
21-32-053

South by WWPAA is not acceptable. All lumber shall be graded under one of the following:

1. Rules No. 17, Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber, current edition - WCLIB or Standard Grading Rules for Western Lumber, current edition - WWPAA.
2. Standard Specifications for Grades of California Redwood Lumber, current edition - RIS.

A. Lumber:

1. Poles: All poles Douglas Fir and/or Ponderosa Pine conforming to ANSI 05.1 Specifications and Dimensions for wood pole except as follows:
 - a. Straightness: Poles may deviate from straightness in one plane and one direction only. A straight line joining surface of wood at ground line and surface of wood at top shall not be more than 1-1/2" from surface of pole at any joint.
 - b. Minimum sapwood thickness of 3/4".
 - c. Spiral grain or twists limited to one complete turn in any 30' of length.
 - d. Select poles for uniformity and appearance.
 - e. Seasoning checks shall not be considered defect except width of checks shall not exceed 1/2" at time of shipment. No restriction on length or depth of checks.
 - f. Butts and tips cut square before pressure treatment.
 - g. No undersize permitted but up to 2" oversize allowed.
 - h. Poles are specified by tip diameter as based on average natural taper of 1" in 10'.
 - i. Pressure treatment: Poles are to be pressure treated by McCormick & Baxter's process with Cellon (Pentachlorophenol in L.P.G.).
 - j. Treatment procedures in accord with AWWA Standard C23, "Pole Build-Construction-Preservative Treatment by Pressure Processes". **Incising is not permitted.**

B. All lumber shall be new with no re-use except as permitted by Architect. **No boxed heart** will be permitted in **3x or thicker**. Maximum moisture content 19%.

1. All framing, except as otherwise noted - No. 1.
2. 6x and thicker members - Select Structural.
3. Blocking, bridging, furring, stripping and nailers - No. 2.

ROUGH CARPENTRY

Section 06 10 00 21-32-053

4. Redwood, Unless Otherwise Noted: Foundation Grade.
 5. Plywood Sheathing: C-D with exterior glue (PS 1-07), T & G Edges where shown.
 6. Sills, Stripping at Roof and Hip and Ridge Nailers for Steel Tile: DF pressure treated with approved preservative to obtain minimum penetration of 1/4" into all surfaces of wood (Mill certificate for this treatment must be furnished with shipment). Redwood sill may be used only for non-bearing stud walls or where shown explicitly on Structural Drawings.
 7. T & G Decking: DF or Hemlock, 6 inch nominal width, thickness as shown on Drawings. All material kiln dried, maximum moisture content 15% in decking. Random lengths not permitted; all joints over supports. For roof decking, use "Select Dex", Pattern WC-200.
 8. Plywood Siding: 4' x 10' x 5/8" rough sawn Redwood 303 Siding Exterior (PS 1-07).
 9. Exterior Decking: California Redwood, select decking, 2 x 6. Beams, ledgers and other framing members to be redwood, select structural, open grain.
 10. Fascia: Tight Knot Cedar, S4S.
- F. Preservative: Pentachlorophenol in oil colored with pigment to produce strong, contrasting color on wood which has been treated per AWPA C1-91 and C15-91.
- G. Fastenings:
1. Nails: ASTM F1667 common wire nails or spike; box nails not permitted. All nails exposed to weather shall be hot dipped galvanized. Wire gauges and lengths for common nails are to be as follows: 16d nails are .162 inches round x 3-1/2 inches; 10d nails are .148 inches round x 3 inches; and, 8d nails are .131 inches round x 2-1/2 inches.
 2. Bolts: Machine bolts, unless noted otherwise (ASTM A-307, Grade A).
 3. Washers: Use for all bolts or lag screws bearing on wood. Malleable iron or steel washer at head and nut as shown on Drawings. Washers not required under heads of carriage bolt, but nut shall have cut washers.
 4. Adhesive for Plywood Floor Sheathing: Conform to APA-AFG-01.
 5. Miscellaneous Fasteners: Steel Hardware, Joist Hangers, Post bases, Tie downs, etc: ASTM A36, galvanized at exterior locations; Simpson, Silver or approved equal.
 6. Machine Nailing: The use of nailing guns is subject to a satisfactory jobsite demonstration and the approval of the Structural Engineer and DSA. This approval is subject to continued satisfactory performance. If the nailheads penetrate the outer ply or if the minimum allowable edge distances are not maintained, the performance will

ROUGH CARPENTRY

**Section 06 10 00
21-32-053**

be deemed unsatisfactory.

- H. Building Paper: Pabco, J.M., or approved equal, #15 asphalt saturated felt.
- I. Non-shrink Grout: Embeco, Non-metallic, or approved equal.
- J. Caulking: Furnished and installed under this Section. (Materials and workmanship shall conform to Section 07 90 00.)

2.02 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Grade mark each piece of lumber by agency approved by DSA. Lumber Manufacturer's Association Certificates may be accepted in lieu of such grade and trade marks for complete, unbroken original bundles readily identifiable to certificate, only. Certificates will be required for items used structurally but furnished under Millwork Section.
- B. Plywood Sheathing: Each panel shall be legibly identified as to type, grade and species glue per American Plywood Association specification.

2.03 EQUIPMENT

- A. Powder Actuated Fasteners: Powder-actuated fastening system may be used where shown, or specified, in structural connections (connections carrying computed stresses). All connector and powder charges shall be used strictly in accord with manufacturer's instructions. Operators shall be certified by manufacturer of tool, and application methods shall be in accord with Article 28, Powder-Actuated Tool, Paragraph 1685, of Title 8, California.
- B. Tools and fastenings shall be equal to Hilti Systems. Demonstration of satisfactory and secure fastening made it side under actual job conditions will be required before proceeding with work. Evidence of inadequate holding power will be cause for rejection of such fastenings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 ERECTION AND BRACING

- A. Furnish and erect rough structural wood framework, including posts, beams, rafters, studs, plates, nailers, blocking, bridging, sheathing, stripping, purlins, grounds and furring.
- B. Furnish all plant, labor, material, tackle, guys, braces, scaffolds, staying and equipment necessary to erect rough carpentry components and to hold them safely in position until permanent connections are completed. Permanent connections as used herein refer to all hardware and include all structural work of any description and attachment thereof to the surrounding walls.

ROUGH CARPENTRY

Section 06 10 00 21-32-053

- C. Wherever stacks of material, erection equipment or other loads are carried by work during construction, make provisions to take care of stresses and strains resulting. Keep temporary bracing in place until permanent walls and roofs are completed; provide temporary bracing sufficient to keep structure stable, plumb and in line until completed. Place temporary bracing to allow freedom of workmen in building and erecting other work.

3.02 FRAMING

- A. Partition and Wall Furring Framing: Wood studding of size called or spaced as shown. Use top and bottom plates - double top plate and lap at each intersection with walls or partitions. Stagger joints 4' in upper and lower member of top plate, unless shown otherwise. Frame openings with double studs at each side, with headers and lintels as shown.
 - 1. Stud partitions or walls, more than 10' but not more than 20' in height, to have blocking of same width and thickness as stud; fit snugly and nail into studs so as to provide maximum 8' space.
 - 2. Studs that are to receive direct application of finish shall be square cut and in true plane. Provide solid blocking for all plywood joints.
 - 3. Top plate splices for all walls shown on roof framing plans are essential for continuity.
 - 4. Wherever stud walls meet masonry and at other locations shown, install against continuous pad of 1" thick rigid fiberglass insulation.
- B. Framing for Piping: Frame partitions containing any piping to give proper clearance; place pipe 1-1/2 outside diameter or less in center of plate using neat round holes; no notching allowed; pipes not to pass through sills or plate less than 5-1/2" in width. Furr partitions where required to conceal piping.
- C. Fire Blocking: Comply with CBC, Section 708. Provide 2" nominal thickness lumber for blocking by width of enclosed spaces within partition; provide fire blocks at intersection of interior and exterior walls with ceilings and roof to effectively cut all communication by fire through hollow concealed space, and prevent vertical and horizontal draft. Use continuous row of fire furring; place in such manner that no concealed air spaces greater than 10' in any direction occur. Fire blocking and draft stops shall be provided in conformance with CBC 708.
- D. Blocking, Backing, Stripping and Nailing Members: In addition to normal wall blocking, install necessary nailing member for plywood panels, so that all edges fall on solid framing. Provide solid blocking for gypsum wall board only at cut or square edges. (Tapered edges do not require blocking.) Provide blocking for anchorage or nailing of all finish; wood and metal door frames (including wall and ceiling access doors); metal coverings; plasterwork; nailing members used in connection with roof decking; blocking and backing required by all wall or ceiling hung equipment and accessories (including suspended acoustic ceiling), and by Mechanical and Electrical Contractors for heating, plumbing and electrical fixtures.
- E. Glue Laminated Members: Do not erect any for which Inspectors Certificate has not been

ROUGH CARPENTRY

Section 06 10 00
21-32-053

furnished. Cutting is not permitted, except as shown on Drawings, or with written approval of Structural Engineer.

- F. Recessed Fixtures: Frame openings for panel boxes and other equipment, according to requirements of fixtures provided.
- G. Roof Strips, Roof Curbs and Nailers: Install at openings through roof, except where prefabricated curbs are shown or specified.
- H. Plywood Sheathing: See Drawings for thickness. All joints of wall sheathing must bear on studs or blocking. All plywood nailing shall be as shown on Structural Drawings. Closer nail spacing applies not only at all edges of all sheets, but also over all walls or beams, and farthest nail spacing applies only at interior bearings other than as specified above.

Use of nailing gun to apply nails is subject to written approval of Architect and such approval will be qualified to insure results being equal to that obtained with hand nailing; use of abut on framing member less than 2-1/2" wide will not be approved nor will such use be permitted on wall. Where electrical or mechanical requirements require interruption of plywood pattern, same must be submitted to and approved by Structural Engineer through Architect.

- I. Nailing: Penetration of nails or spikes not shown otherwise half length of nails into piece of receiving points; however, to connect pieces 2" net in thickness, 16d nails may be used unless shown otherwise. Do not drive nails closer together than half their length nor closer to edge of piece of lumber or timber than 1/4 of their length; opening and size of nails to be such that splitting will not occur; bore holes for nails wherever necessary to prevent splitting; bore diameter of hole smaller than diameter of nail spike; see Nailing Notes on Drawings. Wherever nails of normal length may penetrate and show in exposed work, use nail of specified diameter and shorter length.
- J. Screws: Driving into place not permitted. Soap may be used to lubricate screws. In placing lag screws, first bore holes of same diameter and depth as shank; bore holes for threaded portion of screws with bit 70% shank diameter. For wood screws, #14 and larger, drill lead holes for shank and threaded portions of 7/8 times shank and thread root diameter respectively.
- K. Steel Plates and Shapes Bolted to Wood: Bore holes in timber same diameter as bolt; use steel piece as templates for locations of holes; tighten nut or rods and bolt at time of installation and re-tighten before covering up just before final acceptance of the work; examine accessible nut, re-tighten any to be found loose for exposed work, cut protruding bolt ends off within 1/8 inch of bolt head and file all burrs off.
- L. Gypsum Sheathing: Apply horizontally and fasten by nailing in accordance with CBC Table No. 25A-G.
- M. Rough and Framing Hardware: Furnish and install all rough hardware such as, nails, spikes, bolts, screws, drift pins and dowels. Furnish and install all framing clips, hangers, splice plates and other framing hardware. Furnish anchor bolts for installation in forms under

ROUGH CARPENTRY

Section 06 10 00 21-32-053

Section 03 10 00.

- N. Decking: Where roof decking will be exposed as ceiling of rooms below it is both rough framing and finish carpentry. Handling and installation shall preserve intended architectural effect of soffit finish. Install decking with face pattern down (exposed). Each piece is to be toe-nailed at each support with one nail and face nailed with one nail, as shown on Drawings. Use ring shanks nails. End joints shall be butted tight and joints between courses drawn up tight by supplementary nailing as required; such supplementary nailing shall not affect appearance of underside. Broken, chipped, marred face, or other unnatural defects will be justification for rejection where installed in exposed locations. Do not mar surface of decking and adjacent materials.
- O. Poles: Set base at designated elevation on concrete, center poles on grid lines and have annular space filled with Class Concrete as specified in Section 03300. Cut daps for framing neatly and accurately, limiting saw overcut to 1/8" and holding face to face of dap dimension to 8-1/2" dimensions given plus or minus 1/8". Paint required daps with pentachlorophenol.
- P. Preparation for steel shingles: After application of felts install redwood or cedar lath strips 24" o.c. over rafters from eaves to ridge. Nail 12" o.c. with 4d common wire nails. After lath has been glazed install 1x2 stripping (pressure treated as specified hereunder) 10" o.c. parallel to eaves and nail at each rafter position with 5d common wire nails. Coordinate layout of stripping with steel shingle installer for proper spacing. 1x2 stripping to be installed in 48" lengths leaving 1/2" gaps between for drainage.

3.03 MISCELLANEOUS INSTALLATION

- A. After installation of metal items specified in Section 05100 and 05500 (or Section 05110) touch up abrasions or voids in shop prime coat, using same material specified for priming.
- B. Provide curbs and bolting for mechanical equipment as shown on Mechanical Drawings.
- C. Provide vent holes as shown on Drawings.
- D. At sound-deadened partitions install plates on double bead of non-skinning type, butyl-based caulking compound.
- E. For items involving more than one section of these Specifications, coordinate work of all trades and be responsible for installation of item.
- F. Install railing, using specified non-shrink grout in accord with manufacturer's printed instructions.
- G. Caulking: (See Section 07 90 00 for locations where joint sealants will be applied.) At other locations, and wherever required, apply specified material neatly and in accord with manufacturer's written instructions. Apply with sufficient pressure to completely fill joints. Clean surrounding material of excess caulking.
- H. Building Paper: Install on wall surfaces where finish will be metal siding or veneer. Apply 2

ROUGH CARPENTRY

**Section 06 10 00
21-32-053**

layers weatherboard fashion with 2" laps to horizontal joints and 6" laps at vertical joints and corners. Use 3/8" head galvanized nails, nailing sufficiently to hold without buckling. Repair all damaged places before installation of finish materials. Installation of paper finish for cement plaster is included in Section 09 20 00.

END OF SECTION

C:\USERS\CHRIS\DROPBOX\21-32-052 LAKEWOOD ES MOD\6SPECS\DIV. 2 - 14\06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.DOC

FINISH CARPENTRY

**Section 06 20 00
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants.
- C. Section 08 11 13, Hollow Metal Doors & Frames.
- D. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting.
- E. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Work shall be done under direction of a capable foreman experienced in installation of finish carpentry work.
- E. Carefully plan and lay out all finish work; cooperate with other trades.
- F. Workmanship shall be of highest quality. Materials that are marred or otherwise damaged during installation shall be immediately replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.
- G. All millwork shall be manufactured in accordance with the standards in the latest edition of the Manual of Millwork of the Woodwork Institute in the grade or grades hereinafter specified or shown on the drawings. Grade mark and mill identification shall appear distinctly legible on back of each piece of lumber. No marks shall appear in exposed faces of work to receive transparent or semi-transparent finishes.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

FINISH CARPENTRY

Section 06 20 00 21-32-053

- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
 - 1. Submit sample for each type of trim, shapes, assemblies, etc., as necessary and hardware to Architect for review.
 - 2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted.
- E. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.
- F. Before delivery to the job site, the millwork supplier shall issue a WI CERTIFIED COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE indicating the millwork products he will furnish for this job, and certifying that they will fully meet all the requirements of the grade or grades specified.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards 4.0 as adopted by the Woodwork Institute (WI).
- C. Plywood: Guide to Plywood Grades as published by the American Plywood Association, latest edition. U.S. Product Standard PS 1-83.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Products shall be available at project when required for installation so as not to delay job progress. Installer for these products shall cooperate with installers performing work under other Sections involved to effect proper installation.
- B. Materials shall be protected continuously after grading, during storage, transportation and

FINISH CARPENTRY

Section 06 20 00
21-32-053

handling, in such a manner as to avoid exposure to moisture conditions that could increase their moisture content.

- C. Protect exterior work from rain and other moisture until it can be finished.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Exterior Trim (including Fascia):
 - 1. Redwood, B-grade or better, dry, rough sawn face, for opaque finish.
 - 2. Custom Grade Western Cedar, for transparent finish.
- B. Interior Trim:
 - 1. W.I. Custom Grade V.G. Douglas Fir, for opaque finish.
Finish for all trim where hardwood is not indicated.
 - 2. W.I. Custom Grade Birch, for transparent finish.
Finish where hardwood is indicated.
- C. Moisture content shall be a minimum of 6% and shall not exceed 12% up to 2 inches nominal thickness and shall not exceed 19% for pieces thicker than 2 inches up to 4 inches nominal thickness.
- D. Exterior Plywood Soffit: Match existing where being replaced or required.
- E. Interior Plywood: Match existing where being replaced or required.
- F. Exterior Siding: Match existing where being replaced or required.
- G. Exterior Plywood Siding: Match existing where being replaced or required.
- H. Wood Preservative: Dip or brush treat all exterior wood except Redwood or Cedar unless otherwise noted; per Manual of Millwork, WIC.
- J. Adhesives: As recommended by the manufacturer for the intended use and materials required.
- K. Fasteners: Provide all fasteners as indicated on drawings or shop drawings or as necessary for proper installation of products installed herein, in sizes, quantities sufficient to draw and hold products rigidly and permanently in place. Fasteners shall be selected for concealed appearances.

FINISH CARPENTRY

Section 06 20 00 21-32-053

1. Nails: Hot-dipped galvanized for all exterior work. Bright finish finishing nails for all interior work. Ring shank nails for all exterior decks.
 2. Bolts: Machine bolts, unless noted otherwise.
 3. Washers: Use for all bolts or lag screws bearing on wood. Malleable iron washers shall be used for all exposed work at head and nut. Malleable iron or steel washers to be sized at 16 time area of bolt and not less than 1/2 bolt diameter in thickness. Cut washers may be used only where specified. Washers not required under heads of carriage bolts, but nuts shall have cut washers.
- M. Miscellaneous Items: Provide all miscellaneous fasteners, brackets, supports, connectors and accessory items as indicated on the Drawings or as required by the product manufacturer for a complete and proper installation of the materials, products or systems specified in this Section.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 MILLING WORK

- A. Mill to dimensions and profiles shown, and match existing where indicated. Except where exact length can be determined, material shall be provided long for cutting and fitting in field.
- B. "Back out" reverse side of trim when 5/8 inch or more thick or 1-5/8 inches or more wide.
- C. Kerf unexposed side of exterior millwork where "cupping" may occur.

3.02 PRELIMINARY PAINT/FINISH OF MILLWORK

- A. All surfaces, edges and ends of millwork to be painted shall be primed before shipping. Unexposed surfaces to be in contact with concrete and masonry shall receive two coats of primer. Primer shall be an alkyd enamel undercoat applied in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.
- B. All surfaces, edges and ends of millwork to receive stain or transparent finish shall be sealed at the shop before shipping. Primer shall be an approved clear wood preservative such as "Woodlife", Pentaseal" or approved equal. Preservative materials shall not prevent later field application of stain or clear finish from penetrating the wood. Millwork shall be tied, shipped and stored in such a manner as to avoid warping, twisting and curling. Any such warped millwork may be rejected by the Architect.
- C. All unexposed edges cut on the job shall be primed with the same primer used in the shop.
- D. Redwood shall not be shop primed.

3.03 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

FINISH CARPENTRY

Section 06 20 00
21-32-053

- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section and other sections prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Exposed finish shall be free from scratches, dents, permanent discolorations and other defects in workmanship or material.

3.05 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Do no millwork until wet operations are completed and concrete, masonry and plaster work has thoroughly dried and millwork has been primed or sealed in approved manner.
- B. Installation of finish carpentry and millwork shall conform to the applicable requirements of the W.I. "Manual of Millwork".
- C. Interior Frames: Install plumb, square and true, securely wedged and anchored to structure. Countersink face nails.
- D. Trim Members: Install level, plumb and true, with member neatly and accurately scribed in place. Install trim in single lengths, running trim in as long a length as practical for species specified. Butt joints to be back-beveled, exterior and interior angles mitered.
- E. Nailing: All nails to have required penetration into holding member per Title 24, Table 23A-1-G.
 - 1. Exterior Trim: 10d nails or less, use finish nails set 1/16 inch below face, without putty. 10d to 20d nails, use common nails driven flush without hammer marks and putty. 20d or over, use common nails driven flush without hammer marks and putty.
 - 2. Interior Trim: Set nails 1/16 inch below face, with putty. No putty where finish will be clear.
 - 3. Exterior Plywood: Nails long enough to penetrate structural backing 1 inch. Use galvanized box nails, driven flush without hammer marks.
 - 4. Interior Plywood: Install with grain texture vertical, with edges and ends occurring only over bearings. Use aluminum or stainless steel finish nails in 8d size for 5/8 inch thick plywood and 6d for 3/8 inch thick plywood. Nail 6 inches o.c. along all sheet perimeter edges and 12 inches o.c. along all intermediate bearings.
- F. Wainscot: Install wainscot system per manufacturer's installation recommendations, using trim, fasteners and attachments required.

FINISH CARPENTRY

Section 06 20 00 21-32-053

- G. Panels and moldings are to be mechanically fastened through gypsum board backing and into wood or metal studs with expansion anchors per manufacturers recommendation. Provide in addition to anchors, construction adhesive per manufacturers recommendation. Provide continuous sealant to all panel molding connections to make waterproof. Moldings shall be detailed so as not to cause damage to adjacent moldings or panels if vandalized or removed.
- H. FRP: Install FRP panels per manufacturer's installation recommendations using trim, adhesive, fasteners and other means required. Install such that no fasteners are visible in panel field.

3.06 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Exposed surfaces shall be free from tool marks, torn grain, cross sanding, or workmanship defects that cannot be concealed by specified painter's finish.

END OF SECTION

C:\Users\Chris\Dropbox\21-32-052 Lakewood ES Mod\6specs\Div. 2 - 14\06 20 00 Finish Carpentry-Edited.DOC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Section, as if repeated herein. .pplicable to this

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry, for Blocking r
- B. Section 06 20 00, Finish Carpentry.
- C. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Wallboard..
- D. Section 09 91 10, Painting.
- E. Division 15, Mechanical Work for Mech .s (except as Specifically Included Herein), Services and Connections.
- F. Section 16, Electrical Work for Eler .ngs built into architectural casework.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and p .ing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Dra' .d and re-used.
- B. Use materials and produc .rer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, compone .kmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector .ot so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Manufacturer's D'
1. Manufac' . be a certified Woodwork Institute (WI), Accredited Millwor' . the manufacturer/installer is not an AMC, then the manuf' . be required to request and satisfy the WI Certified Com' .CP) inspection. The CCP inspection must include and pass a sho . in-shop fabrication review of the casework being m . project, and a field installation inspection of the casework being i .ect. All costs associated with the CCP inspection shall be the manufacturer/installer.
 2. .ers on interior elevations and the casework schedule within the .nce the North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, casework (CDS) and are used to identify prefinished casework types, dimensions, .gn, equipment and components to be furnished. Unless modified by drawings, the CDS catalog description for indicated number shall constitute .nts for such cabinets incorporating all features set forth in catalog for . casework.

PLASTIC LAMINATE CASEWORK

Section 06 41 16 21-32-053

3. Use of CDS numbers are given to establish standard of design.
- E. Acceptable Manufacturers: Fremont Cabinets, Sierra Casework Inc. or approved equal.
- F. Non-Standard WI Casework:
 1. Design: Shop built custom casework as shown.
 2. Qualifications: Acceptable fabricator, accustomed to meeting WI requirements.
- F. Pre-finished casework are required to utilize plywood shelves as itemized in Article 2.01, I.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
 1. Submit sample for each type of plastic laminate, edge banding, cabinet liner, shelf clip, grommet, hinge, pull and lockset to Architect for review.
 2. Plastic laminate and edge banding to be selected from manufacturer's full range of colors by Architect.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show plans, elevations, cross sections, locations, and type of service fixtures to be installed. Show anchorage types, installation details and fitting to floors, walls, ceilings, and soffits. Show location of units in relation to surrounding walls, doors, windows, etc. Coordinate with other work involved.
- D. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee against delamination, joint separations, warp or twist in doors more than 1/8 inch, and splits or cracks in finished surfaces for a period of two years after filing Notice of Completion.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Architectural Woodwork Standards 4.0.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.

**PLASTIC LAMINATE
CASEWORK**

**Section 06 41 16
21-32-053**

- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.
- E. Do not deliver until wet operations in building are completed and storage area is closed in and broom clean, with relative humidity 50% or less at 70 degrees F.
- F. Deliver in sections as necessary to fit through door openings.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Products shall be available at project when required for installation so as not to delay job progress. Installer for these products shall cooperate with installers performing work under other sections involved to effect proper installation.
- B. Casework fabricator shall coordinate installation of any Owner supplied equipment when indicated on the Drawings.
- C. Environmental Requirements: Relative humidity of 50% or less; minimum temperature of 70 degrees F.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Woodwork Institute (W.I) Casework: Casework to be W.I. Type 1, Style A
- B. Exposed Vertical Surfaces: 1/32 inch thick laminated plastic conforming to or exceeding NEMA Standard LD-3-75.
- C. Edge Bandings: 3 mm thick PVC. Solid, high impact, purified, color-thru, acid resistant, machine-applied with hot melt adhesives, automatically trimmed, inside/outside length-radiused for uniform appearance, buffed and corner-radiused for consistent design.
 - 1. Provide edge banding at door and drawer edge, exposed shelf edge and cabinet body edge (including door and drawer front spacer rail). Interior body component edging, interior dividers, drawer body and interior shelving to be machine applied flat edge PVC to match cabinet interior surface color.
- D. Countertops and Splashes: Formica, Nevamar, Wilson Art, or approved equal; 1/16 inch

PLASTIC LAMINATE CASEWORK

Section 06 41 16 21-32-053

thick high pressure laminated sheet, LD-3-75, laminated to 3/4 inch thick particleboard core, and with .020 inch backing sheet. Adhesive shall be type 2, water-resistant. Provide no-drip bullnose edge at sink units and adjacent continuous cabinets, including cabinets which wrap around corners, self-edge elsewhere. Provide coved back splash at sink units and adjacent continuous cabinets, including cabinets which wrap around corners. Top mount square butt splashes elsewhere. Provide vertical coved corners at inside corners. Top of splashes shall be square with self-edge and scribe strips.

- E. Plastic laminate: Formica, Nevamar or Wilson Art in colors and patterns as selected by Architect from manufacturer/suppliers' full product color range. There will be no additional cost allowance for premium color selections, or for selection of different colors for different rooms. Doors and face frames may be different color selections.
- F. Concealed Surfaces: Exterior type high-density overlay, white color, bonded under heat and pressure to both sides of particleboard core. Use for wall-hung and tall cabinet tops, bottoms, concealed ends and partitions. For backs of doors and drawers, furnish laminated plastic cabinet liner, .020 inch thick.
- G. Core for Laminated Plastic Faces: FS LLL-B-800 softwood particleboard, 40 lbs. per cu. ft. density.
- H. Hardboard: FS LLL-B-805 factory prefinished and sealed to resist moisture absorption.
- I. Plywood: PS 1-74, Exterior type, high-density overlay faced, white color.
- J. Panels and Shelves: Band all leading edges of cabinet ends with banding material specified above. Provide hardboard backs, 1/4 inch thick, for fixed wall cabinets and open shelving. **All shelving shall be plywood, minimum thickness 3/4 inch.** All shelving over 3 feet in unsupported length shall be a minimum of 1 inch in thickness. Shelving to be adjustable on 16" centers, supported by four (4) shelf clips.
- K. Tops supporting Television Units: 1-1/8 inch thick plywood with laminated plastic adhesively bonded to both sides; with 1 x 4 laminated reinforcing brace at center.
- L. Doors: 3/4 inch thick, of laminated plastic adhesively bonded both sides to particleboard core. Where wood grain pattern is selected, provide pairs of doors with matching wood grain patterns.
- M. Drawers: 3/4 inch particle board front and back with laminated plastic adhesively bonded both sides to particleboard core. Band all 4 edges of front and back with banding material as specified above. Provide 3/4" plywood drawer bottom with white melamine. Provide Blum Metabox steel sides with self-closing drawer guides and all related hardware.
- N. Finish Hardware: All stainless steel, unless noted otherwise, to be selected at time of shop drawing review. Architect to review and determine if submitted hardware components, that do not specifically match the below specified items, are equal.
 - 1. Hinges:
 - a. Heavy duty, five knuckle 2-3/4 inch institutional type hinge shall meet ANSI/BHMA A156.9 Grade 1 requirements. Mill ground, hospital tip, tight pin feature with all edges eased. Hinge to be full wrap around type of tempered steel

**PLASTIC LAMINATE
CASEWORK**

**Section 06 41 16
21-32-053**

.095 inch thick. Each hinge to have minimum 9 screws, #7, 5/8 inch FHMS to assure positive door attachment.

- b. One pair per door to 48 inch height. One and one-half pair over 48 inch in height. Hinge to accommodate 13/16 inch thick laminated door and allow 270 degree swing.
 - c. Finish to be stainless steel.
- 2. Door and Drawer Pulls: EPCO MC402-5-SS, stainless steel wire pull.
 - 3. Magnetic Catches: EPCO #592 (in excess of 10 lb. pull test).
 - 4. Hinged Door Locks: National C8173, 4-pin tumbler with brass cylinder, for right- or left-hand doors. All cabinets in each room to be keyed alike. All rooms to be keyed different. Verify with Owner.
 - 5. Drawer Locks: National C8178, 4-pin tumbler with brass cylinder. All cabinets in each room to be keyed alike. All rooms to be keyed different. Verify with Owner.
 - 6. Elbow Catch for Locked Pair Doors: EPCO 1018-N, heavy-duty elbow catch.
 - 7. Drawer Guides: See "Drawers" above. Steel drawer guides/sides to be rated for 100 lbs. and be self-closing.
 - 8. Adjustable Shelf Clips: Sekura #19557 shelf supports manufactured by Hettich International.
 - 9. Wardrobe Clothes Pole: 1 inch diameter cadmium-plated steel tube with plated steel end supports.
 - 10. Garment Hooks: Double-prong type, Liberty model no. B46114Q-SN-CS.
 - 11. Sliding Door Hardware: Stylmark No. 61007.
 - 12. Computer Keyboard Arm: Knape & Vogt, "Momentum Keyboard Arm" with compatible mousing surface
- O. Miscellaneous Accessories and Materials:
- 1. Provide all accessories and materials as required for finish casework.
 - 2. Fasteners: Provide screws and adhesives in accordance with specified standards and as required. Staples and nails shall not be used for casework joinery.
 - 3. Bases and sleepers shall be in compliance with the referenced standards and as indicated on the Drawings.
 - 4. Mirrors: FS DD-G-451, 1/4 inch thick No. 1 (mirror glazing) quality, clear polished plate glass with protective copper backing over silver coating and nonmetallic elastic paint; ground edges, with clip attachment; one 9 inch x 12 inch at each teachers' cabinet.

PLASTIC LAMINATE CASEWORK

Section 06 41 16 21-32-053

5. Glass Doors: FS DD-G-451, 1/4 inch thick glazing quality, clear polished plate or float glass, heavier where noted or necessary, laminated safety typical or tempered where required.
6. Grommets: Doug Mockett & Company, Inc. EDP Flip-Top Series, round plastic grommet, 2-1/2" hole, cap with cord slot. Colors from minimum 15 selections.
7. Countertop Braces: Knappe & Vogt, 208 Series, Super-Duty Ultimate L-Bracket. Provide size bracket appropriate with countertop.

2.02 FABRICATION

- A. Cabinet Bodies: Fabricate, assemble and finish each cabinet as complete, self-supporting unit. Unless otherwise shown, counter and tall storage units shall be 23-inches minimum in overall depth; wall-hung units 15 inches minimum overall depth. Provide tops on all wall-hung and tall cabinets. Fabricate bottoms, tops and frames using lock-joint, glued and screwed, or dowelled and glued joinery to end panel construction, simple butted joinery is not permitted. Tops and bottoms of tall units and wall-hung cabinets shall be 3/4 inch thick. Dowel and screw partitions and boxed shelves into top framing, bottoms or ends, as applicable. At top of counter height units, provide 3/4 inch plywood boxed subframe, mortised and tenoned, glued and screwed, for concealed attachment of countertop and for cabinet rigidity. Provide toe space (kicks) on floor-mounted units. For tall units and wall-mounted cabinets, include 5/8 inch x 3 inch concealed wood strips full length at top and bottom, for screw or bolt anchorage to wall to conform to pull requirements of CBC Title 24.
- B. Drawers: Fabricate and assemble drawers using steel drawer sides & glides as specified above.
- C. Doors: Hang face-mounted over cabinet, pairs parallel with proper clearance at pull edges.
- D. Laminated Plastic Tops:
 1. Securely glue laminated plastic covering to core at 15 psi minimum pressure. Where design makes this impossible and for self-edging, use contact cement with minimum of 50 psi pressure measured at glue line. Apply in accord with glue manufacturer's directions. Apply backing sheet to underside of tops using same adhesive and method as for face sheet.
 2. At self-edged tops, extend top laminate over edge laminate. Cut holes for sinks; seal edges of holes. Make joints neatly, carefully and watertight. Use waterproof sealant at square butt joint splashes. Connecting surfaces shall be flush. Tops which require field joints shall be jointed by bolt-type fasteners let into underside of top. Ease exposed edges.
 3. Round all projecting or outside corners with minimum 1/2" radius.
- E. Filler Panels: Provide matching filler panels, and scribe all cabinets to abutting walls, adjacent cabinets (where shown), partitions and ceilings.

2.03 CHEMICAL STORAGE CABINET

- A. Flammable chemical storage cabinet #25100 by Sheldon Laboratory Systems or approved

equal. Metal cabinet with 1-1/2" insulated wall construction, hinged doors with cylinder lock, two (2) shelves with screened flame arrestor vent.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this work may properly commence.
- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Take all necessary measurements in the field to ensure proper dimensions for cabinets and countertops prior to fabrication.
- B. Coordinate work under this Section with other trades whose work adjoins, combines, or aligns with same.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Supervision: Installation work shall be under direct supervision of representative of manufacturer of cabinet work. See above CCP inspection requirements for manufacturer/installers who are not AMC certified.
- B. Set work level, square and in true alignment. Cabinetwork shall fit to walls and upon completion of installation shall show no marks, indentations or other defects. Furnish fillers, trim and molding required for finished installation. When set, each individual cabinet shall be capable of withstanding, without movement, a force of 200 lbs. applied in any direction.
- C. Doors, drawers and fixtures shall operate smoothly and efficiently.
- D. Install countertops with concealed fastenings, securely attaching to cabinet bases, brackets, or supporting frame. Scribe neatly to walls or other adjoining surfaces.
- E. Furnish miscellaneous metal support and bracing required for installation. Deliver these items to trades responsible for adjacent work and designate exact location for their installation.
- F. Provide properly installed shelf clips to prevent shelf from sliding out of cabinets with or without doors.
- G. Install chemical storage cabinets securely to wall. Install vent pipe through roof with weather cap.
- H. Install 10-additional grommets at countertops as located and requested by Owner using extra stock as required below.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

PLASTIC LAMINATE CASEWORK

Section 06 41 16 21-32-053

- A. Prior to final inspection and acceptance by the Architect, completely check each installed item and adjust for proper operation.
- B. Remove all fingerprints, smudges and the like from casework, vacuum clean drawers and interiors of dust, dirt and sawdust.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.06 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Provide additional materials as follows:
 - 1. Hinges: 5 each.
 - 2. Pulls: 5 each.
 - 3. Grommets: 25 each.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 15: Thermal and Acoustical Insulation, as applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
- B. Division 15: Duct and Pipe Insulation.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless otherwise specified on the Drawings to be specified or products are specifically identified on the Drawings.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer or product line, where possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Installer's/Applicator's Qualifications: Submit a minimum of two years in performing similar work of this section and certification as an approved Installer/Applicator.
- E. Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content: Provide products complying with GreenGuard Product Formula for Children and Schools.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 50 00, General Requirements.
- B. Executed Guarantee: Submit copy of manufacturer's guarantee per Article 1.05.
- C. Product Data: Submit product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations, including the following:
1. General installation instruction.
 2. Environmental conditions required for installation and installation techniques.
 3. Safety application of products.
- D. Installer/Applicator Qualifications: Submit copy of Installer's/Applicator's certification from manufacturer.
- E. Supplier Certifications: Provide manufacturer's certificates prepared by an independent, third party, including the following:
- 1. Material content for products with recycled content.
 - 2. Volatile organic compound content for each interior adhesive and sealant and related products.

1.05

THERMAL & ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

Section 07 21 00

21-32-053

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. California Quality Standards for Insulating Materials.
- C. ASTM Standard C-665.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's original sealed packaging and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Storage: Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Store with seals and labels intact and legible. Store inside and in a dry location. Protect insulation materials from moisture and soiling. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.
- D. Inspection: Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT STANDARDS

- A. **During construction operations, if walls or ceiling are open and insulation needs to be installed due to damaged or missing insulation, use the following specifications as a guideline.** References to manufacturer's names and products are to facilitate establishing level of quality, function and method of application.
- B. Thermal Resistance Value (R): Thermal resistance calculated on value of material itself, without regard to location or method of installation.
 - 1. Batt Insulation. (Unless specifically noted otherwise.)
 - a. For ceilings and ceiling/roof:
 - Minimum R-value shall equal 38
 - b. For framed walls,
 - Minimum R-Value, Thickness 3-1/2 Inches: R-13.
 - Minimum R-Value, Thickness 5-1/2 Inches: R-21.5.
 - 2. Board Insulation. (Unless specifically noted otherwise.)
 - a. For roof, R shall equal 14.3.
 - b. For furred masonry walls, R shall equal 10.

THERMAL & ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

Section 07 21 00
21-32-053

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Owens Corning, or approved equal, Batt Thermal Insulation (walls and ceiling/roof assemblies):
 - 1. Batt Insulation, Unfaced: ASTM C 665, Type I, preformed glass fiber batt type, unfaced.
 - 2. Batt Insulation, Kraft Faced: ASTM C 665, Type II, Class C preformed glass fiber batt type, Kraft paper faced one side.
 - 3. Batt Insulation, Foil Faced: ASTM C 665, Type II, Class B preformed glass fiber batt type, foil faced one side with maximum flame/smoke properties of 75/450 in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Batt Sound Insulation: Owens-Corning unfaced glass fiber acoustical insulation or approved equal, complying with ASTM C-665, Type 1. Batts to be full depth of studs. Flame spread and smoke density shall conform to CBC 707 and ASTM E-84, FHC 25/50 or less.
- F. Vapor Barrier: All thermal insulation shall have an integral vapor barrier on inside face unless otherwise noted. Vapor barrier shall have vapor permeance of not more than one perm when tested in accord with ASTM E-96. All insulation materials including facings installed within floor-ceiling assemblies, roof-ceiling assemblies, walls, crawl spaces or attics shall have a flame-speed rating not to exceed 25 and a smoke density not to exceed 450 as per CBC 707.
- G. Sink and Lavatory Drain and Supply Pipe Insulation Wrap: Exposed drain and supply plumbing lines under sink and vanities shall be wrapped with insulation wrap as specified in the Division 22 Plumbing Fixtures specifications. Install to a neat and uniform appearance. Wrap shall be white and washable.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

- A. All other materials, such as additional insulation materials, fasteners, line wire, tape and retainers, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of building insulation, shall be as selected by the Contractor subject to submittal approvals. Accessories: Provide accessories per insulating system manufacturer's recommendations, including the following:
 - 1. Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type for Kraft faced insulation and bright aluminum self-adhering type for foil faced insulation.
 - 2. Insulation Fasteners: Impale clip of galvanized steel; type recommended by insulation manufacturer for particular use intended.
 - 3. Mechanical Insulation Fasteners: FM approved, corrosion resistant, size required to suit application.
 - 4. Wire Mesh: Galvanized steel, hexagonal wire mesh.
 - 5. Spindle Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant wire spindles.
 - 6. Ventilation Baffles: Formed plastic, metal, or cardboard sized to fit full width of rafter spaces..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

THERMAL & ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

Section 07 21 00 21-32-053

- A. Examine substrates, flashing conditions, penetrations, adjoining construction and the conditions under which work is to be installed. Verify that surfaces are dry and free of oil, grease, dust, rust, or other contaminant.
- B. Report unacceptable conditions in writing. Do not proceed with the Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces are acceptable.
- C. Verify that fire stopping is in place before beginning to apply the air infiltration barrier with flexible seal technology.
- D. Verify the following conditions have been sealed with the air infiltration barrier before installing insulation and before closing in framing cavities:
 - 1. Gaps between window units and framing.
 - 2. Gaps between door heads, jambs, and sills and wall framing.
 - 3. Interface of foundation or slab and sill plate.
 - 4. Interface of band joists or rim joists and plates and subfloor.
 - 5. Duct shafts, utility penetrations, knee walls and flue shafts opening to exterior or unconditioned space.
- E. Verify the following work is complete before installing insulation and before closing in framing cavities:
 - 1. Vapor retarder or air barrier is installed at fireplace walls.
 - 2. Air sealing is provided between the garage and conditioned spaces.
 - 3. Vapor retarder or air barrier is installed in common walls between dwelling units.
 - 4. Recessed light fixtures are air tight, IC rated, and sealed to gypsum board.
 - a. Exception: Light fixtures in locations with conditioned spaces on both sides do not need to be air tight and do not need to be sealed unless required by another Section in the Project Manual.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Provide thermal insulation at all exterior walls, interior partitions noted on Drawings to be insulated, and masonry walls as indicated, at all wood ceiling joists below roof areas, at all acoustical suspended ceilings and other locations indicated, including metal decks. Insulation in walls shall extend the full length of all exterior walls and vertically to the highest adjacent roof/ceiling. Install wall and ceiling insulation to create complete thermal enclosure around habitated space.
- B. Provide sound insulation at toilet walls adjoining other rooms, toilet chase wall and as indicated on drawings. Extend vertically to highest adjacent roof/ceiling.

THERMAL & ACOUSTICAL INSULATION

**Section 07 21 00
21-32-053**

- C. Before beginning work, protect windows, plumbing fixtures, finish materials, and finish surfaces within work area from overspray by covering them with a plastic film. Secure edges of film to assure air infiltration barrier with flexible seal technology does not get behind the film.
- D. Sweep area to receive air infiltration barrier application to remove dust and other contaminants that will interfere with providing a thorough seal.
- E. Fill medium-sized gaps (gaps between 3/8 inch and 3 inches) between surfaces to be sprayed with fiberglass insulation. Cover gaps greater than 3 inches with rigid, nonporous material such as gypsum board, , extruded polystyrene insulation, sheathing, OSB, particle board, agrifiber particle board, or plywood secured to framing and apply sealant at the perimeter.
- F. Comply fully with OSHA regulations regarding protective clothing, breathing apparatus, ventilation, and restricting access to areas of application.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF BATT OR BLANKET INSULATION

- A. Wood joist ceilings: Install thermal insulation batts or blankets between joists with snug fit at sides and firmly butted ends with no open space at perimeter or in between. Staple insulation to sides of joists at 4" spacing through bent down flanges of vapor barrier in such manner that air leaks between insulation and joists are minimized.
- B. Exterior stud walls: Install thermal insulation in same manner as specified for wood joist ceilings, by stapling flanges of vapor barrier to sides of wood studs.
- C. Suspended ceilings: Place on top of suspended ceiling materials, including light fixtures. Suspend on wire supports such that 6 inches minimum clearance is maintained between light fixture and insulation. Fit snugly between ceiling supports and at edges and ends so air leaks are minimized. Extend 12 inches beyond wall lines of rooms to be insulated. Where walls or plenum barriers extend above ceiling, place 12 inch width of batt on opposite side, adjacent to wall or plenum barrier.
- D. Sound insulated walls: Fill between studs where shown; Pack completely, free from gaps and voids; Cut and pack around pipes, etc.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage until covered.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and _____ applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
- B. Section 08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- C. Section 09 91 13 Exterior Painting
- D. Section 09 91 23 Interior Painting

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list of descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's furnished warranty or guarantee, installation instructions and maintenance.
- C. Samples: The following examples. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
1. Panel makeup - 2 s
 2. Two samples of e texture - 3"x5"
 3. Manufacturer's f or Architect's selection
- D. Submission Drawings: ss, dimension and components of parts. Detail glazing methods, framing accommodate thermal movement.
- E. Substitutions:
1. Request will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 30 00
 2. The products specified in this section establish a standard of required appearance and quality to be met by any proposed substitution
 3. E include the name of the materials and a complete description of the including test performance and any other information necessary for
- F. A materials meet all requirements as specified.
- G. Manufacturers standard literature for specified material.
- H. d Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per article 1.04.

METAL WALL & WINDOW PANELS

07 43 00
21-32-053

1.04 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Panel Lamination Warranty: Five years commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.
- D. Finish Warranty: Kynar 500: Twenty years.

1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. ASTM E84 - Surface Burning Characteristics.
- C. ASTM E330-84: Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls and Doors under the influence of wind loads.
- D. ASTM D1781 - Climbing Drum Peel for Adhesives.
- E. ASTM D3363-74: Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test.
- F. ASTM E72 - Strength Tests for Panels for Building Construction.
- G. ASTM D2794-90: Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact)
- H. ASTM D3359-90: Method for Measuring Adhesion by the tape test.
- I. AA-C22-A41: Anodized Clear
- J. AA-C22-A42: Integral Color Anodized
- K. 603.8-92 Pigmented Organic Coatings on Aluminum (Polyester)
- L. 605.2-92 High Performance Organic Coatings on Aluminum - (Kynar)

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Protect finish and edge in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.
- C. Store materials in accordance with panel manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work. Storage and Protection: Stack materials on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable ventilated covering. Store materials protected from exposure to harmful

METAL WALL & WINDOW PANELS

07 43 00
21-32-053

environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

- E. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- F. Make deliver to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) recommended by manufacturer. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits).

1.08 QUALIFICATIONS/QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer shall have a minimum of 15 years experience in the manufacture of composite wall panels.
- B. Maximum deviation from vertical and horizontal alignment of installed panels is 1/8" (3mm) in 20' (6m) non-commutative.
- C. Subcontractor is to make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work of this section. Report discrepancies to General Contractor before proceeding.

1.09 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide per Section 01 77 00, Contract Closeout.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

Manufacturer: Mapes Architectural Panels, LLC, Lincoln, NE or approved equal. Panels consist of metal skins laminated to stabilizer substrates with an insulating core material. Panels are designed to be glazed into a hollow metal frame, curtain wall or other window system.

2.02 METAL WALL PANELS

- A. Metal Wall Panels: Laminated metal faced Mapes-R panels as manufactured by Mapes Industries, Inc.
- B. Finishes:
 - 1. Exterior: Smooth Primed Aluminum.
 - 2. Interior: Smooth Primed Aluminum.
 - 3. Color as selected by architect.

METAL WALL & WINDOW PANELS

07 43 00

21-32-053

- C. Panel Fabrication
 - 1. Exterior substrate: Tempered Hardboard
 - 2. Core: Isocyanurate
 - 3. Interior substrate: Tempered Hardboard
 - 4. Tolerances: .8% of panels dimension length and width +/- 1/16" thickness
 - 5. Panel thickness: 1.00 inch
 - 6. R-Value: 6.41
 - 7. U-Value: 0.15
- D. Accessories
 - 1. Related material to complete installation as recommended by the manufacturer for use as an infill panel component in window and curtain wall systems
 - 2. Seals against moisture intrusion as recommended by manufacturer: Polyurethane and silicone based sealant with a 20 year life are recommended.

2.03 METAL WINDOW PANELS

- A. Metal Window Panels: Laminated metal faced veneer and glazing panels as manufactured by Mapes Architectural Panels, LLC, Lincoln NE or approved equal. Acceptable alternatives would include panels having similar composite construction and finish and published warranties.
- B. Finishes:
 - 1. Exterior: Smooth Primed Aluminum
 - 2. Interior: Smooth Mill Aluminum
 - 3. Color as selected by architect.
- C. Panel Fabrication
 - 1. Exterior Substrate: N/A
 - 2. Core: Tempered Hardboard
 - 3. Interior Substrate: N/A
 - 4. Tolerances - .8% of panels dimension length and width - (+/-) 1/16" thickness
 - 5. Panel Thickness - 0.25"
 - 6. R-Value - N/A
 - 7. U-Value - N/A
- D. Accessories: As recommended for use as an infill panel component in window and curtain wall systems. Related material to complete installation as recommended by the manufacturer. Seals against moisture intrusion as recommended by the manufacturer. Polyurethane and silicone based sealant with a 20 year life are recommended.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

METAL WALL & WINDOW PANELS

07 43 00
21-32-053

- A. Prior to installation of this work, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify substrate conditions prior to installation to determine if they have been properly prepared. Verify that site conditions are acceptable for infill or glazing panel systems.
- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's product data including product technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions, and product carton instructions.
- D. Surfaces to receive panels shall be even, smooth, sound, clean, and free from defects detrimental to panel installation.
- E. Field measure and verify dimensions as required.
- F. Protect adjacent areas or surfaces from damage as a result of the Work of this Section.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Erect panels plumb, level and true.
- C. Glaze panels securely and in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturers' instructions to allow for necessary thermal movement and structural support.
- D. Do not install panels that are observed to be defective including warped, bowed, dented, scratched and delaminating components.
- E. Conform to panel manufacturer's instructions for attachment systems.
- F. Weather seal all joints as required using methods and materials as recommended by the panel manufacturer.
- G. Separate dissimilar metals using gasketed fasteners and blocking to eliminate the possibility of electrolytic reaction.

METAL WALL & WINDOW PANELS

07 43 00

21-32-053

- H. Maximum deviation from vertical and horizontal alignment of erected panels shall be no more than 1/4 inch in 20 feet (1 mm in 1 m).

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. Remove temporary coverings and protection to adjacent work areas. Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions prior to Owner's acceptance.
- C. Remove and legally dispose of construction debris from project site.
- D. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- E. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. After installation, clean all surfaces of plaster, paint and other contaminants in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Weep holes and drainage channels must be unobstructed and free from dirt and sealant.
- C. Remove protective materials and clean exposed surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's directions. Leave entire installation clean and free from defects.

END OF SECTION

1. GENERAL

1.1. SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Preparation of the existing roof membrane per manufacturer's instructions for repair or restoration.
- B. Repairs to areas designated as needing repairs due to damage to wet insulation.
- C. Preparation of the existing metal wall panels per manufacturer's instructions for restoration.
- D. Cleaning and resealing of all sheet metal components.

1.2. RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06 20 00 - Rough Carpentry: Fabrication and requirements.
- B. Section 07 62 00 - Sheet Metal Fabrication: Metal cap flashing and expansion joints.

1.3. REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants.
- B. ASTM C 1250 - Standard Test Method for Determining Nonvolatile Content of Cold Liquid-Applied Elastomeric Waterproofing Coatings.
- C. SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
- D. ANSI/SPRI ES-1 - Test Method for Qualification Listing of Shop Fabricated Edge Metal Flashings.
- E. SRI - Solar Reflectance Index: Determining Methods and Requirements according to ASTM E 1980.
- F. National Roofing Contractors Association (NRCA) - Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.

1.4. SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Single-ply membrane system work includes:
 - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove membrane chalking, dust, dirt, and debris with pressure washer. Contractor's responsibility to check with local authorities in regards to noise and vibration generated from this process.
 - 2. Inspection and Repair: Inspect and make repairs to membrane as directed by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Vertical Surfaces: Inspect and make repairs to any splits or membrane damage as directed by the manufacturer.
 - 4. Flashings: Repair/Replace metal flashings, pitch pockets, etc.
 - 5. Blister Repair: Repair blisters, stressed or cracked membrane. Cut back, patch with new membrane.
 - 6. Sealing: Apply Uni-Bond ST tape to all seams, laps, boots, & details at field and walls.

FLUID APPLIED ROOFING RESTORATION SYSTEM

Section 07 56 30 21-32-053

7. Install LiquiTec base coat to all Uni Bond ST and allow proper cure time.
8. Install LiquiTec base coat at all flashings and entire roof surface, back roll and allow for proper cure time.
9. Install LiquiTec top coat at all flashings and entire roof surface.
10. Install a Liquitec Top Coat Grey and backroll roof granules into the grey coating to create a walkway path from the roof hatch, to and around all HVAC equipment.
11. Caulk all coping laps with Tuff Stuff Urethane Sealant.
12. Remove all fasteners in the metal wall panels and replace with new rubber grommet head screws.
13. Install Rust-Go Primer at the metal wall panels per manufacturers instructions and allow to cure.
14. Install Rust-Go Paint at the metal wall panels per manufacturers instructions and allow to cure.

1.5. SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings including installation details of roofing, flashing, fastening, insulation and vapor barrier, including notation of roof slopes and fastening patterns of insulation and base modified bitumen membrane, prior to job start.
- D. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches (150 mm) square, representing actual product, and color.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for periodic inspection and maintenance of all completed roofing work. Provide product warranty executed by the manufacturer. Assist Owner in preparation and submittal of roof installation acceptance certification as may be necessary in connection with fire and extended coverage insurance on roofing and associated work.

1.6. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform Work in accordance with NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with documented ISO 9001 certification and minimum twelve years and experience.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing Work of this section with minimum five years documented experience and a certified Pre-Approved Contractor.

- D. Installer's Field Supervision: Maintain a full-time Supervisor/Foreman on job site during all phases of roofing work while roofing work is in progress.
- E. Product Certification: Provide manufacturer's certification that materials are manufactured in the United States and conform to requirements specified herein, are chemically and physically compatible with each other, and are suitable for inclusion within the total roof system specified herein.
- F. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of roof system from a single manufacturer. Secondary products that are required shall be recommended and approved in writing by the roofing system Manufacturer. Upon request of the Architect or Owner, submit Manufacturer's written approval of secondary components in list form, signed by an authorized agent of the Manufacturer.

1.7. PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Convene a pre-roofing conference approximately two weeks before scheduled commencement of roofing system installation and associated work.
- B. Require attendance of installers of deck or substrate construction to receive roofing, installers of rooftop units and other work in and around roofing which must precede or follow roofing work including mechanical work, Architect, Owner, roofing system manufacturer's representative.
- C. Objectives include:
 - 1. Review foreseeable methods and procedures related to roofing work, including set up and mobilization areas for stored material and work area.
 - 2. Tour representative areas of roofing substrates, inspect and discuss condition of substrate, roof drains, curbs, penetrations and other preparatory work.
 - 3. Review structural loading limitations of deck and inspect deck for loss of flatness and for required attachment.
 - 4. Review roofing system requirements, Drawings, Specifications and other Contract Documents.
 - 5. Review and finalize schedule related to roofing work and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 - 6. Review required inspection, testing, certifying procedures.
 - 7. Review weather and forecasted weather conditions and procedures for coping with unfavorable conditions, including possibility of temporary roofing.
 - 8. Record conference including decisions and agreements reached. Furnish a copy of records to each party attending.

1.8. DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging with labels intact until ready for installation.

FLUID APPLIED ROOFING RESTORATION SYSTEM

Section 07 56 30
21-32-053

- B. Store all roofing materials in a dry place, on pallets or raised platforms, out of direct exposure to the elements until time of application. Store materials at least 4 inches above ground level and covered with "breathable" tarpaulins.
- C. Stored in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer prior to their application or installation. Store roll goods on end on a clean flat surface. No wet or damaged materials will be used in the application.
- D. Avoid stockpiling of materials on roofs without first obtaining acceptance from the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Storage temperatures should be between 60°F to 80°F (15.6° to 26.7°C) and not exceed 110°F (43.3°C). Indoor ventilated storage is recommended. Ensure jobsite storage is in a shaded and ventilated area. Do not store in direct sunlight. Keep materials away from open flame or welding sparks.

1.9. PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Weather Condition Limitations: Do not apply products during inclement weather or when precipitation is expected.
- C. Proceed with roofing work only when existing and forecasted weather conditions will permit unit of work to be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and warranty requirements.
- D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed during same day.
- E. When applying materials with spray equipment, take precautions to prevent over spray and/or solvents from damaging or defacing surrounding walls, building surfaces, vehicles or other property. Care should be taken to do the following:
 - 1. Close air intakes into the building.
 - 2. Have a dry chemical fire extinguisher available at the jobsite.
 - 3. Post and enforce "No Smoking" signs.
- F. Avoid inhaling spray mist; take precautions to ensure adequate ventilation.
- G. Protect completed roof sections from foot traffic for a period of at least 48 hours at 75 degrees F (24 degrees C) and 50 percent relative humidity or until fully cured.
- H. Take precautions to ensure that materials do not freeze.
- I. Minimum temperature for application is 50°F (10°C) and rising.

1.10. WARRANTY

- A. Upon completion of the work, provide the Manufacturer's written and signed limited labor and materials Warranty, warranting that, if a leak develops in the roof during the term of this warranty, due either to defective material or defective workmanship by the installing contractor, the manufacturer shall provide the Owner, at the Manufacturer's expense, with the labor and material necessary to return the defective area to a watertight condition.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. 15 years from the date of acceptance.
- B. Installer is to guarantee all work against defects in materials and workmanship for a period indicated following final acceptance of the Work.
 - 1. Warranty Period:
 - a. 3 years from date of acceptance.

2.PRODUCTS

2.1. MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Garland Company, Inc. (The), which is located at: 3800 E. 91st St.; Cleveland, OH 44105; Toll Free Tel: 800-321-9336; Tel: 216-641-7500; Local Representative: Rich Jones (559) 647-1196 rjones@garlandind.com or approved equal.
 - 1. The Products specified are intended to set the Standard of Quality for the products required for this project.
 - 2. In making a request for substitution, the Roofing Contractor represents that it has:
 - a. Personally investigated the proposed product or method, and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to that specified.
 - b. Will provide the same guarantee for substitution as for the product and method specified.
 - c. Will coordinate installation of accepted substitution in work, making such changes as may be required for work to be completed in all respects.
 - d. Will waive all claims for additional cost related to substitution, which consequently become apparent.
 - e. Cost data is complete and includes all related cost under his/her contract or other contracts, which may be affected by the substitution.
 - f. Will reimburse the Owner for all redesign cost by the Architect for accommodation of the substitution.
 - 3. Architect/ Owner reserves the right to be the final authority on the acceptance or rejection of any proposed alternate roofing systems or materials that has not met ALL specified requirement criteria.
 - 4. Failure to submit substitution package, or any portion thereof requested, will result in immediate disqualification and consideration for that particular contractors request for manufacturer substitution.

2.2. ROOF RESTORATION SYSTEM FOR SINGLE PLY ROOFS

- A. LiquiTec Liquid Membrane Roofing System:

FLUID APPLIED ROOFING RESTORATION SYSTEM

Section 07 56 30
21-32-053

1. Base Coating: LiquiTec, 1.5 gal per square
2. Top Coating: LiquiTec, 1.5 gallon per square
3. Flashing: Base Coat / Top Coat
4. Reinforcement: Uni-Bond ST 4", apply to all laps, seams, details, boots, curbs, etc., apply LiquiTec base coat at 1.5 gal per sq and allow to cure prior to the base coat application.

2.3. EDGE TREATMENT AND ROOF PENETRATION FLASHINGS

- A. Existing Metal Wall Panel Coating - Rust-Go Restoration System:
 1. Base Coating: Rust-Go Primer, 1/2 gallon per square
 2. Top Coating: Rust Go Paint, 1 gallon per square
- B. New Flashing Boots - Rubbertite Flashing Boot: Neoprene pipe boot for sealing single or multiple pipe penetrations adhered in approved adhesives as recommended and furnished by the membrane manufacturer.
- C. Liquid Flashing – Coating: LiquiTec: Multi-purpose, 100% solids, two-part, fast-cure, polyurea.
- D. Urethane Sealant - Tuff-Stuff: One part, non-sag sealant as approved and furnished by the membrane manufacturer for moving joints.
 5. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412: 250 psi
 6. Elongation, ASTM D 412: 950%
 7. Hardness, Shore A ASTM C 920: 35
 8. Adhesion-in-Peel, ASTM C 92: 30 pli

2.EXECUTION

2.1. EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify that work penetrating the roof deck, or which may otherwise affect the roofing, has been properly completed.
- C. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

2.2. ROOF PREPARATION AND REPAIR

- A. General: All necessary field and flashing repairs must be done according to good construction practices, including the removal of all wet insulation and defective materials as identified through a moisture detection survey such as an infrared scan and replacement with like-materials.

FLUID APPLIED ROOFING RESTORATION SYSTEM

Section 07 56 30
21-32-053

1. Repair existing roof flashings at curbs and parapet walls. Repair existing flashings at roof drains and roof penetrations.
 2. Remove all wet, deteriorated, blistered or delaminated roofing membrane or insulation and fill in any low spots occurring as a result of removal work to create a smooth, even surface for application of new roof membranes.
 3. Install new wood nailers as necessary to accommodate insulation/recovery board or new nailing patterns.
 4. When mechanically attached, the fastening pattern for the insulation/recovery board shall be as recommended by the specific product manufacturer.
 5. Existing roof surfaces shall be primed as necessary and allowed to dry prior to installing the roofing system.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Repair all defects such as deteriorated roof decks; replace saturated insulation board, replace loose or brittle membrane or membrane flashings. Verify that exiting conditions meet the following requirements:
1. Existing membrane is either fully adhered or that the membranes mechanical fasteners are secured and functional.
 2. Application of roofing materials over a brittle roof membrane is not recommended.
- D. Remove all loose dirt and foreign debris from the roof surface. Do not damage roof membrane in cleaning process.
- E. Repair existing roof membrane as necessary to provide a sound substrate for the fluid-applied membrane. All surface defects (cracks, blisters, tears) must be repaired with similar materials.
- F. Remove damaged walkway pads and make necessary repair with new walkpad.
- G. Clean and seal all parapet walls, gutters and coping caps, and repair any damaged metal where necessary. Seal watertight all fasteners, pipes, drains, vents, joints and penetrations where water could enter the building envelope.
- H. Confirm local water run-off ordinances and restrictions prior to cleaning roof. Clean the entire roof surface by removing all dirt, algae, paint, oil, talc, rust or foreign substance. Use a 10 percent solution of TSP (tri-sodium phosphate), Simple Green and warm water. Scrub heavily soiled areas with a brush. Rinse with fresh water to remove all TSP solution. Allow roof to dry thoroughly before continuing.

3. INSTALLATION

FLUID APPLIED ROOFING RESTORATION SYSTEM

Section 07 56 30 21-32-053

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 - 1. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Insurance/Code Compliance: Where required by code, install and test the roofing system to comply with governing regulation and specified insurance requirements.
 - 3. Protect work from spillage of roofing materials and prevent materials from entering or clogging drains and conductors. Replace or restore work damaged by installation of the roofing system.
- B. Single Ply Membrane Roof Restoration Renovation: work includes:
 - 1. Surface preparation: Remove membrane chalking, dust, dirt, and debris.
 - 2. Fascia Edges: Inspect and make repairs to membrane.
 - 3. Parapets and Vertical Surfaces: Inspect and make repairs to any splits or membrane deterioration.
 - 4. Metal Flashings: Repair/Replace metal flashings, pitch pockets, etc.
 - 5. Roof Repairs: Repair blisters, stressed or cracked membrane, wrinkles and tenting.
 - 6. Coating Mixing Procedure:
 - a. Mix Part A liquid for one minute using an electric heavy duty power drill and Jiffy mixer blade.
 - b. Slowly pour contents of Part B jug, located inside the Part A pail, into the Part A container and mix the two components together for two minutes moving the Jiffy blade from top to bottom and along the sides to ensure the product is thoroughly mixed.
 - c. Always mix entire kit contents together as packaged. Do not break down into smaller quantities.
 - 7. Field/Flashing Seams and Details:
 - a. Application of LiquiTec over the entire roof surface, flashings and around penetrations.
 - 1. Verify that the surface to be coated is properly prepared.
 - 2. Restore the surface to a suitable condition if roof surface becomes contaminated with dirt, dust or other materials that will interfere with adhesion of the coatings.
 - 3. Apply LiquiTec over the entire roof, flashings, and around penetrations at 1.5 gallons per 100 SF, back roll into place with no voids.
 - 4. Allow to dry for a minimum of 24 hours before applying finish coats.
 - 5. On vertical surfaces to achieve proper application rate cut application into two coats to avoid sagging and runs in the coating.
 - b. Application of LiquiTec and Reinforcement
 - 1. Verify that the surface to be coated is properly prepared.
 - 2. Restore the surface to a suitable condition if roof surface becomes contaminated with dirt, dust or other materials that will interfere with adhesion of the coatings.
 - 3. Apply reinforcement over all laps, seams, details, and penetrations as required.
 - 1. Allow to dry for a minimum of 24 hours.

8. Application of Base Coat

- a. Apply a base coating of LiquiTec in a uniform manner at minimum application rate of 1.5 gal. /100 sq. ft. over the entire roof surface, including all flashings. Use a ¼" notched squeegee to spread coating and roller apply for uniform minimum coverage. Allow to cure thoroughly, but no more than 72 hours.

9. Application of Top Coat

- a. Apply a top coating of LiquiTec Base or LiquiTec in a perpendicular direction over the base coat at 1.5 gal./100 sq. ft.

3.1 CLEANING

- A. Clean-up and remove daily from the site all wrappings, empty containers, paper, loose particles and other debris resulting from these operations.
- B. Remove asphalt markings from finished surfaces.
- C. Repair or replace defaced or disfigured finishes caused by Work of this section.

3.1 PROTECTION

- A. Provide traffic ways, erect barriers, fences, guards, rails, enclosures, chutes and the like to protect personnel, roofs and structures, vehicles and utilities.
- B. Protect exposed surfaces of finished walls with tarps to prevent damage.
- C. Plywood for traffic ways required for material movement over existing roofs shall be not less than 5/8 inch (16 mm) thick.
- D. In addition to the plywood listed above, an underlayment of minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) recover board is required on new roofing.
- E. Special permission shall be obtained from the Manufacturer before any traffic shall be permitted over new roofing.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Require attendance of roofing materials manufacturers' representatives at site during installation of the roofing system a minimum of two days per week.
- B. Manufacturer's representative is to prepare roof inspections reports and submit weekly showing the complete installation process.
- C. Correct defects or irregularities discovered during field inspection.

3.3 FINAL INSPECTION

- A. At completion of roofing installation and associated work, meet with Contractor, architect, installer, installer of associated work, roofing system manufacturer's representative and others directly concerned with performance of roofing system.

FLUID APPLIED ROOFING RESTORATION SYSTEM

Section 07 56 30
21-32-053

- B. Walk roof surface areas, inspect perimeter building edges as well as flashing of roof penetrations, walls, curbs and other equipment. Identify all items requiring correction or completion and furnish copy of list to each party in attendance.
- C. If core cuts verify the presence of damp or wet materials, the installer shall be required to replace the damaged areas at his own expense.
- D. Repair or replace deteriorated or defective work found at time above inspection as required to produce an installation that is free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- E. Advise architect upon completion of corrections.
- F. Following the final inspection, provide written notice of acceptance of the installation from the roofing system manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.5 SCHEDULES

- A. Base Coating:
 - 1. LiquiTec: Multi-purpose, 100% solids, two-part, fast-cure, polyurea liquid waterproofing membrane having the following characteristics:
 - a. Elongation, ASTM D 412: 433%
 - b. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412: 2300 psi
 - c. Tear Resistance, ASTM D 624: 449 lbs./in
 - d. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D522: -60°F (-51.1°C)
 - e. Hardness, ASTM D2240 (Shore A): 80
 - f. Dynamic Impact Resistance (Fully Reinforced System): ASTM D5635, 37 joules
 - g. Static Puncture Resistance (Fully Reinforced System): ASTM D5602, 20 kg
 - h. Tensile-Tear Resistance (Fully Reinforced System): ASTM D4073, 274 lbf
 - i. Tensile Load Strain (Fully Reinforced System): ASTM D4073, 150 lbf/in.
 - j. Toughness: 193 ft.-lbf/ft²
 - k. Dry Film Thickness (Fully Reinforced System), 80-88 mils
 - l. Lap Shear Strength (MB Seam with coating): ASTM D7379, 231 lbf/in.
 - m. Density @ 77° F (25° C, ASTM D 2939) 9.6 lb./gal (1.2 g/m³)
 - n. Flash Point: ASTM D 93, 110°F min. (43°C)
 - o. VOC: 0 g/l
 - p. Microbial Resistance: ASTM G21, No Microbial Growth
 - q. Initial Reflectance: 0.84
 - r. Initial Emittance: 0.88
 - s. Initial SRI: 105

**FLUID APPLIED ROOFING
RESTORATION SYSTEM**

**Section 07 56 30
21-32-053**

- B. Reinforcement
 - 1. Polyester Firm
- C. Coating:
 - 1. LiquiTec: Multi-purpose, 100% solids, two-part, fast-cure, polyurea liquid waterproofing membrane having the following characteristics:
 - a. Elongation, ASTM D 412: 433%
 - b. Tensile Strength, ASTM D 412: 2300 psi
 - c. Tear Resistance, ASTM D 624: 449 lbs./in
 - d. Low Temperature Flexibility, ASTM D522: -60°F (-51.1°C)
 - e. Hardness, ASTM D2240 (Shore A): 80
 - f. Dynamic Impact Resistance (Fully Reinforced System): ASTM D5635, 37 joules
 - g. Static Puncture Resistance (Fully Reinforced System): ASTM D5602, 20 kg
 - h. Tensile-Tear Resistance (Fully Reinforced System): ASTM D4073, 274 lbf
 - i. Tensile Load Strain (Fully Reinforced System): ASTM D4073, 150 lbf/in.
 - j. Toughness: 193 ft.-lbf/ft²
 - k. Dry Film Thickness (Fully Reinforced System), 80-88 mils
 - l. Lap Shear Strength (MB Seam with coating): ASTM D7379, 231 lbf/in.
 - m. Density @ 77° F (25° C, ASTM D 2939) 9.6 lb./gal (1.2 g/m³)
 - n. Flash Point: ASTM D 93, 110°F min. (43°C)
 - o. VOC: 0 g/l
 - p. Microbial Resistance: ASTM G21, No Microbial Growth
 - q. Initial Reflectance: 0.84
 - r. Initial Emittance: 0.88
 - s. Initial SRI: 105
- D. Coating:
 - 1. Rust-Go Primer: High quality, fast drying alkyd primer specifically designed as a rust inhibitive primer having the following characteristics:
 - a. Flashpoint 40 F
 - b. Solids by weight, 69.9%
 - c. Weight 12.14 lbs
- E. Coating:
 - 1. Rust-Go Paint: Premium industrial maintenance coating used in conjunction with Rust-Go primer having the following characteristics:
 - a. Non Volatile 50%
 - b. Solids by volume 33%
 - c. Density 11.3 lbs / gal

END OF SECTION

c:\users\jcbsa\dropbox\21-32-053 vinewood es mod\6specs\div. 2 - 16\07 56 30 fluid applied roofing restoration system.doc

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry.
- B. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants.
- C. Section 08 11 13, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.
- D. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting.
- E. Divisions 15 and 16, Mechanical and Electrical Sections.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Qualifications of Manufacturer: Products used in the work of this Section shall be produced by manufacturer's regularly engaged in manufacture of similar items and with a history of successful production acceptable to the Architect.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted. Submit shop drawings of fabricated items showing profiles and relationship to adjacent materials.
- C. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Provide 2 year guarantee for watertightness from date of filing of Notice of Completion. Guarantee shall cover damage from leaks due to defective materials or workmanship.

SHEET METAL FLASHING & TRIM

Section 07 62 00
21-32-053

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Except as herein modified, fabricate and install Work in accordance with printed standards of Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual and Specifications, latest edition.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

1.09 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide per Section 01 77 00, Project Close-out Procedures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized iron sheet metal: Hot-dip galvanized copper-bearing steel. ASTM A525, 1.25 oz. psf Commercial Class; 24 ga. except where otherwise shown.
- B. Lead: Fed. Spec. QQ-L-201, grade B. 4 lb/sf min.
- C. Nails: Hot-dip galvanized annular thread, "stronghold" type.
- D. Solder: ASTM B32, Class A1.
- E. Flux: Muriatic acid.
- F. Asphaltic primer: ASTM D41. Type as recommended by membrane roofing manufacturer where sheet metal work is in contact with membrane roofing materials.

**SHEET METAL
FLASHING & TRIM**

**Section 07 62 00
21-32-053**

- G. Plastic cement: Asphaltic, FS SS-C-153, Type I.
- H. Flashing Reglets: Galvanized steel, 2-piece flashings, types as indicated on drawings.
- I. Sealants: Non-hardening, non-sagging one part sealant per FS TT-S-230, Geocel 2000 or approved equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 WORKMANSHIP, FABRICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. Specifications herein are minimum; provide such extra materials and workmanship as necessary to obtain required results. Install work in accord with recognized standards and best trade practices.
- B. Where work is not otherwise shown or specified, conform to details and requirements set forth in the referenced SMACNA Manual.
- C. Where materials or construction systems are specified with reference to a particular manufacturer (such as, reglets and caulking and sealants), make installations in strict accord with the approved manufacturer's installation instruction.
- D. Except where otherwise noted or specified, sheet metal work shall be galvanized sheet metal. Make cleats and edge strips of the same metal as items with which they are used.
- E. Accurately reproduce profiles and bends; make intersections sharp, even and true. Make plain surfaces free from buckles and waves with as few joints as possible. Reinforce work as required for strength and appearance.
- F. Bend metals to minimum radius as recommended by manufacturer for thickness used (in general, the radius shall be not less than the thickness of metal) and in accordance with the referenced SMACNA Manual.
- G. Provide for proper expansion and contraction caused by thermal or building movement. Make joints tight. Conceal nails and other fastenings where possible. **Face nailing through exposed surfaces is not permitted unless specifically shown.** Secure exposed edges to underlying materials with clips, cleats or tabs (edge strips). Provide neoprene washers at exposed fasteners.
- H. Make seams in direction of water flow.
- I. Hem exposed edges of sheet metal work 1/2 inch.

SHEET METAL FLASHING & TRIM

Section 07 62 00 21-32-053

- J. Do cutting, fitting, punching, etc., in sheet metal to accommodate work specified elsewhere and provide necessary accessory items.
- K. Properly apply caulking and sealants to sheet metal items to permit movement between surfaces and to make entire installation watertight. Conform to requirement of Caulking and Sealants Section.
- L. Soldering: Roughen smooth surfaces with clean emery cloth or sandpaper; do not use steel wool. Use torch or well heated irons. Solder slowly, thoroughly heating seams and completely sweating solder through full width with a least 1" of solder evenly flowed along seams. Wherever possible, solder in a flat position. Solder seams on slopes greater than 45 degrees a second time. Solder immediately after application of flux; after soldering, immediately neutralize any corrosive flux with 5% soda solution and flush with clean water. Soldering of exposed surfaces shall be neatly done. Exposed solder shall be dressed and finished. Soldering shall be employed only to seal or fill seams. Where structural strength is required, do not rely on solder alone but use supplementary mechanical fasteners.
- M. Cut edges or joints and abrasions which expose base metal of galvanized sheet metal shall be coated with solder to equivalent thickness of zinc coating before assembling or installing sheet metal items.
- N. Provide isolation of dissimilar metals from contact with each other by coating with asphalt primer.
- O. Finish all sheet metal work straight and true, with miters and joints accurately fitted. Exposed work shall be free of dents. All corners shall be reinforced, and seams soldered or otherwise made waterproof. Exposed edges shall be hemmed or finished smooth.
- P. All work shall be made watertight and leak proof. Except where provision is required for expansion and contraction, all joints and seams shall be locked, or otherwise made mechanically strong. Solder may be used, where appropriate, to make joints and seams watertight, but shall be considered as providing mechanical strength.
- Q. Fabricate sheet metal work from materials and of gauges indicated or specified. Where material is not indicated, fabricate from zinc coated steel sheet not less than 24 gauge.
 - 1. Cleats supporting bottom edges of sheet metal work shall be continuous; secure on not more than 24 inch centers. Provide cleats at free edges of flashing as indicated on Drawings.
- R. Flashings:
 - 1. Install flashings required to provide watertight protection.
 - 3. Carry flashings around corners 4 inch minimum; metal soldered or otherwise joined at the angle is not permitted. Three-way angles shall have the corners soldered watertight.
 - 4. Flashings installed to be fully restrained shall be nailed at 3" centers (max.); otherwise use clips or cleats.
 - 5. Unless metal manufacturer has more stringent requirements, make up continuous

**SHEET METAL
FLASHING & TRIM**

**Section 07 62 00
21-32-053**

straight runs of flashings in 24 ft. maximum lengths. Unless otherwise shown or specified, connect continuous runs together with 3-inch loose lock expansion joints sealed watertight with sealants. Provide expansion joints at 10 ft. maximum from any external or internal corners, and in straight runs less than 24 ft. but more than 10 ft., make expansion joints at center of run. Running joints between expansion joints shall be locked and soldered or lapped and riveted/soldered. At joints, lap to be minimum 8".

6. Flashings shall conform to the appropriate plates and recommendations of the referenced SMACNA Manual.

3.03 TOUCH-UP

- A. Where galvanizing is damaged by fabrication or installation, repair surfaces with hot process galvanizing repair compound, "Galvalloy", "Galvweldalloy", or approved equal, applying in accord with manufacturer's printed directions. Float full, grind, and buff smooth.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation, remove manufacturer's temporary labels, and marks of identification. Thoroughly wash surfaces and remove foreign material. Leave entire work in neat, orderly, clean and acceptable condition. Replace damage parts and surfaces which are not free from imperfections.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Exposed finishes shall be free from scratches, dents, permanent discolorations and other defects in workmanship or material.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 06 41 16, Plastic Laminate Casework
- B. Section 07 43 00, Metal Wall & Window Panels
- C. Section 08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- D. Section 08 72 00, FRP Wall Coverings
- E. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting
- B. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting

1.03 REFERENCE

- A. ASTM C790 - Use of Latex Sealing Compounds.
- B. ASTM C804 - Use of Solvent Release Type Sealants.
- C. ASTM C834 - Latex Sealing Compounds.
- D. ASTM C919 - Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications.
- E. ASTM C920 - Elastomeric Joint Sealants
- F. ASTM D1056 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Sponge or Expanded Rubber.
- G. ASTM D1565 - Flexible Cellular Materials - Vinyl Chloride Polymers and Copolymers (Open-Cell Foam).
- H. SWRI (Sealant, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute) - Sealant and Caulking Guide Specification.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Except as otherwise indicated, joint sealers are required to establish and maintain airtight

JOINT SEALANTS

Section 07 92 00 21-32-053

and waterproof continuous seals on a permanent basis, within recognized limitations of wear and aging, as indicated for each application. Failure of installed sealers to comply with this requirements will be recognized as failures of materials and workmanship.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
 - 1. Submit sample for each type of sealant to Architect for review.
 - 2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection.
- D. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee shall cover all materials and workmanship for a period of two (2) years from filing date of Notice of Completion.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that job site conditions are within limits specified in product manufacturer's printed recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SEALANT AND MATERIAL MANUFACTURERS

- A. Following is a list of acceptable manufacturers of sealants and sealant materials. Inclusion in this list is not intended to imply that all manufacturers make all products. Products made by listed manufacturers must comply with all specified requirements.
1. Bostik Construction Products.
 2. Dow Corning Corporation.
 3. General Electric Company.
 4. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
 5. Pecora Corporation.
 6. Mameco International.
 7. Tremco.
- B. Substitutions: Under provisions of Section 01 33 00.

2.02 SEALANT TYPES

- A. Single-Component Polysulfide (Non-Sag): ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, G, A, M.
- B. Multi-Component Polysulfide (Non-Sag): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, A, M.
- C. Multi-Component Polysulfide (Self-Leveling): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade P, Class 12.5 Use T, A, M.
- D. Multi-Component Polysulfide (Water-Immersible): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use NT, A, M.
- E. Single-Component Urethane: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, A, M; USDA and FDA status.
- F. Single-Component Urethane (Self-Leveling): ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Use T, A, M.
- G. Multi-Component Urethane (Gun-Grade): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, A, M.
- H. Multi-Component Urethane (Self-Leveling): ASTM C 920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T, A, M.
- I. Single-Component Silicone (Non-Acid Cure): ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, G, A, M; USDA and FDA status.
- J. Single-Component Silicone (Acid Cure): ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25,

JOINT SEALANTS

Section 07 92 00 21-32-053

Use NT, G, A, M; USDA and FDA status.

- K. Acrylic-Latex Caulk: ASTM C 834.
- L. Butyl Rubber: Federal Specification TT-S-001657.
- M. Bedding Compound: For installation of thresholds and similar items indicated to be bedded in sealant, use a preformed butyl-polyisobutylene sealant tape. Size of tape as required for the specific application.

2.03 JOINT AND SURFACE TYPES

- A. Pedestrian and Vehicle Traffic Joints - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Multi-component polysulfide (self-leveling)
 - 2. Multi-component urethane (self-leveling)
 - 3. Single-component urethane (self-leveling)
- B. Non-Traffic Deck Joints - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Multi-component urethane (gun-grade)
 - 2. Single-component urethane
- C. Vertical Joints - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Single-component polysulfide (non-sag)
 - 2. Multi-component polysulfide (non-sag)
 - 3. Multi-component urethane (gun-grade)
- D. Expansion, Control, and Perimeter Joints - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Multi-component urethane (self-leveling)
 - 2. Single-component urethane; use only where dynamic movement will not exceed 50 percent of joint width - above or below grade
 - 3. Single-component urethane (self-leveling)
- E. Curtainwalls and Related Assemblies - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Single-component silicone (neutral cure)
 - 2. Single-component silicone (acid cure)
- F. Non-Moving Joints, Interior and Exterior: Butyl rubber.
- G. Water-Immersion Areas - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Multi-component polysulfide (self-leveling)
 - 2. Multi-component polysulfide (non-sag)
- H. Glazing - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Single-component silicone (neutral cure)
 - 2. Single-component silicone (acid cure)

JOINT SEALANTS

Section 07 92 00
21-32-053

- I. Wood Window Glazing - Acrylic-latex caulk.
- J. Acoustical Sealant - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Acrylic-latex caulk
 - 2. Butyl rubber
- K. Kitchen Areas: Sealant complying with FDA requirements for use in food areas - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Single-component urethane
 - 2. Single-component silicone (neutral cure cure)
 - 3. Single-component silicone (acid cure)
- L. Toilet and Bath Areas: Sealant containing a fungicide for mildew resistance - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Single-component silicone (neutral cure)
 - 2. Single-component silicone (acid cure)
- M. Exterior Doors and Windows: Sealant used for exterior joints or butyl rubber.
- N. Interior Doors and Windows - Provide one of the following for each joint type:
 - 1. Acrylic-latex caulk
 - 2. Butyl rubber
- O. Built-In Cabinet Work: In kitchen, toilet, and bath areas, as specified for those areas. In other areas, single-component silicone (acid or non-acid cure) or acrylic-latex caulk.
- P. Rated Walls: Fire-rated Sealant, UL Systems in accordance with Section 07840.

2.04 SEALANT COLORS

- A. Provide materials matching colors indicated or if no color as indicated, matching the color samples selected from those submitted to the Architect.

2.05 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
- B. Joint Cleaner: Non-corrosive and non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer; compatible with joint forming materials.
- C. Joint Backing: Round, closed cell polyethylene or butyl rubber backer rod; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
- D. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

JOINT SEALANTS

Section 07 92 00
21-32-053

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces and joint openings are ready to receive Work.
- B. Verify that joint backing and release tapes are compatible with sealant.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose materials and foreign matter which might impair adhesion of sealant.
- B. Clean and prime joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Perform preparation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Protect elements surrounding the Work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Do not proceed with sealant Work until the sample joints specified in Part 1 of this Section have been prepared and accepted by the Architect.
- B. Install sealant in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Measure joint dimensions and size materials to achieve required 2:1 width/depth ratios.
- D. Install joint backing to achieve a neck dimension no greater than 1/3 of the joint width.
- E. Install bond breaker where joint backing is not used.
- F. Install sealant free of air pockets, foreign embedded matter, ridges, and sags.
- G. Apply sealant within recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.
- H. Tool joints concave unless detailed otherwise.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent soiled surfaces.

3.05 PROTECTION OF FINISHED WORK

- A. Protect finished installation under provisions of Section 01500.
- B. Protect sealants until cured.

JOINT SEALANTS

**Section 07 92 00
21-32-053**

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 06 20 00, Finish Carpentry
- B. Section 07 43 00, Metal Wall & Window Panels
- C. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants
- D. Section 08 71 00, Door Hardware
- E. Section 08 80 00, Glazing
- F. Section 09 24 00, Cement Plaster
- G. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Board.
- H. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting
- I. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Manufacture all labeled doors and frames in strict conformance with the specifications and procedures of Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

Section 08 11 13 21-32-053

- D. Executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee doors and frames from defects in materials and workmanship including twisting, buckling or warping for a period of 2 years from filing of Notice of Completion.
- D. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
- C. SDI - Steel Door Institute
- D. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- E. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
- F. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
- G. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
- H. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
- I. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
- J. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- K. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
- J. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
- K. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
- L. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

Section 08 11 13
21-32-053

- M. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
- N. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
- O. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
- P. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- Q. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.07 FIRE RESISTIVE LABELS

- A. Labeled Doors: Conform with UL requirements; doors shall bear label for fire resistive rating indicated.
- B. Labeled Frames: Construct frames for labeled openings per UL requirements and their listings. Provide UL label for fire resistive rating indicated.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off the ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work. Doors with dents or other defects not repairable will be rejected.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict conformance with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.
- E. Store frames in upright position.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that conditions are correct and proper for installation of products. Obtain accurate field dimensions of openings including floor elevations prior to submittal and fabrication . Ascertain correct locations and arrangements of anchorage required to accommodate work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Shop fabricate to required sizes and shapes. Form and weld with straight arises,

HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

Section 08 11 13 21-32-053

edges and corners; surfaces free from warp, wave, buckle, dents or other defects. Use of excessive plastic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable. Construct per Steel Door Institute (SDI) "Recommended Specifications, Standard Steel Doors and Frames", (latest edition), plus additional specified requirements.

- B. Fabrication: Flush Doors; Type II, heavy duty, 1-3/4 inches thick, 18 ga. steel face sheets over stiffeners; faces free of seams or joints. Close top and bottom edges by welding flush or with recessed 18 ga. spot welded channels. Weatherproof top edge of exterior doors. Turn face sheets over vertical edges of doors and mechanically interlock, spot weld at approximately 2" on center.
- C. Reinforcement: Stiffen as recommended by SDI or using any method conforming with ANSI A 156.115.
- D. Insulation: Door manufacturer's standard sound deadening material on door interior. Sound deadening material in labeled doors shall conform to UL requirements.
- E. Cutout: Make cutouts for required louvers and glazing; provide steel non-removable stops on outside face and removable stops on interior face.
- F. Preparation for Hardware: Factory prepare and reinforce doors for indicated finish hardware. Make cutouts and mortises for mortise hardware.
 - 1. Provide 10 ga. flat steel reinforcement for hinges; 12 ga. for locksets and surface applied hardware. All gages minimum.
 - 2. Internal reinforcing shall prevent collapse of face sheets by stress of lockset installation. Provide reinforcement on both faces of all doors for surface mounted closers, whether or not closers are indicated.
 - 3. Perform drilling and tapping for mortise hardware at factory to templates furnished by hardware vendor. Drilling and tapping for surface applied hardware by hardware installer.
- G. Louvers (Fixed):
 - 1. Blade Type: Vision proof inverted V or inverted Y.
 - 2. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.
 - 3. Louvers for Fire Rated Doors: Metal louvers with fusible link and closing device, listed and labeled for use in doors with fire protection rating of 1-1/2 hours and less.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide louvers to meet rating indicated.
 - b. Metal and Finish: Galvanized steel, 0.040 inch thick, factory primed for paint finish with baked enamel or powder coated finish. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

Section 08 11 13
21-32-053

- H. Metal Insulated Panels: (see specification section 07 43 00)
- I. Glass Stop: Unit frame, model FGS 75, manufactured by Anemostat Products Division, Carson, CA, or an approved equal, for fire rated and non-fire rated doors.
 - 1. Frame: 18 gauge.
 - 2. Finish: Factory primed; field painted under Section 09 91 10.
 - 3. Unit shall have UL or WH label and State Fire Marshal approval number.
 - 4. Glazing: As specified in Section 08 80 00.
 - 5. Mounting: Countersink, one-way vandal-resistant head, through-bolts.
 - 6. Exterior Doors: Unit shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.

2.02 PRESSED METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Welded type per CS242 as minimum requirements, plus additional requirements specified herein. Shop fabricate with straight arises, edges and corners; surface free from warp, wave, buckle, dents or other defects. Use of excessive metallic filler to conceal manufacturing defects is not acceptable.
- B. Fabrication: Manufacturer's standard, modified where shown, 16 ga. steel, cross section profile as shown, depth to suit wall thickness. Header and jambs secured at corners by internal welding of faces or by welded splice plates, and further secured at webs by welding or mechanical interlock; exposed joints neat and tight. Provide temporary metal spreaders at bottom of frames to maintain rigidity. Welding per applicable standards of AWS for high grade hollow metal work.
- C. Anchors: Provide at 2' -0" max. spacing, min. 16 ga. x 2" wide to securely fasten frames to wall construction involved (wire anchors not acceptable); anchor bottom of frame within 2 inches of floor to wood framing or concrete curb (where occurs) with expansion anchors, both sides. Provide minimum 2 anchors at head of frames over 2' - 6" wide, and minimum 4 anchors per door jamb. Anchors shall provide stiffness and rigidity to keep frames square, in accurate position without twisting, buckling or warping. Position one jamb anchor above top butt reinforcement and one jamb anchor below bottom butt reinforcement. Anchors for labeled frames shall conform to UL requirements.
 - 1. Anchor types:
 - a. New wall (wood framing): Wood stud anchors; 16 ga., 2" wide steel anchor straps, securely welded inside each jamb at interior side(s). **Continuous steel nailing flange at exterior side.**
 - b. New wall (masonry/concrete): Strap & Stirrup anchors, 16 ga., 2" x 10", corrugated and perforated, spot welded to back of jamb soffit.
 - c. Existing wall (wood framing): Existing opening anchor; pipe spacer with 16 ga., 2" wide steel reinforcing strap, welded inside each jamb, at outside edge. Use FHMS with minimum 2" penetration into solid framing (punch & dimple)
 - d. Existing wall (masonry/concrete framing): Existing opening anchor, same as for wood framing noted above, into expansion anchors set securely in existing walls.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

Section 08 11 13 21-32-053

- e. Other areas: As required for secure, installation as recommended by the HMMA - Hollow Metal Manual and the Manufacturer.
- 2. All anchors to be UL approved for use on labeled frames.
- D. Preparation for Hardware: Factory prepare and reinforce door frames for approved finish hardware. Make cutouts and mortises for mortise hardware. Provide 10 ga. steel reinforcement for hinges, 12 ga. for lock strikes and closers, and 14 ga. for surface applied hardware.
 - 1. Provide reinforcement at head of frames for surface mounted closers at all doors whether or not closers are indicated.
 - 2. Punch lock jamb of frames; install 4 rubber door silencers. For pairs of doors, locate door silencers at head, two for each door.
 - 3. Provide steel housing closures for hardware mortise to prevent intrusion of plaster, mortar or concrete.
 - 4. Perform drilling and tapping for mortise hardware at factory to templates furnished by hardware vendor. Drilling and tapping for surface applied hardware will be done by hardware installer.
- E. Sound deadening for door frames in hollow wall (wood frame) construction: Coat all inside (concealed) faces with fibered asphalt emulsion similar to autobody undercoating. Apply over shop primer 1/8 inch thick and thoroughly dry before handling.
- F. Special Frames & Stops: 16 ga. with integral stop formed to cross section profile indicated. Provide muntins, mullions, and impose sections required. Provide 18 gauge removable glazing stops or molding secured with #6 tamper-proof oval head self-tapping screws set in countersunk holes at 12 inches o.c. Weld corners of frame, grind smooth on exposed frames. Structure shall be adequate to withstand 25 lbs/sf wind load normal to glass surface.

2.03 PRIMING

- A. Bonderize and factory paint doors and frames with one coat of baked-on rust inhibitive primer. Back coat frames with asphaltic emulsion wherever frames will be in contact with masonry. **Verify and coordinate primer compatibility with finish painting.** Prior to and after primer is applied, store and protect doors properly to prevent the possibility of rusting or moisture damage. Doors and frames shall be re-primed on-site prior to finish painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

Section 08 11 13
21-32-053

- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. Prior to fabrication, verify every opening size, including wall thickness, and coordinate with door sizes as shown on drawings.
- D. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal doors and frames and accessories in conformance with reviewed Shop Drawings and manufacturer's data, and as specified herein.
- B. Placing frames:
 - 1. Comply with provisions of SDI-105 "Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames", unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces and spreaders leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
 - a. In masonry construction, locate 3 wall anchors per jamb at hinge and strike levels. Coordinate building-in of anchors and grouting of frames with other trades.
 - 3. Anchor to floor slab with power type actuated fasteners through floor anchors attached to frames.
 - 4. Anchor securely to metal studs with four (4) No. 12 sheet metal screws per anchor.
 - 5. Anchor continuous nailing flange securely to wood studs with four (4) No. 12 x 2" flat head wood screws per anchor. Attach anchor straps at interior side and all interior straps with four (4) 10d ring shank nails per anchor.
 - 6. Seal perimeter of frames where shown or required to fill space between frame and adjoining material. Sealant materials and application shall conform to applicable requirements of Section 07 92 00. Where sealant is entirely concealed and wall components forming door openings are not designed for differential movement, oil based caulking compound may be used; otherwise, use one part synthetic rubber sealant.
 - 7. When installing new frames in existing openings, remove existing finishes sufficiently to properly install and adequately fasten new frame. Prepare openings as required to receive new frame. Cut back existing finishes as necessary. Provide misc. blocking, backing, straps, etc. to fully prepare opening for new frame. Patch and repair surfaces when completed to match adjacent finishes.
- C. Doors: Hang with clearances noted in Section 08 71 00, Finish Hardware, unless otherwise indicated or required for rated assemblies. Apply hardware in conformance with SDI-100 and the manufacturer's written instructions.

HOLLOW METAL DOORS & FRAMES

Section 08 11 13 21-32-053

- D. Except for frames installed in metal or wood stud walls, grout all other frames solid. When temperature conditions necessitate an additive be used in grout to prevent freezing as frames are installed, installer of frames shall coat inside of frames with corrosion inhibiting bituminous material.
- E. Coordinate installation of hardware including installation of intrusion detection system components and wiring.
- F. Intrusion Coordination: Relocate wiring and provide new, compatible sensors in new doors as required for a fully operational system.

3.03 ADJUST AND CLEAN

- A. Prime Coat Touch-up: Immediately after erection, sand smooth any rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touch-up of compatible air-drying primer.
- B. Immediately prior to punch list walk-through, check and re-adjust operating finish hardware items, leaving metal doors and frames undamaged and in complete operating condition.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

c:\users\jcb\sa\dropbox\21-32-053 vinewood es mod\6specs\div. 2 - 16\08 11 13 hollow metal doors and frames.doc

ACCESS DOORS & PANELS

Section 08 30 50
21-32-053

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Section, as if repeated herein. Refer to this Section for details.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry..
- B. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Board.
- C. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting.
- D. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting
- E. Division 23, Mechanical Work, for mechanical equipment access.
- F. Division 26, Electrical Work, for electrical equipment access.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products unless otherwise specified. Materials or products are specifically identified on the Drawings to be used.
- B. Use materials and products of or better quality than specified, whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assembly and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not accepted is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. For installation of special doors, installers shall be thoroughly trained and experienced in the installation of the selected doors, and familiar with the requirements of this project.
- E. All special door assemblies shall have fire resistance ratings shall bear UL labels for class and frames.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 32 00, General Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's data and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include product specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions.
- C. Shop drawings of parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned. Show locations of all doors and panels on plan.
- D. Execution of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05

ACCESS DOORS & PANELS

Section 08 30 50 21-32-053

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 30 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee doors shall operate properly and will be free of defects in material and workmanship for a period of two years from date of filing of Notice of Completion.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Wall Doors (fire rated): Milcor Fire Rated Doors for Walls:
 - 1. Material: Prime painted steel: 16 gauge frame with 20 gauge door panel.
 - 2. Finish: Chemically bonded with prime coat of baked-on electro-static powder.
 - 3. Hinge: Continuous type; steel with stainless steel pin.
 - 4. Automatic panel closer: Typical.
 - 5. Lock: Self-latching with flush, key-operated cylinder lock with two keys with interior latch release.
 - 6. Anchors: Furnish with anchors as required.
- B. Masonry and Tile Wall Doors: Milcor Style M Standard Flush Door (non-rated):
 - 1. Material: 14-gauge steel frame and door panel.
 - 2. Finishes: Chemically bonded with a prime coat of baked-on electro-static powder.

ACCESS DOORS & PANELS

Section 08 30 50
21-32-053

3. Hinge: Concealed spring hinges open to 175 degrees. Extracting pin from hinge leaf attached to panel permits panel removal. Number of hinges varies with size of door.
 4. Lock: Cylinder lock with two keys.
 5. Anchors: Furnish with anchors as required.
- C. Ceiling Doors: Milcor Fire-Rated Doors for Drywall Ceilings (one-hour):
1. Material: Cold-rolled steel: 16-gauge frame with 18-gauge door panel; 20-gauge panel sides and 26-gauge panel hat channel.
 2. Finishes: Chemically bonded with a prime coat of baked-on electro-static powder. The exposed edges have a prime coat of white, rust-inhibitive paint. Ceramic fiberboard facing on covers.
 3. Hinge: Continuous "piano-type"; one per door.
 4. Lock: Self-latching spring bolt lock, with key-operated cylinder lock mounted flush with the ceiling finish.
- D. Aluminum Ceiling Access Doors: Style CT (suspended acoustical ceilings)
1. Material: 1/4" extruded aluminum and 1/8" aluminum plate.
 2. Finish: Aluminum.
 3. Hinge: Stainless steel.
 4. Construction: Frames are 1/4" aluminum extrusions assembled with mitered and welded corners. Hanger brackets with pre-drilled 7/16" holes are welded near each corner on the hinge side and opposite side. Covers are 1/8" aluminum plate mounted to the frame with a continuous hinge. Aluminum edging on tile covers provides a 3/4" recess for tile.
- E. Ceiling Doors: Milcor style DW (drywall ceilings).
1. Material: 16 gauge steel frame with 16 gauge door panel.
 2. Finish: Chemically bonded with a prime coat of baked-on electro-static powder. The exposed edges have a prime coat of white, rust-inhibitive paint. Ceramic fiberboard facing on covers.
 3. Hinge: Concealed spring hinges open to 175 degrees. Extracting pin from hinge leaf attached to panel permits panel removal. Number of hinges varies with size of door.
 4. Lock: Cylinder lock with two keys.
 5. Anchors: Furnish with anchors as requires.
- F. Plaster Walls, Ceilings and Soffits (non-rated) Milcor Style K, flush frame access door, typical

ACCESS DOORS & PANELS

Section 08 30 50 21-32-053

all non-rated locations:

1. Material: 16 gauge steel frame with 14 gauge door panel and 22 gauge galvanized casing beads.
 2. Finish: Chemically bonded with a prime coat of baked-on electrostatic powder.
 3. Hinge: Concealed spring hinges to open 175 degrees.
 4. Lock: Cylinder lock with two keys.
- G. Drywall Walls and Ceilings (non-rated) Milcor Style DW, flush frame access door, typical all non-rated locations.
1. Material: 16 gauge steel frame with 14 gauge door panel. Galvanized steel drywall bead.
 2. Finish: Chemically bonded with a prime coat of baked-on electrostatic powder.
 3. Hinge: Special, double-acting concealed spring hinges opening to 175 degrees.
 4. Lock: Cylinder lock with two keys.
- H. Keying: All doors shall be keyed alike. Provide minimum 2 keys for each door at end of project to District.
- I. Size: Provide minimum 22" x 30" doors or larger if a larger opening is required for maintaining or replacing an item.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install access doors in accord with door manufacturer's printed instructions. Completed installation shall operate smoothly.
- B. Provide access doors at locations shown on drawings, as noted **and as required to access all equipment requiring maintenance, replacement or inspection including but not limited to smoke/heat detectors, fire dampers, clean-outs, valves, etc. Not all access doors required for various equipment access are shown on the plans. Contractor is responsible for providing all necessary access doors whether shown or not.** See Mechanical and Electrical plans for equipment locations.
- C. Coordinate location with structure, fixtures and equipment. Provide layout for approval prior to framing openings.
- D. Provide doors in walls/ceiling appropriate to type of assembly.
- E. Field paint doors per section 09900.

ACCESS DOORS & PANELS

Section 08 30 50 21-32-053

- F. Coordinate keypad access panel with intrusion alarm installer for installation of conduit and equipment.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.03 CLEANING AND REPAIRING

- A. Touch up damaged areas in shop primed surfaces which will be concealed after erection. Leave in condition fit for finish painting by other trades. Repair or replace defective materials as directed. Lubricate hardware and leave entire installation clean and in good operating condition.

END OF SECTION

c:\users\jcb\sa\dropbox\21-32-053 vinewood es mod\6specs\div. 2 - 16\08 30 50 access doors & panels.doc

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Sliding doors.
 - 3. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames".
 - 2. Division 08 Section "Flush Wood Doors".
- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.
- B. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
 2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
 3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
 - d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the owner has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- D. Informational Submittals:
1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- E. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01, Closeout Procedures.

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
- F. California Building Code: Provide hardware that complies with CBC Section 11B.
 - 1. All openings as a part of an accessible route shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.
 - 2. The clear opening width for a door shall be 32" minimum. For a swinging door it shall be measured between the face of the door and the stop, with the door open 90 degrees. There shall be no projections into it below 34" and 4" maximum projections into it between 34" and 80" above the finish floor or ground. Door closers and stops shall be permitted to be 78" minimum above the finish floor or ground. CBC Section 11B-404.2.3.
 - 3. Operable hardware on accessible doors shall comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4 and shall be operable with one hand and shall not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of the wrist. Operable parts of such hardware shall be 34" minimum and 44" maximum above finish floor or ground. Where sliding doors are

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

in the fully open position, operating hardware shall be exposed and usable from both sides.

4. Hardware (including panic hardware) shall not be provided with "nightlatch" function for any accessible doors or gates unless the following conditions are met:
 - a. Such hardware has a 'dogging' feature and is dogged during the time the facility is open.
 - b. All 'dogging' operation is performed only by employees as their job function (non-public use).
5. The force for pushing or pulling open a door shall be in accordance with CBC Section 11B-404.2.9.
 - a. Interior hinged doors, sliding or folding doors, and exterior hinged doors: 5 pounds (22.2 N) maximum. Required fire doors: the minimum opening force allowable by the DSA authority, not to exceed 15 pounds (66.7N). These forces do not apply to the force required to retract latch bolts or disengage other devices that hold the door in a closed position.
 - b. The force required for activating any operable parts, such as lever hardware, or disengaging other devices shall be 5 pounds (22.2N) maximum to comply with CBC Section 11B-309.4.
 - c. The 5 pound (22.2 N) maximum force shall be validated for the size of the door used. The Building Materials Listing of the California State Fire Marshal shall indicate that the door hardware meets the 5 pound (22.2 N) force and shall also list the largest door that can be used.
6. Door closing speed shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.8. Closers shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 90 degrees to a position of 12 degrees from the latch is 5 seconds minimum. Spring hinges shall be adjusted so that the required time to move a door from an open position of 70 degrees to the closed position is 1.5 seconds minimum.
7. Floor stops shall not be located in the path of travel and 4" maximum from walls.
8. Thresholds shall comply with CBC Section 11B-404.2.5.
- G. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- H. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- I. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.
1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- J. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.

- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner of other rights Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the architect, owner, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 - 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 - 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 - 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: With the exception of electric through wire hinges, provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
 - 5. Manufacturers:

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

- a. Hager Companies (HA) - BB Series, 5 knuckle.
- b. Ives (IV) - 5BB Series, 5 knuckle.
- c. McKinney (MK) - TA/T4A Series, 5 knuckle.

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 door pushes and pull units of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.
 1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cylinder Types: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
 1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece, and raised trim ring.
 3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
 4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
 5. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

6. Keyway: Match Facility Standard.
- D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.
 1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
 2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner.
 3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner's existing system.
- E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:
 1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
 2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).
 3. Construction Keys (where required): Ten (10).
- F. Construction Keying: Provide construction master keyed cylinders.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

- A. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.
 1. Vertical Impact: Exceed 100 vertical impacts (20 times ANSI/BHMA A156.2 requirements).
 2. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
 3. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
 4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - CLX3300 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 10X Line.
 - c. Schlage (SC) - ND Series.

2.6 AUXILIARY LOCKS

- A. Mortise Deadlocks, Small Case: ANSI/BHMA A156.36, Grade 1, small case mortise type deadlocks constructed of heavy gauge wrought corrosion resistant steel. Steel or stainless steel bolts with a 1" throw and hardened steel roller pins. Deadlocks to be products of the same source manufacturer and keyway as other specified locksets.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DL4000 Series.

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 4870 Series.
- c. Schlage (SC) – L400 Series.

2.7 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 - 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.8 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 - 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 - 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 - 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 - 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

5. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 6. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
 7. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 8. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.
 9. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 10. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - ED4000 / ED5000 Series.
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 80 Series.
 - c. Von Duprin (VD) - 35A/98 XP Series.

2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.

4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Large Body Cast Iron): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 thru 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use, and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron body construction, with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC8000 Series.
 - b. LCN Closers (LC) - 4040XP Series.
 - c. Norton Rixson (NO) - 9500 Series.
 - d. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) - 281 Series.

2.10 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Ives (IV).
 - c. Rockwood (RO).

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

2.11 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko (PE).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.12 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.13 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
 - 2. DHI TDH-007-20: Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware.
 - 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Sections "Closeout Procedures". Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons or deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
 1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments, and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of owner occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the owner and architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.

1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
2. The supplier is responsible for handling and sizing all products.
3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.

- B. Manufacturer's Abbreviations:

1. MK - McKinney
2. SC - Schlage
3. VD - Von Duprin
4. OT - Other
5. RO - Rockwood
6. LC - LCN Closers
7. PE - Pemko

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

Hardware Sets

Set: 1

Doors: B101, B102, B104, B105, B108, C101, C102, C104, C105, C108, D101, D102, D104, D105, D110, E101, E102, E104, E105, E108

4 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP	US32D	MK
1 Classroom Security Lock	ND75PD RHO	626	SC
2 Cylinder	Match Facility Standard		OT
1 Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	689	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" High x CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	471 EXP	US26D	RO
1 Threshold	Per Detail & Field Conditions x FHSL14		PE
1 Gasketing	294AV		PE
1 Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 2

Doors: B109, C109, D109, E109

4 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP	US32D	MK
1 Mortise Deadlock	L463	626	SC
1 Cylinder	Match Facility Standard		OT
1 Push Plate	70C 4" x 16" (drill for deadbolt)	US32D	RO
1 Pull Plate	107x70C (drill for deadbolt)	US32D	RO
1 Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	689	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" High x CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	471 EXP	US26D	RO
1 Threshold	Per Detail & Field Conditions x FHSL14		PE
1 Gasketing	294AV		PE
1 Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 3

Doors: A108

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Privacy Lock	ND40S RHO	626	SC
1 Surface Closer	4040XP CUSH	689	LC

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

1 Kickplate	K1050 10" High x CSK	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 4

Doors: D107

4 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP	US32D	MK
1 Faculty Restroom Lock	ND85PD RHO	626	SC
1 Cylinder	Match Facility Standard		OT
1 Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	689	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" High x CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	471 EXP	US26D	RO
1 Threshold	Per Detail & Field Conditions x FHSL14		PE
1 Gasketing	294AV		PE
1 Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 5

Doors: D108, F108, F109

4 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP	US32D	MK
1 Faculty Restroom Lock	ND85PD RHO	626	SC
1 Cylinder	Match Facility Standard		OT
1 Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	689	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" High x CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	471 EXP	US26D	RO
1 Threshold	Per Detail & Field Conditions x FHSL14		PE
1 Gasketing	294AV		PE
1 Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 6

Doors: A101, A101.1, A102, A103, A105, B106, B107, C106, C107, D106, E106, E107, F101, F101.1, F101.2, F101.3, F102, F106

1 Threshold	Per Detail & Field Conditions x FHSL14	PE
1 Sweep	315CN	PE
1 Balance of Hardware	Existing to Remain	OT

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00 21-32-053

Set: 7

Doors: [F103.1](#)

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP	US32D	MK
1 Classroom Security Lock	ND75PD RHO	626	SC
2 Cylinder	Match Facility Standard		OT
1 Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	689	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" High x CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	471 EXP	US26D	RO
1 Threshold	Per Detail & Field Conditions x FHSL14		PE
1 Sweep	315CN		PE

Set: 8

Doors: [F105](#)

3 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3786	US26D	MK
1 Classroom Security Lock	ND75PD RHO	626	SC
2 Cylinder	Match Facility Standard		OT
1 Surface Closer	4040XP REG	689	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" High x CSK	US32D	RO
1 Wall Stop	409	US32D	RO
3 Silencer	608		RO

Set: 9

Doors: [A109](#), [A109.1](#), [A110](#), [A110.1](#)

4 Hinge (heavy weight)	T4A3386 NRP	US32D	MK
1 Exit Device	AX CD PA 99NL	626	VD
2 Cylinder	Match Facility Standard		OT
1 Surface Closer	4040XP EDA	689	LC
1 Kickplate	K1050 10" High x CSK	US32D	RO
1 Door Stop	471 EXP	US26D	RO
1 Threshold	Per Detail & Field Conditions x FHSL14		PE
1 Gasketing	294AV		PE
1 Sweep	315CN		PE

DOOR HARDWARE

Section 08 71 00
21-32-053

Set: 10

Doors: A101.2, A102.1, A103.1, A104, A105.1, B101.1, B102.1, B103, B103.1, B104.1, B105.1, C101.1, C102.1, C103, C103.1, C104.1, C105.1, D101.1, D102.1, D103, D103.1, D104.1, D105.1, E101.1, E102.1, E103, E103.1, E104.1, E105.1, F102.1, F103, F107

1 No New Hardware	At This Door	OT
-------------------	--------------	----

Set: 11

Doors: A111, A112

1 Cased Open Frame	No Hardware Required	OT
--------------------	----------------------	----

END OF SECTION 087100

GLAZING

**Section 08 80 00
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 08 11 13, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 30 00.
 - 1. Submit sample for each type of glass with identifying label to Architect for review.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted. Identify all locations of tempered and safety glazing.
- E. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 30 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee shall be for two years after filing Notice of Completion, during which period installation shall operate freely and be weather-tight.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.

GLAZING

Section 08 80 00 21-32-053

- B. ASTM 1036, Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
- C. "Glazing Manual" and "Glazing Sealing Systems Manual" of Flat Glass Marketing Association and printed recommendation of the manufacturer of materials being used, except as hereinafter modified.
- D. Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials (16 CFR 1201) of the Consumer Product Safety Commission, as amended to date.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not perform work under adverse weather or job conditions. Install liquid sealants when temperatures are within lower or middle third of temperature range recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Do not apply any compound or sealant at temperature lower than 40 degrees F or on a damp, dirty or dusty surface.

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. General: All glass shall conform to ASTM 1036, Standard Specification for Flat Glass and shall be of domestic manufacture. Thickness shall be as specified herein and as required by Chapter 24, CBC for size of opening. Provide fabricator labels, showing strength, type and thickness of glass. Labels must remain on glass until it has been set, inspected and approved.
- B. Clear Float Glass: Quality Q-3 - Glazing Select glass, 1/4" thick or heavier where required, ASTM C1036-91 Standard Specification for Flat Glass, by Pilkington or approved equal. Tempered where required. For thickness requirements, refer to ASTM E 1300. **Match existing glass tint color and light transmission where new glazing is being installed adjacent to existing tinted glazing. A field visit and review of existing glazing types is**

GLAZING

Section 08 80 00
21-32-053

required.

- C. Insulated Glazing: 1" double glazing; exterior light to be 1/4" thick Pilkington **Optifloat™** Grey or Pilkington **Optifloat™** BlueGreen or approved equal float glass; interior light 1/4" clear float glass. Use at all exterior lights except where otherwise noted. Provide tempered glazing where required.
- D. Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C1048-92. Fully horizontal tempered (after cutting to final size) to achieve a flexural strength 4 times normal glass strength. All tempered glass is to have permanent logo signifying compliance with the Consumer Product Safety Commission 16 CFR 1201 C1 and C11.
- E. Fire Rated Glazing: FireLite Plus® as manufactured by Nippon Electric Glass Company, Ltd., and distributed by Technical Glass Products, 8107 Bracken Place SE, Snoqualmie, WA 98065 phone (800.426.0279) or approved equal. Fire-rated glass ceramic clear and wireless glazing material listed for use in non-impact safety-rated locations such as transoms and borrowed lites with fire rating requirements ranging from 20 to 90 minutes with required hose stream test.
- F. Mirror Glass: ASTM C1036 Type 1, transparent flat, Class I clear, quality Q-1 mirror select; 1/4" thickness.
- G. Glass Shelves: 1/4" thick glazing quality, tempered clear float glass with all edges rounded, satin pencil polish edge. Refer to LOF-ATS 115, Permissible load for glass shelves.
- H. Display Case Glass: 1/4" thick clear float glass with ground edges and finger pulls.
- I. Spandrel Glass: Heat strengthened insulated glazing with opaque ceramic frits (inside surface of inboard glass).

2.02 GLAZING ACCESSORIES

- A. Setting Blocks: Blocks shall be semi-hard neoprene or vinyl rubber of the sizes recommended by glass manufacturer. Refer to LOF-ATS 103, Glass Blocking Guidelines.
- B. Glazing Compound: For glazing in metal surrounds, DAP 1231 "Flexiglaze" glazing compounds, Pecora M-251 Channel Glazing Compound, or approved equal, in manufacturer's standard colors as selected by the Architect.
- C. Glazing Sealants: Acrylic Terpolymer; Tremco "Mono" or equal.
- D. Glazing Tapes: Polyisobutylene or Macro-Polyisobutylene preformed glazing tape; Tremco 440, Presim 440 or Polyshim tape. Glazing systems shall combine a pre-extruded tape plus a liquid sealant. Glazing systems for each sash condition shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Filler Rod: Compressible synthetic rubber or foam; chemically compatible with sealant used.
- F. Primer-Sealers and Cleaners: As recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- G. Mirror Glazing:

GLAZING

Section 08 80 00 21-32-053

- a. Glazing Channel: J-Ben Model No. A718VT, manufactured by Hoskin and Muir, or approved equal.
- b. Mirror Adhesive: Super Set Micro-Mastic, manufactured by Palmer, or approved equal.
- c. Mirror Clips: 1/4" CRL Lucite, manufactured by the C.R. Lawrence Company, Inc., or approved equal, with oval head screws in lengths as required.

2.03 FABRICATION

- A. Cut glazing with smooth, straight edges to full size required by openings and to obtain bearing along entire width of pane.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Inspect all sash, frames and surrounds to be glazed, and notify Contractor of any defects, improper materials or workmanship or other conditions which will affect satisfactory installation of glass. Do not proceed with glazing until such conditions have been corrected. Absence of notification, or beginning of glazing, shall constitute acceptance of all previously placed related work executed by other trades; later claims of defects in such work will not relieve glazier from responsibility to produce satisfactory work. Following work will be executed by other trades, but before starting glazing work, verify compliance with stated requirements:
 1. That sash and frames are firmly anchored in proper position, plumb and square within 1/8 inch of nominal dimensions on Drawings and approved Shop Drawings.
 2. That all rivet, screws, bolts or nail heads, welding fillets and other projections are removed from glazing rabbets to provide required clearances.
 3. That all corners and fabrication intersections are sealed and sash and frames are weather-tight.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Sizes of glass indicated on Drawings are approximate only; determine actual sizes required by measuring frames to receive glass at Project Site. Dimensions for glass and glass holding surrounds shall be coordinated to provide required minimum clearances.
- B. Preparation of Glass and Rabbets: Clean sealing surfaces, including removal of protective coating from aluminum, at perimeter of glass and sealing surfaces of rabbets of stop beads before applying any glazing sealant or tape. Use only approved solvents and cleaning agents recommended by the compound manufacturer.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF GLASS

- A. Glazing Fixed Glass Frames with Removable Stops:
 1. Center glass in glazing rabbet to maintain required Clearances at perimeter on all four sides. Maintain centered position of glass in rabbet and provide glazing tape of required thickness (1/16 inch minimum) on both sides of glass. Whenever glass

GLAZING

Section 08 80 00 21-32-053

dimensions exceed 50 united inches, provide setting blocks at sill and spacer shims on all four sides; locate setting blocks 1/4 way in from each end of glass.

2. Apply butyl tape, full width of stop face to each face of stops with evenly applied pressure, and allow it to overlap sight line. Place setting blocks and spacer shims as required. Press glass into position and secure in place by application of removable stops. Secure metal stops with self-tapping oval head machine screws. Dimple frames to countersink screw heads.
3. Trim excess tape flush on both sides of glass to provide clean sight line. Apply sealant to result in assembly that is completely air and water tight and neat in appearance.

- B. Provide safety glazing at all hazardous locations required per CBC 2406.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Upon completing of glazing, thoroughly clean all glass surfaces, correct all imperfections, replace all damaged glass, and leave all labels on the glass until they have been inspected and approved by the Architect but remove all labels immediately thereafter.

3.05 CURE, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure glazing sealants and compounds per manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Protect exterior glass from breakage immediately upon installation by attachment of crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers of any type to surfaces of glass.
- C. Protect finished surfaces from scratches, abrasions and other damage; marred or damaged work will be rejected.
- D. Remove and replace glass which is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in other ways during the construction period at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Maintain glass in a reasonably clean condition during construction, so that it will not be damaged by corrosive action and materials which might contribute (by wash-off) to the deterioration of glazing materials and other work.
- F. Leave all labels on the glass until they have been inspected and approved by the Architect, but remove all labels immediately thereafter.
- G. Wash and polish glass on both faces not more than 4 days prior to Owner's acceptance of the work in each area. Comply with glass manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

CEMENT PLASTER

Section 09 24 00
21-32-053

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Metal furring and lathing.
- B. Portland cement plaster system.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 09 91 10, Painting
- B. Section 04 21 50, Adhered Thin Brick Units

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C150 - Portland Cement.
- B. ASTM C206 - Finishing Hydraulic Mortar.
- C. ASTM C847 Specification for Mortar for Hand-Applied Cast-in-Place Concrete.
- D. ASTM C897 - Aggregate and Cement - Based Plasters.
- E. ASTM C926 - Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster.
- F. ASTM C932 - Bonding Agent for Exterior Plastering.
- G. Chapter 25, Cement Plastering.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide product data for materials, characteristics and limitations of products specified.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. A contractor specializing in cement plaster work with five years experience.
- B. Work in accordance with California Building Code.
- C. Prior to installing plaster work, construct panels for each type of finish required to verify selections and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution. Build mockups to comply with requirements, using materials indicated for final unit of Work. Locate mockups on-site in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Erect mockups 48 by 48 inches by full thickness in presence of Architect.

CEMENT PLASTER

Section 09 24 00 02-32-053

using materials, including lath, support system, and control joints, indicated for final Work.

3. Notify Architect 7 days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Demonstrate proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
5. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before start of plaster Work.
6. Retain and maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as standard for judging completed portland cement plaster Work.
 - a. When directed, remove mockups from Project site.

1.06 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. Deliver products to site in unbroken containers or in bundles marked by manufacturer's name.
- B. Store products in dry location.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not apply plaster when substrate or ambient air temperature is less than 50 degrees F nor more than 80 degrees F.
- B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 50 degrees F during and after installation of plaster.
- C. Do not apply plaster during wet weather, or when wet weather conditions can be forecast reasonably or during periods of high winds.
- D. Proper and acceptable curing of plaster shall be Contractor's responsibility. Maintain continued water spray curing as specified herein, during weekends or holidays at no extra cost to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTER BASE COAT MATERIALS

- A. Cement: ASTM C150, Normal - Type I or Type II.
- B. Lime: ASTM C206 or ASTM C207 Type S.
- C. Aggregate: Natural or manufactured sand conforming to ASTM C897, graded within following limits:

Sieve Size	Percent Retained
No. 4	0
No. 8	0 to 10
No. 16	10 to 40
No. 30	30 to 65

CEMENT PLASTER

Section 09 24 00
21-32-053

No. 50	70 to 90
No. 100	95 to 100

- D. Water: Clean, fresh, potable and free of mineral or organic matter that can affect plaster.
- E. Bonding Agent, Exterior: ASTM C932; WELD-CRETE, manufactured by Larsen Products Corp., Rockville, MD, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for Substitutions.
- F. Plasticizers: Only approved plasticity agents and approved amounts thereof may be added to portland cement. Hydrated lime or equivalent amount of lime putty used as plasticizer may be added to portland cement plaster not to exceed that set forth in Table 25A-F, California Building Code.
- G. Glass Fibers: ASTM C1116, Alkaline resistant glass fibers, 1/2inch long, free from contaminates, manufactured for use in portland cement plaster.

2.02 PLASTER FINISH COAT MATERIALS

- A. Premixed Finishing Coat: EXTERIOR COLOR COAT, manufactured by La Habra Stucco, Anaheim, CA, [Marlex Stucco] color as selected from manufacturer's standard list, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions.
- B. Water: Clean, fresh, potable and free of mineral or organic matter that can affect plaster.
- C. Unless otherwise noted, pigmented finishing coat shall match paint color and be painted under Section 09910.

2.03 FURRING AND LATHING

- A. At exterior walls:
 - 1. Self-Furring Paper-Backed Lath: Welded wire, Grade D 60 min. waterproof fire resistive vapor barrier building paper backing, Type SFB self furring, zinc coated galvanized, 16 by 16 gage, 2 inch mesh, weight 1.84 pounds per square yard. STUCCO-RITE, ICBO 1254, manufactured by K-Lath, Fontana, CA, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions.
 - a. Required: Heavy duty version with 11 gage stiffener wire at 6 inches on center.
 - b. Required: Furring nails to maintain ¼ inch from sheathing.
- B. Waterproof Backing at Openings, Projections and Top of Parapets: Composite polyethylene film and rubberized asphalt, 25 mils thick, VYCOP PLUS flashing strips, by W.R. Grace Co., Cambridge, MA, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions.

CEMENT PLASTER

Section 09 24 00 02-32-053

- C. At soffits and horizontal surfaces; Metal Lath: 3.4 pounds per square yard expanded metal, 3/8 inch high, cut from hot-dipped galvanized, self-furring type; ribbed type.
- D. Corner Mesh: Expanded steel mesh, shaped to permit complete embedding in plaster; minimum 3 inches wide; galvanized finish.
- E. Strip Lath: Expanded steel mesh, 4 inches wide, galvanized finish.
- F. Corner Beads: Formed steel, minimum 26 gage thick, beaded edge, expanded steel mesh flanges, of longest possible length; sized and profiled to suit application; zinc alloy galvanized finish at exterior conditions.
- G. Base Screeds: Formed steel, minimum 26 gage thick; square edge, of longest possible length; sized and profiled to suit application; galvanized finish.
- H. Foundation Weep Scream: Formed steel, minimum 26 gage thick, holes to relieve trapped moisture, lower return flange; 3-1/2 inches below foundation plate line galvanized finish. Install minimum 4 inches above earth or 2 inches above paved areas.
- I. Casing Bead: Formed steel; minimum 26 gage thick; thickness governed by plaster thickness; maximum possible lengths; expanded flange with square edges; galvanized finish.
- J. Control and Expansion Joint Accessories: Formed galvanized steel; minimum 28 gage thick.
 - 1. Crack Control Joints, Stress Relief: Install every 10 feet vertically and horizontally. Use Superior No. XJ15-3, 7/8 inch ground type
 - 2. Expansion Joints: Install every 20 feet and as indicated on Drawings. Use Superior No. 40 2-piece, 7/8 inch ground type.
- K. Anchorage: Nails, staples, or other approved metal supports, of type to suit application, galvanized to rigidly secure lath and associated metal accessories in place; minimum penetration into wood supports 5/8 inch.
 - 1. At Vertical Surfaces:
 - a. Furring Nails: 1-1/2 inch, 11 gage galv, 7/16 inch head, barbed.
 - b. Staples: not permitted.
 - c. Tie Wire: 18 gage annealed, galvanized.
 - 2. At Horizontal Surfaces:
 - a. Nails: 1- 1/2 inch, 11 gage, 7/16 inch head, barbed.
 - b. Staples: 9 gage, ring shank, hook type, 5/8 inch crown, 1-1/2 inch leg. (Washburn & Moen wire gage standard).
 - c. Tie Wire: 18 gage annealed wire, galvanized, double strand.
- L. Reveal Moldings: Reveal Moldings: Extruded aluminum reveal moldings as detailed and as manufactured by Fry Reglet Company, Alhambra, CA or as approved. All intersections shall be factory fabricated with joints heliarc welded and backs sealed with permanent waterproof tape. Furnish with 6 inch legs to join with straight

CEMENT PLASTER

Section 09 24 00

21-32-053

sections. Provide connector clips and sealant at butt joints of straight sections.
Color as selected by Architect.

- M. Soffit Vents: Extruded aluminum 4 inch soffit vents, Flannery, Inc., San Fernando, CA.
- N. Drip Screed: At soffits and between floors, preformed 26 gauge galvanized.
- O. Self Weeping Window/Door Drip: 26 gage galvanized.

2.04 HORIZONTAL METAL FRAMING

- A. General: Size metal ceiling supports to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper. Minimum 8-gage wire for hangers, 14 gage wire for ties.
- C. Load bearing (Transverse and Axial) Studs and Runners: ASTM C 955 and complying with the following requirements for quality, grade and finish of steel sheet, for design thickness of base metal (uncoated); and other dimensional characteristics.
 - 1. Metal Quality: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A653M. Coating Designation G60, for grades indicated below.
 - (a) Grade D (33,000 psi yield point) for design thickness of 0.0478 inches (18 gage) or less for interior or exterior construction. Use minimum 4 inch steel studs.
 - (b) Grade D (50,000 psi yield point) for design thickness of 0.0598 inches (16 gage) or more.
 - (c) Use only Grade D studs and runners for exterior soffit construction. Use minimum 4 inch steel studs.
- D. Furring Channels: Cold-rolled steel, 0.0598 inches min, thickness of base metal (uncoated), allowable bending stress of 18,000 psi, protected with galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M for G90 coating designation, and as follows:
 - 1. Furring Channels: 3/4 inches deep x 7/16 inches wide flanges, 316 lbs. per 1000 feet galvanized.
 - 2. Provide galvanized channels for all installations.
- E. Anchorage Devices: Screws, cast-in-place concrete inserts or other devices appropriate for anchorage to the form of structural framing indicated and whose suitability for use intended has been proven through standard construction practices or certified test data.
 - 1. Size devices to develop full strength of hanger but not less than 3 times calculated hanger loading, except size direct pullout concrete inserts for 5 x calculated hanger loading.
- F. Uplift Bracing: Provide uplift bracing at all exterior soffits as detailed on drawings, or maximum 4'-0" o.c. each direction. Use steel studs for uplift bracing of same size and gage as horizontal stud framing. Uplift bracing shall be based on requirements to resist wind loads per ASCE 7 and FBC.

CEMENT PLASTER

Section 09 24 00
02-32-053

2.05 CEMENT PLASTER MIXES

- A. Mix and proportion portland cement plaster in accordance with Table 2511.1.1, California Building Code and ASTM C926.
- B. Scratch: 1 part cement and maximum 4 parts sand to max. 20 pounds maximum weight (or volume) lime per volume cement, add glass fibers per manufacturer's recommendation, 2 lbs max.
- C. Brown Coat: 1 part cement and maximum 5 parts sand to max. 20 pounds weight (or volume) lime per volume cement, add glass fibers per manufacturer's recommendation, 2 lbs max.
- D. Finish Coat: Pre-mixed to manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Ensure uniformity of mix and coloration.
- F. Mix materials dry to uniform color and consistency before adding water.
- G. Protect mixtures from frost, contamination and evaporation.
- H. Do not retemper mixes after initial set has occurred.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive Work.
- B. Grounds and Blocking: Verify items within walls for other Sections of Work have been installed.
- C. Mechanical and Electrical: Verify services within walls have been tested and approved, otherwise uncover at no extra cost to Owner.
- D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Protect floors, walls, trim and other surfaces near Work of this Section from damage or disfiguration.
- B. Scaffolding: Construct and maintain in conformance with applicable laws and ordinances.

3.03 INSTALLATION - LATHING MATERIALS

CEMENT PLASTER

Section 09 24 00

21-32-053

- A. Apply ribbed lath with self-furring ribs perpendicular to supports at soffits and horizontal surfaces. Lap sides of ribbed lath minimum 1-1/2 inches. Nest outside ribs of rib lath together. Attach lath to wood supports using specified nails and staples at maximum 6 inches on center.
 - 1. At horizontal metal lath application, secure lath to each support with specified nails and staples, with staples placed around 10d galvanized common nail laid flat under surface of lath not more than 3 inches from edge of each sheet. 10d nail may be omitted when staple is placed over back wire of welded wire fabric or over ribs of 3/8 inch rib lath.
- B. At vertical supports, apply self-furring paper-backed lath shingle style with self-furring rib perpendicular to supports. Install furring nails at 3 inch centers, stagger vertical laps. Install furring nails at lath wire "high" location away from the designated fastener location, hold lath 1/4 inch away from vertical supports. Staples not permitted.
- C. Where self-furring Grade D paper-backed lath is applied over wood base sheathing, apply one additional layer of Grade D 60 minute, asphalt saturated paper in accordance with Section 2510.6, California Building Code.
- D. Continuously reinforce internal angles with corner mesh, except where metal lath returns 3 inches from corner to form angle reinforcement. Fasten at perimeter edges only.
- E. Place beaded external angle with mesh at corners. Fasten at outer edges only. Place 12 inch wide strip of specified composite polyethylene film around all exterior openings. Flash in such a manner as to make openings weatherproof.
- F. Place strip lath diagonally at corners of lathed openings. Secure rigidly in place.
- G. Place strip lath centered over junctions of dissimilar backing materials. Secure rigidly in place.
- H. Place casing beads at terminations of plaster finish. Butt and align ends, cope or miter at corners. Secure rigidly in place, maximum 12 inches on centers.
- G. Install accessories to lines and levels.
- I. Install weep screeds at foundation and between floors.

3.04 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Locate exterior crack control joints every 10 feet in each direction and as indicated on Drawings. Install 12 inch wide strip of specified paper behind each joint.
- B. Locate expansion joints 20 feet on center and as indicated on Drawings. At expansion joints 2 stud construction is required behind joint. Discontinue lath behind joint and apply 2 layers of sheathing paper, 18 inches wide and 12 inches wide entire

CEMENT PLASTER

Section 09 24 00 02-32-053

length of joint.

- C. Establish control and expansion joints with specified joint device.
- D. Joint placement shall be approved by Architect before plastering.
- E. Apply sealant at splices, intersections and terminals in accordance with Section 07 92 00.

3.05 PLASTERING

- A. Apply plaster in accordance with Chapter 25, California Building Code.
 - 1. Measuring Ingredients: Proportion and measure ingredients by means of calibrated boxes or containers of such nature that quantities measured can be readily and accurately checked at any time. Proportioning by shovel measure is not acceptable.
 - 2. Mixing Plaster: Mix plaster by machine for minimum of 2 minutes. Mix no more plaster than can be properly placed within 1/2 hour after mixing. Allow no material to remain overnight in mixers or mixing boxes. Thoroughly clean tools and implements used in mixing and transporting plaster.
- B. Apply scratch coat to nominal thickness of 3/8 inch, brown coat to nominal thickness of 3/8 inch, and finish coat to nominal thickness of 1/8 inch over metal lathed surfaces.
- C. Moist cure scratch and brown coats minimum 48 hours each coat.
- D. After curing, dampen base coat prior to applying finish coat.
- E. Apply finish coat and steel trowel to smooth and consistent finish. Apply after brown coat has cured minimum 7 days.
- F. Finish Coat Texture: Medium Sand Float, as defined in "Plaster Textures" publication of Lath, Plastering and Drywall Information Bureau, Los Angeles, CA.
- G. Avoid excessive working of surface. Delay trowelling as long as possible to avoid drawing excess fines to surface.
- H. Moist cure finish coat for minimum period of 48 hours. Use fine fog spray, in sufficient quantity to be absorbed by plaster only. Do not damage surfaces or permit evaporation during dry weather.

3.06 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

END OF SECTION

CEMENT PLASTER

Section 09 24 00
21-32-053

C:\Users\Chris\Dropbox\21-32-051 Lodi MS Mod\6specs\Specifications-Lodi MS Mod\Div. 2 - 14\09 24 00 Cement Plaster.DOC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Section, as if repeated herein. Referable to this

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry
- B. Section 07 21 00, Thermal Insulation
- C. Section 07 92 00, Joint Sealants
- D. Section 08 11 13, Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
- E. Section 08 30 50, Access Doors & Panels
- F. Section 09 91 13, Exterior Painting
- G. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting
- H. Division 15 and 16, Related Mechanical Work.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and
- B. Use materials and products of the highest quality and manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's literature and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions.
- C. Samples of each type of finish texture to Architect for review per Section 01 33 00.
- D. Surety Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05

- A. Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

GYPSUM BOARD

Section 09 29 00 21-32-053

- C. Guarantee Period shall be two (2) years.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Gypsum Association publication GA-210-85.
- C. Gypsum Association publication GA-600-12, Fire Resistance Design Manual.
- D. Gypsum Association publication GA-216-89, "Recommended Specifications for the Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board".
- E. Underwriters' Laboratories, Fire Resistance Directory, latest edition.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations. Materials are to be neatly stacked flat, avoiding undue sag or damaged to board surfaces or edges.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install wallboard or joint compounds when building temperature is below 55 degrees F or if proper ventilation is not provided to eliminate excessive moisture from building.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Gypsum Wallboard:
 - 1. Fire resistant Type "X" Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C-36 and ANSI A69.1; USG Sheetrock Firecode "C" Core with SW edge, Domtar Gyproc Fireguard Type X, Gold Bond Fire-Shield Sta-Smooth, or approved equal; round tapered edge, 5/8 inch thick fire-rated with U.L. label unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Use on all walls except as otherwise noted.
 - 2. Water Resistant Type "X" Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C-630 and ANSI A69.1; USG Sheetrock Firecode "C" Core, Domtar Gyproc Moisture-Guard Type X, Gold Bond MR

GYPSUM BOARD

Section 09 29 00
21-32-053

Fireshield, or approved equal; moisture resistant board, round tapered edge, 5/8 inch thick fire-rated with U.L. label unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Use on all walls at restrooms, toilet rooms, shower rooms, locker rooms, janitor closets, kitchens and other locations as noted for water resistive conditions.
3. Impact Resistant Type "X" Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM E-136, ASTM E-84 and ASTM E-119. Fiberrock Brand VHI Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Panels, 5/8" thick with tapered edge as manufactured by USG Corporation.
4. Exterior Gypsum Sheathing: ASTM C-79 and ANSI A69.1; USG Gypsum Sheathing, Gold Bond Gypsum Sheathing, or approved equal; Type "X", T & G 5/8" asphalted core, water repellent paper surface both sides unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Use at exterior wall and at locations as indicated.
- B. Metal Accessories: Fabricated from galvanized steel; suitable for intended use.
 1. Corner Beads: USG Dur-A-Bead #103, or approved equal, size 1-1/4" x 1-1/4".
 2. Casing Bead: USG Series No. 200-B, or approved equal.
 3. Exposed Edge Trim: USG Series No. 200-A with back flange or approved equal.
 4. Metal Furring Channels: USG Metal Furring Channels, Dale FC-7/8, Gold Bond Furring Channel or approved equal 7/8 inch deep x 1-1/4 inch face width resilient metal furring channel.
 5. Expansion Joint: USG No. 093 Control Joint, Gold Bond E-Z Expansion Joint, equivalents by Beadex or Domtar or approved equal.
 6. Others as indicated on the Drawings and as recommended by reference standards.
- C. Fasteners:
 1. Screws: Gypsum Wallboard to metal furring channels, use 1" length hilo type S, bugle head. Gypsum wallboard to gypsum wallboard, use 1-1/2" length type G, bugle head. Gypsum wallboard to wood, use 1-1/4" length, bugle head. Gypsum wallboard to metal studs, use 1" length hilo type S, bugle head for 20 gauge or less and 1-1/8" length type S, bugle head for studs greater than 20 gauge. Others as required and recommended by gypsum wallboard manufacturer and in accordance with the specified standards.
 2. Nails: Phosphate etched, concave head, steel wire nails, especially made for attachment of gypsum boards; for 1/2" board, use 1-3/8 inches long x 14 ga.; for 5/8 inch board, use 1-7/8 inches long x 13 ga.; for sheathing, use 1-5/8 inch galvanized roofing nails.
 3. Spacing shall be in accordance with CBC Table 25A-G and 25A-H.
- D. Joint System Materials: Conform to ASTM C475.
 1. Tape: USG Sheetrock Brand Joint Tape or approved equal.

GYPSUM BOARD

Section 09 29 00 21-32-053

2. Joint compound: USG Sheetrock Brand Joint Compound - Taping, or approved equal.
3. Joint finishing compound: USG Sheetrock Brand Joint Compound - Topping, or approved equal.
- E. Prime Coat: USG Sheetrock First Coat or approved equal. Use only for smooth wall, not required for a textured/stipple wall.
- F. Interior wall sealant: Highly elastic, water-based compound, specifically formulated for acoustical sealing. Non-bleeding, non-staining, pumpable and easily applied in beads; Tremco Acoustical Sealant, Presstite 579.64; or approved equal.
- G. Vinyl Covered Tackable Panels: Masonite Industrial Board as distributed by Cal Ply of West Sacramento, CA (916) 371-3341 or approved equal. 1/2" cellulosic, tackable fiberboard base with tapered edges. Provide factory primed face and ironed back with Class C rating, 150 maximum flame spread index and 85 maximum smoke development index per ASTM 84. Wrap panels with vinyl wall covering as manufactured by Koroseal "Spellbound" or approved equal. Provide vinyl covered molding to match.
- H. Fiberboard Base/Tackboard: Masonite Industrial Board as distributed by Cal Ply of West Sacramento, CA (916) 371-3341 or approved equal. 1/2" cellulosic, tackable fiberboard base with tapered edges. Provide factory primed face and ironed back with Class C rating, 150 maximum flame spread index and 85 maximum smoke development index per ASTM 84.
- I. Adhesives shall be per gypsum wallboard manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SURFACE CONDITIONS

- A. Report unacceptable sub-surfaces to Contractor for corrective action before proceeding with installation. Starting of work will indicate acceptance of such sub-surfaces.
- B. Surface acceptance: After application of sealer, surfaces shall be checked for surface damage, defects or uneven walls. Uneven walls shall mean those that are not straight, plumb or of even true plane. Such discrepancies shall be corrected prior to application of further wall decoration.

3.02 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work to avoid delays and interference with work of mechanical, electrical and other trades.

3.03 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Workmanship shall be of highest quality. Joints, corners, screws and nail heads shall be finished with long tapered finish, smooth and even in texture. Surfaces shall be prepared to receive paint finish.

3.04 INSTALLATION

- A. Fire-resistive ratings: Where fire rated construction is indicated, install wallboard assembly

GYPSUM BOARD

Section 09 29 00
21-32-053

to provide fire-resistive rating required.

- B. Sheet arrangement layout: Conform to layouts and requirements indicated; use long sheets to restrict joints to minimum. Conditions met and not covered by plans and specifications shall be resolved in conformity with best practice of trade.
- C. Joints: Butt sheets loosely together with tapered edges always placed together (butt edges placed next to tapered edges are not permitted). Sand or kerf cut edges and mill ends to provide smooth jointing on exposed face. Stagger end joints. Shim wallboard on wood framing to get even joints without offsets.
- D. Fasteners: Place fasteners no less than 3/8 inch from edges of boards. Install fasteners with heads dimpled slightly below surface; do not cut through paper. Use crown face hammers for driving nails and approved power tools for self drilling screws. Fasten gypsum wallboard to all bearings as follows:
 - 1. Ceilings, Non-rated: Nails, 7 inches o.c., screws 12 inches o.c.
 - 2. Walls, Non-rated: Nails, 8 inches o.c.; screws 12 inches o.c.
 - 3. Ceilings, One-hour Rated: Nails, 6 inches o.c.; screws 8 inches.
 - 4. Walls, One-hour Rated: Nails 7 inches o.c. all bearings; screws 8 inches o.c. at edge bearings, 12 inches o.c. at field bearings.
- E. Ceilings: Place boards with long dimension at right angles to supports and end joint occurring over supports. On fire rated ceilings butted end joints may be placed between supports and reinforced on upper side with 8 inch wide wallboard back up strips set in approved adhesive. Place perimeters of ceilings and edges of openings over solid bearing members.
- F. Partitions: Place boards with long dimensions either vertical or horizontal (but not combination of both) on studs. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Locate joints at least 12 inches from jambs of openings. Keep end joints to minimum.
- G. Cutting and scribing: Cut neatly to fit around outlets, switch boxes and other protrusions, using keyhole saw or specially designed cutting tool for opening of exact shape and size needed.
- H. Trim: Edge exterior corners with specified bead set to true plumb line. Where wallboard joins or abuts any material other than wall board, cover end of board with specified metal casing, leaving joint sufficient for installation of sealant. Attach per manufacturer's recommendations. No clenching allowed.
- I. Interior Wall Sealant: At all interior partitions, use double bead of specified material. Install at floors, wall intersections, where walls abut other materials and at all electrical boxes. Apply in accord with manufacturer's printed directions.
- J. Fixture Enclosures: Provide 1 hour enclosures of 5/8 inch thick UL labeled wallboard around all fixtures in ceilings with one hour fire rating.
- K. Fiberboard (Tackboard) Base: Apply vertically. Glue and nail to gypsum board backing with 5d nails at 12 inches o.c. at supports with nails dimpled, leaving 1/8 inch gap between

GYPSUM BOARD

Section 09 29 00 21-32-053

boards. Fill gap between boards with hardening-type patching compound such as "Fixall" with maximum hardening time of 1-1/2 hours. Allow material to dry for 24 hours. Tape and finish joints and nail depressions as specified for gypsum board application, leaving surfaces ready for priming and application of vinyl wall covering.

- L. Gypsum Board Inserts for Suspended Grid Ceiling: Cut gypsum board panels for snug fit in ceiling grid. Apply metal casing beads to all edges, mitered at corners, and deliver to painting contractor for painting before installation under Section 09900.
- M. Resilient Metal Clips: Fasten to wall at 24 inches o.c. maximum. Position clips within 4 inches of floor and ceiling. Metal clip spacing not to exceed 24 inches o.c. Apply gypsum board to channels using 1 inch long U.S.G. Type S screws spaced 12 inches o.c. with horizontal abutting edges centered over clip screw flange.
- N. Gypsum Sheathing: Apply horizontally and fasten by nailing with 1-5/8 inch galvanized roofing nails at 8 inches o.c. each bearing.
- O. Interior Masonry and Concrete Walls: Apply adhesive directly to the back of the gypsum board or on the wall in continuous beads not more than 12" o.c. or daubs spaced not exceeding 12" o.c. each way. Beads shall not be less than 3/8" in diameter to provide continuous bond between the gypsum board and the wall surface. Daubs shall be 2" to 3" in diameter. Gypsum board shall be positioned 1/8" from the floor and provide a tight fit at abutting edges or ends. Do not slide the gypsum board. Use mechanical fasteners or temporary bracing to support gypsum board until adhesive sets. Delay the joint treatment until the gypsum board is firmly bonded.

3.05 FINISHING

- A. Finish all joints, screw and nailhead depressions, applied metal trim and surface blemishes, applying tape and compounds in strict accord with manufacturer's printed directions.
- B. All exposed wallboard shall be finished and sanded as necessary to provide flat, smooth surface ready for decoration.
- C. Wallboard which will be covered by panels or wall-fastened casework and wallboard which is above level of finished ceiling, shall be taped, but need not be finished and sanded smooth.
- D. Smooth Finish: At exposed gypsum wall board and plaster surfaces in Toilet Rooms, Kitchens and other areas as scheduled.
 - 1. Apply full coat of prime coat over entire surface, paint as specified in Section 09900.
- E. Spray Texture Coat: At all exposed gypsum wall board and plaster surfaces, not scheduled for smooth finish.
 - 1. Unless otherwise specified or scheduled, apply the single-coat spray texture to all surfaces in a degree of texture approved by the Architect to match approved sample. No texture shall be applied until approved in writing by the Architect.
 - 2. Finish Texture: Spray texture shall be as follows:
 - a. Walls: Match existing.

GYPSON BOARD

Section 09 29 00
21-32-053

b. Ceilings: Match existing.

- F. Gypsum wallboard to receive wood paneling or vinyl wall covering, or similar thin flexible coverings shall receive finish topping and sanding and shall be left in a smooth condition, free of surface imperfections, ready to receive the specified wall covering.

3.06 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessories and Light Fixture Protection: Wherever accessories, panels and recessed light fixtures penetrate fire-rated gypsum wallboard, provide protection box assembly in accordance with UL specifications and as detailed to maintain integrity of rated wall/ceiling system.
- B. Access Panels: Fabricate, install to detail. Refer to Section 08305 and Mechanical and Electrical work under Divisions 15 and 16.
- C. At wall/floor joints greater than 3/16", fill void completely to provide solid backing for floor base.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.08 CLEAN-UP

- A. Remove all empty containers, scraps of material and all other debris, and leave premises broom clean. Clean all adjoining work spotted or otherwise defaced by this operation.

END OF SECTION

RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE

Section 09 65 13
21-32-053

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03 30 00, Cast-In-Place Concrete, for concrete

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. Armstrong Flooring Technical Manuals
- B. Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation 5061
- C. ASTM International:
1. ASTM E 648 Standard Test Method for Determination of Floor-Covering Systems
 2. ASTM E 662 Standard Test Method for Measurement of Density of Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 3. ASTM F 710 Standard Practice for Preparation of Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
 4. ASTM F 1482, Standard Guide for Selection of Resilient Flooring Products Available for Use Under
 5. ASTM F 1700 Standard Specification for Vinyl Tile
 6. ASTM F 1861 Standard Specification for Wall Base
 7. ASTM F 1869 Standard Test Method for Determining Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous
 8. ASTM F 2170 Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probe
- A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA):
1. NFPA 253 Standard Test Method for Determination of Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
 2. NFPA 258 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Smoke Generated by Solid Materials
 3. ASTM F 710: Preparation of Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Single-source responsibility: provide types of flooring and accessories supplied by one manufacturer, including moisture mitigation systems, primers, leveling and patching compounds.
- C. Installer is experienced and competent in the installation of Armstrong resilient flooring and the use of Armstrong Flooring subfloor preparation products. Installer's certification by requesting their credentials.

RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE

Section 09 65 13 21-32-053

- D. Fire Performance Characteristics: Provide resilient tile flooring with the following fire performance characteristics as determined by testing material in accordance with ASTM test methods indicated below by a certified testing laboratory or other testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
 - 1. ASTM E 648 (NFPA 253) Critical Radiant Flux of 0.45 watts per sq. cm. or greater, Class I
 - 2. ASTM E 662 (NFPA 258) (Smoke Generation) Maximum Specific Optical Density of 450 or less
 - 3. CAN/ULC-S102.2 – Flame Spread Rating and Smoke Developed – Results as tested
- D. All materials, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement
- E. Performance Requirements: Provide flooring which has been manufactured, fabricated and installed to performance criteria certified by manufacturer without defects, damage, or failure.
- F. Administrative Requirements
 - a. Pre-installation Meeting: Conduct an on-site pre-installation meeting to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions and manufacturer's warranty requirements. Comply with Division 1 Project Management and Coordination (Project Meetings) Section.
 - b. Pre-installation Testing: Conduct pre-installation testing as follows: Moisture tests, bond test and pH test.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit shop drawings, seaming plan, coving details, and manufacturer's technical data, installation and maintenance instructions (latest edition of Armstrong Flooring Guaranteed Installation Systems manual, F-5061. for flooring and accessories. Include published warranty or guarantee.
- C. Submit Safety Data Sheets (SDS) available for adhesives, moisture mitigation systems, primers, patching, leveling compounds, floor finishes (polishes) and cleaning agents and Material Information Sheets for flooring products
- D. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
 - 1. Submit sample for each type of resilient flooring (min. 4" x 6" for tile and 4" x 6" for sheet) and base (min. 2" x height) to Architect for review.
 - 2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection. Architect may select more than one color.
 - 3. Submit full size samples of materials in selected color(s); tile, 12" x 24"; base, 48" length.

RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE

Section 09 65 13 21-32-053

- D. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted. Show layout of each area to be covered with flooring materials with locations of seams, edge strips and indicating adjacent materials where applicable. Show flooring patterns and layouts coordinated with color selections.
- E. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.
- F. Maintenance and Operating Manual: Include manufacturer's written recommendations for care, cleaning and maintenance of each type of material installed.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.
- C. Guarantee period shall be 2 years from date of filing Notice of Completion. Include unconditional guarantee against loss of bond between rubber base and wall.
- D. Limited Warranty Period: 20 years for Echange™ Luxury Flooring.
- E. Limited Warranty Period: 20 years for Unbound with Diamond 10 Technology Coating.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver the flooring to the installation site in manufacturer's original packaging. Indicate the project name and handling instructions on the outside of the boxes.
- B. Advise the carrier of any damaged material and indicate it on the packing slip.
- C. Store the flooring inside, sheltered from extreme hot or cold temperatures. Place the material on a smooth level floor or where there is uniform solid support in a clean, dry well-ventilated area. Unstack the pallets. The long-term storage temperature must be maintained between 18°C (65°F) and 24°C (75°F). Protect adhesive and flooring material from freezing, extreme heat and direct sun exposure.
- D. Acclimatize the subfloor, all flooring material and adhesive for 48 hours before, during and after the installation by maintaining the room temperature between 18°C (65°F) and 24°C (75°F). The pallets should be unstacked 24 hours prior to use.
- E. Afterwards, maintain the room temperature between 18°C (65°F) and 29°C (85°F). Protect the material from direct sources of heat such as air vents and other types of heaters.
- F. Install the flooring after all other finishing work, including painting, have been completed.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE

Section 09 65 13 21-32-053

- A. Do not install materials unless ambient temperature of 70 degrees F is maintained 72 hours prior to and during laying and until all materials have been stored at site for 72 hours at that temperature.
- B. Do not apply materials on wet or damp surfaces.
- C. Defer laying until other work that might cause damage to flooring has been completed.

1.09 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. For installation of flooring products, use installers approved by the manufacturer properly skilled and completely familiar with the products and the manufacturer's recommended methods of manufacturer and installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

(NOTE: Not all of the below specified floor finishes may be used in this project. See Material & Finish Schedule in plans for resilient flooring types and base required to be installed)

- A. Resilient Tile Flooring
 - 1. Manufacturer: Armstrong Flooring Inc., 2500 Columbia Avenue, Lancaster, PA 17604, www.armstrongflooring.com/commercial
 - 1. Product: Biome™ Luxury Flooring manufactured by Armstrong Flooring Inc.
 - a. Description: A layered construction consisting of a tough, clear, rigid vinyl wear layer protecting a high-fidelity print layer on a solid vinyl backing. Protected by a diamond-infused UV-cured polyurethane finish, the wear surface is embossed with different textures to enhance each of the printed visuals. Colors are insoluble in water and resistant to cleaning agents and light.
 - b. Reference specification - ASTM F 1700, "Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Tile", Class III, Type B – Embossed Surface. Meets requirements for size, squareness, thickness, thickness of wear layer, residual indentation, resistance to chemicals, resistance to light and resistance to heat.
 - c. Pattern and Color: in [%COLOR%] [color selected from the range currently available from Armstrong Flooring Inc.]
 - d. Size: [36 in. x 6 in. (914.4 mm x 152.4 mm)].
 - e. Wear layer thickness: 0.020 (0.5 mm)
 - f. Thickness: 0.100 in. (2.5 mm)
 - 2. Unbound with Diamond10 Technology Coating: Luxury Solid Vinyl Tile.
 - a. Description: A layered construction consisting of a tough, clear, vinyl wear layer protecting a high-fidelity print layer on a solid vinyl backing. Protected by a UV-cured polyurethane finish, the wear surface is embossed with different textures to enhance each of the printed visuals. Colors are insoluble in water and resistant to cleaning agents and light.
 - b. Luxury Solid Vinyl Tile shall conform to the requirements of ASTM F 1700, "Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Tile", Class III, Type B – Embossed Surface.
 - c. Pattern and Color: in [%COLOR%] [color selected from the range currently

RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE

Section 09 65 13 21-32-053

- available from Armstrong Flooring Inc.]
 - d. Size: [36 in. x 36 in. (914.4 mm x 914.4 mm)] [9 in. x 59 in. (228.6 mm x 1498.6 mm)] [7 in. x 59 in. (177.8 mm x 1498.6 mm)]
 - e. Wear layer thickness: 0.020 (0.5 mm)
 - f. Thickness: 0.200 in. (5mm)
 - 3. Natural Creations Luxury Solid Vinyl Tile Flooring manufactured by Armstrong Flooring Inc.
 - a. Description: A layered construction consisting of a tough, clear, rigid vinyl wear layer protecting a high-fidelity print layer on a solid vinyl backing. Protected by a diamond-infused UV-cured polyurethane finish, the wear surface is embossed with different textures to enhance each of the printed visuals. Colors are insoluble in water and resistant to cleaning agents and light.
 - b. Reference specification - ASTM F 1700, "Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Tile", Class III, Type B – Embossed Surface. Meets requirements for size, squareness, thickness, thickness of wear layer, residual indentation, resistance to chemicals, resistance to light and resistance to heat.
 - c. Pattern and Color: in [%COLOR%] [color selected from the range currently available from Armstrong Flooring Inc.]
 - d. Size: [36 in. x 6 in. (914.4 mm x 152.4 mm)] [48 in. x 6 in. (1219.2 mm x 152.4 mm)] [48 in. x 9 in. (1219.2 mm x 228.6 mm)] [12 in. x 24 in. (305 mm x 609.6 mm)] [18 in. x 18 in. (457.2 mm x 457.2 mm)] [18 in. x 36 in. (457.2 mm x 914.4 mm)].
 - e. Wear layer thickness: 0.020 (0.5 mm)
 - f. Thickness: 1/8"/0.125 in. (3.2mm)
 - 4. Adhesives: Provide manufacturer recommended adhesives.
- B. Luxury Vinyl Plank (LVP) Flooring
- 1. Manufacturer: Metroflor Corporation, 15 Oakwood Avenue, Norwalk, CT 06850, www.metroflor.com
 - 2. Product: "Deja New", 20 Mil, Glue-Down, Luxury Vinyl Flooring. Color as selected by Architect from all available colors.
- C. **Safety Sheet Vinyl Kitchen Flooring: The drawings show partial removal of the existing safety flooring at the kitchen to allow modifications to the existing slab (recessed slab for new walk-in refer/freezer) and installation of new slab at new rear kitchen entry area. The manufacturer, style and color of the existing sheet vinyl safety kitchen flooring is unknown, although the existing flooring appears to be a welded seam Altro product (Altro Stronghold 30?). Contractor and flooring subcontractor are responsible for a field review of the existing kitchen flooring and installing new flooring to match as close to the existing flooring as possible.**
- C. Rubber Base: As manufactured by Johnsonite, Flexco Company, or approved equal. Provide cove base for resilient flooring; carpet base where carpet occurs. Cove inside corners and wrap outside corners. Preformed exterior corners are not acceptable. Provide base in continuous 120 foot rolls; straight 4 foot lengths will not be allowed. Architect may choose from complete range of manufacturer's colors.
- D. Reducer & Transition Strips: Manufacturer and color to match manufacturer and color of wall

RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE

Section 09 65 13 21-32-053

base. Provide rubber reducer or transition strip as is appropriate for flooring type and thickness. Provide thickness to match thickness of tile where tile occurs. Use tapered or bullnose edge.

- F. Adhesives: Moisture and alkali resistant, as recommended by material manufacturer for particular material and installation condition; proceed with primer where recommended by flooring material manufacturer. Verify that all adhesives intended for use will be compatible with any chemical residues remaining on the floor surface following asbestos abatement operations.
- G. Other materials: All other materials, including adhesives and cored base metal edge, not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of resilient flooring, shall be only as recommended by the manufacturer of the material to which it is applied.
 - 1. Subfloor repairs: use a good-quality Portland cement-based compound modified with latex that has a minimal resistance to compression of 246 kg/cm² (3 500 lbs/sq. in.) to fill, smooth or level subfloor imperfections.
 - 2. Self-levelling underlayment: use a Portland cement-based self-levelling underlayment modified with a polymer that has a minimal resistance to compression of 246 kg/cm² (3,500 lbs/sq. in.).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SITE INSPECTION

- A. Prior to all work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed work of other trades and verify that all work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence. Work of all other trades, including painting, shall be substantially completed before start of laying flooring and permanent heating system must be in operation.
- B. Examine the subfloor before installation to ensure that the surface is clean, dry, smooth, structurally sound and free from foreign substances that may adversely affect adhesion or cause discoloration. Furthermore, ensure that the subfloor is free of paint, varnish, adhesive, oil, grease, solvent and other foreign substances, including treatment compounds, sealers and curing compounds that may adversely affect adhesion or alter the appearance or durability of the rubber flooring.
- C. Verify the surface to ensure there is no powder, scaling or mold. If there is, remove it with a mechanical sander and level with a good-quality cement-based Portland primer.
- D. Slabs that have been either using a curing agent or a sealer will have to be treated to ensure that the adhesion has not been impaired.
- E. Do not install on cement slabs that have been subjected to adhesive chemical abatement, unless an approved remediation system was used afterwards.
- F. Report and rectify all unsatisfactory conditions. Do not start flooring installation until all rectifications have been completed.

3.02 SUBFLOOR PREPARATION

RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE

Section 09 65 13 21-32-053

- A. Level all rough surfaces and fill cracks and marks with a Portland cement-based patching compound modified with latex.
- B. Mechanically remove all surface contaminants such as paint, oil, grease, varnish, adhesive as well as various other products such as treatment compounds.
- C. Measure the humidity and pH levels in the cement in compliance with the following standards before installation:
 - 1. ASTM F 2170, Relative Humidity (RH) test using in situ probes.
 - 2. ASTM F 710, pH levels (test procedure 5.3.1).
 - 3. The ASTM test frequency recommendation is 3 measures for the first 1,000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m) and one measure for each additional 1,000 sq. ft. (92.9 sq. m).
- D. Ensure Moisture, Relative Humidity and pH tests have all been conducted and measurements meet manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Test the adhesion on the cement subfloor or other surface that will be covered by the flooring. Do the test using the specified flooring and manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
- F. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed with installation of flooring or base in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been resolved.
- G. Beginning of installation will imply acceptance of sub-floor by installer.

3.03 RESILIENT FLOORING INSTALLATION

- A. Install the flooring according to the latest version of manufacturer's installation instructions. Use the tools, adhesives, trowel types and procedures recommended in the instructions.
- B. Acclimatize the subfloor, all flooring material and adhesive for 48 hours before, during and after the installation by maintaining the room temperature between 18°C (65°F) and 24°C (75°F). Afterwards, maintain the temperature between 18°C (65°F) and 29°C (85°F).
- C. Extend installation under open-bottomed obstructions, and under removable flanges, or obstructions. Extend into closets and alcoves of rooms, unless another floor finish is indicated for such spaces. Extend floor products under all moveable furniture, disabled accessible cabinets and equipment unless otherwise indicated. Scribe, cut and fit or flash flooring and cove to permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes and outlets, and permanent columns, walls and partitions as shown on the plans.
- D. Luxury Vinyl Tile & Plank: Install wall to wall and to fixed cabinets and casework. Install under freestanding equipment. Cut neatly to and around permanent fixtures.
 - 1. Lay from centerline mark so that cut pieces at opposite sides of room are of equal width and cuts are as wide as possible. Layout shall be square and parallel with straight unbroken joint lines.
 - 2. Alternate direction of tile pattern for each abutting tile in line. Fit tightly and accurately to vertical surface, floor plates, thresholds and edging strips with clean cuts.

RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE

Section 09 65 13 21-32-053

3. Lay in color patterns, as shown on Drawings and indicated in these specifications. Flooring patterns and colors to be approved through shop drawing submittal process prior to installation.

3.04 BASE INSTALLATION

- A. Base: In rooms where rubber base is designated, install on all base surfaces including around cabinets and other standing equipment, unless shown otherwise.
 1. Apply base in accord with base manufacturer's printed directions. Tightly adhere to substrate.
 2. Set straight and level, joints closely fitted flush, top and bottom edges in firm, full contact with floor and wall, and entire backside bonded to wall. Scribe neatly to door trim or other edges. Verify wall extends to floor for full backing. Do not install base where voids or space exists at wall/floor joint. Fill voids due to seams in substrate materials with manufacturer's recommended filler material.
 3. Minimum piece length 24 inches.
 4. Exercise care to prevent staining of adjacent surfaces.
 5. On masonry surfaces, at v-joints in concrete, or similar irregular surfaces, fill voids along top edge of base with adhesive filler material recommended by base manufacturer.
 6. At gypsum board and fiberboard walls, **fill voids at wall/floor intersection** fully before installing base to provide complete backing of base. Do not install base with gap; this will result in deformation by furniture and will require removal and replacement of base.
 7. Cope inside corners: Cut first piece square to the corner. Undercut and scribe the adjacent piece to the corner, attach per manufacturer.
 8. Wrap outside corners: With top set gauge, remove portion of back side of base to the bend. Make two relief cuts, one on each side of the bend at the bottom of the base. Remove a tapered piece from the bottom of the toe. Attach per manufacturer.
- F. Edging and Transition strips: Provide at all unprotected edges of floor covering or where floor covering transitions.

3.05 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove all excess adhesive immediately after installation as recommended in the manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Before allowing traffic after installation, consult and follow the recommendations in Mohawk Group's Installation Instructions.
- C. Following installation and cleanup, if the work of all other trades has not yet been completed, protect the flooring by laying sheets of non-staining brown Kraft paper, and then a layer of plywood sheets (rolls of non-staining heavy cardboard material could also be used for protection).

RESILIENT FLOORING & BASE

Section 09 65 13 21-32-053

- D. Follow the manufacturer's instructions when performing initial and regular maintenance procedures.
- E. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- F. Provide a temporary non-staining paper pathway in all traffic areas.
- G. Remove excess adhesive from walls and floors.
- H. Clean up debris and remove from site.

3.06 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Furnish three unopened boxes of each floor tile color from same lot as used in work. Mark boxes with manufacturer's name and color pattern.
- B. Furnish one percent additional rolled base from same lot of each color utilized, 250 l.f. minimum. Mark boxes with manufacturer's name and color pattern.

END OF SECTION

**RESINOUS WALL AND
FLOOR COATINGS**

**Section 09 67 23
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Work Included: Provide and install multi-part resinous flooring, complete, as shown on Drawings and as specified, including:
1. Locations: Areas as indicated by the Plans.
 2. Provide preparation of substrate as required by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 3. Provide and install cove base with finish as specified in this Section.
 4. Provide and install multi-part resinous flooring system as specified in this Section.
 5. Provide and install sealant for the Work of this Section as specified in this Section.
 6. Provide treatment and control/construction joints as needed and specified.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

- A. Comply with provisions of 33 00 – Submittal Procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data, installation instructions, and general information for each resinous flooring material required.
1. Include information indicating compliance of materials with requirements.
- C. Samples: For verification purposes, 5-inch square samples of each type of resinous flooring required, applied to a rigid backing, in color and finish.
1. For selection of colors and finishes, submit manufacturer's color chart showing full range of colors and finishes available.
2. Provide technical support to applicator and field supervision was to assure proper application of materials and that installation is complete.

RESINOUS WALL AND FLOOR COATINGS

Section 09 67 23 21-32-053

- E. Project References: Provide list of five projects in California where the applicator has installed the Manufacturer's product system in a commercial kitchen of similar size to this project's. Projects shall have been in service at least 12 months and include the project's name, location and point of contact to verify the quality of resinous flooring installation.
- F. Maintenance Instructions: Submit manufacturer's written instructions for recommended maintenance practices.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications of the Applicator: Licensed or approved by the manufacturer of the coating system and has successfully completed 5 projects of similar size and complexity.
- B. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain primary resinous flooring materials including primers, resins, hardening agents, finish or sealing coats from a single manufacturer with not less than ten years of successful experience in manufacturing and installing principal materials described in this Section.
- B. Special Requirements: Regulatory Agencies: Use materials for Work of this Section which comply with volatile organic compound limitations and other regulations of local Air Quality Management District and other local, state, and federal agencies having jurisdiction.
- D. ISO 9001: All materials, including primers, resins, curing agents, finish coats, aggregates and sealants are manufactured and tested under an ISO 9001 registered quality system.

1.04 PRE-INSTALLATION CONFERENCE

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 31 19 – Project Meetings.
- B. Arrange a conference at the job site to coordinate resinous flooring and critical finish systems, to be attended by the General Contractor, Architect/Owner's Representative and personnel involved in the actual manufacture as well as the installation of the Work in this Section and of the following Sections:
 - 1. Section 03 00 00 – Miscellaneous Concrete
 - 2. Section 06 20 00 – Finish Carpentry.
 - 3. Section 08 11 13 – Hollow Metal Doors and Frames

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Type 1 concrete shall be properly cured for a minimum of 30 days. Type III concrete shall be properly cured for a minimum of 7 days. Concrete shall be tested for moisture-vapor-emission as detailed in Part 3 to determine if a moisture-vapor control membrane is needed.

RESINOUS WALL AND FLOOR COATINGS

**Section 09 67 23
21-32-053**

- B. Utilities, including electric, water, heat (air temperature between 60 and 85°F/16 and 30°C) and finished lighting to be supplied by General Contractor.
- C. Job area to be free of other trades during, and for a period of 24 hours, after floor installation.
- D. Protection of finished floor from damage by subsequent trades shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Material shall be delivered to job site and checked by flooring contractor for completeness and shipping damage prior to job start.
- B. All materials used shall be factory pre-weighed and pre-packaged in single, easy to manage batches to eliminate on site mixing errors.
 - 1. No on site weighing or volumetric measurements allowed.
- C. Material shall be stored in a dry, enclosed area protected from exposure to moisture.
 - 1. Temperature of storage area shall be maintained between 60 and 85-degrees F.

1.07 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer shall furnish a single, written warranty covering both material and workmanship for a period of one (1) one full years from date of installation, or provide a joint and several warranty signed on a single document by material manufacturer and applicator jointly and severally warranting the materials and workmanship for a period of (1) one full year from date of installation. A sample warranty letter must be included with bid package or bid may be disqualified.
 - 1. Resinous manufacturer representative shall return to project within 6 months to conduct inspection of resinous floor area.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RESINOUS FLOOR COATING

- A. Colors:
 - 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Resinous Flooring

RESINOUS WALL AND FLOOR COATINGS

Section 09 67 23 21-32-053

1. Basis of Design: Urethane Resin Flooring with Decorative Quartz Finish applied at a minimum total thickness of 1/4" or approved equal.
 - a. Manufacturer's Representative:
Stonhard - (www.stonhard.com) ph: (800) 854-0310 Contact: John Wagner
- C. System Components and Installation Steps: Manufacturer's standard components that are compatible with each other shall be installed as follows:
 1. Urethane Mortar with Colored Quartz Broadcast:
 - a. Formulation: Liquid-rich, self priming, textured, four component, polyurethane mortar system consisting of a urethane-urea binder, pigments and graded quartz aggregates with a broadcast application of brightly colored silica quartz aggregates.
 - b. Application Method: Notched trowel and Spraycaster
 - c. Minimum Application Thickness: 3/16"
 2. Polyurethane Undercoat with Second Application of Colored Quartz Broadcast:
 - a. Formulation: Two-component, clear, free flowing aliphatic polyurethane consisting of polyaspartic resin and an aliphatic isocyanate with a broadcast application of brightly colored silica quartz aggregates.
 - b. Application Method: Silica quartz broadcast into a squeegee and medium nap roller applied undercoat.
 - c. Minimum Application Thickness: 1/16"
 3. Clear Polyurethane Finish Sealer:
 - a. Formulation: Two-component, clear, UV light resistant, aliphatic polyurethane coating.
 - b. Application Method: Squeegee and medium nap roller
 - c. Minimum Application Thickness: 5-10 mils to achieve finish texture of approved sample submittals.
 4. Physical Characteristics: Provide resinous floor system in which the minimum physical properties of resinous floor including aggregate, when tested with standards or procedures referenced below, are as follows:
 1. Compressive Strength: 7,700 psi (ASTM C579)
 2. Tensile Strength: 1,000 psi (ASTM C307)
 3. Flexural Strength: 2,400 psi (ASTM C580)
 4. Hardness: 80-84 (ASTM D2240/Shore D)

RESINOUS WALL AND FLOOR COATINGS

**Section 09 67 23
21-32-053**

5. Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion: 13×10^{-6} in./in.°F (ASTM C531)
6. Heat Resistance: 200°F (Continuous), 250°F (Intermittent)
- E. Expansion/Isolation Joint Sealant Materials:
 1. Polyurethane Joint Sealant: Two-component, pourable polyurethane sealant with a minimum 400% percent elongation per ASTM D-638.
 2. Backer Rod: Polyurethane foam rod or polyethylene backer rod one grade larger than the joint width.
- F. Dynamic Cracks, Control and Construction Joints (if needed):
 1. Two-component, flexibilized epoxy membrane in conjunction with 10 ounce fiberglass engineering fabric.
- G. Integral Coved Base:
 1. Colored Quartz Mortar: Four-component, colored quartz epoxy mortar to match flooring with two-component finish sealer applied to the height indicated on Drawings and Finish Schedule.
 2. Radius at floor/wall interface shall be at a $\frac{3}{4}$ " minimum.
 3. Metal Cove Termination Strip (optional): $\frac{1}{8}$ " x $\frac{1}{2}$ ", "L" shaped, zinc or equivalent metal, cove strip fastened to wall substrate at cove height indicated on Drawings.

2.02 RESINOUS WALL COATING

- A. Colors:
 1. As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.
- B. Resinous Wall Coating:
 1. Basis of Design: Stonglaze VSF, Decorative wall system incorporating flakes in a high-performance clear topcoat or approved equal. Base coat consists of a two-component, polyurethane elastomer which receives flake broadcast. Clear topcoat consists of a two-component, aliphatic, polyurethane. Total system thickness equals 60 mils.
 - a. Stonhard Manufacturer's Representative:
John Wagner, phone: (800) 854-0310

RESINOUS WALL AND FLOOR COATINGS

Section 09 67 23
21-32-053

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. General: Examine substrate to receive resinous flooring; give written notification of deficiencies. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.
 - 1. Substrate must be dry and free of all wax, grease, oils, fats, soil, loose or foreign materials and laitance.
 - a. Laitance and unbonded cement particles must be removed by abrasive blasting, scarifying.
 - b. Other contaminants may be removed by scrubbing with a heavy-duty industrial detergent, "Stonkleen DG9", or equal; and rinsing with clean water.
 - c. The surface must show open pores throughout and have a sandpaper texture.
- B. Moisture Testing: Test horizontal substrates to determine acceptable dryness. Test method as recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.
 - 1. Perform in situ probe test, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with application only after substrates do not exceed a maximum potential equilibrium relative humidity of 85 percent.
 - 2. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test, ASTM F1869. Proceed with application only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 6 lb per 1,000 sq. ft. per 24 hours.
 - 3. Perform additional moisture tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with application only after substrates pass testing.

Test above provides a more accurate indication as to whether or not a concrete slab has dried sufficiently to allow finish flooring application than the tests below.

For applying impermeable resinous flooring systems, 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) of slab in 24 hours is generally considered a safe moisture-vapor-emission rate. Consult manufacturers for appropriate rates for permeable systems that will allow moisture vapor to continue through them once cured.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Concrete preparation shall be by mechanical means and include use of a scabbler, scarifier or shot blast machine for removal of bond inhibiting materials such as curing compounds or laitance.

3.03 MIXING

RESINOUS WALL AND FLOOR COATINGS

Section 09 67 23
21-32-053

- A. General: Mix components only in amounts that can be applied within recommended application life.
 - 1. Discard materials not used within application life.

3.04 SYSTEM APPLICATION

- A. General: Apply each component of resinous flooring system in compliance with manufacturer's written directions to produce a uniform monolithic wearing surface of thickness indicated, uninterrupted except at divider strips, sawn joints or other types of joints (if any), indicated or required.
- B. Resinous Flooring:
 - 1. Mortar Base: Mix mortar material according to manufacturer's recommended procedures. Uniformly spread mortar over substrate using manufacturer's specially designed screed applicator. Notched finishing trowels and spiked rollers are used to smooth the material to the required thickness. Brightly colored quartz aggregate is then broadcast into the wet mortar.
 - 2. Undercoat with Second Broadcast: Remove excess unbonded granules by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply undercoat with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures and immediately broadcast colored quartz aggregate into undercoat.
 - 3. Clear Polyurethane Finish Sealer: Remove excess unbonded granules by lightly brushing and vacuuming the floor surface. Mix and apply sealer with strict adherence to manufacturer's installation procedures to both floor and coved base surfaces.
- C. Integral Coved Base:
 - 1. Mix and apply cove base mortar in conjunction with mortar base of resinous flooring at the height indicated on Drawings and/or Finish Schedule.
- D. Expansion/Isolation Joints:
 - 1. Stonflex MP7 Sealant: Mix and apply sealant to properly prepared cut joints (if any). The use of a polyethylene backer rod should be used in expansion and/or isolation joints. Sealant shall be applied at a depth of half the width of the joint.
- E. Dynamic Cracks, Control and/or Construction Joints:
 - 1. Stonproof CT5: Prior to installation of Resinous Flooring, mechanically

RESINOUS WALL AND FLOOR COATINGS

Section 09 67 23 21-32-053

rout cracks and joints to a depth of 3/8" minimum and at a 45 degree angle to create a "V" into the concrete substrate following the crack and/or joint. Apply Stonproof CT5 at a 30 mil thickness six inches on each side of crack or joint and filling the "V". Immediately place 10 ounce woven fiberglass engineering fabric into uncured Stonproof CT5 and saturate with additional Stonproof CT5 applied with a medium nap roller.

F. Resinous Wall System:

1. **Please Note: Several walls within this project require that the resinous wall system be installed over existing ceramic tile with gloss finish. Installer is responsible for the proper, manufacturer's required preparation of the existing ceramic tile, including any grinding or blasting of surface, floating of surface to hide grout lines and installation of manufacturer's primer if recommended.** Apply base coat to properly prepared substrate per manufacturer's recommended installation instructions. Broadcast flakes into uncured base coat to refusal. Allow base coat to cure. Lightly sand surface to remove unbonded flakes and apply clear finish sealer.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The right is reserved to invoke the following material testing procedure at any time, and any number of times during period of flooring application.
 1. The Owner will engage service of an independent testing laboratory to sample materials being used on the job site. Samples of material will be taken, identified and sealed, and certified in presence of Contractor.
 2. Testing laboratory will perform tests for any of characteristics specified, using applicable testing procedures referenced herein, or if none referenced, in manufacturer's product data.
 3. If test results show materials being used do not comply with specified requirements, Contractor may be directed by the Owner to stop work; remove non-complying materials; pay for testing; reapply flooring materials to properly prepared surfaces which had previously been coated with unacceptable materials.

3.06 PROTECTION OF ADJACENT WORK

- A. General: Resinous floor system will be installed in locations where other adjacent finish materials, including ornamental metal, lath and plaster, and other finish assemblies may already be in place. Protect all adjacent surfaces during installation and finishing.
 1. Installed adjacent finishes shall be completely isolated from epoxy coating system installation. Provide Plastic ("Visqueen") wrap and mask all edges.

RESINOUS WALL AND FLOOR COATINGS

**Section 09 67 23
21-32-053**

2. Provide constant supervision and immediate clean up throughout resinous floor system installation.
3. After resinous floor system has fully cured, remove protection from adjacent surfaces and wipe down surfaces using clean, cotton towels.

3.07 CURING, PROTECTION AND CLEANING

- A. Cure resinous flooring materials in compliance with manufacturer's directions, taking care to prevent contamination during stages of application and prior to completion of curing process.
 1. Close area of application for a minimum of 24 hours.
- B. Protect resinous flooring materials from damage and wear during construction operation.
 1. Where temporary covering is required for this purpose, comply with manufacturer's recommendations for protective materials and method of application.
 2. General Contractor is responsible for protection and cleaning of surfaces after final coats.
- C. Cleaning:
 1. Remove temporary covering and clean resinous flooring just prior to final inspection.
 2. Use cleaning materials and procedures recommended by resinous flooring manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

c:\users\jcbsa\dropbox\21-32-051 lodi ms mod\6specs\specifications-lodi ms mod\div. 2 - 14\09 67 23 resinous wall and floor coatings (lodi usd).doc(3/31/2000)

**FIBERGLASS REINFORCED
WALL PANELS**

**Section 09 72 00
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1, Section 01 05 00, and Division 5, Section 05 05 00, are applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Prefinished polyester glass reinforced gypsum, cementitious or untreated plywood adhered to
1. Aluminum trim.
 2. PVC Wall base.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Board
- B. Section 09 67 23, Resinous Wall and Floor

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products unless materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assembly and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Certification: Where required, provide certification that system is currently listed with Underwriters Laboratories and provide a copy of such listing and testing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 05 00, Division 1, Section 01 05 00, for submittal procedures.
- B. Manufacturer's data: Submit complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's name, address, telephone, fax, e-mail, website, product literature, instructions, and warranty or guarantee.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings of each wall showing location of paneling and trim members and discontinuities in the wall elevation.
- D. Selections: Submit manufacturer's standard color pattern selection samples representing the manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- E. Samples: Submit appropriate section of panel for each finish selected. Submit texture, and pattern required. Submit samples with specified applied finish. Submit samples showing complete pattern repeat. Submit samples of molding and Trim: Provide samples of each type, finish, and color.

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS

Section 09 72 00 21-32-053

- F. Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) for adhesives, sealants and other pertinent materials prior to their delivery to the site
- G. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01300.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials: Standard Specifications (ASTM)
 - 1. ASTM D 256 - Izod Impact Strengths (ft #/in)
 - 2. ASTM D 570 - Water Absorption (%)
 - 3. ASTM D 638 - Tensile Strengths (psi) & Tensile Modulus (psi)
 - 4. ASTM D 790 - Flexural Strengths (psi) & Flexural Modulus (psi)
 - 5. ASTM D 2583- Barcol Hardness
 - 6. ASTM D 5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
 - 7. ASTM E 84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Building are to be fully enclosed prior to installation with sufficient heat (70°) and ventilation consistent with good working conditions for finish work
- B. During installation and for not less than 48 hours before, maintain an ambient temperature and relative humidity within limits required by type of adhesive used and recommendation of adhesive manufacturer.
 - 1. Provide ventilation to disperse fumes during application of adhesive as recommended by the adhesive manufacturer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURER

- A. Marlite, Marlite Drive, Dover, OH 44622. 800-377-1221 FAX (330) 343-4668 Email: info@marlite.com www.marlite.com or approved equal. Marlite panels and accessories are specified herein in order to provide a base level of quality for the project. Equal FRP systems will be considered for approval.
- B. Product:
 - 1. Standard FRP

2.02 PANELS

- A. Fiberglass reinforced thermosetting polyester resin panel sheets complying with ASTM D 5319.
 - 1. Coating: Multi-layer print, primer and finish coats or applied over-layer.
 - 2. Dimensions:
 - a. Thickness – 0.090" nominal
 - b. Width - 4'-0" nominal
 - c. Length – As indicated on the drawings.
 - 3. Tolerance:
 - a. Length and Width: +/-1/8"
 - b. Square - Not to exceed 1/8" for 8 foot panels or 5/32" for 10 foot panels
- B. Properties: Resistant to rot, corrosion, staining, denting, peeling, and splintering.
 - 1. Flexural Strength - 1.0×10^4 psi per ASTM D 790. (7.0 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
 - 2. Flexural Modulus - 3.1×10^5 psi per ASTM D 790. (217.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
 - 3. Tensile Strength - 7.0×10^3 psi per ASTM D 638. (4.9 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
 - 4. Tensile Modulus - 1.6×10^5 psi per ASTM D 638. (112.5 kilogram-force/square millimeter)
 - 5. Water Absorption - 0.72% per ASTM D 570.
 - 6. Barcol Hardness (scratch resistance) of 35 55 as per ASTM D 2583.
 - 7. Izod Impact Strength of 72 ft. lbs./in ASTM D 256
- C. Back Surface: Smooth. Imperfections which do not affect functional properties are not cause for rejection.
- D. Front Finish: Pebble
 - a. Color: Architect to select from all available colors
- E. Size: Provide as required for project. See drawings

2.03 BASE

- A. Marlite Base Molding for 0.090 " thick FRP Panels
 - 1. Color: to match wall panels.

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED WALL PANELS

Section 09 72 00 21-32-053

2. Profiles: Provide as required for a complete, trimmed system. No exposed edges of FRP wall panels are allowed.

2.04 ACCESSORIES

- E. Fasteners: Non-staining nylon drive rivets.
 1. Match panel colors.
 2. Length to suit project conditions.
- F. Adhesive: Either of the following construction adhesives complying with ASTM C 557.
 1. Marlite C-551 FRP Adhesive - Water- resistant, non-flammable adhesive.
 2. Marlite C-375 Construction Adhesive - Flexible, water-resistant, solvent based adhesive, formulated for fast, easy application.
 3. Titebond Advanced Polymer Panel Adhesive – VOC compliant, non-flammable, environmentally safe adhesive.
- G. Sealant:
 1. Marlite Brand MS-250 Clear Silicone Sealant.
 2. Marlite Brand MS-251 White Silicone Sealant.
 3. Marlite Brand - Color Match Sealant .

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Examine backup surfaces to determine that corners are plumb and straight, surfaces are smooth, uniform, clean and free from foreign matter, nails countersunk, joints and cracks filled flush and smooth with the adjoining surface.
- B. Repair defects prior to installation.
 1. Level wall surfaces to panel manufacturer's requirements. Remove protrusions and fill indentations.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's recommended procedures and installation sequence.
- B. Cut sheets to meet supports allowing 1/8" clearance for every 8 foot of panel.
 1. Cut and drill with carbide tipped saw blades or drill bits or cut with shears.
 2. Pre-drill fastener holes 1/8" oversize with high speed drill bit.
 - a. Space at 8" maximum on center at perimeter, approximately 1" from panel edge.
 - b. Space at in field in rows 16' on center, with fasteners spaced at 12" maximum on center.
- C. Apply panels to board substrate, above base, vertically oriented with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
 1. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.

**FIBERGLASS REINFORCED
WALL PANELS**

**Section 09 72 00
21-32-053**

- a. Adhesive trowel and application method to conform to adhesive manufacturer's recommendations.
 - b. Drive fasteners for snug fit. Do not over-tighten.
- D. Apply panel moldings to all panel edges using silicone sealant providing for required clearances.
 - 1. All moldings must provide for a minimum 1/8 " of panel expansion at joints and edges, to insure proper installation.
 - 2. Apply sealant to all moldings, channels and joints between the system and different materials to assure watertight installation.

3.04 CLEANING

- E. Remove excess sealant from panels and moldings. Wipe panel down using a damp cloth and mild soap solution or cleaner.
- F. Refer to manufacturer's specific cleaning recommendations Do not use abrasive cleaners.

END OF SECTION

c:\users\chris\dropbox\21-32-052 lakewood es mod\6specs\div. 2 - 14\09 72 00 frp wall coverings.doc

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates listed in part, 3.6 Exterior Painting Schedule.
- B. Paint, stain or otherwise finish all new surfaces. Paint all existing surfaces as indicated or scheduled on drawings. Work includes back priming of concealed surfaces, except as otherwise specified; and paint, repaint or finish any existing painted surfaces altered, defaced or damaged as a result of work of this project. Surface treatment, priming and coats of paint specified in this section are in addition to shop priming and surface treatment specified under other sections. Number of coats specified are minimum; uniform coverage is required, free from defects or blemishes.
- C. Perform all painting work in any room in which finishing work is performed, including painting new surfaces as specified and re-painting all existing surfaces within the room, one coat same as last coat specified for similar work.
- D. All existing surfaces with any paint, stain, varnish or similar type coating shall be assumed to contain various concentrations of lead. Cal/OSHA regulations are therefore applicable during disturbance, preparation or repainting of any such surfaces.
- E. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 09 91 23, Interior Painting for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level 1: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. Gloss Level 2: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523
- C. Gloss Level 3: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

- D. Gloss Level 4: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- E. Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- F. Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- G. Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- H. EG: Ethylene Glycol. Ethylene glycol is listed as a hazardous air pollutant (HAP) by the U.S. EPA.
- I. Blocking: Two painted surfaces sticking together such as a painted door sticking to a painted jamb.
- J. RAVOC: Reactivity adjusted VOC 'Reactivity' means the ability of a VOC to promote ozone formation.
- K. PDCA: Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.org
- L. SSPC: Scopes of SSPC Surface Preparation Standards and Specifications. www.sspc.org.
- M. Green Wise: Green Wise products are tested in an ISO accredited laboratory to meet environmentally determined performance standards established by Coatings Research Group, Inc.
- N. Dunn-Edwards Conformance Chart: [DE CONFORMANCE TABLE](#)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, no smaller than 7 inches by 10 inches or larger than 8.5 inches by 11 inches.
 - 2. Label each Sample for project, architect, general contractor, painting contractor, paint color name and number, paint brand name, "P" number if applicable, and application area.
- D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Paint: Provide not less than 2 gal. of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: If directed by the Architect, apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft..
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 degrees F or more than 120 degrees F.

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50- and 90-degrees F.
- B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; or at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Painting contractor should follow proper painting practices and exercise judgment based on his or her experience and project specific conditions as to when to proceed.

1.9 WORK NOT TO BE PAINTED (Unless specifically shown otherwise)

- A. Exterior concrete and all concrete slab surfaces, except exposed interior slabs as noted on schedules.
- B. Masonry.
- C. Suspended acoustical ceilings and acoustical tile, except as noted on finish schedules.
- D. Pre-finished casework.
- E. Finish hardware (except prime coated).
- F. Normally non-painted items as follows: Glass, ceramic tile, built-up roofing, safety nosings, resilient floor covering and base, carpet, pre-finished paneling, plastic laminate, porcelain enamel, vinyl wallcovering.
- G. Aluminum doors, windows, frames and railings.
- H. Metal or plastic toilet partitions and other factory finished items.
- I. Items of chromium, copper, nickel, brass, bronze or stainless steel.
- J. Surfaces in concealed areas such as furred spaces.
- K. Existing rooms or areas not affected by work of this project, unless specifically noted otherwise.
- L. Tops of gravel stop flanges including priming.
- M. Wall areas concealed by cases, counters, cabinets, chalkboards, tackboards (prime coat only required).
- N. Piping or conduit including brackets, etc., therewith running on or across unpainted or otherwise unfinished walls or ceilings (paint exposed items).
- O. Galvanized gratings, recessed foot grilles and thresholds.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Dunn-Edwards Corporation or approved equal.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Colorants: The use of colorants containing hazardous chemicals, such as ethylene glycol, is prohibited.
- D. Colors: As selected by the Architect.
 - 1. Indicate a percentage of the surface area that will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will comply with requirements to use compatible products and systems as described in Paragraph 2.2.A. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
 - 5. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
- C. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured, including pH testing to determine that alkalinity is within limits established by the manufacturer.
- D. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- E. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- F. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. The number of coats scheduled is the minimum number of coats required. Additional coat(s) shall be applied at no additional cost to the Owner, to completely hide base material, provide uniform color, and to produce satisfactory finish results.
 - 3. Apply coatings without thinning except as specifically required by label directions or required by these specifications. In such cases, thinning shall be the minimum reduction permitted.
 - 4. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

5. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
 6. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
 7. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 8. Priming may not be required on items delivered with prime or shop coats, unless otherwise specified. Touch up prime coats applied by others as required ensuring an even primed surface before applying finish coat.
- B. Tint each undercoat to a lighter shade of the finish coat (not to exceed 2 ounces of colorant) to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Block Fillers: Provide block fill as scheduled to conform to the following: PDCA Standard P12-05.
1. Level 3 - Premium fill: One or multiple coats of high performance block filler manufactured to be applied at a high dry film build. Block filler shall be back-rolled to eliminate voids and reduce the majority of the masonry profile depth.
- F. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Other items as directed by the Architect.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Non-Traffic Surfaces:

1. Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).
- B. Clay-Masonry, CMU (without block filler) Substrates:
- 1. Premium Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).
 - 2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13

21-32-053

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

C. CMU Substrates:

1. Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth BLOCFIL Select [SBSL00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

- a. Prime Coat: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth BLOCFIL Premium [SBPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

D. Steel Substrates:

1. Premium Latex over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

2. Ultra-Premium Latex over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13

21-32-053

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).
3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust inhibitive, waterborne alkyd, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5)
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
- E. Galvanized Metal Substrates:
1. Premium Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5)

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13

21-32-053

Or

- e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).

F. Aluminum Substrates:

1. Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 10

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

0% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).

Or

- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5)
Or
- e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).

G. Wood Substrates:

1. Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, exterior, Dunn-Edwards, EZ-Prime Premium [EZPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, exterior, Dunn-Edwards, EZ-Prime Premium [EZPR00](#).

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13

21-32-053

- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

H. Portland Cement Plaster (Stucco) Substrates:

1. Premium Latex over Alkali Resistant Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield, [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).
- I. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates:
- 1. Premium Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Select [UGSL00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartashield [SSHL60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).
 - 2. Ultra-Premium Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Premium [UGPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.

EXTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 13 21-32-053

- c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH10](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH20](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH30](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH40](#) 100% acrylic (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH50](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 5).
Or
- h. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Evershield [EVSH60](#) 100% acrylic, (Gloss Level 6).

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the painting of the following items on the following interior substrates listed in 3.6 Interior Painting:
 - 1. Paint, stain or otherwise finish all new and existing surfaces as indicated in the drawings. Work includes back priming of concealed surfaces and priming of exposed surfaces as specified; and paint, repaint or finish any existing painted surfaces as indicated in the drawings. Surface treatment, priming, shop priming and surface treatment as specified in this section are in addition to those specified in other sections. Number of coats specified are minimum; uniform coverage is required. Defects or blemishes.
- B. Perform all painting work in a room where painting work is performed, including painting of new surfaces as specified and existing surfaces within the room, one coat same as last coat specified for new surfaces.
- C. All existing surfaces with a finish or similar type coating shall be assumed to contain various contaminants. OSHA regulations are therefore applicable during disturbance, preparation and painting of any such surfaces.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Gloss Level: 1 to 5 units at 60 degrees and 1 to 2 units at 85 degrees.
- B. Gloss Level: 5 to 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 15 units at 85 degrees.
- C. Gloss Level: 10 to 15 units at 60 degrees and 15 to 30 units at 85 degrees.
- D. Gloss Level: 15 to 30 units at 60 degrees and 35 to 50 units at 85 degrees.
- E. Gloss Level: 30 to 50 units at 60 degrees.
- F. Gloss Level: 50 to 80 units at 60 degrees.
- G. Gloss Level: More than 80 units at 60 degrees.

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

- H. Blocking: Two painted surfaces sticking together such as a painted door sticking to a painted jamb.
- I. Mildew Resistant: Certified products are specially formulated with microbicidal additives that resist mold, mildew, and algae growth on the paint film and inhibit growth of bacterial odors.
- J. CHPS: Collaborative for High Performance Schools. A national movement to improve student performance and the entire educational experience by building the best possible schools. www.chps.net.
- K. EG: Ethylene Glycol. Ethylene glycol is listed as a hazardous air pollutant (HAP) by the U.S. EPA.
- L. PDCA: Painting & Decorating Contractors of America www.pdca.org.
- M. RAVOC: Reactivity adjusted VOC. "Reactivity" means the ability of a VOC to promote ozone formation.
- N. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings publishes Scopes of SSPC Surface Preparation Standards and Specifications www.sspc.org.
- O. Dunn-Edwards Conformance Chart: [D-E CONFORMANCE TABLE](#)

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
- B. LEED v.4 Requirements: Interior paints and coatings must pass CDPH Standard Method V1.1 (also called section 01350) emissions testing; and they must comply with the VOC content limits of the California ARB 2007 Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.
 - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, no smaller than 7 inches X 10 inches (177 mm X 254 mm) or larger than 8.5 inches X 11 inches (216 mm X 280 mm).
 - 2. Label each Sample for project, architect, general contractor, painting contractor, paint color name and number, paint brand name, "P" number if applicable, and application area.
- E. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: Provide not less than 2 gal. (7.6 L) of each material and color applied.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: If required by the Architect, apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
 - a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft.
 - b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
 2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
 - a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
 3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
 4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 90 degrees F (10 and 32 degrees C).
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Painting contractor should follow proper painting practices and exercise judgment based on his or her experience and project specific conditions as to when to proceed.

1.9 WORK NOT TO BE PAINTED (Unless specifically shown otherwise)

- A. Exterior concrete and all concrete slab surfaces, except exposed interior slabs as noted on schedules.
- B. Masonry.
- C. Suspended acoustical ceilings and acoustical tile, except as noted on finish schedules.
- D. Pre-finished casework.
- E. Finish hardware (except prime coated).
- F. Normally non-painted items as follows: Glass, ceramic tile, built-up roofing, safety nosings, resilient floor covering and base, carpet, pre-finished paneling, plastic laminate, porcelain enamel, vinyl wallcovering.
- G. Aluminum doors, windows, frames and railings.
- H. Metal or plastic toilet partitions and other factory finished items.
- I. Items of chromium, copper, nickel, brass, bronze or stainless steel.
- J. Surfaces in concealed areas such as furred spaces.
- K. Existing rooms or areas not affected by work of this project, unless specifically noted otherwise.
- L. Tops of gravel stop flanges including priming.
- M. Wall areas concealed by cases, counters, cabinets, chalkboards, tackboards (prime coat only required).
- N. Piping or conduit including brackets, etc., therewith running on or across unpainted or otherwise unfinished walls or ceilings (paint exposed items).
- O. Galvanized gratings, recessed foot grilles and thresholds.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Dunn-Edwards Corporation or approved equal.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
 - 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
 - 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. VOC Content: Provide material that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Colorants: The use of colorants containing hazardous chemicals, such as ethylene glycol, is prohibited and zero VOC colorants should be used whenever possible.
- D. Colors: As selected by the Architect.
 - 1. Indicate a percentage of surface area which will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
 - 1. Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
 - 2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
 - 3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will comply with requirements to use compatible products and systems as described in Article 2.2. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
 - 1. Concrete: 12 percent.
 - 2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
 - 3. Wood: 15 percent.
 - 4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
 - 5. Plaster: 12 percent.
- C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
- D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured, including pH testing to determine that alkalinity is within limits established by the manufacturer.
- E. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.
- F. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.
- G. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
 - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23

21-32-053

- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
 - 1. Remove incompatible primers and re-prime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.
- D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions, including pH testing to determine that alkalinity is within limits established by the manufacturer.
- E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceed that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
- G. Shop Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop primed surfaces.
- H. Galvanized Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.
- I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.
- J. Wood Substrates:
 - 1. Scrape and clean knots and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
 - 2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
 - 3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
 - 4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.
- K. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
 - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat to a lighter shade of the finish coat (not to exceed 2 ounces of colorant) to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.
- E. Block Fillers: Provide block fill as scheduled to conform to the following PDCA Standard P12-05:
1. Level 3 - Premium Fill: One or multiple coats of high performance block filler manufactured to be applied at a high dry film build. Block filler shall be back-rolled to eliminate voids and reduce the majority of the masonry profile depth.
- F. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.
 - f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
 - h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - i. Other items as directed by the architect.
 2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
 - a. Equipment, including panelboards.
 - b. Uninsulated metal piping.
 - c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
 - d. Pipe hangers and supports.
 - e. Metal conduit.

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23

21-32-053

- f. Plastic conduit.
 - g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
 - h. Other items as directed by the Architect.
- 3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
 - 1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
 - 2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

- A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:
 - 1. Premium Low Odor /VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

- Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
 - Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
 - Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).
 - Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- 2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
 - Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
 - Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
 - Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- 3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
 - Or
 - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
 - Or
 - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
- 4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Over a Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23

21-32-053

- b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).

B. Clay-Masonry Substrates:

1. Premium Low Odor /VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).

2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).

3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

- c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
- 4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Over a Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-Gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- C. CMU Substrates:
 - 1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth Blocfil Select [SBSL00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).
or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
 - 2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth Blocfil Premium [SBPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Block Filler System:
- a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth Blocfil Select [SBSL00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy over a Latex Block Filler System:
- a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Smooth Blocfil Select [SBSL00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- D. Steel Substrates:
1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

- e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).
Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
2. Water Based Dry Fall System:
- a. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - c. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
3. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
4. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23

21-32-053

- d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
5. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy over a Waterborne Alkyd Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, anti-corrosive, for metal, Dunn-Edwards, Bloc-Rust Premium [BRPR00](#) Series or Enduraprime Rust Preventative Primer [ENPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- E. Galvanized Metal Substrates:
1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).
Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
2. Water Based Latex Dry Fall System:
- Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - a. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - b. Topcoat: Dry fall, water based, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Aquafall [AQUA50](#), (Gloss Level 4).

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

3. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest, [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
 4. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
 - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
 5. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy Over a Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- F. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:
1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23

21-32-053

- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).
Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest, [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Galvanized Metal Primer [ULGM00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy over a Latex Primer System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Ultrashield Premium [ULGM00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

- c. Topcoat: Waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5)"Aluminum Paint System" Subparagraph below corresponds to MPI INT 5.4D.

G. Wood Substrates:

1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, Dunn-Edwards, Inter-Kote [IKPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).
Or
- g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).

2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, Dunn-Edwards, Inter-Kote [IKPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
- c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
- e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
- f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).

3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over a Latex Primer System:

- a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, Dunn-Edwards, Inter-Kote [IKPR00](#).
- b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23

21-32-053

- c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd enamel, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy:
- a. Prime Coat: Prime Coat: Primer, waterbased, interior/exterior, Dunn-Edwards, Ultra-Grip Premium [UGPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- H. Gypsum Board Substrates:
1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, Dunn-Edwards, Vinylastic Select [VNSL00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#), (Gloss Level 4).
Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
2. Ultra-Premium Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:
- a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, Dunn-Edwards, Vinylastic Premium [VNPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1)
Or

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23 21-32-053

- d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low odor/VOC, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- 3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over Latex Sealer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, Dunn-Edwards, Vinylastic Premium [VNPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5)
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7)
- 4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, Dunn-Edwards, Vinylastic Premium VNPR00.
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- I. Plaster Substrates:
 - 1. Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Select [ESSL00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards, Spartazero [SZRO10](#) (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL20](#) (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL30](#) (Gloss Level 3).
Or

INTERIOR PAINTING

SECTION 09 91 23

21-32-053

- f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, low sheen, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL40](#) (Gloss Level 4).
Or
 - g. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Spartawall [SWLL50](#) (Gloss Level 5).
- 2. Ultra-Premium Low Odor/VOC Latex System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, water based, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER10](#), (Gloss Level 1).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, velvet, Dunn-Edwards Everest [EVER20](#), (Gloss Level 2).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - f. Topcoat: Latex, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Everest [EVER50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
- 3. Waterborne Urethane Alkyd Enamel over Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Waterborne urethane alkyd matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, eggshell, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL30](#), (Gloss Level 3).
Or
 - d. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL50](#), (Gloss Level 5).
Or
 - e. Topcoat: Waterborne urethane alkyd, interior/exterior, high gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Aristoshield [ASHL70](#), (Gloss Level 7).
- 4. Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy over a Latex Primer System:
 - a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkali resistant, waterbased, Dunn-Edwards, Eff-Stop Premium [ESPR00](#).
 - b. Intermediate Coat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy matching topcoat.
 - c. Topcoat: Pre-catalyzed waterbased epoxy, interior, semi-gloss, Dunn-Edwards, Enduracat [ENPX50](#), (Gloss Level 5).

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03 30 00, Cast-In-Place Concrete, for post footings.
- B. Section 09 91 10, Painting.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following samples are required. Submit per Section 01300.
 - 1. Submit sample for each type of material and letter font to Architect for review.
 - 2. Manufacturer's full range of colors for Architect's selection.
- D. Shop Drawings: Show all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted. Include dimensioned layout and installation details for field installation.

1.05 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. Title 19, CCR, Article 33.01(i).

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.

SIGNS

Section 10 14 23 21-32-053

- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.07 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PLASTIC SIGNS

(NOTE: Not all signs specified below may be used. See site plans, floor plans, interior elevations, reflected ceiling plans and Door Schedule sheets for required signage.)

- A. General (unless otherwise noted): 1/8" thick minimum acrylic; subsurface applied 3M (or approved equal) vinyl graphics and subsurface applied paint.
 - 1. Raised Characters and Lettering
 - i. Raised characters and Lettering: Symbols and letters shall be raised above subsurface a minimum 1/32".
 - ii. Case: Characters and letters shall be uppercase.
 - iii. Style: Characters and letters shall be Sans Serif. Characters and letters shall not be italic, oblique, script, highly decorative or of other unusual forms.
 - iv. Character proportions: Character shall be proportioned where the width of the uppercase letter "O" is 60 percent minimum and 110 percent maximum of the height of uppercase letter "I".
 - v. Height: Lettering shall be 1 inch high minimum and 2 inch high maximum on the height of an uppercase "I" with 15% stroke width of the uppercase letter "I".
 - vi. Character spacing shall be measured between the two closest points of adjacent raised characters, excluding word spaces. Where characters have rectangular cross sections, spacing between individual raised characters shall be 1/8 inch minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum. Where characters have other cross sections, spacing between individual raised characters shall be 1/16 inch minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum at the base of the cross sections, and 1/8" minimum and 4 times the raised character stroke width maximum at the top of the cross sections. Characters shall be separated from raised borders and decorative elements 3/8 inch minimum
 - vii. Line Spacing: Spacing between the baselines of separate lines of raised characters within a message shall be 135 percent minimum and 170 percent maximum of the raised character height.
 - viii. Symbols where specified shall be international style.
 - 2. Braille: Braille shall be contracted (Grade 2) Braille
 - i. Raised characters and letters shall be duplicated with contracted Grade 2 Braille at **all** locations, except occupancy sign locations.
 - ii. Braille dots shall have a domed or rounded shape and shall have the following spacing:
 - Dot base diameter: 0.059 (1.5 mm) to 0.063 (1.6 mm)
 - Distance between dots in the same cell: 0.100 (2.5 mm)
 - Distance between corresponding dots in adjacent cells: 0.300 (7.6 mm)
 - Dot height: 0.025 (0.6 mm) to 0.037 (0.9 mm)

SIGNS

Section 10 14 23 21-32-053

- Distance between corresponding dots from one cell directly below:
0.395 (10 mm) to 0.400 (10.2 mm)
 - iii. Position: Braille shall be positioned below the corresponding text in a horizontal format, flush left or centered. If text is multi-lined, Braille shall be positioned below the entire text. Braille shall be separated 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum and 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) maximum from any other tactile characters and 3/8 inch (9.5 mm) minimum from raised borders and decorative elements.
1. Occupancy Signs (capacity sign): Capacity to be as indicated on plans or as provided by Architect; sign to read as follows:
 - a. Maximum Number - General: "The number of people permitted in this room shall not exceed _____ by order of the Division of State Architect/Office of Regulation Services".
 - b. At Rooms Used for Assembly and Dining: "The number of people permitted in this room shall not exceed _____ Assembly _____ Dining by order of the Division of State Architect/Office of Regulation Services".
 - c. At Rooms with Operable or Folding Partitions: "While partition is in the open position the number of people permitted in this room shall not exceed _____ by order of the Division of State Architect/Office of Regulation Services".
 2. Toilet Room Signs: At all toilet rooms provide one (signs a. - e.) of the following at each entry door. (Specific usage of each sign type to be verified at time of shop drawing submittal.)
 - a. Girls: 12 inch diameter circle, 1/8 inch thick with eased edges; International symbol for girls with the word "GIRLS" below symbol.
 - b. Boys: Equilateral triangle with sides 12 inches long, 1/8 inch thick with eased edges; International symbol for boys with the word "BOYS" below symbol.
 - c. Women: 12 inch diameter circle, 1/8 inch thick with eased edges; International symbol for women with the word "WOMEN" below symbol.
 - d. Men: Equilateral triangle with sides 12 inches long, 1/8 inch thick with eased edges; International symbol for men with the word "MEN" below symbol.
 - e. Unisex: Equilateral triangle with sides 12 inches long on 12 inches diameter circle, both 1/8 inch thick, both with eased edges. International symbol for unisex restroom.
 - f. All restrooms: In addition to the signs listed above, provide at every door a 14" wide, 7" high rectangle, 1/8" thick with eased edges; 6" high international wheelchair symbol. 1" raised lettering, specifying the room name to the left of the symbol with contracted Grade #2 Braille translation below.
 - g. Geometric symbols shall have their color and contrast distinctly different from the color and contrast of the door.
 3. Exit Signs:
 - a. General: Signs to be listed by UL for their appropriate use.

SIGNS

Section 10 14 23 21-32-053

- b. All rooms exiting from building to outside shall be provided with a tactile exit sign. Signs shall be 1/2" thick "Westinghouse Micarta" high pressure laminate. Background shall be sandblasted away leaving integral raised letters and Braille. Paint entire front surface of sign. With the exception of Braille, and unless otherwise noted, all raised typography and symbols shall be colored by the silkscreening process. Braille shall remain the same color as the sign background color.
 - c. Exit Signs: Model 2040-01 or 07 by Isolite Corp.; self-luminous sign for wall or ceiling mount, as indicated and as required by CBC. Text and arrows in green color; aluminum surround of dark anodized finish; double sided where indicated with matching perimeter frame.
 - d. Low-Level Exit Signs: Model 13 by Active Safety; photoluminescent sign for wall mount beside door or on door as indicated and as required by CBC. Text in luminescent color; aluminum surround of dark bronze anodized finish. Must be listed pursuant to UL 924.
- 4. Room Identification Signs: Provide at each classroom and other areas as noted on the Door Schedule or drawings.
 - a. 1/2" thick "Westinghouse Micarta" high pressure laminate. Background shall be sandblasted away leaving integral raised letters and Braille. Paint entire front surface of sign. With the exception of Braille, and unless otherwise noted, all raised typography and symbols shall be colored by the silkscreening process. Braille shall remain the same color as the sign background color.
 - b. Provide name and room number at each door indicated. Names and numbers to be reviewed and approved by Architect and School District prior to fabrication. Allow 4 numbers and 14 letters for each sign.
 - c. Sign to be as detailed on drawings and installed as directed on, or adjacent to, doors.
- 5. Chemical Storage Sign: As shown.
- 6. Area for Rescue Assistance Sign: To read "Area of rescue assistance" with international symbol of accessibility.
- 7. Assistive Listening Device Sign: To read "LISTENING DEVICE AVAILABLE" with international symbol of access for hearing impaired.
- 8. Emergency Elevator Sign: Sign as approved by the State Fire Marshal to read: "In case of fire do not use elevator, use exit stairs".
- 9. Not an Exit Sign: To read "This is not an exit".
- 10. Warning Signs: Provide at roof access ladder to roof with Science Laboratory fume hood exhaust fans (Unit B). Signs to read: "Toxic fumes are present on roof. Turn off circuit breakers to fume hood fans before accessing roof".
- 11. Gasline Identification Sign: "Caution: Gas pipe concealed in wall".
- 12. Floor Live Load Capacity Sign: To read "125 psf maximum live load design for stage floor".

13. Ceiling Live Load Capacity Sign: To read "50 psf maximum live load design for stage ceiling".

- B. All signage to comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act Standards and requirements.

2.02 METAL SIGNS

- A. Metal Reflectorized Signs: Porcelain on steel with beaded text.

1. Accessible parking stalls: 70 square inches minimum in size. International symbol of accessibility in white against dark blue background, no text.
2. Van Accessible: Same as Handicapped Parking Sign with "Van Accessible" below the symbol. Mount at 6'-8" minimum above finish grade.
3. Stop sign: Standard 18" min. hexagonal shape, red & white, post mounted to meet City standards.

- B. Metal Painted Signs (see detail in drawings): Baked enamel on steel.

1. Parking Lot Entrances: 17 inches wide x 22 inches high, with 1 inch high letters on dark blue background. Sign is to read:

"Unauthorized vehicles parked in designated accessible spaces not displaying distinguishing placards or license plates issued for persons with disabilities may be towed away at owner's expense. Towed vehicles may be reclaimed at [_____] *
[_____] by telephoning [_____] * [_____]."

Blank spaces are to be filled in with appropriate information as a permanent part of the sign. Contact owner for name and phone number of towing service.

2. Traffic Control: Signs shall comply with State of California, Business, Transportation and Housing Agency, Department of Transportation 1990 Uniform Sign Chart.
3. Gate Sign: Provide sign in all caps at entry gate(s) as described in drawings.

2.03 LOW LEVEL PATHWAY MARKINGS

- A. Acceptable Products: Low Level Signage Systems by Active Safety or approved equal.
- B. Low Level Pathway: Series 11.000 Polystyrene (11.000 PSC) Aluminum (11.000 LA) System, 1" wide aluminum J-mold track with green self-illuminating pathway, non-electrical, non-radioactive, UL and CSFM listed.
- C. Low Level Exit Marker Kick Plate: Series 18.000 Stainless Steel Kick Plate, 10" h x full width of door, green, self-illuminating letters, 1" stroke x 6" high, non-electrical, non-radioactive, UL and CSFM listed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

SIGNS

Section 10 14 23 21-32-053

- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- C. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF SIGNS

- A. Install signs in compliance with approved Shop Drawings.
- B. Sign Mounting:
 - 1. Surface mounted: Use minimum 4 recessed flush head tamper-proof screws per sign in addition to adhesive as recommended by manufacturer for given surface finish. Provide appropriate anchors in substrate as needed (such as expansion shields at masonry, etc.).
 - a. Center on door laterally at 60 inches above finish floor.
 - b. Install signs on wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. Where there is no wall space to the latch side, including double doors, locate at nearest adjacent wall.
 - c. Locate such that a person may approach within 3 feet of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within door swing path.
 - 2. Post mounted: Galvanized steel carriage bolt with hex nut and washer. Touch up bolt head with paint to match background. Install post shown on drawings.
 - a. Accessible Parking Stall Sign: Locate bottom of sign 6'-8" above paved surface. Center in front of stall. Provide one sign at each stall.
 - b. Parking Lot Entry Sign: Locate bottom of sign 6'-8" above paved surface or 3'-0" above grade/turf. Locate per drawings.
 - c. Stop Sign: Locate bottom of sign 6 ft. 8 in. above paved surface. Locate per drawings.
 - 3. Posts: Size as shown; ASTM A-53, Grade B; Hot-dip process per ASTM A153.
- C. Locations of all signs must be per approved Shop Drawings.
- D. Other Signs: Install at location as directed by the Architect. Mounting method to be permanent, vandal resistant, approved by Architect.

3.03 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section and other Sections prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.04 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove all dust, dirt, fingermarks, etc. from signs and letters, as recommended by

SIGNS

**Section 10 14 23
21-32-053**

manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

C:\Users\Owner\Dropbox\Henry + Associates Architects\Master\Specifications\3-Divison 2-16\00 00 00\10445.DOC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 10 to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry, for blocking and bracing.
- B. Section 09 29 00, Gypsum Wallboard.
- C. Section 10 28 00, Toilet Accessories.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless otherwise specified. Products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer, if possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies and installations are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work is subject to uncovering and replacement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance.
- C. Samples: The following are required. Submit per Section 01 30 00.
 - 1. Submit samples of panel and finish to Architect for review.
 - 2. Manufacturer's samples for Architect's selection.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned. Include blocking layout for use in structural framing.
- E. Submit extra copies of Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Provide a standard 15 year warranty, to include breakage, corrosion or delamination of plastic components, door latch and strike, integral hinge system and brackets. Defective components shall be replaced. Labor for replacement shall be included.
- B. Submit a written Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

PLASTIC TOILET PARTITIONS

Section 10 17 00

21-32-053

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations to avoid deformation.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

- A. Floor Mounted, Overhead Braced type, HDPE Poly-blend system as manufactured by Hiny Hiders, as represented by Scranton Products, Phone (866) 753-4959, www.scrantonproducts.com or approved equal meeting requirements specified herein, modified as shown on the Drawings.

2.02 CONSTRUCTION

- A. Panel, pilaster, and door material: Fabricated of HDPE Polymer resins under high pressure forming a monolithic component section which is waterproof, non-absorbent, and has a self-lubricating finish surface that resists marking with felt-tip and ball-point pens, pencils, and other writing instruments. Panels shall be flat and true with no warping, twisting or deformations acceptable.

1. Panel material shall comply with the following ASTM test standards and results:

Property	Value	Units	ASTM Method
Smoke Density	<75	13.9	D 2843
Self Ignition	650 F.	700 F.	D 1929-77
Rate Of Burn	2.0 cm/min.	1.29cm/min.	D635-81

- B. Colors as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors including Poly-Mar HD, Poly-Marble HD, and Poly-Granite HD color range; doors, pilasters and panels may be of different colors.

PLASTIC TOILET PARTITIONS

Section 10 17 00
21-32-053

- C. Doors, Partitions, Baffles and Urinal Screen Panels: 1 inch thick; height of panels and doors shall be industry standard or as noted on the Drawings. Doors to be 24" wide typical, 36" wide at disabled accessible stalls unless shown otherwise on the drawings. All edges to be machined to radius of .250". Panel at the end of layout shall extend up and fasten into headrail.
- D. Pilasters: 1 inch thick, standard height except in student toilet and shower rooms. These shall be full height, attached securely to solid blocking in ceiling.
- E. Top Bracing: 1-1/4" x 1-1/4" 16 ga., tubular steel headrail or continuous aluminum extension with "anti-grip" top threaded through top of pilasters; end closures at all open ends
- F. Shower Enclosures: 1" thick pilaster, full height with doors as noted above. Hinges and hardware to be Polymer Resin or stainless steel at showers.
- G. Hardware and fittings: Except where noted otherwise, all hardware and fittings are to be polished stainless steel on chrome plated rust proof alloy.
 - 1. Pilaster Shoes: Pilaster Shoes shall be made from Polymer resin formed under high pressure and be made of single construction with color throughout. Pilaster shoes shall be anchored to finish floor with No. 5 Plastic Anchors and No. 14 stainless steel phillips head screws.
 - 2. Hinges: Hinges shall be fabricated from heavy aluminum extrusion (6463-T5 Alloy) with clear anodized finish with wrap around flanges, surface mounted and thru-bolted to doors and pilasters with one-way sex bolts; 8" heavy duty hinges shall be used throughout; gravity type assembly permitting door to rest partially open(30 degrees open at in swing, closed at out swing and handicap accessible); self-lubricating; assembly shall not extend above or below door.
 - 3. Latch: Concealed latch, bumper and keeper; provide additional stop on frame at top of door. Provide slide bolt in HCP stall.
 - 4. Accessories: Door pull and combination coat hook and bumper on each door. Mount hook at 48" maximum in HCP stall.
 - 5. Fasteners: Screws and bolts shall be vandal resistant.
 - 6. Floor to Ceiling Posts: Full height post minimum 1 1/2 inch square steel tube or as approved by Architect.
 - 7. Wall brackets: Full length continuous wall brackets shall be Poly-mar HD weighing not less than .822 lbs per linear foot. Brackets shall be used for all panels to pilaster, pilaster to wall and panel to wall connections. Wall brackets shall be predrilled by manufacturer with holes spaced every 6" along full length of brackets. Wall brackets shall be thru-bolted to panels and pilasters with one-way sex bolts. Attachment of bracket to adjacent wall construction shall be accomplished by (1) theftproof Zamac mushroom nail in head anchor directly behind the vertical edge panels and pilasters at every 12" along the full length of bracket and (2) No. 5 plastic anchors and No. 14 x 1-1/4" stainless steel Phillips head screws at each 12" interval alternately spaced between anchor connections.
 - 8. Headrail: Headrail shall be heavy aluminum extrusion (6463-T5 Alloy) with mill finish in

PLASTIC TOILET PARTITIONS

Section 10 17 00 21-32-053

anti-grip configuration weighing not less than 1.188 lbs. per linear foot similar and equal to Santana Products Co., Inc. section #58993. Headrail shall be fastened to tops of pilasters and headrail brackets by thru-bolting with one-way sex bolts. Headrail brackets shall be 16 gauge stainless steel.

- H. Special Reinforcement: Provide reinforcing for attachment of grab bars and accessories; coordinate with toilet room accessory supplier.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that toilet partitions may be installed in complete accordance with the original design. Verify solid blocking has been provided in walls and ceilings at all partition locations. Do not install if blocking is missing.
- C. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install all toilet partitions and screens where indicated on the Drawings and reviewed Shop Drawings, anchoring all components firmly in place into solid blocking for long life under hard use and in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. General: Install partitions and screens rigid, straight, plumb and level. Provide clearances of not more than $\frac{1}{4}$ " between pilasters and panels, and not more than $\frac{1}{4}$ " between panels and walls and not more than $\frac{3}{16}$ " between vertical edge of doors and pilasters. Secure panels to walls with full length, continuous wall brackets. Secure brackets to supporting walls with manufacturer's recommended anchoring devices, as indicated on final shop drawings or in manufacturer's printed instructions.
- C. Overhead-braced partitions: Secure pilasters to supporting floor and ceiling with specified anchorage devices. Level, plumb, and tighten. Secure overhead brace to face sheets with not less than 2 fasteners per face. Adjust tops of doors parallel with overhead brace when doors are in closed position.
- D. Hardware adjustment: Adjust and lubricate hardware for proper operation after installation.
 - 1. Set hinges on in-swing doors to hold doors open approximately 30° from closed position when unlatched.
 - 2. Set hinges on out-swing doors to return to fully closed position.

3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Upon completion, and as a condition of acceptance, visually inspect the entire work of this Section, adjust all components for proper operation and straight alignment, and touch-up all

PLASTIC TOILET PARTITIONS

Section 10 17 00
21-32-053

scratches and abrasions to be completely invisible.

- B. Upon completion, thoroughly wash surfaces, remove foreign material, polish surfaces. Leave entire work in neat, orderly, clean, acceptable condition as approved. Replace damaged parts, surfaces which are not free from imperfections.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Adequately protect products during and after installation against damage of every nature. Exposed finishes shall be free from scratches, dents, permanent discolorations and other defects in workmanship or materials.

END OF SECTION

c:\users\chris\dropbox\21-32-052 lakewood es mod\6specs\div. 2 - 14\10 17 00 plastic toilet partitions.doc

TOILET ACCESSORIES

Section 10 28 00
21-32-053

ART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Addenda, if applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry, for blocking.
- B. Section 10 17 00, Plastic Toilet Partitions.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless otherwise specified. Materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer or supplier, where possible.
- C. All materials, components, assembly and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not meeting the requirements is subject to uncovering and replacement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00, General Requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Provide complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's name, address, telephone number, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide details of parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, and fully dimensioned drawings.
- D. Submit execution schedule to the Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.05.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00, General Requirements, and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit a written warranty with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Standards: Conform to all applicable requirements of CBC, Handicapped Access Standards, and Standard Consumer Safety Specifications for Grab Bars and Accessories in Restroom Area.

1.07 STORAGE AND HANDLING

Store damaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original

TOILET ACCESSORIES

Section 10 28 00 21-32-053

bundles with tags and labels intact.

- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.
- B. Verify wall depths are adequate for each item prior to ordering. Notify Architect of conflicts or discrepancies.

1.09 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BY OWNER AND INSTALLED HEREUNDER

- A. The following products will be provided by the Owner for installation by Contractor. Provide adequate blocking for attachment. All miscellaneous items are to be provided and installed by Contractor.

1. (none)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

(SEE ATTACHED "TOILET ACCESSORIES STANDARDS – Lodi Unified School District)

2.02 FASTENINGS

- A. All toilet accessories shall be complete with all required fastenings. All fastenings shall either harmonize with the item being fastened, or be of the concealed type. All to be theft and vandal-proof.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Coordination: Coordinate with all other trades as required to ensure proper and adequate provision in framing and wall finish for the installation of the selected toilet accessories in the locations required (including all recessed items).

TOILET ACCESSORIES

**Section 10 28 00
21-32-053**

- B. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. The General Contractor shall provide recesses, anchorage and back-up blocking in sizes and in locations as required for proper installation of all accessories. Coordinate with other trades where necessary to make provisions for installation.
- B. Securely anchor all items in place in locations and at mounting heights indicated. Where specific dimensions are not noted, installed as directed by Architect.
- C. Securely fasten grab bar mounting plates to solid framing or blocking, in accordance with CBC.
- D. Provide cut-outs in toilet partitions for napkin disposal units as required.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures, accessories and items in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions where shown or as directed by Architect.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Use concealed vandal-proof fastenings wherever possible. Adhesive installation not permitted. Provide anchors, bolts and other necessary fasteners, and attach accessories securely to walls or toilet partitions as recommended by manufacturer for each item and each type of substrate condition.
- D. Grab bars: Solidly anchor grab bars to withstand minimum downward pull of 500 lbs. between any 2 supports after installation.
- E. Verify type, location and attachment methods of items furnished by Owner to ensure proper preparation of substrate for solid attachment of accessories.

3.04 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Upon completion of installation, remove manufacturer's temporary labels, marks of identification. Thoroughly wash surfaces, remove foreign materials, polish surfaces. Leave entire work in neat, orderly, clean, acceptable condition as approved. Replace damaged parts, surfaces which are not free from imperfections.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.

TOILET ACCESSORIES

Section 10 28 00

21-32-053

- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Exposed finish shall be free from scratches, dents, permanent discolorations and other defects in workmanship or material.

END OF SECTION

TOILET ACCESSORIES STANDARDS

Lodi Unified School District

WHERE REQUIRED TO BE INSTALLED									
DESCRIPTION	MFR.	MODEL NO.	GIRLS	BOYS	WOMEN	MEN	UNISEX	SUPPLIED BY:	NOTES
GRAB BARS	BOBRICK	B-6806	X	X	X	X	X	GC	
WASTE RECEPTACLE (recessed)	BOBRICK	B-3644			X	X	X	GC	Recessed waste is acceptable for staff toilet rooms- Verify w/ District any waste receptacle prior to specifying
WASTE RECEPTACLE (free standing)	RUBBERMAID	H-3493GR	X	X				GC	40-Gallon, "Square Brute" trash can in grey color. Compatible with 40-45 gallon can liners
WASTE RECEPTACLE (surface mount)									(no specification currently)
TOILET TISSUE DISPENSER	BOBRICK	B-2888 B-3588	X	X	X	X	X	GC	These are surface mount, 2-roll dispensers. Only provide the B-3588 at D.A. student restroom stalls.
SEAT COVER DISPENSER	BOBRICK	B-221	X	X	X	X	X	GC	Seat cover dispensers are to be installed in <u>all</u> toilet compartments and toilet rooms
SANITARY NAPKIN DISPOSAL	BOBRICK	B-270	X		X		X	GC	Sanitary Napkin Disposal units are to be installed in all women, unisex and girls (6th grade and above) toilet compartments and toilet rooms
MIRROR	BOBRICK	B-290	X	X	X	X	X	GC	Provide 18"w. x 30"h. mirror above lavs at Women, Men & Unisex toilet rooms. Provide one 60"w. x30"t. at all middle & high school gang toilet rooms & one 36"w.x 30" t. at elementary gang toilet rooms away from lav wall
SOAP DISPENSER	SC JOHNSON	TPD1LDS	X	X	X	X	X	LUSD	This is a one-liter liquid soap dispenser
PAPER TOWEL DISPENSER	TORK	84TR	X	X	X	X	X	LUSD	This is a high capacity PTD for 8"x1000' rolls
NAPKIN/TAMPON VENDOR	HOSPECO	EV1	X		X		X	LUSD	Napkin/Tampon Vendors are to be installed in all women, unisex and girls (6th grade and above) toilet rooms
Stainless Steel Shelf	BOBRICK	B-296			X	X	X	GC	Use only if needed at staff toilets & where shown

NOTES

- 1. Recessed accessories are not allowed (with exception of Bobrick B-3644 waste receptacle)
- 2. All accessories are to be specified per above and statement of "OR EQUAL" must be provided to allow competitors to bid the project
- 3. All accessories are contractor installed whether or not supplied by LUSD
- 4. Combo waste & paper tower units are not acceptable

PART 1 - GENERAL**1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes of furnishing all labor and material and deliver and deliver all food service equipment herein specified into the project, assemble, set-in-place, level and completely install, exclusive of finish work.
- B. Furnish all material and labor required to complete and install all Food Service Equipment as specified herein and as shown on the drawings. This work shall be in strict accordance with the plans and specifications and shall conform to dimensions verified in the field prior to any fabrication.
1. Coordinate the Food Service Equipment installation with the respective trades performing the Equipment.
 2. Comply with all Federal, State and local codes and regulations which bear on the execution of this project. Food service equipment shall be mounted at 34" maximum height above finished floor. Equipment shall be a minimum of 36" wide and tray slides shall be provided.
- C. Work Includes:
1. Materials shown on the Equipment Schedule.
 2. Piping, valves, and accessories that are integral within the equipment.
 3. Furnishing control valves, solenoid valves that are not integral with the equipment, for Mechanical division 15 and/or Electrical Division 16.
 4. Wiring, wiring devices and mechanical accessories that are integral in the equipment.
 5. Ventilation controls and mechanical accessories that are integral in the equipment.
 6. Anchors, brackets and sealants for mounting equipment securely in place.
 7. Coordination with other contractors on the job including the furnishing of equipment, form of drawings, wiring diagrams and other data.
- D. Cleaning and painting after the installation of the food service equipment.
- E. The following include the following:

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

1. Mechanical
2. Electrical

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. QUALIFICATIONS:

1. Installer: Regularly engaged in providing food service equipment from manufacturers of this type of equipment a minimum of 5 years with at least 5 installations of this size and type that are at least each 3-year-old.

B. STANDARD OF MANUFACTURE

1. Food service equipment that is specified as "custom" having no manufacture name or model number shall be manufactured by a Food Service Equipment Fabricator with at least five (5) years' experience with engineering, design and fabrication of food service equipment. The manufacture shall be subject to the review of the Architect and/or Consultant and shall be approved by the National Sanitation Foundation. All Fabricated equipment shall be constructed in strict compliance with the latest standards of the National Sanitation Foundation and shall bear the mark of the National Sanitation Foundation in full compliance with all applicable codes and ordinances.
2. All electrically heated or operated equipment shall bear the seal of approval of the Underwriters Laboratories and shall comply with the National Electrical Code and all local Codes and Ordinances.
3. All food service equipment that is specified as "buy-out" having a specific manufacture name and model number shall comply with the latest editions of the National Sanitation Foundation.
4. All Gas heated, or operated equipment shall be the seal of approval of the American Gas Association (AGA)
5. All Steam heated, or operated equipment shall conform to the standard of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) and shall be ASME approved.
6. Food shields and Sneeze guards shall meet all the requirements of National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) Standard 2.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. SHOP DRAWINGS / EQUIPMENT BROCHURES

1. No ordering or fabrication of equipment shall take place until such time as the

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

equipment brochures and shop drawings have been reviewed in writing by the Architect and/or Consultant. Receipt of this review shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility of verifying all quantities and related dimensions, maintaining the specified quality of equipment, and verifying conditions of the job site.

2. Equipment Brochures; within twenty (20) calendar days after award of the contract, submittals in the form of PDF containing manufacturers specification sheets, dimensioned drawings and/or other pertinent data describing all items of standard manufacture shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Sheets with the notation "Fabricated Item" and name of the fabricated item, as well as any required mechanical, plumbing or electrical requirements shall be inserted between the manufacturer's specification sheets describing the "buy-out" equipment; thus, giving a complete brochure with all times accounted for. These brochures shall have hard white covers with clear transparent overlays and locking rings. The name of the Contractor, Architect, Consultant and project clearly identified in large readable type. Failure to provide brochures in the manner as described above will be cause for rejection of said brochures.
3. Rough-in and Equipment Location Drawings; within thirty (20) calendar days after award of the contract, submittals in the form of PDF of complete rough-in and details for electrical and plumbing services with both vertical and horizontal dimensions, from column center-lines or exterior walls for location said connection points and rough-in locations shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Equipment location plans shall be drawn to scale of not less than 1/4" = 1'-0" and include a schedule of equipment clearly identifying all items. Minimum drawings size shall be 24"x 36".
4. Shop Drawings; within thirty (30) calendar days after award of the contract, submittals in the form of PDF of shop fabrication drawings shall be submitted for review by the Architect and/or Consultant. Plans shall be drawn to scale of not less than 1/2"=1'-0". Additional plan views, elevations and sections at 3/4"=1'-0" shall be supplied of all counters and tables with complete dimensions. All shop practices regarding joints, gussets, bracing, tie-downs, supports, etc. shall be clearly defined as well as gauges and quality of metals and brands and model numbers of all miscellaneous fittings, plumbing and electrical trim. The drawings shall also show locations of blocking (supplied under another sections) for all wall and ceiling mounted Food Service Equipment. Minimum drawings size shall be 24"x36".

B. SAMPLES

1. Provide all samples if specification requested.

C. SUBSTITUTIONS:

1. Manufacturer's listed in this section are used as standards for quality. All Substitutions shall be approved by the Architect and/or Consultant prior to installation.

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

2. Refer to Division 1 - General Requirements for procedures governing substitutions
3. Only one substitution for each item will be considered.
4. Installation of any qualified substituted equipment is the Food Service Equipment Contractor's responsibility. Including any mechanical, electrical, structural changes required for the installation of qualified substitution shall be without additional cost to the Owner.

D. DEFERRED APPROVAL ITEMS:

1. For the items identified on the Equipment List as (Deferred Approval Item), the following submittal requirements shall be provided:
 - A. Product data.
 - B. Manufacturer's recommended methods of installation coordinated with actual field conditions for anchorage to actual substrate conditions.
 - C. Shop Drawings: Indicate types, sections, gages, materials, completely dimensioned layouts and configurations, hardware, fasteners, operators and shop finishes and other required coatings. Provide calculations for all required connections.
 - D. Structural calculations, detail drawings, and all additional necessary drawings and specifications for a deferred approval shall be signed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the State of California.
 - E. Provide a copy of the installer's certification and a copy of the manufacturer's written certification criteria. Provide list of a minimum of (5) five jobs installed by Installation Company with contact phone numbers of both the project's General Contractor and Owner.

1.05 DISCREPANCIES

- A. In the event of discrepancies within the Contract Documents, the Architect and/or Consultant shall be so notified in sufficient time prior to bid opening, ten (10) days to allow issuance of an addendum.
- B. In the event that time does not permit notification or clarification of discrepancies prior to the bid opening, following shall apply: The drawings and drawing schedules shall govern in matters of quantity; the specifications in matter of quality. In the event of conflict within drawings involving quantities, or within the specifications involving quality, the greater quantity and high quality shall apply. Such discrepancies shall be noted and clarified in the contractors bid. No additional allowances will be made because of errors, ambiguities or omissions which reasonable should have been discovered during the preparation of the bid.

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

1.06 RESPONSIBILITY

- A. The work as specified in this division shall include assuring that all required submittals conform to the intent and meaning of the documents, conditions at the job site, and all local codes and ordinances.
- B. Visit the job site to field check actual wall dimensions and utility rough-ins. Be responsible for furnishing, fabricating, and installing the equipment in accordance with the available space and utility services as they exist on the job site.
- C. Check all door openings, passageways, elevators, etc., to verify that the equipment can be transported to its proper location within the building. If necessary, check the possibility with the General Contractor of holding wall erection, placement of doorjambes, window, etc. for the purpose of moving equipment to its proper location.
- D. Notify the Architect and/or Consultant of any discrepancies between the plans and specification prior to fabrication of any equipment, to actual condition on the job.
- E. If any special hoisting equipment and operators are required, include cost as part of the bid for this work.

1.07 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. All equipment specified herein shall be delivered to the job site; received and handled by the Contractor or his authorized agent. The Owner shall in no way be expected to store or handle any such equipment.
- B. All equipment shall be delivered in such a manner as to protect it against dirt, water, chemical or mechanical injury.
- C. Throughout the progress of the work, the Contractor shall keep the working area free of debris of all types resulting from his work.
- D. All packing material shall be removed from the project location by the Contractor.

1.08 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work with mechanical, electrical, plumbing, interiors and other trades whose work is in conjunction with equipment specified herein.

1.09 MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify all dimensions shown on the drawings by taking field measurements at the job site prior to fabrication of equipment or ordering equipment. Proper fit and attachment of all parts is required and is the sole responsibility of the Food Service Contractor. If necessary, all equipment shall be fabricated so that it may be handled through finished door openings.

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

1.10 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to Section 01 00 10.

1.11 GUARANTEE / WARRANTY

- A. All work shall be guaranteed by the Foodservice Equipment Contractor against all defects for a term of one (1) year from the date of notice of completion. This guarantee shall cover replacement of defective material at the Foodservice Equipment Contractor expense, including transportation and labor. This guarantee will not cover any cost for replacement of parts or work made necessary by carelessness or misuse of the equipment by others.
- B. The Food Service Equipment Contractor shall provide at his own expense the installation, start-up and service for one (1) year from the date of recording the notice of completion of the project; the replacement of all condensing units and other refrigeration devices supplied under this contract. In addition to this one (1) year free service, the condensing units shall have a five (5) year compressor warranty; said warranty commencing at the date of completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Metal for construction purposes, where entirely concealed, shall be steel of wrought iron sections galvanized by the hot-drip process after fabrication. Bolts, screws, rivets, and similar attachments to this galvanized work shall be galvanized or brass. Exposed screw and rivet work shall be finished to match adjacent surfaces, flush and buffed smooth. Finished work shall be free of tool or construction marks, dents, or other imperfections; and at the completion of the work, all metal shall be gone over with a portable machine and buffed and dressed to perfect surfaces.
- B. All materials shall be new and of first grade. All gauges specified herein shall be minimum and shall be minimum and shall be established after polishing. They shall refer to:
 - 1. U.S. Standard Gauge for sheets and plates.
 - 2. Stainless steel shall be manufactured by one of the following: Allegheny Ludlum Steel Corporation, American Rolling Mills, U.S. Steel Corporation.
- C. The Contractor will be required to furnish a certified copy of the mill analysis of materials to the Architect and/or Consultant.
- D. Stainless steel sheets shall conform to ASTM A240, Type 304 Condition A, 18-8 having a No. 4 finish. No.2B finish shall be acceptable on surfaces of equipment not exposed to view. All sheets shall be uniform throughout in color, finish and appearance.

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

- E. Stainless steel tubing and pipe shall be Type 304, 18-8, having a No. 4 finish, and shall conform to either ASTM A213 if seamless or ASTM A249 if welded.
- F. Galvanized steel shall be approved grade of copper-bearing steel sheets with a minimum copper content of 20%. All sheets to be commercial quality, stretcher leveled, bonderized and re-rolled to insure smooth surface. Galvanized steel shall not be allowed in the construction and fabrication of any "Fabricated Assembly" items.

2.02 FINISHES

- A. Paint and coatings shall be of an NSF approved type suitable for use in conjunction with food service equipment. Such paint or coating shall be durable, non-toxic, non-dusting, non-flaking and mildew resistant, shall comply with all governing regulations and shall be applied in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer.
- B. All exterior, galvanized parts, exposed members of framework where specified to be painted shall be cleaned, properly primed with rust inhibiting primer, degreased, and finished with two (2) coats of epoxy-based grey hammertone paint, unless otherwise specified.
- C. Stainless steel, where exposed, shall be polished to a #4 commercial finish. Where unexposed, finish shall be #2B. The grain of polishing shall run in the same direction wherever possible. Where surfaces are disturbed by the fabricating process, such surfaces shall be refinished to match adjacent undisturbed surfaces.

2.04 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standard UL listed materials, devices and components shall be selected and installed in accordance with NEMA Standards and recommendations and as required for safe and efficient use and operation of the Food Service Equipment without objectionable noise, vibration, and sanitation problems.
- B. Motors up to and including ½ HP are to be wired for 120-volt, single phase. Fixtures totaling more than 1000 watts are to be wired for 208-volt, single phase. Fixtures having multiple number of heating elements, can be wired for three phase with the load balanced as equally as possible within the fixture.

2.07 REFRIGERATION

- A. Each refrigeration items specification is written to provide minimum specifications and scope of work. Refrigeration equipment shall be designed and installed to maintain the following general temperature unless otherwise specified.
 - a. Walk-In Refrigerators 1.7°C / 35°F
 - b. Walk-In Freezers -23.2°C / -10°F
 - c. Reach-In Refrigerators 1.7°C / 35°F

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| d. Reach-In Freezers | -23.2°C / -10°F |
| e. Undercounter Refrigerators | 1.7°C / 35°F |
| f. Undercounter Freezers | -23.2°C / -10°F |
| g. Cold Pan | 5°C / 41°F |

PART 3 INSTALLATION

3.01 POSITIONING OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Installation procedure, details and scheduling shall be so arranged that the work of other contractors may progress without unnecessary delay, interference or damage.
- B. The Contractor shall do all fitting, joining, fastening, scribing, caulking and adjusting necessary to install any fixed item of equipment in its designated location; and shall locate and/or store portable, non-fixed items as directed by the Architect and/or Consultant with due regard for the security and protection from damage of the items involved.

3.02 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Commencement of work shall constitute agreement with and acceptance of all conditions as found.
- B. Equipment shall be installed as shown on the plans. Where abutting, curved or irregularly shaped angles or projecting corners of walls occur, equipment shall be made to conform. Where several pieces of equipment are to be assembled in a group, the group shall be complete as whole, with all necessary filler or connecting pieces as may be required to make a complete, sanitary and vermin-proof group.
- C. Welded parts shall be non-porous and free of imperfections. Welds on galvanized metal shall be ground smooth, sandblasted and sprayed with molten zinc or 1200 degrees F to a thickness of .004". Tinning of welds will not be acceptable. Welds of stainless steel shall be ground and polished to the original finish and all grained in the same direction.
- D. All fixtures, unless made of stainless steel, shall be finished in sprayed lacquer in color as chosen by the architect; or if specifically stated, in "plastic laminate"; in pattern and/or color as selected by the Architect.

3.03 POST INSTALLATION PROCEDURES

- A. Prior to being offered for final acceptance, all equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned. This shall include removal of all stains, paint spots, protective wrapping and coatings, tapes, grease, oil, plaster, dust, polishing compounds, etc. and cleaning of floors in food service areas (broom clean) and signed off by the General Contractor with a copy to the Architect and/or Consultant.
- B. After installation at least ten (10) days prior to offering for acceptance, all equipment shall undergo a "Start-up" procedure by a Factory Authorized service dealer. Equipment

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

is to be inspected, tested, calibrated and adjusted for normal operation conditions. If inspection or testing indicated defects, such defects shall be corrected, and the inspection and test repeated to insure a perfect operation of all equipment, prior to final acceptance and for a period ninety day after final acceptance.

- C. Upon completion of the project, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner two (2) sets of dimensional prints, data sheets, spare parts lists and operating manuals for each piece of mechanical equipment; each set shall be neatly bound in a loose-leaf binder, each set shall be complete with and index of equipment and with a complete list of service contracts with said agencies to perform these services. In addition to this list. The contractor shall submit for review of the Architect and/or Contractor and submittal to the Owner for his files, copies of service contracts with said agencies to perform these services. It shall be the responsibility of this contractor to fill out forward and all warranty forms as required.
- D. This contractor shall arrange demonstrations of the operation and maintenance of all buy-out" equipment by competent instructors. These demonstrations to take place within ten (10) days prior to the acceptance of the kitchen. All instruction periods shall be scheduled with the Architect and/or Consultant fourteen (14) days prior to commencement of same, and at times convenient to the Architect and/or consultant and Owner.

PART 4 ITEMIZED EQUIPMENT SCHEDULE

4.01 FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT LIST AND DESCRIPTION

- A. Fabricated Equipment: Wherever the term "Fabricated Assembly" is used within the list noted below and description of Food Service Equipment, it shall be presumed to be followed by the phrase, "constructed to the configuration, dimension, detail and design as shown on the drawings and specifications and with workmanship and materials as specified above" and shall meet the fabrication detail requirements of the latest edition of the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA), and National Sanitation Foundation (NSF Standard 2).
- B. All food service equipment shall be installed per the "Guidelines for Seismic Restraints of Kitchen Equipment" by the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association (SMACNA).
- C. All food service equipment shall comply with the standards of The California Code of Regulations, Title 24, Part No. 2.
- D. All food service equipment shall comply with the current California Energy Commission Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
- E. Equipment in the following schedule is listed by Item Numbers shown on Drawings.

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

F. Equipment listed is schedule as (OFCI) means Owner Furnished Contractor Installed.

1. SCHEDULED ITEMS

ITEM #1 WALK-IN REFRIGERATOR

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: RMI-Econocold (or equivalent)

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Status: CFCI

Assembly shall consist of one (1) refrigerator compartment; 8'-0"-high clear interior dimensions (see drawings for dimensions and configuration). Assembly to form the configuration as shown on the drawings. Assembly shall be furnished as herein specified. And as prepared by RMI (or equivalent).

1. Assemblies shall be N.S.F (Standard 7) approved and formed in the configuration as shown on the contract drawings. Assemblies shall meet California Code of Regulations Title 20 Sections 11601 through 1608 dated July 2006 Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
2. Panel Construction: Shall consist of exterior and interior die-formed metal panels formed to ensure proper size. Section edges must have lineup pines and a double row of closed-cell gaskets to insure panel alignment and proper seal at each joint. Corner panels to be 90-degree angles 12 inches in each direction. (No Wood Construction will be accepted).
3. Insulation: Walls and Ceiling 4" of "foamed-in-place" urethane insulation shall be used with thermal conductivity of not more than 0.118 BTU per hour per square foot. U Factor shall not exceed 0.030. The insulation shall be rated self-extinguishing and fire-retardant type as specified by UL. Insulation must remain stable at temperatures up to 260°F. Floor to be same as above except Heavy-Duty reinforced for cart storage capable to withstand 500-pound point load with no deflection.
4. Section Fasteners: All wall, floor, and ceiling section joints shall be fastened together with steel cam-action speed locks. These fasteners shall not exceed a 46" on center spacing. All locks shall be actuated from inside with a standard hex type Allen wrench. All socket ports shall be finished off with a ½" diameter snap cover to match the color of the panels.
5. Hinged Walk-In Doors: Door shall be installed as shown on the drawings. Door shall be urethane insulated, flush-in fitting type 42" wide x 80" high (as shown on the drawings) with triple-pane 1/4" thick plate glass view windows (freezer heated). Each door shall be furnished with door heater switch and mortise-style lock. Door finish to be 20-gauge stainless steel inside and out. Door and door section shall be listed by UL and equipped with the following:
 - a. Magnetic gasket
 - b. Door closer

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

- c. Polished chrome deadbolt latch and cam-lift spring-loaded hinges
Latches shall have a safety release to prevent entrapment of personnel within the box. Latches also have padlocking provisions.
 - d. Bottom of door shall have a double sweep gasket. Magnetic gasket shall be of a dart and ridge design that will allow for easy replacement by the end-user without the use of any tools. The door jamb shall be constructed of a fully welded anodized aluminum rigid frame. The perimeter of the frame shall be no less than two inches wide to provide integral backing to accommodate all required hardware. Freezer door jambs shall also have a 120-volt jamb and threshold heater with a Snap-On easily removable stainless-steel channel and a heated pressure relief vent assembly listed by UL.
 - e. Each entrance door shall be provided with a 3-way rocker light switch with an indicating pilot light exterior. All switches are pre-wired, and factory tested per UL.
 - f. A threshold shall be provided with the door section. Heater wire shall continue beneath the threshold (freezer) in a raceway.
 - g. A digital thermometer shall be included with each door section to indicate inside temperature.
6. Lights: Each door section shall be equipped with a flush-mounted constant burning pilot light and switch on exterior and interior factory wired to an interior LED Fixture Kason 1806. Each compartment shall be provided with ceiling mounted vapor proof LED light fixture with clear prismatic injection-molded polycarbonate diffuser Kason model 1810 or equal, see drawings for quantity. Light fixtures shall be factory wired to the light switch at the entrance door. Lighting level shall be a minimum of 10-foot candles measured 30" off the finished floor.
7. Finish: Finished: Exterior wall panels, exposed to kitchen shall be 22-gauge stainless steel finish. Ceiling panels and door panels shall be a minimum of .026 galvanized steel with baked enamel embossed white finish and where concealed shall be .026" galvanized steel. Interior wall and ceiling panels shall be .026" galvanized steel and finished in baked enamel embossed white finish. Interior kitchen finish floor to meet interior floor panel of walk-in at the same elevation for an even transition into walk-in. Contractor to verify finished floor thickness and provide an anti-slip surface. Contractor to verify finished floor thickness.
8. Accessories: Assembly shall be provided with the following accessories.
- a. Door hinges: (3) per door, self-closing and chrome-plated Kason No.1256 Cam-Lift.
 - b. Door Pulls: Chrome plated Kason No. 1229C with inside safety release.
 - c. Door Closure: Kason No. 1094.
 - d. Trim Molding: Where the unit abuts the building wall, they shall be trimmed with a closure strip to match the exterior walk-in wall finish. Provide removable "drop-in" closure panels at ceiling. Provide vertical closure strips at all building wall junctures.

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

- e. Each compartment shall be provided with a high-temperature alarm system, Modular Corporation model No. 75 FLUSH mounted. This unit to be provided complete with built-in N/O & N/C dry contacts and pulse output for remote notification.
 - f. Dial Thermometer: Provide one (1) 4" dia. built into each walk-in door panel.
 - g. Pressure Relief Port: One (1) for each compartment Kason No. 1830 (heated at freezer only).
 - h. Strip Curtains: each walk-in door shall have polyester-reinforced clear vinyl strip curtains.
 - i. Entrance Doors: Each door shall have a 1/8" thick sheet aluminum diamond plate kick panel 3'-0" high on the exterior and interior door panels and adjacent door jambs.
 - j. The wall panels exposed to the kitchen shall have a 16-gauge stainless steel rub rail.
 - k. Provide a stainless-steel interior and exterior coved toe base.
 - l. Provide necessary backing in wall panel for the attachment
 - m. Floor to be heavy duty type to support cart traffic capable to withstand 500-pound point load with no deflection.
9. This assembly shall be installed by factory personnel and or factory-approved installers with written certification provided by the manufacturer to the Architect and Consultant.
10. Walk-in assembly shall be installed into a recessed area as shown on the drawings. Contractor is to verify finishes and thickness of the kitchen floor and allow for proper clearance at the walk-in door.

ITEM #1.1 COLD STORAGE SHELVING

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Metro (or equivalent)

Model: A2148NK3

Status: CFCI

Shelving to be 4-tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model A2148NK3 Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 48"W x 21"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF
- 8 ea. Model 62PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-1/2"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 Green epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection, no inside posts
- 16 ea. Model 9995Z Super Erecta® "S"Hook, zinc
- 8 ea. Model 9994Z Super Erecta® Post Clamp, zinc
- 8 ea. Model HDfC Decorative Leveling Foot for post, chrome

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00

21-32-053

ITEM #1.2 COLD STORAGE SHELVING

Quantity: Two (2)

Manufacturer: Metro (or equivalent)

Model: A2454NK3

Status: CFCI

Shelving to be 4-tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

Accessories:

- 8 ea. Model A2442NK3 Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 54"W x 24"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF
- 8 ea. Model 62PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-1/2"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 Green epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection no inside posts
- 16 ea. Model 9995Z Super Erecta® "S"Hook, zinc
- 8 ea. Model 9994Z Super Erecta® Post Clamp, zinc
- 8 ea. Model HDFC Decorative Leveling Foot for post, chrome

ITEM #1.3 COLD STORAGE SHELVING

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Metro (or equivalent)

Model: A2460NK3

Status: CFCI

Shelving to be 4-tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

Accessories:

- 4 ea. Model A2462NK3 Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 60"W x 24"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF
- 4 ea. Model 62PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-1/2"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 Green epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection no inside posts
- 8 ea. Model 9995Z Super Erecta® "S"Hook, zinc
- 4 ea. Model 9994Z Super Erecta® Post Clamp, zinc
- 4 ea. Model HDFC Decorative Leveling Foot for post, chrome

ITEM #2 WALK-IN FREEZER

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: RMI-Econocold (or equivalent)

Model: FABRICATED ITEM

Status: CFCI

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

Assembly shall consist of one (1) refrigerator compartment; Wide x 8'-0" high clear interior dimensions (see drawings for dimensions and configuration). Assembly to form the configuration as shown on the drawings. Assembly shall be furnished as herein specified. And as prepared by RMI.

1. Assemblies shall be N.S.F (Standard 7) approved and formed in the configuration as shown on the contract drawings. Assemblies shall meet California Code of Regulations Title 20 Sections 11601 through 1608 dated July 2006 Appliance Efficiency Regulations.
2. Panel Construction: Shall consist of exterior and interior die-formed metal panels formed to insure proper size. Section edges must have lineup pines and double row of closed-cell gaskets to insure panel alignment and proper seal at each joint. Corner panels to be 90-degree angles 12 inches in each direction. (No Wood Construction will be accepted).
3. Insulation: Walls and Ceiling 4" of "foamed-in-place" urethane insulation shall be used with a thermal conductivity of not more than 0.118 BTU per hour per square foot. U Factor shall not exceed 0.030. The insulation shall be rated self-extinguishing and fire-retardant type as specified by UL. Insulation must remain stable at temperatures up to 260°F. Floor to be same as above except Heavy-Duty reinforced for cart storage capable to withstand 500-pound point load with no deflection.
4. Section Fasteners: All wall, floor and ceiling sections joints shall be fastened together with steel cam action speed locks. These fasteners shall not exceed a 46" on center spacing. All locks shall be actuated from inside with a standard hex type Allen wrench. All socket ports shall be finished off with a ½" diameter snap cover to match the color of the panels.
5. Hinged Walk-In Doors: Door shall be installed as shown on the drawings. Door shall be urethane insulated, flush-in fitting type 42" wide x 80" high (as shown on the drawings) with triple-pane 1/4" thick plate glass view windows (freezer heated). Each door shall be furnished with door heater switch and mortise-style lock. Door finish to be 20-gauge stainless steel inside and out. Door and door section shall be listed by UL and equipped with the following:
 - a. Magnetic gasket
 - b. Door closer
 - c. Polished chrome deadbolt latch and cam-lift spring-loaded hinges Latches shall have a safety release to prevent entrapment of personnel within the box. Latches also have padlocking provisions.
 - d. Bottom of door shall have a double sweep gasket. Magnetic gasket shall be of a dart and ridge design that will allow for easy replacement by the end-user without the use of any tools. The door jamb shall be constructed of a fully welded anodized aluminum rigid frame. The perimeter of the frame shall be no less than two inches wide to provide integral backing to accommodate all required hardware. Freezer door jambs shall also have a 120-volt jamb and threshold heater with a Snap-On easily removable stainless-steel channel and a heated pressure relief vent assembly listed by UL.
 - e. Each entrance door shall be provided with a 3-way rocker light switch with an indicating pilot light exterior. All switches are pre-wired, and factory tested per UL.
 - f. A threshold shall be provided with the door section. Heater wire shall continue beneath the threshold (freezer) in a raceway.
 - g. A digital thermometer shall be included with each door section to indicate inside temperature.

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

6. Lights: Each door section shall be equipped with a flush-mounted constant burning pilot light and switch on exterior and interior factory wired to an interior LED Fixture Kason 1806. Each compartment shall be provided with ceiling mounted vapor proof LED light fixture with clear prismatic injection-molded polycarbonate diffuser Kason model 1810 or equal, see drawings for quantity. Light fixtures shall be factory wired to the light switch at the entrance door. Lighting level shall be a minimum of 10-foot candles measured 30" off the finished floor.
7. Finish: Finished: Exterior wall panels, exposed to kitchen shall be 22-gauge stainless steel finish. Ceiling panels and door panels shall be a minimum of .026 galvanized steel with baked enamel embossed white finish and where concealed shall be .026" galvanized steel. Interior wall and ceiling panels shall be .026" galvanized steel and finished in baked enamel embossed white finish. Interior kitchen finish floor to meet interior floor panel of walk-in at same elevation for an even transition into walk-in. Contractor to verify finished floor thickness and provide anti-slip surface. Contractor to verify finished floor thickness.
8. Accessories: Assembly shall be provided with the following accessories.
 - a. Door hinges: (3) per door, self-closing and chrome-plated Kason No.1256 Cam-Lift.
 - b. Door Pulls: Chrome plated Kason No. 1229C with inside safety release.
 - c. Door Closure: Kason No. 1094.
 - d. Trim Molding: Where unit abuts the building wall they shall be trimmed with a closure strip to match the exterior walk-in wall finish. Provide removable "drop-in" closure panels at ceiling. Provide vertical closure strips at all building wall junctures.
 - e. Each compartment shall be provided with a high-temperature alarm system, Modular Corporation model No. 75 FLUSH mounted. This unit to be provided complete with built-in N/O & N/C dry contacts and pulse output for remote notification.
 - f. Dial Thermometer: Provide one (1) 4" dia. built into each walk-in door panel.
 - g. Pressure Relief Port: One (1) for each compartment Kason No. 1830 (heated at freezer only).
 - h. Strip Curtains: each walk-in door shall have polyester-reinforced clear vinyl strip curtains.
 - i. Entrance Doors: Each door shall have a 1/8" thick sheet aluminum diamond plate kick-panel 3'-0" high on the exterior and interior door panels and adjacent door jambs.
 - j. The wall panels exposed to the kitchen shall have a 16-gauge stainless steel rub rail.
 - k. Provide a stainless-steel interior and exterior coved toe base.
 - l. Provide necessary backing in wall panel for the attachment
 - m. Floor to be heavy duty type to support cart traffic capable to withstand 500-pound point load with no deflection.
9. This assembly shall be installed by factory personal and or factory-approved installers with written certification provided by the manufacturer to the Architect and Consultant.
10. Walk-in assembly shall be installed into a recessed area as shown on the drawings. Contractor is to verify finishes and thickness of kitchen floor and allow for proper clearance at walk-in door.

ITEM #2.1 COLD STORAGE SHELVING

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

Quantity: Four (4)

Manufacturer: Metro (or equivalent)

Model: A2454NK3

Status: CFCI

Shelving to be 4-tier units with the bottom shelf at a minimum of 12" above finished floor. Provide post clamps to adjacent shelving unit two at front and two at back. Provide wall mounting angle brackets at top of shelving as shown.

Accessories:

- 20 ea. Model A2442NK3 Super Adjustable Super Erecta® Shelf, wire, 54"W x 24"D, Metroseal 3 (corrosion-resistant) finish, corner release system, with Microban® antimicrobial protection, NSF
- 20 ea. Model 62PK3 Super Erecta® SiteSelect™ Post, 62-1/2"H, adjustable leveling bolt, posts are grooved at 1" increments & numbered at 2" increments, double grooved every 8", Metroseal 3 Green epoxy coated corrosion-resistant finish with Microban® antimicrobial protection
- 40 ea. Model 9995Z Super Erecta® "S"Hook, zinc
- 20 ea. Model 9994Z Super Erecta® Post Clamp, zinc
- 20 ea. Model HDFC Decorative Leveling Foot for post, chrome

ITEM #3 REMOTE REFRIGERATION

Quantity: One (1)

Manufacturer: Cold Zone (or equivalent)

Model: MPL-2CZ

Status: CFCI

MINI-PAK REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

- A. The outdoor air-cooled, refrigeration system is to be U.L. Listed and will be located on the roof of the building. This unit includes the outdoor painted weather housing, compressors, copper core aluminum finned condenser, electrical control panel, all housed within a single assembly and the evaporator coil assemblies, all with the required options and accessories. All of the component parts, options and accessories will be provided, mounted, piped and wired, as required by the manufacturer.
- B. The outdoor weather housing shall include a welded, de-burred and cleaned structural steel frame made of 12 gauge. The exterior housing and access doors will be manufactured of a minimum of 16-gauge galvanized steel which has been assembled and cleaned. The frame and shall be painted with a primer coat of epoxy-based paint and finished with a coat of polyurethane acrylic enamel.
- C. All of the component parts, options and accessories will be provided, mounted, piped and wired, as required by the manufacturer. The system shall be manufactured to operate at: 208-230 volts, 3 phase, 60 hertz.
- D. Unit dimensions: 72" L x 36" W x 7 ¾" H. Unit weight 581 lbs.

COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER SYSTEMS

- A. All compressors will be Copeland hermetic, scroll, digital scroll, Copelematic or discus. All compressors will be manufactured to operate with R-448 refrigerants. Each Compressor system shall be filled with refrigerant compatible oil and will include discharge and suction

FOOD SERVICE EQUIPMENT

Section 11 40 00 21-32-053

line vibration protection for Copelametic and Discus compressors, dual pressure control with stainless steel braided piping, liquid line filter-dryer, moisture indicating sight glass, flooded head pressure control valve and crankcase heater. *All equipment must meet current DOE regulations.*

- B. Each of these systems shall also include a receiver tank capable of accepting the entire systems refrigerant charge without exceeding 90% of its volumetric capacity. Each receiver will be provided with a pressure relief vent and, at its inlet and outlet and an isolation valve with a service port. Additionally, all compressor systems that will operate at suction temperatures below 0°F shall include a suction line accumulator.
- C. The condenser system shall include the Multi-Circuited condenser rated for 120 F ambient, 12 fins per inch, ECM condenser fan motors with 24 inch fan blades mounted in a venturi contoured air-scoop protected by plastic coated fan guards, and flooded head pressure controls. The compressors and condenser circuits shall be sized to operate at an average temperature differential between the ambient and condensing temperatures of 20°F.

CONTROL PANEL

- A. The control panel shall be protected include circuit breakers, start capacitors, and fan cycle control thermostats for each of the condenser fan motors. A fused disconnect will be located on the rack system. A wiring diagram of the refrigeration system shall be provided and mounted inside of the refrigerated system. All internal wiring shall be shown on the wiring diagram.

EVAPORATOR COILS WITH EcoNet DEFROST

- A. Evaporator coils shall be direct expansion type fabricated of copper tubes with aluminum fins.
- B. All evaporator coils shall be provided with solenoid valve, thermostatic expansion valve, thermostat for medium temp evaporators (thermostat for low-temp evaporators is part of the demand defrost system) and wired to the junction box for positive pump-down. Evaporators come standard in a dual voltage configuration, include ECM type fan motors that will operate at the dual speeds of 1,550 rpm max and 900 rpm min, and are designed to function with new "wide glide" refrigerants.
- C. Low-temperature evaporator coils are to be provided with ColdZone's EcoNet Defrost Controller, which is factory mounted and programmed, and includes a visible display with navigation buttons. The EcoNet system will precisely maintains superheat and fixture temperatures, using the electronic expansion valve, and will eliminate unnecessary defrost cycles by measuring compressor run-times to defrost only when needed. The Econet is Title 24 compliant and will reduce evaporator fan speeds by 50% during the off cycle in order to reduce energy consumption.

END SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF SERVICES

- A. DESCRIPTION: Work to be done under this Section shall include all labor, materials, equipment, calculations, drawings, services, supervision and transportation necessary to design, furnish, deliver, and install pre-engineered shade structures as shown on the drawings and specified herein, complete including foundations and ready for use by Owner.

1.2 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Pertinent Sections specifying Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.
- B. Section 31 0000, Earthwork.
- C. Section 32 1600, Site Concrete

1.3 PRODUCT QUALIFICATION - DSA PC REQUIRED

- A. Each bidder shall submit with is duly executed Bid Form a set of Manufacturer's structural and architectural plans and structural calculations for this design bearing a PC previously approved by DSA under the 2016 CBC. Specifications from said previous job are not required. This set shall bear a stamp of approval by DSA. This set shall be provided for determining bidder's ability to perform within the time limits of this specific project, and shall show the PC number.
- B. Failure to submit DSA-approved PC plans with the bid shall constitute an incomplete submission of bid and be as basis for rejection of bid.
- C. The plans submitted must show capability of manufacturer to produce a product meeting all conditions shown on the drawings and specified herein.
- D. The manufacturer cited must have the legal rights to construct the representative design. Under no conditions will these submitted plans be considered to be design drawings called for under item 1.03 below, nor will the said plan submission be considered for the purpose of any substitution of the total requirements of the bid documents.

1.4 DEFERRED APPROVAL PROCESS

- A. Phase I:
 - 1. Signing of Contract
 - 2. Contractor's preparation of shade structure design drawings and calculations, and coordination of same with bid documents including architectural, mechanical and electrical plans and specifications. Drawings and calculations to be based on manufacturer's previously approved PC.

PRE-ENGINEERED SHADE STRUCTURES

Section 13 3411 21-32-053

3. Presentation of the above Contractor documents for Architect's review and comment. Submit two copies of drawings and two copies of calculations.
4. Revisions of Contractor's drawings and calculations, if required by Architect to conform with bid documents.
5. Delivery to Architect of Contractor's original drawings, four copies of drawings and two copies of calculations.
6. Architect files all designs with DSA, application fee paid by Owner.
7. Processing of Contractor's submittals and shop drawings, ordering of materials (no physical construction on-site or in-factory can begin until Phase III).

B. Phase II:

1. DSA (Structural Safety Unit, Access Compliance Unit and Fire & Life Safety Unit) plan checking, returning same to Architect.
2. Contractor corrects drawings and Architect revises specifications pursuant to DSA comments; Architect arranges for backcheck with DSA.
3. DSA backcheck with subsequent approval of drawings and specifications.
4. Contractor and Architect continue processing of submittals and shop drawings, through Phase III.

C. Phase III:

1. Factory and on-site construction of the buildings and associated sitework.

D. Work Schedule: Work of this project will proceed on the following schedule. (The number of calendar days shown on Bid Form for project completion includes DSA Plan Checking).

1. Preparation of Contractor's Structural Plans and Calculations and Delivery to Architect - Previously approved PC is required - 7 days.
2. Architect and Structural Engineering Checking of Contractor's Plans and Return to Contractor - 14 days.
3. Revisions of Plans by Contractor (if necessary) and Final Review by Architect - 14 days.
4. DSA Plans Checking - 7 days.
5. Plans Revision by Contractor to Reflect DSA Comments - 7 calendar days.
6. Backcheck at DSA after Return of Checkset - 7 calendar days.
7. In-plant and On-site Construction - Balance of calendar days specified in Bid Form. (Phase III)

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- #### **A.**
- Refer to Section 01 3300.

PRE-ENGINEERED SHADE STRUCTURES

**Section 13 3411
21-32-053**

- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. CAL-GREEN Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data – VOC Limits: For adhesives, sealants, fillers and primers, documentation including printed statement of VOC contents, comply with limits specified in Section 01 6116.

1.6 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code (CBC), edition as noted on the drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).
- B. California Green Building Standards Code, edition as noted on the drawings, as adopted by the California Division of the State Architect (DSA).

1.7 PRODUCT HANDLING

- A. GENERAL: All work shall be fabricated and delivered to site in ample time so as not to delay construction progress.
- B. DELIVERY: Protect products during shipping; dents or other defects not acceptable.
- C. STORAGE: Store products so as to protect them from damage.

1.8 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 3300.
- B. Submit fully executed guarantee covering all materials and workmanship under this section.

1.9 OBSERVATION, INSPECTION AND TESTING (SEE ALSO SECTION 01 4523)

- A. Inspection and Testing requirements shall be in accord with Title 24, DSA, and as further described below.
- B. Plant inspection of manufacturing of pre-engineered shade structures as required shall be specified in complete documents to be submitted to Owner's Architect for review before filing with DSA (T & I List). Material testing is not required for steel stressed to less than 15,000 psi; for steel stressed over 15,000 psi comply with Title 24, Section 2212A.1.
- C. All costs of Inspection and Testing of work done in manufacturer's plant and of materials and assemblies delivered to site shall be paid for by Owner (not included in this contract). Order for such inspection will be issued by Owner. (See Section 01 4523.)

PRE-ENGINEERED SHADE STRUCTURES

Section 13 3411 21-32-053

- D. All work done at school site and plant shall be subject to inspection by Inspector of Owner as required under Chapter 4 of Part 1 of Title 24. All on-site inspection costs will be paid for by Owner, including special inspection required by Title 24.

1.10 LAYOUT AND USE OF PROPERTY

- A. Specific areas will be designated for this work, for storage of materials on site, for traffic lanes to and from building site. Contractor's activities shall be limited to these areas.
- B. Work shall proceed in such manner as to not interfere with Owner's activities in and about existing facilities. Exceptions will be made only after previous agreement between Owner, Architect and Contractor.

1.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect existing installations from damage. Take measures to prevent damage to existing turf, trees, paving, streets, curbs, walks, lawn sprinkler heads, and existing buildings during construction. Restore and repair any damage caused by work under this Contract to existing facilities without expense to Owner.

1.12 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Location of existing underground utilities shown on drawings are approximate only. Realignment of existing active underground lines that are to remain in use, which are uncovered by work of this Contract and which cannot be determined by Contractor in estimating work, shall be done at expense of Owner. Price shall be agreed upon before doing this work, per change order requirements of the General Conditions.
- B. Contractor shall positively locate any overhead utilities which may have lines crossing or blocking his path in any way and shall arrange and pay for all permits or licenses for crossing city or county lines and for travel over all roads and highways.

1.13 GRADING AND DRAINAGE

- A. Any grades disturbed by Contractor shall be graded at no additional cost to Owner to assure proper drainage away from structure and paved walks and drives and so as not to disturb existing drainage patterns.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. VOC Limits for adhesives, sealants, fillers, coatings and primers. Comply with limits specified in related Section.
- B. Provide products conforming to local, State and Federal government

requirements limiting the amount of volatile organic compounds contained in the product, for its intended application. If specified product exceeds current requirement, provide conforming product at no additional cost. Provide written confirmation to Architect Describing reason for revision and demonstrate compliance of replacement product with specified requirements.

2.2 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Columns: Structure shall be open on all sides with steel columns as shown on contract drawings to provide vertical and lateral load support.
- B. Roofs: Design live load of 20 psf (no area reduction). All roofs shall be designed to resist applied horizontal and vertical loads including wind uplift.
- C. Foundations: Pre-engineered structure design shall include the proper design of concrete foundations fully conforming to 2016 CBC, as adopted by DSA. Total load vertical pressure shall not be in excess of 2000 psf. Resistance to lateral loads shall not exceed 200 psf lateral bearing per foot of depth below the top 24" of soil. All foundations shall have a minimum penetration into lowest adjacent grade of five feet. All concrete foundations shall be in accordance with Sections 31 2000, 03 1000, 03 2000, 03 3000.
- D. Lateral Loads: Wind design shall be for 85 m.p.h. minimum basic wind speed with Exposure C terrain. Seismic design shall be per 2016 CBC.
- E. Owner's Architect will select all colors for materials inside and outside of the structure. Submit samples of all materials immediately after award of the Contract to assure adequate time for color selection.
- F. Submittals for all phases of the work shall be in accordance with Section 01 3300 and individual specification section requiring submittals.
- G. Wherever stacks of material, erection equipment or other loads are carried by work during construction, make provisions to take care of stresses and strains resulting. Keep temporary bracing in place until permanent walls and roofs are completed; provide temporary bracing sufficient to keep structure stable, plumb and in line until completed. Place temporary bracing to allow freedom of workmen in building and erecting other work.

2.3 MATERIALS

- H. Pre-engineered shade structure shall be as shown and specified in contract documents. **Provide free standing steel structure as shown on Poligon PC No. 02-116824 by W.H. Porter Inc., or accepted equal.**
- I. MATERIALS:
 - 1. Structural shapes & plates - ASTM A-36 Typical
 - 2. HSS shapes (tube columns) - ASTM A-500 Grade B

PRE-ENGINEERED SHADE STRUCTURES

Section 13 3411 21-32-053

3. Bolts:
 - a. Machine Bolts - ASTM A-307; Nuts ASTM A-563 Hex, Grade A
 - b. High Strength - Bolts ASTM A-325; Nuts - ASTM A-563 Heavy Hex, Grade CL
4. Non-shrink grout - ASTM C-1107; 7,000 psi (non-metallic).
5. Roofing to be Kynar coated standing seam roof over 30 pound felt over roof deck.

2.4 FABRICATION

- J. Workmanship, fabrication, and connections shall be in accordance with AISC specifications.
- K. WELDING: Electrodes - Class E-70 XX series, low hydrogen, AWS D1.1; Welders - certified by DSA; Groove & Butt Welds - Complete penetration (CP) UON; Fillet Welds - sizes specified are minimum structural welds. Increase as required by ASD table J2.4; Field Welding - may be required to facilitate construction; Termination - welds terminating at ends or sides, wherever practicable shall be returned continuously around corners a distance 2 times the nominal size of the weld per ASD section J2.2B.
- L. SHOP DRAWINGS: Reviewed by the engineer before fabrication.
- M. BOLT HOLES: Typical - diameter + 1/16 inch; Anchor - diameter + 3/16 inch.
- N. EXPOSED STEEL: Hot dip galvanized or primer painted if finish painting to be applied.
- O. SPLICES: None accepted.

PART 3 - CLEANING

3.1 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. CONDITIONS OF WORK IN PLACE: Subsurfaces which are to receive materials specified under this Section shall be carefully examined before beginning work hereunder, and any defects therein shall be reported, in writing, to the Architect. Work shall not be started until such defects have been corrected. Starting of work shall imply acceptance of conditions as they exist.
- B. JOB MEASUREMENTS: Take field measurements for this work and be responsible for same. Report any major discrepancy between plan and field dimensions to the Architect.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. GENERAL: Installation shall be in strict conformance with AISC standards, the manufacturer's written directions, as shown on approved drawings and as herein specified.

3.3 CLEANING

PRE-ENGINEERED SHADE STRUCTURES

**Section 13 3411
21-32-053**

- A. GENERAL: Premises shall be kept free from accumulation of waste and rubbish. At completion of work and as necessary during progress of work, remove from premises all surplus materials, rubbish, and debris.
- B. FINAL PREPARATION: Prepare all surfaces so as to eliminate burrs, sharp projections, splinters, etc.

- END OF SECTION -

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Electric motors.
 2. Gauges.
 3. Access Doors.
 4. Flexible joints.
 5. Insulation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Conditions and Division 01 Specification, including General and Supplementary Notes, apply to this Section.
- B. This Section is a part of each Division.

1.03 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish and install any materials, equipment, or specified which is necessary to provide a complete and workable system.
- B. Make all temporary connections to maintain services during the course of this Contract. Notify the Owner seven days in advance before disturbing any service.
- C. Plumbing work shall not adversely affect the operation of the existing plumbing system.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Where a standard is specified to conform to referenced standards, it shall be the latest edition of the standard in effect at the time of bid shall be used.
1. American Standards Association International.
 2. American National Standards Institute.
 3. American Society for Testing and Materials.
 4. California Code of Regulations.

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

- a. Title 8 - Division of Industrial Safety, Subchapter 7; General Industry Safety Orders, Articles 31 through 36.
 - 5. NCPWB - National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau.
 - 6. CEC - California Electrical Code.
 - 7. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers' Association.
 - 8. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association.
 - 9. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act.
 - 10. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
- B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
- 1. The publications listed below form part of this specification; comply with provisions of these publications except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - a. California Building Code, 2019.
 - b. California Electrical Code, 2019.
 - c. California Energy Code, 2019.
 - d. California Fire Code, 2019.
 - e. California Green Building Standards Code, 2019.
 - f. California Mechanical Code, 2019.
 - g. California Plumbing Code, 2019.
 - h. California Code of Regulations, Title 24.
 - i. California Health and Safety Code.
 - j. CAL-OSHA.
 - k. California State Fire Marshal, Title 19 CCR.
 - l. National Fire Protection Association.
 - m. Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
 - n. Other applicable state laws.
 - 2. Nothing in Drawings or specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes, or to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. It is

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

not the intent of Drawings or specifications to repeat requirements of codes except where necessary for clarity.

1.05 DRAWINGS

- A. Examine Contract Documents prior to bidding of work and report discrepancies in writing to Architect.
- B. Drawings showing location of equipment and materials are diagrammatic and job conditions will not always permit installation in location shown. The Plumbing Drawings show general arrangement of equipment and materials, etc., and shall be followed as closely as existing conditions, actual building construction, and work of other trades permit.
 - 1. Architectural and Structural Drawings shall be considered part of the Work. These Drawings furnish Contractor with information relating to design and construction of the Project. Architectural Drawings take precedence over Plumbing Drawings.
 - 2. Because of the small scale of Plumbing Drawings, not all offsets, fittings, and accessories required are shown. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting the Work and arrange Work accordingly. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories required to meet conditions. Inform Architect immediately when job conditions do not permit installation of equipment and materials in the locations shown. Obtain the Architects approval prior to relocation of equipment and materials.
 - 3. Relocate equipment and materials installed without prior approval of the Architect. Remove and relocate equipment and materials at Contractors' expense upon Architects' direction.
 - 4. Minor changes in locations of equipment, piping, etc., from locations shown shall be made when directed by the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner providing such change is ordered before such items of work, or work directly connected to same are installed and providing no additional material is required.
- C. Execute work mentioned in Specifications and not shown on Drawings, or vice versa, the same as if specifically mentioned or shown in both.

1.06 FEES AND PERMITS

- A. Obtain and pay for all permits and service required in installation of this work; arrange for required inspections and secure approvals from authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements of Division 01.
- B. Arrange for utility connections and pay charges incurred, including excess service charges.
 - 1. Bear the cost of construction related to utility services, from point of connection to utility services shown on Contract Documents. This includes piping, excavation, backfill, meters, boxes, check valves, backflow prevention devices, general service valves, concrete work, and the like, whether or not Work is performed by Contractor,

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

local water/sanitation district, public utility, other governmental agencies or agencies' assigns.

C. Coordination:

1. General:

- a. Coordinate plumbing Work with trades covered in other Specifications Sections to provide a complete, operable and sanitary installation of the highest quality workmanship.

2. Electrical Coordination:

- a. Refer to the Electrical Drawings and Specifications, Division 26, for service voltage and power feed wiring for equipment specified under this section. Contractor has full responsibility for the following items of work:
 - 1) Review the Electrical Drawings and Division 26 Specifications to verify that electrical services provided are adequate and compatible with equipment requirements.
 - 2) If additional electrical services are required above that indicated on Electrical Drawings and in Division 26, such as more control interlock conductors, larger feeder, or separate 120 volt control power source, include cost to furnish and install additional electrical services as part of the bid.
 - 3) Prior to proceeding with installation of additional electrical work, submit detailed drawings indicating exact scope of additional electrical work.

3. Mechanical Coordination:

- a. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to accommodate mechanical system installation.
- b. Coordinate installation of supporting devices. Set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components during progress of construction.
- c. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access where concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- d. Coordinate with other trades equipment locations, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air inlets and outlets, and structural and architectural features. Provide information on location of piping and seismic bracing to other trades as required for a completely coordinated project.

1.07 SUBMITTALS - GENERAL

- A. Refer to Division 01 Submittals Section(s) for additional requirements.

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

- B. Submittal packages may be submitted via email as PDF electronic files, or as printed packages. PDFs shall be legible at actual size (100 percent). Provide seven copies of printed submittal packages.
- C. Provide submittal of materials proposed for use as part of this Project. Product names in Specifications and on Drawings are used as standards of quality. Furnish standard items on specified equipment at no extra cost to the Contract regardless of disposition of submittal data. Other materials or methods shall not be used unless approved in writing by Architect. Architect's review will be required even though "or equal" or synonymous terms are used.
1. Partial or incomplete submittals will not be considered.
 2. Quantities are Contractor's responsibility and will not be reviewed.
 3. Provide materials of the same brand or manufacturer for each class of equipment or material.
 4. Identify each item by manufacturer, brand, trade name, number, size, rating, or other data necessary to properly identify and review materials and equipment. Words "as specified" are not sufficient identification.
 5. Identify each submittal item by reference to items' Specification Section number and paragraph, by Drawing and detail number, and by unit tag number.
 6. Organize submittals in same sequence as in Specification Sections.
 7. Show physical arrangement, construction details, finishes, materials used in fabrications, provisions for piping entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, mechanical characteristics, foundation and support details, and weight.
 - a. Submit Shop Drawings, performance curves, and other pertinent data, showing size and capacity of proposed materials.
 - b. Specifically indicate, by drawn detail or note, that equipment complies with each specifically stated requirement of Contract Documents.
 - c. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and dimensioned (except schematic diagrams). Drawings may be prepared by vendor but must be submitted as instruments of Contractor, thoroughly checked and signed by Contractor before submission to Architect for review.
 - d. Catalog cuts and published material may be included with supplemental scaled drawings.
- D. Review of submittals will be only for general conformance with design concept and general compliance with information given in Contract Documents. Review will not include quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes, construction methods,

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

coordination with work of other trades, or construction safety precautions, which are sole responsibility of Contractor. Review of a component of an assembly does not indicate acceptance of an assembly. Deviations from Contract Documents not clearly identified by Contractor are Contractor's responsibility and will not be reviewed by Architect.

- E. Within reasonable time after award of contract and in ample time to avoid delay of construction, submit to Architect Shop Drawings or submittals on all items of equipment and materials provided. Provide submittal in at least seven copies and in complete package.
 - 1. Shop Drawings and submittals shall include Specification Section, Paragraph number, and Drawing unit symbol or detail number for reference. Organize submittals into booklets for each Specification section and submit in loose-leaf binders with index. Deviations from the Contract Documents shall be prominently displayed in the front of the submittal package and referenced to the applicable Contract requirement.
- F. Furnish to the Project Inspector complete installation instructions on material and equipment before starting installation.

1.08 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for plumbing systems materials and products.
- B. Shop Drawings.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
 - 1. Product Data: For adhesives and sealants, documentation of compliance including printed statement of VOC content and chemical components.
 - 2. Laboratory Test Reports: For adhesives and sealants, indicating compliance with requirements for low-emitting materials.
- D. Pipe, pipe or plumbing fittings, fixtures, solder and flux installed in a system providing water for human consumption shall comply with lead free requirements of the California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75. Provide submittal information for products third-party certified by an approved laboratory as complying with California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- E. Delegated-Design Submittals: For seismic supports, anchorages, restraints, and vibration isolators indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria.
 - 1. Calculations performed for use in selection of seismic supports, anchorages, and restraints shall utilize criteria indicated in Structural Contract Documents.
 - 2. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

analysis data signed and sealed by the California registered structural engineer responsible for their preparation.

3. Supports, anchorages and restraints for piping, ductwork, and equipment shall be an OSHPD pre-approved system such as TOLCO, ISAT, Mason, or equal. Pipes, ducts and equipment shall be seismically restrained in accordance with requirements of current edition of California Building Code. System shall have current OPM number and shall meet additional requirements of authority having jurisdiction. Provide supporting documentation required by the reviewing authority and the Architect and Engineer. Provide layout drawings showing piping, ductwork and restraint locations.
 - a. Bracing of Piping and Equipment: Specifically state how bracing attachment to structure is accomplished. Provide shop drawings indicating seismic restraints, including details of anchorage to building. In-line equipment must be braced independently of piping, and in conformance with applicable building codes. Provide calculations to show that pre-approval numbers have been correctly applied in accordance with general information notes of pre-approval documentation. Gas pipe bracing shall be designed in accordance with California Building Code Section 1615A.1.22 and ASCE 7-10 Section 13.6. Coefficient $I_p = 1.5$ shall be used for gas piping bracing calculations.
 - b. In lieu of the above or for non-standard installations not covered in the above pre-approved systems, Contractor shall provide layout drawings showing piping, ductwork, and restraint locations, and detail supports, attachments and restraints, and furnish supporting calculations and legible details sealed by a California registered structural engineer, in accordance with 2019 California Building Code
4. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above, conform to all state and local requirements.

1.09 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide layouts for plumbing systems, for inclusion in coordinated layout specified in Section 23 80 00. Comply with requirements for layouts specified in Section 23 80 00.

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Refer to Division 01 for complete instructions.
 2. Furnish three complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Manual bound in hardboard binder, and one compact disc containing complete Operation and Maintenance Manual in searchable PDF format. Provide Table of Contents. Provide index tabs for each piece of equipment in binder and disc. Begin compiling data upon approval of submittals.
 - a. Sets shall incorporate the following:

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

- 1) Product Data.
 - 2) Shop Drawings.
 - 3) Record Drawings.
 - 4) Service telephone number, address and contact person for each category of equipment or system.
 - 5) Complete operating and maintenance instructions for each item of plumbing equipment and systems.
 - 6) Copies of guarantees/warranties for each item of equipment and systems.
 - 7) Test data and system balancing reports.
 - 8) Typewritten maintenance instructions for each item of equipment listing lubricants to be used, frequency of lubrication, inspections required, adjustment, etc.
 - 9) Manufacturers' bulletins with parts numbers, instructions, etc., for each item of equipment.
 - 10) Control diagrams and literature.
 - 11) A complete list or schedule of all scheduled valves giving the number of the valve, location and the rooms or area controlled by the valve. Identify each valve with a permanently attached metal tag stamped with number to match schedule. Post list in frame under plastic on wall in mechanical room or where directed by Architect.
 - 12) Check test and start reports for each piece of plumbing equipment provided as part of the Work.
 - 13) Commissioning and Preliminary Operation Tests required as part of the Work.
- b. Post service telephone numbers and/or addresses in an appropriate place as designated by the Architect.

B. Record Drawings:

1. Refer to Division 01, Record Documents, for requirements governing Work specified herein.
2. Upon completion of the work, deliver to Architect the following:
 - a. Originals of drawings showing the Work exactly as installed.

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

- b. One complete set of reproducible drawings showing the Work exactly as installed.
- c. One compact disc with complete set of drawings in PDF format showing the Work exactly as installed.
- d. Provide Contractor's signature, verifying accuracy of record drawings.
- e. Obtain the signature of the Project Inspector for all record drawings.

1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for complete instructions. Requirements given below are in addition to or are intended to amplify Division 01 requirements. In the case of conflict between requirements given herein and those of Division 01, Division 01 requirements shall apply.
- B. It is the responsibility of Contractor to assume costs incurred because of additional work and or changes required to incorporate proposed substitute into the Project. Refer to Division 01 for complete instructions.
- C. Substitutions will be interpreted to be all manufacturers other than those specifically listed in the Contract Documents by brand name, model or catalog number.
- D. Only one request for substitution will be considered for each item of equipment or material.
- E. Substitution requests shall include the following:
 - 1. Reason for substitution request.
 - 2. Complete submittal information as described herein; see "Submittals."
 - 3. Coordinated scale layout drawings depicting position of substituted equipment in relation to other work, with required clearances for operation, maintenance and replacement.
 - 4. List optional features required for substituted equipment to meet functional requirements of the system as indicated in Contract Documents.
 - 5. Explanation of impact on connected utilities.
 - 6. Explanation of impact on structural supports.
- F. Installation of reviewed substitution is the Contractors' responsibility. Any mechanical, electrical, structural, or other changes required for installation of reviewed substituted equipment or material must be made by the Contractor without additional cost to the Owner. Review by the Architect of the substituted equipment or material, including dimensioned Drawings will not waive these requirements.
- G. Contractor may be required to compensate the Architect for costs related to substituted equipment or material.

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of plumbing systems products, of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.
- B. Contractor's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with plumbing systems work similar to that required for this Project.
- C. California Health and Safety Code Compliance: For products covered under the scope of HSC 116875 for potable water service. Products for potable water service shall be third-party certified by an approved laboratory as complying with California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- D. Comply with applicable portions of California Plumbing Code pertaining to selection and installation of plumbing materials and products.
- E. All materials and products shall be new and shall match existing.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect equipment and piping delivered to Project site from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust and other contaminants.

1.14 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall visit Project site and examine existing conditions in order to become familiar with Project scope. Verify dimensions shown on Drawings at Project site. Bring discrepancies to the attention of Architect. Failure to examine Project site shall not constitute basis for claims for additional work because of lack of knowledge or location of hidden conditions that affect Project scope.
- B. Information on Drawings relative to existing conditions is approximate. Deviations from Drawings necessary during progress of construction to conform to actual conditions shall be approved by the Architect and shall be made without additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be held responsible for damage caused to existing services. Promptly notify the Architect if services are found which are not shown on Drawings.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to Division 01 for warranty requirements, and duration and effective date of Contractor's Standard Guarantee.
- B. Repair or replace defective work, material, or part that appears within the warranty period, including damage caused by leaks.
- C. On failure to comply with the warranty requirements within a reasonable length of time after notification is given, the Architect/Owner shall have the repairs made at the Contractor's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Materials or equipment of the same type shall be of the same brand wherever possible. All materials shall be new and in first class condition.
- B. All sizes, capacities, and efficiency ratings shown are minimum, except that gas capacity is maximum available.
- C. Refer to Sections 22 10 00 and 23 80 00 for specific system piping materials.

2.02 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. No material installed as part of this Work shall contain asbestos.
- B. Insulation products, including insulation, insulation facings, jackets, adhesives, sealants and coatings shall not contain polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in penta, octa, or deca formulations in amounts greater than 0.1 percent (by mass).

2.03 GAUGES

- A. Marsh "Series J", U.S. Gage, Danton 800, or equal, with bronze bushed movement and front recalibration. Dials shall be white with black numerals, 3-1/2 inch dial face. Normal reading shall be at mid-scale. Provide a needle valve on each gauge connection. Supply a gauge piped with branch isolation valves across the inlet and outlet of each pump and where shown on the Drawings.
- B. Provide Pete's Plug II, Sisco P/T, or equal, test plug with Nordel core {and gasketed cap}, on inlet and outlet of each coil, boiler, condenser, chiller and heat exchanger and where shown on Drawings.

2.04 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Where floors, walls, or ceilings must be penetrated for access to mechanical equipment, provide access doors, 14 inch by 14 inch minimum size in usable opening. Where entrance of a serviceman may be required, provide 20 inch by 30 inch minimum usable opening. Locate access doors/panels for non-obstructed and easy reach.
 - 1. All access doors less than 7'-0" above floors and exposed to public access shall have keyed locks.
- B. Access doors shall match those supplied in Division 08 in all respects, except as noted herein.
- C. Provide stainless steel access doors for use in toilet rooms, shower rooms, kitchens and other damp areas. Provide steel access doors with prime coat of baked-on paint for all other areas.

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

- D. Do not locate access doors in highly visible public areas such as lobbies, waiting areas, and primary entrance areas. Coordinate with the Architect when access is required in these areas.
- E. Where specific information or details relating to access panels different from the above is shown or given on the Drawings or other Divisions of work, then that information shall supersede this specification.
- F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated into the Work include Milcor, Karp, Nystrom, or Cesco, equal to the following:
 - 1. Milcor
 - a. Style K (plaster).
 - b. Style DW (gypsum board).
 - c. Style M (Masonry).
 - d. Style "Fire Rated" where required.

2.05 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each piece of equipment with a permanently attached engraved bakelite plate, 1/2 inch high white letters on black background.

2.06 PIPE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each piping system and indicate the direction of flow by means of Seton, Inc., Marking Services Inc., Reef Industries, Inc., or equal, pre-tensioned, coiled semi-rigid plastic pipe labels formed to circumference of pipe, requiring no fasteners or adhesive for attachment to pipe.
- B. The legends and flow arrows shall conform to ASME A13.1.

2.07 INSULATION WORK

- A. General:
 - 1. Insulation products, including insulation, insulation facings, jackets, adhesives, sealants and coatings shall not contain polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in penta, octa, or deca formulations in amounts greater than 0.1 percent (by mass).
 - 2. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with testing and product requirements of South Coast Air Quality Management District, Rule 1168.
 - 3. The term "piping" used herein includes pipe, valves, strainers and fittings.

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

4. Apply insulating cement to fittings, valves and strainers and trowel smooth to the thickness of adjacent covering. Cover with jacket to match piping. Extend covering on valves up to the bonnet. Leave strainer cleanout plugs accessible.
5. Provide pre-formed PVC valve and fitting covers.
6. Provide Calcium Silicate rigid insulation and sheet metal sleeve, 18 inch minimum length at each pipe hanger. Seal ends of insulation to make vapor tight with jacket.
7. Test insulation, jackets and lap-seal adhesives as a composite product and confirm flame spread of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with UL723 or ASTM E84.
8. Clean thoroughly, test and have approved, all piping and equipment before installing insulation and/or covering.
9. Repair all damage to existing pipe and equipment insulation whether or not caused during the work of this contract, to match existing adjacent insulation for thickness and finish, but conforming to flame spread and smoke ratings specified above.

B. Insulation of Piping:

1. Insulate domestic hot and tempered water with minimum 3-1/2 pounds per cubic foot density fiberglass with ASJ-SSL jacket. Insulation thickness shall be the following:
 - a. Pipe 3/4 inches and smaller: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Pipe 1 inch through 1-1/2 inches: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - c. Pipe 2 inches and larger: 2 inches thick.
2. Insulate domestic hot water piping under slab on grade and cold water piping exposed to the weather with 3/4 inch thick Therma-Cel, Armaflex, or equal; seal water tight per manufacturer's directions.
3. Insulate roof drain and overflow drain bodies, horizontal sections of rainwater leader piping and overflow piping, and condensate drains within the building envelope with 1 inch thick fiberglass, minimum 3-1/2 pound per cubic foot density, with ASJ-SSL jacket.
4. Insulate domestic cold water piping outside of insulation envelope in outside walls, vented attic spaces, and unheated spaces, including equipment rooms and below raised floor with 1 inch thick molded fiberglass, minimum 3-1/2 pound per cubic foot density, with ASJ-SSL jacket.
5. Exposed insulated piping within the building shall have a Zeston 2000 25/50, Proto Lo-Smoke, or equal, PVC jacket and fitting cover installed over the insulation, applied per manufacturer's instructions. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying PVC jacket and fitting covers. Verify suitability with manufacturer of insulation. Insulation with pre-applied polymer jacket may be substituted at Contractor's option.

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

6. Insulate condensate drain piping in freezer with 3/4 inch thick Therma-Cel, Armaflex, or equal. Seal water tight per manufacturer's directions. Install heat tape prior to insulation of piping, in accordance with manufacturer's directions.
7. Where insulated piping is exposed to the weather apply aluminum jacket secured with 1/2 inch stainless-steel bands on 12 inch centers. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying metal jacket, and aluminum fitting covers. Install jacketing with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Cover fittings with glass cloth, two coats of Foster Sealfas 30-36, and factory-fabricated aluminum fitting covers, of same material, finish, and thickness as jacket. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying metal jacket and fitting covers.
 - a. Fitting covers:
 - 1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 2) Tee covers.
 - 3) Flange and union covers.
 - 4) End caps.
 - 5) Beveled collars.
 - 6) Valve covers.
 - 7) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
 - b. Jacket thickness:
 - 1) Pipes 10 inches diameter and smaller: Minimum .016 inch thick jacket with smooth finish.
 - 2) Pipes 12 inches diameter and larger: Minimum .020 inch thick jacket with smooth finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXISTING MATERIALS

- A. Remove existing equipment, piping, wiring, construction, etc., which interferes with Work of this Contract. Promptly return to service upon completion of work in the area. Replace items damaged by Contractor with new material to match existing.
- B. Removed materials which will not be re-installed and which are not claimed by Owner shall become property of Contractor and shall be removed from Project site. Consult Owner

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

before removing any material from Project site. Carefully remove materials claimed by Owner to prevent damage and deliver to Owner-designated storage location.

- C. Existing piping and wiring not reused and are concealed in building construction may be abandoned in place and all ends shall be capped or plugged. Remove unused piping and wiring exposed in Equipment Rooms or occupied spaces. Material shall be removed from Project premises. Disconnect power, water, gas, pump or any other active energy source from piping or electrical service prior to abandoning in place.
- D. Existing piping, ductwork, and equipment modified or altered as part of this Work shall comply with the most recent applicable code requirements.

3.02 FRAMING, CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Special framing, recesses, chases and backing for Work of this Section, unless otherwise specified, are covered under other Specification Sections.
- B. Contractor is responsible for placement of pipe sleeves, hangers, inserts, supports, and location of openings for the Work.
- C. Cutting, patching, and repairing of existing construction to permit installation of equipment, and materials is the responsibility of Contractor. Repair or replace damage to existing work with skilled mechanics for each trade.
- D. Cut existing concrete construction with a concrete saw. Do not utilize pneumatic devices.
- E. Core openings through existing construction for passage of new piping and conduits. Cut holes of minimum diameter to suit size of pipe and associated insulation installed. Coordinate with building structure, and obtain Structural Engineer's approval prior to coring through existing construction.

3.03 PLUMBING DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, dismantle and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed. Coordinate with all other trades.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - 2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping to remain with same or compatible piping material. Refrigerant system must be evacuated per EPA requirements.
 - 3. Equipment to Be Removed: Drain down and cap remaining services and remove equipment.

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

4. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.04 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide adequate working space around electrical equipment in compliance with the California Electrical Code. Coordinate the Mechanical Work with the Electrical Work to comply.
- B. Furnish necessary control diagrams and instructions for the controls. Before permitting operation of any equipment which is furnished, installed, or modified under this Section, review all associated electrical work, including overload protection devices, and assume complete responsibility for the correctness of the electrical connections and protective devices. Motors and control equipment shall conform to the Standards of the National Electrical Manufacturers' Association. All equipment and connections exposed to the weather shall be NEMA IIIIR with factory-wired strip heaters in each starter enclosure and temperature control panel where required to inhibit condensation.
- C. All line voltage and low voltage wiring and conduit associated with the Temperature Control System are included in this Section. Wiring and conduit shall comply with Division 26.

3.05 PIPING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawing plans, schematic and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

3.06 PRIMING AND PAINTING

- A. Perform priming and painting on the equipment and materials as specified herein.
- B. See Division 09 Painting Section(s) for detailed requirements.
- C. Priming and Painting:
 1. Exposed ferrous metals, including piping, which are not galvanized or factory-finished shall be primed and painted.
 - a. Black Steel Piping:

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

- 1) Primer: One coat gray Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, comparable products by Rust-Oleum, Kelly Moore, or equal.
 - 2) Topcoat: Two coats gray Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, comparable products by Rust-Oleum, Kelly Moore, or equal.
2. Metal surfaces of items to be jacketed or insulated except piping shall be given two coats of primer unless furnished with equivalent factory finish. Items to be primed shall be properly cleaned by effective means free of rust, dirt, scale, grease and other deleterious matter and then primed with the best available grade of zinc rich primer. After erection or installation, all primed surfaces shall be properly cleaned of any foreign or deleterious matter that might impair proper bonding of subsequent paint coatings. Any abrasion or other damage to the shop or field prime coat shall be properly repaired and touched up with the same material used for the original priming.
3. Where equipment is provided with nameplate data, the nameplate shall be masked off prior to painting. When painting is completed, remove masking material.

3.07 EXCAVATING

- A. Perform all excavating required for work of this Section. Provide the services of a pipe/cable locating service prior to excavating activities to determine location of existing utilities.
- B. Unless shown otherwise, provide a minimum of 2'-6" cover above top of pipe to finished grade for all service piping, unless otherwise noted. Trim trench bottom by hand or provide a 4 inch deep minimum bed of sand to provide a uniform grade and firm support throughout entire length of pipe. For all PVC pipe and for PE gas pipe, bed the pipe in 4 inch sand bed. Pipe bedding materials should be clean crushed rock, gravel or sand of which 100 percent will pass a 1 inch sieve. For pipes that are larger than 10 inches in diameter, at least 95 percent should pass a 3/4 inch sieve, and for pipes 10 inches in diameter or smaller, 100 percent should pass a 1/2 inch sieve. All other materials should have a minimum sand equivalent of 50. Only a small proportion of the native soils will meet these requirements without extensive processing; therefore, importation of pipe bedding materials should be anticipated. Pipe bedding materials shall be compacted in lifts not exceeding 6 inches in compacted thickness. Each lift shall be compacted to not less than 90 percent relative compaction at or above the optimum moisture content, in accordance with ASTM Specification D2940, except that bedding materials graded such that 100 percent of the material will pass a No. 200 sieve shall be compacted in 6 inch lifts using a single pass of a flat-plate, vibratory compactor or vibratory drum. Pipe bedding materials should extend at least to the spring line.
- C. Maintain all warning signs, barricades, flares, and red lanterns as required.
- D. For all trenches 5 feet or more in depth, submit copy of permit detailed drawings showing shoring, bracing, sloping, or other provisions to be made for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of such trenches. Obtain a permit from the

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

Division of Industrial Safety prior to beginning excavations. A copy of the permit shall be available at the site at all times.

3.08 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill shall comply with applicable provisions of Division 31 of these Specifications.
- B. Except under existing or proposed paved areas, walks, roads, or similar surfaces, backfill for other types of pipe shall be made using suitable excavated material or other approved material. Place backfill in 8 inch layers, measured before compaction, and compact with impact hammer to at least 90 percent relative compaction per ASTM D2940.
 - 1. Backfill plastic pipe and insulated pipe with sand for a minimum distance of 12 inches above the top of the pipe. Compact using mechanical tamping equipment.
- C. Entire backfill for excavations under existing or proposed pavements, walks, roads, or similar surfaces, under new slabs on grade, shall be made with clean sand compacted with mechanical tamping equipment vibrator to at least 90 percent relative compaction per ASTM D2940. Remove excess earth. Increase the minimum compaction within the uppermost two feet of backfill to 95 percent.
- D. Replace or repair to its original condition all sod, concrete, asphalt paving, or other materials disturbed by the trenching operation. Repair within the guarantee period as required.

3.09 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. At time of final connection, and prior to opening valve to allow pressurization of water and gas piping from existing systems, on site or off site, perform a pressure test to indicate static pressure of existing systems. If pressure on water piping is greater than 80 psi, or gas pressure is not as indicated on Contract Documents, inform Architect immediately. Do not allow piping systems to be pressurized without written consent of the Architect.
- B. General:
 - 1. All piping shall be concealed unless shown or otherwise directed. Allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
 - 2. Installation of piping shall be made with appropriate fittings. Bending of piping will not be accepted.
 - 3. Install piping to permit application of insulation and to allow valve servicing.
 - 4. Where piping or conduit is left exposed within a room, the same shall be run true to plumb, horizontal, or intended planes. Where possible, uniform margins are to be maintained between parallel lines and/or adjacent wall, floor, or ceiling surfaces.
 - 5. Horizontal runs of pipes and/or electrical conduit suspended from ceilings shall provide for a maximum headroom clearance. The clearance shall not be less than 6'-6" without written approval from the Architect.

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

6. Close ends of pipe immediately after installation. Leave closure in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation.
7. Each piping system shall be thoroughly flushed and proved clean before connection to equipment.
8. Pipe the discharge of each relief valve, air vent, backflow preventer, and similar device to floor sink or drain.
9. Install exposed polished or enameled connections with special care showing no tool marks or threads at fittings.
10. Install horizontal valves with valve stem above horizontal.
11. Use reducing fittings; bushings shall not be allowed. Use eccentric reducing fittings wherever necessary to provide free drainage of lines and passage of air.
12. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
13. Service Markers: Mark the location of each plugged or capped pipe with a 4 inch round by 30 inch long concrete marker, set flush with finish grade. Provide 2-1/2 inch diameter engraved brass plate as part of monument marker.
14. Furnish and install anchors or thrust blocks on PVC water lines in the ground, at all changes in direction of piping, and at all connections or branches from mains 1-1/2 inch and larger. Form anchors or thrust blocks by pouring concrete between pipe and trench wall. Thrust blocks shall be of adequate size and so placed as to take thrusts created by maximum internal water pressure. Sizing and placement shall be per manufacturer's recommendations, CPC, and IAPMO installation standards. Anchor piping to building construction.
15. Sanitary Sewer and Storm Drain: Grade piping inside building uniformly 1/4 inch per foot if possible but not less than 1/8 inch per foot. Run piping as straight as possible. Make piping connections between building piping and outside service pipe with cast iron reducers or increasers. Slope sewers uniformly between given elevations where invert elevations are shown.
16. Where piping is installed in walls within one inch of the face of stud, provide a 16 gauge sheet metal shield plate on the face of the stud. The shield plate shall extend a minimum of 1-1/2 inches beyond the outside diameter of the pipe.

C. Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates:

1. Fit all pipes with or without insulation passing through walls, floors, or ceilings, and all hanger rods penetrating finished ceilings with chrome-plated or stainless escutcheon plates.

D. Firestopping:

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

1. Pack the annular space between the pipe sleeves and the pipe through all floors and walls with UL listed fire stop, and sealed at the ends. All pipe penetrations shall be UL listed, Hilti, 3M Pro-Set, or equal.
 - a. Install fire caulking behind mechanical services installed within fire rated walls, to maintain continuous rating of wall construction.
2. Provide SpecSeal Systems UL fire rated sleeve/coupling penetrators for each pipe penetration or fixture opening passing through floors, walls, partitions or floor/ceiling assemblies. All Penetrators shall comply with UL Fire Resistance Directory (Latest Edition), and in accordance with Chapter 7, CBC requirements.
3. Sleeve penetrators shall have a built in anchor ring for waterproofing and anchoring into concrete pours or use the special fit cored hole penetrator for cored holes.
4. Copper and steel piping shall have SpecSeal plugs on both sides of the penetrator to reduce noise and to provide waterproofing.
5. All above Systems to be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
6. Alternate firestopping systems are acceptable if approved equal. However, any deviation from the above specification requires the Contractor to be responsible for determining the suitability of the proposed products and their intended use, and the Contractor shall assume all risks and liabilities whatsoever in connection therewith.

E. Flashing:

1. Flashing for penetrations of metal or membrane roof for mechanical items such as flues and pipes shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer for the specific roofing type. The work of this section shall include furnishing, layout, sizing, and coordination of penetrations required for the mechanical work.
 - a. Furnish and install flashing and counterflashing in strict conformance with the requirements of the roofing manufacturer. Submit shop drawing details for review prior to installation.
 - b. Furnish and install counterflashing above each flashing required. Provide Stoneman, or equal, vandalproof top and flashing combination. Provide vandalproof top for each plumbing vent through roof. Elmdor/Stoneman Model 1540, 1550, 1570, or equal.
2. For all other types of roofing system, furnish and install around each pipe, where it passes through roof, a flashing and counterflashing. All flashing shall be made of four pound seamless sheet lead with 6 inch minimum skirt and steel reinforced boot. Counterflashing shall be cast iron. For vents, provide vandalproof top and flashing combination. Elmdor/Stoneman Model 1100-4, 1100-5, 1100-7, or equal.

F. Hangers and Supports:

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50
21-32-053

1. General: Support equipment and piping so that it is firmly held in place by approved iron hangers and supports and special hangers. Hanger and support components shall support weight of equipment and pipe, fluid, and pipe insulation based on spacing between supports with minimum factor of safety of five based on ultimate strength of material used. Do not exceed manufacturer's load rating. Pipe attachments or hangers, of same size as pipe or tubing on which used, or nearest available. Rigidly fasten hose faucets, fixture stops, compressed air outlets, and similar items to the building construction. The Architect shall approve hanger material before installation. Do not support piping with plumbers' tape, wire rope, wood, or other makeshift devices. Where building structural members do not match piping support spacing, provide "bridging" support members firmly attached to building structural members in a fashion approved by the structural engineer.
 - a. Materials, design, and type numbers per Manufacturers' Standardization Society (MSS), Standard Practice (SP)-58.
 - 1) Provide copper-plated or felt-lined hangers for use on copper tubing.
2. Hanger components shall be provided by one manufacturer: B-Line, Grinnell, Unistrut, Badger, or equal.
3. Riser clamps: B-line model B3373, or equal.
4. Pipe Hanger and Support Placement and Spacing:
 - a. Vertical piping support spacing: Provide riser clamps for piping, above each floor, in contact with the floor. Provide support at joints, branches, and horizontal offsets. Provide additional support for vertical piping, spaced at or within the following maximum limits:

<u>Pipe Diameter</u>	<u>Steel Threaded or Welded (Note 3)</u>	<u>Steel Gas</u>	<u>Copper Brazed or Soldered (Note 3)</u>	<u>CPVC & PVC (Note 2)</u>
1/2 - 1"	12 ft.	6 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
1-1/4 - 2"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft..	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
2-1/2 - 3"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

Over 4"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
---------	--------	--	--	------------------------------------

- 1) Note 1: Provide mid-story guides.
 - 2) Note 2: For PVC piping, provide for expansion every 30 feet per IAPMO installation standard. For CPVC piping, provide for expansion per IAPMO installation standard.
 - 3) Note 3: Spacing of hangers and supports for piping assembled with mechanical joints shall be in accordance with standards acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. Vertical cast iron piping support spacing: Base and each floor not to exceed 15 feet.
- c. Horizontal piping, hanger and support spacing: Locate hangers and supports at each change of direction, within one foot of elbow, and spaced at or within following maximum limits:

<u>Pipe Diameter</u>	<u>Steel Threaded or Welded (Note 2)</u>	<u>Steel Gas</u>	<u>Copper Brazen or Soldered (Notes 2, 3)</u>	<u>CPVC & PVC (Note 1)</u>
1/2 - 1"	6 ft.	6 ft.	5 ft.	3 ft.
1-1/4 - 2"	7 ft.	10 ft.	6 ft.	4 ft.
2-1/2 - 3"	10 ft.	10 ft.	10 ft.	4 ft.
Over 4"	10 ft.	10 ft.	10 ft.	4 ft.

- 1) Note 1: For PVC piping, provide for expansion every 30 feet per IAPMO installation standard. For CPVC piping, provide for expansion per IAPMO installation standard.
 - 2) Note 2: Spacing of hangers and supports for piping assembled with mechanical joints shall be in accordance with standards acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3) Note 3: Includes all refrigerant piping, including vapor and hot gas pipes.
- d. Horizontal cast iron piping support spacing:
- 1) Support piping at every other joint for piping length of less than 4 feet.

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

- 2) For piping longer than 4 feet, provide support on each side of the coupling, within 18 inches of each joint.
- 3) Hanger shall not be installed on the coupling.
- 4) Provide support at each horizontal branch connection.
- 5) Provide sway brace at 40 foot maximum spacing for suspended pipe with no-hub joints, except where a lesser spacing is required by the seismic design criteria used in delegated design for seismic systems. Refer to Article, Submittals.
- 6) Provide a brace on each side of a change in direction of 90 degrees or more.

5. Suspended Piping:

- a. Individually suspended piping: B-Line B3690 J-Hanger or B3100 Clevis, complete with threaded rod, or equal. All hangers on supply and return piping handling heating hot water or steam shall have a swing connector at point of support.

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Rod Size Diameter</u>
2" and Smaller	3/8"
2-1/2" to 3-1/2"	1/2"
4" to 5"	5/8"
6"	3/4"

- b. Provide 3/8 inch rod for support of PVC and CPVC and provide continuous support.
- c. Trapeze Suspension: B-Line 1-5/8 inch width channel in accordance with manufacturer's published load ratings. No deflection to exceed 1/180 of a span.
- d. Trapeze Supporting Rods: Shall have a safety factor of five; securely anchor to building structure.
- e. Pipe Clamps and Straps: B-Line B2000, B2400; isolate copper pipe with two thicknesses of 2 inches wide 10-mil polyvinyl tape. Where used for seismic support systems, provide B-Line B2400 series pipe straps.
- f. Concrete Inserts: B-line B22-I continuous insert or B2500 spot insert. Do not use actuated fasteners for support of overhead piping unless approved by Architect.

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

- g. Steel Connectors: Beam clamps with retainers.
6. Support to Structure:
- a. Wood Structure: Provide and install wood blocking as required to suit structure. Provide lag screws or through bolts with length to suit requirements, and with size (diameter) to match the size of hanger rods required.
- 1) Do not install Lag screws in tension without written review and acceptance by Structural Engineer.
- | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Side Beam Angle Clip | B-Line B3062 MSS Type 34 |
| Side Beam Angle Clip | B-Line B3060 |
| Ceiling Flange | B-Line B3199 |
- 2) Blocking for support of piping shall be not less than 2 inch thick for piping up to 2 inch size. Provide 3 inch blocking for piping up through 5 inch size, and 4 inch blocking for larger piping. Provide support for blocking in accordance with Structural Engineers requirements.
- 3) Where lag screws are used, length of screw shall be 1/2 inch less than the wood blocking. Pre-drill starter holes for each lag screw.
7. Rubber Neoprene Pipe Isolators:
- a. Pipe isolators shall comprise an internal rubber or neoprene material that isolates pipe from hanger and structure. Install at all piping located in acoustical walls. Refer to Architectural Drawings for location of acoustical walls.
- b. Isolation material shall be either a rubber or neoprene material that prevents contact between the pipe and the structure. The rubber shall have between a 45 to 55 durometer rating and a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch.
- c. Acceptable Suppliers:
- 1) Vertical runs: Acousto-Plumb or equal.
- 2) Horizontal runs: B-Line, Vibraclamp; Acousto-Plumb or equal.
8. Provide support for piping through roof, arranged to anchor piping solidly in place at the roof penetration.
9. Provide rigid insulation and a 12 inch long, 18 gauge galvanized sheet iron shield between the covering and the hanger whenever hangers are installed on the outside of the pipe covering.

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

10. Insulate copper tubing from ferrous materials and hangers with two thicknesses of 3 inch wide, 10 mil polyvinyl tape wrapped around pipe.
11. Provide a support or hanger close to each change of direction of pipe either horizontal or vertical and as near as possible to concentrated loads.
12. Suspend rods from concrete inserts with removable nuts where suspended from concrete decks. Power actuated inserts will not be allowed.

3.10 UNION AND FLANGE INSTALLATION

- A. Install Watts, Epco, Nibco, or equal, dielectric unions or flanges at points of connection between copper or brass piping or material and steel or cast iron pipe or material except in drain, waste, vent, or rainwater piping. Bushings or couplings shall not be used. Dielectric unions installed in potable water systems shall conform to the lead-free requirements of the California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- B. Install unions in piping NPS 2" and smaller, and flanges in piping NPS 2-1/2" and larger whether shown or not at each connection to all equipment and tanks, and at all connections to all automatic valves, such as temperature control valves. Unions installed in potable water systems shall conform to the lead-free requirements of the California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- C. Locate the unions for easy removal of the equipment, tank, or valve.

3.11 ACCESS DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install access doors wherever required whether shown or not for easy maintenance of mechanical systems; for example, at concealed valves, strainers, traps, cleanouts, dampers, motors, controls, operating equipment, etc. Access doors shall provide for complete removal and replacement of equipment.

3.12 CONCRETE WORK

- A. Concrete work required for work of this Section shall be included under another section of the Specification, unless otherwise noted, including poured-in-place concrete work for installing precast manholes, catch basins, etc., and shall include reinforced concrete bases for pumps, tanks, compressors, fan units, boilers, unless the work is specifically indicated on the Drawings to be furnished under this Section.
- B. Thrust blocks, underground anchors, and pads for cleanouts, valve access boxes and washer boxes are included under this Section of the Specification. Concrete shall be 3000 psi test minimum. Refer to Division 03 for concrete types.

3.13 PIPE PROTECTION

- A. Wrap bare galvanized and black steel pipe buried in the ground and to 6" above grade, including piping in conduit, with one of the following, or equal:

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

1. Polyethylene Coating: Pressure sensitive polyethylene coating, "X-Tru-Coat" as manufactured by Pipe Line Service Corporation or "Green Line" wrap as manufactured by Royston Products, or equal.
 - a. Field Joints and Fittings: Protecto Wrap #1170 tape as manufactured by Pipe Line Service Corporation, or Primer #200 tape by Royston Products, or equal. Installation shall be as per manufacturer's recommendation and instructions.
 2. Tape Wrap: Pressure-sensitive polyvinyl chloride tape, "Transtex #V-10 or V-20", "Scotchwrap 50", Slipknot 100, PASCO Specialty & Mfg., Inc., or equal, with continuous identification. Tape shall be a minimum of 20 mils thick for fittings and irregular surfaces, two wraps, 50 percent overlap, 40 mils total thickness. Tape shall be laminated with a suitable adhesive; widths as recommended by the manufacturer for the pipe size. Wrap straight lengths of piping with an approved wrapping machine.
- B. Field Joints: Valves and Fittings: double wrap polyvinyl chloride tape as above. Provide at least two thicknesses of tape over the joint and extend a minimum of 4 inches over adjacent pipe covering. Build up with primer to match adjacent covering thickness. Width of tape of fittings shall not exceed 3 inches. Tape shall adhere tightly to all surfaces of the fittings without air pockets.
- C. Testing: Test completed wrap of piping, including all epoxy painted piping with Tinker and Rasor Co. test machine (San Gabriel, CA - 818-287-5259), Pipeline Inspection Company (Houston, TX - 713-681-5837), or equal.
- D. Cleaning: Clean all piping thoroughly before wrapping.
1. Inspection: Damaged or defective wraps shall be repaired as directed. No wrapped pipe shall be covered until approved by Architect.
- E. Sleeve copper piping/tubing installed below slab with "Polywrap-C" polyethylene sleeve, as manufactured by Northtown Pipe Protection Products, or equal. Sleeve shall be a minimum of 6 mils thick, colored blue for domestic water piping and orange for other piping. Install sleeve per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- F. Sleeve copper piping/tubing installed outside building below grade with "Polywrap-C" polyethylene sleeve, as manufactured by Northtown Pipe Protection Products, or equal. Sleeve shall be a minimum of 6 mils thick, colored blue for domestic water piping. Install sleeve per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- G. Sleeve cast iron and ductile iron pipe below grade and below slab with "Polywrap" polyethylene sleeve, as manufactured by Northtown Pipe Protection Products, or equal. Sleeve shall be a minimum of 8 mils thick, colored natural. Install sleeve per manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- H. Covering: No rocks or sharp edges shall be backfilled against the wrap or sleeve. When backfilling with other than sand, protect wrap with an outer wrapping of Kraft paper; leave in place during backfill.

3.14 PIPE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide temporary identification of each pipe installed, at the time of installation. Temporary identification shall be removed and replaced with permanent identification as part of the work.
- B. Apply the legend and flow arrow at all valve locations; at all points where the piping enters or leaves a wall, partition, cluster of piping or similar obstruction, at each change of direction and at approximately 20'-0" intervals on pipe runs. Variations or changes in locations and spacing may be made with the approval of the Architect. There shall be at least one marking in each room. Markings shall be located for maximum visibility from expected personnel approach.
- C. Wherever two or more pipes run parallel, the markings shall be supplied in the same relative location on each.
- D. Apply markings after painting and cleaning of piping and insulation is completed.

3.15 EXPANSION ANCHORS IN HARDENED CONCRETE

- A. Refer to Structural Drawings.
- B. Qualification Tests: The specific anchor shall have a current ICC-ES report and evaluated in cracked concrete in accordance with Acceptance Criteria AC193. If the specific anchor satisfies cyclic testing requirements per Acceptance Criteria AC01, Section 5.6, the full allowable shear and tension loads listed in the current ICC-ES report and manufacturer's recommendations for the specific anchor may be used. Otherwise, the design shear and tension loads shall not be more than 80% of the listed allowable shear and tension loads for the specific anchor.
- C. Installation: The anchors must be installed in accordance with the requirements given in ICC Research Committee Recommendations for the specific anchor.
- D. Testing: Fifty percent of the anchors shall be load-tested on each job to twice the allowable capacity in tension, except that if the design load is less than 75 pounds; only one anchor in ten need be tested. If any anchor fails, all anchors must be tested. The load test shall be performed in the presence of a special inspector.
- E. The load may be applied by any method that will effectively measure the tension in the anchor, such as direct pull with a hydraulic jack, a torque wrench calibrated using the specific anchor or calibrated spring-loading devices. Anchors in which the torque is used to expand the anchor without applying tension to the bolt may not be verified with a torque wrench.

3.16 PIPING SYSTEM PRESSURE TESTING

- A. General:

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

1. Perform operational tests under simulated or actual service conditions, including one test of complete plumbing installation with fixtures and other appliances connected.
 2. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
- B. Piping Systems: Test piping systems in accordance with the following requirements and applicable codes:
1. Authority having jurisdiction shall witness tests of piping systems.
 2. Notify Architect at least seven days in advance of testing.
 3. All piping shall be tested at completion of roughing-in, or at other times as directed by Architect.
 4. Furnish necessary materials, test pumps, gases, instruments and labor required for testing.
 5. Isolate from system equipment that may be damaged by test pressure.
 6. Make connections to existing systems with flanged connection. During testing of new work, provide a slip-in plate to restrict test pressure to new systems. Remove plate and make final connection to existing system at completion of testing.
 - a. Authority having jurisdiction shall witness final connection to system.
- C. Test Schedule: No loss in pressure or visible leaks shall show after four hours at the pressures indicated.
- D. Testing of Sanitary Sewer, Drain, Vent, and Storm Drain may be done in segments in order to limit pressure to within manufacturer's recommendations. Test to 10 feet above highest point in the system.

<u>System Tested</u>	<u>Test Pressure PSI</u>	<u>Test With</u>
Sanitary Sewer, Drain, Vent	10 Ft. Hd.	Water
Storm Drain, Condensate Drains	10 Ft. Hd.	Water
Domestic Water	125	Water
Natural Gas (PE)	60	Air & Non-corrosive Leak Test Fluid
Natural Gas (Steel)	100	Air & Non-corrosive Leak Test Fluid

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

Compressed Air	200 lb.	Air & Non-corrosive Leak Test Fluid
Deionized Water	50	Water

1. Flush deionized water lines with deionized water after test and approval.
2. Non-corrosive leak test fluid shall be suitable for use with piping material specified, and with the type of gas conveyed by the piping system.

3.17 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS

- A. Do not operate any plumbing equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until all of the following has been completed:
 1. Complete all requirements listed under "Check, Test and Start Requirements."
 2. Piping has been properly cleaned. Piping systems shall be flushed and treated prior to operation.
 3. Filters, strainers etc. are in place.
 4. Bearings have been lubricated, and alignment of rotating equipment has been checked.
 5. Equipment has been run under observation, and is operating in a satisfactory manner.
- B. Provide test and balance agency with one set of Contract Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change orders issued, applicable shop drawings and submittals and temperature control drawings.

3.18 CHECK, TEST AND START REQUIREMENTS

- A. An authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer shall perform check, test and start of each piece of plumbing equipment. The representative may be an employee of the equipment manufacturer, or a manufacturer-certified contractor. Submit written certification from the manufacturer stating that the representative is qualified to perform the check test and start of the equipment.
 1. As part of the submittal process, provide a copy of each manufacturer's printed startup form to be used.
 2. Some items of specified equipment may require that check, test and start of equipment must be performed by the manufacturer, using manufacturer's employees. See specific equipment Articles in these Specifications for this requirement.
 3. Provide all personnel, test instruments, and equipment to properly perform the check, test and start work.

BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 22 00 50 21-32-053

4. When work has been completed, provide copies of reports for review, prior to final observation of work.
- B. Provide copies of the completed check, test and start report of each item of equipment, bound with the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- C. Upon completion of the work, provide a schedule of planned maintenance for each piece of equipment. Indicate frequency of service, recommended spare parts (including filters and lubricants), and methods for adjustment and alignment of all equipment components. Provide a copy of the schedule with each operating and maintenance manual. Provide a copy of certification from the Owner's representative indicating that they have been properly instructed in maintenance requirements for the equipment installed.

3.19 PRELIMINARY OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND TESTS

- A. Prior to observation to determine final acceptance, put all mechanical systems into service and check that work required for that purpose has been done, including but not limited to the following condensed check list. Provide indexed report to tabulating the results of all work.
 1. All equipment has been started, checked, lubricated and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 2. Correct rotation of motors and ratings of overload heaters are verified.
 3. Specified filters are installed and spare filters have been turned over to Owner.
 4. All manufacturers' certificates of start-up specified have been delivered to the Owner.
 5. All equipment has been cleaned, and damaged painted finishes touched up.
 6. Missing or damaged parts have been replaced.
 7. Flushing and chemical treatment of piping systems has been completed and water treatment equipment, where specified, is in operation.
 8. Equipment labels, pipe marker labels, ceiling markers and valve tags are installed.
 9. Valve tag schedules, corrected control diagrams, sequence of operation lists and start-stop instructions have been posted.
 10. Preliminary test and balance work is complete, and reports have been forwarded for review.
 11. Automatic control set points are as designated and performance of controls checks out to agree with the sequence of operation.
 12. Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been delivered and instructions to the operating personnel have been made.

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

- B. Prior to the observation to determine final acceptance, operate all mechanical systems as required to demonstrate that the installation and performance of these systems conform to the requirements of these specifications.
 - 1. Operate and test all mechanical equipment and systems for a period of at least five consecutive 8 hour days to demonstrate the satisfactory overall operation of the project as a complete unit.
 - 2. Commence tests after preliminary balancing and adjustments to equipment have been checked. Immediately before starting tests, install air filters and lubricate all running equipment. Notify the Architect at least seven calendar days in advance of starting the above tests.
 - 3. During the test period, make final adjustments and balancing of equipment, systems controls, and circuits so that all are placed in first class operating condition.
 - 4. Where Utility District rebates are applicable, demonstrate that the systems meet the rebate program requirements.
- C. Review of Contractor's Tests:
 - 1. All tests made by the Contractor or manufacturers' representatives are subject to observation and review by the Owner. Provide timely notice prior to start of each test, in order to allow for observation of testing. Upon the completion of all tests, provide a letter to confirm that all testing has been successful.
- D. Test Logs:
 - 1. Maintain test logs listing the tests on all mechanical systems showing dates, items tested, inspectors' names, remarks on success or failure of the tests.
- E. Preliminary Operation:
 - 1. The Owner reserves the right to operate portions of the plumbing system on a preliminary basis without voiding the guarantee.

3.20 CERTIFICATES OF INSTALLATION

- A. Contractor shall complete applicable "Certificates of Installation" forms contained in the California Building Energy Efficiency Standards and submit to the authorities having jurisdiction for approval and issuance of final occupancy permit, as described in the California Energy Code.

3.21 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. An authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer shall train Owner-designated personnel in maintenance and adjustment of equipment. The representative may be an employee of the equipment manufacturer, or a manufacturer-certified contractor. Submit written certification from the manufacturer stating that the representative is qualified to perform the Owner training for the equipment installed.

**BASIC PLUMBING
MATERIALS AND METHODS**

**Section 22 00 50
21-32-053**

1. As part of the submittal process, provide a training agenda outlining major topics and time allowed for each topic.
2. Some items of specified equipment require that training must be performed by the manufacturer, using manufacturer's employees. See specific equipment Articles in these Specifications for this requirement.
3. Contractor shall provide three copies of certification by Contractor that training has been completed, signed by Owner's representative, for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manual. Certificates shall include:
 - a. Listing of Owner-designated personnel completing training, by name and title.
 - b. Name and title of training instructor.
 - c. Date(s) of training.
 - d. List of topics covered in training sessions.
4. Refer to specific equipment Articles for minimum training period duration for each piece of equipment.

END OF SECTION

**PLUMBING PIPING
SYSTEMS**

**Section 22 10 00
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Pipe and fittings.
 2. Valves.
 3. Domestic water piping specialties.
 4. Gas piping specialties.
 5. Drain and waste piping specialties.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Conditions and Division 01 Specifications, including General and Supplementary Notes apply to this Section.
- B. Section 22 00 50 Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Product Data: Submit technical product data and installation instructions for plumbing piping systems and products.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL NOTES

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Provide welder qualifications for gas pipe welders.
- C. Gas Pipe Welder Qualifications: Provide evidence of current qualifications for individuals performing gas pipe welding.

1.05 CLOSEOUT

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Submit maintenance data and parts lists for plumbing piping systems and products. Include this data in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish to Owner, with receipt, one valve key for each key operated hydrant, bibb, or faucet installed.

1.07 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Gas Pipe Installer Qualifications: Individuals performing tasks requiring qualifications under Federal and State regulations shall be qualified by the gas utility supplying Project site. The qualifications shall be current at the time of performing the Work.
- C. NFPA/ANSI Compliance: Fabricate and install natural gas systems in accordance with latest edition of NFPA 54/ANSI Z223.1 "National Fuel Gas Code."
- D. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- E. Fabricate and install natural gas systems in accordance with California Plumbing Code.
- F. Utility Compliance: Fabricate and install natural gas systems in accordance with local gas utility company requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

- A. Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings, temperature ratings, and capacities as indicated. Provide materials and products complying with California Plumbing Code. Where more than one type of material or product is indicated, selection from materials or products specified is Contractor's option.
- B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

2.02 PIPE AND FITTINGS ATTACHED TO AND BELOW BUILDINGS INCLUDING 5 FEET FROM BUILDINGS

- A. Piping and fittings attached to covered walkways and corridors shall comply with the requirements of this article.
- B. Drain and Waste Pipe Above Grade: Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, asphaltic coated, conforming to ASTM A888 and Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standard (CISPI) 301 and so marked. Pipe and fittings shall be as manufactured by AB&I, Charlotte, Tyler Pipe, or equal. Pipe and fittings shall be the products of a single manufacturer. At Contractor's option, vertical piping above floor from lavatories, sinks, and drinking fountains may be Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with black cast iron drainage fittings, or DWV weld pipe and fittings.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

1. Joints above grade: No-Hub pipe conforming to ASTM A888 and CISPI 301. Couplings conforming to ASTM 1277 and CISPI 310, with stainless steel bands. Provide products by ANACO-Husky, Tyler, Ideal or equal. Provide sway brace at 20'-0" maximum spacing for suspended pipe with No-Hub joints. Provide a brace on each side of a change in direction of 90 degrees or more. Brace riser joints at each floor and at 15 foot maximum intervals (also see Specification Section 22 00 50).
- C. Drain and Waste Pipe Below Grade: Cast iron soil pipe and fittings, asphaltic coated, conforming to ASTM A888 and CISPI 301 and so marked. Pipe and fittings shall be as manufactured by AB&I, Charlotte, Tyler Pipe, or equal. Pipe and fittings shall be the products of a single manufacturer. At Contractor's option, hub and spigot cast iron soil pipe and fittings, asphaltic coated, conforming to ASTM A-74 and so marked, may be used.
1. Joints below grade: ANACO-Husky SD 4000, Clamp-All 125, or equal couplings and No-Hub fittings, meeting the requirements of FM 1680, SD Class I and ASTM C1540.
 2. Joints below grade (hub and spigot option): Neoprene gaskets conforming to ASTM C564, as manufactured by Ty-Seal, Dual-Tite, or equal.
- D. Vent Pipe:
1. 3 inch and larger: Cast iron soil pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM A888 and Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standard 301 and so marked. Joints in cast iron vent pipe shall be the same as specified for cast iron waste pipe above grade.
 2. 2-1/2 inch and smaller: Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe with black cast iron drainage fittings, or DWV copper pipe and fittings.
 3. Vent pipe buried in ground and to 6 inches above ground: Cast iron soil pipe and fittings conforming to ASTM A888 and Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute Standard 301 and so marked. Joints in cast iron vent pipe shall be the same as specified for cast iron waste pipe below ground.
- E. Type DWV copper tubing or No-Hub cast iron pipe and fittings may be used for concealed rainwater leaders. Where no-hub piping is used, the fittings and couplings shall match those used for waste piping.
- F. Water Pipe (Tempered Water, Tempered Water Return, Hot Water, Hot Water Return and Cold Water): ASTM B88, Type L copper tubing, hard-temper, with wrought copper fittings. Provide full solder cup for all fittings. Capped or plugged outlets shall be Schedule 40 screwed brass. Water piping below slab: ASTM B88, Type K copper tubing, hard temper, with wrought copper fittings. At Contractor's option, pipe runs below slab having no branches may be ASTM B88, Type K annealed copper tubing without joints. See Section 22 00 50 for pipe protection requirements for below slab copper piping.
- G. Temperature and Pressure Relief Valve Piping: ASTM B88, Type L copper tubing, hard-temper, with wrought copper fittings. Provide full solder cup for all fittings. Capped or plugged outlets shall be Schedule 40 screwed brass.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

- H. Gas Pipe: Schedule 40 black steel conforming to ASTM A53, with malleable iron threaded fittings above grade for piping 2 inch and smaller; welded piping below grade and for above grade piping larger than 2 inches, with Class 150 welding fittings.
 - 1. Appliance Flexible Connectors for Indoor Equipment Without External Spring Isolation:
 - a. Contractor may choose one of the following:
 - 1) Direct gas pipe connection.
 - 2) Appliance flexible connector:
 - a) Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
 - b) Polymer or hot-dipped PVC coated corrugated 304 stainless steel.
 - c) Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
 - d) End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
 - e) Maximum Length: 30 inches.
 - f) Manufacturers: Dormont, Series 30C, 31, 40C, 41, and 51, Brasscraft model ProCoat, or equal.
 - b. Provide with end connections compatible with equipment and piping system.
 - c. Equipment located in spaces normally accessible to building occupants, other than maintenance personnel, shall utilize direct gas pipe connection.
- I. Condensate Drain Piping:
 - 1. Inside buildings provide ASTM B88, Type L copper tubing and fittings. Provide Wye fittings with capped cleanout plug for tubing up to 1 inch size. Provide wrought or cast DWV fittings for sizes 1-1/4 inch and larger.
 - 2. Outside buildings provide ASTM B88, Type L copper pipe and fittings, cast iron drain pipe and fittings or Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe and cast iron drain or vent fittings.
 - 3. Connect condensate drains to mechanical equipment per equipment manufacturer's recommendations; provide P-trap where required. Slope piping to drain, with 1 inch in 10 foot minimum pitch. Provide di-electric couplings or unions at connections to dissimilar materials.
 - 4. Where Drawings indicate installation of mechanical equipment on spring isolation rails spring mounted curbs, or spring hangers, provide threaded metal connector at mechanical equipment, Metraflex Model SST, or equal by Unisource Mfg. Co., or Flexicraft Industries. Arrange flexible connection to ensure drainage of condensate, and support flexible connection at each end of connector, to ensure proper alignment.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

**Section 22 10 00
21-32-053**

5. Where condensate drain P-traps are required, install trap using Wye fitting on inlet and outlet of trap. Provide cap on top of each Wye, made removable for cleaning and inspection. Drill 1/8 inch diameter hole in cap at outlet of the trap to allow venting of the system. Minimum depth of trap should be 4 inches, or as recommended by the manufacturer in printed literature.
6. Provide cleanout tees or "Y" at each change in direction.

2.03 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to piping Articles in this Section for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch (3.2-mm) maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast iron and cast bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast iron and steel flanges.
 2. AWWA C111, rubber, flat face, 1/8-inch (3.2mm) thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless other indicated.
 3. Flange Bolts and Nuts: AWWA C111, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, 100 percent lead free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCup-5 Series, copper-phosphorus unless otherwise indicated. Sil-Fos 15, or equal.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with ASME B31.1 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.04 VALVES AND FITTINGS FOR POTABLE WATER SYSTEMS

- A. General:
 1. Provide valves and fittings conforming to lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
 - a. Provide valves listed to NSF/ANSI 61-G or NSF/ANSI 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

- 1) Exception: Main distribution gate valves above 1-1/2 inches located underground outside building are not required to conform lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.

B. Gate Valves:

1. General: Furnish valves in copper lines with adapters to suit valve/line requirements.
2. 1-1/2 inches and smaller: Minimum 200 psi CWP, bronze body, threaded bonnet, rising or non-rising stem, solid wedge, threaded or solder ends, conforming to MSS SP-80. Milwaukee UP148, UP149, Nibco T-113-LF, S-113-LF, or equal.
3. 2 inches through 3 inches: Minimum 200 psi CWP, bronze body, threaded bonnet, non-rising stem, solid wedge, threaded or solder ends, conforming to MSS SP-80. Nibco T-113-LF, S-113-LF, or equal.
4. Main distribution gate valves underground outside building above 1-1/2 inches:
 - a. Underground valves 2 inches thru 12 inches: 250 psi, iron body, Non-rising stem, bolted bonnet, resilient wedge valves, conforming to AWWA C509, equipped with operating nuts, Mueller Series 2360, Nibco F-619-RW-SON, or equal.
 - 1) Underground valves 3 inches and smaller may be furnished with operating nuts or hand-wheels, and with Ring-Tite joint ends.
 - 2) Furnish and deliver to Owner one wrench of each size required for operating underground valves.

C. Ball Valves:

1. 2 inches and smaller: 600 psi CWP, cast bronze or brass body, full port, two piece, threaded ends, and reinforced PTFE seal, conforming to MSS SP-110. Nibco T-685-80-LF, Milwaukee UPBA400, Apollo 77C-LF10, Kitz 868, or equal.
2. 2-1/2 inches: Apollo 77C-LF10, or equal.

D. Calibrated Balancing Valves:

1. General: Calibrated orifice ball type rated for 400 psig maximum operating pressure and 250 degrees F. maximum operating pressure.
 - a. Body: Brass.
 - b. Ball: 304 Stainless Steel.
 - c. Seat: Glass and Carbon filled TFE.
 - d. End Connections: Threaded.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

- e. Pressure Gage connections: Integral capped readout valves with internal check valves and drain port, for use with portable pressure differential meter.
- f. Handle Style: Dial, with memory stops to retain set position.
- 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - a. 1 inch and smaller: Bell & Gossett model CB, "LF" series.

2.05 VALVES AND FITTINGS FOR GAS SYSTEMS

- A. Gate Valves:
 - 1. 2-1/2 inches and smaller: Class150, bronze body, union bonnet, rising stem, solid wedge, threaded or solder ends, conforming to MSS SP-80. Hammond IB641, IB648, Nibco T-134, S-134, Milwaukee 1151, 1169, or equal.
- B. Gas Shut-off Valve Above Grade:
 - 1. 2 inches and smaller: Provide Milwaukee BB2-100, Jomar T-100NE, or equal, ball valve, CSA listed, full port.
 - 2. Above 2 inches: Provide ReSun D-126, Key Port, or equal, CSA listed, rectangular port, full pipe area, 125 psi SWP, flanged ends. Provide T-Handle socket wrench and adapter fittings as required for operation of valves. Provide one package of spare lubricant sticks, sizes as required for valve sizes. Lubricant shall be the product recommended by valve manufacturer for use with type of gas conveyed by the piping system.
 - 3. Provide valves same size as upstream piping. Make any reduction in size of gas piping downstream of shutoff valves.

2.06 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Hose Bibbs:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Co.
 - b. Woodford Manufacturing Co.
 - 2. Hose Station: Leonard THS-25-VB-CW, Symmons, or equal.
- B. Wall Hydrants:

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
 - a. Acorn Engineering Co.
 - b. Woodford Manufacturing Co.
 - c. Mifab, Inc.
- C. Water Hammer Arrestors:
1. Provide water hammer arrestors conforming to lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75, with nesting type bellows contained within a casing having sufficient displacement volume to dissipate the calculated kinetic energy generated in the piping system. Water hammer arrestors shall be sized for type and number of fixtures served. Provide all stainless steel shell construction with stainless steel bellows and threaded connection to water system.
 2. Water hammer arrestors shall be certified under P.D.I. Standard WH201 and by ASSE Standard 1010.
 3. Select units in accordance with the requirements of Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard P.D.I. WH201. Install above ceilings or behind wall access door at each plumbing fixture, or where plumbing fixtures are installed in groups, at each group of fixtures.
 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - a. Josam Company, series 75000.
 - b. Smith (Jay R.) Mfg. Co., Hydrotrol 5005-5050.
 - c. Mifab, series WHB.
- D. Thermostatic Water Temperature Control Valve:
1. Provide thermostatic water temperature control valve conforming to lead free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75, with size as noted on Drawings, complete with union angle strainer checkstops. Valves shall be thermostatic type, with a maximum temperature setting as follows:
 2. Provide surface semi-recessed mounted, stainless steel cabinet with locking door for control valves. Including:
 - a. Control valve cabinet and valve shall be provided as a package, and include thermostatic water mixing valve, thermometer, safety checkstops, volume control valve and internal piping.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

3. Where indicated on drawings, provide a temperature alarm system, utilizing a micro-processor based controller and solid state temperature controller. Provide audible and visual indication of high and low temperature set points. Provide required hardware and wiring for a complete operating system.
 - a. Provide isolation transformer for control of the alarm system.
 - b. Provide solenoid valve and shock absorber, installed and wired to the alarm module.
 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - a. Leonard Valve Company.
 - b. Lawler Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - c. Powers.
- E. Relief Valves:
1. Provide relief valves as indicated, of size and capacity as selected by Contractor for proper relieving capacity, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
 2. Combined Pressure-Temperature Relief Valves: Bronze body, test lever, thermostat, complying with ANSI A21.22 listing requirements for temperature discharge capacity. Provide temperature relief at 210 degrees F, and pressure relief at 150 psi.
 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - a. Watts Regulator Company.
 - b. Cash (A.W.) Valve Manufacturing Corporation.
 - c. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins-Regulator Division.

2.07 DRAIN AND WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Cleanouts:
1. General: Install cleanouts of same diameter as pipe (4 inch maximum) in all horizontal soil and waste lines where indicated and at all points of change in direction. Cleanouts shall be located not less than 18 inches from building construction so as to provide sufficient space for rodding. No horizontal run over 50 feet inside buildings or 100 feet outside buildings shall be without cleanout, whether shown on Drawings or not. Provide two-way cleanouts where indicated on drawings, and where required for satisfactory use.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

- a. Provide cleanouts in waste drop from each sink and urinal.
 - b. Provide one wrench for each size and type of cleanout used. Turn over to Owner at completion of the project, and obtain receipt. Place receipt in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.
 2. Cleanouts in floor and in concrete sidewalks: Ducco Cast Iron with nickel bronze top, clamping collar and ABS plastic plug: Zurn ZN-1400-KC, or equal, with square or round top to suit floor construction.
 3. Cleanouts in composition floors: Zurn ZN-1400-X-DX, or equal (nickel bronze top).
 4. Cleanouts in concealed, aboveground cast-iron soil or waste lines: Zurn Z-1440A, or equal, with ABS plastic plug.
 5. Cleanouts in walls: Zurn Z-1441 or Z-1443, or equal, with stainless steel cover. Provide long sweep elbow or combination wye at connection to riser and install with surface of cleanout within ½ inch of front face of finished wall.
 - a. Where space does not permit the above installation, provide Zurn Z-1446, or equal, with stainless steel access cover, and vandal resistant screw.
 - b. Install face of cleanout plug within 1/2 inch of front face of finished wall.
- B. Floor Drains:
1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
 - a. J.R. Smith.
 - b. MIFAB.
 - c. Watts.
 - d. Zurn.
- C. Floor Sinks:
1. Floor Sinks: Provide anchoring flange (seepage pan) at all floor sinks, and provide flashing clamp in locations where floor membrane is used. Provide cast iron "P" trap and trap primer connection at P-Trap.
 2. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
 - a. J.R. Smith.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

**Section 22 10 00
21-32-053**

- b. MIFAB.
 - c. Watts.
 - d. Zurn.
- D. Hopper Drains:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
 - a. Zurn.
 - b. J.R. Smith.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions under which plumbing piping systems are to be installed. Do not proceed with Work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in manner acceptable to Contractor.
- B. Make all arrangements for the utilities required. Pay all costs involved in obtaining the services including gas service and meter, water meter, pressure reducing valve, access boxes, street work. Connect to site utilities. Verify the location of all services. No extra cost will be allowed if services are not as shown.
- C. Determine sanitary sewer and storm drain location and elevation at all points of connection before installing any piping. Notify Architect immediately if indicated grades cannot be maintained.
- D. At time of final connection, and prior to opening valve to allow pressurization of water and gas piping from existing systems, on site or off site, perform a pressure test to indicate static pressure of existing systems. If pressure on water piping is greater than 80 psi, or gas pressure is not as indicated on Contract Documents, inform Architect immediately. Do not allow piping systems to be pressurized without written consent of the Architect.

3.02 INSTALLATION OF WATER PIPING

- A. Run all water piping generally level, free of traps or unnecessary bends, arranged to conform to the building requirements, and to suit clearance for other mechanical work such as ducts, flues, conduits, and other work. No piping shall be installed so as to cause unusual noise from the flow of water therein under normal conditions.
- B. Provide manufactured water hammer arrestors, sized and installed in accordance with Plumbing and Drainage Institute Standard PDI WH201.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

1. Locate water hammer arrestors at every plumbing fixture, or, where fixtures are located in groups, at every group of fixtures, and as indicated on Drawings.
 2. Install water hammer arresters above accessible ceilings, or install access doors for service.
- C. In freezing locations arrange water piping to drain as shown.
- D. Install piping on room side of building insulation.
- E. Check final location of rubber rings within couplings on PVC water piping with gauge or as recommended by manufacturer. Make connection to valves with cast iron adapters connected to water pipe with cast iron couplings. Furnish and install anchors or thrust blocks.

3.03 INSTALLATION OF SANITARY AND STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Sewer Piping: Run all horizontal sanitary drain piping inside of building on a uniform grade of not less than 1/4 inch per foot unless otherwise noted or later approved. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, piping shall have invert elevations as shown and slope uniformly between given elevations.
- B. Storm Drain Piping: Run all horizontal storm drain piping inside of building on a uniform grade of not less than 1/4 inch per foot. Unless otherwise noted on the plans, piping shall have invert elevations as shown and slope uniformly between given elevations.
- C. Install rainwater leader nozzles at exposed bottom of leaders where they spill onto grade.
- D. Run all drainage piping as straight as possible and provide easy bends with long turns; make all offsets at an angle of 45 degrees or less.
- E. Grade all vent piping so as to free itself quickly of any water condensation.
- F. Where possible, join groups of vent risers together with one enlarged outlet through roof. Maintain minimum of 10 foot horizontal or 3 foot vertical clearance from air intakes.
- G. Install drip pan under storm drain piping, sanitary drain piping, and vent piping that must be run over kitchen areas.
- H. Hubless Cast Iron Joints: Comply with coupling manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.04 INSTALLATION OF NATURAL GAS PIPING

- A. Install natural gas piping in accordance with Division 22 Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods sections.
- B. Use sealants on metal gas piping threads that are chemically resistant to natural gas. Use sealants sparingly, and apply to only male threads of metal joints.
- C. Remove cutting and threading burrs before assembling piping.

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

- D. Do not install defective piping or fittings. Do not use pipe with threads that are chipped, stripped, or damaged.
- E. Plug each gas outlet, including valves, with threaded plug or cap immediately after installation and retain until continuing piping or equipment connections are completed.
- F. Ground gas piping electrically and continuously within project, and bond tightly to grounding connection.
- G. Install drip-legs in gas piping where indicated and where required by code or regulation.
 - 1. Install "Tee" fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped at bottom of pipe risers.
 - 2. Where gas supply is connected to equipment with flexible connectors, install drip-leg in piping on downstream side of flexible connector, and install shut off valve on piping on upstream side of flexible connector.
- H. Install piping with 1/64 inch per foot (1/8 percent) downward slope in direction of flow.
- I. Install piping parallel to other piping.
- J. Paint all gas piping installed in exposed exterior locations. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods, article, Painting.
- K. Provide exterior shutoff valve at each building. Provide sign affixed to wall at valve location reading: "Gas Shut-Off." Size and location of the sign shall be as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Where gas piping enters a building in more than one location, exterior shutoff valves shall have a permanently attached metal tag identifying the area served by that valve, in addition to sign on wall.
- L. Provide watertight Schedule 40 PVC conduit to protect gas piping installed below covered walk, covered driveways, and where noted on Drawings. Extend sleeve at least 12 inches beyond any area where it is required to be installed, and terminate with valve box extended to grade, and marked "GAS".

3.05 PIPE JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS

- A. General:
 - 1. Cutting: Cut pipe and tubing square, remove rough edges or burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
 - 2. Remove scale, slag, dirt and debris from inside and outside of pipe before assembly.
 - 3. Boss or saddle type fittings or mechanically extracted tube joints will not be allowed.
- B. Threaded Pipe: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

1. Apply thread compound to external pipe threads: Rectorseal No. 5, Permatex No. 1, or equal.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- C. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- D. Copper Pipe and Tubing (Except pneumatic control piping): All joints shall be brazed according to ASME Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications, except domestic water piping 1-1/4 inches and smaller when not buried in the ground or concrete and type DWV plumbing piping may be soldered.
 1. Soldered joints: Apply water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828.
- E. Cast Iron Soil Pipe:
 1. No-Hub fittings shall be made with a torque wrench.
 2. Hub joints shall be with Ty-Seal couplings.
 3. Wrought iron, steel, or copper pipe shall have a ring or part of a coupling screwed on to form a spigot end if caulked into a joint.
 4. Connect cast iron sewer piping to outside service pipe with cast iron or vitrified LOP reducers or increasers as required. Caulking of smaller pipe into the larger without a reducer or increaser will not be permitted.
- F. Welded Pipe:
 1. Make up with oxyacetylene or electric arc process.
 2. All line welds shall be of the single "V" butt type. Welds for flanges shall be of the fillet type.
 3. Where the branch is two pipe sizes smaller than the main or smaller, Bonney Weldolets, Thredolets, Nibco, or equal, may be used in lieu of welding tees.

3.06 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves as indicated on Drawings and in the following locations:
 1. Shutoff Valves: Install on inlet of each plumbing equipment item, and on inlet of each plumbing fixture, and elsewhere as indicated.
 2. Drain Valves: Install on each plumbing equipment item located to completely drain equipment for service or repair. Install at base of each riser, at base of each rise or

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

drop in piping system, and elsewhere indicated or required to completely drain potable water system.

3. Provide gate or globe valves on inlet and outlet of each water heater or pump.

B. General:

1. Valves shall be full line size unless indicated otherwise on Drawings.
2. Install horizontal valves with valve stem above horizontal, except butterfly valves.
3. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
4. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
5. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
6. Install exposed polished or enameled connections with special care showing no tool marks or exposed threads.
7. Butterfly valves conforming to the paragraph "Butterfly Valves" may be used in lieu of gate or globe valves for locations above grade.
8. Ball valves conforming to the paragraph "Ball Valves" may be used in lieu of gate valves for locations above grade for services 2-1/2 inches and smaller.
9. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller (except ball valves) in nonferrous water piping systems may be solder joint type with bronze body and trim.
10. Rigidly fasten hose bibbs, hydrants, fixture stops, compressed air outlets, and similar items to the building construction.

C. Gate Valves:

1. Furnish valves in copper lines with adapters to suit valve / line requirements.
2. Underground gate valves:
 - a. Underground valves 3 inches and smaller may be furnished with operating nuts or hand-wheels, and with Ring-Tite joint ends.
 - b. Furnish and deliver to Owner one wrench of each size required for operating underground valves.

D. Silent Check Valves: Install in horizontal or vertical position between flanges.

E. Calibrated Balancing Valves: Install calibrated balancing valves per manufacturers' recommendations, including requirements for straight pipe lengths at valve inlet and outlet.

F. Gas Shut-Off Valves:

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

Section 22 10 00 21-32-053

1. Provide line size ball valve in gas line to each appliance.
- G. Valve Adjustment: Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.07 INSTALLATION OF CLEANOUTS

- A. Cleanouts: Install in piping as indicated, as required by California Plumbing Code, at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees. Install at maximum intervals of 50 feet for piping 4 inches and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping inside buildings, and at base of each conductor.
- B. Flashing Flanges: Install flashing flange and clamping device with each cleanout passing through water resistant membrane.

3.08 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DRAINS AND FLOOR SINKS

- A. Install drains in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and in locations indicated. Install floor drains with lip of drain slightly below finished floor to ensure drainage. Install floor sinks flush with finished floor. Coordinate with other trades to ensure that floor slopes to drain. Provide flashing flange and clamping device with each drain passing through water resistant membrane.

3.09 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping Runouts to Fixtures: Provide hot and cold water piping runouts to fixtures of sizes indicated.
- B. Mechanical Equipment Connections: Connect hot and cold water piping system and gas piping system to mechanical equipment as indicated, and provide with shutoff valve and union for each connection.

3.10 DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEM STERILIZATION

- A. Clean and disinfect new or altered hot and cold water piping connected to domestic water systems using methods prescribed by the Health Authority. If the Health Authority does not prescribe methods, clean and disinfect new or altered hot and cold water piping using methods given in the California Plumbing Code.
1. A water treatment company that has a current state EPA license to apply disinfectant chlorine in potable water shall perform the procedure.

3.11 CARE AND CLEANING

- A. Repair or replace broken, damaged, or otherwise defective parts, materials, and work. Leave entire work in condition satisfactory to Architect. At completion, carefully clean and adjust equipment, fixtures, and trim that are installed as part of this work. Remove labels from stainless steel sinks, except 316 stainless steel sink labels should be retained to

PLUMBING PIPING SYSTEMS

**Section 22 10 00
21-32-053**

confirm that the correct material has been provided. Leave systems and equipment in satisfactory operating condition.

3.12 OPERATIONAL TESTS

- A. Test each piece of equipment to show that it will operate in accordance with indicated requirements.

3.13 TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. See Section 23 05 93 of Specifications for testing and balancing requirements.

3.14 CLEANING UP

- A. Upon completion of Work remove materials, equipment, apparatus, tools, and the like, and leave premises clean, neat, and orderly.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Water supplies and stops.
 - 2. Plumbing fixture hangers and supports.
 - 3. Refrigerator ice maker outlet boxes.
 - 4. Dishwasher air gap fittings.
 - 5. Solids interceptors.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract Documents, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply.
- B. Section 22 00 50 Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data for plumbing fixtures and trim, including catalog cut of each fixture type and trim.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Maintenance: Submit manufacturer's maintenance data and parts lists for each fixture type and trim item, including instructions for operation and maintenance. Include this data in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Performance Standards: Comply with applicable portions of the following codes and standards in this Section:

PLUMBING FIXTURES

Section 22 40 00 21-32-053

1. California Building Code – CBC
 2. California Plumbing Code – CPC
 3. California Health and Safety Code
 4. American National Standards Institute - ANSI
 5. Federal Standards - F.S.
 6. National Sanitary Foundation – NSF International
- C. ANSI Standards: Comply with ANSI/NSF 61, “Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects.”
- D. PDI Compliance: Comply with standards established by Plumbing and Drainage Institute pertaining to plumbing fixture supports.
- E. UL Labels: Provide water coolers that have been listed and labeled by Underwriters' Laboratories.
- F. ARI Labels: Provide water coolers that are rated and certified in accordance with applicable Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute Standards.
- G. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).
- H. California Green Building Standards Code Requirements:
1. Single Showerheads shall be certified to the performance criteria of the U.S. EPA WaterSense Specification for Showerheads.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated fixtures of type, style and material indicated. For each type fixture, provide fixture manufacturer's standard trim, carrier, seats, and valves as indicated by their published product information; either as designed and constructed, or as recommended by the manufacturer, and as required for a complete, installation. Where more than one type is dedicated, selection is Contractor's option; but, all fixtures of same type must be furnished by single manufacturer.
1. Take special care with the roughing-in and finished plumbing where batteries of fixtures occur.
 2. Take location and mounting heights for roughing-in from Architectural Drawings.
 3. Follow schedule on Plumbing Drawings for roughing-in connections. Set roughing-in for all fixtures exactly as per measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the fixtures used.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

**Section 22 40 00
21-32-053**

4. Roughing-in for lavatories and sinks shall be brought in through the wall under the centerline of the drain from the fixture wherever possible and as close to the fixture as possible.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials that have been selected for their surface flatness and smoothness. Exposed surfaces that exhibit pitting, seam marks, roller marks, foundry sand holes, stains, discoloration, or other surface imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.
- B. Where fittings, trim and accessories are exposed or semi-exposed, provide, chromium plated 17 gauge seamless brass and match faucets and fittings. Provide 17 gauge seamless copper or brass where not exposed.
- C. Handles on all faucets and stops shall be all metal chromium plated.
- D. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

2.03 PLUMBING FITTINGS, TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Water Outlets: At locations where water is supplied (by manual, automatic or remote control), provide commercial quality faucets, valves, or dispensing devices, of type and size indicated, and as required to operate as indicated.
 1. Include manual shutoff valves and connecting stem pipes to permit outlet servicing without shut-down of water supply piping systems.
- B. P-Traps: Include IAPMO approved removable P-traps where drains are indicated for direct connection to drainage system. P-Traps shall be less trap screw cleanout, and incorporate a chrome plated cast brass body, brass connection nuts, 17 gauge seamless brass wall return and chrome plated wall escutcheon to match trap finish.
- C. Carriers: Provide cast iron supports for fixtures of graphitic gray iron, ductile iron, or malleable iron as indicated. Where the carrier for wall mounted water closets are installed more than 6 inches behind the finished wall, provide water closet support for wide pipe chase.
- D. Fixture Bolt Caps: Provide manufacturer's standard exposed fixture bolt caps finished to match fixture finish.
- E. Escutcheons: Where fixture supplies and drains penetrate walls in exposed location, provide chrome-plated cast brass escutcheons with setscrews.
- F. Aerators: Provide aerators of types approved by Health Departments having jurisdiction. Delete aerators where not allowed by CPC for health care occupancies.
- G. Comply with additional fixture requirements contained in Fixture Schedule shown on the drawings.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

Section 22 40 00
21-32-053

2.04 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In accordance with California Plumbing Code, provide indelibly marked or embossed manufacturers name or logo, arranged so as to be visible after installation.
- B. Manufacturers: Drawing schedules indicate Basis of Design products. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings, or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Vitrified China Plumbing Fixtures:
 - a. American Standard, U.S. Plumbing Products.
 - b. Eljer Plumbingware Div., Wallace-Murray Corp.
 - c. Kohler Co.
 - d. Vitra.
 - 2. Plumbing Trim:
 - a. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - b. Delta Commercial.
 - c. Chicago Faucet Co.
 - d. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - 3. Flush Valves:
 - a. Sloan Valve Co.
 - b. Zurn Industries, Hydromechanics Div.
 - c. Toto USA, Inc.
 - 4. Faucets:
 - a. Chicago Faucet Co.
 - b. Symmons Scott.
 - c. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
 - d. Delta Commercial.
 - 5. Fixture Seats:
 - a. Church Seat Co.
 - b. Bemis Mfg. Co.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

Section 22 40 00
21-32-053

- c. Beneke Corp.
- 6. Service Sinks:
 - a. American Standard.
 - b. Kohler Co.
 - c. Williams Serviceptor.
 - d. Florestone.
 - e. Acorn.
- 7. Stainless Steel Sinks:
 - a. Elkay Mfg. Co.
 - b. Just Mfg. Co.
 - c. Haws Corporation.
- 8. Fixture Carriers:
 - a. Josam Mfg. Co.
 - b. J. R. Smith.
 - c. Tyler Pipe; Wade Div.
 - d. Zurn Industries; Hydromechanics Div.
 - e. Mifab, Inc.

2.05 FLUSH VALVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Metering flush valves where required and specified shall be non-hold open type with exposed parts chrome plated. Conform to all codes and manufacturers' recommendations. All diaphragms are to have multiple filtered bypass and be chloramine resistant synthetic rubber with internal components suitable for 180 degree hot water to 150 pounds pressure, plastic or leather diaphragm not acceptable.

2.06 FIXTURE CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connection between fixtures and flanges on soil pipe absolutely gastight and watertight with neoprene type gaskets (wall hung fixtures) or bowl wax (floor outlet fixtures). Rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted.
- B. Provide fixtures not having integral traps with P-traps of chromium-plated 17 gauge cast brass, with 17 gauge seamless brass wall return, connected to concealed waste in wall and sanitary fittings. Provide IAPMO approval for trap, and provide less trap screw cleanout.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

Section 22 40 00 21-32-053

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - a. Dearborn Brass, Commercial series with brass nuts.
 - b. Delta Commercial.
 - c. McGuire Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- C. Connections from stacks or horizontal wastes to wall or floor finish for wastes from lavatories, urinals, sinks, and drinking fountains and connection between floor drains and traps shall be IPS 85 percent red brass pipe.
- D. Unions on waste pipes on fixture side of traps may be slip or flange joints with soft rubber or lead gaskets. Traps shall rough in full size to waste and vent connection, using deep escutcheon plate to cover wall penetration. Compression adaptor extensions or sweat adaptors are not acceptable.

2.07 WATER SUPPLIES AND STOPS

- A. Provide 85 percent IPS threaded red brass nipple, conforming to the lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75, securely anchored to building construction, for each connection to stops, hose bibbs, etc. Each fixture, except hose bibbs, shall have stop valves installed on water supply lines.
- B. Provide water supplies to fixtures with compression shut-off stops with threaded inlets and lock shield-loose key handles. Provide combination fixtures with compression stop and threaded inlet on each water supply fitting. Provide lock shield-loose key handle for each stop.
- C. Provide 1/2 inch riser tubes with reducing coupling for fixtures, unless otherwise noted.
- D. Provide cast brass escutcheon.
- E. Furnish shut-off valves on hose bibbs where directly connected to mains with no intervening valves.
- F. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 1. McGuire Manufacturing Company, Inc., model LFH2167LK.
 2. T & S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc., model B-1305.

2.08 PLUMBING FIXTURE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Residential type fixture supports are not acceptable.
- B. Install wall mounted water closets with combination support and waste fittings, with feet of support securely anchored to floor.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

**Section 22 40 00
21-32-053**

- C. Install floor mounted water closets with J.R. Smith, Zurn, or equal government pattern cast iron closet flanges with brass bolts, nuts, washers, and porcelain caps secured with Spackle.
- D. Install the following fixtures on concealed support with feet of support securely anchored to floor. Anchor top of support to wall construction in an approved manner.
 - 1. Wall hung lavatories.
 - 2. Wall mounted urinals.

2.09 PLUMBING FIXTURES

- A. Install all plumbing fixtures at height indicated on Architectural Drawings. Where mounting height is not indicated, install at height required by Code.
- B. Special Requirements For Accessible Fixtures:
 - 1. Operating handle or valve for accessible water closets, urinals, lavatories, and sinks shall operate with less than 5 pounds force. Metering faucets shall be adjusted to operate between 10 and 15 seconds.
 - 2. Insulate exposed waste piping and domestic water supplies below accessible fixtures with CBC access code compliant molded "closed-cell" vinyl covers. Covers shall be installed using vandal resistant fasteners and must be removable. Covers shall meet flame spread rating not to exceed 25 and smoke density not to exceed 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E-84, and shall comply with the requirements of California Code of Regulations, Title 24. Plumberex – Handy Shield, Johns Manville – Zeston 2000, or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PRODUCT HANDLING AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver packaged materials in their original, unopened wrapping with labels intact. Protect materials from water, the elements and other damage during delivery, storage and handling.

3.02 PREPARATORY PROVISIONS

- A. The Contractor is responsible for the examination and acceptance of all conditions affecting the proper construction and/or installation of the Work of this Section. Do not proceed until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencing work will be construed as acceptance of all conditions by the Contractor as satisfactory for the construction and/or installation of the Work.

3.03 INSPECTION AND PREPARATION

- A. Examine roughing-in work of domestic water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections prior to installing fixtures. Also examine floors and substrates, and conditions under which fixture work is to be accomplished. Correct any

PLUMBING FIXTURES

Section 22 40 00 21-32-053

incorrect locations of piping, and other unsatisfactory conditions for installation of plumbing fixtures. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- B. Install plumbing fixtures of types indicated where shown and at indicated heights; in accordance with fixture manufacturer's written instructions, roughing-in drawings. Ensure that plumbing fixtures comply with requirements and serve intended purposes. Comply with applicable requirements of the National Standard Plumbing Code pertaining to installation of plumbing fixtures.
- C. Fasten plumbing fixtures securely to supports or building structure; and ensure that fixtures are level and plumb. Secure plumbing supplies to blocking behind or within wall construction so as to be rigid, and not subject to pull or push movement.
- D. Install CBC accessible fixtures in accordance with Chapter 4 California Plumbing Code, and Chapters 11A and 11B California Building Code.
- E. Refer to Division 26 for wiring for electronic flush valves.

3.04 FAUCET INSTALLATION

- A. Provide 85 percent IPS red brass pipe, conforming to lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75, securely anchored to building construction, for each connection to faucets, stops, hose bibbs, etc. Each fixture, except hose bibbs, shall have a stop valve installed on water supply lines to permit repairs without shutting off water mains.
- B. Adjust metering faucets to run for 10 to 15 seconds.

3.05 CLEAN AND PROTECT

- A. Clean plumbing fixtures of dirt and debris upon completion of installation.
- B. Protect installed fixtures from damage during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Grout voids between all fixtures and adjacent surfaces with white Dow Silicone Sealant, arranged to shed water.

3.06 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Upon completion of installation of plumbing fixtures and after units are water pressurized, test fixtures to demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements. When possible, correct malfunctioning units at site, then retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, remove and replace with new units and proceed with retesting.

3.07 EXTRA STOCK

- A. General: Furnish special wrenches and other devices necessary for servicing plumbing fixtures and trim to Owner with receipt. Furnish one device for every ten units.

PLUMBING FIXTURES

**Section 22 40 00
21-32-053**

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

A. SECTION INCLUDES

1. Commercial electric water heaters.
2. Gas fired water heaters.
3. Expansion tanks.
4. In-line domestic hot water recirculation pur

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Section 05 41 00, Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings, Section.
- B. Section 22 00 50 Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data, equipment specifications, installation and start-up instructions, capacity, and selection points clearly indicated.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Maintenance data and parts lists for each item of plumbing equipment. Include "shoot-through" maintenance guides. Include this data in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 22 00 50, Basic Plumbing Materials and Methods.
- B. Material catalog numbers stated herein indicates grade or quality of materials.

PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

Section 22 50 00 21-32-053

- C. Dimensions, sizes, and capacities shown are minimum and shall not be changed without permission of Architect.
- D. UL and NEMA Compliance: Provide electric motors and electrical components required as part of plumbing equipment, which have been listed and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories and comply with NEMA standards.
- E. CEC Compliance: Comply with California Electrical Code (Title 24, Part 3) as applicable to installation and electrical connections of ancillary electrical components of plumbing equipment.
- F. ANSI Compliance: Comply with ANSI Z223.1 (NFPA 54) "National Fuel Gas Code", as applicable to installation of gas-fired water heaters.
- G. CSA/UL Labels:
 - 1. Provide gas-fired water heaters that have been listed and labeled by CSA International or Underwriters Laboratories, certifying design according to ANSI Z21.10.1-CSA 4.1 standards governing storage-type water heaters with input ratings of 75,000 BTU/hr. or less.
 - 2. Provide gas-fired water heaters that have been listed and labeled by CSA International or Underwriters Laboratories, certifying design according to ANSI Z21.10.3-CSA 4.3 standards governing storage-type water heaters with input ratings of greater than 75,000 BTU/hr.
- H. ASME Relief Valve Stamps: Provide water heaters with safety relief valves bearing ASME valve markings.
- I. ASME Code Symbol Stamps: For the following equipment, comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for construction, and stamp with ASME Code symbol:
 - 1. Water Heaters 200 MBH and greater.
- J. California Energy Commission Compliance: Provide written confirmation of listing of all water heaters in the "Appliance Efficiency Database."

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver packaged materials in their original, unopened wrapping with labels intact. Protect materials from water, the elements and other damage during delivery, storage and handling.

1.08 WARRANTY

- 1. Commercial Electric Water Heaters: Three-year minimum limited warranty on tank leakage.
- 2. Direct Vented Sealed Combustion Condensing Gas-Fired Water Heater: Three-year minimum limited warranty on tank.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.
- B. Insulation products, including insulation, insulation facings, jackets, adhesives, sealants and coatings shall not contain polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in penta, octa, or deca formulations in amounts greater than 0.1 percent (by mass).

2.02 COMMERCIAL ELECTRIC WATER HEATERS

- A. General: Provide commercial electric water heaters of size, capacity, and electrical characteristics indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASHRAE 90.1 for energy efficiency. Provide UL listing. Relief valve dip tube shall extend to within 3 inches of tank.
- B. Heater: Working pressure of 150 psi, magnesium anode rod; glass lining on internal surfaces exposed to water.
- C. Heating Elements: Heavy-duty, medium watt density, with incoloy sheath or zinc plated copper, thermostat stepped through magnetic contactor.
- D. Safety Controls: Double-pole, manual-reset, high-limit, probe type electric water low water cutoff; both factory wired.
- E. Jacket: Equip with full size control compartments with front panel opening. Insulate tank with vermin resistant polyurethane or glass fiber insulation. Provide outer steel jacket with bonderized undercoat and baked enamel finish.
- F. Provide the following accessories:
 - 1. Brass drain valve.
 - 2. 3/4 inch temperature and pressure relief valve.
 - 3. Thermometer.
- G. Provide equal flow manifold for piping entering and leaving the water heaters. Manifold shall be provided as a standard option for the heaters proposed.
- H. Controls: Adjustable immersion thermostat or surface mounted therm-o-disc; power circuit fusing.
- I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - 1. Bradford White Corporation.
 - 2. Lochinvar Corporation.

PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

Section 22 50 00 21-32-053

3. PVI Industries, LLC.
4. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
5. Smith, A.O. Water Products Co.; a division of A.O. Smith Corporation.

2.03 EXPANSION TANKS

- A. Provide thermal expansion tanks of size and number as indicated on Drawings, conforming to lead-free requirements of California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75. Construct tank of welded steel for working pressure of 125 psi. Provide specially compounded flexible diaphragm securely sealed into tank to permanently separate air charge from system water, to maintain design expansion capacity.
 1. Tanks shall be IAPMO approved and listed for use with domestic water systems.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 1. Amtrol, Inc.
 2. A.O. Smith Water Products Company.
 3. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

2.04 IN-LINE DOMESTIC HOT WATER RECIRCULATION PUMPS

- A. Provide lead-free in-line domestic water recirculation pumps where indicated on Drawings and of capacities as scheduled on Drawings. Pumps shall be third-party certified by an approved laboratory as complying with California Health and Safety Code Section 11 68 75.
- B. Pumps shall be of the centrifugal type with non-overloading characteristics and shall not overload the motor above its nameplate horsepower rating under any operating condition. No allowance for service factor shall be used in pump selection. Motor horsepower shown is minimum; furnish larger motors if necessary to meet the non-overloading requirements.
- C. Type: Horizontal, designed for 125 thru 150 psi maximum working pressure and 225 degrees F continuous water temperature.
- D. Construction: Bronze casing, non-metallic impeller.
- E. Shaft: Ceramic, supported by carbon bearings. Bearings shall be lubricated by the pumped water.
- F. Motors shall have permanently lubricated ball bearings. Motors shall meet NEMA specifications. Motors shall have built-in thermal overload or impedance protection.
- G. Provide control wiring between field-installed controls, indicating devices, and pump control panels as work of this section, complying with requirements of Division 26 sections:

PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

Section 22 50 00
21-32-053

1. Control wiring specified as work of Division 23 for Automatic Temperature Controls is work of that section.
- H. Wire pumps to mechanical control circuits to shut down pump when building is not occupied. Where no control system is installed, furnish pump manufacturers standard timer to automatically turn off circulating pump when hot water is not required.
- I. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 1. Grundfos Pumps Corporation.
 2. Bell & Gossett, ITT Corporation.
 3. Taco Incorporated.
 4. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the examination and acceptance of all conditions affecting the proper construction and/or installation of the Work of this Section and shall not proceed until all unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Commencing work shall be construed as acceptance of all conditions by the Contractor as satisfactory for the construction and/or installation of the Work.

3.02 ELECTRIC WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Install electric water heaters as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions and in compliance with applicable codes.
- B. Furnish wiring diagram to Electrical Installer. Refer to Division 26 for wiring of units, not work of this section.
- C. Connect to hot and cold water lines with shutoff valve, check valve, and dielectric union in the cold water line, and ASME standard pressure and temperature relief valve and dielectric union in the hot water line. Connect drain and relief piping as noted on Drawings.
- D. Start-up, test, and adjust electric water heaters in accordance with manufacturer's start-up instructions. Check and calibrate controls.
- E. After installation has been completed, seal bottom of heaters without feet to floor with silicone sealer.

3.03 PUMP INSTALLATION

PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

Section 22 50 00 21-32-053

- A. Install pumps where indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions, complying with recognized industry practices to ensure that pumps comply with requirements and serve intended purposes.
- B. Provide access space around pumps for service as indicated, but in no case less than that recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Install in-line pumps with support from overhead structure on each side of pump, or as indicated on Drawings.
- D. Support piping from the building structure so as to prevent any strain on the pump casings. Provide a final check for perfect alignment of the piping connections after pump has been secured to its base. Provide valves, accessories, gauges, flexible connections, and supports as indicated.
- E. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer but not specified to be factory mounted. Furnish copy of manufacturer's wiring diagram submittal to Electrical Installer.
- F. Verify that electrical wiring installation is in accordance with manufacturer's submittal and installation requirements of Division 26 sections. Do not proceed with equipment start-up until wiring installation is complete and correct.
- G. Check alignment, and where necessary, realign shafts of motors and pumps within recommended tolerances by manufacturer.
- H. Lubricate pumps before start-up. Start-up in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Increase piping immediately at pump suction and discharge; flexible couplings and all valves shall be full line size.
- J. Trim pump impeller to obtain the desired water flow after installation, without cost to Owner.
- K. Pumps shall not be connected to piping before piping is thoroughly flushed and cleaned of all dirt and grit. After piping connections have been made, systems shall be filled before starting pumps. Pumps shall not be run dry under any circumstances.

3.04 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide a minimum of 8 hours of training and orientation of Owners staff in proper care and operation of Plumbing Equipment.

3.05 CARE AND CLEANING

- A. Repair or replace broken, damaged, or otherwise defective parts, materials, and work. Leave entire work in condition satisfactory to Architect. At completion, carefully clean and adjust equipment, fixtures, and trim that are installed as part of this work. Leave systems and equipment in satisfactory operating condition.

3.06 OPERATIONAL TESTS

PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

**Section 22 50 00
21-32-053**

- A. Test each piece of equipment to show that it will operate in accordance with indicated requirements.

3.07 CLEANING UP

- A. Upon completion of Work remove materials, equipment, apparatus, tools, and the like, and leave premises clean, neat, and orderly.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Electric motors.
 - 2. Motor starters.
 - 3. Access Doors.
 - 4. Expansion loops.
 - 5. Flexible joints.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Conditions and Division 01 Specification shall govern, in addition to the General and Supplementary Conditions of this Section.
- B. This Section is a part of each Division.
- C. Refer to Section 23 08 00.13, Testing and Commissioning of HVAC for Title 24 commissioning requirements.

1.03 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish and install inside and outside ductwork, or specified necessary to provide a complete and workable system.
- B. Make all temporary repairs and adjustments to maintain services, including adequate heat and cooling, during the construction period without additional cost to Owner. Notify Owner seven days in advance of any such repairs or adjustments.
- C. Provide for adjustments to fan and motor sheaves, belts, damper linkages, and other components as necessary to achieve specified air balance at no additional cost to Owner.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. Where a standard is specified to conform to referenced standards, it shall be the latest edition of the standard in effect at the time of bid shall be used.
 - 1. Associated Air Balance Council
 - 2. Anti Friction Bearing Manufacturer's Association

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND
METHODS**

**Section 23 00 50
21-32-053**

3. AMCA - Air Moving and Control Association Inc.
 - a. Standard 210 - Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans
 4. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
 5. ARI - Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute
 6. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers
 7. ASME - American Society of Mechanical Engineers
 8. ASTM - American Society for Testing and Materials
 9. CCR - California Code of Regulations
 - a. Title 8 - Division of Industrial Safety, Subchapter 7; General Industry Safety Orders, Articles 31 through 36
 10. CSA – Canadian Standards Association International
 11. CSFM - California State Fire Marshal
 12. NCPWB - National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau
 13. NIST - National Institute of Standards and Technology
 14. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
 15. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association
 16. OSHA - Occupational Safety and Health Act
 17. SMACNA - Duct Manuals
 18. UL - Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.
- B. Requirements of Regulatory Agencies:
1. The publications listed below form part of this specification; comply with provisions of these publications except as otherwise shown or specified.
 - a. California Building Code, 2019.
 - b. California Electrical Code, 2019.
 - c. California Energy Code, 2019.
 - d. California Fire Code, 2019.
 - e. California Green Building Standards Code, 2019.

- f. California Mechanical Code, 2019.
 - g. California Plumbing Code, 2019.
 - h. California Code of Regulations, Title 24.
 - i. California Health and Safety Code.
 - j. CAL-OSHA.
 - k. California State Fire Marshal, Title 19 CCR.
 - l. National Fire Protection Association.
 - m. Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
 - n. Other applicable state laws.
2. Nothing in Drawings or specifications shall be construed to permit work not conforming to these codes, or to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. It is not the intent of Drawings or specifications to repeat requirements of codes except where necessary for clarity.

1.05 DRAWINGS

- A. Examine Drawings prior to bidding of work and report discrepancies in writing to Architect.
- B. Drawings showing location of equipment and materials are diagrammatic and job conditions will not always permit installation in location shown. The HVAC Drawings show general arrangement of equipment and materials, etc., and shall be followed as closely as existing conditions, actual building construction, and work of other trades permit.
 - 1. Architectural and Structural Drawings shall be considered part of the Work. These Drawings furnish Contractor with information relating to design and construction of the Project. Architectural Drawings take precedence over HVAC Drawings.
 - 2. Because of the small scale of HVAC Drawings, not all offsets, fittings, and accessories required are shown. Investigate structural and finish conditions affecting the Work and arrange Work accordingly. Provide offsets, fittings, and accessories required to meet conditions. Inform Architect immediately when job conditions do not permit installation of equipment and materials in the locations shown. Obtain the Architects approval prior to relocation of equipment and materials.
 - 3. Relocate equipment and materials installed without prior approval of the Architect. Remove and relocate equipment and materials at Contractors' expense upon Architects' direction.
 - 4. Minor changes in locations of equipment, piping, ducts, etc., from locations shown shall be made when directed by the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner providing

BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

such change is ordered before such items of work, or work directly connected to same are installed and providing no additional material is required.

- C. Execute work mentioned in the Specifications and not shown on the Drawings, or vice versa, the same as if specifically mentioned or shown in both.

1.06 FEES AND PERMITS

- A. Obtain and pay for permits and service required in installation of the Work. Arrange for required inspections and secure approvals from authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements of Division 01.
- B. Arrange for utility connections and pay charges incurred, including excess service charges.
- C. Coordination:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Coordinate HVAC Work with trades covered in other Specifications Sections to provide a complete, operable and sanitary installation of the highest quality workmanship.
 - 2. Have fire damper and fire smoke damper installation instructions available at Project site during construction for use by Project Inspector.
 - 3. Electrical Coordination:
 - a. Refer to the Electrical Drawings and Specifications, Division 26, for service voltage and power feed wiring for equipment specified under this section. Contractor has full responsibility for the following items of work:
 - 1) Review the Electrical Drawings and Division 26 Specifications to verify that electrical services provided are adequate and compatible with equipment requirements.
 - 2) If additional electrical services are required above that indicated on Electrical Drawings and in Division 26, such as more control interlock conductors, larger feeder, or separate 120 volt control power source, include cost to furnish and install additional electrical services as part of the bid.
 - 3) Prior to proceeding with installation of additional electrical work, submit detailed drawings indicating exact scope of additional electrical work.
 - 4. Mechanical Coordination:
 - a. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to accommodate mechanical system installation.

- b. Coordinate installation of supporting devices. Set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components during construction.
- c. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access where concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- d. Coordinate with other trades equipment locations, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air inlets and outlets, and structural and architectural features. Provide information on location of piping and seismic bracing to other trades as required for a completely coordinated project.

1.07 SUBMITTALS - GENERAL

- A. Refer to Division 01 Submittals Section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Submittal packages may be submitted via email as PDF electronic files, or as printed packages. PDFs shall be legible at actual size (100 percent). Provide seven copies of printed submittal packages.
- C. Provide submittal of materials proposed for use as part of this Project. Product names in Specifications and on Drawings are used as standards of quality. Furnish standard items on specified equipment at no extra cost to the Contract regardless of disposition of submittal data. Other materials or methods shall not be used unless approved in writing by Architect. Architect's review will be required even though "or equal" or synonymous terms are used.
 - 1. Partial or incomplete submittals will not be considered.
 - 2. Quantities are Contractor's responsibility and will not be reviewed.
 - 3. Provide materials of the same brand or manufacturer for each class of equipment or material.
 - 4. Identify each item by manufacturer, brand, trade name, number, size, rating, or other data necessary to properly identify and review materials and equipment. Words "as specified" are not sufficient identification.
 - 5. Identify each submittal item by reference to items' Specification Section number and paragraph, by Drawing and detail number, and by unit tag number.
 - 6. Organize submittals in same sequence as in Specification Sections.
 - 7. Show physical arrangement, construction details, finishes, materials used in fabrications, provisions for piping entrance, access requirements for installation and maintenance, physical size, mechanical characteristics, foundation and support details, and weight.
 - a. Submit Shop Drawings, performance curves, and other pertinent data, showing size and capacity of proposed materials.

BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

- b. Specifically indicate, by drawn detail or note, that equipment complies with each specifically stated requirement of Contract Documents.
 - c. Drawings shall be drawn to scale and dimensioned (except schematic diagrams). Drawings may be prepared by vendor but must be submitted as instruments of Contractor, thoroughly checked and signed by Contractor before submission to Architect for review.
 - d. Catalog cuts and published material may be included with supplemental scaled drawings.
- D. Review of submittals will be only for general conformance with design concept and general compliance with information given in Contract Documents. Review will not include quantities, dimensions, weights or gauges, fabrication processes, construction methods, coordination with work of other trades, or construction safety precautions, which are sole responsibility of Contractor. Review of a component of an assembly does not indicate acceptance of an assembly. Deviations from Contract Documents not clearly identified by Contractor are Contractor's responsibility and will not be reviewed by Architect.
- E. Within reasonable time after award of contract and in ample time to avoid delay of construction, submit to Architect shop drawings or submittals on all items of equipment and materials provided. Provide submittal as a complete package.
 - 1. Shop drawings and submittals shall include Specification Section, Paragraph number, and Drawing unit symbol or detail number for reference. Organize submittals into booklets for each Specification section and submit in loose-leaf binders with index. Deviations from the Contract Documents shall be prominently displayed in the front of the submittal package and referenced to the applicable Contract requirement.
- F. Furnish to the Project Inspector complete installation instructions on material and equipment before starting installation.

1.08 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instructions for plumbing systems materials and products.
- B. Shop Drawings.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittals: For seismic supports, anchorages, restraints, and vibration isolators indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria.
 - 1. Calculations performed for use in selection of seismic supports, anchorages, restraints, and vibration isolators shall utilize criteria indicated in Structural Contract Documents.
 - 2. Include design calculations and details for selecting vibration isolators and vibration isolation bases complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data signed and sealed by the California registered structural engineer responsible for their preparation.

3. Supports, anchorage and restraints for piping, ductwork, and equipment shall be an HCAI pre-approved system such as TOLCO, ISAT, Mason, or equal. Pipes, ducts and equipment shall be seismically restrained in accordance with requirements of current edition of California Building Code. System shall have current OPM number and shall meet additional requirements of authority having jurisdiction. Provide supporting documentation required by the reviewing authority and the Architect and Engineer. Provide layout drawings showing piping, ductwork and restraint locations.
 - a. Bracing of Piping, Ductwork, and Equipment: Specifically state how bracing attachment to structure is accomplished. Provide shop drawings indicating seismic restraints, including details of anchorage to building. In-line equipment must be braced independently of piping and ductwork, and in conformance with applicable building codes. Provide calculations to show that pre-approval numbers have been correctly applied in accordance with general information notes of pre-approval documentation.
 - b. In lieu of the above or for non-standard installations not covered in the above pre-approved systems, Contractor shall provide layout drawings showing piping, ductwork, and restraint locations, and detail supports, attachments and restraints, and furnish supporting calculations and legible details sealed by a California registered structural engineer, in accordance with 2019 California Building Code
4. Additional Requirements: In addition to the above, conform to all state and local requirements.

1.09 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide coordinated layouts for HVAC Ductwork systems, in accordance with Specification Section 23 80 00.
- B. Provide evidence of equipment certification to California Energy Code Section 110.1 or 110.2, if not providing Electrically Commutated motors for HVAC fans sized below 1 hp and above 1/12 hp. Refer to specific equipment articles requiring electrically commutated motors.
- C. Check, Test, and Start forms, from equipment manufacturers.
- D. Check, Test and Start reports.

1.10 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 1. Furnish three complete sets of Operation and Maintenance Manual bound in hardboard binder, and one compact disc containing complete Operation and Maintenance Manual in searchable PDF format. Provide Table of Contents. Provide index tabs for each piece of equipment in binder and disc. Begin compiling data upon approval of submittals.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND
METHODS**
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

- a. Sets shall incorporate the following:
 - 1) Product Data.
 - 2) Shop Drawings.
 - 3) Record Drawings.
 - 4) Service telephone number, address and contact person for each category of equipment or system.
 - 5) Complete operating instructions for each item of heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment.
 - 6) Copies of guarantees/warranties for each item of equipment or systems.
 - 7) Test data and system balancing reports.
 - 8) Typewritten maintenance instructions for each item of equipment listing lubricants to be used, frequency of lubrication, inspections required, adjustment, etc.
 - 9) Manufacturers' bulletins with parts numbers, instructions, etc., for each item of equipment.
 - 10) Temperature control diagrams and literature.
 - 11) Check test and start reports for each piece of mechanical equipment provided as part of the Work.
 - 12) Commissioning and Preliminary Operation Tests required as part of the Work.
 - 2. Post service telephone numbers and addresses in an appropriate place designated by Architect.
- B. Record Drawings:
- 1. Refer to Division 01 for additional requirements.
 - 2. Upon completion of the Work, deliver to Architect the following:
 - a. Originals of drawings showing the Work exactly as installed.
 - b. One complete set of reproducible drawings showing the Work exactly as installed.
 - c. One compact disc with complete set of drawings in PDF format showing the Work exactly as installed.
 - d. Provide Contractor's signature, verifying accuracy of record drawings.

- e. Obtain the signature of the Inspector of Record for Record Drawings.

1.11 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to Division 01 for complete instructions. Requirements given below are in addition to or are intended to amplify Division 01 requirements. In case of conflict between requirements given herein and those of Division 01, Division 01 requirements shall apply.
- B. It is the responsibility of Contractor to assume costs incurred because of additional work and or changes required to incorporate proposed substitute into the Project. Refer to Division 01 for complete instructions.
- C. Substitutions will be interpreted to be manufacturers other than those specifically listed in the Contract Documents by brand name, model, or catalog number.
- D. Only one request for substitution will be considered for each item of equipment or material.
- E. Substitution requests shall include the following:
 - 1. Reason for substitution request.
 - 2. Complete submittal information as described herein; see "Submittals."
 - 3. Coordinated scale layout drawings depicting position of substituted equipment in relation to other work, with required clearances for operation, maintenance and replacement.
 - 4. List optional features required for substituted equipment to meet functional requirements of the system as indicated in Contract Documents.
 - 5. Explanation of impact on connected utilities.
 - 6. Explanation of impact on structural supports.
- F. Installation of reviewed substitution is Contractors' responsibility. Any mechanical, electrical, structural, or other changes required for installation of substituted equipment or material must be made by Contractor without additional cost to Owner. Review by Architect of substituted equipment or material, will not waive these requirements.
- G. Contractor may be required to compensate Architect for costs related to substituted equipment or material.

1.12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacture of HVAC systems products, of types, materials, and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than 5 years.

BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS

Section 23 00 50

21-32-053

- B. Contractor's Qualifications: Firm with at least 5 years of successful installation experience on projects with HVAC systems work similar to that required for this Project.
- C. Comply with applicable portions of California Mechanical Code pertaining to selection and installation of HVAC materials and products.
- D. All materials and products shall be new.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect equipment and materials delivered to Project site from weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt, dust and other contaminants.

1.14 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall visit Project site and examine existing conditions in order to become familiar with Project scope. Verify dimensions shown on Drawings at Project site. Bring discrepancies to the attention of Architect. Failure to examine Project site shall not constitute basis for claims for additional work because of lack of knowledge or location of hidden conditions that affect Project scope.
- B. Information on Drawings relative to existing conditions is approximate. Deviations from Drawings necessary during progress of construction to conform to actual conditions shall be approved by the Architect and shall be made without additional cost to the Owner. The Contractor shall be held responsible for damage caused to existing services. Promptly notify the Architect if services are found which are not shown on Drawings.

1.15 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to Division 01 for warranty requirements, and duration and effective date of Contractor's Standard Guarantee.
- B. Repair or replace defective work, material, or part that appears within the warranty period, including damage caused by leaks.
- C. On failure to comply with warranty requirements within a reasonable length of time after notification is given, Architect/Owner shall have repairs made at Contractor's expense.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

- A. Materials or equipment of the same type shall be of the same brand wherever possible. All materials shall be new and in first class condition.
- B. All sizes, capacities, and efficiency ratings shown are minimum,.
- C. Refer to Division 22 10 00 and 23 80 00 for specific system piping materials.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. No material installed as part of this Work shall contain asbestos.
- B. California Green Building Code Compliance:
 - 1. HVAC and refrigeration equipment shall not contain CFCs.
 - 2. HVAC and refrigeration equipment shall not contain Halons.

2.03 ELECTRIC MOTORS

- A. General Motor Requirements: Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - a. U.S. Motors.
 - b. Century Electric.
 - c. General Electric.
 - d. Lincoln.
 - e. Gould.
- B. Motor Characteristics: Designed for continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg. C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level. Capacity and torque shall be sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
 - 1. Motors exceeding the nameplate amperage shall be promptly replaced at no cost to the Owner. Horsepower shown is minimum and shall be increased as necessary to comply with above requirements. Furnish motors with splash-proof or weatherproof housings, where required or recommended by the manufacturer. Match the nameplate voltage rating with the electrical service supplied. Check Electrical Drawings. Provide a transformer for each motor not wound specifically for system voltage.
- C. Polyphase Motors: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor, premium efficiency as defined in NEMA MG 1. Select motors with service factor of 1.15. Provide motor with random-wound, squirrel cage rotor, and permanently lubricated or regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading. Temperature rise shall match insulation rating. Provide Class F insulation.
 - 1. Multispeed motors shall have separate windings for each speed.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND
METHODS**
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

D. Polyphase Motors with Additional Requirements:

1. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
2. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:
 - a. Separately Connected Motors: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - b. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
 - c. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - d. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - e. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
 - f. Each motor shall be provided with a shaft grounding device for stray current protection.
3. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

E. Single-Phase Motors:

1. Select motors with service factor of 1.15.
2. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - a. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - b. Split phase.
 - c. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - d. Capacitor start, capacitor run.
3. Motors for HVAC exhaust, transfer, and supply fans larger than 1/12 hp and smaller than 1 hp shall be the following:
 - a. Electronically Commutated motor (EC type): Motor shall be electronically commutated type specifically designed for applications, with heavy duty ball bearings. The motor shall be speed controllable down to 20% of full speed and 85% efficient at all speeds.

- 1) Exceptions:
 - a) Motors in fan-coils and terminal units that operate only when providing heating to the space served.
 - b) Motors installed in space conditioning equipment certified under California Energy Code Section 110.1 or 110.2.
4. Contractor's Option: Motors scheduled on Drawings as single-phase, and larger than 1/12 hp and smaller than 1 hp, for applications other than HVAC fans, may be EC type.
5. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
6. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
7. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
8. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

2.04 MOTOR STARTERS

- A. Square D, Allen Bradley, or equal, in NEMA Type 1 enclosure, unless otherwise specified or required. Minimum starter size shall be Size 1. Provide NEMA 3R enclosure where exposed to outdoors.
- B. Provide magnetic motor starters for all equipment provided under the Mechanical Work. Starters shall be non-combination type. Provide part winding or reduced voltage start motors where shown or as hereinafter specified. Minimum size starter shall be Size 1.
 1. All starters shall have the following:
 - a. Cover mounted hand-off-automatic switch. Starters installed exposed in occupied spaces shall have key operated HOA switch.
 - b. Ambient compensated thermal overload.
 - c. Fused control transformer (for 120 or 24 volt service).
 - d. Pilot lights, integral with the starters. Starters located outdoors shall be in NEMA IIIR enclosures.
 2. Where three phase motors are provided for two-speed operation, provide two speed motor starters.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND
METHODS**
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

3. Starters for single-phase motors shall have thermal overloads. NEMA I enclosure for starters located indoors, NEMA IIIR enclosure for starters located outdoors.
4. Provide OSHA label indicating the device starts automatically.

2.05 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Where floors, walls, or ceilings must be penetrated for access to mechanical equipment, provide access doors, 14 inch by 14 inch minimum size in usable opening. Where entrance of a serviceman may be required, provide 20 inch by 30 inch minimum usable opening. Locate access doors/panels for non-obstructed and easy reach.
 1. All access doors less than 7'-0" above floors and exposed to public access shall have keyed locks.
- B. Access doors shall match those supplied in Division 08 in all respects, except as noted herein.
- C. Provide stainless steel access doors for use in toilet rooms, shower rooms, kitchens and other damp areas. Provide steel access doors with prime coat of baked-on paint for all other areas.
- D. Where panels are located on ducts or plenums, provide neoprene gaskets to prevent air leakage, and use frames to set door out to flush with insulation.
- E. Provide insulated doors where located in internally insulated ducts or casings.
- F. Do not locate access doors in highly visible public areas such as lobbies, waiting areas, and primary entrance areas. Coordinate with the Architect when access is required in these areas.
- G. Where specific information or details relating to access panels different from the above is shown or given on the Drawings or other Divisions of work, then that information shall supersede this specification.
- H. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products which may be incorporated into the Work include Milcor, Karp, Nystrom, or Cesco, equal to the following:
 1. Milcor
 - a. Style K (plaster).
 - b. Style DW (gypsum board).
 - c. Style M (Masonry).
 - d. Style "Fire Rated" where required.

2.06 THERMAL AND SEISMIC EXPANSION LOOPS

- A. Manufactured assembly consisting of inlet and outlet elbow fittings, two sections of flexible metal hose and braid, and 180-degree return bend. Return bend section shall have support lug and plugged FPT drain. Flexible hose shall consist of corrugated metal inner hose and braided metal outer sheath. Assemblies shall be constructed from materials compatible with the fluid or gas being conveyed and shall be suitable for the system operating pressure and temperature. Provide assembly selected for 4 inches of movement.
- B. Assembly shall be suitable for use with R-410A refrigerant. Provide assembly without drain, cleaned, capped, and labeled for specific use.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Metraflex Inc., Metraloop series, or comparable product by one of the following, or equal:
 - 1. Flexicraft Industries.

2.07 FLEXIBLE JOINTS

- A. Where indicated on Drawings, provide Metraflex Metrasphere, Style R, Mason Industries, or equal, Spherical Expansion Joints. Provide control units at each expansion joint, arranged to limit both expansion and compression.
- B. Flexible joints at entry points to building shall be Barco Ductile iron, Advanced Thermal Systems, or equal, threaded style with stainless ball and mineral filled seal.

2.08 PIPE GUIDES

- A. Where flexible connections are indicated on Drawings, provide Metraflex style IV, B-Line, or equal, pipe guides in locations recommended by manufacturer. Maximum spacing from flexible connection to first pipe guide is 4 pipe diameters, and maximum spacing from second pipe guide is 14 pipe diameters.

2.09 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each piece of equipment with a permanently attached engraved bakelite plate, 1/2 inch high white letters on black background.

2.10 PIPE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify each piping system and indicate the direction of flow by means of Seton, Inc., Marking Services Inc., Reef Industries, Inc., or equal, pre-tensioned, coiled semi-rigid plastic pipe labels formed to circumference of pipe, requiring no fasteners or adhesive for attachment to pipe.
- B. The legend and flow arrow shall conform to ASME A13.1.

BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXISTING MATERIALS:

- A. Remove existing equipment, piping, wiring, construction, etc., which interferes with Work of this Contract. Promptly return to service upon completion of work in the area. Replace items damaged by Contractor with new material to match existing.
- B. Removed materials which will not be re-installed and which are not claimed by Owner shall become the property of Contractor and shall be removed from the Project site. Consult Owner before removing any material from the Project site. Carefully remove materials claimed by Owner to prevent damage and deliver to Owner-designated storage location.
- C. Existing piping and wiring not reused and are concealed in building construction may be abandoned in place and all ends shall be capped or plugged. Remove unused piping and wiring exposed in Equipment Rooms or occupied spaces. Material shall be removed from the premises. Disconnect power, water, gas, pump or any other active energy source from piping or electrical service prior to abandoning in place.

3.02 FRAMING, CUTTING, AND PATCHING

- A. Special framing, recesses, chases and backing for Work of this Section, unless otherwise specified, are covered under other Specification Sections.
- B. Contractor is responsible for placement of pipe sleeves, hangers, inserts, supports, and location of openings for the Work.
- C. Cutting, patching, and repairing of existing construction to permit installation of equipment, and materials is the responsibility of Contractor. Repair or replace damage to existing work with skilled mechanics for each trade.
- D. Cut existing concrete construction with a concrete saw. Do not utilize pneumatic devices.
- E. Core openings through existing construction for passage of new piping and conduits. Cut holes of minimum diameter to suit size of pipe and associated insulation installed. Coordinate with building structure, and obtain Structural Engineer's approval prior to coring through existing construction.

3.03 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION

- A. Refer to Division 01 Sections "Cutting and Patching" and "Selective Demolition" for general demolition requirements and procedures.
- B. Disconnect, dismantle and remove mechanical systems, equipment, and components indicated to be removed. Coordinate with all other trades.
 - 1. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

2. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping to remain with same or compatible piping material. Refrigerant system must be evacuated per EPA requirements.
 3. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and cap remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 4. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
 5. Equipment to Be Removed: Drain down and cap remaining services and remove equipment.
 6. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 7. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- C. If pipe, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged in appearance or is unserviceable, remove damaged or unserviceable portions and replace with new products of equal capacity and quality.

3.04 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide adequate working space around electrical equipment in compliance with the California Electrical Code. Coordinate the Mechanical Work with the Electrical Work to comply.
- B. Furnish necessary control diagrams and instructions for the controls. Before permitting operation of any equipment which is furnished, installed, or modified under this Section, review all associated electrical work, including overload protection devices, and assume complete responsibility for the correctness of the electrical connections and protective devices. Motors and control equipment shall conform to the Standards of the National Electrical Manufacturers' Association. All equipment and connections exposed to the weather shall be NEMA IIIR with factory-wired strip heaters in each starter enclosure and temperature control panel where required to inhibit condensation.
- C. All line voltage and low voltage wiring and conduit associated with the Temperature Control System are included in this Section. Wiring and conduit shall comply with Division 26.

3.05 PIPING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawing plans, schematic and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

3.06 PRIMING AND PAINTING

- A. Perform priming and painting on the equipment and materials as specified herein.
- B. See Division 09 Painting Section(s) for detailed requirements.
- C. Priming and painting:
 - 1. Exposed ferrous metals, including piping, which are not galvanized or factory-finished shall be primed and painted.
 - a. Black Steel Piping:
 - 1) Primer: One coat gray Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, comparable products by Rust-Oleum, Kelly Moore, or equal.
 - 2) Topcoat: Two coats gray Sherwin-Williams Pro Industrial Waterbased Alkyd Urethane Enamel, comparable products by Rust-Oleum, Kelly Moore, or equal.
 - b. Interior Ductwork: Refer to Division 09 Painting Section(s). Architect shall select paint color.
 - 2. Metal surfaces of items to be jacketed or insulated except ductwork and piping shall be given two coats of primer unless furnished with equivalent factory finish. Items to be primed shall be properly cleaned by effective means free of rust, dirt, scale, grease and other deleterious matter and then primed with the best available grade of zinc rich primer. After erection or installation, all primed surfaces shall be properly cleaned of any foreign or deleterious matter that might impair proper bonding of subsequent paint coatings. Any abrasion or other damage to the shop or field prime coat shall be properly repaired and touched up with the same material used for the original priming.
 - 3. Where equipment is provided with nameplate data, the nameplate shall be masked off prior to painting. When painting is completed, remove masking material.

3.07 EXCAVATING

- A. Perform all excavating required for work of this Section. Provide the services of a pipe/cable locating service prior to excavating activities to determine location of existing utilities.
- B. Unless shown otherwise, provide a minimum of 2'-6" cover above top of pipe to finished grade for all service piping, unless otherwise noted. Trim trench bottom by hand or provide a 4 inch deep minimum bed of sand to provide a uniform grade and firm support throughout entire length of pipe. For all PVC pipe and for PE gas pipe, bed the pipe in 4 inch sand bed. Pipe bedding materials should be clean crushed rock, gravel or sand of which 100 percent will pass a 1 inch sieve. For pipes that are larger than 10 inches in diameter, at least 95 percent should pass a 3/4 inch sieve, and for pipes 10 inches in diameter or smaller, 100 percent should pass a 1/2 inch sieve. All other materials should have a minimum sand equivalent of 50. Only a small proportion of the native soils will meet these requirements without extensive processing; therefore, importation of pipe bedding materials should be

anticipated. Pipe bedding materials shall be compacted in lifts not exceeding 6 inches in compacted thickness. Each lift shall be compacted to not less than 90 percent relative compaction at or above the optimum moisture content, in accordance with ASTM Specification D2940, except that bedding materials graded such 100 percent of the material will pass a No. 200 sieve shall be compacted in 6 inch lifts using a single pass of a flat-plate, vibratory compactor or vibratory drum. Pipe bedding materials should extend at least to the spring line.

- C. Maintain all warning signs, barricades, flares, and red lanterns as required.
- D. For all trenches 5 feet or more in depth, submit copy of permit detailed drawings showing shoring, bracing, sloping, or other provisions to be made for worker protection from the hazard of caving ground during the excavation of such trenches. Obtain a permit from the Division of Industrial Safety prior to beginning excavations. A copy of the permit shall be available at the site at all times.

3.08 BACKFILLING

- A. Backfill shall comply with applicable provisions of Division 31 of these Specifications.
- B. Except under existing or proposed paved areas, walks, roads, or similar surfaces, backfill for other types of pipe shall be made using suitable excavated material or other approved material. Place backfill in 8 inch layers, measured before compaction, and compact with impact hammer to at least 90 percent relative compaction per ASTM D2940.
 - 1. Backfill plastic pipe and insulated pipe with sand for a minimum distance of 12 inches above the top of the pipe. Compact using mechanical tamping equipment.
- C. Entire backfill for excavations under existing or proposed pavements, walks, roads, or similar surfaces, under new slabs on grade, shall be made with clean sand compacted with mechanical tamping equipment vibrator to at least 90 percent relative compaction per ASTM D2940. Remove excess earth. Increase the minimum compaction within the uppermost two feet of backfill to 95 percent.
- D. Replace or repair to its original condition all sod, concrete, asphalt paving, or other materials disturbed by the trenching operation. Repair within the guarantee period as required.

3.09 PIPING AND DUCT SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. All piping shall be concealed unless shown or otherwise directed. Allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
 - 2. Installation of piping shall be made with appropriate fittings. Bending of piping will not be accepted.
 - 3. Install piping to permit application of insulation and to allow valve servicing.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND
METHODS**
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

4. Where piping, conduit, or ductwork is left exposed within a room, the same shall be run true to plumb, horizontal, or intended planes. Where possible, uniform margins are to be maintained between parallel lines and/or adjacent wall, floor, or ceiling surfaces.
5. Horizontal runs of pipes, conduits, or ductwork suspended from ceilings shall provide for a maximum headroom clearance. The clearance shall not be less than 6'-6" without written approval from the Architect.
6. Close ends of pipe immediately after installation. Leave closure in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation.
7. At the time of rough installation, or during storage on the construction site and until final startup of the heating and cooling equipment, all duct and other related air distribution component opening shall be covered with tape, plastic, sheet metal, or other methods acceptable to the enforcing agency.
8. Each piping system shall be thoroughly flushed and proved clean before connection to equipment.
9. Pipe the discharge of each relief valve, air vent, backflow preventer, and similar device to floor sink or drain.
10. Install exposed polished or enameled connections with special care showing no tool marks or threads at fittings.
11. Install horizontal valves with valve stem above horizontal.
12. Use reducing fittings; bushings shall not be allowed. Use eccentric reducing fittings wherever necessary to provide free drainage of lines and passage of air.
13. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
14. Service Markers: Mark the location of each plugged or capped pipe with a 4 inch round by 30 inch long concrete marker, set flush with finish grade. Provide 2-1/2 inch diameter engraved brass plate as part of monument marker.
15. Where piping is installed in walls within one inch of the face of stud, provide a 16 gauge sheet metal shield plate on the face of the stud. The shield plate shall extend a minimum of 1-1/2 inches beyond the outside diameter of the pipe.

B. Expansion Loops:

1. Install expansion loops where piping crosses building expansion or seismic joints, between buildings, between buildings and canopies, and as indicated on Drawings.
2. Install expansion loops of sizes matching sizes of connected piping.
3. Install grooved-joint expansion joints to grooved-end steel piping.

4. Materials of construction and end fitting type shall be consistent with pipe material and type of gas or liquid conveyed by the piping system in which expansion loop is installed.
- C. Sleeves:
1. Install Adjus-to-Crete, Pipeline Seal and Insulator, or equal, pipe sleeves of sufficient size to allow for free motion of pipe, 24 gauge galvanized steel. The space between pipe and sleeves through floor slabs on ground, through outside walls above or below grade, through roof, and other locations as directed shall be caulked with oakum and mastic and made watertight. The space between pipe and sleeve and between sleeve and slab or wall shall be sealed watertight.
 2. At Contractor's option, Link-Seal, Metraflex Metraseal, or equal, casing seals may be used in lieu of caulking. Wrap pipes through slabs on grade with 1 inch thick fiberglass insulation to completely isolate the pipe from the concrete.
- D. Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates:
1. Fit all pipes with or without insulation passing through walls, floors, or ceilings, and all hanger rods penetrating finished ceilings with chrome-plated or stainless escutcheon plates.
- E. Firestopping:
1. Pack the annular space between the pipe sleeves and the pipe and between duct openings and ducts through all floors and walls with UL listed fire stop, and sealed at the ends. All pipe penetrations shall be UL listed, Hilti, 3M Pro-Set, or equal.
 - a. Install fire caulking behind mechanical services installed within fire rated walls, to maintain continuous rating of wall construction.
 2. Provide SpecSeal Systems UL fire rated sleeve/coupling penetrators for each pipe penetration or fixture opening passing through floors, walls, partitions or floor/ceiling assemblies. All Penetrators shall comply with UL Fire Resistance Directory (Latest Edition), and in accordance with CBC requirements.
 3. Sleeve penetrators shall have a built in anchor ring for waterproofing and anchoring into concrete pours or use the special fit cored hole penetrator for cored holes.
 4. Copper and steel piping shall have SpecSeal plugs on both sides of the penetrator to reduce noise and to provide waterproofing.
 5. All above Firestopping systems to be installed in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
 6. Alternate firestopping systems are acceptable if approved equal. However, any deviation from the above specification requires the Contractor to be responsible for

BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

determining the suitability of the proposed products and their intended use, and the Contractor shall assume all risks and liabilities whatsoever in connection therewith.

F. Flashing:

1. Flashing for penetrations of metal or membrane roof for mechanical items such as flues, ducts, and pipes shall be coordinated with the roofing manufacturer and roofing installer for the specific roofing type. The work of this section shall include furnishing, layout, sizing, and coordination of penetrations required for the mechanical work.
 - a. Furnish and install flashing and counterflashing in strict conformance with the requirements of the roofing manufacturer. Submit shop drawing details for review prior to installation.
 - b. Furnish and install counterflashing above each flashing required. Provide Stoneman, or equal, vandalproof top and flashing combination. Elmdor/Stoneman Model 1540.
 - c. Flues and ducts shall have 24 gauge galvanized sheet metal storm collar securely clamped to the flue above the flashing.
2. For all other types of roofing system, furnish and install around each pipe, where it passes through roof, a flashing and counterflashing. All flashing shall be made of four pound seamless sheet lead with 6 inch minimum skirt and steel reinforced boot. Counterflashing shall be cast iron. For vents, provide vandalproof top and flashing combination. Elmdor/Stoneman Model 1100-4.

G. Hangers and Supports:

1. General: Support ductwork, equipment and piping so that it is firmly held in place by approved iron hangers and supports, and special hangers. Hanger and support components shall support weight of ductwork, equipment and pipe, fluid, and pipe insulation based on spacing between supports with minimum factor of safety of five based on ultimate strength of material used. Do not exceed manufacturer's load rating. Pipe attachments or hangers, of same size as pipe or tubing on which used, or nearest available. Rigidly fasten hose faucets, fixture stops, compressed air outlets, and similar items to the building construction. The Architect shall approve hanger material before installation. Do not support piping or ductwork with plumbers' tape, wire rope, wood, or other makeshift devices. Where building structural members do not match piping and ductwork support spacing, provide "bridging" support members firmly attached to building structural members in a fashion approved by the structural engineer.
 - a. Materials, design, and type numbers for support of piping per Manufacturers' Standardization Society (MSS), Standard Practice (SP)-58.
 - 1) Provide copper-plated or felt-lined hangers for use on copper tubing.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND
METHODS
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053**

- b. Materials and design for ductwork support shall be per SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
- 2. Hanger components shall be provided by one manufacturer: B-Line, Grinnell, Unistrut, Badger, or equal.
- 3. Riser clamps: B-line model B3373, or equal.
- 4. Pipe Hanger and Support Placement and Spacing:
 - a. Vertical piping support spacing: Provide riser clamps for piping, above each floor, in contact with the floor. Provide support at joints, branches, and horizontal offsets. Provide additional support for vertical piping, spaced at or within the following maximum limits:

<u>Pipe Diameter</u>	<u>Steel Threaded or Welded (Note 3)</u>	<u>Copper Brazed or Soldered (Notes 3, 4)</u>	<u>CPVC & PVC (Note 2)</u>
1/2 - 1"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
1-1/4 - 2"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
2-1/2 - 3"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)
Over 4"	12 ft.	Each Floor, Not to Exceed 10 ft.	Base and Each Floor (Note 1)

- 1) Note 1: Provide mid-story guides.
- 2) Note 2: For PVC piping, provide for expansion every 30 feet per IAPMO installation standard. For CPVC piping, provide for expansion per IAPMO installation standard.
- 3) Note 3: Spacing of hangers and supports for piping assembled with mechanical joints shall be in accordance with standards acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 4) Note 4: Includes refrigerant piping, including vapor and hot gas pipes.
- b. Horizontal piping, hanger and support spacing: Locate hangers and supports at each change of direction, within one foot of elbow, and spaced at or within following maximum limits:

BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

<u>Pipe Diameter</u>	<u>Steel Threaded or Welded (Note 2)</u>	<u>Copper Brazed or Soldered (Notes 2, 3)</u>	<u>CPVC & PVC (Note 1)</u>
1/2 - 1"	6 ft.	5 ft.	3 ft.
1-1/4 - 2"	7 ft.	6 ft.	4 ft.
2-1/2 - 3"	10 ft.	10 ft.	4 ft.
Over 4"	10 ft.	10 ft.	4 ft.

- 1) Note 1: For PVC piping, provide for expansion every 30 feet per IAPMO installation standard. For CPVC piping, provide for expansion per IAPMO installation standard.
- 2) Note 2: Spacing of hangers and supports for piping assembled with mechanical joints shall be in accordance with standards acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- 3) Note 3: Includes all refrigerant piping, including vapor and hot gas pipes.

5. Suspended Piping:

- a. Individually suspended piping: B-Line B3690 J-Hanger or B3100 Clevis, complete with threaded rod, or equal. All hangers on supply and return piping handling heating hot water or steam shall have a swing connector at point of support.

<u>Pipe Size</u>	<u>Rod Size Diameter</u>
2" and Smaller	3/8"
2-1/2" to 3-1/2"	1/2"
4" to 5"	5/8"
6"	3/4"

- b. Provide 3/8 inch rod for support of PVC and CPVC and provide continuous support.
- c. Trapeze Suspension: B-Line 1-5/8 inch width channel in accordance with manufacturers' published load ratings. No deflection to exceed 1/180 of a span.
- d. Trapeze Supporting Rods: Shall have a safety factor of five; securely anchor to building structure.

- e. Pipe Clamps and Straps: B-Line B2000, B2400; isolate copper pipe with two thicknesses of 2 inches wide 10-mil polyvinyl tape. Where used for seismic support systems, provide B-Line B2400 series pipe straps.
 - f. Concrete Inserts: B-line B22-I continuous insert or B2500 spot insert. Do not use actuated fasteners for support of overhead piping unless approved by Architect.
 - g. Above Roof: H frame made from Uni-Strut hot-dipped galvanized 1-5/8 inch single or double channel with P-2072A or P-2073A foot secured to roof and surrounded with waterproof roofed-in sleeper. Secure to sleeper with lag screws, and secure sleeper to blocking under roof.
 - h. Steel Connectors: Beam clamps with retainers.
6. Duct Hanger and Support Spacing: Conform to Requirements of CMC and SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible."
7. Support to Structure:
- a. Wood Structure: Provide and install wood blocking as required to suit structure. Provide lag screws or through bolts with length to suit requirements, and with size (diameter) to match the size of hanger rods required.
 - 1) Do not install Lag screws in tension without written review and acceptance by Structural Engineer.

Side Beam Angle Clip	B-Line B3062 MSS Type 34
Side Beam Angle Clip	B-Line B3060
Ceiling Flange	B-Line B3199

- 2) Blocking for support of piping shall be not less than 2 inch thick for piping up to 2 inch size. Provide 3 inch blocking for piping up through 5 inch size, and 4 inch blocking for larger piping. Provide support for blocking in accordance with Structural Engineers requirements.
 - 3) Where lag screws are used, length of screw shall be 1/2 inch less than the wood blocking. Pre-drill starter holes for each lag screw.
- b. Steel Structure: Provide and install additional steel bracing as required to suit structure. Provide through bolts with length to suit requirements of the structural components. Burning or welding on any structural member may only be done if approved by the Architect.
8. Rubber Neoprene Pipe Isolators:

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND
METHODS**
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

- a. Pipe isolators shall comprise an internal rubber or neoprene material that isolates pipe from hanger and structure. Install at all piping located in acoustical walls. Refer to Architectural Drawings for location of acoustical walls.
- b. Isolation material shall be either a rubber or neoprene material that prevents contact between the pipe and the structure. The rubber shall have between a 45 to 55 durometer rating and a minimum thickness of 1/2 inch.
- c. Acceptable Suppliers:
 - 1) Vertical runs: Acousto-Plumb or equal.
 - 2) Horizontal runs: B-Line, Vibraclamp; Acousto-Plumb or equal.
- 9. Provide support for piping through roof, arranged to anchor piping solidly in place at the roof penetration.
- 10. Provide rigid insulation and a 12 inch long, 18 gauge galvanized sheet iron shield between the covering and the hanger whenever hangers are installed on the outside of the pipe covering.
- 11. Insulate copper tubing from ferrous materials and hangers with two thicknesses of 3 inch wide, 10 mil polyvinyl tape wrapped around pipe.
- 12. Provide a support or hanger close to each change of direction of pipe either horizontal or vertical and as near as possible to concentrated loads.
- 13. Suspend rods from concrete inserts with removable nuts where suspended from concrete decks. Power actuated inserts will not be allowed.
- 14. On chilled or combination hot and chilled water or refrigerant pipes, install the hangers on the outside of the pipe covering and not in contact with the pipe. Provide rigid insulation and a 12 inch long, 18 gauge galvanized sheet iron shield between the covering and the hanger whenever hangers are installed on the outside of the pipe covering.

3.10 UNION AND FLANGE INSTALLATION

- A. Install Epco, Nibco, or equal, dielectric unions or flanges at points of connection between copper or brass piping or material and steel or cast iron pipe or material except in drain piping. Bushings or couplings shall not be used.
- B. Install unions in piping NPS 2" and smaller 3 or flanges in piping NPS 2-1/2" and larger whether shown or not at each connection to all equipment and tanks, and at all connections to all automatic valves, such as temperature control valves.
- C. Locate the unions for easy removal of the equipment, tank, or valve.
- D. Do not install unions or flanges in refrigerant piping systems.

3.11 ACCESS DOOR INSTALLATION

- A. Furnish and install access doors wherever required whether shown or not for easy maintenance of mechanical systems; for example, at concealed valves, strainers, traps, cleanouts, dampers, motors, controls, operating equipment, etc. Access doors shall provide for complete removal and replacement of equipment.

3.12 PIPE PROTECTION

- A. Wrap bare galvanized and black steel pipe buried in the ground and to 6" above grade, including piping in conduit, with one of the following, or equal:
 - 1. Polyethylene Coating: Pressure sensitive polyethylene coating, "X-Tru-Coat" as manufactured by Pipe Line Service Corporation or "Green Line" wrap as manufactured by Royston Products, or equal.
 - a. Field Joints and Fittings: Protecto Wrap #1170 tape as manufactured by Pipe Line Service Corporation, or Primer #200 tape by Royston Products, or equal. Installation shall be as per manufacturer's recommendation and instructions.
 - 2. Tape Wrap: Pressure-sensitive polyvinyl chloride tape, "Transtex #V-10 or V-20", "Scotchwrap 50", Slipknot 100, PASCO Specialty & Mfg., Inc., or equal, with continuous identification. Tape shall be a minimum of 20 mils thick for fittings and irregular surfaces, two wraps, 50 percent overlap, 40 mils total thickness. Tape shall be laminated with a suitable adhesive; widths as recommended by the manufacturer for the pipe size. Wrap straight lengths of piping with an approved wrapping machine.
- B. Field Joints: Valves and Fittings: double wrap polyvinyl chloride tape as above. Provide at least two thicknesses of tape over the joint and extend a minimum of 4 inches over adjacent pipe covering. Build up with primer to match adjacent covering thickness. Width of tape of fittings shall not exceed 3 inches. Tape shall adhere tightly to all surfaces of the fittings without air pockets.
- C. Testing: Test completed wrap of piping, including all epoxy painted piping with Tinker and Rasor Co. holiday detector, or equal.
- D. Cleaning: Clean all piping thoroughly before wrapping.
 - 1. Inspection: Damaged or defective wraps shall be repaired as directed. No wrapped pipe shall be covered until approved by Architect.
- E. Covering: No rocks or sharp edges shall be backfilled against the wrap. When backfilling with other than sand, protect wrap with an outer wrapping of Kraft paper; leave in place during backfill.

BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

3.13 PIPE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Provide temporary identification of each pipe installed, at the time of installation. Temporary identification shall be removed and replaced with permanent identification as part of the work.
- B. Apply the legend and flow arrow at all valve locations; at all points where the piping enters or leaves a wall, partition, cluster of piping or similar obstruction, at each change of direction, and at approximately 20'-0" intervals on pipe runs. Variations or changes in locations and spacing may be made with the approval of the Architect. There shall be at least one marking in each room. Markings shall be located for maximum visibility from expected personnel approach.
 - 1. Apply legend and flow arrow at approximately 10'-0" intervals in science classrooms and science prep rooms.
- C. Wherever two or more pipes run parallel, the markings shall be supplied in the same relative location on each.
- D. Each valve on non-potable water piping shall be labeled with a metal tag stamped "DANGER -- NON-POTABLE WATER" in 1/4 inch high letters.
- E. Apply the markings after painting and cleaning of piping and insulation is completed.

3.14 TRACER WIRE INSTALLATION

- A. Provide tracer wire for non-metallic water pipe in ground outside of buildings. Use AWG #14 tracer wire with blue colored low density high molecular weight polyethylene insulation, and lay continuously on pipe so that it is not broken or stressed by backfilling operations. Secure wire to the piping with tape at 18 inch intervals. Solder all joints.
- B. Terminals: Precast concrete box and cast iron locking traffic cover, Brooks 3TL, or equal; cover marked with name of service; 6 inches of loose gravel below box. Plastic terminal board with brass bolts; identify line direction with plastic tags. Test for continuity between terminals, after backfilling, in presence of Inspector.

3.15 OPERATION OF SYSTEMS

- A. Do not operate any mechanical equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until all of the following has been completed:
 - 1. Complete all requirements listed under "Check, Test and Start Requirements."
 - 2. Ductwork and piping has been properly cleaned. Piping systems shall be flushed and treated prior to operation.
 - 3. Filters, strainers etc. are in place.
 - 4. Bearings have been lubricated, and alignment of rotating equipment has been checked.

- 5. Equipment has been run under observation, and is operating in a satisfactory manner.
- B. Provide test and balance agency with one set of Contract Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change orders issued, applicable shop drawings and submittals and temperature control drawings.
- C. Operate every fire damper, smoke damper, combination smoke and fire damper under normal operating conditions. Activate smoke detectors as required to operate the damper, stage fan, etc. Provide written confirmation that all systems operate in a satisfactory manner.

3.16 CHECK, TEST AND START REQUIREMENTS

- A. An authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer shall perform check, test and start of each piece of mechanical equipment. The representative may be an employee of the equipment manufacturer, or a manufacturer-certified contractor. Submit written certification from the manufacturer stating that the representative is qualified to perform the check test and start of the equipment.
 - 1. As part of the submittal process, provide a copy of each manufacturer's printed startup form to be used.
 - 2. Some items of specified equipment may require that check, test and start of equipment must be performed by the manufacturer, using manufacturer's employees. See specific equipment Articles in these Specifications for this requirement.
 - 3. Provide all personnel, test instruments, and equipment to properly perform the check, test and start work.
 - 4. When work has been completed, provide copies of reports for review, prior to final observation of work.
- B. Provide copies of the completed check, test and start report of each item of equipment, bound with the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- C. Upon completion of the work, provide a schedule of planned maintenance for each piece of equipment. Indicate frequency of service, recommended spare parts (including filters and lubricants), and methods for adjustment and alignment of all equipment components. Provide a copy of the schedule with each Operation and Maintenance Manual. Provide a copy of certification from the Owner's representative indicating that they have been properly instructed in maintenance requirements for the equipment installed.

3.17 PRELIMINARY OPERATIONAL REQUIREMENTS AND TESTS

- A. Prior to observation to determine final acceptance, put HVAC, plumbing, and fire protection systems into service and check that work required for that purpose has been done, including but not limited to the following condensed check list. Provide indexed report to tabulating the results of all work.

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND
METHODS**
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

1. All equipment has been started, checked, lubricated and adjusted in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, including modulating power exhausts if present.
 2. Correct rotation of motors and ratings of overload heaters are verified.
 3. Specified filters are installed and spare filters have been turned over to Owner.
 4. All manufacturers' certificates of start-up specified have been delivered to the Owner.
 5. All equipment has been cleaned, and damaged painted finishes touched up.
 6. Damaged fins on heat exchangers have been combed out.
 7. Missing or damaged parts have been replaced.
 8. Flushing and chemical treatment of piping systems has been completed and water treatment equipment, where specified, is in operation.
 9. Equipment labels, pipe marker labels, ceiling markers and valve tags are installed.
 10. Valve tag schedules, corrected control diagrams, sequence of operation lists and start-stop instructions have been posted.
 11. Preliminary test and balance work is complete, and reports have been forwarded for review.
 12. Automatic control set points are as designated and performance of controls checks out to agree with the sequence of operation.
 13. Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been delivered and instructions to the operating personnel have been made.
- B. Prior to the observation to determine final acceptance, operate all mechanical systems as required to demonstrate that the installation and performance of these systems conform to the requirements of these specifications.
1. Operate and test all mechanical equipment and systems for a period of at least five consecutive 8 hour days to demonstrate the satisfactory overall operation of the project as a complete unit.
 2. Include operation of heating and air conditioning equipment and systems for a period of not less than two 8 hour days at not less than 90 percent of full specified heating and cooling capacities in tests.
 3. Commence tests after preliminary balancing and adjustments to equipment have been checked. Immediately before starting tests, install air filters and lubricate all running equipment. Notify the Architect at least seven calendar days in advance of starting the above tests.

4. During the test period, make final adjustments and balancing of equipment, systems controls, and circuits so that all are placed in first class operating condition.
 5. Where Utility District rebates are applicable, demonstrate that the systems meet the rebate program requirements.
- C. Before handing over the system to Owner replace all filters with complete new set of filters.
- D. Review of Contractor's Tests:
1. All tests made by the Contractor or manufacturers' representatives are subject to observation and review by the Owner. Provide timely notice prior to start of each test, in order to allow for observation of testing. Upon the completion of all tests, provide a letter to confirm that all testing has been successful.
- E. Test Logs:
1. Maintain test logs listing the tests on all mechanical systems showing dates, items tested, inspectors' names, remarks on success or failure of the tests.
- F. Preliminary Operation:
1. The Owner reserves the right to operate portions of the mechanical system on a preliminary basis without voiding the guarantee.
- G. Operational Tests:
1. Before operational tests are performed, demonstrate that all systems and components are complete and fully charged with operating fluid and lubricants.
 2. Systems shall be operable and capable of maintaining continuous uninterrupted operation during the operating and demonstration period. After all systems have been completely installed, connections made, and tests completed, operate the systems continuously for a period of five working days during the hours of a normal working day.
 3. This period of continuous systems operation may be coordinated with the removal of Volatile Organic Compounds (VOCs) from the building prior to occupancy should the Owner decide to implement such a program.
 4. Control systems shall be completely operable with settings properly calibrated and adjusted.
 5. Rotating equipment shall be in dynamic balance and alignment.
 6. If the system fails to operate continuously during the test period, the deficiencies shall be corrected and the entire test repeated.
- H. Pre-Occupancy Building Purge:

**BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND
METHODS**
Section 23 00 50
21-32-053

1. Prior to occupancy, ventilate the building on 100 percent outside air, 100 percent exhaust for a continuous period determined by a qualified industrial hygienist (engaged by the Contractor) to reduce V.O.C's prior to occupancy.
2. Submit report by the industrial hygienist verifying satisfactory completion of the pre-occupancy purge.

3.18 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. An authorized representative of the equipment manufacturer shall train Owner-designated personnel in maintenance and adjustment of equipment. The representative may be an employee of the equipment manufacturer, or a manufacturer-certified contractor. Submit written certification from the manufacturer stating that the representative is qualified to perform the Owner training for the equipment installed.
 1. As part of the submittal process, provide a training agenda outlining major topics and time allowed for each topic.
 2. Some items of specified equipment require that training must be performed by the manufacturer, using manufacturer's employees. See specific equipment Articles in these Specifications for this requirement.
 3. Contractor shall provide three copies of certification by Contractor that training has been completed, signed by Owner's representative, for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manual. Certificates shall include:
 - a. Listing of Owner-designated personnel completing training, by name and title.
 - b. Name and title of training instructor.
 - c. Date(s) of training.
 - d. List of topics covered in training sessions.
 4. Refer to specific equipment Articles for minimum training period duration for each piece of equipment.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Balancing Air Systems:
 - a. Constant-volume air systems.
 - 2. Balancing Domestic Water Piping System

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications apply to this Section.

1.03 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Associated Air Balance Council (AABC)
 - 1. National Standards for Total System Balancing, latest edition.
- B. National Environmental Balancing Society (NEBB)
 - 1. Procedural Standard for Balancing of Environmental Systems, latest edition.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

- A. The intent of this Section is to establish standards pertaining to the TAB specialist engaged to perform the Work of this Section, with additional requirements specified in this Section. The Contract requires the TAB specialist to exercise care and diligence over corresponding AABC or NEBB standards requirements and to ensure consistency between the Specifications and the specified TAB organization. The TAB specialist shall be responsible for the Work of this Contract and shall be responsible for completing the Work as described in the Specifications.
- B. Similar to the above, the following table is provided for clarification only:

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

<u>Similar Terms</u>		
<u>Contract Term</u>	<u>AABC Term</u>	<u>NEBB Term</u>
TAB Specialist	TAB Agency	NEBB Certified Firm
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems
TAB Field Supervisor	Test and Balance Engineer	Test and Balance Supervisor

- C. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- D. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- E. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- F. TAB Organization: Body governing practices of TAB Specialists.
- G. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.05 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.

1.06 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
 - 1. Provide list of similar projects completed by proposed TAB field supervisor.
 - 2. Provide copy of completed TAB report, approved by mechanical engineer of record for a completed project with similar system types and of similar complexity.
- C. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
 - 1. Submit examinations report with qualifications data.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053**

- D. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- E. Interim Reports. Submit interim reports as specified in Part 3. Include list of system conditions requiring correction and problems not identified in Contract Documents examination report.
- F. Certified TAB reports.
 - 1. Provide three printed copies of final TAB report. Provide one electronic file copy in PDF format.
- G. Sample report forms.
- H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
 - 1. Instrument type and make.
 - 2. Serial number.
 - 3. Application.
 - 4. Dates of use.
 - 5. Dates of calibration.
 - a. Instruments to be used for testing and balancing shall have been calibrated within a period of one year, or less if so recommended by instrument manufacturer and be checked for accuracy prior to start of work.

1.07 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Certified TAB reports, for inclusion in Operation and Maintenance Manual.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Independent TAB Specialist Qualifications: Engage a TAB entity certified by AABC NEBB.
 - 1. The certification shall be maintained for the entire duration of TAB work for this Project. If TAB specialist loses certification during this period, the Contractor shall immediately notify the Architect and submit another TAB specialist for approval. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB specialist shall be invalidated if the TAB specialist loses certification, and shall be performed by an approved successor.
- B. To secure approval for the proposed TAB specialist, submit information certifying that the TAB specialist is either a first tier subcontractor engaged and paid by the Contractor, or is engaged and paid directly by the Owner. TAB specialist shall not be affiliated with any other

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

entity participating in Work of this Contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. In addition, submit evidence of the following:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Full-time employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC NEBB.
 - a. TAB field supervisor shall have minimum 10 years supervisory experience in TAB work.
2. TAB Technician: Full-time employee of the TAB specialist and who is certified by AABC NEBB as a TAB technician.
 - a. TAB technician shall have minimum 4 years TAB field experience.
- C. TAB Specialist engaged to perform TAB work in this Project shall be a business limited to and specializing in TAB work, or in TAB work and Commissioning.
- D. TAB specialist engaged to perform TAB work shall not also perform commissioning activities on this Project.
- E. Certified TAB field supervisor or certified TAB technician shall be present at the Project site at all times when TAB work is performed.
 1. TAB specialist shall maintain at the Project site a minimum ratio of one certified field supervisor or technician for each non-certified employee at times when TAB work is being performed.
- F. Contractor shall notify Architect in writing within three days of receiving direction resulting in reduction of test and balance scope or other deviations from Contract Documents. Deviations from the TAB plan shall be approved in writing by the mechanical engineer of record for the Project.
- G. TAB Standard:
 1. Perform TAB work in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB agencies' qualifications are approved unless Specifications contain different or more stringent requirements:
 - a. AABC National Standards for Total System Balance
 - b. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, Balancing of Environmental Systems.
 2. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB standard are mandatory. Use provisions of the TAB standard, including checklists and report forms, to the extent to which they are applicable to this Project.
 3. Testing, adjusting, balancing procedures, and reporting required for this Project, and not covered by the TAB standard applicable to the TAB specialist engaged to perform the Work of this Contract, shall be submitted for approval by the design engineer.

- H. TAB Conference: Meet with Architect and mechanical engineer on approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the project requirements. Require the participation of the TAB field supervisor. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location. TAB conference shall take place at location selected by Architect offices of Capital.
 - 1. Agenda Items:
 - a. The Contract Documents examination report.
 - b. The TAB plan.
 - c. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
 - d. Coordination of documentation and communication flow, including protocol for resolution tracking and documentation.
 - 2. The requirement for TAB conference may be waived at the discretion of the mechanical engineer of record for the Project.
- I. Certify TAB field data reports and perform the following:
 - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
 - 2. Certify that the TAB team complied with the approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- J. TAB Report Forms: Use standard TAB specialist's forms approved by Architect.
- K. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: As described in ASHRAE 111, Section 5, "Instrumentation."

1.09 WARRANTY

- A. Provide workmanship and performance warranty applicable to TAB specialist engaged to perform Work of this Contract:
 - 1. AABC Performance Guarantee.
 - 2. NEBB Quality Assurance Program.
- B. Refer to Division 01 Specifications for additional requirements.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Notice: Provide seven days' advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

- B. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
- C. Coordinate TAB work with work of other trades.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Contract Documents Examination Report:
 - 1. TAB specialist shall review Contract Documents, including plans and specifications. Provide report listing conditions that would prevent the system(s) from operating in accordance with the sequence of operations specified, or would prevent accurate testing and balancing:
 - a. Identify each condition requiring correction using equipment designation shown on Drawings. Provide room number, nearest building grid line intersection, or other information necessary to identify location of condition requiring correction.
 - b. Proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.
- B. Examine systems for installed balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems' output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
 - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- F. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- H. Examine HVAC equipment and filters and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

- I. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens are replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
- J. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.
- M. Report conditions requiring correction discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures.
- N. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures. TAB plan shall be specific to Project and include the following:
 - 1. General description of each air system and sequence(s) of operation.
 - 2. Complete list of measurements to be performed.
 - 3. Complete list of measurement procedures. Specify types of instruments to be utilized and method of instrument application.
 - 4. Qualifications of personnel assigned to Project.
 - 5. Single-line CAD drawings reflecting all test locations (terminal units, grilles, diffusers, traverse locations, etc).
 - 6. Air terminal correction factors for the following:
 - a. Air terminal configuration.
 - b. Flow direction (supply or return/exhaust).
 - c. Effective area of each size and type of air terminal.
 - d. Air density.
- B. Complete system-readiness checks and prepare reports. Verify the following:
 - 1. Permanent electrical-power wiring is complete.
 - 2. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
 - 3. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
 - 4. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

5. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
6. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
7. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
 2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," Section 23 80 00 Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.04 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Test each system to verify building or space operating pressure, including all stages of economizer cycle. Maximum building pressure shall not exceed 0.03 inches of pressure.
- C. Except as specifically indicated in this Specification, Pitot tube traverses shall be made of each duct to measure airflow. Pitot tubes, associated instruments, traverses, and techniques shall conform to ASHRAE Handbook, HVAC Applications, and ASHRAE Handbook, HVAC Systems and Equipment.
 1. Use state-of-the-art instrumentation approved by TAB specialists governing agency..
 2. Where ducts' design velocity and air quantity are both less than 1000 fpm/CFM, air quantity may be determined by measurements at terminals served.

- D. Test holes shall be placed in straight duct, as far as possible downstream from elbow, bends, take-offs, and other turbulence-generating devices.
- E. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- F. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- G. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- H. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- I. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- J. Check for airflow blockages.
- K. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- M. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts." Section 23 80 00 "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."
- N. Provide for adjustments or modifications to fan and motor sheaves, belts, damper linkages, and other components as required to achieve specified air balance at no additional cost to Owner.
- O. Automatically operated dampers shall be adjusted to operate as indicated in Contract Documents. Controls shall be checked for proper calibration.

3.05 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
 - 1. Measure total airflow.
 - a. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow. Alternative methods shall be examined for determining total CFM, i.e., Pitot-tube traversing of branch ducts, coil or filter velocity profiles, prior to utilizing airflow values at terminal outlets and inlets.
 - 2. Measure fan static pressures as follows to determine actual static pressure:
 - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practical and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
 - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

- c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from the flexible connection, and downstream from duct restrictions.
 - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
 - 3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
 - a. Report the cleanliness status of filters and the time static pressures are measured.
 - 4. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices, such as sound traps, heat-recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
 - 5. Review Record Documents to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
 - 6. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
 - 7. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Check operation of relief air dampers. Measure total relief air quantity at each stage of normal, economizer, power exhaust, or power exhaust economizer operation, as applicable to installed equipment. Adjust relief air dampers to provide 100 percent relief in economizer mode. Ensure that relief dampers close completely upon unit shutdown.
- C. Check operation of outside air dampers. Measure total outside air quantity at each stage of normal, economizer, power exhaust, or power exhaust economizer operation, as applicable to installed equipment. Adjust outside air dampers to provide 100 percent outside air in economizer mode. Ensure that outside air dampers close completely upon unit shutdown.
- D. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- 1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
 - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.

2. Measure static pressure at a point downstream from the balancing damper, and adjust volume dampers until the proper static pressure is achieved.
 3. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- E. Measure air outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading digital backflow compensating hood. Use outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors only when direct-reading hood cannot be used due to physical obstruction or other limiting factors. Final report shall indicate where values listed have not been obtained by direct measurement.
- F. Adjust air outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using branch volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents, if included.
 2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts. Terminal air velocity at five feet above finished floor shall not exceed 50 feet per minute in occupied air conditioned spaces.
- G. Do not overpressurize ducts.

3.06 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Measure water flow through all circuits.
- B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.
- D. Measure inlet steam pressure.
- E. Check settings and operation of safety and relief valves. Record settings.

3.07 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
 2. Motor horsepower rating.
 3. Motor rpm.
 4. Efficiency rating.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter manufacturer's name, model number, size, type, and thermal-protection-element rating.
 - a. Starter strip heater size, type, and rating.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass of the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations including name of controller manufacturer, model number, serial number, and nameplate data.

3.08 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record compressor data.

3.09 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
 1. Nameplate data.
 2. Airflow.
 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load and at each incremental stage.
 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
 3. Airflow.
 4. Air pressure drop.

3.10 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053**

1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
 3. Check the condition of filters.
 4. Check the condition of coils.
 5. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate-drain trap.
 6. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
 7. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report conditions requiring correction.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished. Verify the following:
1. New filters are installed.
 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
 3. Drain pans are clean.
 4. Fans are clean.
 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
 6. Conditions requiring correction noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows, and determine the new fan speed and the face velocity of filters and coils.
 2. Verify that the indicated airflows of the renovated work result in filter and coil face velocities and fan speeds that are within the acceptable limits defined by equipment manufacturer.
 3. If calculations increase or decrease the air flow rates and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated rates. If increase or decrease is 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
 4. Balance each air outlet.

3.11 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR PLUMBING SYSTEMS

- A. Measure pressure drop across each backflow preventer assembly at design flows.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

- B. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures except for positive-displacement pumps:
 - 1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
 - a. If impeller sizes must be adjusted to achieve pump performance, obtain approval from Architect Owner Construction Manager Commissioning Authority and comply with requirements in Section 22 50 00 "Plumbing Equipment Section 22 11 23 "Domestic Water Pumps."
 - 2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.
 - a. Monitor motor performance during procedures and do not operate motors in overload conditions.
 - 3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
 - 4. Report flow rates that are not within range given in article, Tolerances.
- C. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presettings.
- D. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
 - 1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- E. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- F. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
 - 1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
 - 3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- G. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.

- H. Measure the differential-pressure-control-valve settings existing at the conclusion of balancing.
- I. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.12 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's air flow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances: Plus 10 percent and minus 0 percent.
 - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 10 percent and minus 0 percent.
 - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus 5 percent and minus 5 percent.
 - 3. Multiple outlets within single room: Plus 5 percent and minus 0 percent for total airflow within room. Tolerance for individual outlets within a single room having multiple outlets shall be as for "Air Outlets and Inlets".
 - a. Room shall be balanced to create pressure relationship (positive, negative, or neutral) with adjacent spaces as indicated on Drawings. Maintain airflow differentials between supply, return, and exhaust indicated on Drawings.
- B. Set plumbing systems water flow rates within plus or minus 10 percent.

3.13 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Interim Reports: Prepare periodic lists of conditions requiring correction and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
 - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing field supervisor. Report shall be co-signed by the Contractor, attesting that he has reviewed the report, and the report has been found to be complete and accurate.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

2. The certification sheet shall be followed by sheet(s) listing items for which balancing objectives could not be achieved. Provide explanation for failure to achieve balancing objectives for each item listed.
 3. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
1. Pump curves.
 2. Fan curves.
 3. Manufacturers' test data.
 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
 5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and product data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
1. Title page.
 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
 3. Project name.
 4. Project location.
 5. Project Performance Guaranty
 6. Architect's name and address.
 7. Engineer's name and address.
 8. Contractor's name and address.
 9. Report date.
 10. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
 11. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
 12. Summary of contents including the following:
 - a. Indicated versus final performance.
 - b. Notable characteristics of systems.

- c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
- 13. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
- 14. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
- 15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
 - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
 - b. Conditions of filters.
 - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
 - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
 - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
 - f. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
 - 1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
 - 2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
 - 3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
 - 4. Terminal units.
 - 5. Balancing stations.
 - 6. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air distribution outlets and inlets shall be shown on keyed plans with designation for each outlet and inlet matching designation used in Contract Documents and TAB test reports. Room numbers shall be included in keyed plans and test reports. Where multiple outlets and inlets are installed within a single room, a designation shall be assigned and listed for each outlet and inlet in addition to room number.
- F. Test Reports – General:
 - 1. All test reports containing air or liquid flow data shall record flow values prior to system adjustment in addition to required data listed for each test report.
- G. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

- a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and unit size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Unit arrangement and class.
 - g. Discharge arrangement.
 - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - j. Number, make, and size of belts.
 - k. Number, type, and size of filters.
2. Motor Data:
- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total air flow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
 - g. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.

- h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- i. Return airflow in cfm.
- j. Relief airflow in cfm.
- k. Outdoor-air damper position, normal and economizer, power exhaust, or power exhaust economizer modes, as applicable to installed equipment.
- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Relief-air damper position, normal and economizer, power exhaust, or power exhaust economizer modes, as applicable to installed equipment.

H. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

- a. System identification.
- b. Location.
- c. Coil type.
- d. Number of rows.
- e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
- f. Make and model number.
- g. Face area in sq. ft.
- h. Tube size in NPS.
- i. Tube and fin materials.
- j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
 - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
 - i. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
- I. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:
 - 1. Unit Data:
 - a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Coil identification.
 - d. Capacity in Btu/h.
 - e. Number of stages.
 - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
 - g. Rated amperage.
 - h. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - i. Face area in sq. ft.
 - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Heat output in Btu/h.
 - b. Air flow rate in cfm.
 - c. Air velocity in fpm.
 - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
 - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
 - f. Voltage at each connection.
 - g. Amperage for each phase.
- J. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
 - 1. Fan Data:

- a. System identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Make and type.
 - d. Model number and size.
 - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
 - f. Arrangement and class.
 - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Motor Data:
- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
 - b. Horsepower and rpm.
 - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
 - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
 - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
 - g. Number, make, and size of belts.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
 - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
 - c. Fan rpm.
 - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
 - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- K. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
1. Report Data:
- a. System and air-handling-unit number.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

- b. Location and zone.
- c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
- d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Duct size in inches.
- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated air flow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual air flow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

L. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in sq. ft.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Air flow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary air flow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.

- e. Final air flow rate in cfm.
 - f. Final velocity in fpm.
 - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
 - a. Unit identification.
 - b. Location.
 - c. Service.
 - d. Make and size.
 - e. Model number and serial number.
 - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
 - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
 - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
 - i. Pump rpm.
 - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
 - k. Motor make and frame size.
 - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
 - m. Voltage at each connection.
 - n. Amperage for each phase.
 - o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
 - p. Seal type.
 - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
 - a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
 - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
 - c. Actual impeller size in inches.

**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND
BALANCING FOR HVAC**
Section 23 05 93
21-32-053

- d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
- e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
- f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
- g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
- h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
- i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
- j. Voltage at each connection.
- k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

- 1. Report Data:
 - a. Instrument type and make.
 - b. Serial number.
 - c. Application.
 - d. Dates of use.
 - e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the final report.
- 2. Check the following for each system:
 - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
 - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
 - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
 - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
 - e. Note deviations from the Contract Documents in the final report.

- B. Final Inspection:
1. After initial inspection is complete and documentation by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
 2. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
 3. Architect shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
 4. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than 10 percent, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.
- C. TAB Work will be considered defective if it does not pass final inspections. If TAB Work fails, proceed as follows:
1. Recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
 2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contact the TAB specialists' governing organization for remedial action by the governing organization under the workmanship and performance warranty. See article, Warranty.
 3. If remedial action is not provided by the TAB specialists' governing organization in a timely manner, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete the TAB Work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialists' final payment.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes equipment and performance criteria, materials for the installation and programming for "Pr all labor and
for HVAC Systems utilizing wireless communication, Management System
servers.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS:

- A. Division 01: General Requirements
B. Section 23: Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning

1.03 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Shop Drawings and product data in accordance with specifications.
B. All shop drawings shall be prepared by the Contractor or newer. In addition, Contractor shall provide drawings in electronic format and layer information to other trades as required.
C. All submittals shall be bound in a binder with a table of contents and related section tabs. Five (5) copies shall be submitted to the Architect or engineer for distribution and review.
D. Shop drawings shall include plans depicting locations of all equipment and wiring, installed by the Contractor, controlled by system and locations of thermostats, gateways and other devices included under this section. Drawings shall also show location of electrical conduit, stage wiring and data ports, provided by others, required for proper operation of systems of this section.
E. Submittal data shall include manufacturer's data on all hardware and software products required by the specifications.
F. Submit five copies of submittal data and shop drawings to the Engineer for review prior to installation of the equipment. The Contractor prior to submitting shall check for accuracy.
G. The Contractor shall make corrections, if required, and return to the Contractor. The Contractor shall resubmit with the corrected or additional data. This procedure shall continue until corrections are made to the satisfaction of the Engineer and the Engineer is approved.

**ENERGY MANAGEMENT
SYSTEMS CONTROL SYSTEM
(EMCS)
Section 23 09 00
21-32-053**

1.04 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Except as otherwise noted, the control system shall consist of all thermostats, and gateways to fill the intent of the specification and provide for a complete and operable system.
- B. The EMS Contractor shall review and study existing building/site conditions where applicable and all new construction drawings for the project including HVAC drawings and the entire project specifications to familiarize themselves with the equipment and system operation prior to bidding and submittal of a bid/price and notify the owner immediately of any conflicts between the project and the scope of work of this section, including work to be completed by others.
- C. All equipment and installation of control devices associated with the equipment listed below shall be provided under this Contractor.
- D. When the EMS system is fully installed and operational, the EMS Contractor will make themselves available to meet with the designated representatives of the owner to review the as-installed condition of the system. At that time, the EMS contractor shall demonstrate the operation of the system and prove that it complies with the intent of the drawings and specifications.
- E. The Contractor shall furnish and install a complete EMS control system including all necessary hardware and all operating and applications software necessary to perform the control sequences of operation as called for in this specification. Provide and Install EMS controls for the HVAC Equipment as noted on the drawings:
- F. Provide technical support necessary for commissioning of system in coordination with the HVAC Contractor, Balancing Contractor and the owner's team.
- G. Contractor shall provide one training session in the operation of the system, for owner's personnel.
- H. All work performed under this section of the specifications will be in compliance with all codes and regulations as mandated by the authority having jurisdiction.

1.05 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The Energy Management System (EMS) shall consist of thermostats, gateways and related accessories as indicated below and all related programming for a complete and fully operational web based management system using a cloud server program complying with the following specifications.
- B. The entire Energy Management Solution (EMS) shall include a network of commercial Internet programmable thermostats which use IEEE 802.15.4 mesh wireless communication protocol to reach a Wireless Gateway (WG). The WG must connect to the owner's wide area network (WAN) over a TCP/IP connection. Access and control of EMS is through a web based management tool which sits on a cloud server and must be accessible either locally or remotely via the Internet.

1.06 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. The EMS Contractor shall coordinate with other contractors prior to performing the work on this project and cooperate as necessary to achieve a complete and neat installation. To that end, each contractor shall consult the drawings and specifications for all trades to determine the nature and extent of others' work prior to fabrication and installation. The owner's representative shall be immediately notified if an area of conflict occurs between trades prior to fabrication and installation. EMS Contractor shall provide field supervision to the Mechanical Contractor for pre-installation of control components.
- B. Low voltage thermostat wiring between equipment and thermostat locations shall be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. Unless noted otherwise all new low voltage wiring shall be multiple conductor thermostat wiring (wire count as indicated in Thermostat Manufacturer's installation instructions) installed per owner's specifications. (Wiring in existing installations shall be minimum 3 conductor / 24 gauge wires per EMS manufacturer's standard specifications, multiple c conductor/24 gauge thermostat wiring preferred - see Installation Instructions for specific conductor counts depending on heating and cooling modes of existing equipment.)
- C. Related work provided by others:
 - 1. 110 V outlets shall be provided within 5 feet of each gateway location.
 - 2. 1 Data port shall be provided within 10 feet of each gateway location.
- D. Equipment start-up and servicing

1.07 CODE COMPLIANCE

- A. Provide EMS components and ancillary equipment which are code compliant.
- B. All wiring shall conform to the National Electrical Code.
- C. All products of the EMS shall reside with the following agency approvals.
 - 1. California 2019 Title 24 Compliant.
 - 2. California Energy Commission Occupant Control Smart Thermostat (OCST) certified.
 - 3. OpenADR2.0 certified.

**ENERGY MANAGEMENT
SYSTEMS CONTROL SYSTEM
(EMCS)
Section 23 09 00
21-32-053**

1.08 SYSTEM STARTUP AND COMMISSIONING

- A. Each EMS component in the system shall be tested for both hardware and software functionality. In addition, each mechanical and electrical system under control of the EMS will be tested against the appropriate sequence of operation specified herein. Successful completion of the system test shall constitute the beginning of the warranty period. A written report will be submitted to the owner indicating that the installed system functions in accordance with the plans and specifications.
- B. The EMS Contractor shall provide all manpower and engineering services required to assist the HVAC Contractor and Balancing Contractor in testing, adjusting, and balancing all systems in the building. The EMS Contractor shall have a trained technician available on request during the balancing of the systems. The EMS Contractor shall coordinate all requirements to provide a complete air balance with the Balancing Contractor and shall include all labor and materials in his contract to assist with functional testing of system as it relates to EMS.

1.09 TRAINING

- A. The EMS Contractor shall provide training for two (2) owner's representatives and/or maintenance personnel. The EMS Contractor shall provide on-site training to the District's representative(s) and maintenance personnel per the following description:
- B. On-site training shall consist of a minimum of (1) hours, as indicated above of hands-on instruction geared at the operation and maintenance of the systems. The curriculum shall include
 - 1. System Overview
 - 2. System Software and Operation
 - 3. System access
 - 4. Software features overview
 - 5. Changing set points and other attributes
 - 6. Scheduling
 - 7. Editing programmed variables
 - 8. Displaying color graphics
 - 9. Running reports
 - 10. Workstation maintenance
 - 11. Application programming
 - 12. Operational sequences including start-up, shutdown, adjusting and balancing.

13. Equipment maintenance

1.10 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. The operation and maintenance manuals shall contain all information necessary for the operation, maintenance, replacement, installation, and parts procurement for the entire EMS. This documentation shall include specific part numbers.
- B. Following project completion and testing, the EMS contractor will submit as-built documentation reflecting the exact installation of the system.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. The EMS Contractor shall warrant the system for 12 months after system acceptance and beneficial use by the District. During the warranty period, the EMS Contractor shall be responsible for all necessary revisions to the software as required to provide a complete and workable system consistent with the letter and intent of the Sequence of Operation section of the specification. EMS equipment shall be warranted for a period of 5 years from the time of system acceptance.
- B. Warranty of equipment is limited to replacement of defective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Unless noted otherwise, all products shall be of a single manufacturer. The standard of design and quality shall be products as manufactured by Pelican Wireless Systems,
- B. Products of other manufacturers will be considered for acceptance provided they equal or exceed the material requirements and functional requirements of the specified product. A request for Architect/Engineer's approval must be submitted with complete technical data to allow for proper evaluation. All materials for evaluation must be received by Project Manager at least 10 days prior to bid due date.

2.02 WIRELESS GATEWAY (WG)

- A. A single WG shall be capable of providing communication between a dedicated cloud server using TCP/IP and the on-site Internet Programmable Thermostats using the IEEE 802.15.4 wireless communication protocol. Additional WGs can be used for a single site, but each WG must meet or exceed these requirements
- B. The WG must provide the following hardware features as a minimum:
 - 1. Single Ethernet Port.
 - 2. One micro-USB 5VDC power input.
 - 3. 2.4 GHz IEEE std. 802.15.4 built-in communication processor.

**ENERGY MANAGEMENT
SYSTEMS CONTROL SYSTEM
(EMCS)
Section 23 09 00
21-32-053**

- C. The WG shall provide the communication link between the entire system and a cloud based server. Communication with cloud server shall be secured using AES (Advanced Encryption Standard).
- D. The WG shall be able to support 2000 Internet Programmable Thermostats.

2.03 INTERNET PROGRAMMABLE THERMOSTAT (IPT)

- A. Internet Programmable Thermostat shall be a wireless communicating commercial programmable thermostat that uses IEEE 802.15.4 for networking communication and a wiring terminal block for controlling a single zone HVAC unit.
- B. The IPT shall provide a keypad for setting:
 - 1. Temperature Set points.
 - 2. System Mode (Heat, Cool, Auto, Off).
 - 3. Fan Mode (Auto, On).
 - 4. Light Button.
- C. The IPT shall include a wiring terminal for controlling a single zone HVAC unit. The wiring terminal must be able to be removed from the IPT for installations where only 3-wires exist or are available between where the IPT will be placed and its connection with the HVAC unit it will be controlling. Over these 3-wires the thermostat must still be able to control the HVAC unit based on these specifications.
- D. The IPT must be configurable using a Web Based App. No thermostat configuration, other than setting the IPT to Conventional, Heat Pump - O, or Heat Pump -B, shall be done at the thermostat. Web based Configuration Setting options shall include:
 - 1. Naming the thermostat
 - 2. Grouping multiple thermostats.
 - 3. Heat Pump or Conventional system setting.
 - 4. If Heat Pump; reversing valve O or B setting.
 - 5. Cycles Per Hour (1 - 6).
 - 6. Anticipation Degrees (0°F - 0.5°F)
 - 7. Calibration Degrees (2.0°F - -2.0°F)
 - 8. Heat Stages (0 - 2)
 - 9. If Heat Pump; Aux Heat (Disabled and/or Enabled Option)

10. Cool Stages (0 - 2)
 11. Fan Stages (1 - 2)
 12. Fan Circulation Minutes Per Hour.
 13. Temperature Display (Fahrenheit or Celsius)
 14. Heat Range Temperature Setting Limitation
 15. Cool Range Temperature Setting Limitation
 16. Ability to disable and enable Keypad Control through schedule.
 17. Heat consumption (kw, btu, ton, or watt)
 18. Cool consumption (kw, btu, ton, or watt)
 19. Notification Sensitivity (High, Medium, Low)
 20. Alarm of exceeding temperature based on a Safe Range
 21. Schedule set times (2, 3, 4, or Variable).
- E. IPT settings and control through the Web Base App shall be in real-time and include:
1. Space Temperature
 2. System Mode (Heat, Cool, Auto, Off).
 3. Fan Mode (Auto, On).
 4. Current set point.
 5. Relay status (Heat/Cool and Fan).
 6. Historical Trend Graphs.
 7. Scheduling
 8. Lock and Unlock Entire Thermostat's Keypad
 9. Lock and Unlock the Thermostat's Fan Mode setting Only

2.04 WEB BASED GRAPHICAL USER INTERFACE

- A. The Web Based App (WBA) shall be able to run on any PC that uses Safari, Chrome, Firefox, or any other web browser that meets these browsers' functionality.

**ENERGY MANAGEMENT
SYSTEMS CONTROL SYSTEM
(EMCS)
Section 23 09 00
21-32-053**

- B. The WBA Platform shall be able to run on any Internet Accessible Smartphone and/or Tablet that has a Web Browser compatible with HTML5.
- C. The WBA shall allow up to a minimum of 100 simultaneous users/clients to access the Energy Management System.
- D. The Web Based client shall support at a minimum, the following functions:
 - 1. User log-on identification and password shall be required.
 - 2. HTML programming shall not be required to display any graphics or data on the Web page.
 - 3. Storage of data shall reside within the cloud server and shall not sit within the client's computer or device. EMS that requires data storage on a client computer or an on-site server is not acceptable.
 - 4. Users shall have administrator and user definable access privileges.
 - 5. OpenAPI interface with XML data output.
- E. Schedules:
 - 1. The WBA shall provide user with access to setting Internet Programmable Thermostat (IPT) schedules. Up to 12 schedule periods per day shall be available for each IPT.
 - 2. Schedules shall be available as Weekly (7-day), Daily, or Weekday/Weekend (5-2).
 - 3. The WBA shall provide the user the ability to:
 - a. View Schedules.
 - b. Add/Modify Schedules.
 - c. Assign Thermostat to a Group Schedule.
 - d. Delete Schedules.
- F. Trending
 - 1. The WBA shall provide real-time trend information on:
 - a. Each IPT's space temperature.
 - b. Each IPT's temperature set points.
 - c. Each IPT's current call; heat, cool, and/or fan.

- d. Each IEE's call for economization
- 2. The WBA shall be able to record and provide at least two years of past trend data for every thermostat in the wireless network. Trend data shall include:
 - a. space temperature; with resolution of every 1/10th of a degree Fahrenheit.
 - b. IPT's temperature set points.
 - c. indication of whether the thermostat was calling for; heat, cool, and/or fan.
- 3. Trend data shall be viewable on the WBS

G. Alarm Notifications

- 1. The WBA shall provide automatic alarming functionally based on real-time monitoring of at least:
 - a. space temperature and temperature change.
 - b. IPT's temperature set points.
 - c. IPT's current call; heat, cool, and/or fan.
- 2. The WBA shall be able to provide a user with the ability to:
 - a. View Alarms.
 - b. Set Alarm Notification sensitivity level to High, Medium, or Low.
 - c. Delete Alarms.
- 3. Alarms shall be able to be sent via email and/or text message to up to 100 or more clients.

H. Consumption Usage

- 1. The WBA shall be able to calculate and graphically display the consumption of running a single zone HVAC unit based on a user defined HVAC unit heat and/or cool consumption rate multiplied by the thermostat heat/cool call time.
- 2. The WBA shall be able to calculate and graphically display the cost of consumption of running a single zone HVAC unit based on taking a user defined HVAC unit heat and/or cool consumption and multiplying that by the client defined cost per kw and/or therm.
- 3. The WBA shall be able to display consumption usage for a single thermostat, multiple thermostats at a single time, or all the thermostats in the EMS.

**ENERGY MANAGEMENT
SYSTEMS CONTROL SYSTEM
(EMCS)
Section 23 09 00
21-32-053**

4. The WBA shall be able to record and display up to at least two years of consumption usage information.

2.05 WIRED REMOTE TEMPERATURE SENSORS AND DIGITAL ALARM INPUT

- A. Input Temperature Sensor (ITS).
 1. The ITS shall connect to the Internet Programmable Thermostat over 3-wires.
 2. ITS shall provide at least one external 10K Type II thermistor temperature sensor input.
 3. Web Based App shall be able to record and provide at least two years of past temperature data for ITS.
 4. The trend data shall be viewable on the WBA.
 5. ITS must be accurate to $\pm 1.0^{\circ}\text{F}$
 6. ITS must be able to be installed up to 500' away from IPT using standard thermostat wiring.

2.06 INTERNET ENABLED ECONOMIZER (IEE)

- A. The IEE shall connect to the Internet Programmable Thermostat (ITS) with ONLY 3-wires. No additional wiring must be required between the IEE and the ITS to gain complete Title 24 compliant economization control.
- B. IEE shall provide up to three 10K Type II external thermistor temperature sensor input.
- C. Web Based App shall be able to record and provide at least two years of past data for IEE. Data must represent historical representations of:
 1. Calls for Economization
 2. Outside Air Damper Position
 3. Supply and Outside Air Temperature
- D. The trend data shall be viewable on the WBA.
- E. IEE must be able to send California Title 24 Fault and Diagnostics codes to the WBA, email addresses, and or text messages.
- F. IEE must be able to be installed up to 500' away from IPT using standard thermostat wiring.
- G. IEE must have a settable 0-10VDC output for Outside Air Damper Actuator control.
- H. IEE must have a settable 0-10VDC output for Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) control.

1. IEE must be configurable for different VFD speeds based on calls for cold, heat, and ventilation.
- I. IEE must have a 0-10VDC input for Outside Air Damper Position Feedback.

2.07 WIRELESS PROXIMITY SENSORS

- A. Wireless Proximity Sensor (WPS).
 1. The WPS shall connect with the Internet Programmable Thermostat over the 802.15.4 wireless network.
 2. WPS shall be powered by 2 AA batteries or equivalent.
 3. WPS must be able to be used for either:
 - a. Accepting a motion sensor's 2-wire dry contact output.
 - 1) The WPS shall be able to notify an Internet Programmable Thermostat if a motion sensor's dry contact is in either the open or closed position.
 - 2) Dry contact open positions will indicate that the space is occupied and the IPT must be able to automatically setback its temperature setting by a range of 0F - 10F or OFF.
 - 3) Dry contact closed position will indicate that the space is unoccupied and set the temperature to a comfort setting when the space is occupied.
 - 4) Setback settings and comfort settings must be settable through the Internet Programmable Thermostat's schedule through the Web Based App (cannot be settable at thermostat).
 - 5) Web Based App must be able to display when a space is "Unoccupied".
 - b. Detecting if a Window OR Door is Opened or Closed.
 - 1) The WPS must have a built-in magnetic sensor and come with a magnet that can be installed on a door OR window.
 - 2) The WPS must be able to notify an Internet Programmable Thermostat if the door is open and the IPT must automatically turn to the OFF position.
 - 3) The WPS must be able to notify an Internet Programmable Thermostat if the door is closed and the IPT must automatically return to its last temperature and system settings.
 - 4) Web Based App must be able to display when the Door OR Window is Open and must be able to be set to indicate "Door" or "Window".

**ENERGY MANAGEMENT
SYSTEMS CONTROL SYSTEM
(EMCS)
Section 23 09 00
21-32-053**

4. Web Based App shall be able to notify if the WPS batteries are low and record and provide at least two years of past history on occupancy and/or door/window status for each space a WPS is installed in.
5. The trend data shall be viewable on the Web Based App.
6. Internet Programmable Thermostat must be able to connect with at least 8 WPS, each WPS must have a unique serial number and each WPS shall be settable, through the Web Based App, as either a motion sensor input or as a door/window sensor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General

1. Installation of the Energy Management System shall be performed by an approved Contractor. The Contractor shall certify all work as proper and complete. Under no circumstances shall the design, scheduling, coordination, programming, training, and warranty requirements for the project be delegated to a subcontractor without prior written approval of the owner.

B. Demolition

1. Remove controls which do not remain as part of the Energy Management System. The Owner will inform the Contractor of any equipment which is to be removed that will remain the property of the Owner. All other equipment which is removed will be disposed of by the Contractor.

C. Access to Site

1. Unless notified otherwise, entrance to building is restricted. No one will be permitted to enter the building unless their names have been cleared with the District or the District's Representative.

D. Code Compliance

1. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with all applicable electrical codes and will comply with equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

E. Cleanup

1. At the completion of the work, all equipment pertinent to this contract shall be checked and thoroughly cleaned, and all other areas shall be cleaned around equipment provided under this contract.

3.02 WIRING, CONDUIT, AND CABLE

- A. All control wires between HVAC units and thermostat locations to be furnished and installed by the Mechanical Contractor. The EMS Contractor shall not begin work on this contract until all wiring is installed to the satisfaction of the EMS Contractor. The EMS Contractor shall provide wiring between remote temperature sensors, TA1 and thermostats as required, unless noted otherwise in drawings or specifications.

3.03 HARDWARE INSTALLATION

- A. Installation Practices for Devices
 - 1. All devices are to be mounted level/plumb and per the manufacturer's installation documentation.
- B. Identification
 - 1. Identify all control wires with labeling tape or sleeves using either words, letters, or numbers that can be exactly cross-referenced with as-built drawings.
 - 2. All field enclosures, other than controllers, shall be identified with a back lite nameplate. The lettering shall be in white against a black or blue background.
 - 3. Junction box covers will be marked to indicate that they are a part of the EMS system.
 - 4. All I/O field devices (except space sensors) that are not mounted within FIP's shall be identified with name plates.
 - 5. All I/O field devices inside FIP's shall be labeled.
- C. Existing Controls.
 - 1. Existing controls are not to be reused. All EMS devices will be new.
- D. Control System Switch-over
 - 1. The Contractor shall minimize control system downtime during switch-over. Sufficient installation mechanics will be on site so that the entire switch-over can be accomplished in a reasonable time frame.
- E. Location
 - 1. The location of sensors is per mechanical and architectural drawings.
 - 2. Space humidity or temperature sensors will be mounted away from machinery generating heat, direct light and diffuser air streams.

**ENERGY MANAGEMENT
SYSTEMS CONTROL SYSTEM
(EMCS)
Section 23 09 00
21-32-053**

3. If Input Temperature Sensor(s) (ITS) is used as Outdoor air sensor, outdoor air sensors will be mounted on the north building face directly in the outside air. Install sensors such that the effects of heat radiated from the building or sunlight is minimized.
4. If any line voltage electrical control is being installed, field enclosures shall be located immediately adjacent to the controller panel(s) to which it is being interfaced.

3.04 SYSTEM PROGRAMMING

A. General.

1. The Contractor shall provide all labor necessary to install, initialize, start-up and debug all system software as described in this section. This includes any operating system software.
2. Contractor shall work with owner's representative to determine programming parameters including but not limited to hours of operation, set points, system variables, thermostat naming, and site naming. Thermostat & Site naming shall be performed by the Contractor. Naming convention (equipment # or name, or space served) shall be provided by or agreed upon with the Owner.

3.05 COMMISSIONING AND SYSTEM STARTUP

A. EMS device functional testing.

1. Each system for which a EMS device has been installed shall be tested for proper installation and functional operation. Test shall include on-site control test to verify each wireless device is responding to signals sent from cloud based servers and responding in accordance with manufacture's specifications.
2. Please contact Tom Hardy of RSD-Total Control for project quotation @ 916-600-3027.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Pre-Manufactured Equipment Enclosures
 2. Split system heat pump units.
 3. Air cooled condensing units.
 4. Cooling coils.
 5. Refrigeration piping and fittings.
 6. Fans.
 7. Air inlets and outlets.
 8. Filters.
 9. Dampers.
 10. Ductwork.
 11. Insulation.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drawings and general notes, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 notes, apply to this Section.
- B. Section 23 00 50, Fabrication and Methods.
- C. 23 05 93, Testing and Balancing for HVAC.
- D. Section 23 09 00, Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC.

1.03 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Product submittals: manufacturer's technical product data, including rated capacities of units, indicated, dimensions, weight, corner or mounting point weights, and accessories; and installation and start-up instructions. Product submittals shall include applicable product listings and standards. Refer to Section 23 00 50, Fabrication and Methods for additional requirements.

Upon approval of submittal, provide manufacturer's installation and operating instructions to the Project inspector for the following:

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

- a. Fire dampers, smoke dampers, and combination smoke-fire dampers.
- b. Type 1 kitchen exhaust field applied grease duct enclosures.
- C. Engineering Data: Submit fan curves and sound power level data for each fan unit. Data shall be at the scheduled capacity. Data shall include the name of the rating agency or independent laboratory.

1.04 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Roof Curb Data: For roof mounted equipment where combined weight of equipment unit and roof curb or rail exceeds 400 pounds, submit calculations from manufacturer for roof curbs proving compliance with the seismic requirements of the California Building Code, and ASCE 7-10. Manufacturer shall certify that roof curbs are suitable for use indicated on Drawings and in Specifications for the seismic design category indicated in structural Contract Documents. Calculations shall be stamped and signed by a State of California registered structural engineer.
- C. Record of pre-installation meeting.
- D. Coordinated Layouts: Submit coordinated layouts. For requirements refer to article, Coordinated Layouts, in this Section.

1.05 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. For additional requirements, refer to Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
- B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance data and parts list for each piece of equipment, control, and accessory; including "trouble-shooting guide," in Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- C. Record Drawings: Submit Record Drawings of installed ductwork, duct accessories, and outlets and inlets in accordance with requirements of Division 01.

1.06 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Belts: One set(s) for each belt-driven unit.
 - 2. Provide one complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank.

1.07 COORDINATED LAYOUT

- A. Coordinated layouts are required to amplify, expand and coordinate the information contained in the Contract Documents.

- B. Provide minimum 1/4 inch equals one foot scaled coordinated layout drawings showing plan and pertinent section or elevation views of piping, ductwork, equipment, accessories, and electrical systems. Drawings shall be reproducible and work of each trade represented shall be fully coordinated with structure, other disciplines, and finished surfaces. Drawings shall be presented on a single size sheet. Coordinated layout drawings shall have title block, key plan, north arrow and sufficient grid lines to provide cross-reference to design Drawings.
1. Provide a stamp or title block on each drawing with locations for signatures from all contractors involved, including but not limited to the General, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, and Electrical contractors. Include statement for signature that the contractor has reviewed the coordinated layout drawings in detail and has coordinated the work of his trade.
 2. Show on drawings the intended elevation of all ductwork in accordance with the following example:
 - a. B.O.D. = 9'-0"
OFFSET UP 6"
B.O.D. = 9'-6"
 3. Highlight, encircle or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents on the coordinated layouts. Architect will not be responsible for identifying deviations from the original Contract Documents.
- C. Since scale of contract drawings is small and all offsets and fittings are not shown, Contractor shall make allowances in bid for additional coordination time, detailing, fittings, offsets, hangers and the like to achieve a fully coordinated installation. If changes in duct size are required, equivalent area shall be maintained and the aspect ratio shall not be in excess of 2 to 1 unless approved by the engineer. Drawings shall be submitted for review prior to fabrication and installation. Drawings may be submitted in packages representing at least one quarter of the building ductwork.
- D. Check routing on all ductwork before fabricating. Report any discrepancies to Architect. No extra cost will be allowed for failure to conform to above.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Design Criteria:
1. All equipment and accessories to be the product of a manufacturer regularly engaged in its manufacture. All gas-fired equipment shall be UL, ETL or CSA listed.
 2. Supply all equipment and accessories in accordance with requirements of applicable national, state and local codes.
 3. All items of a given type shall be products of the same manufacturer.
 4. Scheduled equipment performance is minimum capacity required.
 5. Scheduled electrical capacity shall be considered as maximum available.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

6. Scheduled gas BTU input shall be considered as maximum available.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Services: Do not interrupt services to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary services according to requirements indicated:
 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of services.
 2. Do not interrupt services without Architect's written permission.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Air Cooled Condensing Unit: Unit shall have 5 year limited compressor warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Insulation products, including insulation, insulation facings, jackets, adhesives, sealants and coatings shall not contain polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in penta, octa, or deca formulations in amounts greater than 0.1 percent (by mass).

PART 3 - AIR CONDITIONING SYSTEM PRODUCTS

- A. SPLIT SYSTEM HEAT PUMPS
- B. General: Furnish and install split system air-to-air heat pump system, with R410A refrigerant, and complete with automatic controls. Equipment shall be shipped factory assembled, wired, tested, and ready for field connections.
- C. Quality Assurance:
 1. Unit shall be ETL or UL listed and labeled.
 2. Unit shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001:2000.
 3. Unit shall be rated in accordance with ARI standard 210.
- D. Delivery, Storage and Handling: Follow manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Heating/Cooling System: The total certified heating/cooling capacity shall not be less than scheduled. The compressor power input shall not exceed that of the unit specified.
- F. Indoor Section: Wall mounted, ceiling surface mounted, or ceiling recessed mounted, as indicated on Drawings.
 1. Cabinet:

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053**

- a. Wall mounted: Molded white high strength plastic.
 - 1) Provide wall mounted unit with factory mounting plate.
 - b. Ceiling surface mounted: Molded white high strength plastic with provision for outside air duct connection.
 - c. Ceiling recessed mounted: galvanized steel with provision for outside air duct connection.
- 2. Fans: Double inlet, forward curved, statically and dynamically balanced.
 - 3. Fan Motor: Direct drive, permanently lubricated, with two or 4 speed operation for unit size scheduled on Drawings.
 - a. For single-phase fan motors sized larger than 1/12 hp and smaller than 1 hp, refer to Article, Electric Motors, in Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.
 - 4. Air Outlet: With motorized horizontal and vertical vanes.
 - a. Wall and ceiling surface mounted units: Horizontal vane shall close air outlet upon unit shut-down.
 - 5. Evaporator Coil: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. Coils shall be pressure leak tested.
 - 6. Insulation: Interior surfaces exposed to the airstream shall be fully insulated.
- G. Outdoor Section:
- 1. Casing: Galvanized steel plate, powder coated with acrylic or polyester.
 - 2. Condenser Fan Grille: ABS plastic.
 - 3. Fan and fan motor: Direct drive, totally enclosed, propeller type, permanently lubricated, horizontal discharge.
 - 4. Compressor: Variable speed rotary type, with crankcase heater and accumulator. Compressor shall be capable of operating at 0 degrees F. Compressor mounted on vibration isolator pads.
 - 5. Coil: Aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes. Coils shall be pressure leak tested. Provide coil with integral metal guard.
- H. Controls: Hard wired, microprocessor based, wall mounted controller with LCD display shall provide the following functions, as a minimum:
- 1. Pelican Controls.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

2. Test and check functions.
 3. Diagnostic functions.
 4. Vane position control.
 5. Fan speed adjustment.
 6. Temperature adjustment.
 7. Automatic restart.
 8. Mode selection, including heat/auto/cool/dry/fan.
 - a. Provide lockable enclosure for wall mounted controller.
- I. Safeties: Shall include the following, as a minimum:
1. Five minute compressor anti-recycle timer.
 2. High pressure protection.
 3. Current and temperature sensing motor overload protection.
- J. Filters: Provide manufacturers washable filters for indoor unit. Provide sufficient filters for four complete changes for each unit.
- K. Service Access: All components, wiring, and inspection areas shall be completely accessible through removable panels.
- L. Refrigerant Piping:
1. Provide factory pre-charged and sealed line set piping, length to suit the location of equipment. Tubing sizes shall be in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.
 2. Provide refrigeration piping in accordance with Article, Refrigerant Piping, in this Section.
- M. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
1. Mitsubishi Electric Corporation.
 2. Carrier Corporation.
 3. Sanyo Electric Co., Ltd.
- N. Owner Training: Manufacturer shall provide one on-site 2-hour training session for Owners' maintenance personnel.

3.02 TEAM MANUFACTURING ENCLOSURE

- A. The enclosure shall be Team MFG Model TFIE or approved equal fabricated of precision formed 18 GA, furniture grade, paint lock G-90 galvanized steel. Enclosure's frame shall be constructed of heavy gauge extruded aluminum modular construction fastened together from the interior with sheet metal screws. Galvanized steel panels fastened to aluminum frame construction from the interior with sheet metal screws to allow for future replacement if required. Exterior exposed fasteners such as sheet metal screws will not be acceptable.
- B. Enclosures shall be specifically fabricated for either right or left hand configurations. Right hand units shall have fan coil located on left wall of enclosure and reverse on left hand. The fan coil shall be installed in the enclosure with one surface and the back flush with the aluminum framing members and shall be field fastened by the installing contractor to the enclosure's framing. Enclosures constructed with the fan coil located in the center and having no internal seismic protection will not be acceptable. The supply air plenum shall be separated from the fan coil section by a formed single piece 18 GA steel panel fastened to the vertical modular frame. The fan coil shall be internally supported in the enclosure on a formed 14GA G90 steel fan coil platform, fastened to the aluminum framing members. The weight of the fan coil shall be completely supported on the fan coil platform by the framing members without deflection. The entire enclosure, including RA/OA and SA plenums, fan coil compartment and access panels shall be insulated with glued on 2" 3# density NC95 rating matt faced UL rated duct liner insulation. HP fan coil shall be installed in the enclosure by the enclosure manufacture at the enclosure manufacturer's factory, and all HP and EMS control components and wiring shall also be installed by the enclosure manufacturer at the enclosure manufacturer's factory. Contractor is responsible to make all arrangements necessary to achieve this requirement and to arrange for the fully factory built and wired enclosed fan coils to be shipped to the jobsite for installation. HP fan coils and all required control components shall be consigned to the enclosure manufacturer by the mechanical contractor and/or the temperature controls contractor along with wiring diagrams and instructions for proper installation. The enclosure manufacturer shall provide a 4x4 J box with power wiring to the fan coil and a service disconnect switch for the installing electrical contractor to connect power wiring to.
- C. The exterior of the enclosure shall be cleaned and painted with a baked on – dry powder coat
- D. paint finish. This finish shall be semi-gloss type with raised texture finish of a color approved by the architect. When requested to do so, manufacture shall submit samples of paint color and finish for approval upon submittal of equipment.
- E. The enclosure's base shall be fabricated of 14GA steel and shall be fastened to the framing members. The base pan shall be provided with Qty 4 5/8" pre-punched holes at the four corners to facilitate the installation of seismic hold down devices provided by others 4 adjustable leveling legs will be provided in the 4 base corner to ease in leveling during installation. Top seismic restraints provided and installed by others shall be installed as shown on the drawings at the top of the enclosure to the classroom's structural walls.
- F. The fan coil section of the enclosure shall be supplied with a full height removable access door. The access door shall be 22GA G90 steel and shall be installed flush into the front of the enclosure without warpage or uneven seams. The access door shall be secured with 2 keyed

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

alike locks at top corners and stationary pins at the door's bottom to be accepted into the extruded aluminum horizontal cross member and 2 recessed lifting handles.

- G. The SA plenum shall be supplied with SA duct opening to accept field supplied and installed duct work. See drawings for duct connection location and configuration.

The RA/OA section shall be supplied with a steel horizontal bar type grill and 4" deep acoustical sound attenuator sized for the return air opening. RA / Sound attenuator assembly ships with a standard filter rack to protect the sound trap from particulate. The RA section shall be supplied with a 2" 30% efficient filter located below the fan coil return air and accessible via a hinged filter box located directly below the fan coil behind the removable fan coil access door. The entire RA/OA mixing box is equipped with a removable access panel to gain access to OA and RA dampers and actuators and sound attenuator filter.

- H. The OA/RA section shall be supplied with standard parallel blade galvanized steel OA and RA dampers, each damper with independent Belimo modulating actuator.

- I. Barometric or power relief dampers shall be installed as indicated on the drawings, OA louver not supplied by enclosure manufacturer, see drawings for OA louver locations.

- J. The enclosure manufacturer shall supply top, and side trim fill kits as required and powder coat painted to match enclosure's color and texture. Kits shall include filler panels and formed angles designed to attach to the casing and walls. 2 or 3 sided top trim pieces shall be fabricated from one piece galvanized steel section. Enclosure manufacturer to provide ample

#8 self-tapping screws powder coat painted to match enclosure and corresponding trim pieces. In order to ensure a clean and tight fit of the trim to the enclosure, ceiling and walls, the mechanical contractor shall coordinate with the general contractor to ensure that the necessary blocking and structural support is installed to provide a continuous, clean, flat surface at the trim attachment points to the building walls and ceiling. Side trim to be scribed and notched or trimmed to fit contour of walls to suit site conditions. Ceiling trim shall be field cut by the installing contractor to match the existing ceiling slope.

- K. Fan coil enclosure manufacturer must submit a DSA structural engineering report by a California licensed structural engineer.

- L. If other than specified, fan coil enclosure manufacturer shall supply complete detailed drawing of unit construction at time of submittal. In addition, a fully operational unit shall be fabricated for inspection by the Architect before approval.

- M. Enclosure manufacturer shall have a minimum of five years' experience in manufacturing this type of product and shall be able to substantiate installations of same during the last 2 years. Equipment proposed not meeting this requirement is not acceptable

3.03 AIR COOLED CONDENSING UNIT

- A. Provide outdoor-mounted, factory assembled, single piece, air-cooled, split-system air conditioner unit suitable for ground or rooftop installation, rated in accordance with ARI Standard 210, and UL or ETL listed and labeled. Provide refrigerant charge R-410A, all

internal wiring, piping, controls, compressor, and special features required prior to field start-up. Design unit to conform to the following:

1. ANSI/ASHRAE latest edition.
 2. NEC latest edition.
 3. Unit cabinet to be capable of withstanding Federal Test Method Standard No. 141 (Method 6061) 500-hr salt spray test.
 4. Unit shall be constructed in accordance with UL standards.
- B. Unit shall be certified for capacity and efficiency, and listed in the latest ARI directory.
- C. Unit shall be manufactured in a facility registered to ISO 9001:2000.
- D. Unit shall be Energy Star Qualified.
- E. Provide unit with 5 year limited parts warranty.
- F. Cabinet:
1. Unit cabinet constructed of galvanized steel, bonderized, and coated with powder coat paint.
- G. Fans:
1. Direct-drive propeller type condenser fan, discharging air vertically.
 2. Totally enclosed condenser fan motors, 1-phase type with Class B insulation and permanently lubricated bearings, and corrosion resistant shafts.
 3. Condenser fan openings equipped with PVC-coated steel wire safety guards.
 4. Statically and dynamically balanced fan blades.
- H. Compressor:
1. Hermetically sealed compressor mounted on rubber vibration isolators.
 2. Compressor with sound insulator.
- I. Refrigeration Components:
1. Refrigerant circuit to include liquid and vapor line shut-off valves with sweat connections.
 2. System charge of R-410A refrigerant and compressor oil.
 3. Unit to be equipped with factory-supplied high-pressure switch, low pressure switch, and filter drier.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

4. Provide unit with manufacturer's refrigerant line set.
 5. Provide refrigeration piping in accordance with Article, Refrigerant Piping, in this Section.
- J. Condenser Coil:
1. Air-cooled condenser coil constructed of aluminum fins mechanically bonded to copper tubes.
 2. Coils shall be leak and pressure tested.
- K. Electrical Requirements:
1. Unit shall have single point power connection.
 2. Provide unit with 24V control circuit.
- L. Operating Characteristics:
1. Unit shall be capable of starting and running at 115 degrees F ambient outdoor temperature per maximum load criteria of ARI Standard 210.
 2. Compressor with standard controls shall be capable of operation down to 55 degrees F ambient outdoor temperature.
- M. Provide the following additional components and features:
1. Provide evaporator freeze thermostat, winter start control, compressor start assist capacitor and relay, low ambient controller, and ball bearing fan motor.
 2. Provide expanded metal coil guard for all sides of the air cooled condensing unit. Coil guard shall be as manufactured by MicroMetl, Can-Fab, or equal.
- N. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
1. Carrier Corporation.
 2. Trane Inc.
- O. Owner Training: Manufacturer shall provide one on-site 1-hour training sessions for Owners' maintenance personnel.

3.04 COOLING COIL

- A. Provide direct expansion encased cooling coil.
1. Install encased coil to operate properly in vertical or horizontal position as required. Construct coil with aluminum plate fins mechanically bonded in non-ferrous tubing with all joints brazed ultrasonically. Coil shall have factory-installed refrigerant metering

device, refrigerant line fittings which permit mechanical connections, and condensate pan with primary and auxiliary drain connections.

2. Construct casings of galvanized steel, bonderize, insulate, and finish with baked enamel.

3.05 REFRIGERATION PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Refrigeration gas and liquid piping shall be type ACR hard drawn copper tubing, cleaned and capped in accordance with ASTM B280, with wrought copper fittings. All joints shall be brazed with Sil-fos under nitrogen purge. Relief valve discharge piping shall be full size of relief discharge port.
 1. Manufactured, pre-charged and pre-insulated refrigerant line-set refrigerant piping may be utilized at Contractor's discretion.
 - a. Heat Pump Systems: Use of manufactured, pre-charged and pre-insulated refrigerant line-set refrigerant piping between outdoor condensing units and indoor heat recovery controllers, or distribution headers and tees is not allowed. When system manufacturer's installation instructions allow use of refrigerant line-set piping between indoor heat recovery controllers, or distribution headers and tees, and air terminal devices, follow instructions for allowable pipe size range and support to avoid forming traps in the piping.
- B. Refrigeration Piping Specialties: Furnish and install Superior, Sporlan, Alco, Henry, or equal, stop valves, solenoid valves, adjustable thermal expansion valves, sight glass, flexible connection, charging valve, and drier with valve bypass in the liquid lines and Superior DFN shell and cartridge suction line filter sized 2-1/2 times tonnage.
 1. Install only those refrigeration piping specialties recommended by manufacturer of specific installed equipment.

3.06 RELIEF AND INTAKE VENTS

- A. Galvanized steel housing with 1/2 inch mesh screen, counterbalanced backdraft damper and matching prefabricated curb. Omit backdraft damper on intake vents. Provide pitched roof curb for relief vents, and install with backdraft damper level and Teflon coated blade tips.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 1. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
 2. Lauren Cook Company.
 3. PennBarry.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

3.07 REFRIGERANT ACCESS VALVE LOCKING CAPS

- A. Each refrigerant circuit access valve located outside buildings, including valves located on roofs, shall be provided with a locking cap. Caps shall be of metal construction, with threaded brass inserts. Caps shall be color-coded according to ASHRAE standards for R22 and R410A refrigerant gasses, universal color for other refrigerant gasses. Caps shall be removable only with cap manufacturer's handheld tool.
 - 1. Provide minimum of two (2) cap removal tools for every ten (10) air conditioning units or other systems containing refrigerant installed under this Project.

3.08 AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard inlets and outlets where shown; of size, shape, capacity and type indicated; constructed of materials and components as indicated, and as required for complete installation.
- B. Ceiling, wall or floor Compatibility: Provide inlets and outlets with border styles that are compatible with adjacent ceiling, wall or floor systems, and that are specifically manufactured to fit into ceiling, wall or floor module with accurate fit and adequate support. Refer to general construction drawings and specifications for types of ceiling systems that will contain each type of air outlet and inlet.
- C. Refer to Schedule on Mechanical Drawings for details of inlets and outlets to be used.

3.09 AIR FILTERS

- A. Provide MERV 13 disposable pleated media type. Refer to specific equipment Articles for filter depth and for exceptions to this specification. Filters shall conform to the following:
 - 1. Standards:
 - a. ASHRAE Standard 52.2-2007.
 - b. Underwriters Laboratories: U.L. 900, Class 2.
 - 2. Construction:
 - a. Media: Synthetic or cotton-synthetic blend with radial pleats.
 - b. Media Frame: High wet-strength beverage board.
 - c. Media Support: Welded wire or expanded metal grid bonded to air leaving side of the media.
 - 3. Performance: 2" deep filter shall have a maximum initial air resistance of 0.31 inches w.g.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:

1. Camfil Farr, Inc., model 30/30.
 2. Flanders Corporation, model 40 LPD.
- C. Temporary (Construction Period) Filters:
1. Install new temporary filters in all units that have filter systems installed. Temporary filters shall match the permanent filters that are specified for the units. Replace filters as needed, in accordance with manufacturer's directions, in order to provide protection for the unit prior to occupancy by the Owner.
 2. If air handling units are operated during construction of the project, install temporary filters directly over each return air inlet. Filters shall match the permanent filters that are specified for the units. Select size of filter to completely cover the frame of the return air inlet, and tape filters firmly in place to eliminate any construction debris from entering the duct system or unit. Remove the temporary filters upon completion of the work, and repair all damaged paintwork.
- D. Spare Filters:
1. Furnish two new, complete sets of filter cartridges for each filter bank on completion and acceptance of the work. Install one set of filters in units (prior to final air balance). Provide units designed to accommodate washable, permanent filters with one washable, permanent filter.

3.10 DAMPERS

- A. Backdraft Dampers: Ruskin CBD2, counterbalanced, Nailer Industries, or equal.
- B. Manual Air and Balance Dampers: Provide dampers of single blade type or multi-blade type constructed in accordance with SMACNA, "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," except as noted herein.
1. Rectangular Ductwork:
 - a. Single damper blades may be used in ducts up to 10 inches in height. Dampers shall be 16 gauge minimum. Provide self-locking regulators, equal to Ventlok 641. Provide end bearings equal to Ventlok 607 at each damper. Provide continuous solid 3/8 inch square shafts.
 - b. Multiple blade dampers shall be equal to Ruskin CD35 Standard Control Damper. Maximum width for multiple damper blades for use in rectangular duct shall not exceed 6 inches.
 - c. Where duct velocity may be expected to exceed 1500 fpm, provide Ruskin CD-50, or equal, low leakage dampers with airfoil blades.
 2. Round Ductwork:

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

- a. Single damper blades may be used in ducts up to 12 inches in diameter. Provide multiple blade opposed blade dampers, with connected linkage, for ductwork larger than 12 inches in diameter.
 - b. Damper blades for round ductwork shall be 20 gauge steel for ducts up to 12 inches diameter and 16 gauge steel for dampers larger than 12 inches diameter. Provide self-locking regulators, equal to Ventlok 641, Durodyne, or equal for operation of dampers. Provide end bearings equal to Ventlok 607 and provide continuous solid 3/8 inch square shafts.
 - 3. Where ductwork is externally insulated, provide self-locking regulators equal to Ventlok 644, Durodyne, or equal for rectangular ductwork, and Ventlok 637, Durodyne, or equal for round ducts.
- C. Fire Dampers and Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers:
- 1. Fire dampers and combination fire/smoke dampers shall be listed and approved by the California State Fire Marshal. Installation shall conform to the manufacturer's UL approved installation instructions.
 - a. Fire dampers shall be UL 555 classified and labeled as dynamic fire dampers approved for wall and floor installation. They shall ship from the manufacturer as an assembly with a minimum 20-gauge factory installed sleeve. Sleeve length shall suit the requirements of the wall construction. Each dynamic fire damper/sleeve assembly shall ship complete with factory "roll formed" one-piece angles with pre-punched holes for easy installation. Dynamic fire dampers for vertical installation must consist of a single section on sizes up to 33" x 36" and a single section on sizes up to 24" x 24" for horizontal installation. 1-1/2 hour dynamic fire dampers shall be Ruskin DIBD20, Pottorff, or equal. 3 hour dynamic fire dampers shall be Ruskin DIBD230, Pottorff, or equal.
 - b. Fire dampers for high pressure/velocity systems where velocities exceed 2000 fpm and/or 4" w.g. pressure fire damper shall be Ruskin FD60, Pottorff, or equal.
 - c. Fire dampers for ceiling installation shall be UL 555C classified and labeled as ceiling dampers. They shall be provided with a thermal insulating blanket to fit the inlet or outlet condition if required by the application. Ceiling dampers shall be Ruskin CFD 2, 3, 4 or 5. Ceiling dampers for ceilings constructed of wood shall have UL tested in design L501 and shall be Ruskin CFD7, Pottorff, or equal.
 - d. Combination fire/smoke dampers. Dampers shall be UL classified and labeled as Leakage Class I Smoke Dampers in accordance with the latest version of UL 555S. Dampers shall be warranted to be free from defects in material and workmanship for a period of 5 years after date of shipment. Damper/actuator assembly shall be tested to full open and full close at minimum 2000 fpm 250° F heated air and 4" w.g. with airflow in both directions. (Specified select: 250° / 350°, 2000 fpm/3000 fpm). Each damper shall be equipped with "controlled closure" quick detect heat actuated release device to prevent duct and HVAC component damage resulting from instantaneous damper closure. Release

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053**

device shall be EFL type and shall allow reset from outside the sleeve after moderate temperature exposure. (Replacement type fusible links not acceptable.)

- e. Two position combination fire smoke dampers shall be equipped with one or more factory installed, direct coupled, 120 volt, single phase, electric actuator for energize open – fail close operation. Dampers with multiple actuators shall be factory wired with single point connection at the EFL heat release device for connection to power. Damper actuator shall include minimum one-year energized hold open (no cycles) and spring return (fail) close reliability. Damper/actuator shall include minimum 20,000 full open-full close cycle performances.
- f. Modulating combination fire smoke dampers shall be equipped with one or more factory installed contact for modulating signal connection. Damper/actuator shall include minimum 100,000 full open-full close cycle performances with spring return (fail) close on loss of power.
- g. Round combination fire smoke dampers up to 24" diameter shall be true round type with minimum 20 gauge galvanized steel designed for lowest pressure drop and noise performance. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an extruded hole in the frame. Blade seals shall be silicone edge designed to withstand 450° F and galvanized steel mechanically locked in to the blade edge (adhesive type seals are not acceptable). Each damper shall be equipped with a factory-installed sleeve of 17 inches minimum length and factory "roll formed" one-piece angles with pre-punched holes. Dampers shall be Ruskin FSDR25, Pottorff, or equal.
- h. Round (larger than 24" diameter) or rectangular combination fire smoke dampers shall include roll-formed structural hat channel frame, reinforced at the corners, formed from a single piece of minimum 16 gauge equivalent thickness formed from single piece galvanized steel. Bearings shall be stainless steel turning in an extruded hole in the frame. Blade edge seals shall be silicone rubber designed to withstand 450° F and galvanized steel mechanically locked in to the blade edge (adhesive type seals are not acceptable). Each damper shall be equipped with a factory-installed sleeve of 17" minimum length and factory "roll formed" one-piece angles with pre-punched holes for easy installation. Dampers shall be Ruskin FSD60, Pottorff, or equal.
- i. 3-hour rated combination fire smoke dampers shall be Ruskin model FSD60-3, Pottorff, or equal.
- j. All FSD60 type dampers shall be AMCA licensed and shall bear the AMCA Seal for Air Performance. AMCA certified testing shall verify pressure drop does not exceed .03" w.g. at a face velocity of 1,000 fpm on a 24" x 24" damper.
- k. Wall type fire/smoke damper:

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

- 1) Combination fire/smoke dampers for use in the wall of exit corridors shall be classified and labeled as Leakage Class II Smoke Dampers in accordance with the latest version of UL 555S. Dampers shall meet the requirements for combination fire/smoke dampers in paragraph 3 above except AMCA certified testing shall verify pressure drop does not exceed .07" w.g. at a face velocity of 1,000 fpm on a 24" x 24" damper and blades shall be single skin galvanized steel 10 gauge minimum with 3 longitudinal grooves for reinforcement. Dampers shall be Ruskin FSD36, Pottorff, or equal.
- 2) Front access combination fire/smoke dampers shall meet all the requirements for combination fire/smoke dampers in paragraph 3 above except pressure drop requirement. In addition the dampers shall be constructed so that actuators and all accessories are accessible from the grille side. Actuators and accessories shall be housed within an integral cabinet on the side of the damper frame and shall not be installed in the air stream in front of the damper. The damper sleeve shall be minimum 14" and flanged to accept a steel framed grille. The sleeve shall be covered with fire resistant material. Dampers shall be Ruskin FSD60FA, Pottorff, or equal.
- I. Ceiling type fire/smoke damper for tunnel type corridor construction:
Combination fire/smoke dampers for use in the corridor ceiling of tunnel type corridor construction shall be UL classified and labeled as Corridor Damper. Dampers shall meet the requirements of paragraph 4a above except pressure drop testing does not require AMCA certification. Dampers shall be Ruskin FSD36C, Pottorff, or equal.
- m. Fusible links shall have temperature rating approximately 50° F above normal maximum operating temperature of the heat producing appliance.
 - 1) If project requires re-openable fire/smoke dampers, provide Ruskin 165 ° F / 350° F TS150, NCA or equal. The TS150 firestat replaces the EFL and allows the damper to be re-opened from remote location up to 350 ° F. TS150 shall include full open and full closed damper position contacts for interface with remote position indication panel.
 - 2) Each fire/smoke damper shall be equipped with "controlled closure" quick detect heat actuated release device to prevent duct and HVAC component damage. Release device shall allow easy reset after moderate temperature rise outside the sleeve. Heat release device shall be the Ruskin EFL, NCA or equal.
 - 3) Unless the system is using a validation control system, each fire/smoke damper shall be equipped with a control panel including blade position indicator lights and a key operated switch. The panel cover shall be oversized for flush mount into the wall or ceiling and shall have a brushed look. Control panel shall be Ruskin MCP2, Pottorff, or equal.

2. All actuators used for smoke dampers or combination fire/smoke dampers shall have a cycle time requirement of not more than every twelve months and shall be rated for continuous "On" duty and shall be provided with internal spring return. Actuators shall be equipped with pilot light, remote key test switch, end switch and circuitry to activate pilot light on remote key (test) switch located in corridor ceiling adjacent to damper. Electric motors shall be Invensys MA-250, MA-253, Honeywell H2000, or equal.
- D. Where required to suit the size of damper required, provide manufacturers standard UL Classified mullions, arranged to support multiple dampers. Assembly shall be of minimum 16 gauge galvanized steel, complete with all accessory caps and framing members required for installation.

3.11 DUCTWORK

- A. Construct and install sheet metal ductwork in accordance with the California Mechanical Code for 2 inches static pressure for supply air, and 2 inches minimum for return and exhaust air unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
 1. Where not in conflict with the California Mechanical Code, construct and install all sheet metal ductwork in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards (Metal and Flexible). Where applicable for HVAC work, construct and install sheet metal work in accordance with SMACNA Architectural Sheet Metal Manual.
 2. Provide variations in duct size, and additional duct fittings as required to clear obstructions and maintain clearances as approved by the Architect at no extra cost to the Owner.
 3. Gauges, joints and bracing shall be in accordance with the California Mechanical Code.
 4. Provide beading or cross breaking for all ductwork inside building. Provide cross breaking for ductwork exposed to weather.
 5. At the contractor's option, ductwork may be fabricated using the Ductmate, Nexus, Quickduct, Transverse Duct Connection (TDC), Pyramid-Loc duct connection systems, or equal. Fabricate in strict conformance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and in accordance with California Mechanical Code.
 - a. Seal flanged ends with pressure sensitive high density, closed cell neoprene or polyethylene tape gasket, Thermo 440, or equal.
 - b. Provide metal clips for duct connections, except at breakaway connections for fire dampers and fire smoke dampers. Provide corner clips at each corner of duct, through bolted, at all locations except at breakaway connections for fire dampers and fire smoke dampers. Where used on locations exposed to weather, provide continuous metal clip at top and sides of duct, with 1 inch overhang for top side.
- B. Design and installation standards:

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

1. SMACNA Compliance: Comply with applicable portions of Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractor's National Association (SMACNA) for all work in this section.
 2. NFPA Compliance: Comply with ANSI/NFPA 90A, "Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and ANSI/NFPA 90B, "Standard for the Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."
 3. California Mechanical Code.
- C. Duct sizes indicated are external sizes.
- D. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Lock-forming quality, ASTM A924 and ASTM A653, Coating Designation G 90. Provide mill phosphatized finish for exposed surfaces of ducts exposed to view.
1. Provide mill certification for galvanized material at request of the Project Inspector.
- E. Duct Sealants:
1. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less.
 2. Sealant shall comply with testing and product requirements of South Coast Air Quality Management District, Rule 1168.
 3. Provide one part, non-sag, synthetic latex sealant, formulated with a minimum of 68 percent solids. Sealant shall comply with ASTM E84, Surface Burning Characteristics.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - 1) Design Polymerics, model DP1010.
 - 2) Polymer Adhesive Sealant Systems Inc, model Airseal #11.
 - 3) McGill Airseal, LLC.
- F. Provide sheet metal angle frame at all duct penetrations to wall, floor, roof, or ceiling.
- G. Duct Support Materials: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel fasteners, anchors, straps, trim, and angles for support of ductwork.
- H. Rectangular Duct Fabrication:
1. Shop fabricate ductwork of gauges and reinforcement complying with the more stringent of the following standards, except as noted herein.
 - a. SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards
 - b. California Mechanical Code

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053**

2. Fabricate ducts for 2 inch pressure class with minimum duct gauges and reinforcement as follows, except as otherwise noted:

<u>Table A</u>		
<u>Duct Dimension</u>	<u>Minimum Gauge</u>	<u>Joint Reinforcement Per CMC</u>
Through 12"	26	Not Required
13" through 18"	24	Not Required
19" through 30"	24	C/4
31" through 42"	22	E/4

3. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with center-line radius equal to 1.5 times associated duct width. Fabricate to include single thickness turning vane in elbows where space does not permit the above radius or where square elbows are shown. Limit angular tapers to 30 degrees for contracting tapers and 20 degrees for expanding tapers. Turning vanes shall be E-Z Rail II, Durodyne, or equal.
 4. Fabricate round supply connections at rectangular, plenum type fittings using spin-in type fittings, complete with extractor and volume control damper. Refer to Paragraph "DAMPERS" for damper requirements.
 5. Provide drive slip or equivalent flat seams for ducts exposed in the conditioned space or where necessary due to space limitations. On ducts with flat seams, provide standard reinforcing on inside of duct. Duct connection to outlet on exposed duct shall be full size of outer perimeter of outlet flange.
 6. Ducts exposed in the conditioned space shall be free of dents and blemishes and be mounted tight against adjacent surface with flat hangers. Remove all fabrication labels from ductwork.
 7. Provide 20 gauge minimum for ductwork exposed within occupied spaces.
- I. Duct Access Doors:
1. Duct Access: Provide hinged access door in rectangular ducts for access to fire dampers, control equipment, etc. Access door size shall be duct diameter wide by duct diameter high for all ducts under 24 inches. Ducts over 24 inches in diameter shall have 24-inch by 18-inch access doors. Minimum size access doors shall be 6 inches by 6 inches.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

2. Provide hinged style access doors for round ductwork, NCA Manufacturing, Inc., Model AD-RD-87, Pottorff Series 60, or equal. Access doors shall be 16 gauge galvanized steel with continuous piano hinge. Locks shall be plated steel strike and catch. Provide 1" x 3/8" Polyethylene "Perma Stik" gasket all around door.
 3. Duct Access Panels:
 - a. Provide duct access panel assembly of the same material and gauge used for the duct. Duct access panels shall conform to the following:
 - 1) Fasteners: Black steel or stainless steel to match material used for the duct. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.
 - 2) Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96, grease-tight, high temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 1500 °F.
- J. Flexible Connectors:
1. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics. Coatings and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1, with flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
 2. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3 inches wide attached to two strips of 3-inch-wide, 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
 3. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
 - a. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
 - b. Tensile Strength: Minimum 475 lbf/inch in the warp and minimum 375 lbf/inch in the filling.
 - c. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 200 deg F.
 4. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - a. Ductmate Industries, Inc., model Proflex.
 - b. Ventfabrics, Inc., model Ventlon.

3.12 PIPE JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 22 and 23 piping sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Brazing Filler Metals:

1. General Duty: AWS A5.8, BCup-5 Series, copper-phosphorus unless otherwise indicated. Sil-Fos 15, or equal.
2. Refrigerant Piping:
 - a. Joining copper to copper: AWS A5.8, BCup-5 Series, copper-phosphorus unless otherwise indicated. Sil-Fos 15, or equal.
 - b. Joining copper to bronze or steel: AWS A5.8, Bag-1, silver alloy unless otherwise indicated.

3.13 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. General:

1. Insulation products, including insulation, insulation facings, jackets, adhesives, sealants and coatings shall not contain polybrominated diphenyl ethers (PBDEs) in penta, octa, or deca formulations in amounts greater than 0.1 percent (by mass).
2. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
3. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
4. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
5. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
6. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with testing and product requirements of South Coast Air Quality Management District, Rule 1168.

B. Insulation Materials:

1. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - 1) Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - 2) Armacell LLC.
 - 3) K-Flex USA.
2. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - 1) Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
 - 2) Knauf Insulation.
 - 3) Manson Insulation Inc.
 - 4) Owens Corning.
- b. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL.
- 3. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Provide 2-inch wide stapling and taping flange.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - 1) CertainTeed Corporation.
 - 2) Johns Manville.
 - 3) Knauf Insulation.
 - 4) Owens Corning.

3.14 FIELD APPLIED JACKETS:

- A. PVC Jacket and Factory Fabricated Fitting Covers: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:
 - 2. Johns Manville, model Zeston, with Zeston 2000 fitting covers.
 - 3. Proto Corporation, model LoSmoke.
- B. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include the following, or equal:

- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- b. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
- c. RPR Products, Inc.
- 2. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
- 3. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 2.5-mil- thick polysurlyn.
- 4. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - a. Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - b. Tee covers.
 - c. Flange and union covers.
 - d. End caps.
 - e. Beveled collars.
 - f. Valve covers.
 - g. Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

3.15 TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Refer to Section 23 09 23, Pelican Control System for HVAC to match District Standards.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.01 ROOF MOUNTED EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Mount and anchor equipment in strict compliance with Drawings details. Alternate anchorage methods will not be considered for roof mounted equipment.
- B. Examine rough-in for roof mounted equipment to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections prior to final equipment installation.
- C. Verify that piping to be installed adjacent to roof mounted equipment allows service and maintenance.
- D. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb and install heavy duty rubber gaskets on supply and return openings and on full perimeter of curb, or as required for an airtight installation, prior to setting unit on curb.
- E. Cover roof inside each roof mounted air conditioning unit, heat pump unit, and heating and ventilating unit roof curb with 2 inch thick, 3 pound density fiberglass insulation board.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

- F. Connect supply and return air ducts to horizontal discharge roof mounted equipment with flexible duct connectors. Provide G 90 galvanized steel weather hood over flexible connections exposed to the weather. Weather hood minimum gauge shall be per PART 2 article, Ductwork, Table A.
- G. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.

4.02 SPLIT SYSTEM AC, AND HEAT PUMP SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install units level and plumb.
 - 2. Install evaporator-fan components as detailed on Drawings.
 - 3. Install ground or roof- mounted condensing units as detailed on Drawings.
 - 4. Install seismic restraints as required by applicable codes. Refer to Article, Submittals, in Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods, for delegated design requirements for seismic restraints.
 - 5. Install and connect refrigerant piping as detailed in unit manufacturers' literature. Install piping to allow access to unit.
 - 6. Install cooling coil condensate primary drain pan piping, and overflow, if provided, and run to nearest code-compliant receptacle, or as indicated on Drawings. Install secondary drain pan for units installed over permanent and suspended-tile ceilings. Install secondary drain pan piping and terminate 1/2 inch below ceiling, with escutcheon, in a readily visible location or as shown on Drawings.
 - 7. Install air filters at each indoor unit. Install washable, permanent filters at indoor units designed to accept washable, permanent filters. Refer to Drawings schedule, and Article, Air Filters, in this Section, for filter requirements for ducted, above-ceiling units incorporating mixing boxes.
 - 8. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Article, Ductwork, in this Section. Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to split-system air-conditioning units with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Article, Ductwork, in this Section.

4.03 REFRIGERANT PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15. Install and connect refrigerant piping as detailed in unit manufacturers' literature. Install piping to allow access to unit.
 - 2. Install piping straight and free of kinks, restrictions or traps.

3. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.
 4. Slope horizontal suction piping 1 inch/10 feet towards compressor.
 5. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
 6. Piping under raised floors shall be kept 6 inches minimum above ground; excavate as necessary.
 7. Install locking caps on refrigerant access valves located outside building, including valves located on roofs.
 8. Insulate refrigerant piping, including liquid and hot gas pipes when required by system manufacturer, and including headers, branches, and other components as detailed in unit manufacturers' literature.
- B. Factory Pre-charged and sealed line set piping:
1. Keep the entire system clean and dry during installation.
 2. All tubing shall be evacuated and sealed at the factory. The seal must not be broken until ready for assembly.
 3. If there is any evidence of dust, moisture, or corrosion, the tubing must be cleaned out by drawing a swab soaked with methyl alcohol through the tubing as many times as necessary to thoroughly clean the tubing.
 4. Where line set piping is used, enclose in iron or steel piping and fittings or in EMT conduit.
- C. Field Assembled Refrigerant Piping:
1. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
 2. Where subject to mechanical injury, enclose refrigerant piping in EMT conduit.
 3. Where field assembled refrigerant piping is exposed mounted at grade, on walls, and on roof, enclose in 16 gage galvanized steel enclosure.
 4. When brazing, remove solenoid valve coils and sight glasses, also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

4.04 FAN INSTALLATION

- A. Ceiling Mounted Fans: Mount variable speed switch within fan housing. Mark final balance point on variable speed switch.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

- B. Provide access doors for fans or motors mounted in ductwork.
- C. Mount all fans as detailed on Drawings and in compliance with CBC standards.
- D. Fan motors mounted in air-stream to be totally enclosed.
- E. Completely line supply, return or exhaust fan cabinets with 1 inch thick, 3/4 pound density acoustic insulation securely cemented in place.
- F. Roof fans shall be mounted level.
- G. Provide heavy-duty rubber gasket between exhaust fan mounting flange and roof curb, or as required for an airtight installation.

4.05 AIR INLETS AND OUTLETS INSTALLATION

- A. Provide all air inlets and outlets with gaskets and install so that there will be no streaking of the walls or ceilings due to leakage. Duct connection to outlet on exposed duct shall be full size of outer perimeter of outlet flange.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, provide rectangular galvanized steel plenum on top of each diffuser and ceiling return for connection to ductwork. Line plenum with internal insulation as indicated for lined ductwork. Size plenum to allow full opening into air terminal. Plenum sheet metal gauge shall be equal to gauge for rectangular equivalent of the branch duct serving the air inlet or outlet.
- C. Ceiling-mounted air inlets, outlets, or other services installed in T-Bar type ceiling systems shall be positively attached to the ceiling suspension main runners or to cross runners with the same carrying capacity as the main runners.
 - 1. Air inlets, outlets, or other services weighing not more than 56 pounds shall have two No. 12 gauge hangers connected from the terminal or service to the structure above. These wires may be slack.
 - 2. Support air inlets, outlets, or other services weighing more than 56 pounds directly from the structure above by approved hangers. Provide 4 taut 12 gauge wires each, attached to the fixture and to the structure above. The 4 taut 12 gauge wires, including their attachment to the structure above must be capable of supporting 4 times the weight of the unit.
 - 3. Secure air inlets and outlets to main runners of ceiling suspension system with two No. 8 sheet metal screws at opposing corners.
- D. Furnish all air inlets and outlets with a baked prime coat unless otherwise noted. Provide off-white baked enamel finish on ceiling-mounted air inlets and outlets. Paint exposed mounting screws to match the material being secured.
- E. Air inlets and outlets shall match all qualities of these specified including appearance, throw, noise level, adjustability, etc.

4.06 FILTER HOUSING INSTALLATION

- A. Mount filters in airtight galvanized steel housings furnished by the filter manufacturer, or shop-fabricated. Housings shall incorporate integral tracks to accommodate filters, and flanges for connection to duct or casing system.
 - 1. Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing gasket material on channels to seal top and bottom of filter cartridge frames and to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.
 - 2. Access Doors: Hinged, with continuous gaskets on perimeter and positive-locking latch handle devices.
- B. Air filters shall be accessible for cleaning or replacement.
- C. Identify each filter access door with 1/2 inch high minimum stenciled letters.

4.07 TEMPORARY FILTERS

- A. Provide temporary filters for fans that are operated during construction; after construction dirt has been removed from the building install new filters at no additional cost to the Owner. In addition to temporary filters at filter location, provide temporary filters on all duct openings which will operate under a negative pressure.
 - 1. Filters used for temporary operation shall be the same as permanent filters for the application. Filters used for duct openings may be 1 inch thick pleated media disposable type.

4.08 DAMPER INSTALLATION

- A. All dampers automatically controlled by damper motors are specified under "Temperature Control System" except those specified with items of equipment.
- B. Provide opposed blade manual air dampers at each branch duct connection and at locations indicated on the drawings and where necessary to control air flow for balancing system. Provide an opposed blade balancing damper in each zone supply duct. Provide an access panel or Ventlok flush type damper regulator on ceiling or wall for each concealed damper.
- C. Install fusible link fire dampers full size of duct at points where shown or required.
- D. Provide 18 inch x 12 inch minimum hinged access doors in ductwork and furring for easy access to each fire damper; insulated access doors in insulated ducts. Label access doors with 1/2 inch high red letters.
 - 1. Provide Ventlok Series 100, Durodyne, or equal access doors with hardware for convenient access to all automatic dampers and other components of the system, insulated type in insulated ducts. Provide Ventlok #202 for light duty up to 2 inch thick doors, #260 heavy-duty up to 2 inch thick doors and #310 heavy-duty for greater than 2 inch thick doors. Provide #260 hinges on all hinged and personnel access doors; include gasketing.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

4.09 DUCTWORK INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble and install ductwork in accordance with recognized industry practices which will achieve air tight and noiseless (no objectionable noise) systems capable of performing each indicated service. Install each run with minimum of joints. Align ductwork accurately at connections within 1/8 inch misalignment tolerance and with internal surfaces smooth. Support ducts rigidly with suitable ties, braces, hangers, and anchors of type which will hold ducts true to shape and to prevent buckling. Where possible, install ductwork to clear construction by 1/4 inch minimum, except at air inlets and outlets. Where ductwork will not clear construction, secure duct firmly to eliminate noise in the system.
- B. Duct Joints: Install duct sealers, pop rivets or sheet metal screws at each fitting and joint. Duct sealer shall be fire retardant. Sheet metal screw for joints shall be minimum #10 size galvanized.
- C. Upper connection of support to wood structure shall be with wood screws or lag screws in shear fastened in the upper one half of the wood structural member. Fasteners shall conform to the following schedule:

For ducts with P/2=30"	#10 x 1-1/2" wood screw
For ducts with P/2=72"	1/4"x 1-1/2" lag screw

- D. Upper connection in tension to wood shall not be used unless absolutely necessary. Where deemed necessary the contractor shall submit calculations to show the size fastener and penetration required to support loads in tension from wood in accordance with the following schedule:

For ducts with P/2=30"	260 pounds per hanger
For ducts with P/2=72"	320 pounds per hanger
For ducts with P/2=96"	460 pounds per hanger

- E. Where ducts pass through interior partitions and exterior walls, conceal space between construction opening and duct or duct plus insulation with sheet metal flanges of same gauge as duct. Overlap opening on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.
- F. Support ductwork in manner complying with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," hangers and supports sections. Where special hanging of ductwork is detailed or shown on Drawings, Drawings shall be followed. Angles shall be attached to overhead construction in a manner so as to allow a minimum of 2 inches of movement in all directions with no bending or sagging of the angle.
1. Except where modified in individual paragraphs of this Section, provide hanger support with minimum 18 gauge straps, 1 inch wide. Fold duct strap over at bottom of duct.
 2. Install duct supports to rectangular ducts with sheet metal screws. Provide one screw at top of duct and one screw into strap at bottom of duct.

4.10 PIPE JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS

A. General:

1. Cutting: Cut pipe and tubing square, remove rough edges or burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
2. Remove scale, slag, dirt and debris from inside and outside of pipe before assembly.
3. Boss or saddle type fittings or mechanically extracted tube joints will not be allowed.

B. Copper Pipe and Tubing: All joints shall be brazed according to ASME Section IX, Welding and Brazing Qualifications, except pneumatic control piping, and hydronic piping having grooved-end fittings and couplings.

C. Flexible Connections:

1. Furnish and install Thermo Tech., Inc. F/J/R, Metraflex, or equal, flexible couplings with limiter bolts on piping connections to all equipment mounted on anti-vibration bases, except fan coil units under 2000 cfm, on each connection to each base mounted pump and where shown. Couplings shall be suitable for pressure and type of service.
2. Flexible connections in refrigerant lines; Flexonic, Anaconda or equal, metal hose, full size.
3. Anchor piping securely on the system side of each flexible connection.

4.11 INSULATION AND FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. The term "piping" used herein includes pipe, air separators, valves, strainers and fittings.
2. Test insulation, jackets, and lap-seal adhesives as a composite product and confirm flame spread of not more than 25 and a smoke developed rating of not more than 50 when tested in accordance with UL723, ASTM E84, or NFPA 255.
3. Clean thoroughly, test and have approved, all piping and equipment before installing insulation and/or covering.
4. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, ductwork, and equipment.
5. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.
6. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

7. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
8. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
9. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
10. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
11. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
12. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
13. For piping, ductwork, and equipment, with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
14. Repair all damage to existing pipe, duct and equipment insulation whether or not caused during the work of this contract, to match existing adjacent insulation for thickness and finish, but conforming to flame spread and smoke ratings specified above.
15. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - a. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - b. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - c. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - d. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

B. Piping Insulation Installation:

1. General:
 - a. Apply insulating cement to fittings, valves and strainers and trowel smooth to the thickness of adjacent covering. Cover with jacket to match piping. Extend covering on valves up to the bonnet. Leave strainer cleanout plugs accessible.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053**

- b. Provide removable insulation covers for items requiring periodic service or inspection.
 - c. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying PVC jacket and fitting covers. Verify suitability with manufacturer of insulation.
 - d. Provide pre-formed PVC valve and fitting covers for indoor piping.
 - e. Provide factory-fabricated aluminum valve and fitting covers for outdoor piping.
 - f. Provide Calcium Silicate rigid insulation and sheet metal sleeve, 18 inch minimum length at each pipe hanger. Seal ends of insulation to make vapor tight with jacket.
2. Below-Ambient Services Including Chilled Water Supply and Return and Refrigerant Piping:
- a. Insulate valves and irregular surfaces to match adjacent insulation and cover with two layers of woven glass fiber cloth saturated in Foster Sealfas 30-36, 3M, or equal, extending 3 inches over the adjoining pipe insulation. Finish with a coat of Foster Sealfas 30-36, 3M, or equal. The 3 inch wide SSL end laps furnished with the insulation shall be adhered over the end joints. Seal entire surface of insulation vapor tight, including joints and ends of PVC or aluminum fitting covers.
 - b. Variable refrigerant flow (VRF) heat pump systems: Insulation for VRF system refrigerant piping shall be installed according to VRF unit manufacturer's instructions.
3. PVC Jacket Installation:
- a. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1) Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
4. Aluminum Jacket Installation:
- a. Where insulated piping is exposed to the weather apply aluminum jacket secured with 1/2 inch stainless-steel bands on 12 inch centers. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying metal jacket, and aluminum fitting covers. Install jacketing with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Cover fittings with glass cloth, two coats of Foster Sealfas 30-36, and factory-fabricated aluminum fitting covers, of same material, finish, and thickness as jacket. Insulation shall be vapor tight before applying metal jacket and fitting covers.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

C. Duct Insulation Installation:

1. General:

- a. Insulation applied to the exterior surface of ducts located in buildings shall have a flame spread of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 50 when tested as a composite installation including insulation, facing materials, tapes and adhesives as normally applied. Material exposed within ducts or plenum shall have a flame-spread rating of not more than 25 and a smoke-developed rating of not more than 50.
- b. Duct insulation applied to the exterior surface of ducts installed outside the building insulation envelope shall meet minimum R-value of R-8 at 3 inches thickness and 3/4 pound per cubic foot density.
- c. Duct insulation applied to the exterior surface of ducts installed within the building insulation envelope shall meet minimum R-value of R-4.2 at 1-1/2 inches thickness and 3/4 pound per cubic foot density.

2. Mineral Fiber Blanket Installation:

- a. Insulate all unlined concealed supply and return ducts with fiberglass duct wrap, manufactured as a blanket of glass fibers factory laminated to a reinforced foil/kraft vapor retarding facing. Provide 2 inch stapling and taping flange. Wrap insulation entirely around duct and secure with outward clinching staples on 6 inch centers. Provide mechanical fasteners at maximum 18 inch centers for all bottoms of duct which are greater than 24 inches. Lap all insulation joints 3" minimum. Insulate ducts installed tight against other work before hanging in place. Seal all seams, both longitudinal and transverse, and all staple and mechanical fastener penetrations of facing with scrim backed foil tape or recommended sealant, to provide a vapor tight installation.

3. PVC Jacket Installation:

- a. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - 1) Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Equipment Insulation Installation:

1. General:

- a. Insulate pumps, coil u-bends where exposed outside airstream, air separators, heating hot water and chilled water storage tanks, and other elements that are in series with the fluid flow, according to the requirements of the California Energy Code.

2. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
 - a. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, and for percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
 - b. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
 - c. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
 - d. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
 - 1) Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
 - 2) Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
 - 3) On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
 - 4) Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
 - 5) Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
 - 6) Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
 - 7) Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
 - e. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
 - f. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
 - g. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING**
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053

- h. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
 - i. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
 - j. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
3. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
- a. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
 - b. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

4.12 DUCTWORK SEALING AND LEAK TESTING

- A. All ductwork shall receive a Class A seal.
- B. Seal airtight all joints and seams, including standing seams and manufactured joints and seams, of all supply, return and exhaust ducts except those exposed in conditioned space.
- C. Leakage Classes:

<u>Pressure Class</u>	<u>Leakage Class</u>	
	<u>Round Duct</u>	<u>Rectangular Duct</u>
2"W.G. or less	8	16
4"W.G. or greater	2	4

- D. All duct systems (supply, return, outside air intake, and exhaust), except those identified on compliance forms on Drawings as requiring Acceptance Testing per the requirements of the California Energy Code, shall be tested in accordance with the requirements of SMACNA "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Test pressure shall be equal to the pressure class of the duct. For additional duct leak testing requirements, refer to Section 23 08 00.13, "Title 24 Commissioning of HVAC."

4.13 TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Provide thermostats where indicated on drawings. All wiring shall be in conduit. Provide all relays, transformers and the like to render the control system complete and fully operable. All control conduit to be rigid steel type. System shall be Pelican to match District Standards.

4.14 EQUIPMENT START-UP

- A. Initial start-up of the systems and pumps shall be under the direct supervision of the Contractor.
- B. Equipment start-up shall not be performed until the piping systems have been flushed and treated and the initial water flow balance has been completed.
- C. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to assemble and supervise a start-up team consisting of controls contractor, start-up technician, and test and balance contractor; all to work in concert to assure that the systems are started, balanced, and operate in accordance with the design.
- D. After start-up is complete, instruct the Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of the systems. Obtain from the Owner's representative a signed memo certifying that instruction has been received.
- E. For additional requirements, refer to article, Check, Test and Start Requirements, in Section 23 00 50, Basic HVAC Materials and Methods.

4.15 TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. For testing and balancing requirements, refer to Section 23 05 93, Testing and Balancing for HVAC.

4.16 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. As each duct section is installed, clean interior of ductwork of dust and debris. Clean external surfaces of foreign substances that might cause corrosive deterioration of metal or where ductwork is to be painted.
- B. Strip protective paper from stainless steel ductwork surfaces, and repair finish wherever it has been damaged.
- C. Temporary Closure: At ends of ducts that are not connected to equipment or air distribution devices at time of ductwork installation, provide temporary closure of polyethylene film or other covering that will prevent entrance of dust and debris until connections are to be completed.
- D. As each internally lined duct section is installed, check internal lining for small cuts, tears, or abrasions. Repair all damage with fire retardant adhesive.

4.17 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING

- A. Mount and anchor equipment in strict compliance with Drawings details. Alternate anchorage methods will not be considered for roof mounted equipment.

4.18 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Piping:

**HEATING, VENTILATING AND
AIR CONDITIONING
Section 23 80 00
21-32-053**

1. All pipe sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Suction piping smaller than 1-1/2 inches diameter:
 - 1) Flexible Elastomeric: 1/2 inch thick.
 - 2) Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: 1/2 inch thick.
 - b. Suction piping 1-1/2 inches diameter and larger:
 - 1) Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2) Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: 1 inch thick.
 - c. Suction piping for heat pump applications smaller than 1 inch diameter:
 - 1) Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - 2) Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: 1 inch thick.
 - d. Suction piping for heat pump applications 1 inch and larger:
 - 1) Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - 2) Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: 1-1/2 inches thick.
2. When equipment manufacturers' instructions indicate that refrigerant liquid and hot-gas piping be insulated, insulation thickness shall be equal to, and applied as described herein for refrigerant suction piping.

4.19 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1-1/2 inches thick.
 2. When equipment manufacturers' instructions indicate that refrigerant liquid piping be insulated, insulation thickness shall be equal to, and applied as described herein for refrigerant suction piping.

4.20 INDOOR FIELD-APPLIED PIPING JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Piping, concealed: None.
- B. Piping, exposed: PVC, 20 mils thick.

4.21 OUTDOOR FIELD-APPLIED PIPING JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. All Piping: Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: Thickness as follows:

<u>Outer Insulation Diameter (Inches)</u>	<u>Minimum Aluminum Jacket Thickness (Inch)</u>	
	<u>Rigid Insulation</u>	<u>Non-Rigid Insulation (Note 1)</u>
8 and Smaller	0.024	0.024

1. Note 1: Non-rigid Insulation is defined as having a compressive strength of less than 15 psi.

4.22 INDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Minimum R-Value = R-4.2.
- B. Supply and Return Ducts: Mineral Fiber Blanket, 1-1/2 inches thick, 0.75 lb/cu. ft.

4.23 OUTDOOR DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE.

- A. Refer to article, Ductwork, for double-wall ductwork with interstitial insulation.

4.24 INDOOR FIELD-APPLIED DUCT JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Insulated ducts in concealed spaces: None.
- B. Insulated ducts in exposed unconditioned spaces: PVC, 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This Section describes the general requirements for the electric work. These requirements apply to all sections of Division 26.
- B. Provide electrical materials, equipment, services, rentals, labor and testing to complete the installation and testing of the electrical work specified in the Construction Documents.

1.02 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. No exposed conduit or surface raceway, except in Mechanical yard or equipment rooms, shall be permitted without written approval from the Engineer.
- B. Multi-wire branch circuits shall not be permitted. Provide a dedicated neutral for all branch circuits requiring a neutral.
- C. Provide shop drawings, materials, labor and testing for all work not explicitly shown or specified in the Construction Documents but is still required to be completed in order to have a complete and functioning system or facility as specified. Review the bid documents carefully and identify all areas in the construction documents which require shop drawings and include them in the bid. For example, if an emergency generating system is specified with a remote tank and fuel transfer system and the interconnection wiring of the fuel transfer system was not explicitly included in the Construction Documents, then it is the Contractor's responsibility to provide shop drawings, services (e.g., structural engineer services), materials and labor necessary to complete and test the fuel transfer system so that specified Emergency Generating System meets codes requirements and functions as intended. This also includes but is not limited to mounting details, vendor supplied systems such as UPS, digital lighting, Telecom Systems, Audio Visual, Fire Alarm, etc. Shop drawings shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval. Shop drawings will be stamped in accordance with code and plan review requirements.
- D. Provide a UL label or evidence of UL listing for all electrical material, unless the material is of a type for which a label or listing service is not provided.

1.03 CODE COMPLIANCE

- A. Perform all work in accordance with the following codes:
 - 1. California Electrical Code 2019
 - 2. California Building Code 2019
 - 3. California Fire Code 2019
 - 4. California Mechanical Code 2019
 - 5. California Plumbing Code 2019
 - 6. California Building Standards Administrative Code 2019

General Requirements of Electrical Work

Section 26 01 00 21-32-053

7. California Green Building Standards Code 2019
8. California Energy Code 2019
9. All Applicable State and Local Codes and Regulations

1.04 PERMITS, FEES AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Obtain all permits that are required for the work.
- B. Call for all local building department inspections.
- C. Obtain approvals from local building inspector prior to final observation by Engineer.
- D. Advise Engineer, one week prior to:
 1. Installation of underground work. Obtain Engineer's approval prior to backfill. The Engineer may direct uncovering of any work not so approved.
 2. Start of interior rough-in work.
 3. Installation of switchboards and motor control centers.

1.05 STANDARDS

- A. Comply with the current applicable standards of the listed agencies for electrical materials and installation.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL): Provide a UL label or evidence of UL listing for all electrical material, unless the material is of a type for which a label or listing service is not provided.
- C. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
- D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).
- E. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).
- F. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association.
- G. Certified Ballast Manufacturer's Association.
- H. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers (IEEE).

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals for items specified in individual sections of Division 26 0000, in accordance with the requirements of Division 1.
- B. Procedure: Submit under provisions of Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

- C. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
 - 1. Materials and Services
 - 2. Contractor prepared Acceptance Test Procedures for Engineering review and approval.
 - 3. Acceptance Test Results
 - 4. Shop drawings
 - 5. Operation and Maintenance Manual, in accordance with Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.
 - 6. Record Drawings, in accordance with Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.
 - 7. Other- Submittals required elsewhere in the Construction Documents.

1.07 MATERIALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Provide new material of the quality specified and satisfactory to the Engineer.
 - 1. Provide major equipment which is the product of a manufacturer who has, for a period of not less than five years been in successful manufacture of similar equipment to that specified and who has a catalog covering ratings and specifications of proposed equipment.

1.08 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Data given herein and on the plans are exact as could be secured, but their absolute accuracy is not guaranteed. Plans and specifications are for the assistance and guidance of the Contractor and exact locations, distances, levels and other data will be governed by the structures. The contractor shall provide a layout plan of all electrical equipment showing actual dimensions and working clearances. The contractor is responsible for ensuring that all electrical equipment will fit and no working clearances are exceeded.
- B. Clarification of plans and specifications for the purpose of facilitating construction, but not involving additional labor and materials, may be prepared during construction by the Engineer. Said revised plans and specifications shall become a part of the contract. The Contractor shall conform to the revised plans and specifications at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Layouts of equipment, accessories, and wiring systems are diagrammatic but follow these as closely as possible. Examine Architectural, Structural, and Mechanical and other drawings, noting all conditions that may affect this work. Report conflicting conditions to the Engineer for adjustment before proceeding with the work. Should the Contractor proceed with work without so reporting the matter, he does so, on his own responsibility and shall alter work if directed by the Engineer at his own expense.
- D. The right is reserved to make minor changes in locations of equipment and wiring systems shown, providing the change is ordered before conduit runs and/or work directly connected to same is installed and no extra materials are required.

General Requirements of Electrical Work

Section 26 01 00 21-32-053

1.09 UTILITY COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with the electric utility company and the telephone company whenever necessary, to determine service equipment requirements, conduit and backfill requirements, electric metering requirements and other requirements to provide complete utility services, adequate to supply the electrical and communication system(s) indicated. Provide materials that are specified in Division 26 in addition to conforming to utility company requirements.
- B. Include in bid, all work required by the utility companies. All work required for utility services shall be in accord with contract documents, specifications, drawings and as required by the utility companies.
- C. Use extreme caution when digging to avoid buried electrical cables.
 - 1. Before digging, call:
 - 2. (800) 642-2444

1.10 HOMERUNS AND MAXIMUM NUMBER OF CIRCUITS

- A. 120 VAC, 20 A circuit- Maximum of (9) #12 conductors in conduit (assume ambient temp for 120 Deg F, 90 Deg C wire). Homeruns may combine branch circuits by using a maximum of (20) # 10 conductors in 1.25" minimum diameter conduit.

1.11 CUT OVER

- A. Prepare, submit and implement the cut over procedure. Provide all necessary materials, equipment, services, and rentals (e.g., generators, UPS, ATS) for the cut over. No disruption in power or any interference with Operations is permitted without Owner's approval. Have cut over coordination meetings with all necessary participants (Owner, Engineers, Vendors, Sub-contractors) at least before preparing the cut over procedure and before conducting the approved procedure. Additional meetings may be required (e.g., resolve start up issues).

1.12 SUPERVISION

- A. Provide adequate and competent supervision. Maintain complete control of the project execution and complete liability for the materials and work until the job is completed and accepted by the Owner.

1.13 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTION

- A. Follow the manufacturer's instructions when specific installation or connection details are not indicated or specified.
- B. Notify the Engineer of conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and installation or connection details prior to the installation of materials.

1.14 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Firmly and permanently secure in place all electrical equipment to the structure so that it is level, plumb, and true with the structure and other equipment. Installation methods shall be as recommended by the National Electrical Contractors' Standard of Installation, except

when methods specified or shown on the plans differ. The minimum installation standards shall be as required by the Codes.

1.15 PROTECTION

- A. Protect all equipment and materials required for the performance of this work from damage by the elements, vandalism, or work during construction.
 - 1. Do not subject the work and materials of other trades to damage during execution of the work in this division of the specifications.

1.16 COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Coordinate with other trades and promptly transmit all information required by them. Coordinate the sequence of construction with other trades to ensure that all work proceeds with a minimum of interference and delay. Perform all work that requires relocation due to negligence or absence of regard for the work of other trades.

1.17 EXAMINATION OF SITE

- A. Examine the site prior to bid to determine existing site conditions that may affect the work. No allowance will be allowed for any extra work required due to a failure to recognize, or negligence to discover conditions prior to bid.

1.18 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Secure all anchors for electrical equipment in a manner that will not decrease the structural value of any structure to an unsafe level. Inform the Engineer of any proposed modifications to the structure that involves cutting or patching of concrete, masonry, steel, or wood in the project.

1.19 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install nameplates on electrical equipment including:
 - 1. Individual circuit breakers on switchboards, distribution panelboards and motor control centers.
 - 2. Motor starters.
 - 3. Pilot lights, selector switches, overload resets, timers and other pilot control devices.
 - 4. Panelboards, switchboards, transformers, control cabinets and other major equipment.
 - 5. Disconnect switches, time switches, contactors, relays and other miscellaneous equipment enclosures.
 - 6. Light switches for which the control functions are not evident.
 - 7. Provide labeling on receptacles and light switches which describe the source panel and circuit number. Use clear adhesive label with typed text. Example, "EH-3", that is panel "EH" circuit 3.

General Requirements of Electrical Work

Section 26 01 00 21-32-053

- B. Describe item, control function of sequence or operation on each nameplate, as applicable.
- C. Fabricate nameplates of laminated phenolic plastic, black front and back with white core. Bevel edges. Engrave through outer layer to produce white letters and numerals. For control pilot devices, engraved metallic plates, filled with enamel, are acceptable. Fasten nameplates to equipment with No. 4 Phillips, round head, cadmium steel, self-tapping screws.

1.20 TESTS AND REPORTS

- A. Perform routine insulation-resistance, continuity, equipment settings and rotation tests for all affected distribution and utilization equipment prior to and in addition to tests performed by the testing firm specified herein. Prepare inspection and test reports for all equipment as specified herein and submit to the Electrical Engineer for review and approval. Submit at least two weeks before the planned testing. Perform these inspections and test prior to or as part of system Acceptance Testing. Examples include:
 - 1. Grounding systems, for resistance to earth. Provide additional grounding electrodes if main service or separately derived system ground resistance exceed 5 ohms.
 - 2. Motor circuits with motor disconnected, for resistance to ground.
 - 3. Control circuits for resistance to ground.
 - 4. Lighting circuits, for resistance to ground.
 - 5. Power feeders, for resistance to ground.
 - 6. Switchboards, Motor Control Centers for resistance to ground.:
 - 7. Main bus, power and control circuits, for resistance to ground.
 - a. Check connection; tighten if necessary.
 - b. Operation of each device.
 - c. Set relays and trip settings in accord with the Engineer's directions.
 - d. Check thermal overload heaters for size and reset operation.
 - 8. Prior to energization of equipment, check the insulation resistance of listed circuits, with a 500-volt "Megger".
 - 9. Set circuit protective devices to provide proper long-time, short-time and ground-fault tripping coordination
 - 10. Coordinate phase rotation of all motors with installer to ensure proper direction of rotation. List motor data:
 - a. Item of equipment.
 - b. Nameplate data.

- c. Overload heater catalog number and rating.

1.21 DEMONSTRATIONS:

- A. After testing and final inspection, demonstrate operation of all affected systems and equipment to Engineer and Owner.
- B. Arrange date of test with Owner.
- C. Advise the manufacturers' representative to be present when required.
- D. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment and maintenance of equipment and systems, using the operation and maintenance data as the basis of instruction.

1.22 GUARANTEE:

- A. Guarantee the electrical work against defects in work or materials for one year after filing of Notice of Completion.
- B. Undertake repairs within 24 hours after notice from the Owner.
- C. If the operation of the electrical system fails to conform to Division 26 requirements, approved submittals, or operation and maintenance manuals, the Owner may operate the electrical system without liability to Owner. Repair or replace defective or unsatisfactory equipment or systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT MOUNTING SEISMIC CRITERIA

- A. Brace or anchor all electrical equipment to resist a horizontal force acting in any direction using the criteria of Section 1613A and 1615A, 2019 California Building Code, Title 24, Part 2.
- B. Where anchorage details are not shown on the drawings, the field installation shall be subject to the approval of the electrical and structural engineers.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. This specification defines the seismic design criteria to be used for equipment anchorage and seismic bracing for electrical equipment/components. The specification provides guidelines and limitations for supporting all electrical items and equipment structure, and for seismic bracing for all such items.
- B. The Contractor is responsible for engaging the services of a registered professional engineer in the state of California with a minimum 5 years of experience in structural seismic design to provide the analysis, calculations, seismic design details for equipment and equipment anchorage, skids and frames, and applicable codes. The Contractor's engineer shall provide seismic design support during the construction. The Contractor is required to design support and bracing for equipment if the contract documents do not provide specific attachment, support, and bracing details.
- C. Unless the item is classified by the owner as non-seismic, seismic bracing and restraint may be waived for the following:
1. Anchorage for equipment with a weight of less than 400 pounds and is supported at 4 feet or less above the floor.
 2. Temporary or movable equipment where sliding is prevented and is not subject to tipping.
 3. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds supported on vibration isolators.
 4. Equipment weighing less than 400 pounds, suspended from the floor or roof or mounted to walls.
 5. Verification and inspection of equipment anchorage per C.2, whether the equipment will be tipped over or not, using R=1.0 and 60% of the operating weight, as required by the engineer per Paragraph 1.01B.
- D. Seismic bracing is required for the following items:
1. All electrical conduits with an inside diameter of more than 2.5 inches, unless racked together.
 2. All conduit runs more than 12" from hanger anchorage.
- E. Design and bracing systems except as noted. Provide for attachment to portions of the structure capable of bearing the loads imposed. Design systems to not rely on the supporting structure.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. Section 26 05 00 General Requirements for Electrical Work.
- B. Section 26 05 02 Seismic Certification of Equipment and Non Structural Components.

SUPPORTING FROM BUILDING STRUCTURE

Section 26 05 02
21-32-053

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. California Building Code (CBC), with local amendments where the project is located.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures,
- C. American Society of Heating and Ventilating and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE), HVAC Applications, Latest Edition, Seismic and Wind Restrain Design
 - 1. The lateral force equations in ASCE 7, as appropriate, should be used to determine the lateral seismic force. The force calculations found in these standards are based on a previous code provision that may not comply with the latest ASCE 7.
- D. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), including addendum through the latest edition
- E. Structural Engineers Association of California, Recommended Lateral Force Requirements and Commentary, Latest Edition
- F. Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, Latest Edition (SMACNA)

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Site Criteria: Obtain the required parameters from the Structural Specifications/Structural Engineer of Record.
- B. Design Requirements
 - 1. All electrical equipment/devices, attachments and supports shall be designed to withstand the specified seismic loads and comply with the latest ASCE 7 seismic design detailed requirement for strength and displacement.
 - 2. Equipment design is solely the responsibility of the equipment supplier. The equipment shall be designed so the strength and anchorage of the internal and external components or equipment piping exceed that of the forces used to restrain and to anchor the equipment to the supporting structure. Guidance as to which pieces of equipment and parts require seismic design can be found in the commentary section of SEAOC Recommended Lateral Force Requirements and Commentary, specifically Section C107. Equipment with flexible and /or cantilevered lateral system shall be avoided.
 - 3. Seismic design parameters as defined by the latest ASCE 7.
 - a. R_p for anchorage shall consider the ductility and the embedment depth of the anchor.
 - b. Additional factor for anchorage to cracked concrete and masonry structure shall be applied as required by codes.
 - 4. Components and Equipment Supported by Structures
 - a. The lateral force is to be applied at the center of mass of the component and can

act in any lateral direction.

5. Seismic restraint for electrical system is to be designed per the latest ASCE 7 - seismic design requirements.

C. Connection Requirements

1. Component attachments are to be welded, bolted, or otherwise positively connected without consideration of frictional resistance resulting from gravity loads. Do not weld on any joists or beams without written approval from Structural Engineer.
2. Attachments to concrete shall be made with anchors suitable for cyclical loads. Expansion or chemical anchors not rated for Seismic Design Category "D", "E" & "F" shall not be used for seismic anchorage.
3. Powder driven fasteners shall not be used for tension load applications.
4. Friction clips shall not be used for anchorage.
5. Welded plate washers with standard holes shall be used at bolted connections with oversized holes on the base plate.
6. Unless the base sheet metal is reinforced with stiffeners and is designed to take the bending from the uplift forces, oversized plate washers shall be used at bolted connection through the base sheet metal
7. Isolators must be designed to withstand the seismic loads. Provide snubbers if the isolator cannot withstand the specified load and see below for the design force.
8. Components mounted on vibration isolator system shall have a bumper restraint or a snubber in each horizontal direction. The design force is to be taken as $2F_p$ unless the nominal clearance (air gap) between the frame and restraint is equal or less than 0.25".

- D. Refer to structural drawings for material specifications of structure. If no structural drawings are available, assume 3000 psi concrete and ASTM A36 steel for attachment design and confirm these values with Structural Engineer before proceeding with the design

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Calculations and Drawings.

1. Submit structural calculations and a separate drawing stamped and signed by the California Licensed Professional Engineer in good standing. The calculations and drawings shall include the following information as minimum:
 - a. Empty weight
 - b. Operating weight
 - c. Center of mass in plan
 - d. Center of mass in elevation

SUPPORTING FROM BUILDING STRUCTURE

Section 26 05 02 21-32-053

- e. Seismic vertical, lateral, and overturning loads
 - f. Load combinations in accordance with applicable codes
 - g. Anchor bolt brand, type, size, embedment depth in concrete, grip distance, and locations, including specific drilling and special inspection requirement
 - h. Installation sequence if it requires specific sequence to fasten the anchorage
- 2. Coordination drawings to demonstrate interface with adjacent systems including location and space required for seismic bracing and anchorage.
 - 3. Furnish certification letter in the calculations stating the design of the equipment components and anchorage comply with the seismic design requirement per ASCE 7 13.2.2.a. and applicable local building codes.
- B. Installing contractor to submit following reports to Structural Engineer and Building Official
 - 1. Bolt inspection reports for field installed bolts for structural components including the location of the test, date of the test, bolt diameter, and recorded torque.
 - 2. Reports covering other structural activities requiring inspection in accordance with the applicable local building codes.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Furnish all substructures and fasteners required to comply with the limitations given below. Use materials as specified in the various sections and as appropriate to the use.
- B. All exterior materials: Hot dipped galvanized or stainless steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GUIDELINES & LIMITATIONS

- A. Coordinate with the Structural Engineer of Record for criteria.

END OF SECTION

SEISMIC CERTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT
AND NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

Section 26 05 03
Project No. 21-32-053

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Special Seismic Certification of equipment/components is required for Essential Facilities as defined in CBC 1604A.5 (Occupancy). The intent of seismic certification is to ensure that equipments/components must remain operable immediately after a seismic event. It is the responsibility of the designers to ensure all required equipment/components subject to seismic certification are seismically certified and are installed, tested and inspected properly in accordance with CBC 1708A for Essential Facilities.
- B. For OSHPD 1&4 Active or energized component, certification shall be based exclusively on the basis of approved shake table testing in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 13.2.5 or experience data in accordance with ASCE 7 Section 13.2.5. Certification shall be based on data shown that the component is inherently rugged by comparison with similar components. Certification shall be per OSHPD CAN 2-1708A.5.

1.02 ESSENTIAL FACILITY BUILDINGS

- A. The following buildings have been designated as Essential Facilities subject to CBC 1708A:
1. Operational Coordination Center
 2. The Electrical/Emergency Generator Building
 3. OCC Emergency Generator Building, including closure and tank

1.03 LIST OF EQUIPMENT / COMPONENTS REQUIRING SPECIAL SEISMIC CERTIFICATION

- A. The following applications/components require Special Seismic Certification:
1. Emergency tanks, and systems equipment including generators, turbines, fuel switches.
 2. Switchgear
 3. Motors
 4. Electrical control systems
 5. Standby batteries.
 6. Control panels including electrical panel boards.
 7. Fire alarm, fire suppression, preaction, and auxiliary or remote control systems.

B.

SEISMIC CERTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT AND NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS

Section 26 05 03 Project No. 21-32-053

1. Equipment and components are installed in nonconforming buildings, unless the equipment or components provides a service/system or utility to conforming buildings, or building is designated as SPC 3 or higher.
2. Equipment and components weighing not more than 20 lbs. supported directly on structures (and not mounted on other equipment or components) with supports and attachments in accordance with ASCE 7 Chapter 13 as modified by Section 1615A.
3. Equipment and components that are considered to be rugged are deemed to comply with Section 13.2.6, ASCE/SEI 7-05 and are exempt from the requirements of this section.

1.04 RUGGED EQUIPMENT AND COMPONENTS

- A. The equipment and components listed below are considered rugged and shall not require Special Seismic Certification:
 1. Underground tanks.
 2. Equipment and components weighing not more than 20 lbs. supported directly on structures (and not mounted on other equipment or components) with supports and attachments in accordance with Chapter 13, ASCE/SEI 7-05, as modified by Section 1614A, CBC.

1.05 REFERENCES

- A. California Building Code (CBC), 2010 with local amendments where the project is located.
- B. American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), ASCE 7, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures.
- C. American Society of Heating and Ventilating and Air Conditioning (ASHRAE), HVAC Applications, Latest Edition, Seismic and Wind Restrain Design
- D. The lateral force equations in ASCE 7, as appropriate, should be used to determine the lateral seismic force. The force calculations found in these standards are based on a previous code provision that may not comply with the latest ASCE 7.
- E. American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME), including addendum through the latest edition
- F. Structural Engineers Association of California, Recommended Lateral Force Requirements and Commentary, Latest Edition
- G. Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, Latest Edition (SMACNA)
- H. OSHPD CAN 2-1708A.5

1.06 CRITERIA

- A. Site Criteria

**SEISMIC CERTIFICATION OF EQUIPMENT
AND NON-STRUCTURAL COMPONENTS**

**Section 26 05 03
Project No. 21-32-053**

1. The equipment and major components shall be suitable for and certified by actual seismic testing to meet all applicable seismic requirements of the California Building Code 1708A Site Classification. The site coefficients F_a , and spectral response accelerations of SS , $S1$ shall be per the Structural Engineer specifications for the project location (latitude and longitude). The test response spectrum shall be based upon a 5% damping factor, and a peak (SDS) applied at the base of the equipment in the horizontal direction. The forces in the vertical direction shall be at least 66% of those in the horizontal direction. The tests shall cover a frequency range from 1 to 100Hz. Guidelines for the installation consistent with these requirements shall be provided by the equipment manufacturer and based upon testing of representative equipment. Equipment certification acceptance criteria shall be based upon the ability for the equipment to be returned to service immediately after a seismic event within the above requirements without the need for repairs.
2. Occupancy Category is IV
3. Importance Factor $I_p = 1.5$ for equipment in Operations Coordination Center (OCC), Administration Building, Electrical/ Emergency Generator Building, OCC Generator Enclosure and Communication Tower. $I_p = 1.0$ (all other equipment locations)
4. Special Seismic Certification for Equipment shall apply to and meet or exceed the above site specific criteria.

END OF SECTION

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

**Section 26 05 19
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide electrical materials, installation and testing for the interior improvements in Serna School Kitchen.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes requirements for wire and cable.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 01 00: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2009.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Electrical Materials: Manufacturer's current published catalog sheets, and samples of product as required.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of CEC.
- B. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- C. Provide conductors and cables with lead content less than 300 parts per million.
- D. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.
- E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.
- F. Comply with NEMA WC 70.
- G. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.
- H. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Section 26 05 19 21-32-053

- I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in accessible above ceiling space (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.
- J. Conductor Material:
 - 1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.
 - 2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B 787M unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Tinned Copper Conductors: Comply with ASTM B33.
- K. Minimum Conductor Size:
 - 1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG. Compensate size for voltage drop as required by governing codes.
 - 2. Control Circuits: 14 AWG.
- L. Conductor Color Coding:
 - 1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.
 - 2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.
 - 3. Color Code:
 - a. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - 4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
 - b. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Section 26 05 19
21-32-053

4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.

c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.

2.02 WIRE AND CABLE

A. Conductor: Insulated copper, individual conductors, 98 percent conductivity, stranded.

1. Power conductors, #12 AWG, minimum to 750 MCM, stranded.
2. Control conductors #14 AWG, minimum to #10 AWG, stranded.

B. Insulation:

1. Rated 600 volts as follows:
2. THHN/THWN-2

Item	Size	Insulation Type
Branch Circuits (except wet locations)	#12 to #4/0	THHN/THWN-2
Underground Branch Circuits	#12 to #4/0	XHHW-2 or THWN-2
Fixture Taps	#12	XHHW-2 or THHN/THWN-2
Feeders (except wet locations)	#12 to #4/0	THHN/THWN-2
	To #750 MCM	USE-2, or XHHW-2
Underground Feeders	#12 to #750 MCM	XHHW-2
Grounding	All	THHN/THWN-2
Control Interconnect	#14 to #10	THHN/THWN-2
Control Cabinets	#14	THHN/THWN-2

2.03 WIRE CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wire to binding post screw, stud, bolt or bus as follows:

1. #10 AWG and smaller conductors, compression type, nylon, self-insulated grip spade lugs, T & B "Sta-Kon", Buchanan "Termend", Panduit "Pan-Term", or equal.
2. #8 AWG to #750 MCM copper conductors, solderless lug type connectors, with hex-head or allen type compression set screws with configuration to suit application, T & B "Locktite", Burndy "QA", OZ Type "XL" or "XLH", or equal.

B. Conductor Taps: #8 through #4 copper conductors, split-bolt, Kearney.

C. Splice wire as follows:

1. #10 AWG and smaller conductors, twist-on solder-less, insulated spring connectors, 3M "Scotchlocks", T & B "Piggys" or equal.

LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

Section 26 05 19 21-32-053

2. #8 AWG to #750 MCM copper conductors, two-way connectors, OZ type "XW", Burndy or equal.
3. In underground pull-boxes, cast resin epoxy, Scotch.

- D. Size, install and tighten wire terminal and splice connectors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

2.04 TAPE

- A. Wire Splices: Vinyl plastic electrical tape, 8.5-mil and 4.0-mil, Scotch 33.
- B. Conduit Wrapping: 10-mil vinyl wrapping tape, Manville, Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company.

2.05 WIRING ACCESSORIES

- A. Identify conductors with self-adhesive vinyl cloth markers, sized to fit the conductor insulation, with machine printed black marking, W.H. Brady, Thomas and Betts, or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 INSULATED CONDUCTORS AND CABLE

- A. Exercise extreme care when pulling conductors and cable into conduits to avoid kinking, twisting, nicking or scratching of the insulation or the placement of extreme stress on the conductors or cable. When required, utilize UL approved pulling compounds to assist in pulling conductors.
- B. Color code conductors by phase sequence A-B-C when looking into the front of the equipment from left-to-right, top-to-bottom or front-to-back. Provide conductors with the appropriate phase color or mark conductors with a minimum of 6 inches of phase tape on ends connected to terminals. Phase code conductors as listed:

Voltage	Phase A	Phase B	Phase C	Neutral	Ground
120/208	Black	Red	Blue	White	Green
277/480	Brown	Orange	Yellow	Gray	Green

- C. Identify all conductors with their respective circuit numbers at all boxes and terminals.
- D. For medium voltage cables, do not exceed manufacturer's recommendations for maximum allowable pulling force. Where wire and cable-pulling compound is used, use UL listed compounds only. In all cases, limit pulling tension to the following:
1. Applied to Conductors: 0.008 pounds per circular mil of conductor cross sectional area.
 2. Applied to Nonmetallic Jacket: 1,000 pounds, but not exceeding pulling force specified above for conductor.

**LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER
CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

**Section 26 05 19
21-32-053**

E. Connections:

1. Use twist-on solder-less connectors for splicing receptacle and lighting circuits #10 AWG wire size and smaller.
2. Splice #12 and #10 AWG stranded conductors with compression connectors.
3. Terminate conductors at motors with bolted connections, insulated with plastic tape.
4. For conductor taps #8 through #4 AWG, provide split bolt service connectors.
5. For splices larger than #10 AWG, insulate and smooth the splice with insulation putty, tape with one half-lapped layer of 8.5-mil vinyl plastic electrical tape and two half-lapped layers of 7.0-mil vinyl plastic electrical tape.
6. Use cast resin epoxy splices for splices in underground pullboxes.

END OF SECTION

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**Section 26 05 26
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Additional requirements for conductors for grounding and bonding, including conductor color coding.
- B. Section 26 05 53 - Identification for Electrical Systems: Identification products and requirements.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2016.
- B. NETA STD ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Distribution Equipment and Systems; International Electrical Testing Association; 2009.
- C. CEC - California Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes requirements for grounding of the power and communications systems.

1.04 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide all equipment and materials for a complete grounding system.
 - 1. Power System Grounding.
 - 2. Communications System Grounding.
 - 3. Electrical Equipment and Raceway Grounding and bonding.

1.05 RELATE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 01 00: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).
- B. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit a complete set of marked-up record drawings to indicate installed location of system grounding electrode connections, and routing of grounding electrode conductor.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 26 21-32-053

- B. Submit certified test results stating ground resistance from service neutral at service entrance and separately derived systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Existing Work: Where existing grounding and bonding system components are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they are free from corrosion, integrity and continuity are verified, and where acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.
- B. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.
- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.
- D. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with CEC but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.02 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
 - 2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.
- B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in addition to requirements of Section 26 05 19:
 - 1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Exceptions:
 - 1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.
 - 2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).
- C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:
 - 1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.
 - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**Section 26 05 26
21-32-053**

3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

2.03 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Thomas and Betts Appleton, Raco, Oz Gedney, Blackburn, or approved equal.

2.04 MATERIALS

- A. Ground Rods: Copper encased steel, 5/8 inch diameter, minimum length - 8 feet.
- B. Ground Clamp: Water pipe connection, bronze two piece with serrated jaws, lug sized for grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Connectors, Compression Type: Bronze or Copper, pretreated with conductive paste, sized for conductor to which applied.
- D. Connectors, Exothermic Weld Type: Powder actuated weld. Bond made through exothermic reaction producing molten copper from premixed copper oxide and aluminum powder. Form bond in mold or crucible.

2.05 COMMUNICATIONS GROUNDING SYSTEM

- A. All intermediate distribution frame (IDF) and main distribution frame (MDF) rooms shall have a Telecommunication Ground Bus Bar installed. Refer to drawings for specific size and assembly.
- B. The telecommunication service entrance MDF, shall have a minimum of a #2 AWG conductor with green outer sheath installed to the Telecommunication Ground Bus Bar located in the room.
- C. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all facility MDFs shall have a minimum of a #4 AWG conductor with green outer sheath installed to the Telecommunication Ground Bus Bar located in each room.
- D. Except where specifically indicated otherwise, all facility IDFs shall have a minimum of a #6 AWG conductor with green outer sheath installed to the Telecommunication Ground Bus Bar located in each room.

2.06 GENERAL BRANCH CIRCUITS GROUNDING

- A. All grounding conductor wire shall be insulated green copper conductors.
- B. All conduit bushings shall be grounding type.
- C. All grounding connections shall be made with solderless lugs and nonferrous hardware.

2.07 CONDUIT BANK GROUNDING

- A. Provide a size 4/0 AWG bare copper grounding conductor for each of the campus utility distribution conduit banks shown on drawings. Install this grounding conductor within the ground floor slab and parallel to the respective conduit bank.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 26
21-32-053

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.
- B. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install grounding and bonding system components in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.
- C. Ground Rod Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground rod electrodes vertically. Where encountered rock prohibits vertical installation, install at 45 degree angle or bury horizontally in trench at least 30 inches (750 mm) deep in accordance with CEC or provide ground plates.
 - 1. Outdoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with top of rod 6 inches (150 mm) below finished grade.
 - 2. Indoor Installations: Unless otherwise indicated, install with 4 inches (100 mm) of top of rod exposed.
- D. Ground Plate Electrodes: Unless otherwise indicated, install ground plate electrodes at a depth of not less than 30 inches (750 mm).
- E. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.
 - 1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.
 - 2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.
 - 3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
 - 4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.
 - 5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.
- F. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 26 05 53.

3.03 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**Section 26 05 26
21-32-053**

- A. Perform inspection in accordance with Section 01 4000.
- B. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA STD ATS except Section 4.
- C. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.13.
- D. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.
- E. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.
- F. Submit detailed reports indicating inspection and testing results and corrective actions taken.

3.04 EXISTING GROUND SYSTEM

- A. Test and inspect existing building ground. Replace damaged and corroded parts and pieces. Also replace parts which do not conform to this specifications.
- B. Provide additional ground rod(s) if existing ground test exceeds 5 ohms.

3.05 GENERAL BRANCH CIRCUITS AND FEEDERS

- A. All conduit systems, equipment housings, material housings, junction boxes, cabinets, motors, ducts, wireways, cable trays, light fixtures, portable equipment and all other conductive surfaces shall be solidly grounded in accordance with the California Electrical Code to form a continuous, permanent and effective grounding system.
- B. Install a separate green grounding conductor in all conduits, including feeder, branch circuit, and flexible; both metallic and non-metallic. The conduit systems shall not be used as the system equipment grounds. Size all grounding conductors per CEC Article 250 unless a larger ground is indicated on the drawings.
- C. All panelboards, junction boxes, pullboxes, wireways and equipment enclosures shall be bonded to the conduit systems.
- D. All building expansion joints shall be bonded.
- E. Isolated ground receptacles shall have both an isolated ground conductor and a separate equipment grounding conductor.

3.06 MOTOR CIRCUITS

- A. All motor circuits shall have a ground wire pulled with the phase conductors. The ground wire shall be extended from the panel ground bus and shall be bonded at all junction boxes, pullboxes, disconnect switches, controllers, motor connection boxes, and motor frames. Each motor with a Variable Frequency Drive (VFD) controller shall have a dedicated grounding conductor. Ground these motors back through the VFD controller as recommended by the drive manufacturer to eliminate radio frequency interference. Also, the wiring between the VFD controller and the motor shall be in a dedicated conduit.

GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 26 21-32-053

3.07 SEPARATELY DERIVED SOURCES

- A. All secondary neutrals for the 120/208 volt wye services of dry type transformers shall be grounded to building steel. Connection shall be made with cable sized according to Table 250-94(a) of the California Electrical Code. Extend separately derived insulated ground to the transformer in rigid steel conduit.

3.08 EQUIPMENT ROOM GROUND TERMINAL BAR

- A. Mount bar by anchors and bolts using 1-1/2 inch long segments of 1/2 inch rigid conduit as spacer between bar and wall. Use a minimum of two supports, 18 inches on center. Connect all grounding electrode system conductors, system enclosure ground bus, and other indicated electrode systems to the terminal bar. Each telecom/his room shall have a ground bar with a minimum of six lugs or screws. Interconnect telecom/his ground bars to building steel with No. 6 AWG insulated copper conductor.

3.09 FLEXIBLE RACEWAY GROUNDING

- A. Install a ground conductor inside all flexible raceways (e.g. flexible steel, liquid tight). Bond the conductor to the enclosure or ground bus in the nearest box or access on either side of the flexible section. Size conductor as specified, indicated or required by code, whichever is larger.

3.10 GENERAL GROUNDING REQUIREMENTS

- A. All ground connectors shall be bronze of the clamp type. All clamp accessories such as bolts, nuts, and washers shall also bronze to assure a permanent corrosion-resistant assembly. Connector shall be as manufactured by Burndy Engineering Company, IlSCO Corporation, or equal. Make connections easily accessible for inspection, underground or concealed in floors or walls.
- B. All ground cable splices, joints, and connections to ground rods shall be made with an exothermic welding process which shall provide a weld with current-carrying capacity not less than that of the conductors welded. Soldered connections shall not be used.
- C. All ground wire shall be insulated, unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, extra flexible stranded copper cables. Grounding cables installed in earth shall be laid slack.
- D. Neutrals throughout the system shall be solidly grounded.
- E. Lighting and power panelboards shall be grounded by connecting a grounding conductor to the grounding stud and to the incoming and outgoing feeder conduits grounding bushings. Each grounding-type bushing shall have the maximum ground wire accommodation available in standard manufacturer for the particular conduit size. Connection to the bushing shall be with wire of this maximum size.
- F. The equipment for the fire protection alarm system shall have its grounding terminal connected to the ground lug on the panelboard serving the system by means of a #6 green coded insulated conductor, run in 3/4 inch steel conduit, utilizing a ground clamp.

END OF SECTION

**GROUNDING AND BONDING
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**Section 26 05 26
21-32-053**

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

**Section 26 05 29
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2012.
- B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.
- C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2011.
- D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; Metal Framing Manufacturers Association; 2004.
- E. California Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. Provide electrical materials, installation and testing for the remodeling in Lodi Unified School District Food Service Operation Center Building.

1.03 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes requirements for supporting devices.

1.04 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 01 00: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
- B. Product Data:
 - 1. Electrical Materials: Manufacturer's current published catalog sheets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.
 - 2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated, where applicable.

HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 29 21-32-053

3. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by CEC and product listing.
4. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.
 - a. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.
 - b. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.
- B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.
 1. Conduit Straps: Two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.
 2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.
- D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.
 1. Comply with MFMA-4.
- E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Anchors and Fasteners:
 1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

2.02 SUPPORTING DEVICES

- A. Conduit Supports:
 1. Straps, one hole galvanized or cadmium plated iron, T & B, Efcor, Appleton, or equal.
 2. Clamp backs, nest backs, galvanized iron or cadmium-plated steel, Efcor, OZ, Steel City, or equal. Plumbers perforated strap, not acceptable.
 3. Hanger Rod, 3/8-inch, minimum galvanized all-thread rod.
- B. Conduit Racks:
 1. Framing Channel, steel, hot-dip galvanized or electroplated, Kindorf, Unistrut, Superstrut, or equal.
 2. Channels attached to building or structure surfaces, 14 gauge, 1-5/8 inches wide by 13/16 inches deep. Other channels, 12 gauge minimum, 1-5/8 inches wide by 1-5/8

**HANGERS AND SUPPORTS
FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**Section 26 05 29
21-32-053**

inches deep, minimum.

3. Construct racks to limit deflection to $1/360$ of span.
4. Load on trapeze, rod type hangers, concrete inserts and beam clamps, not to exceed 700 pounds per hanger. Provide rigid frames if load exceeds 700 pounds per hanger.

C. Outlet Boxes

1. Attach device boxes with adjustable bar type hangers screw fastened to two stud/ceiling joists on both sides of box.

D. Anchor Methods:

1. Hollow masonry anchors.
2. Solid masonry, malleable iron expansion anchors or preset inserts.
3. Metal surfaces, machine screws, bolts or welded studs.
4. Wood surfaces, wood screws.
5. Concrete surfaces or self-drilling anchors.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes requirements for conduit raceways.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 01 00: General Requirements for Electrical Work.
- B. Section 26 05 26: Grounding and Bonding.
- C. Section 26 05 02: Supporting from Building Structure
- D. Section 26 05 29: Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
- E. Section 27 10 13: Structured Cabling Systems

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI):
 - 1. C80.1 Specification for Rigid Steel Conduit, Zinc Coated
 - 2. C80.3 Specification for Electrical Metallic Tubing, Zinc Coated
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA):
 - 1. TC 2 Electrical Plastic Tubing (EPT), Conduit (EPC-40 and EPC-80) and Fittings
- C. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL):
 - 1. 1242 Intermediate Metal Conduit
- D. Federal Specifications:
 - 1. WW-C-581E Conduit, Metal Electrical Conduit. Steel, Zinc Coated

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedure: Submit under provisions of Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
 - 1. Product Data:
 - 2. Electrical Materials: Manufacturer's current published catalog sheets.

CONDUIT

Section 26 05 34
21-32-053

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 RACEWAYS

A. Rigid Steel Conduit:

1. ANSI C80.1, minimum size 3/4 inch.
2. Threaded fittings, galvanized.
3. Locknuts, 3/4 inch to 1-1/2 inch, heavy nut steel.
4. Locknuts, 1-1/2 inch and larger, malleable iron.
5. Insulated bushings, malleable iron, plastic or nylon insert, OZ "IBC" series, Efcor "56" series, Appleton "GIB" series or equal.
6. Three-piece conduit couplings, malleable iron, T & B "Erickson", Appleton "EC" series, OZ "4" series, or equal.

B. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):

1. Conform to UL 1242 and Federal Specification WW-C-581E, minimum size 3/4 inch.
2. Fittings: As specified for rigid steel conduit.

C. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT):

1. Galvanized rolled steel ANSI C80.3.
2. Fittings to 2 inch, rain-tight compression gland, steel, plated with zinc or cadmium, for wet locations and setscrew steel for dry locations.
3. Couplings, to 2 inch:
 - a. Compression type: OZ "6050S" series, T & B "5120" series, Efcor "760" series, or equal.
 - b. Setscrew type: OZ "5050S" series, Steel City "TK121" series, Efcor "730" series, or equal.
4. Connectors, insulated throat:
 - a. Compression type: OZ "7050 ST" series, T & B "5123" series, Efcor "750B" Series, or equal.
 - b. Setscrew type: OZ "4050 ST" series, Steel City "TC721" series, Efcor "720B" Series, or equal.
5. Couplings, 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch, set-screw, four screw, steel plated with zinc or cadmium, OZ "5250S" series, T & B "5042" series, Efcor "736" series, or equal.

CONDUIT

Section 26 05 34
21-32-053

6. Connectors, 2-1/2 inch to 4 inch, insulated throat, set-screw, two screw, plated with zinc or cadmium, Appleton "TW250 SI" series, Efcor "726B" series, or equal.
 7. Adapter, EMT to rigid steel, zinc or cadmium plated malleable iron, OZ, T & B, Efcor, or equal.
 8. Maximum size, 2 inch, except for Telephone, 4 inch.
- D. Flexible Metal Conduit:
1. Fabricate from galvanized steel strip, minimum size 1/2 inch.
 2. Connectors, T & B "Tite Bite", with insulated throat, or equal.
 3. Length, no greater than 6 feet. Allow slack for movement of connected equipment.
- E. Liquid-tight Flexible Metal Conduit:
1. Fabricate from galvanized steel strip, jacketed with PVC, minimum size 1/2 inch.
 2. Straight connectors, cadmium plated steel or malleable iron, insulated throat and neoprene sealing ring, OZ "4Q-IT" series, T & B "5330" series, Efcor "11-B" series, or equal.
 3. Angle connectors, cadmium plated steel or malleable iron, insulated throat and neoprene sealing ring, OZ, T & B, Efcor, or equal, comparable to straight connectors.
 4. Hardware, cadmium plated steel.
 5. Length, no greater than 6 feet. Allow slack for movement of connected equipment.
- F. PVC Conduit:
1. Schedule 40, NEMA TC2, Type II underground installation.
 - a. Minimum size, 1 inch.
 - b. Elbows, Schedule 40, encased in concrete for sizes 2-inch and larger.
 - c. Extensions above grade, rigid steel (exposed), EMT (concealed indoors).
 - d. Adapters, PVC to rigid steel, threaded plastic.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSTALLATION

- A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install conduit in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with NECA 1.

CONDUIT

Section 26 05 34 21-32-053

C. Conduit Support:

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with CEC and Section 26 0529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.
2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

D. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.
2. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.
3. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

E. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.
2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.
4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.
5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.
6. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.
7. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.
8. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 8400.

F. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to thermal expansion, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. Where conduits are subject to seismic movement, provide 6 feet max. flex conduit with grounding fittings on each end bonded with #6 green wire. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection (seismic expansion joint).

- G. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.
 - 2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.
- H. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 26 0526.
- I. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with CEC.

3.02 ABOVE GROUND RACEWAY SYSTEMS

- A. Install all wiring in raceways. Install raceway systems, including conduits, hangers and support channels parallel or perpendicular to structural members in accordance with Section 26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems and 26 05 02 Supporting from Building Structures. Coordinate location of raceway systems with other Divisions prior to commencing installation.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: Suitable for use in all locations.
- C. Intermediate Metal Conduit: As specified for rigid steel.
- D. Electrical Metallic Tubing: Suitable for use in concealed dry locations, not in concrete, masonry, or underground, and suitable exposed, minimum 8 feet above finished floor.
- E. Flexible Metal Conduit: Suitable for connection of recessed lighting fixtures, motors or other devices requiring flexible connections in dry locations.
- F. Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit: Suitable for connection of motors and equipment in damp or wet locations.
- G. Conduit Supports:
 - 1. Support all conduits at intervals per Chapter 3 of the CEC for the selected raceway type (not to exceed 10-feet).
 - 2. Support individual conduits with conduit hangers or clamp back and nest back, if required for entrance into the equipment.
 - 3. Support multiple conduits, 2 or more in parallel, with framing channel and pipe clamps.
 - 4. Spring steel fasteners may be used to fasten electrical metallic tubing to individual hanger wires, minimum #12 AWG, specifically used for hanging conduit, nothing else.
- H. Conduit Bends:

CONDUIT

Section 26 05 34 21-32-053

1. Provide no more than (3) 90-degree conduit bends or the equivalent number of smaller radius bends in any conduit run between boxes or equipment.
 2. Length of run: 400-feet maximum less 100-feet for each equivalent 90 degree bend.
 3. Fabricate bends and offsets with a hickey or conduit bender designed specifically for use with the type of conduit to be bent, or use factory made bend.
 4. Radius of Bends: Conduits 2" inside diameter or less the inside bend radius shall be at least 6 times the diameter. Conduits greater than 2" diameter the inside bend radius shall be at least 10 times the conduit diameter.
- I. Cap conduits during construction to prevent entrance of foreign material.
- J. Provide conduit-sealing bushings at conduit penetrations through exterior walls to seal against fluid and gas pressure around the conduit.
- K. Fit all conduits that enter the enclosure of a switchboard, distribution panel, or motor control center with an insulated grounding bushing.
- L. Install pull ropes in all empty conduits, #12 AWG in conduits 1 inch and smaller and 3/16 inch polypropylene rope in conduits 1-1/4 inch and larger.

3.03 UNDERGROUND RACEWAY SYSTEMS

- A. Install all wiring in raceways. Coordinate location of raceway systems with other Divisions prior to commencing installation. Provide excavation, clearances from other utilities, encasing, trenching, boring, backfill, compaction, patching, per Division 31 Site Preparation. Provide conduits per drawings.
- B. EXCAVATING AND BACKFILLING
1. Excavate and backfill as required for installation of electrical work. Maintain all warning signs, barricades, flares and lanterns as required by the Safety Orders and local ordinances.
 2. Excavation: Dig trenches straight and true to line and grade, with bottom clear of any rock points. Support conduit for entire length on undisturbed original earth. Backfill: All backfill material shall be local material free of rubble, rubbish or vegetation. Trenches shall be backfilled and compacted to 90% of maximum dry density at optimum moisture content in layers not to exceed 6" when compacted.
 3. Minimum Coverage (depth) - Per CEC Table 300.5
 4. Area of Influence- Do not install conduits parallel to building footings in the area of influence. See structural drawings and specifications for the area of influence and the methods that conduits can cross a footing.
 5. Drain Slope- Underground conduit shall be installed such that a .125" per foot min. slope exists at all points of the run to allow drainage and prevent the accumulation of water. Provide a drain slope of greater than .125" per foot when extending conduit away from a building.

6. Provide underground warning tape along entire conduit length.

C. CUTTING AND PATCHING

1. Provide necessary cutting and patching required to accomplish the work of Division underground 26. Restore all surfaces, roadways, sod, walks, curbs, walls, existing underground installation, etc., cut by installations to original condition in an acceptable manner.

D. Conduit Bends:

1. Provide no more than (3) 90-degree conduit bends or the equivalent number of smaller radius bends in any conduit run between boxes or equipment.
2. Length of run: 400-feet maximum less 100-feet for each equivalent 90 degree bend.
3. Fabricate bends and offsets with a hickey or conduit bender designed specifically for use with the type of conduit to be bent, or use factory made bend.
4. Radius of Bends: Conduits 2" inside diameter or less the inside bend radius shall be at least 6 times the diameter. Conduits greater than 2" diameter the inside bend radius shall be at least 10 times the conduit diameter.

- E. Rigid Steel Conduit: Suitable for use in all locations. Where used underground, wrap with no less than 2 layers of half-lapped 10 mil vinyl pipe wrapping tape, Manville, Minnesota Mining

- F. PVC Conduit: Suitable for use underground, with a minimum of 18 inches of cover. Also suitable for use in concrete slabs (for healthcare facilities, use Schedule 80 PVC). Fabricate field bends with an approved thermal bender and jig. Maintain separation between conduits using plastic spacers specifically designed for the purpose.

- G. Provide conduit-sealing bushings at conduit penetrations through exterior walls to seal against fluid and gas pressure around the conduit. Ducts shall be sealed to resist liquid and gas infiltration at all maintenance holes and building entrances.

- H. Install pull ropes in all empty conduits, #12 AWG in conduits 1 inch and smaller and 3/16 inch polypropylene rope in conduits 1-1/4 inch and larger.

- I. Fit PVC conduits that enter pullboxes and junction boxes with belled ends.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 GENERAL**1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 26 27 26 - Wiring Devices:
 - 1. Wall plates.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2012 (ANSI/NEMA FB 1).
- B. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008 (Revised 2010) (ANSI/NEMA OS 1).
- C. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.
- D. CEC - California Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- F. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 SUMMARY

- A. Provide electrical materials, installation and testing for the interior improvements in Relocatable Building Houston Middle School.

1.04 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes requirements for outlet boxes.

1.05 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 01 00: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

1.06 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2007.
- B. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.

BOXES

Section 26 05 37 21-32-053

- C. NEMA OS 2 - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers and Box Supports; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.
- D. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2008.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedure: Submit under provisions of Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Electrical Materials: Manufacturer's current published catalog sheets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 BOXES

- A. General Requirements:
 - 1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by CEC and product listing.
 - 2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.
 - 3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. (UL) or testing firm acceptable to authority having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated.
 - 4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with CEC but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.
 - 5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.
- B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm), Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:
 - 1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.
 - 2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.
 - 3. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.
 - 4. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.
 - 5. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration

where required.

6. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.
 7. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.
 8. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.
 9. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.
 10. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.
 11. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes.
 12. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 26 27 26.
- C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
1. Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.
 2. NEMA 250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
 3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches (1,650 cu cm):
 - a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cast Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, cast ferrous alloy. Provide gasketed cover by box manufacturer. Provide threaded hubs.

2.02 OUTLET BOXES

- A. Construction: Deep drawn or fabricated interlocked flat pieces with welded tabs, electro-galvanized sheet steel with electro-galvanized hardware. Do not use sectional boxes.
- B. Size: To accommodate the required number and sizes of conduits, wires, splices and devices but not smaller than the size indicated or specified.
- C. Plaster Ring: Provide flush with wall or ceiling finish, except where otherwise indicated or specified.
- D. Device Boxes: For single switches and receptacles, provide boxes not less than 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep. For 2 devices, provide boxes not less than 4-11/16 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep.
- E. Telecommunications Boxes: No less than 4-11/16 inches square by 2 inches deep.

BOXES

Section 26 05 37 21-32-053

- F. Special Mounting: In cabinets, tile, concrete block, brick, stone, wood or similar material, provide rectangular boxes with square corners and straight sides. For single devices, provide boxes 4 inches high by 2-1/2 inches wide by 3-3/8 inches deep. For 2 or more devices, provide multi-gang, non-sectional box with tile or masonry ring.
- G. Lighting Fixtures: 4-inch octagon by 2-1/8 inch deep, minimum. Fit boxes for surface or pendant mounted fixtures with 3/8-inch malleable iron fixture stud.
- H. Attach device boxes with adjustable bar type hangers screw fastened to two stud/ceiling joists on both sides of box.

2.03 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

- A. General: For all pull and junction boxes over 300 cubic inches, provide code gauge, sheet steel boxes which meet NEMA 1 standards for panelboard and terminal cabinet box construction, with screw type covers.
- B. Ground Lug: Weld, before finish is applied, a grounding pad drilled for two bolted grounding lugs or two ground studs on the box interior.
- C. Finish: Apply rust inhibiting prime coat and 2 coats of baked enamel, standard factory gray.
- D. Hardware: Cadmium plated steel screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 BOXES AND CABINETS

- A. Place outlet boxes in a location as close to that shown on the plans as possible. Coordinate location of boxes with other Divisions.
- B. Install wall mounted outlet boxes so that the distance from the centerline of the box to finished floor is as listed or indicated:
 - 1. Receptacles, + 1 foot-6 inches
 - 2. Telephone, + 1 foot-6 inches
 - 3. Data, + 1 foot-6 inches
 - 4. Switches, + 4 feet-0 inches
- C. Install junction boxes with covers in concealed areas accessible after installation. Do not install junction boxes flush with finish walls or ceilings unless specifically approved by the Engineer.
- D. Attach surface boxes with:
 - 1. Steel or malleable iron expansion anchors in concrete or solid masonry.
 - 2. Wood screws in wood.

BOXES

Section 26 05 37
21-32-053

3. Toggle bolts in hollow walls or masonry.
 4. Machine screws, bolts or welded studs in steel.
- E. Attach flush boxes with adjustable bar type hangers screw fastened to studs on both sides of the box.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 05 19 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables: Color coding for power conductors and cables 600 V and less; vinyl color coding electrical tape.

1.02 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2007.
- B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2007.
- C. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; National Fire Protection Association; 2018.
- D. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.03 DESCRIPTION

- A. Extent of electrical identification work is as outlined by this specification.
- B. Types of electrical identification work specified in this section include the following:
 - 1. Buried cable warnings.
 - 2. Electrical power, control and communication conductors.
 - 3. Operational instructions and warnings.
 - 4. Danger signs.
 - 5. Equipment/system identification signs.

1.04 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 01 00: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. California Electrical Code (CEC) Compliance: Comply with CEC as applicable to installation of identifying labels and markers for wiring and equipment.
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of UL Standard 969, "Marking and Labeling Systems", pertaining to electrical identification systems.
- C. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI Standard A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems".

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 53 21-32-053

- D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA) Compliance: Comply with applicable requirements of NEMA Standard No's WC-1 and WC-2 pertaining to identification of power and control conductors.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on electrical identification materials and products.
- B. Samples: Submit samples of each color, lettering style and other graphic representation required for each identification material or system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Identification for Equipment:
 - 1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.
 - a. Switchgear:
 - 1) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device.
 - b. Panelboards:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.
 - 5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.
 - 6) For power panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.
 - c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 53
21-32-053

- 1) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
 - 3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.
- d. Enclosed Contactors:
 - 1) Identify ampere rating.
 - 2) Identify voltage and phase.
 - 3) Identify configuration, e.g., E.O.E.H. (electrically operated, electrically held) or E.O.M.H. (electrically operated, mechanically held).
 - 4) Identify coil voltage.
 - 5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.
2. Service Equipment:
 - a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.
 - b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify the available fault current and the date calculations were performed.
3. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.
4. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".
5. Use field-painted floor markings, floor marking tape, or warning labels to identify required equipment working clearances where indicated or where required by the authority having jurisdiction.
 - a. Field-Painted Floor Markings: Alternating black and white stripes, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, painted in accordance with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113.
6. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.
 - a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches (89 mm by 127 mm).
 - b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 53 21-32-053

operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.

7. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.
- B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:
1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
 2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.
 3. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.
- C. Identification for Raceways:
1. Use voltage markers or color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet (6.1 m).
 - a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches (76 mm) wide.
 - 1) Color Code:
 - (a) Fire Alarm System: Red.
 - 2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113.
 - 3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 26 05 19.
- D. Identification for Boxes:
1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.
 2. Use voltage markers or color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.
 - a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 9123 and 09 9113 per the same color code used for raceways.
 - 1) Fire Alarm System: Red.

2.02 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Materials:
 - a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.
2. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch (1.6 mm); engraved text.
3. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.
4. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch (0.8 mm); engraved or laser-etched text.

B. Identification Labels:

1. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.
 - a. Use only for indoor locations.
2. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 1 inch (25 mm) by 2.5 inches (64 mm).
2. Legend:
 - a. System designation where applicable:
 - 1) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".
 - b. Equipment designation or other approved description.
3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
4. Minimum Text Height:
 - a. System Designation: 1 inch (25 mm).

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 53 21-32-053

- b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch (13 mm).
- 5. Color:
 - a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.
 - b. Fire Alarm System: White text on red background.
- D. Format for Control Device Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 5. Color: Black text on clear background.
- E. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:
 - 1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch (10 mm) by 1.5 inches (38 mm).
 - 2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.
 - 3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch (5 mm).
 - 5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.03 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.
- B. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.
- C. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.
- D. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch (3 mm).
- F. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.04 VOLTAGE MARKERS

- A. Markers for Conduits: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl, self-adhesive vinyl cloth, or vinyl snap-around type markers.
- B. Markers for Boxes and Equipment Enclosures: Use factory pre-printed self-adhesive vinyl or self-adhesive vinyl cloth type markers.
- C. Minimum Size:
 - 1. Markers for Conduits: As recommended by manufacturer for conduit size to be identified.
 - 2. Markers for Pull Boxes: 1 1/8 by 4 1/2 inches (29 by 110 mm).
 - 3. Markers for Junction Boxes: 1/2 by 2 1/4 inches (13 by 57 mm).
- D. Legend:
 - 1. Markers for Voltage Identification: Highest voltage present.
 - 2. Markers for System Identification:
- E. Color: Black text on orange background unless otherwise indicated.

2.05 NOT USED

2.06 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. Floor Marking Tape for Equipment Working Clearance Identification: Self-adhesive vinyl or polyester tape with overlamine, 3 inches (76 mm) wide, with alternating black and white stripes.

2.07 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.
- B. Warning Signs:
 - 1. Materials:
 - 2. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches (178 by 254 mm) unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning Labels:
 - 1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.
 - 2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 53 21-32-053

3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches (51 mm by 102 mm) unless otherwise indicated.

2.08 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide electrical identification products of one of the following (for each type marker):

1. Almetek,
2. Brady, W.H. Company,
3. Calipico Inc.,
4. Cole-Flex Corporation,
5. Direct Safety Company,
6. George-Ingraham Corporation,
7. Griffolyn Company,
8. Ideal Industries, Inc.,
9. LEM Products, Inc.,
10. Markal Company,
11. National Band and Tag Company,
12. Panduit Corporation,
13. Seton Name Plate Company,
14. Tesa Corporation,
15. Or equal.

2.09 ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Except as otherwise indicated, provide manufacturer's standard products of categories and types required for each application. Where more than single type is specified for an application, provide single selection for each application.
- B. Color-Coded Plastic Tape:
 1. Provide manufacturer's standard self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1-1/2 inches wide.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 53
21-32-053

- a. Colors: Unless otherwise indicated or required by governing regulations, provide orange tape.
- C. Underground-Type Plastic Line Marker:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed plastic tape, intended for direct-burial service; not less than 6 inches wide x 4 mils thick. Provide tape with printing which most accurately indicates type of service of buried cable.
- D. Cable/Conductor Identification Bands:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard vinyl-cloth self-adhesive cable/conductor markers of wrap-around type, either pre-numbered plastic coated type, or write-on type with clear plastic self-adhesive cover flap; numbered to show circuit identification.
- E. Plasticized Tags:
 - 1. Manufacturer's standard pre-printed or partially pre-printed accident-prevention and operational tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing, approximately 3-1/4 x 5-5/8 inches, with brass grommets and wire fasteners, and with appropriate pre-printed wording including large-size primary wording, e.g., DANGER, CAUTION, DO NOT OPERATE.
- F. Self-Adhesive Plastic Signs:
 - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard, self-adhesive or pressure-sensitive, pre-printed, flexible vinyl signs for operational instructions or warnings; of sizes suitable for application areas and adequate for visibility, with proper wording for each application, e.g., 208V, EXHAUST FAN, RECTIFIER.
- G. Colors: Unless otherwise indicated, or required by governing regulations, provide white signs with black lettering.
- H. Baked Enamel Danger Signs:
 - 1. General: Provide manufacturer's standard DANGER signs of baked enamel finish on 20-gauge steel; of standard red, black and white graphics; 14 x 10 inches size except where 10 x 7 inches is the largest size which can be applied where needed, and except where larger size is needed for adequate vision; with recognized standard explanation wording, e.g., HIGH VOLTAGE, KEEP AWAY, BURIED CABLE, DO NOT TOUCH SWITCH.
- I. Engraved Plastic-Laminate Signs:
 - 1. Provide engraving stock melamine plastic laminate, complying with FS L-P-387, in sizes and thicknesses indicated, engraved with engraver's standard letter style of sizes and wording indicated, black face and white core plies (letter color) except as otherwise indicated, punched for mechanical fastening except where adhesive mounting is necessary because of substrate.
 - 2. Thickness: 1/8 inch, except as otherwise indicated.

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 53 21-32-053

3. Fasteners: Self-tapping stainless steel screws, except contact-type permanent adhesive where screws cannot or should not penetrate substrate.

2.10 LETTERING AND GRAPHICS

- A. General: Coordinate names, abbreviations and other designations used in electrical identification work, with corresponding designations shown, specified or scheduled. Provide numbers, lettering and wording as indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, as recommended by manufacturer or as required for proper identification and operation/maintenance of electrical systems and equipment. Comply with ANSI A13.1 pertaining to minimum sizes for letters and numbers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPLICATION AND INSTALLATION

- A. General Installation Requirements:
 1. Install electrical identification products as indicated, in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements of CEC and OSHA.
 2. Coordination: Where identification is to be applied to surfaces which require finish, install identification after completion of painting.
 3. Regulations: Comply with governing regulations and requests of governing authorities for identification of electrical work.
- B. Conduit Identification:
 1. Where electrical conduit is exposed in spaces with exposed mechanical piping which is identified by color-coded method, apply color-coded identification on electrical conduit in manner similar to piping identification. Except as otherwise indicated use white as coded color for conduit.
- C. Box Identification:
 1. After completion, using an indelible wide tip marker, indicate on the cover of each junction and pull box the designation of the circuits contained therein, i.e., A-1, 3, 5. Use a black marker for normal power circuits a red marker for critical circuits, an orange marker for life safety circuits, and a green marker for equipment circuits.
 2. All junction and pull boxes for wiring systems above 600V shall be identified with high voltage warning labels installed every 20 linear feet in accordance with OSHA standards. All boxes shall also be painted red, see Section 09900 of the specifications.
 3. All junction and pull boxes for the fire alarm system shall be painted red. All raceway for the fire alarm system shall be labeled "Fire Alarm" in red letters on intervals not to exceed ten feet.
- D. Underground Cable Identification:

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 53
21-32-053

1. During back-filling/top-soiling of each exterior underground electrical, signal or communication conduits, install continuous underground-type plastic line marker, located directly over buried line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Where multiple small lines are buried in a common trench and do not exceed an overall width of 16 inches, install a single line marker.
 2. Install line marker for every buried conduit.
- E. Cable/Conductor Identification:
1. Apply cable/conductor identification, including voltage, phase and feeder number, on each cable/conductor in each box/enclosure/cabinet where wires of more than one circuit or communication/signal system are present, except where another form of identification (such as color-coded conductors) is provided. Match identification with marking system used in panelboards, shop drawings, contract documents, and similar previously established identification for project's electrical work. Refer to Section 16100 - Basic Materials and Methods of these specifications for color coding requirements.
- F. Operational Identification and Warnings:
1. Wherever directed by the Owner's Representative, to ensure safe and efficient operation and maintenance of electrical systems, including prevention of misuse of electrical facilities equipment by unauthorized personnel, install self-adhesive plastic signs or similar equivalent identification, instruction or warnings on switches, outlets and other controls, devices and covers of electrical enclosures. Where detailed instructions or explanations are needed, provide plasticized tags with clearly written messages adequate for intended purposed. Request a meeting with the Owner's Representative prior to substantial completion to coordinate warning requirements.
- G. Danger Signs:
1. In addition to installation of danger signs required by governing regulations and authorities, install appropriate danger signs at locations identified by the Owner's Representative as constituting similar dangers for persons in or about project. Request a meeting with the Owner's Representative prior to substantial completion to coordinate danger sign requirements.
 - a. High Voltage: Install danger signs wherever it is possible, under any circumstances, for persons to come into contact with electrical power of voltages higher than 110-120 volts.
 - b. Critical Switches/Controls: Install danger signs on switches and similar controls, regardless of whether concealed or locked up, where untimely or inadvertent operation (by anyone) could result in significant danger to persons, or damage to or loss of property.
- H. Equipment/System Identification:
1. Install engraved plastic-laminate sign on each major unit of electrical equipment in building; including central or master unit of each electrical system including

IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Section 26 05 53 21-32-053

communication/control/signal systems, unless unit is specified with its own self-explanatory identification or signal system. Except as otherwise indicated, provide single line of text, 1/2 inch high lettering, on 1-1/2 inch high sign (2 inch high where 2 lines are required), white lettering in black field. Provide text matching terminology and numbering of the contract documents and shop drawings. Provide signs for each unit of the following categories of electrical work:

- a. Electrical cabinets and enclosures.
 - b. Access panel/doors to electrical facilities.
 - c. Transformers.
 - d. Fire alarm control panel, battery cabinets, voice alarm system cabinets, and transponders.
2. Install signs at locations indicated or, where not otherwise indicated, at location for best convenience of viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Secure to substrate with fasteners, except use adhesive where fasteners should not or cannot penetrate substrate. Identification of flush mounted cabinets and panelboards shall be on the inside of the device.
 3. Panelboards, individually mounted circuit breakers, and each breaker in the switchboards, secondary unit substations, and distribution panels shall be identified with an engraved plastic laminate sign. Plastic nameplates shall be multicolored laminated plastic with faceplate and core as scheduled. Lettering shall be engraved minimum 1/4 inch high letters.
 - a. 208/120 volt normal power equipment shall be identified with green faceplate with white core.
 - b. 208/120 volt equipment branch power equipment shall be identified with blue faceplate with white core.
 - c. Equipment identification is to indicate the following:
 - 1) Equipment ID abbreviation.
 - 2) Voltage, phase, wires and frequency.
 - 3) Emergency or other system.
 - 4) Power source origination.
 - 5) Example:
 - (a) Panel GLSH1
 - (b) 208/120V, 3 phase, 4 wire

**IDENTIFICATION FOR
ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**Section 26 05 53
21-32-053**

(c) Fed by GLSD1

- d. Submit complete schedule with the shop drawings listing all nameplates and information contained thereon.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. The work required under this section of the specifications consists of the electrical acceptance testing and inspections for all electrical systems and equipment installed or affected by this project. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval acceptance test procedures and inspection forms in accordance with this specification. A complete functional acceptance test shall be performed on all electrical systems and equipment to prove they perform as intended under all modes of operation. Testing specified in other sections is in addition to testing specified herein. Also the testing will demonstrate the electrical system and equipment operation to the Owner. All labor, materials, rentals, permits and testing equipment or other which is required shall be provided by the Contractor.

1.02 GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer for review and approval acceptance test procedures and inspection forms in accordance with this specification. Testing shall be performed by the Contractor, the manufacturer's representative, and/or a International Electrical Testing Association (NETA) testing company depending on the type of equipment or system being tested as follows:

1. CONTRACTOR

- a. Cables, Low-Voltage, 600-Volt Maximum
- b. Switches and Circuit Breakers, Air, Low-Voltage
- c. Fiber Optic Cable
- d. Lighting System
- e. Clock System
- f. Telecommunications System
- g. Grounding System
- h. Low Voltage (600 VAC maximum) Power Distribution System
- i. Instrument and Control System

2. MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE

- a. Fire Alarm System

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Section 26 08 01 21-32-053

3. NETA
 - a. Switchgear and Switchboard Assemblies (480VAC, 1000A or greater)
 - b. Ground Fault Protection System
 - c. Circuit Breakers
 - d. Metering Devices
- B. The Contractor shall prepare the test procedures and inspection forms and perform the specified testing and inspections, for the assigned equipment and systems above, as applicable to the equipment and systems installed or affected by the project. If the Contractor (including sub contractors) does not have the ability or qualifications to conduct the required tests then the Contractor will sub contract with a testing organization who does.
- C. The Contractor shall engage in and pay for the services of the Manufacturer's Representative approved testing organizations to provide testing and inspection of the applicable electrical equipment and systems as listed above and specified in this section. The testing organizations may be an independent division or authorized representative of the manufacturer of the assembled products being tested. The Manufacturer's Representative will conduct startup testing and will be part of integrated system testing. If an outside testing organization is approved, a representative of the manufacturer shall be under contract by the testing company. The representative shall be present during all testing to insure that the testing is performed properly and that any deficiencies discovered are promptly corrected. The Manufacturer's Representative will assist in the preparation and performance of other test procedures and inspections such as integrated system testing (e.g., loss of power/ generator/ats/ups/annunciator integrated system test)
- D. The Contractor shall engage in and pay for the services of a NETA Accredited Testing Company to provide testing and inspection applicable electrical equipment and systems as listed above and specified in this section. Also, the NETA testing contractor will conduct integrated system testing or other testing as required. NETA testing will be conducted per the current Standard for NETA Acceptance Testing Specification including test report preparation and submittals. Technicians performing these electrical tests and inspections shall be trained and experienced concerning the apparatus and systems being evaluated. These individuals shall be capable of conducting the tests in a safe manner and with complete knowledge of the hazards involved. They must evaluate the test data and make a judgment on the serviceability of the specific equipment. Technicians shall be certified in accordance with the current ANSI/NETA ETT, Standard for Certification of Electrical Testing Personnel. Each on-site crew leader shall hold a current certification, Level III or higher, in electrical testing. The testing organization shall provide the following: A written record of all tests and a final report; All field technical services, tooling, equipment, instrumentation, and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections; Specific power requirements for test equipment; Notification to the owner's representative prior to commencement of any testing; A written record of

all tests and a final report and a timely notification of any system, material, or workmanship that is found deficient based on the results of the acceptance tests. The NETA contractor will assist in the preparation and performance of other test procedures and inspections such as an acceptance testing of the integrated system (e.g., loss of power/generator/ATS/UPS/annunciator integrated system test)

- E. Submit all test reports to the Owners Representative at least two weeks prior to the project final inspection for review.

1.03 SAFETY AND PRECAUTIONS

- A. All parties involved must be cognizant of industry-standard safety procedures. This document does not contain any procedures including specific safety procedures. It is recognized that an overwhelming majority of the tests and inspections recommended in these specifications are potentially hazardous. Individuals performing these tests shall be qualified and capable of conducting the tests in a safe manner and with complete knowledge of the hazards involved.
- B. Safety practices shall include, but are not limited to, the following requirements:
 - 1. All applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act, particularly OSHA 29 CFR Part 1910 and 29 CFR Part 1926 including OSHA lockout procedures.
 - 2. ANSI/NFPA 70E, Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace.
 - 3. Applicable state and local safety operating procedures.
 - 4. Owner's safety practices.
 - 5. A safety lead person shall be identified prior to the commencement of work.
 - 6. A safety briefing shall be conducted prior to the commencement of work.
 - 7. All tests shall be performed with the apparatus de-energized and grounded except where otherwise specifically required to be ungrounded or energized for certain tests.
 - 8. The testing organization shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The testing and inspection shall comply with all applicable sections of the following codes and standards:
 - 1. American National Standards Institute - ANSI

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Section 26 08 01 21-32-053

2. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM
 3. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies - AEIC
 4. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers - IEEE
 5. Insulated Power Cable Engineers Association - IPCEA
 6. International Electrical Testing Association - NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications
 7. California Electrical Code - CEC
 8. National Electrical Manufacturers Association - NEMA
 9. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
 10. State and Local Codes and Ordinances
- B. The inspection and testing shall comply with the project plans and specifications as well as with the manufacturer's drawings, instruction manuals, and other applicable data for the apparatus tested.
- C. Review and Approval- All test reports, deficiencies and corrections, test results, shall be reviewed by the Engineer of Record.

1.05 DIVISION OF RESPONSIBILITY

- A. Perform routine insulation-resistance, continuity, and rotation tests for all distribution and utilization equipment prior to and in addition to tests performed by the testing firm specified herein.
- B. Supply a suitable and stable source of electrical power to each test site. The testing firm shall specify the specific power requirements.
- C. Notify the testing firm when equipment becomes available for acceptance tests. Work shall be coordinated to expedite project scheduling.
- D. Supply a complete set of electrical plans, specifications, and any pertinent change orders to the testing firm prior to commencement of testing.
- E. Notify the Engineer and Owner's Representative prior to commencement of any testing.
- F. Any system, material or installation which is found defective on the basis of acceptance tests shall be reported to the Owner's Representative.
- G. The testing firm shall maintain a written record of all tests and, upon completion of project,

shall assemble and certify a final test report for review and approval by the Engineer of Record.

1.06 ACCEPTANCE TEST PROCEDURES

- A. The Acceptance Test Procedure shall include the following sections:
 - 1. Purpose of Test
 - 2. References
 - 3. Test Participants- Name/Company/Telephone Number and hand signed Initials
 - 4. Equipment and Systems tested.
 - 5. Description of test.
 - 6. Acceptance Criteria
 - 7. Initial Conditions/Prerequisites
 - 8. Test Equipment and Calibration date
 - 9. Test Procedure and Date of Test
 - 10. Test Results-verification of passing acceptance criteria.
 - 11. Deficiencies, Corrections and Re-test
 - 12. Verification Systems and Equipment are returned to Operational Status
 - 13. Conclusions and recommendations.
 - 14. Appendix, including test forms.
- B. Each piece of equipment shall be recorded in the test procedure listing the condition of the equipment as found and as left. Included shall be recommendations for any necessary repair or replacement parts. The test procedures shall indicate the name of the engineer who tested the equipment and the date of the test completion.
- C. Inspection Reports may be in situ test reports prepared by manufacturer representatives such as startup test reports by, for example the UPS or Generator manufacturers' startup representative. The inspection reports shall indicate the name of the person who inspected the equipment and the date of completion.
- D. The Acceptance Test Procedure shall be a step-by-step procedure to be followed verbatim

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Section 26 08 01 21-32-053

and initialed after each step's performance. The test shall include the listed sections above. The procedure shall be prepared on 8.5" x 11" paper. See Attachment 1 as an example.

1.07 TESTING INSTRUMENT TRACEABILITY

- A. All applicable test instrumentation shall be currently calibrated within rated accuracy.
- B. The accuracy shall be traceable to the National Bureau of Standards in an unbroken chain.
- C. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:
 - 1. Field instruments: 6 months maximum.
 - 2. Laboratory instruments: 12 months.
 - 3. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months
- D. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.

1.08 FINAL SETTINGS

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for implementing all final settings and adjustments of equipment in accordance with manufacturer's and/or Engineer's specified values. The Contractor shall be responsible to request any required setting values from the Engineer.

1.09 SUBMITTALS

- A. At least two weeks prior to conducting testing, submit Acceptance Test Procedures and Inspection Reports for review and approval by the Electrical Engineer of Record. This includes the prepared test report outlined above including all systems and equipment to be tested (with the test results, deficiencies, and conclusions sections blank). The Contractor shall be responsible to integrate the testing by the Contractor, Manufacturing Representatives, and NETA testing organization. The NETA testing organization shall prepare the Testing Documents per the current NETA Acceptance Testing Specification and assist the Contractor in preparing an Integrated System Test. The Manufacturing Representative testing organization shall prepare their regular start up test plan and assist the Contractor in preparing an Integrated System Test. After review and approval the test report shall be executed.
- B. At least two week prior to conduction testing, submit for review and approval by the Engineer the list of test participants and prove of their qualifications and demonstrate they have the necessary testing experience and training to conduct the test.
- C. Record copies of the completed test report shall be submitted no more than 30 days after completion of the testing and inspection.

1.10 FAILURE TO MEET TEST

- A. Any found defective on the basis of acceptance test shall be reported directly to the Engineer.
- B. Contractor shall replace the defective material or equipment and have test repeated until test proves satisfactory without additional cost to the Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EQUIPMENT TO BE TESTED AND INSPECTED

- A. The following equipment shall be tested in accordance with the scopes of work which follow and additional participation in other acceptance testing such as integrated system and functional testing. Acceptance test procedures and inspection reports shall be prepared, submitted and approved prior to performance of testing and inspections. The party responsible is identified in accordance with the following key: C = Contractor/Installer; M = Manufacturer; T = Testing Agency.
 - 1. Molded Case Circuit Breakers - C
 - 2. Fire Alarm System - M
 - 3. Grounding System - C
 - 4. Cables, Low Voltage, 600 Volts Maximum - C
 - 5. Ground Fault Systems - C
 - 6. Low Voltage Switchgear and Switchboards - T
 - 7. Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and Insulated Case Circuit Breakers - T
 - 8. Lighting Control System - C
 - 9. Telecommunications Systems-C or M
 - 10. Other Systems-C, M, T

3.02 INSPECTIONS

- A. DRY TYPE TRANSFORMERS
 - 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Section 26 08 01 21-32-053

- a. With case covers removed, inspect transformer core and coil assembly and enclosure interior. Cloth wipe and brush major insulating surfaces.
- b. Check primary, secondary, and ground connections.
- c. Check tap connections and tap changer.
- d. Inspect all bolted connections. Torque wrench tighten or remake any questionable connections.
- e. Inspect insulators, spacers, and windings.
- f. Inspect for adequate electrical clearance.
- g. Check base or support insulators, including vibration isolation supports.
- h. Check accessory devices for condition and proper operation.
- i. Verify that the transformers have been provided with adequate spacing for ventilation.

B. MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect cover and case, and check for broken or loose terminals.
 - b. Operate breaker to check operation.
 - c. Verify proper reporting of the events on the project equipment monitoring system
2. Electrical Tests (400 ampere frame and larger):
 - a. Insulation Resistance Test: Megger main poles of breaker pole-to-pole, from each pole to ground, and across the open contacts of each pole.
 - b. Contact Resistance Test: Ductor across main pole contacts with breaker closed and latched to check for good, low resistance contact.
 - c. Test overcurrent trip device and calibrate. Where primary injection testing is specified, test each pole of the breaker individually. Data shall be compared with manufacturer's published data.
 - 1) All trip units shall be tested by primary injection.

**ELECTRICAL
ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

**Section 26 08 01
21-32-053**

- 2) Static overcurrent trip devices shall be tested per manufacturer's instructions.
- 3) Test for minimum pick-up current.
- 4) Apply 300% of pick-up current and measure time necessary to trip breaker (long time delay).
- 5) Where short time delay characteristics are provided, test short time pick-up and delay.
- 6) Test instantaneous trip by passing current sufficiently high to trip breaker instantaneously.
- 7) Where ground fault protection is provided, test ground fault pick-up and delay.
- 8) Check reset characteristics of trip unit.
- 9) Electrically test any auxiliary devices such as shunt trips, undervoltage trips, alarm switches, and auxiliary switches.

C. FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect each device for physical damage.
 - b. Check for proper labeling of conductors.
 - c. Inspect all test switches for proper operation.
 - d. Inspect all system lamps and LED's for proper operation. Replace all non-operational equipment.
 - e. Check all cabinet doors latches and hinges for proper operation. Adjust, lubricate, and repair as required.
 - f. Verify proper reporting of the events on the project equipment monitoring system.
2. Electrical Tests: Test each individual circuit at panel with equipment connected for proper operation. Entire system shall test free from opens, grounds, and short circuits. Verify control circuit integrity: Field tests to verify component compliance with specifications, adjusting, calibrating, and setting circuit breaker, relays, timers, etc. Testing will include, but not be limited to the following:

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Section 26 08 01 21-32-053

- a. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
- b. Close each sprinkler system control valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.
- c. Verify activation of all flow switches.
- d. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- e. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- f. Open and short indicating appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- g. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- h. Check presence and audibility of all alarm notification devices.
- i. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors.
- j. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
- k. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.
- l. Check the integrity of the software program with the system in complete operation. Verify that each message reported is correct with respect to the signal received. All possible operating conditions and system troubles shall be tested. Rewrite software as required.
- m. Before energizing the cables and wires, check for correct connections and test for short circuits, ground faults, continuity, and insulation.
- n. Close each sprinkler system control valve and verify proper supervisory alarm at the FACP.
- o. Verify activation of all flow switches.
- p. Open initiating device circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.
- q. Open and short signaling line circuits and verify that the trouble signal actuates.

**ELECTRICAL
ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

**Section 26 08 01
21-32-053**

- r. Open and short indicating appliance circuits and verify that trouble signal actuates.
- s. Ground all circuits and verify response of trouble signals.
- t. Check presence and audibility of all alarm notification devices.
- u. Check installation, supervision, and operation of all intelligent smoke detectors.
- v. Each of the alarm conditions that the system is required to detect should be introduced on the system. Verify the proper receipt and the proper processing of the signal at the FACP and the correct activation of the control points.
- w. When the system is equipped with optional features, the manufacturer's manual should be consulted to determine the proper testing procedures. This is intended to address such items as verifying controls performed by individually addressed or grouped devices, sensitivity monitoring, verification functionality and similar.
- x. Check the integrity of the software program with the system in complete operation. Verify that each message reported is correct with respect to the signal received. All possible operating conditions and system troubles shall be tested. Rewrite software as required.

D. GROUNDING SYSTEM

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect wiring system outlet and junction boxes for proper grounding. Green grounding conductor shall be connected to outlet and junction boxes. Inspect a minimum of 5% of project boxes.
 - b. Verify connections of grounds for the secondary of separately derived grounding systems, i.e. at dry type transformers. Note type of connection, i.e. mechanical or exothermic.
 - c. Verify proper connection to all components of building service entrance grounding system. Note all system components which are interconnected and type of connection either mechanical or exothermic. Note depth of driven ground rods.
- 2. Electrical Tests (Small Systems):
 - a. Perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing the fall-of-potential method per ANSI/IEEE Standard 81 "IEEE Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System". Instrumentation utilized shall be specifically designed for ground impedance testing. Provide

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Section 26 08 01 21-32-053

sufficient spacing so that plotted curves flatten in the 62% area of the distance between the item under test and the current electrode.

b. Equipment Grounds:

- 1) Utilize two-point method of IEEE Std. 81. Measure between equipment ground being tested and known low-impedance grounding electrode or system.

3. Electrical Tests (Large Systems):

- a. When sufficient spacing of electrodes described above is impractical, perform ground-impedance measurements utilizing either the intersecting curves method or the slope method. (Ref. Nos. 40 and 41 in IEEE Std. 81.)
- b. Test Values:
 - 1) The main ground electrode system impedance-to-ground should be no greater than five (5) ohms. Equipment grounds, depending on size and length of grounding conductor, should be only fractionally higher than system ground.

E. CABLES - LOW-VOLTAGE - 600V MAXIMUM

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with single-line diagram.
- b. Test cable mechanical connections to manufacturer's recommended values using a calibrated torque wrench.
- c. Check cable color-coding with applicable specifications and National Electrical Code standards.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform insulation-resistance test on each feeder on the riser diagram with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential shall be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
- b. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.
- c. Test Values:

**ELECTRICAL
ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

**Section 26 08 01
21-32-053**

- 1) Evaluate results by comparison with cables of same length and type. Investigate any values less than 50 megohms.
 - 2) Provide a test report for each feeder which indicates the manufacturer's target values and actual test reading. Report shall indicated pass/fail for each feeder. Submit report to Owner's Representative for approval. Include test report in project maintenance manual.
- d. Feeder Cables:
- 1) 600-volt feeder cables in the building and secondary service cables to the building shall be tested using a megohmmeter, to measure the insulation resistance of each conductor in the circuit.
 - 2) Disconnect all equipment switches, relays, buswork, transformers, etc.) from the cable being tested.
 - 3) Tests to be performed in a dry area.
 - 4) Clean and dry cable ends with a cloth moistened with a suitable solvent.
- e. Cable Values: Cable values shall be established and provided by the cable manufacturer. Provide target value insulation resistance (IR) in megohms, based on 1000 ft. at 60 Deg F.
- f. Temperature Correction Factor: For temperatures above or below 60°F, a correction factor may have to be applied to determine the true IR value. However, if the measured IR of the system is equal to or greater than the calculated value, a correction factor is not needed.
- g. Correct insulation deficiencies which show and insulation resistance of less than one megohm.
- h. Test conductors with power off and impress a voltage of not less than 500 volts D.C.
- i. Perform continuity tests on all conductors.

F. GROUND-FAULT SYSTEMS (CEC 230-95)

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect for physical damage and compliance with drawings and specifications.
 - b. Inspect neutral main bonding connection to assure:

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Section 26 08 01 21-32-053

- 1) Zero-sequence sensing system is grounded.
 - 2) Ground-strap sensing systems are grounded through sensing device.
 - 3) Ground connection is made ahead of neutral disconnect link on zero-sequence sensing systems.
 - 4) Grounded conductor (neutral) is solidly grounded.
 - c. c. Inspect control power transformer to ensure adequate capacity for system.
 - d. Manually operate monitor panels (if present) for:
 - 1) Trip test.
 - 2) No trip test.
 - 3) Nonautomatic reset.
 - e. Record proper operation and test sequence.
 - f. Set pickup and time-delay settings in accordance with the settings provided by the University's Representative.
 - g. Verify proper reporting of the events on the project equipment monitoring system.
2. Electrical Tests:
- a. Measure system neutral insulation to ensure no shunt ground paths exist. Remove neutral-ground disconnect link. Measure neutral insulation resistance and replace link.
 - b. Determine the relay pickup current by current injection at the sensor and operate the circuit interrupting device.
 - c. Test the relay timing by injecting three hundred percent (300%) of pickup current, or as specified by manufacturer.
 - d. Test the system operation at fifty-seven percent (57%) rated control voltage, if applicable.
 - e. Test zone interlock systems by simultaneous sensor current injection and monitoring zone blocking function.
 - f. On multiple source, tie breaker, etc., systems, devise a simulation scheme that fully proves correct operation.

g. Test Parameters:

- 1) System neutral insulation shall be a minimum of one hundred (100) ohms, preferably one (1) megohm or greater.
- 2) Relay timing shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published time-current characteristic curves but in no case longer than one (1) second for fault currents equal to or greater than 3,000 amperes.
- 3) Relay pickup value shall be within +10% of setting and in no case greater than 1200A.

G. LOW VOLTAGE SWITCHBOARDS

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Verify that the enclosure interiors have been cleaned of accumulated dust, dirt, oil films, and other foreign materials.
- b. Inspect all electrical and mechanical components for condition and any evidence of defects or failure.
- c. Check for proper travel and alignment of any drawout or plug-in circuit breakers.
- d. Check breaker connections to bus.
- e. Inspect bolted connections. Torque wrench tighten or remake any questionable connections.
- f. Inspect for missing or loose hardware or accessories.
- g. Inspect ground bus connections.
- h. Operate key and door interlock devices to assure proper operation.
- i. Verify proper reporting of the events on the project equipment monitoring system.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Insulation Resistance Test: Megger main secondary bus and feeder circuits phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground.
- b. Energize any space heater circuits to insure proper operations.

ELECTRICAL ACCEPTANCE TESTING

Section 26 08 01 21-32-053

- c. Check phase rotation with a Biddle phase rotation meter.
- d. Instruments and Meter Tests:
 - 1) Inspect panel mounted instruments and meters. Clean and check for calibration accuracy. Make minor adjustments as necessary.

H. LOW VOLTAGE POWER CIRCUIT BREAKERS AND INSULATED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- 1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Remove each draw-out type circuit breaker.
 - b. Inspect arc chutes of power circuit breakers.
 - c. Inspect circuit breaker for defects or damage.
 - d. Inspect and check contacts. Check alignment, over-travel, and pressure. Adjust if necessary.
 - e. Inspect finger clusters on line and load stabs of draw-out circuit breakers.
 - f. Check for proper mechanical operation. Lubricate where necessary.
 - g. Check auxiliary devices for proper operation.
 - h. Check breaker racking device (if applicable) for alignment and friction-free operation. Lubricate if necessary.
 - i. Verify proper reporting of the events on the project equipment monitoring system.
- 2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Insulation Resistance Test: Megger main poles of breaker pole-to-pole, from each pole to ground, and across the open contacts of each pole.
 - b. Contact Resistance Test: Ductor across main pole contacts with breaker closed and latched to check for good, low resistance contact.
 - c. Test overcurrent trip device by primary injection and calibrate to settings provided. Static overcurrent trip devices shall be tested per the manufacturer's instructions. Test each pole of the breaker individually. Data shall be compared with manufacturer's published data.
 - 1) Test for minimum pick-up current.

- 2) Apply 300% of pick-up current and measure time necessary to trip breaker (long time delay).
 - 3) Where short time delay characteristics are provided, test short time pick-up and delay.
 - 4) Test instantaneous trip by passing current sufficiently high to trip breaker instantaneously.
 - 5) Where ground fault protection is provided, test ground fault pick-up and delay.
 - 6) Check reset characteristic of trip unit.
- d. Electrically test any auxiliary devices such as shunt trips, undervoltage trips, alarm contacts, and auxiliary contacts.

I. LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:
 - a. Inspect each device for physical damage.
 - b. Check for proper labeling of conductors.
 - c. Inspect all system lamps and LED's for proper operation. Replace all non-operational equipment.
 - d. Check all cabinet doors, latches, and hinges for proper operation. Adjust, lubricate, and repair as required.
2. Electrical Tests:
 - a. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground that would constitute a hazard or prevent proper system operation.
 - b. Meggar test all conductors (other than those intentionally grounded) for isolation from ground.
 - c. Test all conductors (other than those intentionally connected together) for conductor-to-conductor isolation using as insulation testing device.
 - d. The control unit shall be tested to verify it is in the proper operating condition as detailed in the manufacturer's manual.

**ELECTRICAL
ACCEPTANCE TESTING**

**Section 26 08 01
21-32-053**

- e. Each control circuit shall be tested to confirm proper operation of the circuit. Monitor the system with all building equipment energized, such as variable speed controllers, to verify the absence of control inhibiting electrical noise.

END OF SECTION

**SECTION 26 09 23
LIGHTING CONTROL**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes requirements for lighting control equipment.

1.03 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 01 00: General Requirements for Electrical Work.
- B. Section 26 50 00: Lighting.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. (UL).
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedure: Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Manufacturers Data:
 - 1. Lighting Control Equipment.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Lighting Control Equipment.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Operational Test:
 - 1. Perform an operational test to assure that the installation complies with all requirements of the Specifications. Test shall be made in the presence of the Engineer.
 - 2. If any part of the system fails the test, it must be corrected and the test repeated until it satisfactorily passes the test.

LIGHTING CONTROL

26 09 23
21-32-053

B. Training:

1. Provide manufacturer's system training necessary for the Owner's personnel. The scope of training should include training sequences available at the job site.
2. The number of persons attending the system training courses shall be determined by the Owner's Representative. The training at the job site shall be provided prior to system approval by the Owner's Representative.
3. System operating training shall be given by an experienced and competent manufacturer's representative competent with the lighting control system.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

A. Electronic Time Switch

1. Provide 16-circuit electronic time switch of the solid state digital type capable of distributing set points on independent daily schedules throughout a 7 day time period.
2. Provide time switch capable of the following:
 - a. 5 weekday programming, 2 weekend day programming or all 7 day programming to simplify program entry for typical 5/2 day load control.
 - b. Copy feature for duplicating full daily schedules where the 5/2 day scheduling is not applicable.
 - c. Time set points programmable to the nearest minute with a minimum ON duration of 1 minute and a maximum of 6 days, 23 hours and 59 minutes.
 - d. Digital LED readout and prompt LEDs for each function to further simplify program entry.
 - e. For each load control include an ON/OFF pushbutton, an ENABLE/DISABLE switch and an LED load status indicator.
 - f. Operating temperature range of 40° F (40° C) to 122° F (50° C).
 - g. Astronomic programming and momentary or interval programming for any or all circuits independently.
 - h. Astronomic control which automatically calculates center of time zone at times for both sunrise and sunset, and allow user selectable offset of actual times.
 - i. Pulse output programmable for any duration of 1-127 seconds and interval output for up to 6 days, 23 hours and 59 minutes.
 - j. Interval output which provides for user selectable override to turn load(s) on for a limited programmed time period up to 6 days, 23 hours and 59 minutes.
 - k. Full year control by providing automatic leap year and daylight saving time adjustment. Provide user selectable override for states not observing daylight saving time. Provide holiday or special day control requirements by providing up to 99 holiday schedules. Provide holiday schedules programmable for a single day or any duration as required. Provide each holiday schedule with

LIGHTING CONTROL

Section 26 09 23
21-32-053

automatic no load activity, independently programmable for a unique load schedule if required.

- l. Provide a non volatile memory to maintain all program data for the life of the time switch without the need for battery backup. Provide the time switch with a factory installed lithium battery backup which shall maintain clock time and calendar data for 8 years minimum. Provide single coin cell backup, user replaceable without removing the field wiring.
 - m. Time switch logic control circuitry, isolated and shielded to prevent EMI and RFI interference, for reliable operation in electrically noisy environments. For the power board circuitry provide protection for transients up to 6,000 volts.
 - n. Provide control times accurate to the minute and synchronized to the 50 or 60 Hz input. Provide user selectable 12 hour AM/PM or 24 hour clock formats.
 - o. Local or remote selection of load override. Remote override shall be initiated by a momentary or maintained switch closure connected to the time switch override connections using bell wire up to 1,000 feet. Provide override terminals to allow independent override selection in addition to independent to the minute override durations for all outputs.
 - 3. Enclosure: Lockable steel NEMA 1 enclosure.
 - 4. Voltage input: 120 VAC
 - 5. Switch configuration: SPDT for each circuit with a UL 916 Energy Management Equipment listed rating of:
 - a. Normally Open Contacts C
 - 1) 20 ampere resistive/general purpose, 12-277 VAC
 - 2) 20 ampere resistive/general purpose, 28 volts DC
 - 3) 20 ampere ballast, 120-277 VAC; 1 HP, 120 VAC 60 Hz; 2HP, 240 VAC 60 Hz
 - 4) 5 ampere tungsten, 120-240 VAC
 - 5) 470 VA pilot duty, 12-240 VAC
 - 6) TV 5, 120-240 VAC
 - b. Normally Closed Contacts C
 - 1) 10 ampere resistive/general purpose, 12-277 VAC
 - 2) 10 ampere resistive/general purpose, 28 volts DC; 3 ampere ballast, 120-277 VAC
 - 3) 120-277 VAC; 1/4 HP, 120 VAC 60 Hz.; 1/2 HP, 240 VAC 60 Hz
 - 4) 275 VA pilot duty, 12-240 VAC
 - 6. Manufacturer: Intermatic ET70000CR series, Watt Stopper or equal.
- B. Lighting Contactors:
- 1. Coils: 120 Volt.
 - 2. Load Contacts: Totally enclosed, mechanically held silver alloy, rated for designed voltage and amperes, suitable for continuous duty with tungsten, fluorescent or high intensity discharge lamp loads.

LIGHTING CONTROL

26 09 23
21-32-053

3. Poles: Number as indicated.
 4. Provide coil clearing contacts to disconnect coil from control circuit after mechanical latching is accomplished.
 5. Terminals: Screw pressure-type connections.
 6. Manufacturer: Square D Class 8903, Westinghouse A202, General Electric CR160L, or equal.
- C. Low Voltage Lighting Controls:
1. Provide General Electric "Remote Control" equipment or approved equal. Install transformers, rectifiers and associated relays in barriered relay cabinets.
 2. Provide switches, relays, and transformers to accomplish switching control indicated on the plan. Provide number and size as required for the system installed. Install size per manufacturer's published printed instructions.
 3. Provide equipment as follows: (Numbers refer to General Electric Company).
 - a. Relays: RR7 or RR8, specification grade rated 20 amps at 120 volt AC or 277 volt AC as applicable, splitcoil design operating on 24 volt switch circuits.
 - b. Control Switches: #GE-5935-1, 125 volt AC SPDT N.O. momentary-contact, flush mounting, and color as selected by Architect.
 - c. Transformers: Heavy duty types TR1 and RT2 in single or parallel operation as required by circuit conditions.
 - d. Boxes: RB Series with screw cover and barrier for mounting relays as noted on plans.
 - e. Rectifier: RA16; provide one for each transformer.
 - f. Control Cable: #53087 Series where shown installed without conduit for switch legs. Use #53088 multi-conductor for master runs where run length permits. Where voltage drip is a consideration use multi-conductor #18 and larger according to circuit requirements. Where drawings require conduit, use either multi-conductor, or singled conductor type TW sized as circuit conditions require.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 LIGHTING CONTROL EQUIPMENT

- A. Mount lighting control equipment in a terminal cabinet, flush on surface as indicated. Mount cabinet so that top is 6 feet 6 inches above finished floor level.
- B. Where access is required for the purpose of manual operation, provide barriers for all live parts.
- C. Identify conductors with circuit numbers and phase color.
- D. Neatly arrange wiring within the equipment. Bundle and wrap conductors with plastic wire ties.

LIGHTING CONTROL

Section 26 09 23
21-32-053

END OF SECTION

SWITCHBOARDS

Section 26 24 13
21-32-053

SECTION 26 2413 **SWITCHBOARDS**

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions, Special Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements apply to the work of this section.
- B. This section describes requirements for switchboards equipment.

1.02 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 0100: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The Underwriters Laboratory, Inc. (UL).
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturers' data and shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for items listed.
- B. Manufacturers Data:
 - 1. Switchboard.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Switchboard.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SWITCHBOARD

- A. Construction:
 - 1. Enclosure: Rigid, dead-front, metal enclosed, free standing, bussted structures, bolted together. Provide removable, 12 gauge sheet steel, minimum, screw-on access plates at front, top and rear.
 - 2. Quality control: Provide each vertical section which is composed of UL listed devices with a UL Label. Provide switchboard which conforms to applicable NEMA standards. Test switchboard at factory before delivery.
- B. Bussing:
 - 1. Phase Bus: Silver-plated copper, rated 1,000 amperes per square inch cross sectional area maximum, braced for 50,000 RMS amperes minimum.
 - 2. Neutral Bus: Full-size, copper, with lugs for connection of neutral conductors.
 - 3. Ground Bus: Half-size, copper, with lugs for connection of ground conductors.
 - 4. Spacing: Maintain code separation between phases and between phase and ground.
- C. Shipping:
 - 1. Provide lifting eyes for handling switchboard.
 - 2. Provide shipping splits, if required and main bus-splice plates for reconnection at job site.
- D. Finish: Degrease, clean, phosphatize, prime, and finish all interior, and exterior surfaces with baked enamel, color American National Standards Institute (ANSI) 61, or standard factory grey.
- E. Nameplates: Provide nameplates for all circuit breakers and manufacturers' nameplate indicating voltage and current rating, switchboard type and shop order number.
- F. Padlocking Devices: Provide for all breakers and switches.

SWITCHBOARDS

Section 26 24 13 21-32-053

- G. Circuit Breakers: Provide circuit breakers in frame sizes 100 through 800 amperes with thermal-magnetic trip units. Provide circuit breakers in frame sizes 1200 through 2000 amperes with electronic trip units that are insensitive to changes in ambient temperature within the circuit breaker's normal operating temperature range. Provide facility in 400 through 800 ampere frame circuit breakers for either thermal-magnetic or electronic interchangeable trip units. Provide circuit breakers with toggle-type handles which are trip-free and trip-indicating. All poles of multi-pole device shall operate simultaneously during open, close and trip operations. Provide circuit breakers indicated with the following ratings:

Circuit Breaker Frame Size	Trip Rating Amperes	Voltage Rating)	(AC Symmetrical AC Interrupting Capacity
100/2	15 - 100	240	10,000 Min
100/3	15 - 100	240	10,000 Min
225/3	70 - 225	240	65,000 Min
250/3	70 - 250	240	65,000 Min
400/3	250 - 400	240	65,000 Min
600/3	300 - 600	240	65,000 Min
800/3	500 - 800	240	65,000 Min
1200/3	800 - 1200	240	65,000 Min
1600/3	1200 - 1600	240	65,000 Min
2000/3	1800 - 2000	240	65,000 Min

- H. Fusible Switches:
1. Enclosure: NEMA 3 general purpose suitable for switchboard mounting with pad-lockable doors.
 2. Provide defeatable door interlocks that prevent the door from opening when the operating handle is "ON".
 3. Fuse Provisions: Equip switches up to 600 amperes with Class R fuse rejection clips. Equip switches with tool Class L fuse clips.
 4. Load Terminals: Equip switches with tool applied, compression type, tin plated aluminum connectors, tested to meet the requirements of UL 486B with wire barrels pre-filled with oxide inhibiting compound, and specifically designed as an equipment terminal, T & B "61122" series, Square D "Type VCEL".
- I. Manufacturer: Cutler-Hammer "POW-R-LINE C", Square D "Power Style", General Electric "AV-Line".

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Protect switchboards from damage, abuse, dirt and debris during construction. Keep equipment free from dirt, scratches, nicks, blisters and other marks not part of the factory finish. Make touch-ups to the finish with factory enamel.
- B. Unless noted on drawing, anchor free standing panels to concrete slabs with 1/2 inch or larger anchor bolts fastened to malleable iron or steel expansion shields in the slab. Submit a detail indicating anchor method.

SWITCHBOARDS

Section 26 24 13
21-32-053

- C. Coordinate all required conduit openings, blockouts, stub-ups, and conduit entrance requirements.
- D. Identify conductors with circuit numbers and phase tape.
- E. Neatly arrange wiring within the equipment. Bundle and wrap conductors #8 AWG and smaller with plastic wire ties.
- F. Install an insulated grounding bushing on conduits which enter the equipment.

END OF SECTION

PANELBOARDS

Section 26 24 16
21-32-053

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts and Below); Current Edition.
- B. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- C. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- D. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes requirements for panelboards.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 01 00: General Requirements for Electrical Work.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. The Underwriters Laboratory
- B. National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA).

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturer's drawings in accordance with Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 3000 - Product Requirements for items listed.
- B. Manufacturers Data Sheet:
 - 1. Panelboards
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Panelboards

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ALUMINUM

- A. Aluminum shall be rated and labeled by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose indicated.
- B. As indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following conditions:
 - 1. Temperature: Less than 6,600 feet (2,000 m).

PANELBOARDS

Section 26 24 16 21-32-053

- 2. Ambient Temperature:
- C. Short Circuit Current Rating:
 - 1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating not less than the available fault current at the installed location as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.
- F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.
 - 1. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.
- G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.
- H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA 250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.
 - 1. Environment Type per NEMA 250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:
 - 2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.
 - 3. Fronts:
 - 4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bus-sing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

2.02 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. General: Provide bussed, circuit breaker or fusible switch type panelboards with main lugs or circuit breaker in flush or surface mounted enclosures as indicated.
- B. Construction:
 - 1. Cabinets: Code gauge steel cabinets, deadfront panels, and doors. Fasten deadfront panels to cabinets with concealed trim fasteners. Conceal front door hinges.
 - 2. Dimensions: 20 inches wide by 6 inches deep.
 - 3. Locks: Flush door locks, keyed alike for all panelboards.
 - 4. Access: Door-in-Door (Not EZ-Trim).

PANELBOARDS

Section 26 24 16 21-32-051

5. Standards: Provide UL label where applicable and conform to No. 67 and 50 Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., and NEMA PB-1.
- C. Bussing:
1. Phase Bus: Silver-plated copper, rated 1000 amperes per square inch cross sectional area maximum, braced for 100,000 rms amperes minimum.
 2. Neutral Bus: Copper with lugs for connection of neutral conductors.
 3. Ground Bus: Copper with terminals for equipment grounding conductors.
 4. Terminals: As specified in Section 26 0519 - Building Wire and Cable.
- D. Finish: Degrease, clean, phosphatize, prime, and finish cabinets, deadfront panels, and doors with baked enamel, color ASA-61, or standard factory grey. Galvanized cabinets are acceptable for flush cabinets.
- E. Nameplates:
1. Provide a nameplate identifying panelboard in accordance with 26 0100 - General Requirements for Electrical Work.
 2. Provide a manufacturer's nameplate on the deadfront interior panel indicating panelboard type, voltage rating, current rating and manufacturer's name.
- F. Directory: Provide a directory card which fits into slots in the back of the panelboard. Protect directory with non-yellowing clear plastic.
- G. Manufacturer: Westinghouse (Pow-R-Line 2), General Electric, Square D.
- H. Circuit Breakers:
1. Provide circuit breakers for miscellaneous branch circuits with frame sizes and ratings as shown on the plans.
 2. Bolt-on, thermal magnetic, molded case, with inverse time current overload, and instantaneous magnetic trips, trip-free and trip-indicating all poles of multi-pole device shall operate simultaneously during open, close and trip operations. Provide circuit breakers indicated with the following ratings:

Panel Type	Circuit Breaker Frame Size	Trip Rating (Amperes)	Voltage (AC Rating)	Symmetrical AC Interrupting Capacity
1	100/1 pole	15-100	120	10,000 Min.
	100/2 & 3 poles	15-100	240	10,000 Min.
	150/2 & 3 poles	110-150	240	18,000 Min.
	225/3 poles	125-225	240	22,000 Min.

PANELBOARDS

Section 26 24 16
21-32-053

- I. Manufacturer: Eaton Cutler-Hammer (Pow-R-Line 2), General Electric, Square D.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 BRANCH CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Mount panelboard so that the top is 6 feet-6 inches above the finished floor.
- B. Neatly terminate conductors onto breaker, ground bus and neutral bus. Train conductors in an organized grouping with conductors fanning out at the circuit terminals, bundled in the wireways and laced with plastic ties.
- C. Identify all conductors with a circuit number and phase color.
- D. Type all panelboard directories.
- E. Provide a minimum of three (3) 3/4 inch empty conduits into accessible ceiling space.
- F. Provide insulated grounding bushings on all conduits which enter the cabinet and bond to ground bus.
- G. Install conduits in a vertical line, perpendicular to the cabinet.

END OF SECTION

WIRING DEVICES

**Section 26 27 26
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY

- A. Provide electrical materials, installation and testing for the interior improvements in Serna School kitchen.

1.02 DESCRIPTION

- A. This section describes requirements for wiring devices and connections.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 26 01 00: General Requirements for Electrical Work.
- B. Section 26 05 26: Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. NECA 1 - Standard Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2000.
- B. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 1999 (R 2005).
- C. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Device -- Dimensional Requirements; National Electrical Manufacturers Association; 2002.
- D. CEC - California Electrical Code; most recent edition.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit manufacturers' data and shop drawings in accordance with Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for items listed.
- B. Provide submittals for items listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Electrical Materials: Manufacturer's current published catalog sheets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 ALL WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

2.02 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Provide UL listed wiring devices, ivory or color selected by Engineer, with voltage and current ratings specified and wire terminations designed to contain stranded conductors. Provide

WIRING DEVICES

Section 26 27 26 21-32-053

grounding type receptacles. Provide RED color for all wiring devices connected to the emergency power system.

- B. Provide 120 volt single and duplex receptacles which meet Federal Specification W-C-596 as listed:

1. SPECIFICATION GRADE - COMMERCIAL (DESIGNER)

	HUBBELL	PASS & SEYMOUR	LEVITON
NEMA 5-20R single	#2161	#26342	#16351
NEMA 5-20R duplex	#2162	#26342	#16352

- C. Provide receptacles other than 120 volt single and duplex as indicated on drawings.

- D. Provide 20 amp AC quiet type switches which meet federal specification W-C596 with voltage ratings to suit branch circuit requirements indicated and as listed:

	HUBBELL	PASS & SEYMOUR	LEVITON
Single Pole	1221	20AC	1221
Double Pole	1222	5952	1222
Three Way	1223	20AC3	1223
Four Way	1224	5954	1224
SPST	1557	5935	1257

Momentary

- E. Listed manufacturers establish a standard of quality. Substitutions will be considered in accordance with Section 26 01 00, General Requirements for Electrical Work.
- F. Key Switches: Equivalent to listed switches, activated with removable key.
- G. Switch with Pilot Light: Leviton #5226, Bryant #6405, G.E. #7945, or equal.
- H. Wall Plates: Type 302 stainless steel, satin finish, minimum 0.040 inch thick, single or multiple gang.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 WIRING DEVICES

- A. Connect wiring devices to circuits indicated using side or back wiring terminals, designed to contain stranded wire.
- B. Connect green grounding pigtail from receptacles to outlet box with screw.

WIRING DEVICES

**Section 26 27 26
21-32-051**

- C. Install wiring devices flush with the device plate fronts.
- D. Align plates plumb with wall, and cover opening, without use of "jumbo" plates.

END OF SECTION

LIGHTING

Section 26 50 00
21-32-053

SECTION 26 50 00 - LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; Illuminating Engineering Society.
- B. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Lumen Maintenance of LED Light Sources; Illuminating Engineering Society.
- C. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; National Fire Protection Association.
- F. UL 924 - Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- G. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.
- H. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section describes requirements for lighting fixtures, lamps, ballasts and accessories.
- B. Provide lighting equipment, installation and testing.

1.03 DESCRIPTION

- A. Provide all equipment and materials for a complete lighting system as described herein and as shown on the plans.

1.04 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 26 01 00: General Requirements for Electrical Work.
- B. Section 26 09 23: Lighting Control

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Procedure: Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements and Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
- B. Provide submittals for item listed documenting compliance with specification requirements.
- C. Product Data:
 - 1. Lighting Fixtures: Manufacturer's current published catalog sheets, including photometric information, size, weight, finishes and accessories.
- D. Warranties: Manufacturer's certified warranty documentation.

LIGHTING

26 50 00
21-32-053

- E. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Lighting Fixtures.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.
- B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, except where individual luminaire types are designated with substitutions not permitted.

2.02 LUMINAIRES

- A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.
- C. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Provide products listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.
- F. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.
- G. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.
- H. Recessed Luminaires:
 - 1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.
 - 2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.
- I. LED Luminaires:
 - 1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
 - 2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.
 - 3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

2.03 EMERGENCY LIGHTING UNITS

- A. Description: Emergency lighting units complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.

LIGHTING

Section 26 50 00 21-32-053

- B. Operation: Upon interruption of normal power source or brownout condition exceeding 20 percent voltage drop from nominal, solid-state control automatically switches connected lamps to integral battery power for minimum of 90 minutes of rated emergency illumination, and automatically recharges battery upon restoration of normal power source.
- C. Battery:
 - 1. Size battery to supply all connected lamps, including emergency remote heads where indicated.
- D. Diagnostics: Provide power status indicator light and accessible integral test switch to manually activate emergency operation.
- E. Provide low-voltage disconnect to prevent battery damage from deep discharge.

2.04 FIXTURE TYPES

- A. All fixtures with LED lighting sources, and integral driver.

2.05 EXIT SIGNS

- A. Description: Internally illuminated exit signs with LEDs unless otherwise indicated; complying with NFPA 101 and all applicable state and local codes, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 924.
 - 1. Number of Faces: Single or double as indicated or as required for the installed location.
 - 2. Directional Arrows: As indicated or as required for the installed location.

2.06 DRIVERS

- A. Dimmable LED Drivers:
 - 1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to five percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.
 - 2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

2.07 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. General: Provide fixtures as indicated, factory wired, ready for field connection.
- B. Provide recessed fixtures with complete mounting hardware and trims to suit the type of ceiling in which they are installed. Provide access to lamps and ballasts in recessed fixtures through the lensed door or fixture opening, without requiring removal of fixture.
- C. For surface mounted fixtures provide all blocking, mounting channels required and hardware for mounting.
- D. Provide fixtures Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) approved for installation against low density ceilings where applicable. Do not use spacers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

LIGHTING

26 50 00
21-32-053

3.01 LIGHTING FIXTURES

- A. Install lighting fixtures complete with lamps, ready for operation.
- B. Secure fixtures to the structure by means of brackets, flanges another mounting hardware suited for the fixtures and type of installation.
- C. Connect recessed fixtures with flexible metal conduit and fixture tap wire as specified in Section 26 0534 - Conduit and 26 0519 – Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables.
- D. Secure surface mounted fixtures with a minimum of (2) 1/4-inch bolts, or as detailed.
- E. All recessed or drop-in light fixtures in gypsum board ceilings shall be supported directly by main runners or by supplemental framing which is supported by main runners and positively attached with screws or other approved connectors to resist a horizontal force equal to the weight of the fixture. A minimum of two attachments are required at each fixture. Light fixtures weighing greater than 20 lbs. must be independently supported by not less than two (2) taut #12 gauge wires where less than 56 pounds, and four (4) taut #12 gauge wires where greater than or equal to 56 pounds, and attached to the housing and to the structure above. The wires, including their attachment to the structure above, must be capable of supporting four (4) times the weight of the fixture.

LIGHTING

**Section 26 50 00
21-32-053**

3.02 SEISMIC LIGHTING BRACING (Metal Suspension Systems for Lay-in Panel Ceilings)

- A. All light fixtures (except pendant-mounted light fixtures) shall be positively attached to the ceiling suspension systems by mechanical means per California Electrical Code (CEC) Article 410.36 to resist a horizontal force equal to the weight of the fixture. A minimum of two screws or approved fasteners are required at each light fixture, per ASTM E580, Section 5.3.1.
- B. Surface-mounted light fixtures shall be attached to the main runner with at least two positive clamping devices on each fixture. The clamping device shall completely surround the supporting ceiling runner and be made of steel with a minimum thickness of #14 gauge. Rotational spring catches do not comply. A #12 gauge slack wire shall be connected from each clamping devices to the structure above. Provide additional supports when light fixtures are eight (8) feet or longer or exceed 56 lbs. Maximum spacing between supports shall not exceed eight (8) feet.
- C. Light fixtures weighing less than or equal to 10 lbs. shall have a minimum of one (1) #12 gauge slack safety wire connected from the fixture housing to the structure above.
- D. Light fixtures weighing greater than 10 lbs. but less than or equal to 56 lbs. may be supported directly on the ceiling runners, but they shall have a minimum of two (2) #12 gauge slack safety wires connected from the fixture housing at diagonal corners to the structure above. However, all light fixtures greater than two by four feet and weighting less than 56 lbs. shall have a #12 gauge slack safety wire at each corner.
- E. All light fixtures weighting greater than 56 lbs. shall be independently supported by not less than four (4) taut #12 gauge hanger wires (one at each corner) attached from the fixture housing to the structure above or other approved hangers. The four (4) taut #12 gauge hanger wires or other approved hangers, including their attachment to the structure above, shall be capable of supporting four (4) times the weight of the fixture.

3.03 SEISMIC LIGHTING BRACING (Pendant-Mounted Light Fixtures)

- A. Where pendant-mounted light fixtures are to be installed in areas with a suspended ceiling, the installation shall comply with DSA IR 16-9: Pendant-Mounted Light Fixtures and DSA IR 25-2.13 Metal Suspension Systems for Lay-In Panel Ceilings.
- B. Support pendant-mounted light fixtures directly from the structure above with hanger wires or cables passing through each pendant hanger and capable of supporting two (2) times the weight of the fixture.
- C. If a pendant-mounted light fixture is directly and independently braced below the ceiling (i.e., aircraft cables to walls), then a brace assembly is not required above the ceiling.
- D. If a pendant-mounted light fixture is free to swing 45 degrees from vertical in all directions, and is not directly and independently braced below the ceiling, then a

LIGHTING

26 50 00
21-32-053

bracing assembly is only required to attach the pendant hanger to the bracing assembly to transmit the horizontal and vertical forces. Where the weight of the fixture is less than 20 lbs., the vertical component of the brace force need not be considered so no compression strut/post is required.

- E. Rigid conduit shall not be used for attachment of the fixtures.

3.04 CLEANING

- A. Clean lighting fixtures prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION

EARTHWORK

**Section 31 00 00
21-32-53**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- C. Section 32 12 00, Asphalt Concrete Paving.
- D. Section 32 16 00, Site Concrete.
- E. Section 32 80 00, Irrigation.
- F. Section 32 90 00, Landscaping.
- G. Section 33 40 00, Site Drainage.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting of inadequate compaction or moisture content is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Tests (See Part 3 for Compaction Testing).
- E. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Failures resulting from inadequate compaction or moisture content are the responsibility of the contractor. Contractor shall be solely responsible for any and all repairs.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.

EARTHWORK

Section 31 00 00 21-32-53

- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. General: Site survey, included in the drawings, was prepared by Warren Consulting Engineers, Inc. and is the basis for data regarding current conditions. While the survey is deemed generally accurate, there exists discrepancies and variations due to elapsed time, weather, etc. Existing dirt grades may vary 0.2 ft. from that shown.
- B. Geotechnical Engineering Report was prepared by Wallace Kuhl & Associates. Report is entitled Pavement Design Recommendations, Vinewood Elementary School Modernization, and is on file with Architect. Recommendations of the Geotechnical report were used to develop the contract plans and specifications. The Geotechnical report shall be used as a reference for the soil condition of the project site. The design information contained in the contract plans and specifications shall govern over the recommendation of the Geotechnical report.
- C. Site Visitation: All bidders interfacing with existing conditions shall visit the site prior to bid to verify general conditions of improvements. Discrepancies must be reported prior to the bid for clarification.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D698-e1 - Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³ (2,700 kN-m/m³)).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D1556-e1 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- F. ANSI/ASTM 698-12e2 Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/ft³ (600 kN-m/m³)).
- G. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- H. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-10e1 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- I. CALTRANS Standard Specifications Section 17.
- J. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- K. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.

EARTHWORK

**Section 31 00 00
21-32-53**

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing civil, mechanical and electrical improvements are shown on respective site plans to the extent known. Should the Contractor encounter any deviation between actual conditions and those shown, he is to immediately notify the Architect before continuing work.
- B. Excavation dewatering may be necessary. Contractor shall provide any and all tools, equipment and labor necessary for excavation dewatering no matter what the source. Dewatering shall be continuous until all site utilities are installed and backfilled.

1.09 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

1.10 ON SITE UTILITY VERIFICATION AND REPAIR PROCEDURES

- A. Ground-breaking requirements:
 - 1. All underground work performed by a Contractor must be authorized by the District's Construction Manager or the Low Voltage Consultant prior to start of construction.
 - 2. The Contractor is to obtain and keep the original School's construction utility site plans on site during all excavation operations. Contractor can contact the District's Construction Manager, Facilities Manager, or the Low Voltage Consultant to procure the drawings.
- B. Underground Utility Locating:
 - 1. The contractor shall hire an Underground Utility Locating Service to locate existing underground utility pathways in areas affected by the scope of work for excavation.
 - 2. Contractor must use an underground utility locator service with a minimum of 3 years' experience. The equipment operator must have demonstrated experience.
 - 3. The Underground Utility Locator Service must have the use of equipment with the ability to locate by means of inductive clamping, induction, inductive metal detection, conductive coupling, or TransOnde (Radio detection) to generate signals, passive locating (free scoping) for "hot" electric, and metal detector.
 - 4. The Underground Utility Locator Service must be able to locate existing utilities at a depth of at least 72".

EARTHWORK

Section 31 00 00 21-32-53

5. The Underground Utility Locator Service must be able to locate but are not limited to locating the following types of utility pathways:
 - a) All conduit pathways containing 110 volt or greater 50-60Hz electrical wire.
 - b) All conduit pathways containing an active cable TV system.
 - c) All conduit pathways containing wire or conductor in which a signal can be attached and generated without damaging or triggering the existing systems.
 - d) All empty conduit pathways or pipe in which a signal probe or sonde (miniature transmitter) can be inserted.
 - e) All conduit pathways containing non-conductive cables or wires in which a signal probe or sonde (miniature transmitter) can be inserted.
 - f) All plastic and other nonconductive water lines in which a TransOnde Radio detection) or other "transmitter" can be applied to create a low frequency pressure wave (signal) without damaging or triggering the existing systems.
 - g) All copper or steel waterlines and plastic or steel gas lines
6. All markings made by the Underground Utility Locator Service or other shall be clear and visible.
7. The contractor shall maintain all markings made by Underground Utility Locator Service or other throughout the entire length of the project.
8. The Underground Utility Locator Service shall provide the contractor with two sets of maps showing the location of utilities and average depth. They will be referenced to permanent buildings. Contractor will deliver one copy to the district at no additional charge.
9. Contractor is responsible to contact Underground Service Alert (U.S.A. 800/227-2600) and receive clearance prior to any excavation operations.
10. Contractor shall inform the (District's Construction Manager) (Architect) (Owner) no later than five (5) days prior to the date scheduled for the utility locator service to be on site.

1.11 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gullyng of sides of excavation.

EARTHWORK

Section 31 00 00 21-32-53

- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.

1.12 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.
- B. Excessively wet fill material shall be bladed and aerated per section 3.08, B.

1.13 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or re-inspection will be paid by Owner and back charged to Contractor.
 - 1. If Contractor elects to process or mine onsite materials for use as Suitable Fill, Aggregate Sub Base, Aggregate Base, Rock, Crushed Rock or sand the cost of all testing of this material shall be paid for by the Contractor.
 - 2. Testing of import fill for compliance with Department of Toxic Substance Control (DTSC) shall be paid for by the Contractor.

1.14 ARCHEOLOGICAL AND CULTURAL RESOURCES

- A. If archeological or cultural resources are discovered during the Work, the Contractor must cease all construction operations in the vicinity of the discovery until a qualified archeologist can assess the value of these resources and make recommendations to the State Historic Preservation Officer. Archeological and cultural resources include artifacts, large amounts of bone, shell, or flaked stone, and other evidence of human activity. If the State Historic Preservation Officer or the Owner directs that work be temporarily ceased at the location of an archeological or cultural find, the Contractor must temporarily suspend work at the location.

EARTHWORK

Section 31 00 00

21-32-53

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Engineered Fill Materials: All fill shall be of approved local materials supplemented by imported fill if necessary. "Approved" local materials are defined as local soils tested and approved by Geotechnical Engineer free from debris, and concentrations of clay and organics; and contain rocks no larger than 3-inches in greatest dimension. The soil and rock should be thoroughly blended so that all rock is surrounded by soil. This may require mixing of the soil and rock with a dozer prior to placement and compaction. Clods, rocks, hard lumps or cobbles exceeding 3-inches in final size shall not be allowed in the upper 12 inches of any fill. Native clay or clayey soils will not be permitted within the upper 12 inches of building pad areas or paved areas.
- B. Imported Engineered Fill Material: Imported fill may be required to complete work. Proposed import fill material shall meet the above requirements; shall be similar to the native soils. Import fill shall meet the above requirements; shall have plasticity index of 12 or less; an Expansion Index of 20 or less; be free of particles greater than 3-inches in largest dimension; be free of contaminants and have corrosion characteristics within the acceptable limits. All import fill material shall be tested and approved by Soils Engineer prior to transportation to the site. Proposed fill material shall comply with DTSC guidelines to include Phase 1 environmental site assessment and related tests. Refer to the October 2001 DTSC Information Advisory for clean imported fill material.
1. DTSC TESTING: Site work contractor is to coordinate testing with an analytical lab, hired by the owner, licensed by the State of California for the DTSC testing. The costs associated with the testing will be paid by the contractor.
 2. DTSC testing shall include documentation as to the previous land use, location, and history. Soils shall be analyzed for all compounds of concern to ensure the imported soil is uncontaminated and acceptable. Testing shall be performed per the recommendations included in DTSC Imported Fill Advisory http://www.dtsc.ca.gov/Schools/upload/SMP_FS_Cleanfill-Schools.pdf. Soils shall be tested prior to import to the project site.
Lab shall determine geographically which tests and analysis comparison will be appropriate for the testing. (CAM 17 / Title 22); (RWQCB) Regional Water Quality Control Board; or (OEHHA) Office of Environmental Health Hazard Assessment.
 3. Frequency of testing shall be conducted in accordance with DTSC's Imported Fill Advisory as follows;

Fill Material Sampling Schedule

Area of Individual Borrow Area	Sampling Requirements
2 Acres or less	Minimum of 4 samples
2 to 4 Acres	Minimum of 1 sample every ½ Acre

EARTHWORK

Section 31 00 00 21-32-53

4 to 10 Acres	Minimum of 8 Samples
Greater than 10 Acres	Minimum of 8 locations with 4 subsamples per location

Volume of Borrow Area Stockpile

Up to 1,000 Cubic Yards	1 sample per 250 cubic yards
1,000 to 5,000 Cubic Yards	4 samples for the first 1000 cubic Yards + 1 sample per each additional 500 cubic yards
Greater than 5,000 Cubic Yards	12 samples for the first 5,000 cubic yards + 1 sample per each additional 1,000 cubic yards

4. Reports/ Documentation
 - a. Results of the testing analysis shall be sent to the Owner; Architect; Project Inspector, Project Civil Engineer, DTSC, and DSA. Letter shall reference DSA file and application numbers.
- C. Landscape Backfill Material:
 1. Imported Topsoil may be required to complete work. See Section 32 90 00 for requirements. Proposed Topsoil material shall comply with DTSC guidelines to include Phase 1 environmental site assessment and related tests. Refer to the October 2001 DTSC Information Advisory for clean imported fill material.
- D. Water: Furnish all required water for construction purposes, including compaction and dust control. Water shall be potable.
- E. Aggregate Base: Provide Class 2 3/4" Aggregate Base conforming to standard gradation as specified in Cal Trans Standard Specifications, Section 26,-1.02A.
- F. Decomposed Granite: Decomposed Granite shall be well graded mixture of fine to 1/8" particles in size with no clods. The material shall be free of vegetation, other soils, debris and rock. The material shall be reddish-tan to tan in color.
- G. Decomposed Granite Solidifier: PolyPavement or equal.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION LAYOUT AND PREPARATION

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify by field measurements that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence

EARTHWORK

Section 31 00 00 21-32-53

- B. Layout all work, establish grades, locate existing underground utilities, set markers and stakes, setup and maintain barricades and protection facilities; all prior to beginning actual earthwork operations. Layout and staking shall be done by a licensed Land Surveyor or Professional Civil Engineer.
- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Owner and the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 PERFORMANCE

- A. GENERAL:
 - 1. General: Do all grading, excavating and cutting necessary to conform finish grade and contours as shown. All cuts shall be made to true surface of subgrade.
 - 2. Archaeological Artifacts: Should any artifacts of possible historic interest be encountered during earthwork operations, halt all work in area of discovery and immediately contact the Architect for notification of appropriate authorities.
 - 3. Degree of Compaction: Percentage of maximum density, hereinafter specified as degree of compaction required, means density equivalent to that percentage of maximum dry density determined by ASTM D1557 Compaction Test method, and such expressed percentage thereof will be minimum acceptable compaction for specified work.
 - 4. Moisture Content: Moisture content shall be as noted below and as called for on the plans. Moisture content shall be maintained until subgrade is covered by surfacing materials.

3.03 DEMOLITION, DISPOSAL AND DISPOSITION OF UNDESIRABLE MAN-MADE FEATURES

- A. All other obstructions, such as abandoned utility lines, septic tanks, concrete foundations, and the like shall be removed from site. Excavations resulting from these removal activities shall be cleaned of all loose materials, dish shaped, and widened as necessary to permit access for compaction equipment. Areas exposed by any required over-excavation should be scarified to a depth of 6-inches, moisture-conditioned to optimum moisture content, and recompacted to at least 95% of the maximum dry density.

3.04 TESTING AND OBSERVATION

- A. All grading and earthwork operations shall be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative, serving as the representative of the Owner.
- B. Field compaction tests shall be made by the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative. If moisture content and/or compaction are not satisfactory, Contractor will be required to change equipment or procedure or both, as required to obtain specified moisture or compaction. Notify Geotechnical Engineer at least 48 hours in advance of any filling operation.

EARTHWORK

Section 31 00 00 21-32-53

- C. Earthwork shall not be performed without the notification or approval of the Geotechnical Engineer or his representative. The Contractor shall notify the Geotechnical Engineer at least two (2) working days prior to commencement of any aspect of the site earthwork.
- D. If the Contractor should fail to meet the compaction or design requirements embodied in this document and on the applicable plans, he shall make the necessary readjustments until all work is deemed satisfactory, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer or Architect/Engineer.
- E. After each rain event Geotechnical Engineer shall test fill material for optimum moisture. Do not place any fill material until desired moisture is achieved.

3.05 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Prior to grading, remove all debris off-site. Remove trees and brush including the root systems. Holes resulting from tree and brush removal should be prepared and backfilled in accordance with paragraphs 3.07, 3.08, 3.09, and 3.10. This may require deepening and/or widening the holes to adequately remove disturbed soil and provide room for compaction equipment. Strip the surface of all organics. Stripping's meeting the requirements of Section 32 90 00 may be used in landscape areas only.

3.06 CUTTING

- A. Do all cutting necessary to bring finish grade to elevations shown on Drawings.
- B. When excavation through roots is necessary, cut roots by hand.
- C. Carefully excavate around existing utilities to avoid unnecessary damage. The contractor shall anticipate and perform hand work near existing utilities as shown on the survey, without additional claims or cost.

3.07 STRUCTURAL EXCAVATION

- A. General: Excavate to bear on firm material at contract depth shown on Structural Drawings.
- B. Footings: All footing excavations shall be of sufficient width for installation of formwork, unless earth will retain its position during concreting. All portions of footings above grade must be formed.
- C. Unsuitable Ground: Any errors in structural excavation, soft ground, or clay soils found when excavating shall be reported to Architect. In no case shall work be built on any such soft or clayey unsuitable surface without direction from the Architect. Restore excavations to proper elevation with engineered fill material compacted to 90% of dry density.

3.08 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

- A. Grade compact and finish all subgrades within a tolerance of 0.10' of grades as indicated on Drawings and so as not to pool water. Subgrade within building pads and concrete walks

EARTHWORK

Section 31 00 00

21-32-53

shall be within 0.05' of grades indicated.

- B. After clearing, grubbing and cutting, subsurface shall be plowed or scarified to a depth of at least 6-inches, until surface is free from ruts, hummocks or other uneven features and uniform and free from large clods. Moisture condition to optimum moisture content and recompact to at least 90% of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM Test Method D1557. If the existing soils are at a water content higher than specified, the contractor shall provide multiple daily aerations by ripping, blading, and/or disking to dry the soils to a moisture content where the specified degree of compaction can be achieved. After seven consecutive working days of daily aerations, and the moisture content of the soil remains higher than specified, the contractor shall notify the architect. If the existing soils have a moisture content lower than specified, the contractor shall scarify, rip, water and blade existing soil to achieve specified moisture content. The contractor shall make proper allowance in schedule and methods to complete this work.
- C. Subgrade in areas to receive landscaping shall be compacted to 90%.
- D. Where Contractor over-excavates building pads through error, resulting excavation shall be recompacted as engineered fill at Contractor's expense.

3.09 PLACING, SPREADING AND COMPACTING FILL MATERIAL IN PAVEMENT AREAS

- A. Selected fill material shall be placed in layers which, when compacted, shall not exceed 6 inches in compacted thickness. Each layer shall be spread evenly and thoroughly mixed to insure uniformity in moisture content
- B. Selected fill material shall be moisture-conditioned to specified moisture content. Selected fill material shall be unfrozen. When moisture content of fill material is below that specified, add water until proper moisture content is achieved. When moisture content is above that specified, aerate by blading or other methods mentioned in 3.08 B until moisture content is satisfactory.
- C. After each layer has been placed, mixed and spread evenly, it shall be thoroughly compacted to a minimum of 90% as determined by the ASTM D1557 Compaction Test. Compact each layer over its entire area until desired density has been obtained.
- D. Recomposition of Fill in Trenches and Compaction of Fill Adjacent to Walls: Where trenches must be excavated, backfill with material excavated. Place in lifts that when compacted do not exceed 6", moisture conditioned to (optimum)(2% above optimum) moisture content, and compact to a minimum of 90% relative compaction in building pad and paved areas, and to 90% relative compaction in landscape areas.
- E. Jetting of fill materials will not be allowed.

3.10 FINAL SUBGRADE COMPACTION

- A. Paved Areas: Upper 6-inches of all final subgrades supporting pavement sections and all other flatwork shall be brought to specified moisture content and shall be uniformly compacted to not less than 95% of maximum dry density, regardless of whether final

EARTHWORK

Section 31 00 00 21-32-53

subgrade elevation is attained by filling, excavation, or is left at existing grade. After acceptance of final compaction test, contractor shall maintain the required moisture content of subgrade until concrete flatwork is placed.

- B. Other Fill and Backfill: Upper 6-inches of all other final subgrades or finish grades shall be compacted to 85% of maximum dry density.
- C. Gravel Fill: Do not place compacted gravel fill until after underground work and foundations are in place. Compact gravel fill with vibratory plate or similar equipment to preclude settlement.

3.11 PLACING, SPREADING, AND COMPACTION OF LANDSCAPE BACKFILL MATERIALS

- A. All landscaped areas shall receive topsoil. After subgrade under landscape area has been scarified and brought to 90% maximum dry density, top soil shall be placed evenly to depth of 6-inches at 85% of maximum dry density.
- B. Project Inspector must verify that materials are uniformly spread to minimum depth specified.

3.12 DECOMPOSED GRANITE COMPACTION AND STABILIZATION

- A. Decomposed granite paving, paths or track shall be placed uniformly to the required depth and treated with PolyPavement or approved equal. Apply PolyPavement using Application Method 1 or a mixed application method.

3.13 SLOPE CONSTRUCTION

- A. Cut slopes shall be constructed to no steeper than 3:1 (horizontal:vertical). Fill slopes shall be constructed to no steeper than 3:1 (horizontal:vertical). Prior to placement of fill on an existing slope the existing slope shall be benched. The benches shall be in a ratio of 6 horizontal to 2 vertical. The face of the fill slopes shall be compacted as the fill is placed, or the slope may be overbuilt and then cut back to the design grade. Compaction by track walking will not be allowed.

3.14 FINISH GRADING

- A. At completion of project, site shall be finished graded, as indicated on Drawings. Finish grades shall be "flat graded" to grades shown on the drawing. Mounding of finish grades will not be allowed unless otherwise directed on the landscape drawings. Tolerances for finish grades in drainage swales shall be $\pm 0.05'$. Tie in new and existing finish grades. Leave all landscaped areas in finish condition for lawn seeding. Landscaped planters shall be graded uniformly from edge of planter to inlets. If sod is used for turf areas the finish grade on which it is placed shall be lowered to allow for sod thickness.
- B. All landscape areas shall be left free of rock or foreign material as specified in Section 32 90 00.

EARTHWORK

Section 31 00 00

21-32-53

- C. All landscape areas shall be approved by Architect prior to any planting.

3.15 SURPLUS MATERIAL

- A. Excavated material not required for grading or backfill shall be removed from site at contractor's expense.

3.16 CLEANING

- A. Remove from fill all vegetation, wood, form lumber, casual lumber, and shavings, in contact with ground; buried wood will not be permitted in any fill.

END OF SECTION

TREE PROTECTION

**Section 31 13 16
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

Provide tree protection complete as shown and as specified.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. SITE DEMOLITION: Section 00 00 00.
- B. IRRIGATION: Section 32 80 00.
- C. LANDSCAPING: Section 32 90 00.

1.03 GUARANTEE

Guarantee all workmanship and materials hereunder against defective workmanship and materials, including damage by leaks and settlement of irrigation trenches, for the duration specified in Division 01 of these Specifications. (The Contractor is not responsible for vandalism or theft after date of final acceptance.)

1.04 SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Contractor shall submit Fenced Tree Protection Area plan to Architect outlining all trees and plants listed by number to be protected and their groupings. All trees and plants shall be grouped in their own Fenced Tree Protection Areas as shown in Drawings.
- B. Contractor shall submit to Landscape Architect in writing a schedule including any and all activity inside Fenced Tree Protection Areas. This schedule to include but not limited to the dates fences are initially installed, altered and dates of fence replacement. Intent of these provisions is that the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) are fenced for the entire duration with only exceptions of short intervals or specifically defined construction activity needs. Revise schedule as directed by Architect.
- C. Provide a Mediation Plan to keep existing trees and planting irrigated during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

Use materials as specified; any deviation from the Specifications must first be approved by the Owner's Representative in writing. All material containers or certificates shall be clearly marked by manufacturer as to contents for inspection.

TREE PROTECTION

Section 31 13 16 21-32-053

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Trunk Protection constructed of:
 - 1. 20-foot long 2x6 wood boards or length needed to protect the trunk if tree trunk is shorter than 20'.
 - 2. Metal wire. Gauge strong enough to tie the boards around the trunk of the tree.
- B. Tree Protection Zone Fencing:
 - 1. 6-foot-tall metal chain link construction fencing.
- C. Bark Mulch: Untreated, shredded cedar.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR TREES AND PLANTS TO BE RETAINED

- A. Maintain pre-existing moisture levels.
- B. Maintain areas inside the fenced tree protection area including lawn mowing, leaf removal, operation and repair of irrigation.
- C. Protect root systems from flooding, erosion, excessive watering and drying resulting from dewatering or other operations:
- D. Prohibitions - DO NOT:
 - 1. Allow run off or spillage of damaging materials in vicinity of root systems,
 - 2. Rinse tools or equipment under trees,
 - 3. Store materials, stockpile soil, park or drive vehicles within drip lines or in areas with plants,
 - 4. Cut, break skin or bark, bruise roots or branches,
 - 5. Allow fires under and adjacent trees and plants,
 - 6. Discharge exhaust under foliage,
 - 7. Secure cable, chain or rope to trees,
 - 8. Change grade within drip line of trees without Landscape Architect's approval,
 - 9. Lime shall not be used.

TREE PROTECTION

**Section 31 13 16
21-32-053**

3.02 TREE TRUNK PROTECTION

- A. Conform to requirements for trees and plants to be retained, per 3.01, above.
- B. Install boards vertically around tree and bind together with wire to protect the bark 360 degrees around the entire tree prior to start of any demolition and construction. Boards are not to dig into bark.
- C. Major scaffold limbs may require plastic fencing to be wrapped around them to protect them.

3.03 TREE DRIPLINE PROTECTION

- A. The Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) is a restricted area around the base of the tree with a radius of one foot (1') for every inch of tree trunk diameter or ten feet, which is greater, enclosed by 6' tall chain link fence.
- B. Signage designating the protection zone and penalties for violations shall be secured in prominent location on each protection fence.

3.04 REQUIREMENTS FOR TREES TO BE PROTECTED

- A. Duration: Tree protection shall be erected before demolition, grading, or any construction begins and remain in place until final inspection of the project.
- B. Conform to requirements for trees and plants to be retained, per 3.01, above.
- C. Architect shall give final review of Tree Protection before construction to begin. Revise schedule as directed by Architect.
- D. Vehicle movement within the TPZ will only be allowed for construction equipment.
 - 1. Within dripline, apply 10-inch layer of mulch over geotextile fabric.
- E. Perform trenching operations within the TPZ of the tree so that:
 - 1. Digging shall be by hand using narrow trenching shovel,
 - 2. No roots larger than 2" diameter are cut and utilities are routed around or below them,
 - 3. Roots smaller than 2" diameter are cut with sharp tools, saws, loppers- not torn, chopped or broken.
- F. Where roots are exposed:
 - 1. Do not allow the roots to dry out,
 - 2. On the same day the excavation is made, provide temporary backfill to original grade at tree roots,

TREE PROTECTION

Section 31 13 16 21-32-053

3. Or cover roots with 4 layers of wet untreated burlap, made wet each day, including weekends.
- G. Roots larger than 3" in diameter are not to be cut without review and approval of Arborist.

3.05 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT OF TREE:

- A. It shall be the responsibility of Contractor to repair or replace any damaged trees.
- B. Repair trees damaged by operations:
1. within 24 hours of damage,
 2. to satisfaction of Landscape Architect,
 3. to ISA Pruning Standards.
- C. Replace repaired trees where repair has not restored them to health or aesthetics:
1. within 6 months of request to replace,
 2. to the satisfaction of Landscape Architect,
 3. with replacement plants of a size and variety matching those that were removed,
- D. Replaced trees and plants shall be the responsibility of Contractor to maintain in good health and aesthetics for the duration of the project from installation.
1. Contractor shall submit to Landscape Architect comprehensive maintenance plan for replacement tree, including but not limited to provisions for irrigation system independent of existing system.
- E. Where suitable replacement of trees and plants are not available:
1. Contractor shall provide affidavits to Landscape Architect that they are not available.
 2. Contractor shall provide compensation to the State at the following rates:
 - a. \$2000 for each caliper inch of any tree or plants removed under 12 inches.
 - b. \$4000 for each caliper inch of any tree or plants removed 12 inches or more.
 - c. Caliper of trees and plants measured at 6 inches above grade.
 - d. Caliper defined here as thickness of diameter, measured in inches.

TREE PROTECTION

**Section 31 13 16
21-32-053**

3.06 SOIL CONTAMINATION:

Contractor shall remove soil that has been contaminated during the performance of the Work by oil, solvents, and other materials which could be harmful to trees and plants, and replace with good soil, at Contractor's expense.

END OF SECTION

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

**Section 31 23 33
21-32-053**

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The general conditions, supplementary conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this section as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 31 00 00, Earthwork.
- C. Section 33 40 00, Site Drainage.
- D. Section 33 00 00, Site Utilities.
- E. Section 32 80 00, Irrigation.
- F. Section 32 12 00, Asphalt Concrete Paving

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. Contractor / Installer shall have been in business for five (5) years providing/finishing similar size projects and complexity.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit Manufacturers data and shop drawings.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Submit fully executed warranty for work and materials in this section per 01 78 36.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code current edition.
- B. California Plumbing Code current edition.

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Section 31 23 33 21-32-053

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all existing site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.
- B. Field verify that all components, backing, etc. by others are installed correctly to proceed with installation of products as herein specified.
- C. Trench dewatering may be necessary. Contractor shall provide any and all tools, equipment and labor necessary for trench dewatering no matter what the source. Dewatering shall be continuous until all site utilities are installed and backfilled.

1.09 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workers and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations. Repair all trenches in grass areas with new sod (seeding not permitted) and "stake-off" for protection.
- B. Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Architect or Owner is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gulying of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. Keep all excavations free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Section 31 23 33 21-32-053

- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees which are to remain.

1.10 TRENCH SAFETY PROVISIONS

- A. General Contractor shall be solely responsible for safety design, construction and coordination with agencies having jurisdiction. If such plan varies from shoring system standards established by Construction Safety Orders, plan shall be prepared by registered civil or structural engineer.
- B. Nothing herein shall be deemed to allow use of shoring, sloping or protective system less effective than that required by Construction Safety Orders of California State Division of Industrial Safety.
- C. When trenching through paved surface, provide steel trench plates to cover open trenches daily until trenches are backfilled.

1.11 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No backfill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by heavy rains, full operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.
- B. Material above optimum moisture shall be processed per section 310000, 3.08, B.

1.12 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 45 00 – Quality Requirements.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Backfill materials: Pipeline and conduit trench backfill as shown on the plans and as specified below.
 - 1. $\frac{3}{4}$ inch crush rock.
 - 2. Native Materials: Soil native to Project Site, free of wood, organics, and other deleterious substances. Rocks shall not be greater than ___-inches.
 - 3. Sand: Fine granular material, free of organic matter, mica, loam or clay.
 - 4. Lean Mix Concrete/Controlled Density Backfill: 2 sacks cement slurry.
 - 5. Class 2 aggregate base, $\frac{3}{4}$ " rock, per Caltrans section 26-1.02B
- B. Water: Furnish all required water for construction purposes, including compaction and dust control. Water shall be potable.

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Section 31 23 33 21-32-053

- C. Provide other bedding and backfill materials as described and specified in Section 31 00 00, Section 33 40 00 and Divisions 15 and 16.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed.
 - 2. Identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion of work and coordinate with General Contractor to rectify.

3.02 COORDINATION

- A. General Contractor shall coordinate work as herein specified, in accordance with drawings and as required to complete scope of work with all related trades.

3.03 INSTALLATION

- A. Perform work in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations, as herein specified and in accordance with drawings.

3.04 TRENCHING

- A. Make all trenches open vertical construction with sufficient width to provide free working space at both sides of trench around installed item as required for caulking, joining, backfilling and compacting; not less than 12 inches wider than pipe or conduit diameter, unless otherwise noted.
- B. Carefully excavate around existing utilities to avoid unnecessary damage. The contractor shall anticipate and perform hand work near existing utilities as shown on the survey, without additional claims or cost.
- C. Trench straight and true to line and grade with bottom smooth and free of edges or rock points.
- D. Where depths are not shown on the plans, trench to sufficient depth to give minimum fill above top of installed item measured from finish grade above the utility as follows:
 - 1. Sewer pipe: depth to vary
 - 2. Storm drain pipe: depth to vary
 - 3. Water pipe - Fire Supply: 36 inches
 - 4. Water pipe – Domestic Supply: 30 inches
- E. Where trench through existing pavement saw cut existing pavement in straight lines. Grind existing asphalt on each side of trench 3" wide x ½ the depth of the section. Apply

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Section 31 23 33 21-32-053

tact coat to vertical surfaces before installing new asphalt. Replace asphalt and concrete pavement sections to matched existing conditions. In concrete pavement provide expansion and control joints to match existing joint layout.

3.05 BACKFILL

- A. Pipe Trench Backfill is divided into three zones:
 - 1. Bedding: Layer of material directly under the pipe upon which the pipe is laid.
 - 2. Pipe Zone: Backfill from the top of the bedding to 6 inches (compacted) over the top of the pipe.
 - 3. Upper Zone: Backfill between top of Pipe Zone and to surface of subgrade.
- B. Bedding: Type of material and degree of compaction for bedding backfill shall be as defined in the Details and Specifications.
- C. Pipe Zone and Upper Zone Backfill:
 - 1. Type of material and degree of compaction Pipe Zone and Upper Zone Backfill shall be as required by Drawings, Details, & Specifications.
 - 2. Upper Zone Backfill shall not be placed until conformance of Bedding and Pipe Zone Backfill with specified compaction test requirements has been confirmed.
 - 3. Backfill shall be brought up at substantially the same rate on both sides of the pipe and care shall be taken so that the pipe is not floated or displaced. Material shall not be dropped directly on pipe.
- D. Backfill Compaction:
 - 1. Backfill shall be placed in layers which, when compacted shall not exceed 6 inches in thickness. Each layer shall be spread evenly and thoroughly mixed to insure uniformity. Do not backfill over, wet, frozen or soft subgrade surfaces. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage foundation walls, perimeter drainage, foundation damp-proofing, waterproofing or protective cover.
 - 2. When moisture content of fill material is below that required to achieve specified density, add water until proper moisture content is achieved. When moisture content is above that required, aerate by blading or other methods until specified moisture content is met, see section 310000, 3.08, B.
 - 3. After each layer has been placed, mixed and spread evenly, it shall be thoroughly compacted to 90% of maximum dry density while at specified moisture content. Compact each layer over its entire area until desired density has been obtained.
 - 4. The top 12 inches of subgrade compaction under pavement shall be per Earthwork section 31 00 00.
 - 5. Compaction: All backfill operations shall be observed by the Inspector of Record and/or Geotechnical Engineer. Field density tests shall be made to check compaction of fill material. If densities are not satisfactory, Contractor will be required to change equipment or procedure or both, as required to obtain specified densities. Notify Inspector and Architect at least 24 hours in advance of any operation.

TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING

Section 31 23 33
21-32-053

3.06 TRENCH AND SITE RESTORATION

- A. Finished surface of trenches shall be restored to a condition equal to, or better than the condition as existed prior to excavation work.

3.07 PROTECTION

- A. Protect existing surfaces, structures, and utilities from damage. Protect work by others from damage. In the event of damage, immediately repair or replace to satisfaction of Owner.
- B. Repair existing landscaped areas to as new condition. Replant trees, shrubs or groundcover with existing materials if not damaged or with new materials if required. Replace damaged lawn areas with sod, no seeding will be permitted.
- C. Replace damaged pavement with new compatible matching materials. Concrete walks to be removed to nearest expansion joint and entire panel replaced. Asphalt to be cut neatly and replaced with new materials.
- D. Any existing materials removed or damaged due to trenching to be returned to new condition.

3.08 SURPLUS MATERIAL

- A. Remove excess excavated material, unused materials, damaged or unsuitable materials from site.

3.09 CLEANING

- B. Contractor will keep the work areas in a clean and safe condition so his rubbish, waste, and debris do not interfere with the work of others throughout the project and at the completion of work.
- C. After completion of work in this section, remove all equipment, materials, and debris. Leave entire area in a neat, clean, acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

**Section 32 12 00
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 31 00 00, Earthwork.
- C. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- D. Section 32 80 00, Irrigation
- E. Section 33 40 00, Site Drainage.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall provide verification that asphalt mix temperature meets the requirements of this specification at time of application.
- E. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from inadequate compaction are the responsibility of the contractor.
- F. Sieve analysis from testing laboratories identifying rock/sand percentages within the asphalt mix shall have a testing date within 90 days of contract signing.
- G. Sieve analysis from a testing laboratory identifying rock/sand percentages within the class 2 aggregate base rock shall have a testing date within 90 days of contract signing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

Section 32 12 00 21-32-053

- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 017836.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- F. CALTRANS Standard Specifications.
- G. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- H. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Requirements:
 - 1. Base Course: Do not lay base course on muddy subgrade, during wet weather, or when atmospheric temperature is below 40 degrees F.
 - 2. Asphalt Surfacing: Do not apply asphaltic surfacing on wet base, during wet weather, or when atmospheric temperature is below 50 degrees F.

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

**Section 32 12 00
21-32-053**

1.09 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.
- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the owner's representative is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- E. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- F. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.

1.11 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.

1.12 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

Section 32 12 00
21-32-053

re-inspection will be paid by Owner and backcharged to Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Sterilant: Soil sterilizer shall be CIBA GEIGY's Pramitol 25-E or Thompson-Hayward Casoron.
 - 1. Soil sterilizer shall be applied in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Base Course Aggregate: State Specifications, Section 26, Class 2 aggregate base (3/4" max.).
- C. Asphalt Binder: Steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to State Specifications, Section 92, viscosity grade PG 64-10. Asphalt binder additives for HMA per Caltrans approved list of manufacturer's.
- D. Liquid Asphalt Tack Coat: Per CALTRANS section 94.
- E. Surface Course Aggregate: Mineral aggregates for Type "B" asphalt concrete, conforming to State Specifications 39-2.02, Type B, 1/2" maximum, medium grading. 3/8" maximum grading at Playcourt.
- F. Seal Coat: shall be a pre-mixed asphalt emulsion blended with select fillers and fibers such as:
 - 1. "Park-Top No. 302", Western Colloid Products.
 - 2. "OverKote", Reed and Gram.
 - 3. "Drivewalk", Conoco Oil.
- G. Wood Headers and Stakes: Pressure treated.
- H. Pavement Marking: Colors as directed by Architect. Colors of painted traffic stripes and pavement markings must comply with ASTM D 6628.
 - 1. Waterborne traffic line - colors white, yellow and red, State specification PTWB-01R3.
 - 2. Waterborne traffic line for the international symbol of accessibility and other curb markings – blue, red and green, Federal specification TT-P-1952F.
- I. Precast Concrete Bumpers: 3000 psi at 28 day minimum strength; 48" length unless otherwise indicated; provide with steel dowel anchors and concrete epoxy.
- J. Pavement Epoxy; K-Lite; Ktep-x-590; Ennis Epoxy HPS2 or an approved equal.
- K. Crack Filler;

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

Section 32 12 00 21-32-053

1. Cracks up to ½": QPR model CAR08, 10oz asphalt crack filler; Star STA-FLEX Trowel Grade crack filler or approved equal.
 2. Cracks ¼" – 1": "Docal 1100 Viscolastic, distributed by Conoco, Inc., Elk Grove, CA, (916) 685-9253, or approved equal.
 3. Cracks greater than 1": Hot Mix, Topeka.
- L. Reclaimed Asphalt Paugment (RAP). HMA Type A or Type B may be produced using RAP providing it does not exceed 15% of the aggregate blend.

2.02 MIXES

- A. General: Plant mixed conforming to State Specifications, Section 39, Type B, ½" maximum, medium grading. 3/8" maximum grading shall be used at hardcourt.
- B. Temperature of Hot Mix Asphalt: Not less than 275 degrees F nor more than 325 degrees F when added to aggregate.
- C. Temperature of Hot Mix Aggregate: Not less than 250 degrees F nor more than 325 degrees F when asphalt is added.
- D. Temperature of Hot Mix Asphalt Concrete: Asphalt shall be not less than 285 degrees at time of application, nor more than 350 degrees. Asphalt not meeting the required temperature shall not be used.
- E. Temperature of Warm Mix Asphalt: Mixing and placement; Per the approved manufactures heat range recommendations for mixing and placement.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions of Work in Place: Subsurfaces which are to receive materials specified under this Section shall be carefully examined before beginning work hereunder, and any defects therein shall be reported, in writing, to the Architect. Work shall not be started until such defects have been corrected. Starting of work shall imply acceptance of conditions as they exist.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Sub-Grade: Clean, shape and compact to hard surface free from elevations or depressions exceeding 0.05' in 10' from true plan. Compact per Section 31 00 00. Compaction and moisture content shall be verified immediately prior to placement of aggregate base. Proof roll subbase in presence of geotechnical engineer prior to placement of aggregate base.
- B. Cleaning: Existing surfaces and new surface shall be clean of all dirt, sand, oil or grease. All cracks shall be cleaned and free of all debris and vegetation. Hose down entire area with a strong jet of water to remove all debris.

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

Section 32 12 00
21-32-053

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Headers:

1. General: Install as edging to asphalt paving, except where adjoining existing pavement, concrete curbs, walks or building.
2. Existing Headers: Remove existing headers where new paving will join existing. Saw cut existing asphalt to provide clean edge.
3. Lines and Levels: Install true to line and grade. Cut off tops of stakes 2-inches below top of header so they will not be visible on completion of job.

B. Asphalt Paving:

1. Base Course: Install in accord with State Specifications, Section 26. Compact to relative compaction of not less than 95%, ASTM D1557. The material shall be deposited on the subgrade in such a manner as to provide a uniform section of material within five percent tolerance of the predetermined required depth. Deposition will be by spreader box or bottom dump truck to prevent segregation of the material. The material so deposited on the subgrade shall have sufficient moisture which, in the opinion of the Architect is adequate to prevent excessive segregation. It shall then be immediately spread to its planned grade and cross section. Undue segregation of material, excessive drifting or spotting of material will not be permitted. If in the opinion of the site geotechnical engineer, the material is unsuitably segregated, it shall be removed or completely reworked to provide the desired uniformity of the material.
 - a. Moisture content and compaction of base material shall be tested immediately prior to placement of asphalt paving.
2. Sterilant: Apply specified material at manufacturer's recommended rate. Applicator of sterilant material shall be responsible for determining location of all planter areas. Apply specified material over entire base course area just prior to application of asphalt. Follow manufacturer's printed directions.
3. Liquid Asphalt Tack Coat: Apply as "tack coat" to all vertical surfaces of existing paving, curbs, walks, and construction joints in surfacing against which paving is to be placed.
4. Asphalt Concrete Surface Course:
 - a. Comply with State Specifications, 39-6 except as modified below.
 - 1) Final gradation shall be smooth, uniform and free of ruts, humps, depressions or irregularities, with a minimum density of 91% of the theoretical maximum specific gravity determined by California Test Method #309. Maximum variation 1/8 inch in 10' when measured with steel straightedge in any one direction. Test paved areas for proper drainage by applying water to cover area. Correct portions that do not drain properly by patching with plant mix. In no case

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

Section 32 12 00 21-32-053

shall accessible parking spaces or loading and unloading areas exceed 2% slope in any direction.

- 2) Asphalt material shall be delivered to the project site in a covered condition to maintain acceptable temperature. Onsite inspector shall verify temperature of asphalt upon truck arrival to the site.

5. Placement and adjustment of Frames, Covers, Boxes and Grates: The Contractor shall set and adjust to finish grade all proposed and existing frames, covers, boxes, and grates of all manholes, drop inlets, drain boxes, valves, cleanouts, electrical boxes and other appurtenant structures prior to placement of asphaltic concrete.
6. Water Testing: All paved areas shall be water tested, to check drainage, in the presence of the project inspector prior to placement of seal coat. The surface of asphalt paving shall not vary more than 1/8 inch above or below the grade established on the plans. If variations in grade are present, they will be corrected by overlaying paving and/or pavement removal and replacement as directed by the Architect.
7. Patching: Cut existing paving square and plumb at all edges to be joined by new paving. In trenches; grind existing asphalt on each side of trench 3" wide x 1/2 the depth of the section. Apply tack coat to vertical surfaces before installing new work. Warp carefully to flush surface, with seal over joints, and feather edge. Sawcut, remove and patch existing paving where cutting is necessary for installation of piping or conduits under Divisions 2, 15 and 16.

C. Seal Coat:

1. Seal coat shall be applied no sooner than 30 days from time of asphalt placement, no exceptions.
2. Surface Preparation: surface and cracks shall be clean of all dirt, sand, oil or grease. All cracks shall be filled to a level condition after curing. Make multiple fill applications until a level condition is achieved. Failure to do so will be the reason for rejection. Hose down entire area with a strong jet of water to remove all debris. Remove soft, loose, or otherwise damaged areas of asphalt concrete to full depth of damage and replace with compacted hot mix asphalt concrete as specified herein. Minor holes and imperfections may be patched using hot mix asphalt or mastic using sand/SS-1-H. Use wire brush for removal of oil and grease; prime with shellac or synthetic resin as recommended by manufacturer of pavement sealer material.
3. Seal Coat Seal Application: Thoroughly mix materials and apply in the presence of the onsite inspector. Failure to do so will be cause for rejection. Apply in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - a. The minimum application rate for each applied coat shall be 30gals per 1000 sq. ft. Two coats of sealcoat will be required.
 - b. Clean-Up and Precautions: As recommended by pavement sealer material manufacturer.

D. Asphalt Concrete Overlay Paving:

1. Comply with State Specifications, 39-6 except as modified below.
2. Grind or remove existing asphalt concrete paving at limits of overlay paving to

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

Section 32 12 00 21-32-053

provide a minimum 1 1/2" overlay thickness. Limits of grinding or removal shall be field verified to insure that finished paving surface will have a one percent minimum slope.

3. Thoroughly clean surface to remove vegetation, dirt, sand, gravel and water from surface and from cracks. Vegetation shall be treated 7 days prior to removal with an herbicide.
 4. Cracks greater than 1 inch shall be filled with hot mix asphalt and rolled and compacted. Cracks less than one inch shall be filled with crack filler. Potholes shall be filled with hot-mix rolled and compacted. Contractor shall have Engineer approve crack and pothole repair prior to overlay. Provide leveling courses of hot mix asphalt as required to achieve finish grades shown on the drawings.
 - a. Cracks less than one inch in width shall be level after curing. Contractor shall make multiple filling applications as necessary to achieve a level condition.
 5. Place overlay when ambient air temperature is 40 degrees F. and rising, and when pavement is dry.
 6. An asphalt tack coat shall be applied to existing surface area at a rate of 0.20 gallons per square yard. Application width shall be width of fabric plus 2 to 6 inches.
 7. Place, spread and compact asphalt overlay to provide a minimum density of 95% of maximum theoretical unit weight as determined by California Test Method #304. Maximum variation 1/8" in 10' when measured with steel straight edge in any one direction. Test paved areas for proper drainage by applying water to cover area. Correct portions that do not drain properly by patching with plant mix. Minimum compacted overlay thickness 1 1/2 inches.
- E. Pavement Marking: pavement markings shall be done only after the seal coat has thoroughly dried. Existing surfaces to be striped with traffic paint shall be cleaned of dust, dirt, grime, oil, rust or other contaminants which will impair the quality of work or interfere with proper bond of paint coats. Surfaces shall be thoroughly cleaned by whatever means necessary that will satisfactorily accomplish the purpose without damage to asphalt concrete. Provide measured layouts, temporary markings, templates, and other means necessary to provide required marking. Prepare and apply paint in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; paint shall be applied by spray and shall achieve complete coverage free from voids and thin spots. Where indicated on the Drawings, paint parking stall strips, lettering, arrows, accessible symbols, playfield markings, etc. on asphalt concrete paving. Paint strips shall be 4 inches wide (except otherwise indicated) and applied with two (2) coats of herein specified Traffic Line Paint; white (except as otherwise specified or indicated).
1. Paints shall be delivered to the site in unopened containers.
 - a. Paint shall not be diluted, or watered down.
 - b. Paint shall be applied in 10-12 wet mil thickness (4-6 mil dried). Each coat thickness shall be verified by the project inspector.
 2. International Accessible Symbol: Symbol shall be white figures on a blue

ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVING

Section 32 12 00 21-32-053

background. Blue shall be equal to PMS 293C. Lines and symbols shall be accurately formed and true to line and form; lines shall be straight and uniform in width. Painted edges shall be clean cut and free from raggedness, and corners shall be cut sharp and square. Tolerances: Apply striping within a tolerance 1/2 inch in 50 feet. Apply markings and striping to widths indicated with a tolerance of 1/4 inch on straight sections and 1/2 inch on curved sections.

- F. Colors: As directed by Architect
- G. Precast Concrete Bumpers: Install in location where shown, using steel rebar dowels, and epoxy.

3.04 DEFECTIVE ASPHALT;

Defective asphalt is as described below.

- A. Exposed rock pockets on the finished surface that lack the # 8- #200 fines that is required per the sieve analysis.
- B. Asphalt not placed to the design grades.
- C. Asphalt that ponds water.
- D. Asphalt that was compacted below the minimum required temperature and is cracked.
- E. Asphalt that fails to meet the minimum compaction requirements.
- F. Asphalt that lacks the minimum thickness required per plan.
- G. New asphalt contaminated by a petroleum product, or spilled paint.
- H. Asphalt that has depressions, cracks, scored divits from dumpster wheels, heavy equipment use, heavy construction products,
- I. Asphalt placed on pumping, unstable sub-grades.

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 01 74 00.
- B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
- C. Clean excess material from surface of all concrete walks and utility structures.

END OF SECTION

SITE CONCRETE

**Section 32 16 00
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Section describes the requirements for providing portland cement concrete paving, including accessibility ramps, sidewalks, accessible routes of travel, vehicular travel, drain structures, sewer structures, thrust blocks and for other non-structural or non-vehicular applications.

1.02 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.03 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 45 00, Testing Lab Services.
- B. Section 31 00 00, Earthwork.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- D. Sieve analysis from testing laboratories identifying rock/sand percentages within the concrete mix; or class 2 aggregate base shall have the current project name and project location identified on the report. Outdated analytical reports greater than 90 days old will not be accepted

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- B. Materials list: Submit to the Architect a complete list of all materials proposed to be used in this portion of the work. Submitted items should include but are not limited to sand, gravel, admixtures, surface treatments, coloring agents, sealers, fibers, cast-in-place accessories, forming and curing products and concrete mix designs.
- C. With concrete submittal, provide documented history of mix design performance.

1.06 WARRANTY

SITE CONCRETE
Section 32 16 00
21-32-053

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

1.07 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. California Building Code, latest edition.
- B. ACI Standards, ACI 211.1, ACI 318-14, ACI 302, IR-04, ACI 301-16, ACI 305R-10, ACI 306R-16, ACI 308-16.
- C. ASTM C-94, Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
- D. Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI) Manual of Standard Practice (latest edition).
- E. ASTM – American Society for Testing and Materials.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.
- D. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.
- E. Store cement in weather tight building, permitting easy inspection and identification. Protect from dampness. Lumpy or stale cement will be rejected.
- F. Aggregates: Prevent excessive segregation, or contamination with other materials or other sizes of aggregate. Use only one supply source for each aggregate stock pile.

1.09 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements.

1.10 ADEQUACY AND INSPECTION

- A. Design, erect, support, brace and maintain formwork and shoring to safely support all vertical and lateral loads that might be applied until such loads can be carried by concrete.
- B. Notify Inspector, Architect and DSA at least 48 hours prior to placing of concrete.

1.11 PROTECTION

- A. Finish surfaces shall be protected at all times from concrete pour. Inspect forming against such work and establish tight leak-proof seal before concrete is poured. Finish work damaged, defaced or vandalized during the course of construction shall be replaced by

SITE CONCRETE

**Section 32 16 00
21-32-053**

contractor at contractor expense.

1.12 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting, slopes and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Architect before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Cement: Portland cement, ASTM C150, Type II, per ACI 318-14 Section 26.4.
- B. Concrete Aggregates: Normal weight aggregates shall conform to ASTM C33, except as modified by this section. Combined grading shall meet limits of ASTM C33. Lightweight aggregate shall conform to ASTM C330, suitably processed, washed and screened, and shall consist of durable particles without adherent coatings.
- C. Water: Clean and free from deleterious amounts of acids, alkalis, scale, or organic materials and per ACI 318-14 Section 26.4.1.3.1.
- D. Fly Ash: Western Fly Ash, conforming to ASTM C618 for Class N or Class F materials (Class C is not permitted). Not more than 15% (by mass) may be substituted for portland cement.
- E. Water Reducing Admixture: Admixture to improve placing, reduce water cement ratio, and ultimate shrinkage may be used. Provide WRDA 64 by Grace Construction Products or approved equal. Admixture shall conform to ASTM C494 and ACI 318-14 Section 26.4.1.4.19(a). Such admixture must receive prior approval by the Architect, Structural Engineer, and the Testing Lab, and shall be included in original design mix.
- F. Air-entraining Admixture: Daravair 1000 by Grace Construction Products or approved equal. Admixture must conform to ASTM C260 and ACI 318-14, section 26.4.1.4.
- G. Surface Retarder (for exposed aggregate finishes): Rugasol-S by Sika Corporation or approved equal.
- H. Form Coating: Material which will leave no residue on concrete surface that will interfere with surface coating, as approved by the Architect.
- I. Reinforcement Bars: New billet steel deformed bars conforming to requirements of ASTM A615 or ASTM A706; Grade 60. Dowels for installation through expansion joints or construction joints to existing sidewalks or concrete features shall be smooth or shall be sleeved on one end for slippage.
- J. Reinforcing supports: Concrete supports with wire ties. Supports without wire ties will not be allowed.
- K. Truncated Domes: Vitrified Polymer Composite (VPC), Cast-In-Place Detectable/Tactile Warning Surface Tiles; "Armor-Tile", "Access Tile Tactile Systems", or approved equal.

SITE CONCRETE
Section 32 16 00
21-32-053

Tiles shall comply with Americans with Disabilities Act and the California Code of Regulations (CCR) Title 24, Part 2, Chapter 11B (dome spacing shall be 2.35"). Install tiles as recommended by manufacturer. Color, federal yellow (FS 33538).

- L. Curing Compound (for exterior slabs only): Burke Aqua Resin Cure by Burke by Edoco, 1100 Clear by W.R. Meadows or accepted equal. Water based membrane-forming concrete curing compound meeting ASTM C 309 and C1315.
- M. Concrete Bonding Agent: Weld-Crete by Larson Products Corp., Daraweld C by Grace Construction Products or accepted equal.
- N. Patching Mortar: Meadow-Crete GPS, one-component, trowel applied, polymer enhanced, shrinkage-compensated, fiber reinforced, cementitious repair mortar for horizontal, vertical and overhead applications as manufactured by W.R. Meadows or accepted equal.
- O. Non-shrink Grout: Masterflow 713 Plus by Master Builders or approved equal. Premixed, non-metallic, no chlorides, non-staining and non-shrinking per CRD-C621, Corps of Engineers Specification and ASTM C 1107, Grades B and C.
- P. Aggregate Base: Class 2 AB per Caltrans specification section 26-1.02A.
- Q. Expansion Joint Material: Preformed 3/8" fiber material, full depth of concrete section, with bituminous binder manufactured for use as concrete expansion joint material, as accepted by the Architect.
- R. Joint sealant for expansion joints: Single component silicone sealant, Type S, ASTM D5893.
 - 1. Reference Standard: ASTM C920, Grade P, Class 25, Use T.
 - 2. Dow Corning 890-SL (self-leveling) Silicone, or accepted equal.
 - 3. Dow Corning 888-NS (non-sagging) Silicone, at slopes exceeding 5%. May not be used at asphalt surfaces.
 - 4. Color: Custom color as selected by Architect.
- S. Pre- Formed plastic Expansion Joint; W.R. Meadows 3/8" "Snap Cap", Tex-Trude expansion joint cap, or an approved equal.
- T. Adhesive Anchoring (Epoxy): Hilty HIT-HY 200 Safe Set, or approved equal.

2.02 CONCRETE DESIGN AND CLASS

- A. Class "B": Concrete shall have 1" max. size aggregate, shall have 3000 psi min. at 28 day strength with a maximum water to cementitious ratio no greater than 0.50. Use for exterior slabs, including walks, vehicular paved surfaces, manhole bases, poured-in-place drop inlets, curbs, valley gutters, curb & gutter and other concrete of like nature.
- B. Slump Limits: Provide concrete, at point of final discharge, of proper consistency determined by Test Method ASTM C143 with a slump of 4" plus or minus 1".
- C. Mix Design: All concrete used in this work will be designed for strength in accordance with provisions of ASI 318-14 Section 26.4. Should the Contractor desire to pump concrete, a modified mix design will need to be submitted for review. Fly ash may be used in concrete

SITE CONCRETE

Section 32 16 00 21-32-053

to improve workability in amounts up to 15% of the total cementitious weight.

- D. Air Entrainment; Per the Local Jurisdiction minimum requirements, or 3% minimum.

2.03 MIXING OF CONCRETE

- A. Conform to requirements of CBC, Chapter 19A.
- B. All concrete shall be mixed until there is uniform distribution of material and mass is uniform and homogenous; mixer must be discharged completely before the mixer is recharged.
- C. Concrete shall be Ready-mixed Concrete:
 - 1. Placement of concrete shall occur as rapidly as possible after batching and in a manner which will assure that the required quality of the concrete is maintained. In no case may concrete be placed more than 90 minutes from batch time.
 - 2. Water may be added to the mix only if neither the maximum permissible water-cement ratio nor the maximum slump is exceeded. In no case shall more than 10 gallons of water shall be added to a full 9 yard load, or 1 gal. per yard on remaining concrete within the drum providing load tag indicates at time of mixing at plant will allow for additional water.

2.04 MATERIALS TESTING

- A. Testing of concrete shall be performed per article 3.12 of this specification.

2.05 EQUIPMENT

- A. Handling and mixing of concrete: Project Inspector may order removal of any equipment which in his opinion is insufficient or in any way unsuitable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 APPROVAL OF FORMS AND REINFORCEMENTS

- A. Forms and reinforcements are subject to approval by the Project Inspector, and notice of readiness to place first pour shall be given to project Inspector 48 hours prior to placement of concrete. Before placing concrete, clean tools, equipment and remove all debris from areas to receive concrete. Clean all reinforcing and other embedded items off all coatings oil, and mud that may impair bond with concrete.
- B. All reinforcing steel and shall be adequately supported by approved devices on centers close enough to prevent any sagging.
- C. All reinforcing bar lap splices shall be staggered a minimum of 5 ft.
- D. Additional reinforcing steel shall be placed around all utility boxes, valve boxes, manhole frames and covers that are located within the concrete placements.

SITE CONCRETE
Section 32 16 00
21-32-053

1. The bars shall be placed so that there will be a minimum of 1 ½" clearance and a maximum of 3" clearance. The reinforcing steel shall be placed mid-depth of concrete slab.
- E. At all right angles or intersections of concrete walks, additional 2'x2' #5, 90 degree bars shall be added at all inside corners for additional crack control. The bars shall be placed 2" from concrete forms and supports at mid-depth of slab.

3.02 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Sub-Grade in vehicular concrete paved areas: Subgrade shall be clean, shaped and compact to hard surface free from elevations or depressions exceeding 0.05' in 10' from true plan. Compact per Section 31 00 00. Compaction and moisture content shall be verified immediately prior to placement of concrete. Proof roll subbase in presence of geotechnical engineer prior to placement of aggregate base.

3.03 CLEANING

- A. Reinforcement and all other embedded items at time of placing concrete to be free of rust, dirt oil or any other coatings that would impair bond to concrete.
- B. Remove all wood chips, sawdust, dirt, loose concrete and other debris just before concrete is to be poured. Use compressed air for inaccessible areas. Remove all standing water from excavations.

3.04 FORMING

- A. Form material shall be straight, true, sound and able to withstand deformation due to loading and effects of moist curing. Materials which have warped or delaminated, or require more than minor patching of contact surfaces, shall not be reused.
- B. Build forms to shapes, lines, grades and dimensions indicated. Construct form work to maintain tolerances required by ACI 301. Forms shall be substantial, tight to prevent leakage of concrete, and properly braced and tied together to maintain position and shape. Butt joints tightly and locate on solid backing. Chamfer corners where indicated. Form bevels, grooves and recesses to neat, straight lines. Construct forms for easy removal without hammering, wedging or prying against concrete.
- C. Space clamps, ties, hangers and other form accessories so that working capacities are not exceeded by loads imposed from concrete or concreting operations.
- D. Build openings into vertical forms at regular intervals if necessary to facilitate concrete placement, and at bottoms of forms to permit cleaning and inspection.
- E. Build in securely braced temporary bulkheads, keyed as required, at planned locations of

SITE CONCRETE

**Section 32 16 00
21-32-053**

construction joints.

- F. Slope tie-wires downward to outside of wall.
- G. Brace, anchor and support all cast-in items to prevent displacement or distortion.
- H. During and immediately after concrete placing, tighten forms, posts and shores. Readjust to maintain grades, levels and camber.
- I. Concrete paving, Curbs, Curb and Gutters, Ramps:
 - 1. Expansion Joints: Install at locations indicated, and so that maximum distance between joints is 20' for exterior concrete unless otherwise shown. Expansion joint material shall be full depth of concrete section. Recess for backer rod and sealant where required. Expansion joints shall not exceed $\frac{1}{4}$ inch depth measured from finish surface to top of felt or sealant, and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch width.
 - 2. Curbs, Valley Gutter, and Curb & Gutter: Install expansion joints at 60' on center, except when placing adjacent to concrete walks, the expansion joints shall align with the expansion joints shown for the concrete walks. Expansion joint material shall be full depth of concrete section. Recess for backer rod and sealant will be required.
 - 3. Isolation Joints: $\frac{3}{8}$ " felt between walls and exterior slabs or walks so that paved areas are isolated from all vertical features, unless specifically noted otherwise on plans.
 - 4. Exterior Concrete Paving: Install expansion joints at 20' on center maximum, both directions, unless shown otherwise on plans.
 - 5. Ramps; whether shown or not all ramps shall have control joints and expansion joints.
 - a. Control joints on ramps shall be aligned and be placed in between with the vertical posts for the handrails. The curbs, if required shall have control joints that align with the handrail posts.
 - b. Expansion joints shall be placed at the upper, intermediate, and bottom landings.

3.05 FORM COATING

- A. Before placement of reinforcing steel, coat faces of all forms to prevent absorption of moisture from concrete and to facilitate removal of forms. Apply specified material in conformance with manufacturer's written directions.
- B. Before re-using form material, inspect, clean thoroughly and recoat.
- C. Seal all cut edges.

3.06 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Reinforcement shall be accurately placed at locations indicated on the drawings within required tolerances and providing required clearances. Reinforcement shall be secured prior to placement of concrete such that tolerances and clearances are maintained. Coverage shall be in accordance with Section 1907A.7 of the CBC. Keep a person on the

SITE CONCRETE
Section 32 16 00
21-32-053

job to maintain position of reinforcing as concrete is placed. Reinforcement must be in place before concreting is begun. Install dowels as shown on drawings. Give notice whenever pipes, conduits, sleeves, and other construction interferes with placement; obtain method of procedure to resolve interferences. All expansion and construction joints in concrete shall have dowels of size and spacing as shown, or as approved by Architect.

B. Placing Tolerances:

1. Per ACI 301 or CRSI/WCRSI Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars, unless otherwise shown.
2. Clear distance between parallel bars in a layer shall be no less than 1", the maximum bar diameter not 1 ½ times the maximum size of coarse aggregate.

C. Splices:

1. General: Unless otherwise shown on drawings, splice top reinforcing at midspan between supports, splice bottom reinforcing at supports and stagger splices at adjacent splices 5 foot minimum. Bar laps shall be wired together. Reinforcing steel laps shall be as follows:
 - a. Lap splices in concrete: Lap splice lengths shall not be less than 62 bar diameter for No. 5 bar, 56" minimum for No. 6 bars. No. 4 bar shall have a minimum of 24" splice. 93 bar diameters for No. 7 bars and larger.
 - b. All splices shall be staggered at 5 feet minimum.

3.07 INSPECTION

- A. Slope of concrete forms and finish condition shall be checked with a two foot (2') digital level.

3.08 PLACING OF CONCRETE

- A. Adjacent finish surfaces shall be protected at all times during the concrete pour and finishing. Verify that all formwork is tight and leak-proof before concrete is poured. Finish work defaced during the concrete pour and finishing shall be replaced at no extra cost to the owner.
- B. Transport concrete from mixer to place of final deposit as rapidly as practicable by methods which will prevent separation or loss of ingredients. Deposit as close as practicable in final position to avoid re-handling or flowing. Partially hardened concrete must not be deposited in work. Concrete shall not be wheeled directly on top of reinforcing steel.
- C. Placing: Once started, continue concrete pour continuously until section is complete between predetermined construction joints. Prevent splashing of concrete onto adjacent forms or reinforcement and remove such accumulation of hardened or partially hardened concrete from forms or reinforcement before work proceeds in that area. Free fall of concrete shall not to exceed 4'-0" in height. If necessary, provide lower openings in forms to inject concrete and to reduce fall height.
- D. Remove form spreaders as placing of concrete progresses.
- E. Place footings as monolithic and in one continuous pour.

SITE CONCRETE

Section 32 16 00 21-32-053

- F. Keep excavations free of standing water, but moisture condition sub-grade before concrete placement.
- G. Compacting: All concrete shall be compacted by mechanical vibrators. Concrete shall be thoroughly worked around reinforcement and embedded fixtures and into corners of forms. Vibrating shall not be applied to concrete which has already begun to initially set nor shall it be continued so long as to cause segregation of materials.
- H. Concrete Flatwork:
 - 1. All flatwork shall be formed and finished to required line and grades. Flatwork shall be true and flat with a maximum tolerance of 1/8" in 10' for flatness. Flatwork which is not flat and are outside of the maximum specified tolerances shall be made level by the Contractor at no additional expense to the Owner.
 - 2. Thoroughly water and soak the flatwork subgrade as required to achieve required moisture content prior to the concrete pour. Provide damming as required to keep water within the formed area and to allow for proper saturation of the subgrade.
- I. Placing in hot weather: Comply with ACI 305R-10. Concrete shall not exceed 85 degrees F at time of placement. Concrete shall be delivered, placed and finished in a sufficiently short period of time to avoid surface dry checking. Concrete shall be kept wet continuously after tempering until implementation of curing compound procedure in accordance with this specification.
- J. Placing in cold weather: Comply with ACI 306R-16. Protect from frost or freezing. No antifreeze admixtures are permitted. When deposited concrete during freezing or near-freezing weather, mix shall have temperature of at least 50 degrees F but not more than 90 degrees F. Concrete shall be maintained at temperature of at least 50 degrees F for not less than 72 hours after placing or until it has thoroughly hardened. Provide necessary thermal coverings for any flat work exposed to freezing temperatures.
- K. Horizontal construction joint: Keep exposed concrete face of construction joints continuously moist from time of initial set until placing of concrete; thoroughly clean contact surface by chipping entire surface not earlier than 5 days after initial pour to expose clean hard aggregate solidly embedded, or by approved method that will assure equal bond, such as green cutting. If contact surface becomes contaminated with soil, sawdust or other foreign matter, clean entire surface and re-chip entire surface to assure proper adhesion.

3.09 CONCRETE FINISHES

- A. Concrete Slab Finishing: Finish slab as required by ACI 302.1R. Use manual screeds, vibrating screeds to place concrete level and smooth. Use "jitterbugs" or other special tools designed for the purpose of forcing the coarse aggregate below the surface leaving a thick layer of mortar 1 inch in thickness. Surface shall be free from trowel marks, depressions, ridges or other blemishes. Tolerance for flatness shall be 1/8" in 10'. Provide final finish as follows:
 - 1. Flatwork, medium broom finish: Typical finish to be used at all exterior walks and stairs.
 - 2. Ramps, heavy broom finish: Concrete surfaces with slope greater than 5% including all ramps. Brooming direction shall run perpendicular to slope to form non-slip

SITE CONCRETE
Section 32 16 00
21-32-053

3. surface
Under no circumstances can water be added to the top surface of freshly placed concrete.
- B. Curb Finishing: Steel trowel.
- C. Joints and Edges: Mark-off exposed joints, where indicated, with ¼" radius x 1" deep jointer or edging tool. Joints to be clean, cut straight, parallel or square with respect to concrete walk edge. Tool all edges of exposed expansion and contraction joints, walk edges, and wherever concrete walk adjoins other material or vertical surfaces.
 1. The expansion joints shall be full depth as shown in the plan details. Failure to do so will result in non-compliance and shall be immediately machine cut by the contractor at his expense.
- D. Exposed Concrete Surface Finishing (not including top surface of flatwork): Remove fins and rough spots immediately following removal of forms from concrete which is to be left exposed. Damaged and irregular surfaces and holes left by form clamps and sleeves shall be patched with grout. Tie wires are to be removed to below exposed surface and holes pointed up with neat cement paste similar to procedure noted under "Patching" below. Removal of tie wires shall extend to distance of 2" below established grade lines. Ends of tie wires shall be cut off flush at all other, unexposed locations. Care shall be taken to match adjacent finishes of exposed concrete surface. After patching, all concrete that is to remain exposed, shall be sacked with a grout mixture of 1-part cement, 1 1/2- parts fine sand and sufficient water to produce a consistency of thick paint. After first wetting the concrete surface, apply mixture with a brush and immediately float entire surface vigorously using a wood float. Keep damp during periods of hot weather. When set, excess grout shall be scraped from wall with edge of steel trowel, allowed to set for a time, then wiped or rubbed with dry burlap. Entire finishing operation of any area shall be completed on the same day. This treatment shall be carried to 4" below grade, and all patching and sacking shall be done immediately upon removal of the forms.
- E. Stair Treads and Risers: Tool exterior stair tread nosing per ADA requirements and as detailed. Paint or stain tooled area at every stair tread nosing or as detailed. Stair tread nosing shall contain no pockets, voids or spalls. Patching is not allowed. Damaged nosing shall be replaced.

3.10 CURING

- A. Cured Concrete in Forms: Keep forms and top on concrete between forms continuously wet until removal of forms, 7 days minimum. Maintain exposed concrete in a continuous wet condition for 14 days following removal of forms.
- B. Flatwork/Variable Height Curbs, Curb and gutter, Valley Gutter: Cure utilizing Curing Compound. If applicable, the Contractor shall verify that the approved Curing Compound is compatible with the approved colorant system. Upon completion of job, wash clean per manufacturer's recommendations.
 1. Curing compound shall be applied in a wet puddling application. Spotty applications shall be reason for rejection and possibly concrete removal and replacement at the contractor's expense with no compensation from the owner.

SITE CONCRETE

**Section 32 16 00
21-32-053**

3.11 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

- A. Determination of defective concrete shall be made by the Architect or Engineer. His opinion shall be final in identifying areas to be replaced, repaired or patched.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to survey the flatwork, if it is determined to be outside of the maximum tolerance for flatness. If the flatwork is found to be out of tolerance, then the Contractor will be required to replace concrete. The Contractor will be responsible for reimbursing the Owner for any surveying costs incurred. Determination of flatwork flatness, surveying and any remedial work must be completed far enough in advance so that the project schedule is maintained, delays are avoided and the new flatwork or flatwork repairs are properly cured.
- C. As directed by Architect, cut out and replace defective concrete. All defective concrete shall be removed from the site. No patching is to be done until surfaces have been examined by Architect and permission to begin patching has been provided.
- D. Permission to patch any area shall not be considered waiver of right, by the Owner, to require removal of defective work, if patching does not, in opinion of Architect, satisfactorily restore quality and appearance of surface.
- E. Defective concrete is:
 - 2. Concrete that does not match the approved mix design for the given installation type.
 - 3. Concrete not meeting specified 28-day strength.
 - 4. Concrete which contains rock pockets, voids, spalls, transverse cracks, exposed reinforcing, or other such defects which adversely affect strength, durability or appearance.
 - 5. Concrete which is incorrectly formed, out of alignment or not plumb or level.
 - 6. Concrete containing embedded wood or debris.
 - 7. Concrete having large or excessive patched voids which were not completed under Architect's direction.
 - 8. Concrete not containing required embedded items.
 - 9. Excessive Shrinkage, Traverse cracking, Crazing, Curling; or Defective Finish. Remove and replace if repair to an acceptable condition is not feasible.
 - 10. Concrete that is unsuitable for placement or has set in truck drum for longer than 90 minutes from the time it was batched.
 - 11. Expansion joint felt that is not isolating the full depth of the concrete section, and recessed as required for backer rod and sealant where required.
 - 12. Concrete that is excessively wet or excessively dry and will not meet the minimum or maximum slump required per mix design.
 - 13. Finished concrete with oil stains from equipment use, and or rust spots that cannot be removed.
 - 14. Control joints (weakened planed joints) that do not meet the required minimum depth shown on the drawings.
- F. Patching: Install specified Patching Mortar per manufacturer's recommendations. REPAIRS TO DEFECTIVE CONCRETE WHICH AFFECT THE STRENGTH OF ANY STRUCTURAL CONCRETE MEMBER OR COMPONENT ARE SUBJECT TO APPROVAL BY THE ARCHITECT AND DSA.

SITE CONCRETE
Section 32 16 00
21-32-053

3.12 CONCRETE TESTING

- A. Comply with CBC Section 1903A, 1905A.1.16, 1910A and 1705A.3 and as specified in B. below. Costs of tests will be borne by the Owner.
- B. Four identical cylinder samples for strength tests of each class of concrete placed each day shall be taken not less than once a day, or not less than once for each 50 cubic yards of concrete, or not less than once for each 2,000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. In addition, samples for strength tests for each class of concrete shall be taken for seven-day tests at the beginning of the concrete work or whenever the mix or aggregate is changed.
- C. Strength tests will be conducted by the Testing Lab on one cylinder at seven (7) days and two cylinders at twenty-eight (28) days. The fourth remaining cylinder will be available for testing at fifty-six (56) days if the 28-day cylinder test results do not meet the required design strength.
- D. On a given project, if the total volume of concrete is such that the frequency of testing required by paragraph B. above would provide less than five strength tests for a given class of concrete, tests shall be made from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five batches are used.
- E. Cost of retests and coring due to low strength or defective concrete will be paid by Owner and back-charged to the Contractor.
- F. Each truck shall be tested for slump before concrete is placed.

3.13 REMOVAL OF FORMS

- A. Remove without damage to concrete surfaces.
- B. Sequence and timing of form removal shall insure complete safety of concrete structure.
- C. Forms shall remain in place for not less than the following periods of time. These periods represent cumulative number of days during which temperature of air in contact with concrete is 60 degrees F and above.
 - 1. Vertical forms of foundations, walls and all other forms not covered below: 5 days.
 - 2. Slab edge screeds or forms: 7 days.
 - 3. Concrete columns and beam soffits: 28 days.
- D. Concrete shall not be subjected to superimposed loads (structure or construction equipment) until it has attained its full design strength and not for a period of at least 21 days after placing. Concrete systems shall not be subjected to construction loads in excess of design loads.

3.14 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 01 74 00.

SITE CONCRETE

**Section 32 16 00
21-32-053**

- B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
- C. Clean excess material from surface of all concrete walks and utility structures.
- D. Power wash all concrete surfaces to remove stains, dried mud, tire marks, and rust spots.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Division 1, General Requirements
- B. Section 03000, Miscellaneous Concrete

1.03 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Fencing system complete with all hardware, posts, rails, gates, and accessories necessary for a structurally integrated installation.
 - 2. Swinging gates and related hardware
 - 3. Sliding Gates and related hardware
 - 4. Concrete foundation for posts

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. The contractor shall provide laborers and supervisors who are thoroughly familiar with the type of construction involved and the materials and techniques specified. Review and follow manufacturer's installation instructions.
- C. Provide fence system and gates, as a complete unit produced by a single manufacturer, matching existing fencing components and including all necessary erection accessories, fittings and fastenings.
- D. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering, disassembly and/or replacement.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01300.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted. Show layout, locations, components, materials, dimensions, sizes, weights, finishes of components, installation and operational clearances, gate swings, post sizes, spacing and mesh type, gate details/dimensions, details of post anchorage, and post

ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCE

Section 32 31 00 21-32-053

- D. Submit fully executed Guarantee by Contractor/Subcontractor per Article 1.06.

1.06 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01300.
- B. Product Warranty: For new pickets, posts, and rails provided standard limited warranty that ornamental fence system is free from defects in material and workmanship including cracking, peeling, blistering and corroding for a period of 10 years from the date of installation.

1.07 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. American Society for Testing and Materials:
 - 1. ASTM A123 Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
 - 2. ASTM A653 Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
 - 3. ASTM B117 Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
 - 4. ASTM B633 Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
 - 6. ASTM C150 Standard Specification for Portland Cement
 - 8. ASTM D1654 Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
 - 9. ASTM D2248 Standard Practice for Detergent Resistance of Organic Finishes
 - 10. ASTM D2794 Standard Test Method for Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation
 - 11. ASTM D3359 Standard Test Methods for Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test
 - 12. ASTM D3363 Standard Test Method for Film Hardness by Pencil Test
 - 13. ASTM D4141 Standard Practice for Conducting Black Box and Solar Concentrating Exposures of Coatings
 - 14. ASTM F2408 Standard Specification for Ornamental Fences Employing Galvanized Steel Tubular Pickets
- C. American Concrete Institute:
 - 1. ACI 301 Specifications for Structural Concrete

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver fence materials, gates, posts, and accessories to project site, completely pre-finished. Upon receipt at the job site, all materials shall be checked to ensure that no damages occurred during shipping. Materials shall be handled and stored properly to protect against damage and theft.
- B. Handle fence components to protect finish coating from any scuffs, abrasion or other damage during unloading and installation. Excessive damage to factory applied coatings will be cause for rejection.

ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCE

Section 32 31 00
21-32-053

1.09 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. **The Manufacturer shall supply and install fencing system complete with all hardware, posts, rails, gates and accessories necessary to match the existing ornamental metal fence already installed on this site.**
- B. Design Requirements: Fencing system, foundation and installation shall be engineered to withstand 90 mph wind load. Where applicable, wind load rating to be based on current CBC or local code if more stringent.

1.10 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with a minimum of 5 years documented experience.

1.11 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies to Contractor before proceeding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. **NOTE: Fencing contractor is required to match the existing ornamental metal fence currently installed on site. Prior to bid, make field visit and verify construction of the existing ornamental metal fence, including fence frame construction, picket size/spacing and gate construction and hardware type.**
- B. Make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work. Report discrepancies.
- C. Acceptable Manufacturers may be one of the following or equal in accordance with Submittals, section 01 33 00:
 - 1. Valley Iron Works, Inc.
127 E Harney Lane
Lodi, CA 95240
Phone: (209) 368-7037
 - 2. Master Halco, Inc.
8400 Rovanna Circle
Sacramento, CA 95828
Phone: (800) 229-5615 or (800) 989-4740
 - 3. Ameristar Fence Products
409 South Aurora Street
Stockton, CA 95210

ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCE

Section 32 31 00
21-32-053

Phone: (888) 333-3422

4. Merchants Metals
6829 McComber Street
Sacramento, CA 95828
Phone: 916-381-8243

2.02 MATERIAL

- A. Fencing System : **The Manufacturer shall supply and install fencing system complete with all hardware, posts, rails, gates and accessories necessary to match the existing ornamental metal fence already installed on this site.**

The Ornamental Fence System shall be a standard picket fence conforming to the following materials:

1. Steel Posts and Pickets: To be per ASTM F 2408 with minimum yield of 46,000 psi. Coating shall be per Section 5.1.1, having a triple O.D. coating of zinc, a conversion coating and clear inorganic coating. Match existing steel post and picket sizes
 2. Formed Channel Rails: To be per ASTM A 653 – CS Type B, galvanized coating to be G90.
 3. Fence Panels
 - a. Panel Width: Standard Panel width shall be 8' wide.
 - b. Panel Height: Panel Height shall be 7' High.
- B. Pickets: Pickets to square tubing to match existing pickets. Wall thickness to match existing. Space pickets to match existing fence.
*Reference table below for Picket Size and Gauge Information.
- C. Rails: Rails shall be 1 1/2" formed channel with 13-gauge wall thickness. Verify existing and match.
*Reference table below for general Rail Size and Gauge Information.

Product	Grade	Picket Size	Picket Gauge	Rail Size	Rail Gauge
R	Residential	5/8"	19	1-1/2"	16
C	Commercial	3/4"	18	1-1/2"	15
I	Industrial	1"	14	2"	13
H	Heavy Industrial	1-1/4"	16-1/2	2"	13

- D. Posts: Posts shall be 3" square tubing with 14 gauge wall thickness. Verify existing and match.
*Reference table below for Post Size and Gauge Information.

ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCE

Section 32 31 00
21-32-053

Grade	Post Size	Post Gauge
Line Posts	3"	14
Gate Posts 4'-11" wide max.	4"	14
Gate Posts 5' – 10' wide	6"	3/16" Thick

1. Post Caps: Shall be of press on type steel caps zinc plated to ASTM B633, Service class II or malleable steel caps galvanized to ASTM A123. Match existing.
2. Panel Hangers: Shall be stainless or galvanized steel with galvanized, stainless, or zinc plated fasteners. All brackets shall be finished to match fence finish and color. Match existing.
3. Picket Finials: No picket finials required. Pickets terminate within the top rails and pass through bottom rail. Verify existing and match.

E. Gate Kits: Design of gates shall match existing and as shown on the drawings.

1. Gate Uprights and Panels: Materials as described above in 2.02.
2. Frame Uprights: Shall be factory MIG welded, then assembled in the field. If necessary, truss rods, or cables to be used to prevent gate sag and allow for future adjustment.
3. Gate Posts and Foundation: Size as determined by Engineer, based on gate size, local wind loading requirements, and installation type.

F. Swing Gates: Design of gates to match existing and similar to details shown on the drawings.

1. Gate Frames and Infill Panels: Materials as described above in 2.02.
2. Hinges: Match existing gate hardware. Hinges shall be structurally capable of supporting gate leaf and allow opening and closing without binding. Non-lift-off type hinge design shall permit gate to swing 180° (degrees). Hinge pins shall be non-removable.
- 5 Latch: Capable of retaining gate in closed position and have provision for padlock.
- 6 Keeper: Provide keeper for each gate leaf over 5 feet wide. Gate keeper shall consist of mechanical device for securing free end of gate when in full open position.

G. Slide, Cantilever and Overhead Track Gates: Design of gates shall be as shown on the Drawings.

1. Gate Frames and Infill Panels: Materials as described above in 2.02.
2. Frame Members: Shall be MIG welded. If necessary, truss rods or cables to be used to prevent gate sag and allow for future adjustment.
3. Gate Posts and Foundation: Size as determined by Engineer, based on gate size, local wind loading requirements, and installation type.

ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCE

Section 32 31 00
21-32-053

2.03 POWDER COATED FACTORY FINISH

- A. Coating Material: Posts, post caps, rails, brackets, joint extrusions and security mesh shall be finished with a factory applied TGIC polyester powder coating of the "Super-Durable" class. Powder coated finish shall meet or exceed the following performance criteria. Match existing fence color.
- B. Applicable Requirements to Validate the Coating Process:
1. Adhesion Resistance: ASTM D3359, Measuring Adhesion by Tape Test, Method B.
 - a. Minimum Performance Requirement: Coating retention of not less than 95%.
 2. Impact Resistance: ASTM D2794, Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).
 - a. Minimum Performance Requirement: resistance to impact not less than 120 in. /lb.
 3. Film Hardness ASTM D3363, Film Hardness by Pencil Test
 - a. Minimum Performance Requirement – Minimum Hardness: 2H.
 4. Solar Concentration Exposure: ASTM D4141, Conducting Black Box and Solar Concentrating Exposures of Coatings, Method C. (Equivalent to EMMAQUA NTW)
 - a. Minimum Performance Requirement - coating must test to a minimum of 50% Gloss Retention at 1,400 MJ/m² with no film failure, chalking, cracking or checking and no more than 10% fading.
 5. Thickness: Provide film thickness of 2-4 mils as measured by manufacturer's standard powder coat measurement and inspection procedures.
 6. Pretreatment: The fence sheeting and framework shall be prepared using a pre-treatment cleaning system to remove foreign material and to properly prepare the surface to achieve the coating system requirements specified above.
 7. Curing: Heat cure in accordance with powder manufacturer's prescribed cure schedule to properly crosslink and bond finish to metal substrate.
 8. Chemical Resistance:
 - a. Muriatic Acid Resistance (15 minute spot test)
 - 1) Procedure: Apply 10 drops of 10% (by volume) solution of muriatic acid (37% commercial grade hydrochloric acid) in tap water on the coated surface and cover it with a watch glass, convex side up. The acid solution and test shall be conducted at 18° to 27°C (65° to 80°F). After a 15 minute exposure, wash off with running tap water.
 - a) Performance: No blistering and no visual change in appearance when examined by the unaided eye.
 - b. Mortar Resistance (24 hour pat test)
 - 1) Procedure: Prepare mortar by mixing 75g (2.6 oz) of building lime (conforming to ASTM C207) and 225g (7.9 oz) of dry sand, both passing through a 10-mesh wire screen with sufficient water, approximately 100g (3.5 oz), to make a soft paste. Immediately apply wet pats mortar about 1300 mm² (2 in²) in area and 12 mm (1/2 in) in thickness to coated specimens, which have been aged at least 24 hours after coating. Immediately expose test specimens for 24 hours to 100% relative humidity at 38°C (100°F).
 - a) Performance: Mortar shall dislodge easily from the coated surface, and any residue shall be removable with a damp cloth. Any lime residue should be

easily removed with the 10% muriatic acid solution. There shall be no loss of film adhesion or visual change in the appearance when examined by the unaided eye. Note: A slight staining or discoloration may be apparent on orange, yellow or metallic coatings. This should be discussed with the specifying source prior to selection of color.

c. Detergent Resistance

- 1) Procedure: Prepare a 3% (by weight) solution of detergent as prescribed in ASTM D2248, and distilled water. Immerse at least two test specimens in the detergent solution at 38°C (100°) for 72 hours. Remove and wipe the specimens dry. Immediately apply tape (Permacel 99 or equivalent) 20 mm (3/4 in) wide by pressing down firmly against the coating to eliminate voids and air pockets. Place the tape longitudinally along the entire length of the test specimens. If blisters are visible, then the blistered area must be taped and rated. Sharply pull off at a right angle to the plane of the surface being tested, per ASTM D3359.

- a) Performance: No loss of adhesion of the film to the metal. No blistering and no significant visual change in the appearance when examined by the unaided eye.

d. Corrosion Resistance:

- 1) Procedure: Preparation of Test Specimens- Perform a single scribe the length of the specimen, within one inches of any edge and deep enough to expose the base metal. Expose the specimen for 1,000 hours according to ASTM B117-07 using a 5% salt solution and 95°F operational temperature. After exposure, remove specimens and wipe dry. Immediately apply tape (Permacel 99 or equal) over scribed area by pressing down firmly against the coating. Sharply pull the tape off at a right angle to the surface being tested.

- a) Performance: The required is a minimum of seven on the scribed edge and minimum blister rating of eight within the test specimen field in accordance with tables in ASTM D1654.

2.04 CONCRETE FOOTINGS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 301 for cast-in-place concrete; materials consisting of portland cement complying with ASTM C150, aggregates complying with ASTM C33, and potable water.
- B. Concrete Mixes: Normal-weight concrete air entrained with not less than 3000-psi (20.7-MPa) compressive strength (28 days), 3-inch (75-mm) slump, and 1-inch (25-mm) maximum size aggregate.
- C. Footings: Footing sizes shall sized per drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

- A. Verify areas to receive fencing. Verify existing fencing to remain and where and how the new fencing will tie-in to the existing fencing where tie-in's occur.

ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCE

Section 32 31 00 21-32-053

- B. Verify quantity and condition of existing fence components to be salvaged and reinstalled into new fence configuration. **Do not install any components that are not salvageable, damaged, or cannot be refurbished or refinished.**
- B. Coordinate fence installation with work of other sections listed in these specifications.
- C. Examine conditions under which fencing and gates are to be installed. Notify Contractor of unsatisfactory conditions. Do not proceed with work until conditions are satisfactory to the installer.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fence and gates in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop and installation drawings. Install fencing to withstand wind load as specified.
- B. Handle fence components to protect finish coating from any scuffs, abrasion or other damage during installation. Excessive damage to factory applied coatings will be cause for rejection.
- C. Space posts at dimensions indicated in these specification and the shop and installation drawings. **Verify width of existing fence panels that are to be salvaged and reinstalled prior to setting posts for these existing fence panels.** Attach fence rails to posts using galvanized, stainless steel or zinc plated panel hanger brackets supplied by manufacturer. Field welding of panels to posts is unacceptable as it will cause significant damage to the galvanizing and powder coat protective finishes.
- D. Concrete Footings: Place concrete around posts and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and stabilized in position during placement and finishing operations until concrete is sufficiently cured. Protect portion of posts above ground from concrete splatter.
- E. Install gates level, plumb, and secure for full opening without interference. Attach hardware using welds (prior to coating), tamper-resistant or concealed means. Install ground-set items in concrete for anchorage. Adjust gate to operate smoothly, easily, and quietly throughout entire operational range. Confirm that latches and locks engage accurately and securely without forcing or binding.
- F. Avoid unnecessary cutting, drilling and welding of pre-finished fence components. If necessary to cut drill, weld or otherwise modify product due to field conditions, repair factory finish in accordance with touch-up procedure below.
- G. Touch-up any necessary areas by lightly sanding; apply a zinc-rich cold galvanizing primer followed by a high quality acrylic lacquer paint to match finish. (Touch-up paint available from manufacturer). Note: field applied touch-up will not typically match the performance of factory applied finishes and should be very limited in use.

3.03 CLEANING

ORNAMENTAL METAL FENCE

**Section 32 31 00
21-32-053**

- A. Fence contractor shall remove packing materials and unused product and level uneven areas due to excavations created by fence installations.

END OF SECTION

C:\Users\Chris\Dropbox\21-32-052 Lakewood ES Mod\6specs\Div. 2 - 14\32 31 00 Ornamental Metal Fence.doc

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 03 00 00 – Miscellaneous Concrete

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. Use materials and products of one manufacturer whenever possible.
- C. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01300.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions and maintenance instructions.
- C. Samples: The following examples are required. Submit per Section 01 33 00.
 - 1. Submit sample for each type of fence fabric to Architect for review.
 - 2. Manufacturer's full range of items that allow color selection.
- D. Shop Drawings: Submit showing all parts, connections and anchorages, adjacent materials, fully dimensioned and noted.
- E. Submit executed Guarantee of Contractor/Subcontractor per article 1.05.

1.05 GUARANTEE

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 33 00.
- B. Submit fully executed Guarantee with submittal package required by Article 1.04.

CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

Section 32 31 13 21-32-053

- C. Provide two year warranty to insure materials against rusting or breakdown of finish. Provide adjustments as needed to assure continued smooth operation of gates.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

- A. Title 24, Part 2, CCR, California Building Code.
- B. ASTM A53 - Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Welded and Seamless.
- C. ASTM A123 - Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- D. ASTM A392 - Zinc-Coated Steel Chain-Link Fence Fabric.
- E. ASTM F552 Standard Terminology Relating to Chain Link Fencing
- F. ASTM F567 - Practice for Installation of Chain-Link Fence.
- G. ASTM F626 Specification for Fence Fittings
- H. ASTM A780 Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
- I. ASTM F900 Specification for Industrial and Commercial Swing Gates
- J. ASTM F1043 Specification for Strength and Protective Coatings of Steel Industrial Chain Link Fence Framework
- K. ASTM F1083- Pipe, steel, hot-dipped zinc coated (galvanized), welded, for fence structures.
- L. ASTM F1184 Specification for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates
- M. SSPWC - Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, 2000 Edition.
- N. CLFM - Chain Link Fence Manufacturer's Institute
- O. Chapters 10 and 19A, CBC.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver undamaged products to job in manufacturer's sealed containers and/or original bundles with tags and labels intact.
- B. Store materials in protected, dry conditions off of ground and in areas so as to not interfere with the progress of the work.
- C. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the manufacturer's written recommendations.

CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

Section 32 31 13
21-32-053

- D. Make deliver to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in commercial quality chain link fencing with five years experience

1.09 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Subcontractor is to make and be responsible for all field dimensions necessary for proper fitting and completion of work of this section. Report discrepancies to General Contractor before proceeding.

1.010 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Provide per Section 01 77 00, Contract Closeout

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Manufacturer: Merchant Metals, Master-Halco or equal in accordance with Section 01 33 00.
- B. Framework: ASTM A53, Schedule 40, galvanized steel pipe, minimum 1.8 ounces per square feet galvanizing, ASTM A123 and ASTM F1083. Class 1, sized in accordance with Table 206-6.2, Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction. One piece without joints in accordance with CLFM I. **See drawings for extent of new framework to be installed and existing framework to remain and required to be modified to new fence height.**
 - 1. Fabric (Replacement & New): Class 2, ASTM A392 & A817 galvanized after fabrication. Provide, interwoven, top and bottom knuckled selvage, closed end. **1-inch square x 9-gauge (min.) no-climb fabric. See drawings for extent of new and replacement fabric.**

2.02 CONCRETE MIX

- A. Concrete: Normal portland cement; 2,500 psi at 28 days; 4 inch slump, conforming to Section 1905A, CBC.
 - 1. Design Mix: Conform to Method A Table 19A-A-8 CBC.

2.03 COMPONENTS

- A. Nominal pipe size (NPS) and weight (Class 1) in pounds per lineal foot:

NPS	Pounds/LF
1. 1-1/4:	2.27

CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

Section 32 31 13 21-32-053

2.	1-1/2:	2.72
3.	2:	3.65
4.	2-1/2:	5.79
5.	3:	7.58
6.	3-1/2:	9.11
7.	6:	18.97
8.	8:	24.58

B. Posts for fencing

	<u>Fence height in feet</u>	<u>Outside diameter in inches</u>
1.	Less than 6 feet	1.9
2.	6 to 7.9	2.375
3.	8 to 11.9	2.875
4.	12 to 16	4.0

C. Terminal Posts – end, corner and slope.

	<u>Fence height in feet</u>	<u>Outside diameter in inches</u>
1.	Less than 6 feet	2.375
2.	6 to 8	2.875
3.	8 to 12	4.0
4.	12 to 16	6.625

D. Posts for Fencing 12 foot high with wind screen:

1. Line: 3-1/2 inches.
2. End, corner: 6 inches.
3. Provide horizontal rail at mid span.
4. Full sections only, no welded sections permitted.]

E. Posts for fencing 18 feet and 24 feet:

1. Line: 6 inches.
2. End, Corner: 8 inches.
3. Provide horizontal rails at 6 feet on center.
4. Full sections only, no welded sections permitted.

F. Swing gate posts, single leaf; opening widths in feet:

1. Up to 6 wide 2-3/8" dia.
2. 6-13 wide 3-1/2" dia.
3. 13-18 wide: 6" dia.
4. 18 or more wide: 8" dia.

G. Swing gate posts, double leaf, opening widths in feet:

1. Up to 12 wide 2-1/2" dia.
2. 12-26 wide 3-1/2" dia.
3. 26-36 wide 6" dia.
4. 36 or more wide: 8" dia.

CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

Section 32 31 13
21-32-053

- H. Sliding gate support posts shall be as follows:
 - 1. Under 30 feet wide: 4" dia. weighing 9.1 lb/ft. Provide 1 latch post and 2 support posts at each leaf 12 feet on center, four support posts for double slide gates.
 - 2. 30 feet wide and larger: 4" dia. weighing 9.1 lb/ft. Provide 1 latch post and 2 pairs of support posts for each leaf, connect paired posts supports with welded 6 in. x 3/8 thick steel plate between posts, with intermediate line posts.
- I. Top rail and braces: 1-5/8, plain end, sleeve coupled.
- J. Swing Gate Frames: 1-1/2. **See drawings for extent of new gates to be installed within new and existing framework. New gates to match new fence height.**
- K. Single Cantilevered Slide Gate Frame: Aluminum track/rail, 2 in. sq. alum. top stiffener welded to rail. 2 x 4 inch aluminum bottom rail, and 2 inch square aluminum internal uprights, 2 inch square aluminum end uprights.
- L. Stiffeners for swing gates: 1-1/4.
- M. Caps: Domed cast steel or malleable iron, galvanized and coated; sized to post dimension, set screw retained.
- N. Fittings: Sleeves, bands, clips, rail ends, tension bars, fasteners and fittings: Galvanized Steel.
- O. Tension Wire: 7-gauge thick coil spring steel, single strand, galvanized.
- P. Knox Box: #1650 surface as manufactured by the Knox Company, Newport Beach, CA.

2.04 PADLOCK

- A. Non fire-access Padlock: 5 pin cylinder, corrosion resistant, hardened steel shackles, 5/16 inch shackle diameter, No. 1158A54 by McMaster-Carr, Los Angeles, CA, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions, master keyed to building standard one per gate.
- B. Fire Access Padlock: heavy-duty brass body, 2-1/4 in. H x 2 in. W x 1-1/4 in. D. 3/8 in. dia. hardened steel shackle, 1-1/2 in. shackle clearance, No. PL-1 by The Knox Company, or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions, one per fire-access gate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION

- A. Prior to installation of this work, carefully inspect and verify that the installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.
- B. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.

CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

Section 32 31 13 21-32-053

- C. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. Install framework, fabric, accessories and gates in accordance with Section 304-3, SSPWC and ASTM F567.
 - 1. Post Footings: 4 times the diameter of the largest core section of the post, 12 inches minimum.
 - 2. Posts Set in Hard Rock: Drill holes 1 inch larger than post and set in non-shrink grout.
 - 3. Footings 6 inches below post bottom.
 - 4. Minimum Depth: 36 inches plus 3 inches for each one ft over four ft.
- B. Provide fence height as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Space line posts at intervals not exceeding 10 feet.
- D. Set terminal, gate and line posts plumb, in concrete footings with top of footing 2 inches above finish grade. Slope top of concrete for water runoff.
- E. Provide top rail through line post tops and splice with 7 inch long rail sleeves, outside sleeve type.
- F. Brace each gate and corner post back to adjacent line post with horizontal center brace rail and diagonal truss rods. Install brace rail, one bay from end and gate posts.
- G. Install center and bottom brace rail on gate leaves.
- H. Stretch fabric between terminal posts or at intervals of 100 feet maximum, whichever is less.
- I. Position bottom of fabric 2 inches above finished grade.
- J. Fasten fabric to top rail, line posts, braces and bottom tension wire with tie wires maximum 16 inches on centers.
- K. Attach fabric to end, corner and gate posts with tension bars and tension bar clips.
- L. Install bottom tension wire stretched taut between terminal posts, (corner posts shall have brace rail).
- M. Install gates with fabric to match fence. Install three hinges per leaf, latch, catches, drop bolt at double gates, retainer and locking clamp.
- N. Provide concrete center drop and drop rod retainers at center of double gate openings, except gates with panic hardware.
- O. Install privacy decorative slating vertically, with bottom channel horizontal member. Lock slating in place to preclude removal as recommended by manufacturer.

CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

Section 32 31 13
21-32-053

- P. Weld mounting plate for knox box to gate post nearest latch with access to door from outside of fence enclosure for Fire Department.

3.03 SWING GATES

- A. Gate Frames: 1-1/2 inch diameter steel pipe, welded corners, hot dip galvanized after fabrication.
- B. Sizes: As indicated on the Drawings, minimum widths of gates shall not be less than 36".
- C. Hardware: Heavy-duty, galvanized ferrous metal industrial quality as manufactured by Master-Halco/Anchor Fence Inc., Baltimore, MD. or equal as approved in accordance with Section 01600 for substitutions.
 - 1. Hinges: Structurally capable of supporting gate leaf and allow opening and closing without binding. Non-lift-off type hinge design shall permit gate to swing 180 degrees outward. [Standard Steel Gate Hinges, Series 15600, industrial malleable, three each leaf; ADA gate hinges: Hoover Fence Automatic Spring Hinge Model CL-RGH-500, three each leaf].
 - 2. Latch: ADA required fork type capable of retaining gate in closed position. [Malleable, Series 16600]
 - 3. Exit Device at Exit Gates:
 - a. Lock Assembly and Paddle: Adams Rite 4710/4590 at single gates, devices in exit pathways, attach to gate post.
 - 4. Locking: Provide padlock capability.
 - 5. Gate Hardware: Mount at 40 inches above finish floor and according to Sections 1007.3.11, 1003.3.2 and 1133B1.1.1.4 CBC.
 - a. Provide strike strap.
 - b. Bolt keeper.
 - 6. Install 1/8 in. thick aluminum plate 24 in. high behind panic device centered at 40 in. above finish floor. Secure to gate frame with #8 stainless steel screws at 6 in on center.]
 - 7. Install 1/8 in. thick aluminum plate 10 inches kickplate secure with # 8 stainless steel screws 4 places.
- D. Sign: Provide signs on gate to read "Gate is to remain locked in the open position during school hours or during any public function". Text shall be in 1" white capital letters. Place sign on each side of gate for both directions. Fabricate sign 16 gage enamelized steel blue color No. 15090. Fed. Standard 595b. Mount at 60 inches above grade on or adjacent to gate.
- E. Install slatting.

3.04 SLIDING GATES

- A. Reference ASTM F1184 Standard Specification for Industrial and Commercial Horizontal Slide Gates.
- B. Gate Frames: Sizes of gate frame members and intermediate bracing as detailed on approved shop drawings.

CHAINLINK FENCES & GATES

Section 32 31 13 21-32-053

- C. Hardware: heavy duty metal stops, clips brackets and all required components. Gate hardware shall be mounted at 40" above finish floor.
- D. Ground Rolling Sliding Gates: Galvanized overhead track and rail with internal truck assembly, 4 ball bearing track wheels, 6 inch rubber guide rollers. Full length inverted galvanized steel angle, 2-1/2" x 2-1/2" x 1/4" thick with welded anchors, set in concrete curb at level of finish surface to receive 6 inch diameter metal V-groove wheel. Provide necessary attachment hardware.
- E. Provide positive locking device with padlock capability.
- F. Gates shall operate freely and properly with minimum pull effort. Provide adjustments as required.
- G. Sign: Provide sign adjacent to the gate to read "Gate to remain locked in the open position during school hours or during any public functions.". Wording shall be in 1" capital letters.
- H. Install slating.

3.05 PROTECTION

- A. Protect work and materials of this Section prior to and during installation, and protect the installed work and materials of other trades.
- B. In the event of damage, make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Architect at no additional cost to the Owner.

END OF SECTION

c:\users\chris\dropbox\21-32-052 lakewood es mod\6specs\div. 2 - 14\32 31 13 chain link fences and gates.doc

PART 1 - GENERAL

Construction Documents and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to this section.

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation required to perform and complete the installation of an automatic sprinkler irrigation system, including all piping, sprinkler heads, controls, connections, testing, etc. as shown on the Drawings and as specified herein. The water source for this project is potable water [non-potable water].
- B. Utilize and accept as standards manufacturer's recommendations and/or installation details for any information not specifically detailed on the Drawings.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES: Section 01 33 00.
- B. CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES: Section 01 77 00.
- C. ELECTRICAL: Division 26.
- D. EARTHWORK: Section 31 00 00.
- E. LANDSCAPING: Section 32 90 00.

1.03 GUARANTEE

- A. Guarantee all workmanship and materials hereunder against defective workmanship and materials, including damage by leaks and settlement of irrigation trenches, for the duration specified in Division 01 of these Specifications. (The Contractor is not responsible for vandalism or theft after date of final acceptance.)

1.04 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Qualifications of Contractor: Work must be completed by a licensed Landscape Contractor. Provide proof of five years of continuous experience in landscaping and irrigation of projects of similar size (+/- 20% of the construction cost) and scope for education campuses. Contractor to have a minimum of two projects either completed or in construction in the last five years.
- B. Work Force: Ensure that an experienced foreman is present at all times during installation. Keep the same foreman and workers on the job from commencement to completion.
- C. Reviews: Specifically request reviews of all items listed below in "Inspection Requirements" prior to progressing to the next level of work.

IRRIGATION

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

- D. Certification: Ensure that the contractor installing the Central Control System is trained and certified in the installation of the Central Control System. The training and certification must have been completed within two years prior to the installation date.
- E. Standards:
 - 1. Provide work and material in full accordance with the rules and regulations of the National Electric Code; the Uniform Plumbing Code; and other applicable state or local laws or regulations.
 - 2. Furnish, without extra charge, additional material and labor required to comply with these rules and regulations, though the work may not be specifically indicated in the Specifications or Drawings.
 - 3. Where the Specification requirements exceed those of the above-mentioned codes and regulations, comply with the requirements in the Specifications.
- F. Delivery, Storage, and Handling:
 - 1. Use all means necessary to protect irrigation system materials before, during, and after installation and to protect related work and material.
 - 2. Handle plastic pipe carefully, especially protecting it from prolonged exposure to sunlight. Store pipe on beds that are the full length of the pipe, and keep pipe flat and off the ground with blocks.
- G. Comply with the requirements of Section 01 77 00 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.

1.05 INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Request and hold a pre-construction meeting prior to beginning the work of this Section. Parties required to be in attendance are the Landscape Contractor, Project Inspector, Owner's Representative, and the Landscape Architect.
- B. Prior to commencement of the work of this Section, obtain written verification from the project Civil Engineer that the rough grade in landscape areas is in conformance with Section 31 00 00 - EARTHWORK.
- C. Obtain verification from Project Inspector for the following at the appropriate times during construction and prior to further progression of work in this Section:
 - 1. Pressure testing of all mainlines and lateral lines (See "Hydrostatic Tests – Open Trench" in Part 3.16 of this Section),
 - 2. Trench depth,
 - 3. Sleeves under pavement,
 - 4. Flushing of all mainlines and lateral lines,

IRRIGATION

Section 32 80 00
21-32-053

- 5. Backfill and pipe bedding,
 - 6. Operation of system and coverage adjustments (with Landscape Architect) after system is fully automated and operational, backfill of trenching is completed, and surface has been restored to original grades.
- D. In case of failure to obtain any verification by the Project Inspector as required above, remove and replace work as necessary to obtain the verification at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.06 SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- B. Product names are used as standards; provide proof as to equality of any proposed material and do not use other materials or methods unless approved in writing by the Owner's Representative. Submit no more than one request for substitution for each item. The decision of the Owner's Representative is final.
- C. Use equipment capacities specified herein as the minimum acceptable standards.
- D. List materials in the order in which they appear in Specifications; include substitutions. Submit the list for approval by the Owner's Representative.
- E. Make any mechanical, electrical, or other changes required for installation of any approved, substituted equipment to satisfaction of Owner's Representative and without additional cost to Owner. Approval by Owner's Representative of substituted equipment and/or dimensional drawing does not waive these requirements.
- F. Do not construe approval of material as authorization for any deviations from Specifications unless attention of Owner's Representative has been directed to specified deviations.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS, AND PROTECTION

- A. Information on Drawings relative to existing conditions is approximate. During progress of construction, make deviations necessary to conform to actual conditions, as approved by Owner's Representative, without additional cost to Owner. Accept responsibility for any damage caused to existing services. Promptly notify Owner's Representative if services are found which are not shown on Drawings.
- B. Protect existing utilities within construction area. Repair damages to utility lines that occur as a result of operations of this work.
- C. Verify dimensions at building site and check existing conditions before beginning work. Make changes necessary to install work in harmony with other crafts after receiving approval by Owner's Representative.

IRRIGATION

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

1.08 MAINTENANCE AND OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Furnish three complete sets of operating maintenance instructions bound in a hardback binder and indexed. Start compiling data upon approval of list of materials. Do not request final inspection until booklets are approved by Owner's Representative.
- B. Incorporate the following information in these sets:
 - 1. Complete operating instructions for each item of irrigation equipment.
 - 2. Typewritten maintenance instructions for each item of irrigation equipment.
 - 3. Manufacturer's bulletins which explain installation, service, replacement parts, and maintenance.
 - 4. Service telephone numbers and/or addresses posted in an appropriate place as designated by Owner's Representative.

1.09 RECORD DRAWINGS

Upon completion of work, and as a precedent to final payment, deliver to Owner's Representative one complete set of reproducible originals of Drawings showing work exactly as installed. (See "Record Drawings" in Part 3.19 of this Section)

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

Use materials as specified; any deviation from the Specifications must first be approved by the Owner's Representative in writing. All material containers or certificates shall be clearly marked by manufacturer as to contents for inspection.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Automatic Controller: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Master Valves and Flow Sensors: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Automatic Control Valves: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Gate Valve: As indicated on Drawings.
- E. Pipe and Fittings:
 - 1. PVC pipe: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. PVC fittings three-inch (3") size and smaller: High impact, standard weight, Schedule 40, molded PVC as manufactured by George Fischer, Lasco, Spears, or approved equal.

IRRIGATION

Section 32 80 00
21-32-053

3. All plastic pipe and fittings: Continuously and permanently marked with manufacturer's name, type of material, IPS size, schedule, NSF approval, and code number.
 4. Threaded PVC pipe and nipples: IPS Schedule 80 when necessary to use threaded connections to gauges, valves, or control valves. Threaded adapters may be used in place of nipples when making pipe to valve connections.
 5. Use 45-degree fittings for changes in depth of pipe, and at transition from main line to automatic control valves.
 6. Piping above ground: Schedule 40 galvanized steel with cast-iron fittings.
 7. Piping used for electrical purposes to be Schedule 40 PVC Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit electrical conduit.
- F. PVC Primer: Weld-On P-70 Purple Primer or approved equal.
- G. PVC Glue: Weld-On 711 Gray heavy bodied PVC Cement or approved equal.
- H. Sprinkler Heads: As indicated on Drawings.
- I. Quick Coupler Valves: As indicated on Drawings.
- J. Sleeves: As indicated on Drawings.
- K. All Valve Boxes and Covers: Manufactured, green with "Irrigation – Non-Potable" permanently embossed on cover. Carson, Rainbird or approved equal.
- L. Drip Tubing:
1. Tubing: As indicated on Drawings. Make all tubing connections with manufacturer-approved fittings. See Drawings for emitter flow rates and spacing
 2. Soil Staple: Hold emitter in place with soil staple placed at rootball of plant.
 3. Line Flushing Valve: As indicated on Drawings.
 4. Pressure Regulator: As indicated on Drawings.
 5. Disc Filter/Screen Filter: As indicated on Drawings.
- M. Automatic Sprinkler Control Wire:
1. Connections between remote control valves and controller: UF-14 direct burial plastic polyethylene (PE) insulated wire, Paige Electric P7079D or approved equal. Common wire to be white, and lead wire to be colored. If multiple controllers are used, a different color is to be used for each controller's lead wire. (Use red for the first controller). Spare wires are to be yellow.

IRRIGATION

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

2. UL Listed waterproof sealing pack for wire connections: 3M DBR/Y-6, or approved equal.
 3. Provide adequate working space around electrical equipment in compliance with local codes and ordinances.
 4. Electrical, other than low voltage, such as power wiring, conduit, fuses, thermal overloads and disconnect switches, is included under Division 26 of these Specifications.
- N. Trace Wire:
1. Direct burial #12 AWG Solid, steel core soft drawn tracer wire, 250# average tensile break load, 30 mil high molecular-high density polyethylene jacket complying with ASTM-D-1248, 30-volt rating. Color shall be green.
 2. Connectors: UL Listed waterproof sealing pack for wire connections: 3M DBR/Y-6, or approved equal.
- O. Master Valve and Flow Sensor Wire:
1. Master valve wires are to be UF-14 direct burial polyethylene-coated wire, Paige Electric P7079D or approved equal. Wire color to be blue for the lead and white for the common.
 2. Flow sensor wires are to be UF-14 direct burial polyethylene-coated wire, Paige Electric P7079D or approved equal. Wire color to be blue for the lead and white for the common.
- P. Unions And Flanges:
1. Steel unions and flanges two inches (2") and smaller: 150 lb. screwed black (brass to iron seat) or galvanized malleable iron (ground joint).
 2. Steel unions and flanges two and one-half inches (2 ½") and larger: 150 lb. black flange union, flat-faced, full gasket.
 3. Gaskets: One-sixteenth inch (1/16") thick rubber Garlock No. 122, Johns-Manville or approved equal.
 4. Flange Bolts: Open-hearth bolt steel, square heads with cold pressed hexagonal nuts, cadmium plated in ground. Provide copper-plated steel bolts and nuts or brass bolts and nuts for brass flanges.
- Q. Valve Identification Tags: Christy's irrigation ID tags, standard yellow color or approved equal.
- R. Sand for Trench Backfill: Natural sand, free of roots, bark, sticks, rags, or other extraneous material.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CONDITIONS

Locations of existing utilities and other improvements shown on the Drawings are approximate. Verify existing conditions and, should any utilities be encountered that are not indicated on the plans, notify the Owner's Representative immediately. Accept responsibility for any damages caused to existing services.

3.02 PREPARATION

- A. Scheduling: Notify the Project Inspector prior to commencing and/or continuing the work of this Section. Remove and replace, at no cost to Owner, any work required as a result of failure to give the appropriate notification.
- B. Examination: Examine conditions of work in place before beginning work; report defects.
- C. Measurements: Take field measurements; report variance between plan and field dimensions.
- D. Protection: Maintain warning signs, shoring and barricades as required. Prevent injury to, or defacement of, existing improvements. At no additional cost to Owner, repair or replace items damaged by installation operations.
- E. Existing Tree Protection:
 - 1. Avoid unnecessary root disturbance, compaction of soils within drip line, or limb breakage.
 - 2. Do not store material or dispose of any material other than clean water within the drip line.
 - 3. Provide adequate irrigation during construction.
 - 4. Replace any tree damaged during construction with a tree of equal size and value at no additional cost to Owner.
 - 5. Adjust trench locations in field to minimize damage to existing elements and plant roots of trees-to-remain at no additional cost to Owner.
- F. Surface Preparation: Prior to beginning sprinkler irrigation work, complete placement of topsoil as specified in Section 31 00 00 – EARTHWORK. Notify Project Inspector of irregularities if any.

3.03 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLER

- A. Automatic Controller: Install system and components as per Drawings and manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring connections shall be neatly accomplished within the controller cabinet. Connect Ethernet and grounding system as per manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Connect automatic control valves to controller(s) in sequence as shown on Drawings.
- C. Install all exposed wires to a minimum of twenty-four inches (24") beyond controller within a

IRRIGATION

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

UL approved rigid conduit.

3.04 MASTER VALVES AND FLOW SENSOR

- A. Master Valve: Install as per manufacturer's recommendation. Connect master valve wiring to the automatic controller. Install wire in a conduit. Wire is not to have any splices between the valve and the controller.
- B. Flow Sensor: Install as per manufacturer's recommendation. When using a "saddle" installation, install at the correct depth in the pipe and orientate the paddle properly for accurate reading of flow. Connect flow sensor wire to the automatic controller. Install wire in a conduit. The wire is not to have any splices between the valve and the controller.

3.05 GRADING

Install all irrigation features to their finished grade and at depths indicated. Complete and /or accommodate all rough grading and/or finish grading before commencing with trenching.

3.06 LAYOUT

- A. Lay out work as accurately as possible to Drawings. Drawings are generally diagrammatic to extent that swing joint offsets and fittings are not shown. Record all changes on the Record Drawings.
- B. Do not willfully install the irrigation system as shown on Drawings when it is obvious, in the field, that obstructions or other discrepancies exist which may not have been considered in the design. Notify Owner's Representative of discrepancies before proceeding.

3.07 EXCAVATING AND TRENCHING

- A. General: Perform excavations as required for installation of work included under this Section, including shoring of earth banks to prevent cave-ins. Restore surfaces, existing underground installations, etc., damaged or cut as result of this work to their original condition and in a manner approved by the Landscape Architect.
- B. Width:
 - 1. Make trenches wide enough to allow a minimum of six inches (6") between parallel pipelines and three inches (3") between side of pipe and side of trench. Do not allow stacking of pipe within trench.
 - 2. Allow a minimum clearance of twelve inches (12") in any direction from parallel pipes of other trades.
- C. Preparation of Excavations: Remove rubbish and rocks from trenches. Bed pipe on a minimum of three inches (3") of clean, rock-free soil to provide a firm, uniform bearing for entire length of pipeline. Cover pipe with a minimum of three inches (3") of clean, rock-free soil. If clean,

rock-free soil is not available, use sand for pipe bedding and three inches (3") of backfill above the pipe. The remainder of the trench backfill material can be native soil. Do not allow wedging or blocking of pipe.

- D. Minimum depth of cover: Unless shown otherwise, provide the following minimums:
 - 1. Mainline: twenty-four inches (24") cover.
 - 2. Lateral line: twelve inches (12") cover.
- E. Conflicts with other trades:
 - 1. Hand-excavate trenches where potential conflict with other underground utilities exist.
 - 2. Where other utilities interfere with irrigation trenching and piping work, adjust the trench depth as instructed by Owner's Representative.

3.08 BACKFILL AND COMPACTING

- A. General: Do not begin until hydrostatic tests are completed. When system is operating and after required tests and inspections have been made, backfill trenches under paving areas to the compaction rate specified in Section 31 00 00 – EARTHWORK.
- B. Place backfill in six-inch (6") layers and compact with an acceptable mechanical compactor.
 - 1. Compact backfill material in landscape areas to eighty-five percent (85%) maximum dry density of the soil.
 - 2. If settlement occurs along trenches, make adjustments in pipes, valves, and sprinkler heads, soil, sod or paving as necessary to bring the system, soil, sod or paving to the proper level or the permanent grade, without additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Excess Soil: Remove all rocks, debris, and excess soil that results from sprinkler irrigation trenching operations, landscape planting, and soil preparation operations off site at no additional cost to the Owner. If soil meets topsoil requirements in Section 31 00 00 – EARTHWORK, it may be used for finish grading.
- D. Finishing: Dress-off areas to eliminate construction scars.

3.09 CONTROL WIRES

- A. General: Install control wires beneath sprinkler main line whenever possible; tape wires to mainline pipe. Provide one spare wire for each controller.
- B. Slack Wire: Provide eighteen inches (18") of slack wire for each wire connected to automatic control valve. Slack wire shall be coiled and left in the valve box. Tape wires in bundles every

IRRIGATION

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

ten feet (10'); do not tape wires in sleeves.

- C. Expansion and Contraction: Snake wire in trench to allow for contraction of wire.
- D. Wire Passing Under Existing or Future Paving or Construction: Encase in PVC Schedule 40 or galvanized steel conduit extending at least twelve inches (12") beyond edges of paving or construction.
- E. Wire Connections: Install wire connections in a waterproof sealing pack.
- F. Wire Splicing: Permit splicing only on runs exceeding 500 feet. Locate all splices within valve boxes.
- G. Wire Termination: Install wire in a valve box with eighteen inches (18") of slack wire coiled and individually capped with approved waterproof sealing pack.
- H. Spare Wire: Install two (2) spare wires along each wire path. If there is more than one wire path from the controller, the contractor to install two (2) spare wires per path. Provide eighteen inches (18") of slack wire at each automatic control valve.

3.10 TRACE WIRE

- A. General: Install trace wire above sprinkler main line whenever possible; tape wire to mainline pipe at 10' intervals to ensure the wire remains adjacent to the pipe.
- B. Wire Connections: Install wire connections in a waterproof sealing pack.
- C. Trace wire access points shall be accessible at all automatic control valves.
- D. At all mainline end caps, a minimum of six feet (6') of tracer wire shall be coiled and secured to the cap for future connections. The end of the tracer wire shall be spliced to the wire of a six-pound zinc anode and is to be buried at the same elevation as the irrigation mainline.
- E. Testing: The contractor shall perform a continuity test on all trace wires in the presence of the client. If the trace wire is found to be not continuous after testing, Contractor shall repair or replace the failed segment of the wire.

3.11 FLUSHING LINES

Thoroughly flush lines prior to installing valves, performing hydrostatic testing, or installing sprinklers. Divert water to prevent washouts.

3.12 AUTOMATIC CONTROL AND QUICK COUPLER VALVES

- A. Install where shown and where practical; place no closer than twelve inches (12") to walk edges, building walls, or fences. Refer to detail for example.
- B. Thoroughly flush mainline before installing valve.

- C. Install valves in ground cover areas where possible.

3.13 PIPING

- A. General: Install in conformance with reference standards, manufacturer's written directions, as shown on Drawings and as herein specified.
- B. Workmanship:
 - 1. General: Install sprinkler irrigation equipment in planted areas throughout the site.
 - 2. Coordination: Organize location of sleeves with other trades as required.
- C. Pipe Line Assembly:
 - 1. General:
 - a. Cutting: Cut pipe square; remove rough edges or burrs.
 - b. Solvent-welded Connections: Use materials and methods recommended by the pipe manufacturer.
 - c. Brushes: Use non-synthetic brushes to apply solvents and primer.
 - d. Cleaning: Clean pipe and fittings of dirt, moisture, and debris prior to applying solvent or primer.
 - e. Assembly: Allow pipe to be assembled and welded on the surface or in the trench.
 - f. Expansion and Contraction: Snake pipe from side to side of trench to allow for expansion and contraction.
 - g. Location: Locate pipes as shown on Drawings except where existing supply valves, utilities or obstructions prohibit or where slight changes are approved to better suit field conditions.
 - 2. Connections:
 - a. Threaded Plastic Pipe Connection:
 - 1.) Use Teflon tape or pipe joint compound.
 - 2.) When assembling to threaded pipe, take up joint no more than one full turn beyond hand-tight.
 - b. Metal Valves and Plastic Pipe: Use threaded plastic male adapters.
 - c. Metal to Metal Connections:

IRRIGATION

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

- 1.) Use specific joint compound or gasket material for type of joint made. Where pipe of dissimilar metals are connected, use dielectric fittings.
 - 2.) Where assembling, do not allow more than three full threads to show when joint is made up.
 - d. Where assembling soft metal (brass or copper) or plastic pipe, use strap-type friction wrench only; do not use a metal-jawed wrench.
 - e. Threading:
 - 1.) Do not permit the use of field-threading of plastic pipe or fittings. Use only factory-formed threads.
 - 2.) Use factory-made nipples wherever possible. Permit the use of field-cut threads in metallic pipe only where absolutely necessary. When field-threading, cut threads accurately on axis with sharp dies.
 - 3.) Use pipe joint compound for all threaded joints. Apply compound to male thread only.
 3. Sleeves and conduits:
 - a. Use sleeves of adequate size to accommodate retrieval for repair of wiring or piping and extend a minimum of twelve inches (12") beyond edges of walls or paving.
 - b. Provide removable, non-decaying plug at end of sleeve to prevent entrance of soil.
 4. Unions: Locate unions for easy removal of equipment or valve.
 5. Capping: Plug or seal opening as lines are installed to prevent entrance materials that would obstruct pipe. Leave in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation.
- D. Drip Irrigation Tubing: Install as per Drawings.

3.14 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. Sprinkler heads: Locate as shown on the Drawings except where existing conditions prohibit, or slight changes are approved to achieve as good or better coverage under the same conditions. Do not allow sprinkler head spacing to exceed the maximum shown on the Drawings. Plumb heads.
- B. Handling, Assembly of Pipe, Fittings, and Accessories: Allow only skilled tradesmen to handle and assemble pipe, fittings and equipment. Keep interior of pipes, fittings and accessories clean at all times. Close ends of pipe immediately after installation; leave closure in place until removal is necessary for completion of installation. Do not permit bending of pipe.

- C. Flushing: Remove end heads and operate system at full pressure until all rust, scale, and sand is removed. Divert water to prevent ponding or damage to finished work.
- D. Coverage: Accept responsibility for full and complete coverage of irrigated areas to satisfaction of Landscape Architect and make necessary adjustments to better suit field conditions at no additional costs to Owner.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Visual Inspection: Verify that all pipe is homogenous throughout and free from visual cracks, holes, or foreign materials. Inspect each length of pipe. All materials are subject to impact test at the discretion of the Landscape Architect.
- B. Hydrostatic Tests – Open Trench:
 - 1. Center-load piping with a small amount of backfill to prevent arching or slipping under pressure.
 - 2. Request the presence of the Project Inspector in writing at least forty-eight hours in advance of testing.
 - 3. At no additional cost to Owner, test in the presence of the Project Inspector.
 - 4. Apply continuous static water pressure of 100 psi when welded plastic joints have cured at least twenty-four hours, and with the risers capped, as follows: test main lines and submains for four hours; test lateral lines for two hours.
 - 5. Repair leaks resulting from tests; and repeat tests.
 - 6. Test to determine that all sprinkler heads function according to manufacturer's data and give full coverage according to intent of Drawings. Replace any sprinklers not functioning as specified with ones that do, or otherwise correct system to provide satisfactory performance.
- C. Continuity Testing: Test locating device and control wires for continuity prior to and after back-filling operations.

3.16 CLEAN-UP

Remove debris resulting from work of this Section.

3.17 ADJUSTMENTS AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Adjusting System: Prior to acceptance, satisfactorily adjust and regulate entire system. Set watering schedule on controller appropriate to types of plants and season of year. Adjust remote control valves to operate sprinkler heads at optimum performance based on pressure

IRRIGATION

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

and simultaneous demands through supply lines.

- B. System Layout: Provide reduced prints of Record Document irrigation plans, laminated in four (4) mil. plastic, of size to fit controller door. Enlarge remote-control valve designations as necessary for legibility. Color-code areas covered by each station. Affix plans to inside of controller door.
- C. Instructions: Upon completion of work, instruct maintenance personnel on operation and maintenance procedures for entire system.
- D. Flow Charts: Record and prepare an accurate flow-rate chart for each automatic control valve.

3.18 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Regularly update plans of the system and any changes made to the system throughout the project. Record all changes on this plan before trenches are back-filled.
- B. Record the as-built information on reproducible plans provided by the Architect. Complete and submit the Record Drawings to the Architect before applying for payment for work installed.
- C. As-built drawings are to be completed electronically with a pdf editing software or computer aided drafting software. As-built drawing done by hand will not be accepted for final submittal.
- D. Show the following on the Record Drawings accurately to scale and dimensioned from two permanent points of reference:
 - 1. Distance of mainline from nearby hardscape.
 - 2. Location of automatic control valves, quick couplers, and gate valves.
 - 3. Location and size of all sleeves.
 - 4. Location of automatic control wires and spares.

3.19 OPERATION MANUALS

Deliver two complete sets of manufacturer's warranties, Contractor guarantees, instruction sheets, parts lists and operation manuals to the Architect before requesting final acceptance of the project. Do not request final inspection until the sets are approved.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and transportation required to perform and complete the following work as specified herein:
 - 1. Soil Preparation and Fertilization
 - 2. Planting
 - 3. Sodding
 - 4. Weed Control
 - 5. Mulch
 - 6. Clean-up
 - 7. Landscape Maintenance Period
 - 8. Guarantee
- B. Work not included in this Section: Landscape elements such as concrete walks, fencing, outdoor lighting, rough grading, and clearing are not a part of this Section unless shown on the landscape Drawings.
- C. Construction Documents and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specifications sections, apply to this section.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES: Section 01 33 00.
- B. CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES: Section 01 77 00.
- C. EARTHWORK: Section 31 00 00.
- D. IRRIGATION: Section 32 80 00.

1.03 GUARANTEE

- A. The guarantee period for lawn and plant material shall be the duration of the landscape maintenance period, from commencement until final acceptance of the work of this Section. See Division 01 for other applicable guarantee requirements.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

- B. During the guarantee period, repair and/or replace plants and lawn not in satisfactory growing condition, as determined by Owner's Representative, without additional cost to Owner. Plants are to be replaced as per "Landscape Maintenance" in Part 3.12 of this Section, using plants of the same kind and size specified in plant list.

1.04 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Qualifications: Work must be completed by a licensed Landscape Contractor. Provide proof of five years of continuous experience in landscaping and irrigation of projects of similar size (+/- 20% of the construction cost) and scope for education campuses. Contractor to have a minimum of two projects either completed or in construction in the last five years.
- B. Work Force: Ensure that an experienced foreman is present at all times during installation. Keep the same foreman and workers on the job from commencement to completion.
- C. Reviews: Specifically request reviews of all items listed below in "Inspection Requirements" prior to progressing to the next level of work. The Owner's Representative reserves the right to inspect and reject material, both at place of growth and at site, before and/or after planting, for compliance with requirements for name, variety, size and quality.
- D. Reference Standards: Meet or exceed Federal, State and County laws requiring inspection of all plants and planting materials for plant disease and insect control.
- E. Delivery, Storage, and Handling:
 - 1. Packaged Materials: Deliver packaged materials in original, unopened containers showing weight, certified analysis, name and address of manufacturer, and indication of conformance with state and federal laws if applicable.
 - 2. Bulk Materials:
 - a. Do not dump or store bulk materials near structures, utilities, walkways or pavements, or on existing turf areas or plants.
 - b. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of bulk materials, discharge of soil-bearing water runoff, and airborne dust reaching adjacent properties, water conveyance systems, or walkways.
 - c. Accompany each delivery of bulk fertilizers [,lime,] and soil amendments with appropriate certificates.
- F. Plant Material:
 - 1. Conform to the current edition of Horticultural Standards for quality of Number 1 grade nursery stock as adopted by the American Association of Nurserymen. Conform to sizes specified on plant legend. Select plants which have a natural shape and appearance.

LANDSCAPING

**Section 32 80 00
21-32-053**

2. Select only plants that are true to name, and tag one of each bundle or lot with the name of the plant in accordance with the standards of practice of the American Association of Nurserymen. In all cases, botanical names shall take precedence over common names.
3. Tag each plant of a patented variety with the variety and identification number, where applicable, as it is delivered to the job site.
4. Select only plants which have been nursery-grown in accordance with good horticultural practices and which have been grown under climatic conditions similar to those in the locality of the project for at least one year.
5. Select only plants which are typical of their species or variety; have normal habits of growth; are sound, healthy, vigorous, well-branched and densely-foliated when in leaf; are free of disease, insect pests, eggs or larvae; and have a healthy and well-developed root system.
6. Select only container stock that has been grown in the containers in which delivered for at least six (6) months, but not over two (2) years. Provide samples to show that there are no root-bound conditions.
7. Do not use plants that are severely pruned or headed-back to meet size requirements.
8. Do not plant container-grown plants that have cracked or broken balls of earth when taken from the container. Remove canned stock carefully from cans after containers have been cut on two sides with tin snips or other approved cutter.
9. Coordinate a time for the Landscape Architect to inspect the plants upon their delivery to the project site.
10. At any time prior to final acceptance, be prepared to replace any plants that are rejected by the Owner's Representative because of physical damage to the plant.
11. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers before time of planting.
12. Be prepared to replace plants which are rejected by the Owner's Representative for the following reasons:
 - a. Trunk bark damage caused by sunburn,
 - b. Trunk bark wounds caused by rubbing stakes or ties,
 - c. Trunk bark damage caused by ties that have girdled the tree,
 - d. Tree head development that is lopsided and not symmetrical in form,
 - e. Tree branches that cross or touch,
 - f. Tree branches with double leaders (unless multi-trunk trees are specified).

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

13. Stake shrubs with one-inch by one-inch by eighteen-inch (1"x1"x18") stakes in such manner that the stakes are not visible, and tie to upright position if they lean and/or are not growing in a vertical position.
14. Furnish quantities necessary to complete the work as shown on the Drawings and, if necessary, make up for any discrepancies in the quantities given in the Plant List at no additional cost to Owner.

G. Comply with the requirements of Section 01 77 00 – CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES.

1.05 INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Landscape Architect reserves the right to examine and reject plant material both at place of growth and at site, before and after planting, for compliance with requirements of name, variety, size, and quality.
- B. Request and hold a pre-construction meeting prior to beginning the work of this Section. Parties required to be in attendance are the Landscape Contractor, Project Inspector, Owner's Representative, and Landscape Architect.
- C. Obtain verification from Project Inspector for the following at the appropriate times during construction and prior to further progression of work in this Section:
 1. Rough grading is to tolerances specified in Section 31 00 00 – EARTHWORK.
 2. The placement of landscape backfill material is as specified in this Section.
 3. Prior to the commencement of the work specified in this Section, the coverage and operation of the sprinkler irrigation system are as specified in Section 32 80 00 - IRRIGATION.
 4. The soil amendment does not include any metal fragments. (Obtain a letter from the manufacturer stating that the material submitted for use on this project has no metal or foreign objects. Submit this letter as part of the Data Sheet submittal package [see "Submittals and Substitutions" in this Section])
 5. Required Test: For each load of soil amendment delivered to the site, spread at least two cubic yards (2 cy) of material onto a paved surface approximately two inches (2") deep. Pass a magnetic rake over the material in two directions. If any metal is found, test the entire load in the same manner. Perform all testing in the presence of the Project Inspector.
 6. Soil amendments, fertilizer, bark mulch and materials used for hydroseeding have been delivered to the site by the supplier, the invoices from the supplier indicate the project name and quantities delivered, and the Project Inspector has received copies of all such documents.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00
21-32-053

7. Prior to planting, amendments and conditioners have been incorporated as per pre-planting recommendations, and planting areas have been made ready to receive planting.
- D. In case of failure to obtain any verification by the Project Inspector as required above, remove and replace work as necessary to obtain the verification at no additional cost to the Owner.
- E. Beginning of Maintenance Period: Verify all work is complete, then request and hold a meeting to include the Landscape Architect, Project Inspector, Architect and Owner's Representative for authorization to begin the landscape maintenance period.
- F. End of Maintenance: Verify that all work is complete and acceptable, and that the maintenance has been completed per specifications; and continue to provide landscape maintenance until the Owner's Representative has accepted the work.

1.06 SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. See Section 01 33 00 – SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES for additional requirements.
- B. Plant Material: Within fifteen (15) days after award of contract, locate plant materials required for construction. Ensure that trees and shrubs are contract- grown from a certified nursery. Notify Owner's Representative of plant material "tied off" for review at selected nursery. If specified material is not obtainable, submit the following to Owner's Representative: proof of non-availability, proposal for use of equivalent material, photographs of alternative choices of plant material. Include clear, written description of type, size, condition, and general character of plant material.
- C. Data Sheets: Provide product data for each type of landscape material indicated in the Drawings and Specifications.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of the following materials to Landscape Architect for approval:
 1. Soil amendment: (3) one-quart zip-locked plastic bags.
 2. Bark Mulch: (3) one-quart zip-locked plastic bags.
 3. Imported Topsoil: (3) one-quart zip-locked plastic bags. (if needed)
- E. Provide soils analysis reports prepared by a qualified soils laboratory in compliance with the Soil Testing Requirements under "Soil Testing" in Part 3.02 of this Section.
- F. Prior to planting, submit copies of all trucking or packaging tags for all soil amendment, fertilizer and other additives to Landscape Architect so the quantities can be verified.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00
21-32-053

1.07 PROTECTION AND CLEAN-UP

- A. Provide protection for persons and property throughout progress of work. Use temporary barricades as required. Proceed with work in such manner as to minimize spread of dust and flying particles and to provide safe working conditions for personnel. Store materials and equipment where directed.
- B. Existing Construction: Execute work in an orderly and careful manner to protect paving, work of other trades, and other improvements.
- C. Existing Utilities: Provide protection for existing utilities within construction area. At no additional cost to Owner, repair any damages to utility lines that occur as a result of this work.
- D. Landscaping: Protect landscape work and materials from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and trespassers. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods.
- E. Paving: Maintain cleanliness of paving areas and other public areas used by equipment, and immediately remove spillage; remove rubbish, debris, and other material resulting from landscaping work, leaving site in a safe and clean condition.

1.08 PLANTING SCHEDULE / ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install, establish, and maintain all lawn areas for a minimum of ninety (90) days prior to date of substantial completion. Coordinate schedule with other work and overall project schedule. Failure to install lawn areas by this date shall result in assessment of liquidated damages.
- B. Proceed with work in an orderly and timely manner to complete installation of landscaping within contract limits.
- C. Planting Season Limits: Do not plant when grounds are wet or temperature is below 25° F. Do not proceed with any soil preparation and fertilization if all planting cannot be completed within Planting Season Limit.

1.09 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE PERIOD REQUIREMENTS

- A. Beginning of Landscape Maintenance Period:
 - 1. General: Landscape Maintenance Period does not begin until all work is installed as determined by Landscape Architect, in writing.
 - 2. Automatic Controller: Upon successful completion of testing by the technician from [enter technician company], request that a checklist/certification be completed and signed by the technician. Deliver copies of the certification to both the Owner's Representative and the Landscape Architect prior to the commencement of the landscape maintenance period.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00
21-32-053

3. On-site Inspection: When all work is complete, request and hold a meeting to include the Landscape Architect, Project Inspector, Architect and Owner's Representative who must together authorize and determine the start date for the landscape maintenance period. Coordinate and give notice of the date and time of the on-site meeting to all parties at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance.
4. Acceptability: In cases where the lawn has reached adequate fullness and germination in some areas but not all, and authorization has not been given to begin the maintenance period, proceed with mowing, trimming, spraying, etc., as necessary prior to the beginning of the maintenance period.

B. Duration of Landscape Maintenance Period:

The Landscape Maintenance Period shall continue for a minimum of ninety (90) calendar days. During this time, continuously maintain all areas involved until final acceptance of the work by the Owner's Representative. See Landscape Maintenance Period procedure in Part 3.12 of this Section.

C. Final Acceptance of the Landscape Maintenance Period:

Request the final inspection forty-eight (48) hours in advance. If items require attention, hold on-site meetings until Landscape Architect can certify, in writing, and in concurrence with the Owner's Representative, the successful completion of the Landscape Maintenance Period.

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

Upon completion of work, and as a precedent to final payment, deliver to Owner's Representative one complete set of reproducible originals of Drawings showing work exactly as installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 GENERAL

Use material in new and perfect condition as specified. Any deviations or substitutions from the Specification and Drawings must first be approved by Owner's Representative in writing prior to use.

2.02 SOIL PREPARATION MATERIALS

- A. Topsoil: Fertile; friable; natural loam surface soil; reasonably free of subsoil, clay lumps, brush, weeds and other litter; and free of roots, stumps, stones/rocks, and other extraneous or toxic matter harmful to plant growth.
- B. Soil Amendment: One-percent nitrogen-impregnated bark product with a ninety-percent (90%) bark base and zero to one-quarter inch (0-1/4") particle size, or approved equivalent. **Do not spread until testing requirements have been satisfied.**
- C. Fertilizer/Soil Conditioner: Gro-Power Plus or approved equal.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

- D. Fertilizer for Trees and Shrubs: Seven-gram Gro-Power Planting Tablets (12-8-8 NPK) or approved equal.
- E. Vitamin B-1: "Superthrive", "Liquinox Start", "Cal-Liquid", or approved equal.

2.03 MISCELLANEOUS LANDSCAPE MATERIALS

- A. Bark Mulch: Untreated, shredded cedar.
- B. Tree-staking System: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Pre-Emergent Weed Control: Oxadiazon, "Treeflan", "Ronstar 2G", "Surflan" (Elano Products Company), or approved equal.
- D. Root Barrier: As indicated on Drawings.

2.04 PLANT MATERIAL:

- A. Nursery Plant Stock:
 - 1. As indicated on Drawings. Do not remove container-grown stock from containers until planting time. Plants shall be true to name.
 - 2. Healthy, shapely, well-rooted, not pot-bound, free from insect pests or plant diseases and properly "hardened off" before planting. Replace plants that are not alive or are not in satisfactory growing condition, as determined by the Landscape Architect, without additional cost to Owner. The Landscape Architect may reject plants before and/or after planting.
 - 3. Labeled. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each species with a securely-attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
- B. Lawn Sod: Ninety percent (90%) Dwarf Fescue and ten percent (10%) Kentucky Bluegrass.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Examine the site, verify grade elevations, and observe conditions under which work is to be performed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to the Owner's Representative.
- B. Proceed with complete landscape work as rapidly as portions of the site become available, working within seasonal limitations for each kind of landscape work required.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00
21-32-053

- C. Determine location of underground utilities and perform work in a manner which will avoid possible damage. Hand-excavate, as required, to minimize possibility of damage to underground utilities. Maintain grade stakes set by others until removal is mutually agreed upon by parties concerned.
- D. When conditions detrimental to sod or plant growth are encountered, such as rubble fill, adverse drainage condition, or other obstructions, notify the Owner's Representative before planting.

3.02 SOIL TESTING

- A. Coordinate soil testing in an expeditious and timely manner as required for on-site topsoil materials. Contract with a soil laboratory and include cost of sampling and testing in contract price. Take one (1) sample for every 5,000 square feet of landscape area up to a maximum of six (6) samples under the direction of and in the presence of the Owner's Representative.
- B. Submit each sample, according to the quantity of soil required by testing laboratory, to a competent laboratory approved by the Owner's Representative.
- C. Provide analysis of soil samples for pH, salinity, ammonia, phosphate, potassium, calcium, magnesium, boron, and sodium levels. Provide appraisal of chemical properties, including particle size determination, and recommendations for types and quantities of amendments and fertilizers.

3.03 PREPARATION

- A. Clearing of Vegetation:
 - 1. If live perennial weeds exist on site at the beginning of work, spray with a non-selective systemic contact herbicide as recommended and applied by an approved licensed landscape pest control advisor and applicator. Leave sprayed plants intact for at least 15 days.
 - 2. Clear and remove existing weeds by mowing or grubbing off all plant parts at least one-quarter inch ($\frac{1}{4}$ ") inch below surface of soil over entire areas to be planted.
- B. Soil preparation:
 - 1. Loosen soil in all planting areas, and on slopes flatter than 3:1 gradient, to a depth of six to eight inches (6" - 8") below finish grade. All debris, foreign matter, and stones shall be removed prior to the placing of any fertilizers or conditioners. Soil preparation is for all shrub planting beds, lawn hydroseeded areas and sodded lawn areas.
 - 2. Conduct the required soil tests and instruct the lab to include a minimum of the following soil improvements in the recommendation on the soils report.
 - a. Soil Amendment: Two cubic yards (2 cy) per 1,000 square feet.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

- b. Gro-Power Plus: One hundred fifty pounds (150 lbs) per 1,000 square feet.
 - c. If the lab recommends less than six cubic yards (6 cy) of soil amendment, the excess bid amount shall be applied to the cost of any additional recommended soil improvements, or returned to the Owner as a credit
 3. Apply amendments as follows, using rates recommended by the soils testing laboratory (the rates of amendments shown below are for bidding purposes only):
 - a. Fertilizer/Soil Conditioner: Broadcast 150 pounds of Gro Power Plus per 1,000 square feet in all planting areas and rototill to a depth of six to eight inches (6" - 8"). Remove from the site any rock and debris brought to the surface by cultivations. "Cultipack" all areas to receive sod or hydroseed.
 - b. Apply soil amendment to all planting areas at the rate of six cubic yards (6 cy) per 1,000 sf and rototill into the top six to eight inches (6" – 8").
 4. Upon completion of finish grading, request a review and obtain approval of Landscape Architect prior to commencement of planting or hydroseeding.
- C. Finish Grading for all Planting areas
 1. Refer to Earthwork Specification Section for Rough Grading.
 2. Grade to elevations and contours shown on Drawings. Fill low spots with landscape backfill material and grade to surface drain in manner indicated on Drawings.
 3. Finish-grade so that the entire area within the contract lines has a natural and pleasing appearance as specified and as directed by Landscape Architect.
 4. Adjust sprinkler heads flush to finish grade in preparation to receive hydroseeding or one-half inch above finish grade in preparation to receive sod. Reset sprinkler heads flush to grade after turf has germinated.
 5. Flag the sprinkler heads and valve markers.
- D. Planting Pits for Trees:
 1. Excavate pits with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to provide proper drainage.
 2. Set container-grown stock in center of pit on earth pedestal. Separate roots and/or prune roots as directed by Landscape Architect. In hot weather, pre-wet pit. Loosen outside roots from sides and bottom of root ball. When set, place additional backfill around base and sides of root ball. Work each layer to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. Water after placing final layer of backfill.

LANDSCAPING

**Section 32 80 00
21-32-053**

3. Loosen hard subsoil in bottom of excavation. Extend excavation as required to insure proper drainage from plant pits.
 4. Fill excavated planting pits with water to half the depth of pit. Pits should drain within four hours (4 hrs). If planting pits do not drain, notify Project Inspector immediately. Do not proceed with planting until Landscape Architect has resolved a method to provide drainage.
- E. Planting Pits for Shrubs/Groundcover:
1. Excavate pits and trenches with vertical sides and with bottom of excavation slightly raised at center to provide proper drainage.
 2. Loosen hard subsoil in bottom of excavation. Extend excavation as required to insure proper drainage from plant pits.
 3. Fill excavated planting pits with water to half the depth of pit. Pits should drain within four hours (4 hrs). If planting pits do not drain, notify Project Inspector immediately. Do not proceed with planting until Landscape Architect has resolved a method to provide drainage.

3.04 ROOT BARRIER INSTALLATION

- A. Root barriers location are specifically shown on the plan. If a tree is moved during construction to a location where root barrier is not shown on the plan, the following minimum requirements are to be met:
1. Install root barrier where trees are planted within sixty inches (60") of paving or other hardscape elements, such as walls, curbs, and walkways.
 2. Install root barrier continuously for a distance of five feet (5') in each direction from the tree trunk, for a total distance of ten feet (10') per tree. If trees are spaced closer, use a single continuous piece of root barrier.
- B. Align root barrier vertically and run it linearly along and adjacent to the paving or other hardscape elements to be protected from invasive roots.
- C. Position top of root barrier just below the top of adjacent hardscape element but above finish grade of the soil so that is visible.
- D. If there are concrete spoils or overpour that is impeding the root barrier from being installed directly adjacent to the hardscape element, the contractor is to remove the extra concrete in a manner that does not damage the integrity of the hardscape element.
- E. Do not distort or bend root barrier during construction activities.
- F. Do not install root barrier surrounding the root ball of tree.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00
21-32-053

3.05 PLANTING

A. Lawn Sod:

1. Cultivate all lawn areas to a depth of six inches (6"). If cultivation does not break lumps, pull a spike-toothed harrow over the area behind the tractor.
2. Give all lawn areas that are to be sodded a smooth finish to prevent pockets. Do not allow any abrupt changes of surface. Prior to installation of sod, roll the grade with a 200-pound water-ballast roller. Request that the lawn grade be inspected and approved by the Landscape Architect prior to sodding to determine its suitability for planting. Obtain such approval prior to commencing sodding operations.
3. Do not take heavy objects (except lawn rollers) over lawn areas after they have been prepared for planting.
4. Completely lay the sod within twelve hours (12 hrs.) of delivery. Do not leave sod on pallets in the hot sun longer than necessary.
5. Unroll sod carefully. Lay sod tight without any visible open joints, and without overlapping; stagger end joints twelve inches (12") minimum. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces. Do not place sod in pieces smaller than twenty-four inches (24") in length by width of roll.
6. When new sod is to match existing turf, cut the edge of the existing turf in a series of straight lines that will accept new sod rolls in full width of the sod roll. Make the transition of grade between existing turf and new sod to be seamless with no change in elevation.
7. Immediately after laying sod, roll lawn areas with a 200-pound water-ballast roller.
8. Trim sod to conform to lawn shapes designated in Drawings.
9. On slopes of six inches (6") per foot and steeper, lay sod perpendicular to slope and secure every row with wooden pegs at a maximum of two feet (2') on center. Drive pegs flush with soil portion of sod.
10. Ensure that finished appearance is that of one continuous lawn.
11. Do not lay whole lawn before watering. When a conveniently large area has been sodded, water lightly to prevent drying. Continue to lay sod and to water until installation is complete.
12. All sod areas must be approved by Landscape Architect.
13. Water the complete lawn surface thoroughly. Moisten soil at least eight inches (8") deep. Repeat sprinkling at regular intervals to keep sod moist at all times until rooted. After sod is established, decrease frequency and increase amount of water per application as necessary.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00
21-32-053

B. Trees, Shrubs, and Groundcover:

1. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple plantings. Stake the locations, outline the areas, and secure the Owner's Representative's acceptance before beginning the planting work. Make minor adjustments as requested.
2. Scarify root ball prior to planting. Plant in holes twice the diameter of the root ball and to a depth equal to the container's height. Place the shrub and/or groundcover so the top of the root ball is one inch (1") higher than the surrounding grade; place the tree so that the crown of the trunk is two inches (2") higher than the surrounding grade. Set container-grown stock in center of pit. In hot weather, pre-wet the pit. When set, place additional backfill around base and sides of root ball. Work each layer to settle backfill and eliminate voids and air pockets. Thoroughly compact lower half of backfill in plant pit. See staking or guying detail. Water after planting. Provide a berm or watering basin for each tree. Add Vitamin B-1, in the proper solution as recommended by the manufacturer, to the second watering of the basin.
3. Place fertilizer planting tablets in root zone and alongside each plant. Follow manufacturer's instructions for number of tablets to use for each container size.
4. See Drawings for additional information.
5. Grooming and Staking of Trees:
 - a. Prune, thin-out and shape trees in accordance with standard horticultural practice. Prune trees to retain required height and spread. Unless otherwise directed by Landscape Architect, do not cut tree leaders, and remove only injured or dead branches from flowering trees.
 - b. Paint cuts over one-half inch ($\frac{1}{2}$ ") in size with standard tree paint or compound, covering exposed, living tissue. Use paint that is waterproof, antiseptic, adhesive, elastic and free of kerosene, coal tar, creosote, and other substances harmful to plants. Do not use shellac.
 - c. Stake or guy trees immediately after planting, as indicated on Drawings.
6. Grooming of Shrubs:
 - a. Prune, thin-out and shape shrubs in accordance with standard horticultural practice. Prune shrubs to retain natural character and to accomplish their use in landscape design. The required plant size is its size after pruning.
 - b. Remove and replace excessively pruned or malformed new plants resulting from improper pruning.

C. Request review by the Landscape Architect after locating, but prior to planting all trees. Under the direction of the Landscape Architect, make slight adjustments to plant material location as necessary to reflect original intention of Drawings.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

3.06 WEED CONTROL

Apply pre-emergent weed control to all planting areas (except lawn) after completion of all planting and one complete watering. Follow manufacturer's directions. To prevent washing away of weed control, do not over-water after its application. Do not allow any weed control into lawn areas. Treat any existing noxious weeds, such as Johnson grass, with Roundup in successive treatments until all roots are destroyed, then remove all grass and roots. Notify Owner's Representative of time of installation for verification of application.

3.07 BARK MULCH

Apply mulch at the rate of three inches (3") deep to all planting areas, exclusive of lawn, after the planting and weed control are completed. Twelve inches (12") from planter edges, taper full depth of mulch to meet adjacent grades. Do not place mulch within three inches (3") of trunk or stems.

3.08 CLEAN-UP

- A. During construction, keep the site free of rubbish and debris, and clean up the site promptly when notified to do so. Take care to prevent spillage on streets from hauling and immediately clean up any such spillage and/or debris deposited on streets due to the work of this Section.
- B. During all phases of the construction work, take all precautions to abate dust nuisance by clean-up, sweeping, sprinkling with water, or other means as necessary.

3.09 LANDSCAPE MAINTENANCE

- A. The Landscape Maintenance Period will begin when all the Landscape Maintenance Period Requirements have been met (See Part 1 of these Specifications).
- B. Cleaning: Maintain cleanliness on paving areas and other public areas used by equipment and immediately remove all spillage. Remove from project site all rubbish and debris found thereon and all material and debris resulting from landscaping work, leaving the site in a safe and clean condition.
- C. Maintenance:
 - 1. Sprinkler Irrigation System:
 - a. Check system weekly for proper operation. Flush lateral lines out after removing last sprinkler head or two at each end of lateral. Adjust all heads as necessary for unimpeded coverage.
 - b. Set and program automatic controllers for seasonal water requirements. Provide the Owner's Representative with keys to the controllers and instructions on how to turn off system in case of emergency.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00
21-32-053

- c. Repair all damages to sprinkler irrigation system as part of the contract work. Make repairs within one watering period or one week, whichever is the least amount of time.
2. Turf Areas:
- a. Begin mowing turf when grass has reached a height of three inches (3") and cut to a height of one and one-half inches to two inches (1 ½" - 2"). Mow at least weekly after the first cut. Turf must be well-established and free of bare spots and weeds, to satisfaction of Landscape Architect, prior to final acceptance. Do not mow lawns when the soil is not able to support maintenance equipment. Repair wheel marks and ruts caused by the maintenance equipment at no additional cost to the Owner.
 - b. Pick up grass clippings and remove from the site and premises.
 - c. Trim edges at least twice monthly for neat appearance. Vacuum or blow clippings off walks.
 - d. Water the lawns at such frequency as weather conditions require to replenish soil moisture below the root zone. Normally, a total of one and one-half inches (1 ½") of water is needed weekly in hot weather.
 - e. Fertilize the lawn areas at the beginning of the Landscape Maintenance Period and at the completion of the Landscape Maintenance Period. Use a fertilizer with the following characteristics:
 - 1.) Slow release, Best 16-6-8, or approved equal, at the rate of 6.25 lbs per 1,000 square feet from March through October.
 - 2.) Calcium Nitrate (15-0-0) at the rate of 6.5 lbs per 1,000 square feet from November through February.
 - f. Broadcast fertilizer using a mechanical spreader; do not apply by hand-broadcasting. Sweep all fertilizer off hardscape into adjacent planters.
 - g. Weekly as needed and as directed, re-sod lawn areas with material that matches previously installed material. Use sod to repair any bare areas. Repair areas to receive sod as follows:
 - 1.) Mark out areas to receive new sod repair.
 - 2.) Cut straight lines that will accept sod the full width of the roll and a minimum of twenty-four inches (24") in length.
 - 3.) Transition the grade between existing turf and new sod seamlessly, with no change in elevation.

LANDSCAPING

Section 32 80 00 21-32-053

3. Trees and Shrubs:
 - a. Water enough that moisture penetrates throughout root zone and only as frequently as necessary to maintain healthy growth.
 - b. Construct and/or remove water basins around each plant, depending on the time of the year and as directed.
 - c. Do not prune unless directed by the Landscape Architect.
 - d. Re-stake and re-tie trees as needed and as directed by the Landscape Architect. Do not allow tops of tree stakes to protrude into head of tree.
 - e. Replace any dead, dying or vandalized plant material on a weekly basis throughout the Landscape Maintenance Period.
4. Insecticide and Herbicide Application:
 - a. If needed, control weeds with selective herbicides and sprays. In areas where crabgrass has infested the lawn, apply pre-emergent herbicides such as Dacthal by Amvac, Balan, or Betasan by Gowan for control prior to crabgrass germination. Control insect pests if necessary.
 - b. Use only a licensed Pest Control Operator to apply herbicides and sprays and to maintain a log for applications indicating material, timing, and rate.
5. Pre-scheduled On-site Meetings: Hold regularly-scheduled (monthly or bimonthly as determined by the Landscape Architect) on-site meetings with the Landscape Architect, Project Inspector and Owner's Representative. Dates and times will be jointly agreed upon.
6. Request, forty-eight hours (48 hrs.) in advance, on-site visits by the Landscape Architect to determine the end of the Landscape Maintenance Period.

END OF SECTION

SITE DRAINAGE

**Section 33 40 00
21-32-053**

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 INCLUSION OF OTHER CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 are fully applicable to this Section, as if repeated herein.

1.02 RELATED WORK SPECIFIED ELSEWHERE

- A. Section 01 50 00, Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls.
- B. Section 31 23 33, Trenching and Backfilling.
- C. Section 32 12 00, Asphalt Concrete Paving.
- D. Section 32 16 00, Site Concrete

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Use only new materials and products, unless existing materials or products are specifically shown otherwise on the Drawings to be salvaged and re-used.
- B. All materials, components, assemblies, workmanship and installation are to be observed by the Owner's Inspector of Record. Work not so inspected is subject to uncovering and replacement.
- C. The representatives of the Owner's testing lab will not act as supervisor of construction, nor will they direct construction operations. Neither the presence of the Owner's testing lab representatives nor the testing by the Owner's testing lab shall excuse the contractors or subcontractors for defects discovered in their work during or following completion of the project. Correcting inadequate compaction is the sole responsibility of the contractor.
- D. Contractor shall be solely responsible for all subgrades built. Any repairs resulting from inadequate compaction are the responsibility of the contractor.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to Section 01 33 00.
- B. Manufacturer's Data: Submit list and complete descriptive data of all products proposed for use. Include manufacturer's specifications, published warranty or guarantee, installation instructions, and maintenance instructions.

1.05 WARRANTY

- A. Refer to General Conditions and Section 01 78 36.

1.06 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

SITE DRAINAGE

Section 33 40 00 21-32-053

- A. ANSI/ASTM D698-00 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures, Using 5.5 lb (2.49 Kg) Rammer and 12 inch (304.8 mm) Drop.
- B. ANSI/ASTM D1556-00 - Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Sand-Cone Method.
- C. ANSI/ASTM D1557-02 - Test Methods for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixtures Using 10 lb. (4.54 Kg) Rammer and 18 inch (457 mm) Drop.
- D. ANSI/ASTM D 3017-05 Test Methods for Moisture Content of Soils and Soil-Aggregate Mixture by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).
- E. ANSI/ASTM D 4318-05 Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Limit.
- F. CALTRANS Standard Specifications.
- G. CAL-OSHA, Title 8, Section 1590 (e).
- H. Any work within the street, highway or right-of-way shall be performed in accordance with the requirement of the governmental agencies having jurisdiction, and shall not begin until all of those governing authorities have been notified.
- I. California Plumbing Code current edition.

1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Transport, store and handle in strict accord with the local jurisdiction.
- B. Make delivery to job when notified by Contractor verifying that the job is ready to receive the work of this Section and that arrangements have been made to properly store, handle and protect such materials and work.

1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Existing civil, mechanical and electrical improvements are shown on respective site plans to the extent known. Should the Contractor encounter any deviation between actual conditions and those shown, he is to immediately notify the Architect before continuing work.

1.09 EXISTING SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself with all site conditions. If unknown active utilities are encountered during work, notify Architect promptly for instructions. Failure to notify will make Contractor liable for damage to these utilities arising from Contractor's operations subsequent to discovery of such unknown active utilities.

1.10 PROTECTION

- A. Adequate protection measures shall be provided to protect workmen and passers-by on and off the site. Adjacent property shall be fully protected throughout the operations. Blasting

SITE DRAINAGE

Section 33 40 00 21-32-053

will not be permitted. Prevent damage to adjoining improvements and properties both above and below grade. Restore such improvements to original condition should damage occur. Replace trees and shrubs outside building area disturbed by operations.

- B. In accordance with generally accepted construction practices, the Contractor shall be solely and completely responsible for working conditions at the job site, including safety of all persons and property during performance of the work. This requirement shall apply continuously and shall not be limited to normal working hours.
- C. Any construction review of the Contractor's performance conducted by the Geotechnical Engineer is not intended to include review of the adequacy of the Contractor's safety measures, in, on, or near the construction site.
- D. Provide shoring, sheeting, sheet piles and/or bracing to prevent caving, erosion or gullyng of sides of excavation.
- E. Surface Drainage: Provide for surface drainage during period of construction in manner to avoid creating nuisance to adjacent areas. The contractor shall make a reasonable effort on a daily basis to provide pumps and all equipment necessary to keep all excavations and the site free from water during entire progress of work, regardless of cause, source, or nature of water.
- F. Adjacent streets and sidewalks shall be kept free of mud, dirt or similar nuisances resulting from earthwork operations.
- G. The site and adjacent influenced areas shall be watered as required to suppress dust nuisance. Dust control measures shall be in accordance with the local jurisdiction.
- H. Trees: Carefully protect existing trees that are to remain.

1.11 SEASONAL LIMITS

- A. No fill material shall be placed, spread or rolled during unfavorable weather conditions. When work is interrupted by rains, fill operations shall not be resumed until field tests indicate that moisture content and density of fill are satisfactory.

1.12 TESTING

- A. General: Refer to Section 01 40 00 – Quality Requirements.
- B. Geotechnical Engineer: Owner is retaining a Geotechnical Engineer to determine compliance of fill with Specifications, and to direct adjustments in fill operations. Costs of Geotechnical Engineer will be borne by Owner; except those costs incurred for re-tests or re-inspection will be paid by Owner and backcharged to Contractor.

1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Keep a daily record of all pipe placed in ground, verified by Project Inspector.

SITE DRAINAGE

Section 33 40 00 21-32-053

- B. Upon completion of this Contract, furnish one tracing showing all outside utility lines, piping, etc., installed under this Contract. Locate and dimension all work with reference to permanent landmarks.
- C. All symbols and designations used in preparing "RECORD" drawings shall match those used in Contract drawings.
- D. Properly identify all stubs for future connections, as to location and use, by setting of concrete marker at finished grade in the manner suitable to Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

- A. Pipe: Use one of the following, unless noted on the Drawings otherwise.
 - 1. Polyvinyl Chloride Pipe (PVC): SDR35 conforming to ASTM D3034 with elastomeric joints conforming to ASTM D3212. Sun damaged pipe will be rejected.
 - 2. High density polyethylene pipe (HDPE): The pipe shall be corrugated exterior/smooth interior pipe and water tight per ASTM D3212 with dual wall water tight gasket fittings.
- B. Perforated Pipe (for subdrains): Shall be ADS N12 pipe, 3 hole, ASTM F 405, AASHTO M 252; PVC ASTM D3034 SDR-35 storm drain pipe
- C. Drop Inlet: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- D. Mortar: For pipe connections to concrete drainage structures, conform to ASTM C270 type N mortar. Place within one half hour after adding water.
- E. Crushed Rock: Imported washed crushed rock. Minimum 100% passing 3/4 inch sieve.
- F. Trench drain: Polycast, Polydrain or equal and as shown on drawings.
- G. Area Drains: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- H. Clean-outs: Shall be as shown on the drawing details.
- I. Filter Fabric: Mirafi 140N.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 INSPECTION LAYOUT AND PREPARATION

SITE DRAINAGE

Section 33 40 00 21-32-053

- A. Prior to installation of the work of this Section, carefully inspect and verify by field measurements that installed work of all other trades is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence
- B. Layout all work, establish grades, locate existing underground utilities, set markers and stakes, setup and maintain barricades and protection facilities; all prior to beginning actual earthwork operations. Layout and staking shall be done by a licensed Land Surveyor or Professional Civil Engineer.
- C. Verify that specified items may be installed in accordance with the approved design.
- D. In event of discrepancy, immediately notify Owner and the Architect. Do not proceed in discrepant areas until discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3.02 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Installation shall be in strict conformance with referenced standards, the manufacturer's written directions, as shown on the drawings and as herein specified.
- B. Verify invert elevations at points of connection to existing systems prior to any excavation. If invert elevations differ from that shown on drawings, notify Architect immediately.
- C. Excavation and Bedding:
 - 1. General: Trench straight and true to line and grade with bottom smooth and free of irregularities or rock points. Trench width in accordance with pipe manufacturer's recommendations and as per the drawings. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for use of each kind and type of pipe.
 - 2. Bedding: Provide bedding as detailed on plans for the full length of the pipe. Bedding shall have a minimum thickness beneath the pipe of 4" or 1/8 the outside diameter of the pipe, whichever is greater. Provide bell holes and depressions for pipe joints only of size required to properly make joint.
 - 3. If the trenches for the site drainage fall within areas to be lime treated, the piping shall be installed prior to any lime treatment operations.
 - a. If additional piping is added to previously lime treated areas, the contractor shall backfill the trench with class 2 aggregate base and compact to 95%.
- D. Laying of Pipe:
 - 1. General: Inspect pipe prior to placing. Set aside any defective or damaged material. Do not place pipe in water nor place pipe when trenches or weather are unsuitable. Lay pipe upgrade, true to line and grade.
 - 2. Bell and Spigot Joints: Lubricate inside of bells and outside of spigots with soap solution or as recommended by manufacture. Wedge joints tight. Bell of bell and spigot pipe to be pointed upgrade.
 - 3. Pipe shall be bedded uniformly throughout its length.
 - 4. Pipe elevation shall be within 0.02 feet of design elevation as shown on plans.

SITE DRAINAGE

Section 33 40 00 21-32-053

5. Off Site Work: All work beyond the property lines shall be done in strict conformance with the requirements of the governing agency.
- E. Backfilling:
1. General: Do not start backfill operations until required testing has been accomplished.
 2. Trenches and Excavations: Backfill with material as detailed on plans, filling both sides of the pipe at the same time, carefully tamping to hold pipe in place without movement. Refer to Section 31 23 33 – TRENCHING AND BACKFILLING for fill above this layer.
- F. Grouting of Pipes: Grout pipes smooth and water tight at drop inlet, manholes, and curb inlets. Grout back side of hood at curb inlets all grouting shall be smooth and consistent.
- G. Off Site Work: All work beyond the property lines shall be done in strict conformance with the requirements of the local agency.
- H. Cutting and Patching: Remove and replace existing surface features per applicable specification section (i.e. asphaltic concrete or concrete paving) where pipe is installed in areas of existing improvements.

3.03 TOLERANCES

- A. Storm Drain structure grates
1. In landscape and lawn areas $\pm 0.05'$.
 2. In sidewalk and asphalt pavement $\pm 0.025'$.
 3. In curb and gutter application $\pm 0.0125'$.
- B. Cleanout Boxes and Lids
1. In landscape areas; 0.10 higher than surrounding finish grade, $\pm 0.05'$.
 2. In sidewalks and asphalt pavement; Flush with surrounding finish grade, $\pm 0.025'$.

3.03 DEWATERING

- A. Contractor to provide trench dewatering as necessary, no matter what the source is, at no additional cost to the owner.
- B. If the previously excavated material from trenching is too wet to achieve trench backfill compaction the contractor shall make a reasonable effort to aerate and dry the material per section 31 00 00, 3.08, B

3.04 FLUSHING

- A. The Contractor shall thoroughly ball and flush the storm drain system to remove all dirt and debris. Discharge water to an approved location.

SITE DRAINAGE

**Section 33 40 00
21-32-053**

3.05 CLEANING

- A. Refer to Section 01 74 00.
- B. Upon completion of work of this Section promptly remove from the working area all scraps, debris and surplus material of this Section.
- C. Clean the dirt, rocks, and debris from all storm drain inlets, structures, and connecting pipes.

END OF SECTION

Geotechnical Engineering and Geologic Hazards Report
VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION

Lodi, California

WKA Job No. 4730.2200016.0016

December 9, 2022

Prepared for:
Lodi Unified School District
1305 E. Vine Street
Lodi, California 95240

Geotechnical Engineering and Geologic Hazards Report
VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION
Lodi, California
WKA No. 4730.2200016.0016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	1
Scope of Work.....	1
Figures and Attachments.....	2
Proposed Development	2
FINDINGS.....	2
Site Description	2
Historical Aerial Photographic Review	3
General Site Geology	3
Faulting	4
Coseismic Ground Deformation.....	5
Historic Seismicity	6
Subsurface Soil Conditions.....	6
Groundwater.....	7
CONCLUSIONS.....	7
2022 CBC/ASCE 7-16 Seismic Design Criteria	7
Liquefaction Potential	8
Seismic Hazards	9
Volcanic Hazards	9
Landslides	9
Flood Hazards	10
Dam Inundation	10
Tsunamis and Seiches	10
Subsidence and Hydrocollapse	10
Naturally Occurring Asbestos (NOA)	11
Radon-222 Gas	11
Soil Expansion Potential	11
Bearing Capacity	11
Pavement Subgrade Quality	12
Excavation Conditions	12
On-site Soil Suitability for Use in Fill Construction	13
Soil Corrosion Potential	13
Percolation Testing.....	14
Groundwater Effect on Development and Seasonal Water	16



Geotechnical Engineering and Geologic Hazards Report
VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION

Lodi, California

WKA No. 4730.2200016.0016

TABLE OF CONTENTS

RECOMMENDATIONS	16
General	16
Site Clearing.....	17
Subgrade Preparation	18
Engineered Fill Construction.....	19
Utility Trench Backfill	20
Lunch Shelter Foundation Design Parameters – Drilled Piers	21
Exterior Flatwork Construction.....	23
Pavement Design	23
Site Drainage.....	25
Geotechnical Engineering Observation and Testing During Construction	26
Additional Services	26
LIMITATIONS	26
FIGURES	
Vicinity Map	Figure 1
Site Plan	Figure 2
USGS Topographic Map	Figure 3
Site Geologic Map	Figure 4
Geologic Cross Section	Figure 5
Fault Map	Figure 6
Epicenter Map	Figure 7
Logs of Soil Borings.....	Figures 8 and 12
Unified Soil Classification System.....	Figure 13
FEMA Flood Map	Figure 14
APPENDIX A - References	
APPENDIX B – General Project Information, Field and Laboratory Test Results	
Resistance Value Test Results	Figure B1
Corrosion Test Results.....	Figure B2
APPENDIX C - Logs of CPTs	



Geotechnical Engineering and Geologic Hazards Report
VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION
1600 W. Tokay Street
Lodi, California
WKA Job No. 4730.2200016.0016
December 9, 2022

INTRODUCTION

We have completed a geotechnical engineering and geologic hazards study for the proposed modernization improvements to the existing Vinewood Elementary School campus at 1600 Tokay Street in Lodi, California (see Figure 1). The purpose of our study has been to explore the existing soil, geologic, and groundwater conditions at the site, and to provide geologic hazards and geotechnical engineering conclusions and recommendations for use by the other members of the design team for design and construction of the proposed improvements. This report presents the results of our study.

Scope of Work

Our scope of work included the following:

1. Site reconnaissance;
2. Review of United States Geological Survey (USGS) topographic maps, aerial photographs and available groundwater data;
3. Review of geologic maps and fault maps;
4. Review of seismic activity within 100 kilometers (62 miles) of the site;
5. Subsurface exploration, including the hand augering and sampling of five hand auger borings to depths ranging from approximately three to five feet below the ground surface (bgs). We also advanced two cone penetrometer test (CPT) soundings, to refusal depths of about 13 and 20 feet bgs;
6. Bulk sampling of near-surface soils;
7. Laboratory testing of selected soil samples;
8. Engineering analyses; and,
9. Preparation of this report.

Figures and Attachments

The following figures are included with this report:

Table 1: Figures

Figure	Title	Figure	Title
1	Vicinity Map	6	Fault Activity Map
2	Site Plan	7	Epicenter Map
3	Topographic Map	8 – 12	Logs of Hand Augers
4	Geologic Map	13	Unified Soil Classification System
5	Geologic Cross Section A-A'	14	FEMA Flood Map

Appended to this report are:

- A list of references cited (Appendix A).
- General information regarding project concepts, exploratory methods used during our field exploration and laboratory test results not included on the Logs of Soil Borings (Appendix B); and,
- Results of CPT soundings (Appendix C).

Proposed Development

We understand the project will consist of the removal and replacement of existing asphalt concrete pavements and concrete flatwork with new asphalt concrete pavements and exterior concrete flatwork. We understand the new pavements will support a new bus turnout and a new parking lot. Bioswales will also be constructed within the new parking lot. In addition, a new pre-fabricated lunch shelter that will cover about 1920 square feet in plan area will be constructed on cast-in-place concrete drilled pier foundations (drilled piers).

Grading plans were not available at the time we conducted this investigation; however, based on the existing site topography, we anticipate maximum excavations and fills on the order of one to three feet for development of the proposed improvements.

FINDINGS

Site Description

The site is located at the northern portion of the existing Vinewood Elementary School campus located southwest of West Tokay Street and Virginia Avenue in Lodi, California (Figure 1).



The property is identified as San Joaquin County Assessor's Parcel Number (APN) 033-040-210-000. The school property is bounded to the north by West Tokay Street; beyond which is residential development, to the east and south by Virginia Avenue; beyond which is also residential development; and, to the west by residential development and South Mills Avenue.

At the time of our site investigations in November of 2022, most of the northern area of the site where new hardscape improvements will be located was developed with asphalt concrete and utilized as drive aisles, parking stalls, and loading zones. Landscaped areas with mature trees were also observed near the existing parking lot. In the eastern portion of the project site that will be developed with hardscape improvements are occupied by landscape development, mature trees, chain link fencing, and concrete flatwork.

The proposed lunch shelter area was covered in concrete flatwork and surrounded by landscaping, including trees and grass areas, school classrooms, and a multi-purpose room building. Access to exploration equipment was limited due to existing fencing, buildings, and other obstructions.

The ground surface elevations across the site is at an approximate elevation of +40 feet relative to the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88), based on review of the United States Geological Survey *7.5 Minute Topographic Map of the Lodi North Quadrangle, California*, dated 2021 and supplemented with Google Earth Professional software. A portion of the USGS topographic map containing the site is presented as Figure 3.

Historical Aerial Photographic Review

We reviewed historical aerial photographs of the site available from the [Historicaerials.com](https://www.historicaerials.com) website and Google Earth software. Available photographs were taken in 1957, 1967, 1984, 1993, 1998, and 2002 through 2022. The review of a photograph from 1957 shows the site as an orchard and farmland. By 1967, some of the school buildings are present and construction appears to be in progress. The site has remained essentially unchanged since 1984 until the time of our recent site visit.

General Site Geology

The site is located within the Great Valley geomorphic province of California, a 500-mile, northwest-trending structural trough, generally constrained to the west by the Coast Ranges and to the east by the foothills of the Sierra Nevada Range (Norris and Webb, 1990). The Great Valley consists of two valleys lying end-to-end, with the Sacramento Valley to the north and the San Joaquin Valley to the south.



The Sacramento and San Joaquin Valleys have been filled to their present elevations with thick sequences of sediment derived from both marine and terrestrial sources. The sedimentary deposits range in thickness from relatively thin deposits along the eastern valley edge to more than 25,000 feet in the south-central portion of the Great Valley (Norris and Webb, 1990). The sedimentary geologic formations of the Great Valley Province vary in age from Jurassic to Quaternary, with the older deposits being primarily marine in origin. Younger sediments are continentally derived and were typically deposited in lacustrine, fluvial, and alluvial environments with their primary source being the Sierra Nevada Range.

According to the California Geological Survey's *Preliminary Geologic Map of the Lodi 30' x 60' Quadrangle* (Dawson, 2009), the area underlying the site is identified as the upper member of the Pleistocene-aged Modesto formation (Qm2). The geologic materials that comprise the Modesto formation are "Arkosic alluvium, sand with minor gravel and silt, forming low terraces, high floodplains, and alluvial fans along the Consumnes and Mokelumne Rivers.". The mapped geology was found to be consistent with the subsurface soil conditions encountered within our borings performed at the site, which indicate similar deposits; sands, silts, and some clays, to the explored depths of approximately 3 to 20 feet below existing site grade.

A copy of a portion of the 2009 Preliminary Lodi Quadrangle Geologic Map is provided as Figure 4. A geologic cross section is included in this report as Figure 5.

Faulting

As part of this study, we assessed the fault rupture hazards for the site vicinity in accordance with Special Publication 42 (CGS, 2018). No indication of surface rupture or fault-related surface disturbance was observed at the site during our site reconnaissance or review of aerial photographs. The site is not located within a designated Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zone (CGS, 2018). The nearest Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zone have been established around the Greenville Fault; the closest edge of this fault zone is located approximately 54.5 kilometers (33.8 miles) west-southwest of the site.

Using the USGS and California Geological Survey (CGS) 2010 Quaternary fault and fold database for the United States, accessed on November 28, 2022, from website: https://earthquake.usgs.gov/cfusion/hazfaults_2008_search/query_main.cfm and the Revised 2002 California Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Maps (Cao, 2003), we have prepared Table 2 containing faults and fault systems within 100 kilometers (about 62 miles) of the site that are considered capable of producing earthquakes with a moment magnitude (MW) of 6.5 or greater. A fault map is presented as Figure 6. The nearest of these faults are associated with the Foothills Fault System, located 40.1 kilometers (24.9 miles) east of the site, which is used to model seismic sources along the west side of the Sierra Nevada.



Table 2: Fault Systems within 100 Kilometers of the Subject Site

Fault Name	Distance		Maximum Earthquake Magnitude (Mw)
	Miles	Kilometers	
Foothills Fault System	24.9	40.1	6.5
Great Valley 7	29.8	48.0	6.9
Great Valley 5, Pittsburg Kirby Hills	31.0	49.9	6.7
Greenville Connected	33.8	54.5	7.0
Great Valley 4b, Gordon Valley	37.5	59.9	6.8
Mount Diablo Thrust	39.8	64.0	6.7
Green Valley Connected	41.1	66.1	6.8
Calaveras; CN	44.5	71.7	6.9
Calaveras; CN+CC+CS	44.5	71.7	7.0
Calaveras; CN+CC	44.5	71.7	7.0
Great Valley 4a, Trout Creek	47.5	76.4	6.6
Great Valley 8	48.3	77.7	6.8
West Napa	51.9	83.5	6.7
Hayward-Rogers Creek; HS	53.0	85.3	6.8
Hayward-Rogers Creek; HN+HS	53.0	85.3	7.0
Hayward-Rogers Creek; RC+HN+HS	53.0	85.3	7.3
Hunting Creek-Berryessa	54.1	87.0	7.1
Hayward-Rogers Creek; HN	54.3	87.3	6.6
Hayward-Rogers Creek; RC+HN	54.3	87.3	7.2
Calaveras; CC	54.7	88.1	6.4
Calaveras; CC+CS	54.7	88.1	6.5
Great Valley 3, Mysterious Ridge	56.5	91.0	7.1
Ortogonalita	59.0	94.9	7.1

Coseismic Ground Deformation

The California State Legislature passed the Seismic Hazards Mapping Act (SHMA) in 1990 (Public Resources Code Division 2, Chapter 7.8) following the earthquake damage caused by the 1987 Whittier Narrows and 1989 Loma Prieta earthquakes. The purpose of the SHMA is to protect public safety from the effects of strong ground shaking, liquefaction, landslides, or other ground failure, and other hazards caused by earthquakes (CGS, 2018). The elementary school campus is not mapped within any seismic hazard zones and there are no published maps available on the CGS website that cover the school site.



Historic Seismicity

Seismological data regarding significant historical earthquakes affecting the site was obtained using the commercially available software program EQSEARCH (Blake, 2000; database updated to August 2018). The EQSEARCH database was developed by extracting records of events greater than magnitude 4.0 from the Division of Mine and Geology Comprehensive Computerized Earthquake Catalog and supplemented by records from the USGS; University of California, Berkeley; the California Institute of Technology; and the University of Nevada at Reno. A search radius of 100 kilometers (62 miles) was specified for this analysis. A historic earthquake epicenter map is presented as Figure 7. An examination of the tabulated data suggests that the site has experienced ground shaking equivalent to Modified Mercalli Intensity (MMI) VII¹. According to the tabulated data, the most intense earthquake ground shaking within 100 kilometers of the site resulted from an MR 6.0 earthquake on May 19, 1889, with an epicenter located approximately 56.5 kilometers (35.1 miles) west of the site.

Subsurface Soil Conditions

On November 2, 2022, five hand auger borings (HA1 through HA5) were advanced and sampled at the approximate locations shown on the attached Site Plan (Figure 2).

Hand auger borings HA1 through HA3 were performed within asphalt concrete paved areas. At borings HA1 through HA3, we encountered approximately four to seven inches of asphalt concrete overlying five to six inches of aggregate base.

In general, the soil conditions beneath the asphalt concrete at HA1 through HA3 and at the ground surface at locations HA4 and HA5 consist of brown, silty sand to the explored five foot depths of the borings. Similar soil conditions were encountered in CPT-1 and CPT-2. The upper 10 to 10½ feet consists of Soil Behavior Types (SBT) that correlate to silty sand and sandy silt. The near surface sand and silt at the CPT locations is underlain by variably cemented, very dense fine grained material locally known as “hardpan.” The hardpan layers are further underlain by varying layers of sand, silt and clay to the explored depths of about 13 and 20 feet below site grades.

Refusal was encountered at the CPT locations at depths of 13 and 20 feet below the existing ground surface due to the relatively dense soils encountered at the CPT locations.

¹ MMI VII: Damage negligible in buildings of good design and construction; slight to moderate in well-built ordinary structures; considerable damage in poorly built or badly designed structures; some chimneys broken.



The soil conditions described above are generally consistent with the mapped geology and borings previously performed at projects in the site vicinity. Based on nearby studies, the relatively dense, variably cemented soils appear to be relatively continuous and present throughout the site vicinity. At the completion of the CPT activities, the explorations were backfilled with cement grout. The borings were backfilled with auger cuttings and borings within asphalt concrete areas were backfilled with asphalt concrete cold patch.

For specific information regarding the soil conditions at a specific location, please refer to the Logs of Hand Augers (Figures 8 through 12). Results of CPT soundings can be found in Appendix C.

Groundwater

Groundwater was not encountered within the hand auger borings or CPT soundings performed on November 2, 2022 and November 23, 2022, respectively.

To supplement our groundwater data, we reviewed available groundwater data published by the California Department of Water Resources (DWR) from monitoring well 381287N1212851W001 located about a half mile northeast of the site. DWR has monitored water levels in the well from 2015 to 2022. Ground surface elevation at the well is indicated to be about +41 feet relative to the North American Vertical Datum of 1988 (NAVD88), which is similar to the subject site elevation.

Groundwater elevation measurements at the DWR well have fluctuated from a “high” of about 0 feet (NAVD88) to a “low” of about -8 feet (NAVD88) at the well, which is equivalent to 41 to 49 feet below ground surface.

CONCLUSIONS

2022 CBC/ASCE 7-16 Seismic Design Criteria

The soil conditions encountered at the boring locations indicates the site is underlain by the Pleistocene-aged (10,000 to 700,000 years before present) Modesto Formation. Based on the hand augers and CPT's performed at the site our experience in the local area, in our opinion the site can be designated as Site Class D in determining seismic design forces for this project.

The 2019 and 2022 California Building Code (CBC) references the American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE) Standard 7-16 for seismic design. The seismic design parameters provided in Table 3 have been determined based on the site location and the latitude and longitude for



the central portion of the site using the web interface developed by the *Structural Engineers Association of California* (SEAOC) and *California Department of Health Care Access and Information* (HCAI). Since S_1 is greater than 0.2 g, the coefficient values F_v , S_{M1} , and S_{D1} presented in Table 1 are valid for this project, provided the requirements in Exception Note No. 2 of Section 11.4.8 of ASCE 7-16 apply. If not, a site-specific ground motion hazard analysis is required for this project. Based on our experience with similar projects, we anticipate the proposed building addition will meet the exception. However, the project structural engineer should verify the exception is met.

Table 3: 2019 and 2022 CBC/ASCE 7-16 Seismic Design Parameters

Latitude: 38.1259° N Longitude: 121.2942° W	ASCE 7-16 Table/Figure	2019 and 2022 CBC Figure/Section/Table	Factor/ Coefficient	2019 and 2022 CBC Values
0.2-second Period MCE	Figure 22-1	Figure: 1613.2.1(1)	S_s	0.630 g
1.0 second Period MCE_R	Figure 22-2	Figure: 1613.2.1(2)	S_1	0.261 g
Soil Class	Table 20.3-1	Section: 1613.2.2	Site Class	D
Site Coefficient	Table 11.4-1	Table: 1613.2.3 (1)	F_a	1.296
Site Coefficient	Table 11.4-2	Table: 1613.2.3(2)	F_v	2.078*
Adjusted MCE Spectral Response Parameters	Equation 11.4-1	Equation: 16-36	S_{MS}	0.816 g
	Equation 11.4-2	Equation: 16-37	S_{M1}	0.542 g*
Design Spectral Acceleration Parameters	Equation 11.4-3	Equation: 16-38	S_{DS}	0.544 g
	Equation 11.4-4	Equation: 16-39	S_{D1}	0.362 g*
Seismic Design Category	Table 11.6-1	Table: 1613.2.5(1)	Risk Category I to IV	D
	Table 11.6-2	Table: 1613.2.5(2)	Risk Category I to IV	D

Notes: MCE_R = Risk-Targeted Maximum Considered Earthquake; g = gravity

* = The value is valid provided the requirements in Exception Note No. 2 in Section 11.4.8 of ASCE 7-16 are met.

Liquefaction Potential

Liquefaction is a soil strength and stiffness loss phenomenon that typically occurs in loose, saturated cohesionless soils exposed to strong ground shaking during earthquakes. The



potential for liquefaction at a site is usually determined based on the results of a subsurface geotechnical investigation and the groundwater conditions beneath the site. Hazards to buildings associated with liquefaction include bearing capacity failure, lateral spreading, and differential settlement of soils below foundations, which can contribute to structural damage or collapse.

The results of the subsurface exploration at the site revealed the underlying soils generally consist of variably cemented dense to very dense silty sand and sandy silt extending to the explored depths of 13 to 20 feet BGS. Refusal to CPT penetration was encountered at the CPT locations. Our review of available recent groundwater data for the area indicates permanent groundwater levels ranging from about 41 to 49 feet below the existing ground surface. Groundwater was not encountered at either of the CPT's performed for this study.

Based upon the presence of non-liquefiable relatively dense interbedded silty sands and sandy silts which underlie the site, permanent groundwater level, the age of the underlying geologic materials, our studies at nearby locations, and the lack of historic occurrence of liquefaction, it is our opinion that the potential for liquefaction of the soils beneath the site is very low does not need to be accounted for in design.

Seismic Hazards

No active or potentially active faults are known to underlie the site based on the published geologic maps or aerial photographs that we reviewed. The site is not located within an Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zone, and we observed no surface evidence of faulting during our site reconnaissance. Therefore, it is our opinion that ground rupture at the site resulting from seismic activity is unlikely, but strong ground shaking should be anticipated during the design of the project improvements. The site is not located within a seismic hazard zone pursuant to the Seismic Hazard Zone Mapping Act.

Volcanic Hazards

The site is not located within a volcanic hazard zone (e.g., pyroclastic flow, volcanic debris flow, lava flow, base surge, tephra, etc.) associated with potential volcanic eruptions of Mt. Shasta, Clear Lake, Lassen Peak or the Mono Lake - Long Valley Volcanic areas (Miller, 1989). Therefore, the risk to the site associated with volcanic hazards is very low.

Landslides

The topography of the site is relatively flat based on visual observations and review of the historical topographic maps. The 2022 USGS 7.5-Minute Topographic Map of the Lodi North,



California quadrangle indicates the surface elevation at the site is approximately +40 feet NAVD88 without any significant topographic relief in the vicinity. Therefore, it is our opinion that the potential for landslides is nonexistent.

Flood Hazards

According to the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) Flood Insurance Rate Map for San Joaquin County, California (Community-Panel Numbers 06077C0168F, October 15, 2009), the elementary school campus is located within ZONE X defined as “0.2% Annual Chance Flood Hazard, Areas of 1% annual chance flood with average depth less than one foot or with drainage areas of less than one square mile.” The FEMA flood map for the site vicinity is presented in Figure 14 of this report.

Dam Inundation

According to the *Potential Dam Inundation Map* (March 2014) prepared by the San Joaquin County Office of Emergency Services, the elementary school campus is located within an area subject to inundation due to dam failure or overflow. There are 15 major dams that have been identified as having the potential to inundate portions of San Joaquin County in the event of a dam failure.

Tsunamis and Seiches

The site is not covered by the publicly available “Tsunami Inundation” maps developed by the CGS (CGS, 2018). Since the site is not located near a coastal region or near a large body of standing water, we consider the occurrence of tsunamis or seiches to be very unlikely.

Subsidence and Hydrocollapse

Subsidence occurs when a large land area settles due to extensive withdrawal of groundwater, oil, natural gas, or oxidation of peat. Based on our subsurface exploration, the soil at the project site generally consists of variably cemented sands and silt layers to the explored depths of 13 to 20 feet BGS.

DWR has mapped the entire Central Valley of California as having potential (low to high) for future land subsidence; however, DWR indicates the mapping is intended to be advisory only to assist state and local agencies in defining areas of potential subsidence that may require additional study (DWR, 2014).



Based on the subsurface conditions encountered at the site, it is our opinion that settlement at the site due to subsidence is very unlikely, provided the recommendations of this report are followed.

Naturally Occurring Asbestos (NOA)

Review of A General Location Guide for Ultramafic Rocks in California - Areas More Likely to Contain Naturally Occurring Asbestos, CGS Open-File Report 2000-19 (Churchill and Hill, 2000) and Reported Historic Asbestos Mines, Historic Asbestos Prospects, and Other Natural Occurrences of Asbestos in California, California Geological Survey Map Sheet 59 (Van Gosen and Clinkenbeard, 2011) indicate the site is not underlain by ultramafic rocks likely to contain asbestos. This is consistent with the mapped geology and our observations.

Radon-222 Gas

Radon is a naturally occurring radioactive gas that is produced from the radioactive decay of uranium and thorium, most abundant in coastal marine sedimentary rocks and felsic granitic and volcanic rocks. *Geologic Controls on the Distribution of Radon in California* (Churchill, 1991) does not identify San Joaquin County as an area containing common indicators of naturally occurring radon gas.

According to the *California – EPA Map of Radon Zones* published by the Environmental Protection Agency (Churchill, 1991), the project site is located within Zone 3, meaning the site has a predicted average indoor screening level less than two picocuries per liter. Therefore, there is a low potential for radon gas at the site.

Soil Expansion Potential

The near-surface soil conditions encountered at the hand auger boring and CPT locations predominately consists of granular soils, which are considered to have a very low expansion potential.

Based on the soil conditions encountered at the boring locations, special site preparation or foundation design to mitigate the effects of expansive soils will not be required for development of this site.

Bearing Capacity

Based on our field and laboratory test results, it is our opinion that firm, undisturbed native soils will be capable of supporting the proposed improvements provided the further recommendations



regarding site preparation and soils compaction are followed. Our work also indicates that engineered fill, properly placed and compacted in accordance with the recommendations of this report, will be capable of supporting the proposed structures and pavements, if applicable.

Pavement Subgrade Quality

Laboratory test results indicate the near-surface soils are good quality materials for support of asphalt concrete pavements. Laboratory tests indicate that the near-surface soils possess Resistance ("R") values of 52 and 57 when tested in accordance with California Test 301. The results of the R-value tests are presented in Figure B1. An R-value of 40 was used in our pavement design.

Excavation Conditions

The surface and near-surface soils at the site should be readily excavatable with conventional earthmoving, trenching, and drilling equipment. However, relatively stiff/dense and variably cemented soils were encountered within the explored 13 to 20 foot depths of the CPTs and may require increased effort or larger equipment to excavate/drill where encountered. Our experience has shown that excavators/drill rigs and contractors with experience in the area are capable of excavating/drilling at the site.

Based on our borings, excavations associated with foundations, shallow trenches for utilities, and other excavations less than five feet deep associated with the proposed construction, should stand vertically for short periods of time (i.e., less than one day) required for construction, unless cohesionless, saturated or disturbed soils are encountered. These unstable conditions may result in caving or sloughing; therefore, the contractor should be prepared to brace or shore the excavations, if necessary.

In addition, casing may be required to control sloughing soils within drilled pier excavations. The contractor should be prepared to case drilled pier excavations, if required.

Excavations or trenches exceeding five feet in depth that will be entered by workers should be sloped, braced, or shored to conform to current California Occupational Safety and Health Administration (Cal/OSHA) requirements. The contractor must provide an adequately constructed and braced shoring system in accordance with federal, state and local safety regulations for individuals working in an excavation that may expose them to the danger of moving ground.



Temporarily sloped excavations should be constructed no steeper than a one horizontal to one vertical (1H:1V) inclination. Temporary slopes likely will stand at this inclination for the short-term duration of construction, provided significant pockets of loose and/or saturated granular soils are not encountered. Flatter slopes would be required if these conditions are encountered.

Excavated materials should not be stockpiled directly adjacent to an open excavation to prevent surcharge loading of the excavation sidewalls. Excessive truck and equipment traffic should be avoided near excavations. If material is stored or heavy equipment is stationed and/or operated near an excavation, a shoring system must be designed to resist the additional pressure due to the superimposed loads.

On-site Soil Suitability for Use in Fill Construction

The existing on-site soils are considered suitable for use as engineered fill provided that they do not contain significant quantities of organics, rock pieces larger than three inches in maximum dimension, rubble and deleterious debris, and are at a proper moisture content to achieve the desired degree of compaction.

Existing pavements and flatwork (asphalt concrete and/or concrete), if any, within areas to be demolished may be broken up and pulverized for use as fill. Asphalt and Portland cement concrete rubble may be used as fill provided it is processed into fragments less than three inches in largest dimension, is mixed with soil to form a compactable mixture, and is approved by the District.

Clean aggregate base materials recovered during site clearing also may be used in engineered fill construction.

Soil Corrosion Potential

One soil sample was tested to determine resistivity, pH, and chloride and sulfate concentrations to help evaluate the potential for corrosive attack upon reinforced concrete and buried metal. The results of the corrosivity testing are summarized in Table 4. Copies of the corrosion potential test results performed by Sunland Analytical are presented in Figure B2.



Table 4: Soil Corrosivity Testing Results

Analyte	Test Method	CPT-1 (1'-3')
pH	CA DOT 643 Modified*	7.69
Minimum Resistivity	CA DOT 643 Modified*	4,020 Ω -cm
Chloride	CA DOT 422	13.8 ppm
Sulfate	CA DOT 417	27.0 ppm

Notes: * = Small cell methods; CA DOT = California Department of Transportation
 Ω -cm = ohm-centimeters; ppm = parts per million

The California Department of Transportation Corrosion and Structural Concrete Field Investigation Branch, 2021 Corrosion Guidelines (Version 3.2), considers a site to be corrosive to foundation elements if one or more of the following conditions exists for the representative soil and/or water samples taken: has a chloride concentration greater than or equal to 500 ppm, sulfate concentration greater than or equal to 1500 ppm, or the pH is 5.5 or less. Based on this criterion, the on-site soils tested are not considered corrosive to steel reinforcement properly embedded within Portland cement concrete (PCC).

Table 19.3.1.1 – Exposure Categories and Classes, of American Concrete Institute (ACI) 318-19, Section 19.3 – Concrete Design and Durability Requirements, as referenced in Section 1904A.1 of the 2019 and 2022 CBC, indicates the severity of sulfate exposure for the sample tested is Exposure Class S0 (water-soluble sulfate concentration in contact with concrete is low and injurious sulfate attack is not a concern). The project structural engineer should evaluate the requirements of ACI 318-19 and determine their applicability to the site.

Wallace-Kuhl & Associates are not corrosion engineers. Therefore, if it is desired to further define the soil corrosion potential at the site, a corrosion engineer should be consulted.

Percolation Testing

On November 3, 2022, two percolation tests (P1 and P2) were performed at the locations shown on Figure 2. The percolation test pipes extended to depths of about five feet below the existing ground surface at each location.

After an initial 24-hour saturation period following drilling activities, the holes were re-filled and the percolation tests were performed by taking water level readings at regular intervals. The readings were measured as a distance from the top of the percolation pipe to water surface. The drop in water was measured every 10 minutes. Percolation rates were calculated for each time interval.



The results of the percolation tests are provided in Tables 5 and 6 below. These field test results are not intended to be design rates. They represent the results of our test, at the depth and location indicated. The final design rate should be determined by the drainage design engineer who should apply an appropriate factor of safety.

Table 5: Percolation Test Location P1
Diameter: 3 inches; Depth 5 feet

Time Interval (minutes)	Initial Reading (feet)	Final Reading (feet)	Incremental Water Drop (feet)	Incremental Percolation Rate (feet/hour)
10	0.5	1.75	1.25	7.50
10	0.5	1.65	1.15	6.90
10	0.4	1.4	1.00	6.00
10	0.5	1.4	0.90	5.40
10	0.2	1.2	1.00	6.00
10	0.9	1.65	0.75	4.50
10	0.7	1.45	0.75	4.50
10	0.5	1.3	0.80	4.80
10	0.5	1.25	0.75	4.50
10	1.25	2	0.75	4.50

Table 6: Percolation Test Location P2
Diameter: 3 inches; Depth 5 feet

Time Interval (minutes)	Initial Reading (feet)	Final Reading (feet)	Incremental Water Drop (feet)	Incremental Percolation Rate (feet/hour)
10	0.5	3.2	2.70	16.20
10	0.2	3.4	3.20	19.20
10	0.25	2.6	2.35	14.10
10	0.3	2.5	2.20	13.20
10	0.5	2.5	2.00	12.00
10	0.25	2.35	2.10	12.60
10	0.3	2.5	2.20	13.20
10	0.3	2.5	2.20	13.20
10	0.4	2.5	2.10	12.60
10	0.1	2.45	2.35	14.10



Based on the tests performed and the results of the percolation tests, a percolation rate of about 20 gallons per square foot per day is considered appropriate for the drainage system design at the site where percolation occurs within the upper five feet below existing site grades.

The drainage system should be designed by an experienced and qualified engineer familiar with the applicable regulatory agencies requirements. An appropriate factor of safety should be included in the overall design.

Groundwater Effect on Development and Seasonal Water

Based on our recent explorations performed at the site and historical groundwater data, we do not anticipate excavations to encounter permanent groundwater, although locally perched water could be encountered and require localized dewatering (depending on the time of year). If perched water is encountered, the use of sumps or submersible pumps could be used as methods to lower the groundwater level.

Soils beneath existing asphalt pavements, exterior flatwork and slab areas, if encountered, will likely be at an elevated moisture content regardless of the time of year of construction. Such soils, intended for use as engineered fill, will require a prolonged period of dry weather and aeration or chemical treatment to reach a moisture content suitable for proper compaction. This should be considered in the construction schedule for the project.

During the wet seasons, infiltrating surface runoff water will create a saturated surface condition due to the relatively low permeability of the near-surface soils. It is likely that grading operations attempted following the onset of winter rains and prior to prolonged drying periods will be hampered by high soil moisture contents.

RECOMMENDATIONS

General

The recommendations presented below are appropriate for typical construction in the late spring through fall months. Should the construction schedule require work to continue during the wet months, additional recommendations can be provided, as conditions dictate.

Site preparation should be accomplished in accordance with the provisions of this report. A representative of the Geotechnical Engineer should be present during all earthwork operations to evaluate compliance with the recommendations included in this report. The Geotechnical



Engineer of Record referenced herein is the Geotechnical Engineer that is retained to provide geotechnical engineering observation and testing services during construction.

Site Clearing

Prior to grading, new structural areas of the site (i.e., asphalt concrete pavements, concrete flatwork, etc.) should be cleared of all existing surface and subsurface structures associated with existing development, including: pavements, exterior flatwork, as well as all surface trash, rubble, and deleterious debris to expose undisturbed soils, as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer's representative. The area to be cleared should extend at least two feet beyond the edge of all proposed improvements, where practical. Rubble and debris should be removed from the site.

Any existing underground utilities designated to be removed or relocated should include all trench backfill and bedding materials. The resulting excavations should be restored with engineered fill placed and compacted in accordance with the recommendations included in this report. Utilities to be abandoned may be left in-place provided they are abandoned (i.e., fully grouted provided the abandoned utility is situated at least 2½ feet below the final subgrade level to reduce the potential for localized "hard spots").

On-site wells, septic systems, or below-grade tanks were not noted at the site during the time our field exploration was performed; however, if any of these items are discovered, they should be properly abandoned in accordance with San Joaquin County Environmental Health Department's requirements.

Surface vegetation/organics and organically laden soil within construction areas should be stripped from the site. Debris from the stripping should not be used in general fill construction within areas supporting structures, concrete slabs, or pavements. With prior approval from the Geotechnical Engineer and Landscape Architect, strippings may be used in landscape areas, provided they are kept at least five feet from pavements, concrete slabs, and other surface improvements, and are moisture conditioned and compacted.

Any trees, bushes, or other vegetation designated for removal should include the entire root ball and roots larger than ½-inch in diameter. Adequate removal of debris and roots may require laborers and handpicking to clear the subgrade soils to the satisfaction of the Geotechnical Engineer's on-site representative.

Depressions resulting from site clearing operations, as well as any loose, soft, disturbed, saturated, or organically contaminated soils, as identified by the Geotechnical Engineer's representative, should be cleaned out to firm, undisturbed soils and backfilled with engineered



fill placed and compacted in accordance with the recommendations in this report. It is important that the Geotechnical Engineer's representative be present during site clearing operations to verify adequate removal of the surface and subsurface items, as well as the proper backfilling of resulting excavations.

Subgrade Preparation

Following the site clearing operations, surfaces to receive fill and at-grade areas to receive improvements should be scarified to a depth of at least six inches, moisture conditioned to at least the optimum moisture content, and compacted to at least 90 percent relative compaction. Relative compaction should be based on the maximum dry density as determined in accordance with the American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) D1557 Test Method.

The upper six inches of sidewalk subgrades should be moisture conditioned to at least the optimum moisture content and compacted to no less than 90 percent relative compaction, regardless of whether final subgrade is achieved by excavation, filling or left at existing grade.

The upper six inches of pavement subgrades should be moisture conditioned to at least the optimum moisture content and compacted to no less than 95 percent relative compaction, regardless of whether final subgrade is achieved by excavation, filling or left at existing grade. Final pavement subgrade processing and compaction should be performed after completion of underground utilities and must be stable under construction traffic prior to aggregate base placement. The moisture content of the subgrade soils must be maintained until covered by aggregate base, or the subgrade soils re-moisture conditioned just prior to base placement.

Where moderately cemented soil (i.e., "hardpan") is exposed and uniformly located below the anticipated structure (i.e., sidewalks, pavements, etc.), as verified by the Geotechnical Engineer's representative, the scarification and recompaction noted above is not required.

To help evaluate the stability of pavement subgrades, a proof-roll should be performed with a fully loaded water truck on the exposed subgrades prior to placement of aggregate base. The proof-roll should be observed by a representative of the Geotechnical Engineer.

If unstable soil conditions are encountered during subgrade preparation, stabilizing the subgrade soils may be required to achieve a stable pavement subgrade. Typical recommendations for stabilizing unstable soil subgrades include: cross-rip, blade, and aerate; removal and replacement; geogrid stabilization; and/or, chemical treatment. Stabilization recommendations will depend on the actual conditions encountered at the time of construction and should be determined by the project team, including the Geotechnical Engineer.



Compaction of the soil subgrade should be achieved using a heavy, self-propelled, sheepsfoot compactor and must be performed in the presence of the Geotechnical Engineer's representative who will evaluate the performance of the subgrade under the compaction loads and identify loose or unstable soil conditions that could require additional excavation.

Difficulty in achieving subgrade compaction or unusual soil instability may be indications of loose soils associated with past subsurface items. Should these conditions exist, the materials should be excavated to check for subsurface structures and the excavations backfilled with engineered fill. We recommend construction bid documents contain a unit price (price per cubic yard) for additional excavation due to unstable wet soil or the presence of unsuitable materials and replacement with engineered fill.

Site preparation should be accomplished in accordance with the recommendations of this report. We recommend that the Geotechnical Engineer's representative be present during site clearing and preparation and grading operations to observe and test the fill to verify compliance with these recommendations.

Engineered Fill Construction

Engineered fill consisting of onsite or approved import materials should be placed in lifts not exceeding six inches in compacted thickness, with each lift being thoroughly moisture conditioned to at least the optimum moisture content, maintained in that condition, and uniformly compacted to at least 90 percent relative compaction.

From a geotechnical standpoint, the onsite soils encountered at the site are considered suitable for use as engineered fill provided that they do not contain significant quantities of organics, rubble and deleterious debris, and are at a proper moisture content to achieve the desired degree of compaction.

Imported fill materials should be compactable, well-graded, granular soils with an Expansion Index of 20 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D4829 and should not contain particles greater than three inches in maximum dimension. Engineered fill within the upper three feet of pavement subgrades should have an R-value of at least 40.

With the exception of imported aggregate base and bedding/initial fill materials for underground utilities, we recommend that the contractor provide appropriate documentation for all imported fill materials that designates the import materials do not contain known contaminants per Department of Toxic Substances Control's guidelines for clean fill and have corrosion characteristics within acceptable limits. Imported soils should be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to being transported to the site.



The upper six inches of pavement subgrades should be uniformly compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density at a moisture content of at least the optimum moisture content and must be stable under construction traffic prior to placement of aggregate base. As noted previously, where hardpan is exposed and uniformly located below the anticipated improvements (i.e., sidewalks and pavements), as verified by the Geotechnical Engineer's representative, the scarification and recompaction noted above is not required.

Subgrades for support of all concrete slabs-on-grade and pavements should be maintained in a moist condition and protected from disturbance or desiccation until covered by capillary break material or aggregate base. Disturbed subgrade soils may require additional processing and recompaction, depending on the level of disturbance.

Permanent excavation and fill slopes, if any, should be constructed no steeper than two horizontal to one vertical (2H:1V) and should be protected from potential erosion by suitable methods prior to the rainy season (i.e. vegetation, netting, straw bale sediment barriers, silt filter fences, etc.). Slopes should be over-built and cutback to design grades and inclinations. The final decision of erosion control measures should be made by the project Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan Engineer.

All earthwork operations should be accomplished in accordance with the recommendations contained within this report and the approved plans and specifications. The Geotechnical Engineer's representative should be present onsite on a regular basis during all earthwork operations to observe and test the engineered fill and to verify compliance with the recommendations of this report and the project plans and specifications.

Utility Trench Backfill

Utility trench backfill should be mechanically compacted as engineered fill in accordance with the following recommendations. Bedding and initial backfill around and over the pipe should conform to the pipe manufacturers recommendations for the pipe materials selected and applicable sections of the governing agency standards.

Utility trench backfill should be placed in thin lifts, thoroughly moisture conditioned to at least the optimum moisture content and compacted to at least 90 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by ASTM D1557. Utility trench backfill within the upper six inches of the final pavement subgrade should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density. Utility trench backfill should be continuously observed and tested during construction. The lift thickness will depend on the type of compaction equipment used to backfill utility trenches.



We recommend that all underground utility trenches aligned nearly parallel with new foundations be at least three feet from the outer edge of foundations, wherever possible. Trenches should not encroach into the zone extending outward at a one horizontal to one vertical (1H:1V) inclination below the bottom of foundations. The intent of these recommendations is to prevent loss of both lateral and vertical support of foundations, resulting in possible settlement. Additionally, trenches near foundations should not remain open longer than 72 hours to prevent drying of the soils. The intent of these recommendations is to prevent loss of both lateral and vertical support of foundations, resulting in possible settlement.

Lunch Shelter Foundation Design Parameters – Drilled Piers

The proposed lunch shelter will proportionally support more lateral loading than axial loading and may be supported upon a deep foundation system consisting of drilled, cast-in-place reinforced concrete piers (drilled piers). Drilled piers should be at least 18 inches in diameter and extend to at least five feet below the existing ground surface. Piers so established may be designed based on an allowable end bearing capacity of 4000 pounds per square (psf) or an allowable friction capacity of 300 psf for dead plus live loads. We recommend that adjacent piers be constructed no closer than three pier diameters apart, as measured between centers of the piers. Drilled pier foundations should be structurally isolated from any adjacent concrete flatwork by a felt strip or similar material.

Uplift resistance of the pier foundations may be computed assuming the following resisting forces, where applicable: 1) the unit weight of foundation concrete (150 pounds per cubic foot [pcf]); and, 2) uplift resistance of 300 psf applied over the shaft area of the pier. Increased uplift resistance can be achieved by increasing the diameter of the pier or increasing the depth of the embedment depth.

Sizing of drilled piers to resist lateral loads can be evaluated using Section 1807A.3.2 of the 2019 and/or 2022 CBC. An allowable value of 300 pcf for lateral bearing as defined in Table 1806A.2 of the CBC may be used for the coefficients S_1 and S_3 for the non-constrained and constrained conditions, respectively. Per Section 1806A.1 of the 2019 and/or 2022 CBC, an increase of 1/3 is permitted when using the alternate load combinations in Section 1605A.3.2 that include wind or earthquake loads. The upper 12 inches of the subgrade should be neglected unless the drilled pier is surrounded by at least three feet of concrete on all sides.

The bottom of the pier excavations should be free of loose or disturbed soils prior to placement of the concrete. Cleaning of the bearing surface may be done mechanically with the belling bucket, but should be verified by the geotechnical engineer's representative prior to concrete placement. Reinforcement and concrete should be placed in the pier excavations as soon as



possible after excavation is completed to reduce the potential of sidewall caving into the excavations.

To reduce lateral movement of the drilled shafts, it is necessary to place the concrete for the drilled shafts in intimate contact with the surrounding soil. Any voids or enlargements in the shafts due to over-excavation or temporary casing installation shall be filled with concrete at the time the shaft concrete is placed.

If the drilled piers are constructed in the "dry" (with dry being less than two inches of water at the base of the excavation), the concrete may be placed by the free-fall method, using a short hopper or back-chute to direct the concrete flow out of the truck into a vertical stream of flowing concrete with a relatively small diameter. The stream should be directed to avoid hitting the sides of the excavation or any reinforcing cages. For the free-fall method of concrete placement, we recommend the concrete mix be designed with a slump of five to seven inches.

In general, we anticipate the drilled pier excavations will be relatively dry for pier excavations. However, perched groundwater may be encountered depending on the time of year when the piers are excavated. Where perched groundwater will not be controlled such that more than six inches of water accumulates at the bottom of the pier excavation and after it is confirmed that the excess water cannot be removed from the caisson excavation by bailing or with pumps, concrete should be placed using a tremie. For concrete placed using the tremie method, a slump of six to eight inches, and a maximum aggregate size of $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch is recommended. The required slump should be obtained by using plasticizers or water-reducing agents. Addition of water on-site to establish the recommended slump should not be allowed.

When extracting temporary casings or tremie methods from the excavation, care should be taken to maintain a head of concrete to prevent infiltration of water and soil into the shaft area. The head of concrete should always be greater than the head of water trapped outside the pier or tremie, taking into account the differences in unit weights of concrete and water.

We estimate total settlement for drilled pier foundations using the recommended maximum net allowable bearing pressure and allowable capacities presented above, will be less than $\frac{3}{4}$ inch. Differential settlements may be as much as the total settlement between individual pier elements. The settlement estimates are based on the available soil information, our experience with similar structures and soil conditions, and field verification of suitable bearing soils during foundation construction.



Exterior Flatwork Construction

The upper six inches of final soil subgrade for exterior concrete flatwork areas should be compacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D1557 maximum dry density. Proper moisture conditioning of the subgrade soil is considered essential to the performance of exterior flatwork. If this is not the case and subgrade soils become dry and/or disturbed, the exterior flatwork subgrade will require additional scarification, moisture conditioning and compaction prior to construction of the exterior flatwork.

Exterior flatwork should be underlain by at least four inches of aggregate base compacted to at least 90 percent relative compaction.

Exterior flatwork concrete should be at least four inches thick. Consideration should be given to thickening the edges of the slabs at least twice the slab thickness where wheel traffic is expected over the slabs. Expansion joints should be provided to allow for minor vertical movement of the flatwork. Exterior flatwork should be constructed independent of other structural elements by the placement of a layer of felt material between the flatwork and the structural element. Doweling of new flatwork into existing improvements (i.e., adjacent buildings, existing flatwork, etc.) is not recommended.

The slab designer should determine the final thickness, strength and joint spacing of exterior slab-on-grade concrete. The slab designer should also determine if slab reinforcement for crack control is required and determine final slab reinforcing requirements.

Areas adjacent to exterior flatwork should be landscaped to maintain more uniform soil moisture conditions adjacent to and under flatwork. We recommend final landscaping plans not allow fallow ground adjacent to exterior concrete flatwork.

Practices recommended by the Portland Cement Association (PCA) for proper placement, curing, joint depth and spacing, construction, and placement of concrete should be followed during exterior concrete flatwork construction.

Pavement Design

The following pavement sections have been calculated based on the results of R-value testing, and the procedures contained within Chapters 600 to 670 of the California Highway Design Manual, 6th edition, utilizing design Traffic Indices (TIs) considered appropriate for the proposed development. The project Civil Engineer should determine the appropriate Traffic Index based on anticipated traffic conditions. Based on the R-value test results and our experience in the area, we have selected an R-value of 40 for our design.



Table 7: Pavement Design Alternatives

Traffic Index (TI)	Pavement Use	Pavement Subgrades R-value = 40		
		Asphalt Concrete (inches)	Class 2 Aggregate Base (inches)	Portland Cement Concrete (inches)
4.5	Hardcourts/Automobile Parking	2½*	4	--
		--	4	4
6.5	Light Truck Traffic, Entry/Exit Drives and Fire Lanes	3	8	--
		4*	6	--
		--	4	5

Notes: * = Asphalt concrete thickness includes Caltrans factor of safety.

We emphasize that the performance of pavements is critically dependent upon uniform and adequate compaction of the soil subgrade, as well as all engineered fill and utility trench backfill within the limits of the pavements. Pavement subgrade preparation (i.e., scarification, moisture conditioning and compaction), should be performed after underground utility construction is completed and just prior to aggregate base placement. The upper six inches of pavement subgrade soils should be compacted to at least 95 percent relative compaction at no less than the optimum moisture content (ASTM D1557).

Pavement subgrades should be proof-rolled with a fully-loaded, water truck prior to placement of aggregate base to identify soft/unstable areas that may require removal and re-compaction. All aggregate base should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the maximum dry density (ASTM D1557). Materials quality and construction of the structural section should conform to the applicable provisions of the Caltrans Standard Specifications, latest editions.

In the summer heat, high axle loads coupled with shear stresses induced by sharply turning tire movements can lead to failure in asphalt concrete pavements. Therefore, we recommend that consideration be given to using a Portland cement concrete (PCC) section in areas subjected to concentrated heavy wheel loading, such as entry driveways and in front of trash enclosures, or fire access roads.

We suggest the concrete pavements be constructed with thickened edges in accordance with ACI design standards, latest edition. Reinforcing for crack control, should be provided in accordance with ACI guidelines. Reinforcement must be located at mid-slab depth to be effective. Joint spacing and details should conform to the current PCA or ACI guidelines.



Per the California Highway Design manual, PCC should achieve a minimum modulus of rupture/flexural strength of 625 pounds per square inch (psi) at 28 days. Per PCA guidelines, a minimum compressive strength of 3500 pounds per square inch (psi) at 28 days is required to achieve the specified modulus of rupture. Construction of Portland cement concrete pavements should be performed in accordance with applicable ACI or PCA standards. The final slab thickness, reinforcement, joint spacing should be determined by the concrete pavement designer, or the project Civil Engineer, based on actual loading conditions.

Efficient drainage of all surface water to avoid infiltration and saturation of the supporting aggregate base and subgrade soils is important to pavement performance. Weep holes could be provided at drainage inlets, located at the subgrade/base interface, to allow accumulated water to drain from beneath the pavements. Consideration should be given to using full-depth curbs between landscaped areas and pavements to serve as a cut-off for water that could migrate into the pavement base materials or subgrade soils.

It has been our experience that pavement failures may occur where a non-uniform or disturbed subgrade soil condition is created. Subgrade disturbances can result if pavement subgrade preparation is performed prior to underground utility construction and/or if a significant time period passes between subgrade preparation and placement of aggregate base. Therefore, we recommend that final pavement subgrade preparation (i.e., scarification, moisture conditioning, and compaction) be performed just prior to aggregate base placement.

We suggest considering the use of full depth curbs where pavements abut landscaping. The curbs should extend to at least the surface of the soil subgrade. Weep holes also could be provided at storm drain drop inlets, located at the subgrade-base interface, to allow water to drain from beneath the pavements.

Site Drainage

Final site grading should be accomplished to provide positive drainage of surface water away from structures and prevent ponding of water adjacent to foundations or slabs. Subgrades adjacent to structures should be sloped away from foundations at a minimum two percent gradient for at least 10 feet, where possible.

All roof drains should be connected to PVC pipes which are connected to available drainage features to convey water away from structures, or discharging the drains onto paved, or hard surfaces that slope away from the foundations. Discharging or ponding of surface water should not be allowed adjacent to structures, exterior flatwork or onto slope surfaces. Landscape berms, if planned, should not be constructed in such a manner as to promote drainage toward structures.



Geotechnical Engineering Observation and Testing During Construction

Site preparation should be accomplished in accordance with the recommendations of this report. Geotechnical testing and observation during construction is considered a continuation of our geotechnical engineering investigation. Wallace-Kuhl & Associates should be retained to provide testing and observation services during site clearing, earthwork, trench backfilling, and foundation (shallow and deep) construction at the project to verify compliance with this geotechnical report and the project plans and specifications, and to provide consultation as required during construction. These services are beyond the scope of work authorized for this investigation; however, we would be pleased to submit a proposal to provide these services upon request.

Section 1809A.5.8 Compacted Fill Material of the 2019 and 2022 CBC requires that the geotechnical engineering report provide a number and frequency of field compaction tests to determine compliance with the recommended minimum compaction. Many factors can affect the number of tests that should be performed during construction, such as soil type, soil moisture, season of the year and contractor operations/performance. Therefore, it is crucial that the actual number and frequency of testing be determined by the Geotechnical Engineer during construction based on their observations, site conditions, and difficulties encountered.

If Wallace-Kuhl & Associates is not retained to provide geotechnical engineering observation and testing services during construction, the Geotechnical Engineer retained to provide these services should indicate in writing that they agree with the recommendations of this report or prepare supplemental recommendations as necessary (Form DSA-109). A final report by the "Geotechnical Engineer" should be prepared upon completion of the project.

Additional Services

We recommend that our firm be retained to review the final plans and specifications to determine if the intent of our recommendations has been implemented in those documents. We would be pleased to submit a proposal to provide these services upon request.

LIMITATIONS

Our recommendations are based upon the information provided regarding the proposed construction, combined with our analysis of site conditions revealed by the field exploration and laboratory testing programs. We have used prudent engineering and geologic judgment based upon the information provided and the data generated from our study. This report has been prepared in substantial compliance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices.



that exist in the area of the project at the time the report was prepared. No warranty, either express or implied, is provided.

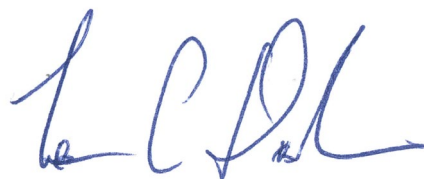
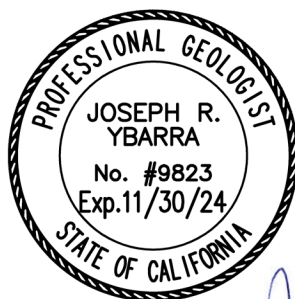
If the proposed construction is modified or relocated or, if it is found during construction that subsurface conditions differ from those we encountered at our boring and/or CPT locations, we should be afforded the opportunity to review the new information or changed conditions to determine if our conclusions and recommendations must be modified.

We emphasize that this report is applicable only to the proposed construction and the studied site. This report should not be utilized for construction on any other site. This report is considered valid for the proposed construction for a period of three years following the date of this report. If construction has not started within three years, we must re-evaluate the recommendations of this report and update the report, if necessary.

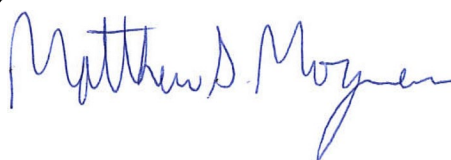
Wallace - Kuhl & Associates



Joseph R. Ybarra
Project Geologist



Tom DeSimone
Senior Engineering Geologist

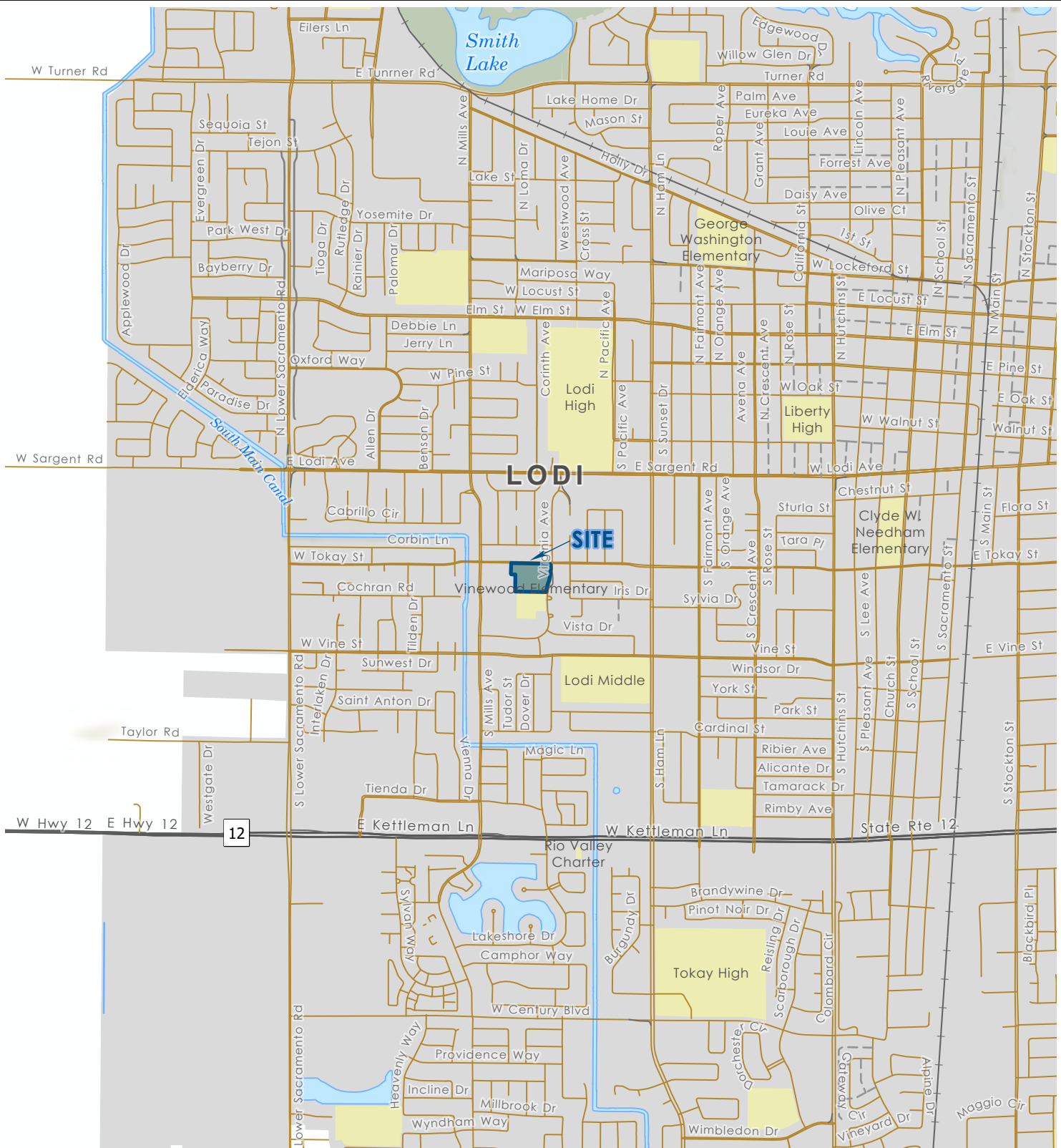


Matthew S. Moyneur
Senior Engineer



FIGURES





0 1,000 2,000
Feet

Spatial Data provided by Esri, NOAA, and USGS.
Projection: NAD 1983 2011 StatePlane California III FIPS 0403 Ft US

VICINITY MAP

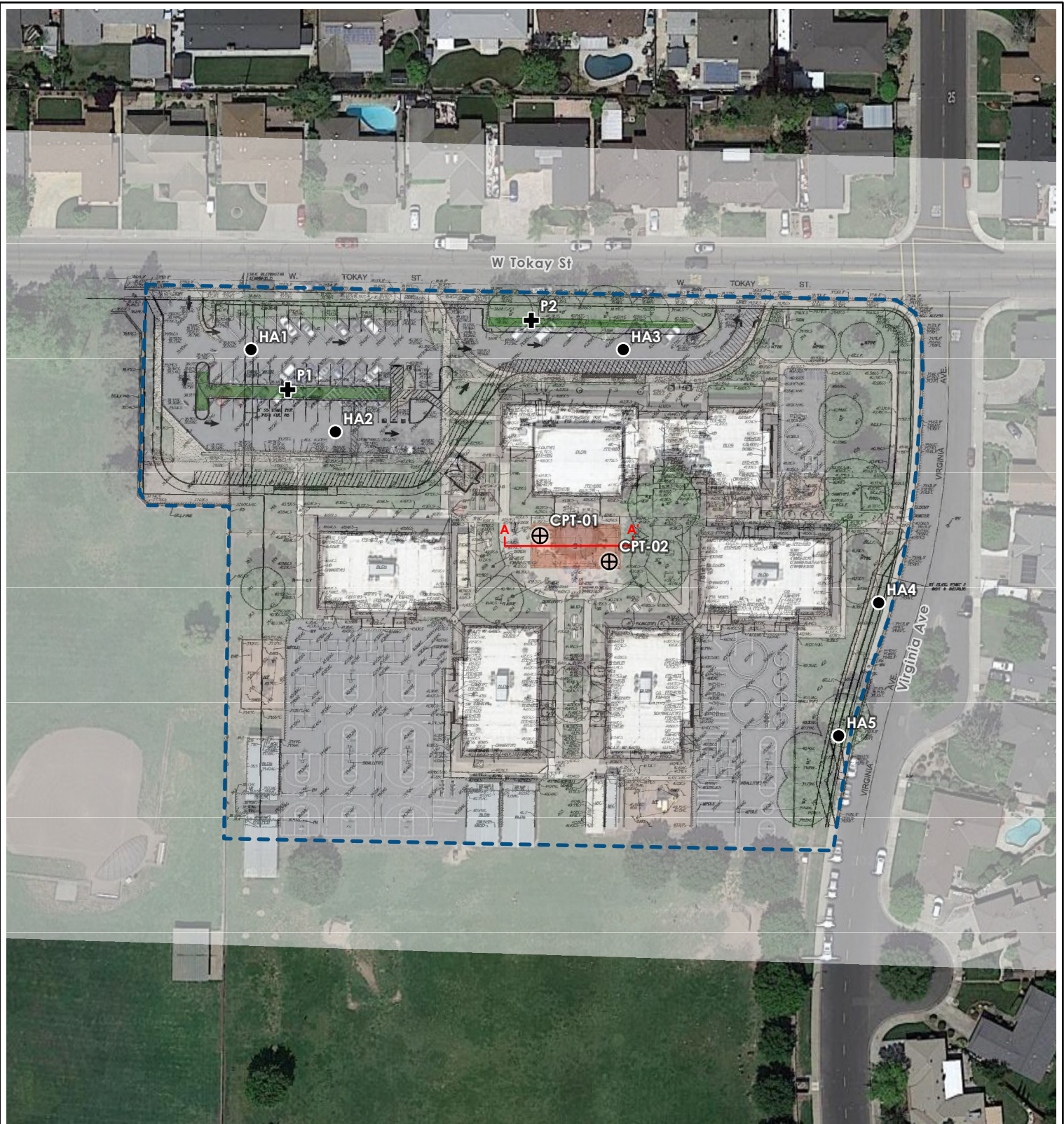
VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION

Lodi, California

FIGURE	1
DRAWN BY	RWO
CHECKED BY	JRY
PROJECT MGR	MSM
DATE	12/2022
4730.2200016.0016	

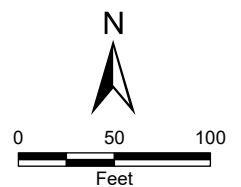


A Universal
Engineering
Sciences
Company



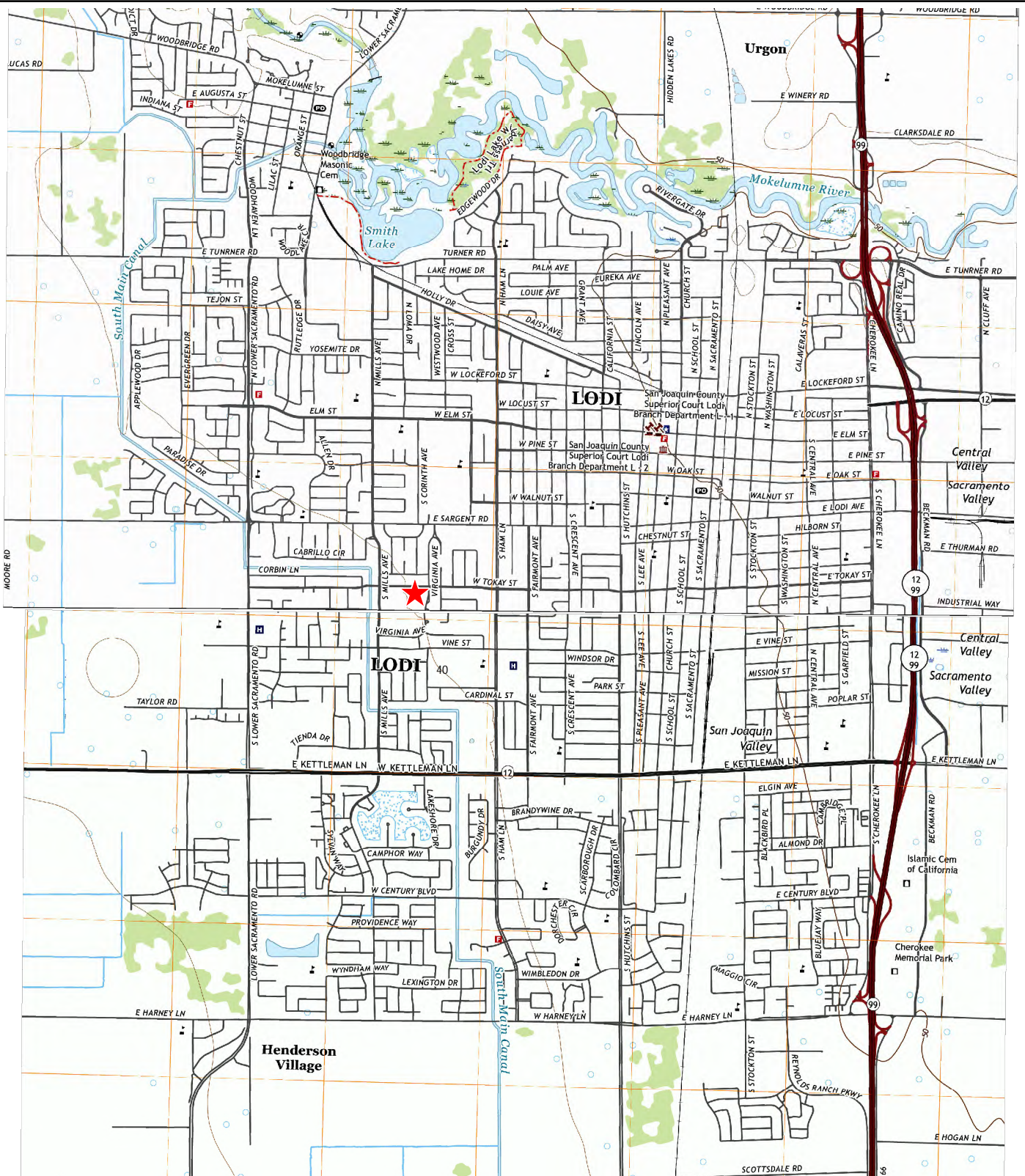
- Approximate Hand Auger Test Location
- ⊕ Approximate Percolation Test Location
- ⊕ Approximate CPT Location
- Approximate Site Boundary
- Cross Section Line

Aerial imagery provided by Esri.
Projection: NAD 1983 2011 StatePlane California III FIPS 0403 Ft US



SITE PLAN
VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION
Lodi, California

FIGURE 2	
DRAWN BY	RWO
CHECKED BY	JRY
PROJECT MGR	MSM
DATE	12/2022
4730.2200016.0016	



★ Site



0 1,500 3,000
Feet

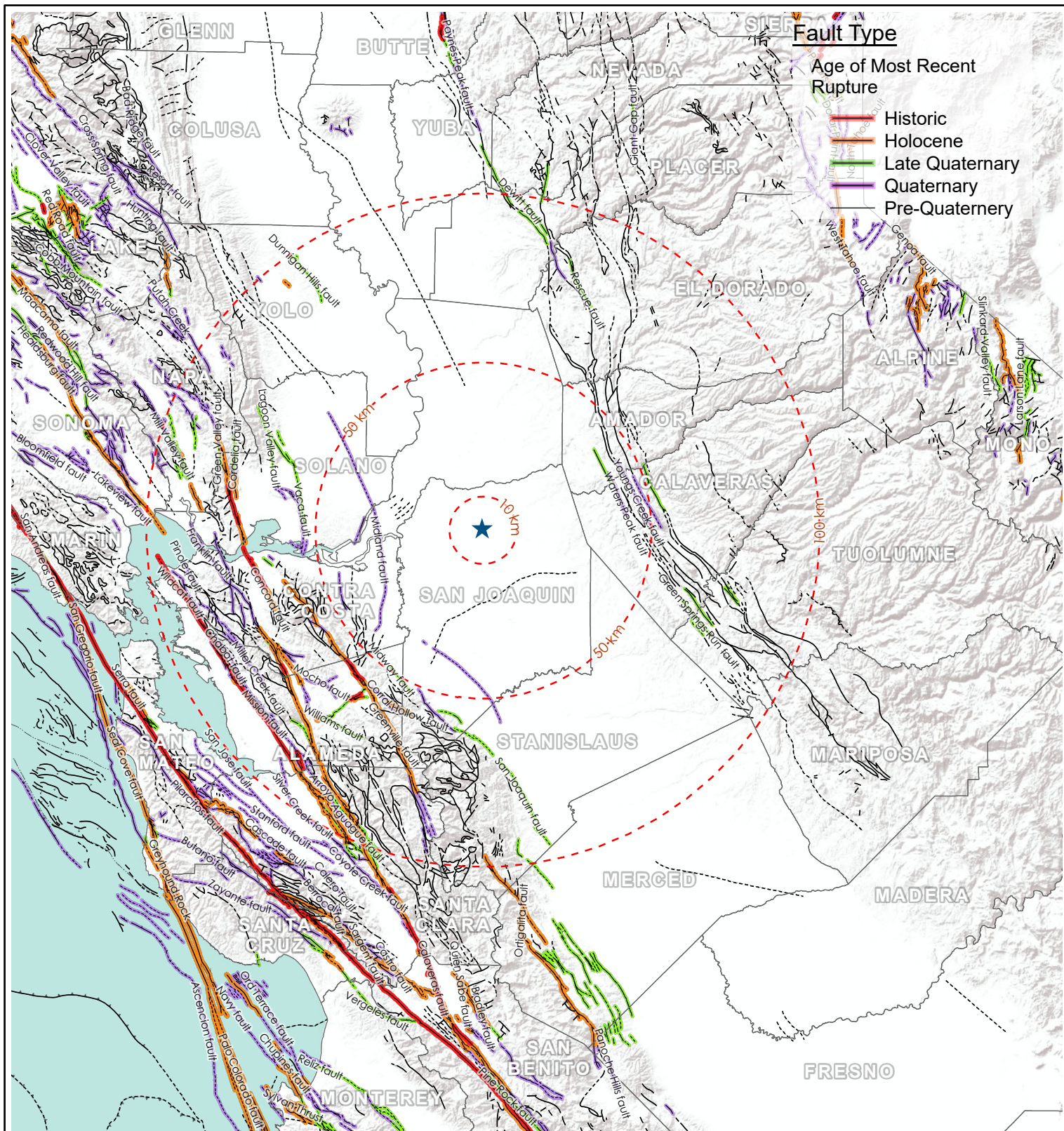
Topographic Map adapted from the Lodi North and Lodi South Quadrangles, California 7.5 minute series, dated 2021. Contours at 10 feet.
Projection: NAD 1983 2011 StatePlane California III FIPS 0403 Ft US

ABBREVIATED EXPLANATION
Approximate stratigraphic relationships only

af Artificial fill	afbm Artificial fill placed over bay mud	alf Artificial levee fill	ads Dredge spoils	ac Artificial stream channel	gq Gravel quarry
Qhc Latest Holocene stream channel deposits	Qhay Latest Holocene alluvial deposits, undivided	Qhly Latest Holocene fan levee deposits	Qhty Latest Holocene stream terrace deposits	Qhl Holocene fan levee deposits	
Qhbm Holocene estuarine deposits, (bay mud)	Qhdm Holocene Delta mud	Qht Holocene stream terrace deposits	Qhb Holocene basin deposits		
Qha Holocene alluvium, undivided	Qhf Holocene alluvial fan deposits	Qhff Holocene alluvial fan deposits, fine-grained			
Qa Alluvium, undivided	Qds Dune sand	Qf Alluvial fan deposits	Qt Stream terrace deposits	Qls Landslide deposits	
Modesto Formation					
Qm Qm₂ Qm_{2b} Qm₁ Qm_{1b}	Qoa Alluvium, undivided (older)	Qpb Latest Pleistocene basin deposits	Qpf Alluvial fan deposits	Qop Pediment deposits	
Qm - Undivided Qm ₂ - Upper member, undivided alluvium Qm _{2b} - Upper member, fine-grained Qm ₁ - Lower member, undivided alluvium Qm _{1b} - Lower member, fine-grained					
Riverbank Formation					
Qr Qr₃ Qr₂ Qr₁	Qof Early to Middle Pleistocene alluvial fan deposits				
Qr - Undivided Qr ₃ - Upper unit Qr ₂ - Middle unit Qr ₁ - Lower unit					
Qmz Montezuma Formation	Qtl Turlock Lake Formation				
QTu Pittsburgh Assemblage	QTnm North Merced Gravels				
Pl Laguna Formation	Pth Tehama Formation				
Plt Lawlor Tuff					
MPm Mehrten Formation					
Mnr Neroly Sandstone					
Mc Cierbo Sandstone	Mpb Putnam Peak Basalt				

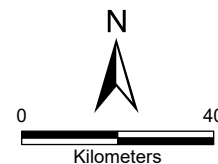
Geologic Map adapted from the Preliminary Geologic Map of the Lodi 30'X60' Quadrangle, California. Compiled by Dawson, dated 2009.

GEOLOGIC MAP - KEY
VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION
Lodi, California



Fault locations adapted from the Fault activity Map of California (C.W. Jennings, 2010).
 Basemap data provided by Esri and State of California.
 Projection: NAD 1983 2011 California Teale Albers

★ Approximate Project Location



FAULT ACTIVITY MAP

VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION

Lodi, California

FIGURE	6
DRAWN BY	RWO
CHECKED BY	JRY
PROJECT MGR	MSM
DATE	12/2022
4730.2200016.0016	



A Universal
Engineering
Sciences
Company

Project: Vinewood Elementary School Modernization

Project Location: Lodi, California

WKA Number: 4730.2200016.0016

LOG OF HAND AUGER HA1

Sheet 1 of 1

Date(s) Drilled	11/2/22	Logged By	GHZ	Checked By	JRY
Drilling Method	Hand Auger	Drilling Contractor	WKA	Total Depth of Drill Hole	5.0 feet
Drill Rig Type	n/a	Diameter(s) of Hole, inches	4"	Approx. Surface Elevation, ft MSL	
Groundwater Depth [Elevation], feet	Not Encountered	Sampling Method(s)		Drill Hole Backfill	Soil Cuttings
Remarks	Bulk (1'-5')			Driving Method and Drop	

ELEVATION, feet	DEPTH, feet	GRAPHIC LOG	ENGINEERING CLASSIFICATION AND DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE	SAMPLE DATA			TEST DATA		
					SAMPLE NUMBER	NUMBER OF BLOWS	MOISTURE CONTENT, %	DRY UNIT WEIGHT, pcf	ADDITIONAL TESTS	
			4 inches of Asphalt Concrete							
			5 inches of Aggregate base							
	1		Brown, moist, silty fine SAND (SM)							
	2									
	3									
	4									
	5									
			Hand Auger was terminated at approximately 5 feet below existing asphalt grade. Groundwater not encountered.							

BORING LOG 4730.2200016.0016 - VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION.GPJ_WKA.GDT 12/6/22 12:08 PM

Project: Vinewood Elementary School Modernization

Project Location: Lodi, California

WKA Number: 4730.2200016.0016

LOG OF HAND AUGER HA2

Sheet 1 of 1

Date(s) Drilled	11/2/22	Logged By	GHZ	Checked By	JRY
Drilling Method	Hand Auger	Drilling Contractor	WKA	Total Depth of Drill Hole	5.0 feet
Drill Rig Type	n/a	Diameter(s) of Hole, inches	4"	Approx. Surface Elevation, ft MSL	
Groundwater Depth [Elevation], feet	Not Encountered	Sampling Method(s)		Drill Hole Backfill	Soil Cuttings
Remarks	Bulk (1'-5'); RV=57				Driving Method and Drop

ELEVATION, feet	DEPTH, feet	GRAPHIC LOG	ENGINEERING CLASSIFICATION AND DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE DATA			TEST DATA		
				SAMPLE	SAMPLE NUMBER	NUMBER OF BLOWS	MOISTURE CONTENT, %	DRY UNIT WEIGHT, pcf	ADDITIONAL TESTS
			7 inches of Asphalt Concrete						
			5 inches of Aggregate base						
	1		Brown, moist, silty fine SAND (SM)						
	2								
	3								
	4								
	5								
			Hand Auger was terminated at approximately 5 feet below existing asphalt grade. Groundwater not encountered.						

BORING LOG 4730.2200016.0016 - VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION.GPJ_WKA.GDT 12/6/22 12:08 PM

Project: Vinewood Elementary School Modernization

Project Location: Lodi, California

WKA Number: 4730.2200016.0016

LOG OF HAND AUGER HA3

Sheet 1 of 1

Date(s) Drilled	11/2/22	Logged By	GHZ	Checked By	JRY
Drilling Method	Hand Auger	Drilling Contractor	WKA	Total Depth of Drill Hole	5.0 feet
Drill Rig Type	n/a	Diameter(s) of Hole, inches	4"	Approx. Surface Elevation, ft MSL	
Groundwater Depth [Elevation], feet	Not Encountered	Sampling Method(s)		Drill Hole Backfill	Soil Cuttings
Remarks	Bulk (1'-5')			Driving Method and Drop	

ELEVATION, feet	DEPTH, feet	GRAPHIC LOG	ENGINEERING CLASSIFICATION AND DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE	SAMPLE DATA			TEST DATA		
					SAMPLE NUMBER	NUMBER OF BLOWS	MOISTURE CONTENT, %	DRY UNIT WEIGHT, pcf	ADDITIONAL TESTS	
			4 inches of Asphalt Concrete							
			6 inches of Aggregate base							
	1		Brown, moist, silty fine SAND (SM)							
	2									
	3									
	4									
	5									
			Hand Auger was terminated at approximately 5 feet below existing asphalt grade. Groundwater not encountered.							

BORING LOG 4730.2200016.0016 - VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION.GPJ WKA.GDT 12/6/22 12:08 PM

Project: Vinewood Elementary School Modernization

Project Location: Lodi, California

WKA Number: 4730.2200016.0016

LOG OF HAND AUGER HA4

Sheet 1 of 1

Date(s) Drilled	11/2/22	Logged By	GHZ	Checked By	JRY
Drilling Method	Hand Auger	Drilling Contractor	WKA	Total Depth of Drill Hole	3.0 feet
Drill Rig Type	n/a	Diameter(s) of Hole, inches	4"	Approx. Surface Elevation, ft MSL	
Groundwater Depth [Elevation], feet	Not Encountered	Sampling Method(s)		Drill Hole Backfill	Soil Cuttings
Remarks	Bulk (0-3'); RV=52			Driving Method and Drop	

ELEVATION, feet	DEPTH, feet	GRAPHIC LOG	ENGINEERING CLASSIFICATION AND DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE	SAMPLE DATA			TEST DATA		
					SAMPLE NUMBER	NUMBER OF BLOWS	MOISTURE CONTENT, %	DRY UNIT WEIGHT, pcf	ADDITIONAL TESTS	
	1		Brown, moist, silty fine to medium SAND (SM)		HA4 (0-3')					
	2									
	3									
			Hand Auger was terminated at approximately 3 feet below ground surface. Groundwater not encountered.							

BORING LOG 4730.2200016.0016 - VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION.GPJ WKA.GDT 12/6/22 12:08 PM

Project: Vinewood Elementary School Modernization

Project Location: Lodi, California

WKA Number: 4730.2200016.0016

LOG OF HAND AUGER HA5

Sheet 1 of 1

Date(s) Drilled	11/2/22	Logged By	GHZ	Checked By	JRY
Drilling Method	Hand Auger	Drilling Contractor	WKA	Total Depth of Drill Hole	3.0 feet
Drill Rig Type	n/a	Diameter(s) of Hole, inches	4"	Approx. Surface Elevation, ft MSL	
Groundwater Depth [Elevation], feet	Not Encountered	Sampling Method(s)		Drill Hole Backfill	Soil Cuttings
Remarks	Bulk (0-3')			Driving Method and Drop	

ELEVATION, feet	DEPTH, feet	GRAPHIC LOG	ENGINEERING CLASSIFICATION AND DESCRIPTION	SAMPLE	SAMPLE DATA			TEST DATA		
					SAMPLE NUMBER	NUMBER OF BLOWS	MOISTURE CONTENT, %	DRY UNIT WEIGHT, pcf	ADDITIONAL TESTS	
	1		Brown, moist, silty fine to medium SAND (SM)							
	2									
	3		moderately cemented		HA5 (0-3')					
			Hand Auger was terminated at approximately 3 feet below ground surface. Groundwater not encountered.							

BORING LOG 4730.2200016.0016 - VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION.GPJ_WKA.GDT 12/6/22 12:08 PM

UNIFIED SOIL CLASSIFICATION SYSTEM (ASTM D2487)

MAJOR DIVISIONS		USCS ⁴	CODE	CHARACTERISTICS
COARSE GRAINED SOILS (More than 50% of soil > no. 200 sieve size)	<u>GRAVELS</u> ¹ (More than 50% of coarse fraction > no. 4 sieve size)	GW		Well-graded gravels or gravel - sand mixtures, trace or no fines
		GP		Poorly graded gravels or gravel - sand mixtures, trace or no fines
		GM		Silty gravels, gravel - sand - silt mixtures, containing little to some fines ²
		GC		Clayey gravels, gravel - sand - clay mixtures, containing little to some fines ²
	<u>SANDS</u> ¹ (50% or more of coarse fraction < no. 4 sieve size)	SW		Well-graded sands or sand - gravel mixtures, trace or no fines
		SP		Poorly graded sands or sand - gravel mixtures, trace or no fines
		SM		Silty sands, sand - gravel - silt mixtures, containing little to some fines ²
		SC		Clayey sands, sand - gravel - clay mixtures, containing little to some fines ²
FINE GRAINED SOILS (50% or more of soil < no. 200 sieve size)	<u>SILTS & CLAYS</u> <u>LL < 50</u>	ML		Inorganic silts, gravelly silts, and sandy silts that are non-plastic or with low plasticity
		CL		Inorganic lean clays, gravelly lean clays, sandy lean clays of low to medium plasticity ³
		OL		Organic silts, organic lean clays, and organic silty clays
	<u>SILTS & CLAYS</u> <u>LL ≥ 50</u>	MH		Inorganic elastic silts, gravelly elastic silts, and sandy elastic silts
		CH		Inorganic fat clays, gravelly fat clays, sandy fat clays of medium to high plasticity
		OH		Organic fat clays, gravelly fat clays, sandy fat clays of medium to high plasticity
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS		PT		Peat
ROCK		RX		Rocks, weathered to fresh
FILL		FILL		Artificially placed fill material

OTHER SYMBOLS

	= Drive Sample: 2-1/2" O.D. Modified California sampler
	= Drive Sampler: no recovery
	= SPT Sampler
	= Initial Water Level
	= Final Water Level
	= Estimated or gradational material change line
	= Observed material change line
<u>Laboratory Tests</u>	
CR = Corrosion	
PI = Plasticity Index	
EI = Expansion Index	
UCC = Unconfined Compression Test (TSF)	
TR = Triaxial Compression Test	
GR = Gradational Analysis (Sieve/Hydro)	
FC = Wash (Fines Content)	
PP = Pocket Penetrometer Test (TSF)	
PID = Photo Ionization Detector Test (PPM)	
RV = Resistance ("R") Value	

REF = Refusal (>50 blows in 6 inches)

GRAIN SIZE CLASSIFICATION

CLASSIFICATION	RANGE OF GRAIN SIZES	
	U.S. Standard Sieve Size	Grain Size in Millimeters
BOULDERS (b)	Above 12"	Above 300
COBBLES (c)	12" to 3"	300 to 75
GRAVEL (g) coarse fine	3" to No. 4	75 to 4.75
	3" to 3/4"	75 to 19
	3/4" to No. 4	19 to 4.75
SAND coarse medium fine	No. 4 to No. 200	4.75 to 0.075
	No. 4 to No. 10	4.75 to 2.00
	No. 10 to No. 40	2.00 to 0.425
	No. 40 to No. 200	0.425 to 0.075
SILT & CLAY	Below No. 200	Below 0.075

Trace - Less than 5 percent

Few - 5 to 10 percent

Little - 15 to 25 percent

Some - 35 to 45 percent

Mostly - 50 to 100 percent

* Percents as given in ASTM D2488

NOTES:

- Coarse grained soils containing 5% to 12% fines, use dual classification symbol (ex. SP-SM).
- If fines classify as CL-ML (4<PI<7), use dual symbol (ex. SC-SM).
- Silty Clays, use dual symbol (CL-ML).
- Borderline soils with uncertain classification list both classifications (ex. CL/ML).

National Flood Hazard Layer FIRMette



121°18'W 38°7'39"N

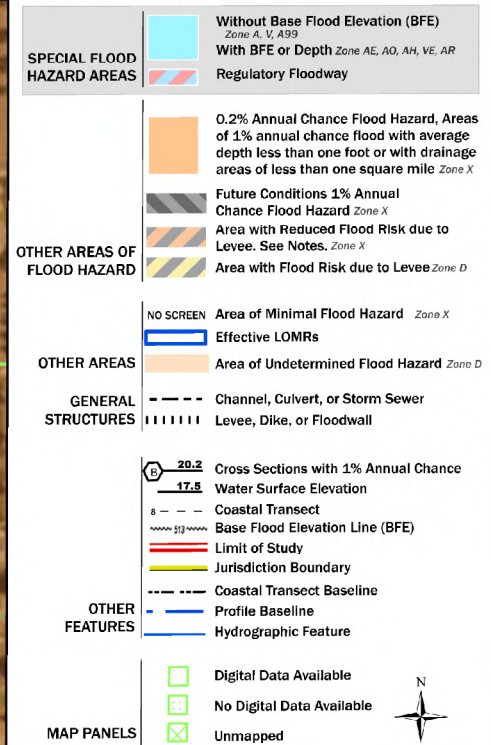


0 250 500 1,000 1,500 2,000 Feet 1:6,000

Basemap: USGS National Map: Orthoimagery: Data refreshed October, 2020

Legend

SEE FIS REPORT FOR DETAILED LEGEND AND INDEX MAP FOR FIRM PANEL LAYOUT



The pin displayed on the map is an approximate point selected by the user and does not represent an authoritative property location.

This map complies with FEMA's standards for the use of digital flood maps if it is not void as described below. The basemap shown complies with FEMA's basemap accuracy standards

The flood hazard information is derived directly from the authoritative NFHL web services provided by FEMA. This map was exported on 11/16/2022 at 7:03 PM and does not reflect changes or amendments subsequent to this date and time. The NFHL and effective information may change or become superseded by new data over time.

This map image is void if the one or more of the following map elements do not appear: basemap imagery, flood zone labels, legend, scale bar, map creation date, community identifiers, FIRM panel number, and FIRM effective date. Map images for unmapped and unmodernized areas cannot be used for regulatory purposes.



FIGURE	14
DRAWN BY	RWO
CHECKED BY	JRY
PROJECT MGR	MSM
DATE	12/2022
4730.2200016.0016	

APPENDICIES



APPENDIX A

References



APPENDIX A – REFERENCES

- American Concrete Institute (ACI), 2019, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete, p 318-320.
- American Concrete Institute (ACI), 2019. Table 19.3.1.1 - Exposure Categories and Classes. In ACI, Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete. Farmington Hills, MI.
- American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE), 2016, Minimum design loads for buildings and other structures: Reston, Va. American Society of Civil Engineers, ASCE Standard ASCE/SEI 7-16 and 7-22.
- ASTM International (ASTM), 2021, Annual book of standards, construction, v. 4.08, Soil and Rock.
- Blake, T.F., 2000 (updated Dec. 2018), EQSEARCH, A Computer Program for the Estimation of Peak Horizontal Acceleration from California Historical Earthquake Catalogs, Ver. 3.0.
- California Building Code, 2019, Title 24, Part 2: Washington, D.C., International Code Council, Inc.
- California Department of Toxic Substances Control (DTSC), 2001, Information Advisory Clean Imported Fill Material, October.
- California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), 2020, California Highway Design Manual: Sacramento, CA.
- California Department of Transportation (Caltrans), 2021, Corrosion Guidelines, v3.2: Sacramento, CA, March.
- California Department of Water Resources (DWR), 2014, Summary of Recent, Historical, and Estimated Potential for Future Land Subsidence in California.
- California Department of Water Resources (DWR), 2021, Dam Breach Inundation Map web publisher (https://fmds.water.ca.gov/webgis/?appid=dam_prototype_v2), accessed August 2022.
- California Geologic Survey (CGS), 2002, California Geomorphic Provinces. CGS Note 36. 2p.
- California Geological Survey (CGS), 2018, Guidelines for Evaluating and Mitigating Seismic Hazards in California: CGS Special Publication 117A.
- California Geological Survey (CGS), 2010, *Fault Activity Map of California*, 1:750,000, Retrieved November 2022.
- California Geological Survey (CGS), 2018, Fault-Rupture Hazard Zones in California, Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zoning Act with Index to Earthquake Fault Zones Maps, California Geological Survey Special Publication 42.
- California Geological Survey, 2019, Note 48 Checklist for the Review of Engineering Geology and Seismology Reports for California Public Schools, Hospitals, and Essential Services Buildings November, 2019.
- Cao, T., Bryant, W.A. Rowshandel, B., Branum, D., and Wills, C.J., June 2003, The Revised 2002 California Probabilistic Seismic Hazard Maps, 18pp.
- Churchill, R.K., 1991 (revised website version 2003), Geologic Controls on the Distribution of Radon in California, Department of Health Services.



- Churchill, R.K., and Hill, R.L., 2000, A General Location Guide for Ultramafic Rocks in California - Areas More Likely to Contain Naturally Occurring Asbestos: CGS Open File Report 2000-019.
- Dawson, 2009, Preliminary Geologic Map of the Lodi 30' x 60' Quadrangle, California, published by the California Geological Survey, scale: 1:100,000.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA), 2012, *Flood Insurance Rate Map, San Joaquin, California*, Maps No. 06077C0168F, dated October 15, 2009.
- Google Earth Pro Software, 2022, Version 7.3.2.5776, Google Inc.: Mountain View, CA, available: <http://www.google.com/earth/index.html>
- Historic Aerials, accessed November 2022, <https://www.historicaerials.com/viewer>
- Miller, D.C., 1989, Potential Hazards from Future Volcanic Eruptions in California: USGS, Bulletin 1847, 17p.
- Norris, Robert M., and Webb, Robert W., 1990, *Geology of California, 2nd Edition*, 541p.
- United States Geological Survey (USGS), 2021 7.5-minute series (topographic), Rio Linda, California Quadrangle, scale 1:24000.
- United States Geological Survey (USGS), 2014, National Seismic Hazard Maps – Source Parameters, Website Tool, Accessed November 2022, https://earthquake.usgs.gov/cfusion/hazfaults_2008_search/query_main.cfm.
- United States Geological Survey, 2016, ANSS Comprehensive Earthquake Catalog.
- Van Gosen, B.S., and Clinkenbeard, J.P., 2011, *Reported Historic Asbestos Mines, Historic Asbestos Prospects, and Other Natural Occurrences of Asbestos in California*: USGS Open-File Report, 22p.



APPENDIX B

General Project Information, Field and Laboratory Test Results



APPENDIX B

A. GENERAL INFORMATION

The performance of a geotechnical engineering and geologic hazards study for the proposed modernization to be completed at Vinewood Elementary School, located at 1600 West Tokay Street in Lodi, California, was authorized by Mr. Leonard Kahn with Lodi Unified School District on September 23, 2022. Authorization was for a geotechnical study as described in our proposal letter dated May 16, 2022, sent to our client, Lodi Unified School District whose mailing address is 1305 East Vine Street in Lodi, California 95240.

The project architect is Henry & Associates Architects, whose mailing address is 730 Howe Avenue, in Sacramento, California, 95825; telephone (916) 921-2112.

B. FIELD EXPLORATIONS

As part of our study for the proposed improvements, our field exploration included the hand augering and bulk sampling of five borings (HA1 through HA5), two cone penetrometer tests (CPT), and two percolation tests performed at the approximate locations shown on Figure 2.

The CPT soundings were completed on November 23, 2022 and were advanced at a rate of about two centimeters per second using a 10-square-centimeter cone penetrometer at the locations shown in Figure 2. The CPTs were advanced by using a bolt down CPT rig provided by Gregg Drilling, LLC of Martinez, California. The CPT soundings were advanced to refusal depths of about 13 and 20 feet below existing grades. Data was collected from the CPTs at approximate depth intervals of five centimeters (or about two inches).

The hand auger borings were performed on November 2, 2022 to depths of about three to five feet below existing site grades. At various intervals representative bulk samples of near-surface soils were recovered and retained in plastic bags. After recovery, the field representative visually classified the soil recovered in the bags. After the samples were classified, the plastic bags were sealed to preserve the natural moisture contents.

Bulk samples were taken to our laboratory for additional soil classification and selection of samples for testing.

Copies of the CPT logs are presented in Appendix C.

On November 3, 2022, two percolation tests (P1 and P2) were performed at the approximate locations indicated in Figure 2. The percolation test pipes extended to depths of about five feet below the existing ground surface. After a 24 hour period, the holes



were re-filled and the percolation tests were performed by taking water level readings at various intervals. The readings were measured as a distance from the top of the percolation pipe to water surface. The drop in water was measured every 10 minutes. Percolation rates were calculated for each time interval.

C. LABORATORY TESTING

Two bulk samples of anticipated pavement subgrade soil were subjected to Resistance-value ("R-value") testing in accordance with California Test 301. The results of the R-value test, which was used in the pavement design, is presented in Figure B1.

One sample of near-surface soil was submitted to Sunland Analytical for corrosivity testing in accordance with California Test (CT) No. 643 (Modified Small Cell), CT 417, and CT 422M. Copies of the analytical results are presented in Figure B2.



RESISTANCE VALUE TEST RESULTS

(California Test 301)

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Brown, silty sand

LOCATION: HA2 (1' - 5')

Specimen No.	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Moisture @ Compaction (%)	Exudation Pressure (psi)	Expansion		R Value
				(dial, inches x 1000)	(psf)	
1	129	9.3	202	0	0	47
2	134	7.7	319	21	91	59
3	129	6.4	482	43	186	69

R-Value at 300 psi exudation pressure = 57

MATERIAL DESCRIPTION: Brown, silty sand

LOCATION: HA4 (0' - 3')

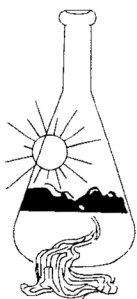
Specimen No.	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Moisture @ Compaction (%)	Exudation Pressure (psi)	Expansion		R Value
				(dial, inches x 1000)	(psf)	
1	127	8.8	338	0	0	54
2	127	8.0	449	9	39	80
3	127	9.4	277	0	0	51

R-Value at 300 psi exudation pressure = 52



RESISTANCE VALUE TEST RESULTS
VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION
 Lodi, California

FIGURE B1	
DRAWN BY	GHZ
CHECKED BY	GHZ
PROJECT MGR	MSM
DATE	12/2022
4730.2200016.0016	



Sunland Analytical

11419 Sunrise Gold Circle, #10
Rancho Cordova, CA 95742
(916) 852-8557

Date Reported 12/02/2022
Date Submitted 11/28/2022

To: Guang Zhu
Wallace-Kuhl & Assoc.
3050 Industrial Blvd
West Sacramento, CA 95691

From: Gene Oliphant, Ph.D. \ Randy Horney
General Manager \ Lab Manager

The reported analysis was requested for the following location:
Location : 4730.2200016.0018 Site ID : CTP1 (1-3FT).
Thank you for your business.

* For future reference to this analysis please use SUN # 88640-184210.

EVALUATION FOR SOIL CORROSION

Soil pH	7.69		
Minimum Resistivity	4.02	ohm-cm (x1000)	
Chloride	13.8	ppm	00.00138 %
Sulfate	27.0	ppm	00.00270 %

METHODS

pH and Min.Resistivity CA DOT Test #643
Sulfate CA DOT Test #417, Chloride CA DOT Test #422m

CORROSION TEST RESULTS

VINEWOOD ELEMENTARY SCHOOL MODERNIZATION
Lodi, California

FIGURE B2

DRAWN BY	RWO
CHECKED BY	JRY
PROJECT MGR	MSM
DATE	12/2022
4730.2200016.0016	

APPENDIX C
Logs of CPTs



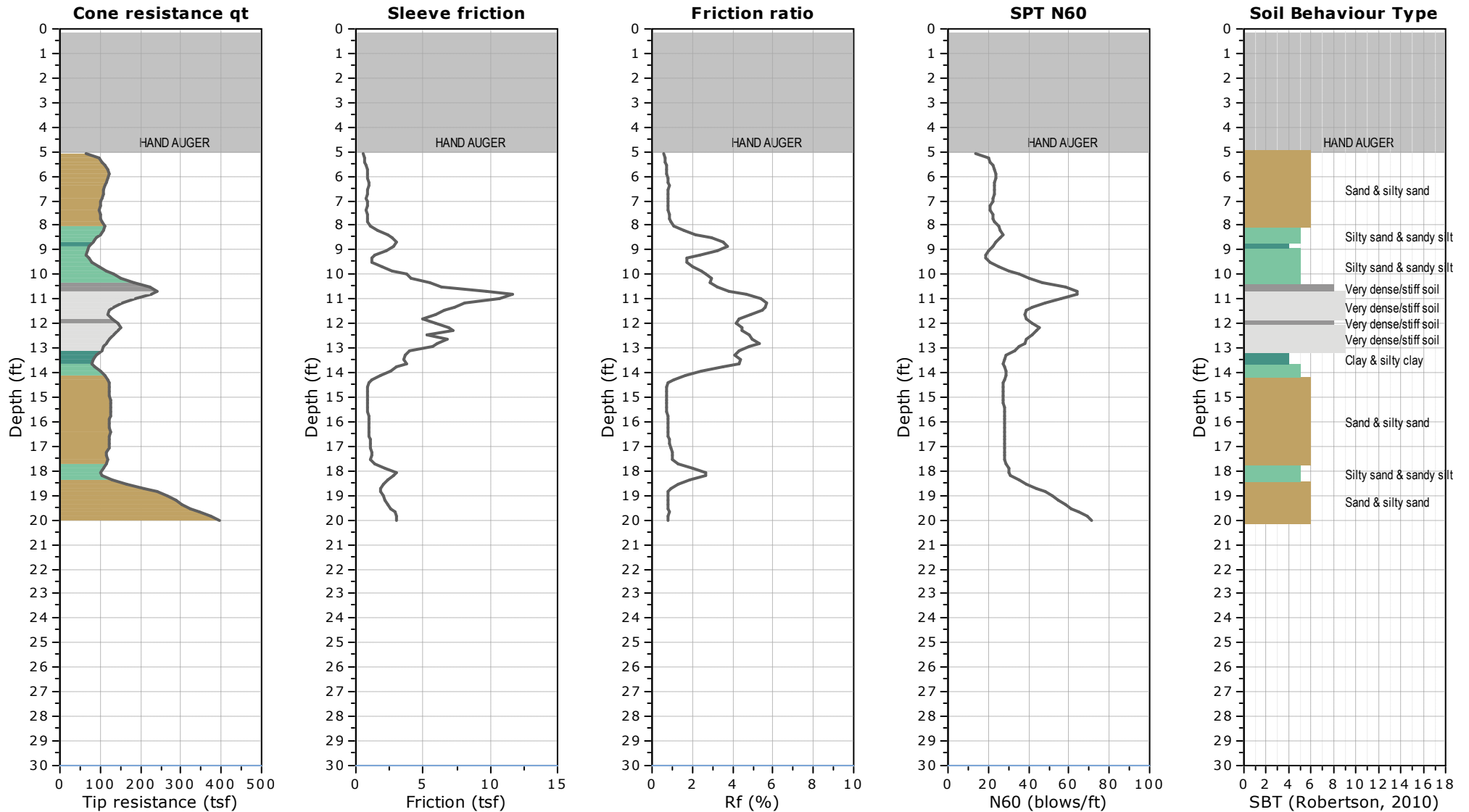


CLIENT: WALLACE KUHL & ASSOCIATES

FIELD REP: HAO ZHU
Cone ID: GDC-35

SITE: VINEWOOD ES MODERNIZATION, LODI, CA

Total depth: 20.01 ft, Date: 11/23/2022



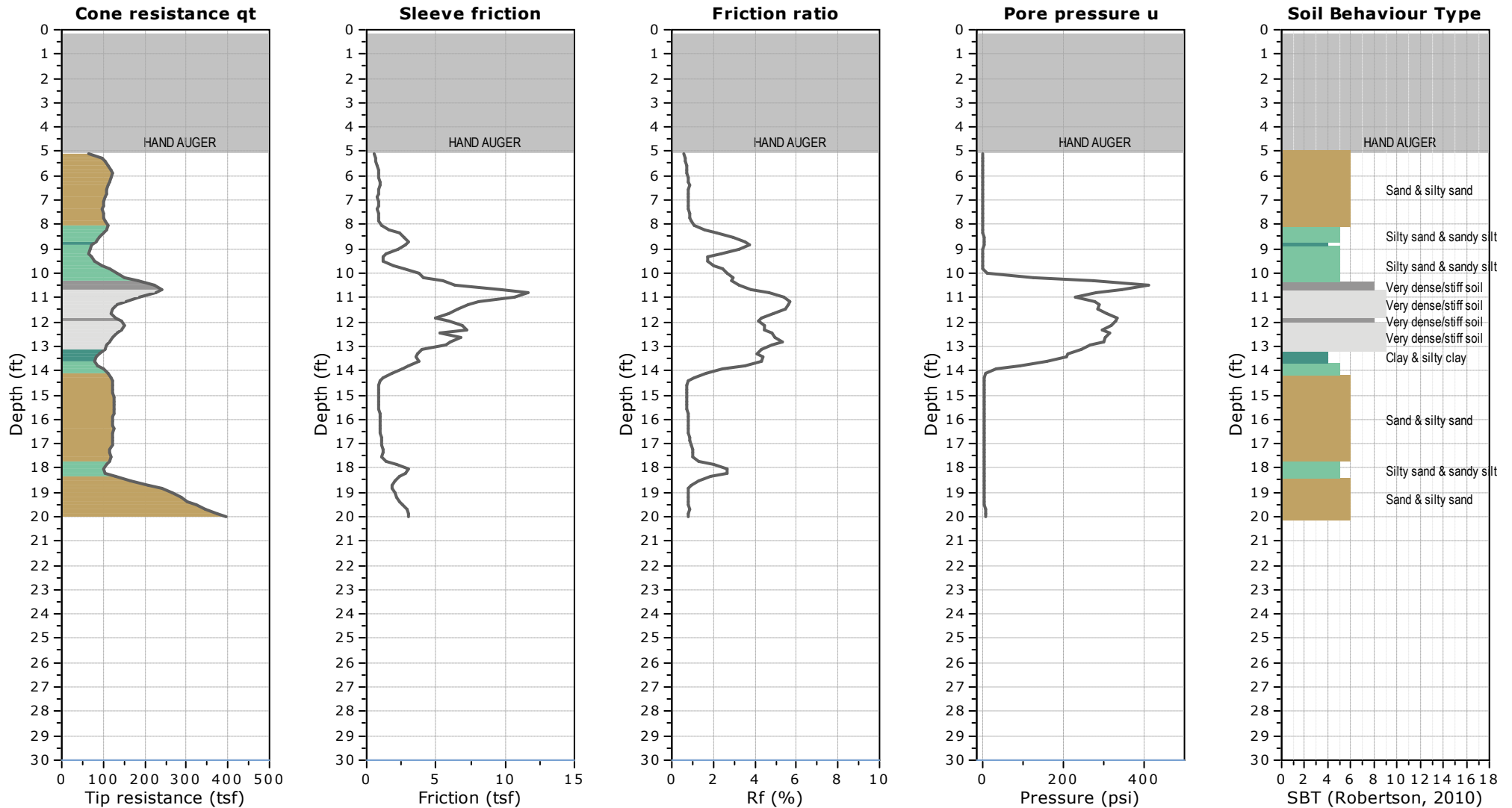


CLIENT: WALLACE KUHL & ASSOCIATES

FIELD REP: HAO ZHU
Cone ID: GDC-35

SITE: VINEWOOD ES MODERNIZATION, LODI, CA

Total depth: 20.01 ft, Date: 11/23/2022



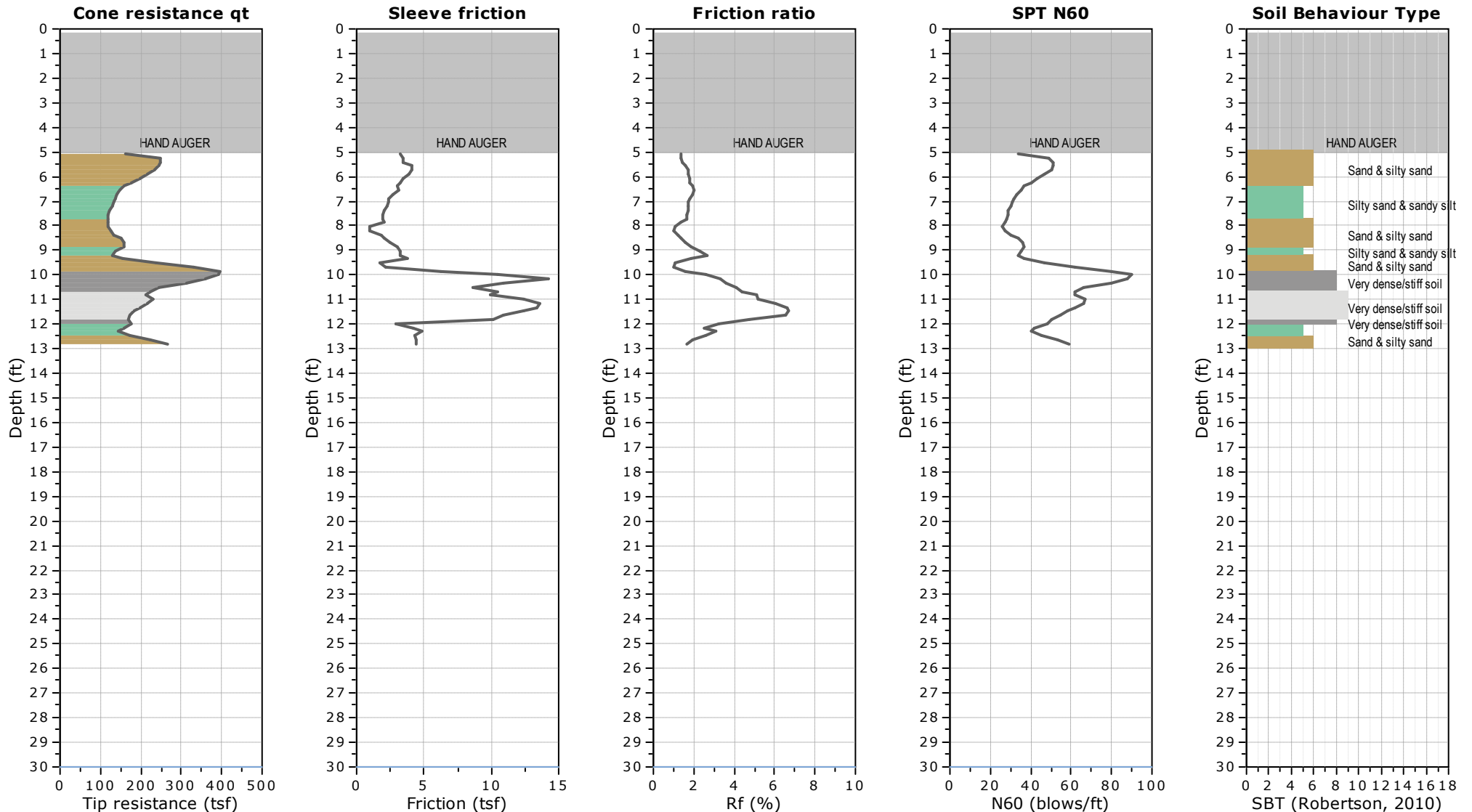


CLIENT: WALLACE KUHL & ASSOCIATES

FIELD REP: HAO ZHU
Cone ID: GDC-35

SITE: VINEWOOD ES MODERNIZATION, LODI, CA

Total depth: 12.80 ft, Date: 11/23/2022





CLIENT: WALLACE KUHL & ASSOCIATES

FIELD REP: HAO ZHU
Cone ID: GDC-35

SITE: VINEWOOD ES MODERNIZATION, LODI, CA

Total depth: 12.80 ft, Date: 11/23/2022

